THE

INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c. &c.,

EDITED BY

JOHN FAITHFULL FLEET, C.I.E.,
BOMBAY CIVIL SERVICE,
AND
RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE,
CAPTAIN, BENGAL STAFF CORPS.

76296

VOL. XVI.—1887.

Swati Publications
Delhi
1984
# CONTENTS

The names of Contributors are arranged alphabetically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY:—</td>
<td>A LUNAR FORTNIGHT OF THIRTEEN SOLAR DAYS. 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCUSSIVE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE COMPARATIVE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.</td>
<td>THE SCHEME AND EQUATION OF THE YEARS OF THE GUPTA ERA. 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 9. The Wild Huntsman of Northern Europe and his possible Asiatice Origin</td>
<td>THE DATE OF THE POET RAJASEKHARA. 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 10. Architectural and other Customs</td>
<td>A SELECTION OF KANARESE BALLADS: No. 3; The Bedes of Halagali. 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 11. Spain or &quot;Further Europe&quot;</td>
<td>A Note on the Date of Sahkarakshaya. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 12. Concluding remarks</td>
<td>Calculations of Hindu Dates: —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REV. S. BEAL:—</td>
<td>No. 1 ... 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOME REMARKS ON THE SUBHILLEKHA OR</td>
<td>No. 2 ... 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRIENDLY COMMUNICATION OF NAGARUJA-</td>
<td>No. 3 ... 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOHISHTYA TO KING SHATAPOHANA</td>
<td>No. 4 ... 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF. CECIL BENDALL:—</td>
<td>No. 5 ... 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENGALI LITERATURE AND NOMENCLATURE</td>
<td>No. 6 ... 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>No. 6 ... 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANDIT BHAGWANLAL INDRAJI, Ph.D.:—</td>
<td>No. 6 ... 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIEPCE COPPER-PLATE GRANT OF THE MAHARAJA RUDRADASA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF. E. G. BHANDABEKAR, Ph.D.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MAHARAJA PASSAGE IN THE MAHARASHTRA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE ON THE MAHARAJA PASSAGE IN THE MAHARASHTRA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE VILLAGES MENTIONED IN THE GUZARAT RATHOR GRANTS, NOS. III. AND IV.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. J. A. CHURCHILL, Esq.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASHID VATAV</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO. F. D'PENHA:—</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE:—</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 1. KARNE DA PEQUENO JOÃO</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH. B. DIKSHIT:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE METHOD OF CALCULATING THE WEEK-DAYS OF HINDU TITHIS AND THE CORRESPONDING ENGLISH DATES</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE LATE SIR WALTER ELLIOT, K.C.S.I., F.R.S.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY DRavidian LITERATURE</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. F. FLETCHER, Esq., B.O.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.I.E.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAISKHT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 103. Kanheri Plates of Vikramaditya V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saka-Saivaita 930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 106. Parla-Kimidi Plates of the Maharajah Indravarman, the year 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 170. Ansi Inscription of Mahipala. — (Vikramas) Saivaita 974</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 171. Bhopal Plates of Udayavarman. — Vikramas-Saivaita 1256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. G. A. GRIERSON:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENL. A. HOUTUM-SCHINDLER:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASHT-I-LUT</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHINGISH KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS, Ch. XXXIII.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Conclusion)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIEUT.-COL. G. A. JACOB:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE VASUDHRA AND GOPICHANDANA UPANISHAD</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MRITYULANGA-UPTANISHAD</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof. HERMANN JACOBI:—</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GODABOLO AND PARABA'S ABHJINASA-SAKUNTALA OF KALIDASA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON THE GRAMMAR OF SAKATAYANA</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A GAYA INSRIPTION OF YAKSHAPALA</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE CHANDRAKA COPPER-PLATE GRANTS</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUNT ABU STONE-INSRIPTION OF SAMARA-SIMMA</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTES ON THE MAHABHARATA</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. 5. The Authorities on Grammar quoted in the Mahabharata</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 6. The Text of Panini’s Sutras as given in the Kaski-Vritti compared with the Text known to Katyayana and Patanjali</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 7. Some Devices of Indian Grammarians</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durgeshrasada and Paraba’s Kavyamala</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraba’s Sikkhanta-Kaumudi of Bhattajidikshita</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drivedi’s Tarka-Kaumudi of Laug-ahil Bhaakara</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAPT. J. S. KING, Bo.S.C.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOMALI AS A WRITTEN LANGUAGE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 1</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 2</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Note on Doni, a name for a Dug-out Canoe</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.E.A.S., etc. | PAGE |
| WHY THE FISH TALKED, a Kasmiri tale | 66 |
| THE MINNEN QUEENS, a Kasimir tale | 185 |
| THE TURKISH PRINCES, a Kasimir tale | 219 |
| THE TROUBLESOME FRIEND, a Kasimir tale | 221 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W. LOGAN, Esq.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE DATE OF SANKARACHARYA</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W. B. MORGILL, Esq.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP (RUSSIA)</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 5</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. D. M. (RAMABAI)</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE LEGEND OF TULASI AS TOLD IN SOUTHERN INDIA BY THE ORTHODOX</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN ORTHODOX LEGEND ABOUT KALI, THE LORD OF THE KALIYUGA</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESCUING THE SUN AND MOON</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE VIRTUE OF ASTRA’S NAME</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E. BEHATSEK, Esq.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A LETTER OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR ASKING FOR THE CHRISTIAN SCRIPTURIES</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE BRIEF OF AHMAD SHAH DURRANI</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARAJA-I-HAKIMI-SINGH OF KAFRAYA LAL</td>
<td>303, 334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLAEOEA</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A NOTE ON THE DATE OF SANKARACHARYA, BY J. F. FLEET</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES, BY J. F. FLEET</td>
<td>42, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74, 190, 197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURiosITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE, BY G. A. GRIERSON</td>
<td>46, 78, 199, 226, 256, 284, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP (FRANCE AND GERMANY)</td>
<td>73, 110, 126, 211, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY BRAHMIN LITERATURE, BY SIR WALTER ELLIOT</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE DATE OF SANKARACHARYA, BY W. LOGAN</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE ARYAN SECTION AT THE SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS HELD AT VIENNA</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET AL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 14. The Monkey with the tom-tom</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 15. Good will grow out of Good</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 16. Pride goeth before a fall</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 17. Light makes prosperity</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 18. The Five Cups</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 20. The Satchel-Bearer</td>
<td>229, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 21. The Brahmarakshas and the Hair</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 22. The beggar and the five muffins</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 23. The Brahman Priest who became an Amlidar</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 24. The Gardener’s cunning wife</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE LATE SIRDAR R. V. SASTRI</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AN ASTRONOMICAL SAMADH GRANTED BY GUVINDRAI GAUKWAD</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR. AUREL STEIN, PH.D.</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE NEW ASIATIC SOCIETY OF ITALY</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KAVIRAJ SYAMAL DAS, M.I.A.S., F.R.HIST.S.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AN ACCOUNT OF ASIM AT THE TIME OF ITS CONQUEST BY MR. JUNIA</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAPTAIN R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., M.E.A.S.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AN ASTRONOMICAL SAMED GRANTED BY GUVINDRAI GAUKWAD</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE ON THE LANGUAGE OF THE MAGHADHI DUMA</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE ON DASHI-I-LUT</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE ON DONI</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. H. WADIA, Esq.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AN ASTRONOMICAL SAMAD GRANTED BY GUVINDRAI GAUKWAD</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 7. The Biter Bit; or the Baja who sold his Eni</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8. Rani Jhajhani</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 9. Lalpirai and Kevripal</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 10. Prince Sabar</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROF. A. WEBER</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNTER’S INDIAN EMPIRE</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

## BOOK NOTICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kavyamala, a collection of old and rare Sanskrit Karyas, etc., edited by Pandit Durgeswarasada and K. P. Paraba. By Prof. F. Kielhorn</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Uvasagadasao, or the Religious Profession of an Uvasaga, by Prof. E. Hoernle. By G. A. Grierson</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Siddhanta-Kaumudi of Bhattoji Dikshita. By Prof. F. Kielhorn</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tarka-Kaumudi of Langakshi Bhasaka. By Prof. F. Kielhorn</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vienna Oriental Journal</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sacred Books of China, the Texts of Confucianism; translated by James Legge</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners, by F. Max Müller, edited by A. A. Macdonell</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogue of Bengal Printed Books in the Library of the British Museum, by J. F. Blumhardt</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter's Indian Empire. By Prof. A. Weber</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalogue of the MSS. in the Royal Library at Berlin, by A. Weber. By G. A. Grierson</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abhijitaka-Sakuntala of Kalidasa. By Prof. H. Jacobi</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church at Borgund, Norway</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Népili Temple at Benares</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peasant's Store-House at Bredland, Thelmarken</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculptures from the Cloisters of Tarragona Cathedral</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kantham Plates of Vikramaditya V—Saka-Samvat</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirpur Plate of the Maharaja Raudradasa</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anai Inscription of Mahplāda.—The Year 974</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanyaura Plate of Dhaṅgadēva. The year 1065</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanyaura Plate of Dēvavarmadēva The year 1107</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda District Plate of Madanavarmadhva. The year 1190</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhopal Plates of Udayavarman.—Vikrama-Sañvat 1256</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Astrological Sanad granted by Govindraj Gaikwad</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of Kanarese Balladas—Refrain of &quot;The Bedas of Haligali&quot;</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XVI.—1887.

THE DAKHAN IN THE TIME OF GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

BY THE REV. THOMAS POULKES, CHAPLAIN OF COIMBATORE.

References to the Dakhan and its people occur frequently in the legends connected with the life and times of the founder of the Buddhist religion. Some of these legends are found in works which appear to belong to the second century before the Christian era, if they are not even earlier still; and most of those which are made use of in this paper are comparatively very old. All of them presumably give expression to the current written or unwritten traditions of their own age; and they necessarily point back to older forms than those which are petrified in the legends which have come down to us. The object of the present paper is to gather up these references, so far as they are accessible to me; and to collect from them what information they may afford of the condition of the Dakhan in the lifetime of Gautama-Buddha. It may be regarded as a sequel to my previous contribution to this Journal, ante, Vol. VIII. p. 1ff. on "The Civilization of the Dakhan down to the sixth century B.C."; and, while its matter substantially confirms the information which that paper gleaned out of the legends of both Brahmanical and Buddhist literature regarding those earlier times, it also advances the subject an important stage forwards, and thus helps to complete a strong foundation for the investigation of the subsequent periods of the history of the Dakhan. For three centuries after the great nirvâna, the records show but little change here. Buddhist institutions then began to spread over this Southern region, reforming its religious condition, but still conserving, for both the near and distant future, all the material elements of the civilization which Buddha found already there, while superadding their own special contributions to them.

The materials for this paper have been obtained out of the Buddhist literature of Ceylon, China, Burmah, Tibet, and India.

1. The Ceylonese books from which I quote, are the following:
   i. The Mahâvamsa, written by Mahânâma between A.D. 459 and 477.*
   ii. The Rajaratnâkari, written after A.D. 1347?*
   iii. The Bâjâvali, compiled at different periods from the 4th century A.D. downwards.*
   iv. Buddhist Tracts:

This work is referred to for brevity in the following notes as Uph.

2. Turnour's Mahâvamsa, 1837; quoted

* Turnour, Introd. p. ii. Max Müller, in Buddhaghâsa's

Parables, Introd. p. xi. — But, as regards the date, see ante, Vol. XV. pp. 417, 537. — J. F. P.*

* Turn. Introd. p. ii.
as Turn. It is a more scholarlike translation of the same Pāli original as the first of Upham’s three books.

3. Tournour’s Articles in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

4. Hardy’s Eastern Monachism, 1850; quoted as E. Monach.

5. Hardy’s Manual of Buddhism, 1853; quoted as Man. Bud. It is based upon the following indigenous works:
   - i. Pansiya-panas-jātaka-pota;
   - ii. Wisuddhi-margga-saṅna;
   - iii. Mihinda-prāna;
   - iv. Pujaṃwaliya;
   - v. Saddharmmālañkāre;
   - vi. Saddharmmaratnākāre;
   - vii. Amāvatara;
   - viii. Thupāvanse;
   - ix. Rājavaliya;
   - x. Kayawrittī-gīta-saṅna;
   - xi. Kammavāchān;
   - xii. The sāṇḍhas of various Sātras.\footnote{6}

6. Matu Coomāra Swámy’s Dīpāvavaka, by Dhammakītī Thēra, A.D. 1197; quoted as Dīpāvavaka.


8. Ferguson’s DīpavāVsaka; in this Journal, ante, Vol. XIII. p. 33ff. It is an older work than the Mahāvagga. A work of this name is mentioned in the latter work (see Turn. 257), which Tournour supposed to be the Mahāvagga itself under another name.\footnote{7}

9. Rhys Davids’ and Oldenberg’s Vinaya Texts, in Sacred Books of the East, Vols. XIII. XVII. and XX.

II. The Chinese authorities from which I have quoted are the following:

1. The Buddhist pilgrim Fa-Hian’s travels in India between A.D. 399 and 415,\footnote{8} contained in:
   - i. Remusat’s Fo-Koue-Ki, 1834;
   - ii. [Laidlay’s] Pilgrimage of Fa-Hian, 1848;
   - iii. Beal’s Travels of Fah-Hian and Sung-yun, 1869.

The references under Fa-Hian in the following notes are to Mr. Beal’s book.

2. Huen Teiing’s travels in India from A.D. 629 to 645,\footnote{9} contained in:
   - i. Julienne’s Mémoirs sur les contrées Occidentales, 1857;
   - ii. Beal’s Buddhist Records of the Western World, 1884.

The references under Si-yu-ki in the following notes are to the latter of these two translations.


4. Beal’s Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, in the Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XIX. 1883. It professes to be a translation of Aśvaghōsa’s Buddhacharita made into Chinese by Dharmarāksha about A.D. 420.\footnote{10}

III. The Burmese legends are quoted from Bishop Bigandet’s Life of Gautama, 1866; quoted as Bigandet.

IV. The Tibetan authorities are:

1. Çosma de Kōros’ Articles in the Asiatic Researches, Vol. XX.

2. His Grammar of the Tibetan Language, 1834; quoted as Tāb. Gram.

3. Rockhill’s Life of Buddha, 1884; quoted as Rock.

V. The Indian authorities are:

1. Rajendralala Mitra’s Lalitavistara, in the Bibliotheca Indica, 1877. It was written, according to the editor’s argument, between 300 and 450 B.C.;\footnote{11} quoted as Lal. viest. Text.

2. His translation of that work in the same collection, 1882-6; quoted as Lal. viest.


Account of the Dakhaṇa.

The physical features of the interior of the Dakhaṇa are but little mentioned in these legends. On the other hand, as might naturally be expected from the circumstance that most of the traditions belong to various seafaring peoples, they contain numerous direct and incidental references to maritime matters which imply an intimate knowledge of the sea and sea-coasts on each side of the peninsula.

The mountains of the Dakhaṇa are only

\footnote{7} Sac. Bks. XIX. Introd. p. ix.
\footnote{8} Lal. viest. Text, Introd. p. 56.}
referred to in the most general terms; as when the
air of the lion of the Vijayan legends is said to be in “a lone valley in the deep moun-
tains” of Lālā, and the route taken by him in
following the track of the fugitives in their
flight towards the home of the princess, lay
“through the mountains and valleys.” The
only hills named in them are the Sachabacha
hill in the northern watershed of the Narmadā,
the hill Mudugiri on the sea-shore near Suppāra;
Mailigiri, not far from Mudugiri, inland; and the mount Pandu or Pandagi
in that southern region.

Of its forests, we read of the Gīwulu
forest near the river Gōdāvarī; the forest of
red-sanders; and the forest of Mulu in the
region of Sunāparantaka; and this last
dwindles into a mere temple-grove in the name
Mūlūvarma given to it in one of the Punnā
legends.

Some portion of the country on the banks
of the Narmadā was a sandy desert in
those days. We read also of a wilderness in the land of Lālā, and of the wilderness of Tamba
pantu in Ceylon.

The only rivers of the Dakhaq mentioned
by name are the Narmadā, the Mahīvati,
and the Gōdāvarī.

There are a few notices of the sea which
washes the shores of the Dakhaq. That
portion of the Indian Ocean which lies a four-
months’ voyage in a continuous course beyond
the “Five-hundred islands,” was called “the sea
of the seven gems;” and still farther onwards
in the same open sea was a portion which was
“agitated by the flames proceeding from hell,”
which may probably refer to the volcanic
regions of the Eastern Archipelago.

Other islands of this sea are spoken of in
general terms: but there are abundant tradi-
tions of the island of Ceylon, Laṅkādvipa, Sin-
haladvipa, Ratnadvipa, the island of gems,” the country of the Rakshaśa”
or “the island of the Rākshasa.” There are the
“five hundred islands connected with the southern continent Jambudvipa,” which may be the
Laccadives or the Maldives. In the
legend of the cargo of red-sanders, the termina-
dvipa must be rendered by its wider
meaning of ‘peninsular-continent,’ as in the
instance of the name Jambudvipa above.

The general name for the Dakhaq in the
translations of these legends is “the southern
region,” “the southern continent,” the
south,” “South India,” and “Southern
India.”

Southern India is naturally divided, both
physically, and, in a well-marked general
manner, historically, into (1) the Northern and
(2) the Southern Dakhaq, lying respectively to the
north and the south of the line of the main
course of the river Kriṣhṇa. The maritime
portions of the Northern Dakhaq known to
these legends are (1) Orissa, and (2)
Kaliṅga, in the upper portion of the Eastern
cost; with (3) Lālā, occupying both
banks of the estuary of the Narmadā and
running over into Kāthiawār, and (4) the
region of Sunāparantaka, Aparāntaka, or
Aparantaka, in the upper portion of the
western coast. To these may also for the
present purpose be added (5) Avanti and (6)
the Navabhuvar, both of which had
communications through the Narmadā with the
sea.

On the eastern coast of the Southern
Dakhaq we have (7) the region of the red
sanders tree, the very limited area within
which this valuable timber grows being the district of Cuddapah and its immediate neighbourhood. (8) Dravida, and (9) the Pandyan Country at its lowest extremity, with (9) Malaya at the corresponding extremity of the western coast. These are also to be added (10) Mahindo, (11) the Nagadipo, and (12) the Mahilatratha, whose location is undetermined.

The omission of the Chola coast, intervening between Dravida and Padaya, in these early legends, is remarkable, seeing the prominent place which the Cholas occupy in the succeeding history of Ceylon. In the list of kingdoms in the Rajavali, Chola is placed amongst the non-Buddhist kingdoms of Jambudvipa. There is a corresponding omission of the middle portion of the Western Coast, lying between the Konkans and Malaya, and forming the northern section of the sacred land of Parasu-Rama. With these two exceptions our legends have a more or less familiar acquaintance with the whole of the eastern and western coasts of the Dakhan.

In the interior the upper basin of the Godavari, and some still larger portion of the north-western Dakhan, was known by the general name of the Dakkhinapatha, and its people as the Dakshinavataes [sic]. Farther south in the north-eastern districts of the Southern Dakhan “the region of the diamond fields” is to be located, presumably in the quadrangle containing the portion of the country from Cuddapah to the river Krishnav, and westwards from Cuddapah to Gooty, and from Gooty northwards to the Kisthav, and then down the left bank of that river to complete the boundary. The Dravida country, whose coast has already been mentioned, occupied the whole of the basin of the Palar, or Kharanadi, up to the foot or the crest of the Eastern Ghauts, and the northern watershed of the lower basin of the southern Pennar river, or southern Pinakini, down to the northern boundary of the original Chola country.

Several political states are mentioned as existing in the Dakhan at this time. On the northern shores of the Narmada, in the traveller's track from the Konkan to the Ganges, lay the kingdom of the Nagara, visited by Buddha on his return journey from the home of his disciple Punna to Srawasti, and which subsequently formed part of the Yon country of Graeco-Bactrian times. Upon the two banks of the estuary of that river, and towards the Gulf of Cambay, we are now to look for the kingdom of Lala, celebrated in the Vijayan legends, and forming in Buddha's time an outlying dependency of the kingdom of Vaiga. Mention is also made of the kingdom of Avanti and of Ujjain, closely bordering on the northern watershed of the Narmada, if not also partly included in its southern watershed, and doubtless exercising much important influence upon its civilization.

Further south, in the upper basin of the Godavari, were the two conterminous kingdoms of Assaka and Mulaka, which are also mentioned in the cave and other inscriptions of a later age, the latter of them being perhaps the Panamic Maulika; and upon both banks of the delta of this river, extending considerably inland, lay the long lived kingdom of Kaliga, which was apparently the territory of that “king of Southern India” whose daughter is the heroine of one of the Chinese legends of Vijaya. Inland again, very probably along the northern banks of the lower Krishna and extending upwards into the country through Bidar into the basin of one of the affluents of the Godavari which still retains the name of ‘Manjera’ upon our maps, we may look for the position of the Naga kingdom of Manjerika or Manjarika, whose king had seen Buddha. In the Southern Dakhan the

---

only organised State mentioned in our earlier legends, is the kingdom of Pāṇḍya, which comprised the area of the modern districts of Madura and Tinnevelly. In the neighbouring island of Ceylon we find the three Nāga kingdoms and two Yāksha kingdoms in Buddha's earlier years, and the Nāga kingdom of its off-lying island of Mani. Later legends, current in the seventh century A.D., describe personal visits of Buddha to Uḍra, Southern Kōsala, Mahārāṣṭra, Andhra, and old Kālinga, in the Northern Dakhan, together with Mālaya, and Bharukacchha, and in the Southern Dakhan to the kingdom of Dhanakaṭaka, presuming this kingdom to lie south of the Krishnā, Chuliya, Drāviḍa, with its ancient sacred capital Kāṭchipuram, the native-place of the Bōdhisattva-Dharmapāla, Malakūṭa, and the still unidentified city and presumable capital of Konkanapura; but some of these names belong to later times, whatever older names of Buddha's days they may have replaced. The silence of these legends regarding the remaining old kingdoms of the interior may fairly be attributed to the absence of occasion to mention them. Doubtless a similar condition of affairs existed in them as in these recorded nations, seeing that all the unmentioned States bordered upon some one or other of them.

The cities, towns, and villages of the Dakhan mentioned in these legends are Sinhapura, Sīhāpurā, Sinhavanāra, or Sinhabāpuravanāra, in the Lāla country, Sāgaranuvera, Bharukacchha (the modern Broach), Ujjēni or Ujjāni, Alaka, Pratiśthānā, Oudyanā, the villages of Gaṅganadī and

‘Monkey-food,’ the town or city of Supāra, Suppāra, or Suppārakā, the village of Muloohooloomandara or Māhulūnum or Mālūrāma in the country of Sunāpārana, the cities of Assaka and Mūlaka, Mahisati, Dantapura, Kumbāvati, and the port of Adzeitta or Eedezitha, in Kaliṅga. Kāṭchipurā in Drāviḍa, Konkanapura mentioned above, and the Southern Madhura surviving under the same name to the present day.

These legends contain indications of several sea-routes traversed by the mercantile navy of Buddha's days in the Dakhan:

(1). The port of Bharukacchha, mentioned above, was the point of embarkation of a sea-route southwards in still earlier times, and continued to be so down to a much later period when this name appears again in the inscriptions of the cave temples of Nāsik and Junnar.

(2). In that neighbourhood we are also to look for the city of Sinhapura, mentioned above, at or near which was the place of departure of the ship which carried Vijaya and his retinue to Ceylon, and of the two ships which carried their wives and children to other destinations; from which also, or from the city of Sāgala or Sauganuvura by another tradition, Vijaya's nephew started to take possession of his uncle's vacant throne. Some light is thrown upon the direction of this route by the circumstance that both Vijaya's ship and his nephew's approached Ceylon from the southwards; and this could hardly have been done if, as was supposed by the earlier investigators of the Vijayan legends, the voyage

where Sounopolo, Sūrūpā, Sūpāra (Sanskrit), Suppāra (Pāli), see ante, I. 321; II. 238; VII. 259; IX. 44; XI. 279, 275, 283, 284; XII. 273; XIII. 35, 352; Engel, Brit. 9th Edit. XVII. 723 (art. 'Ordicis'); Early Hist. Dākh. 9, 32, 34; Jour. As. Soc. R. As. Soc. XCV. 479, 239, 325; Cave Temple, 249; Arch. Surv. W. Ind. No. 10, p. 81, 39, 69; II. 50, 181; V. 64, 73. See also page 6 below.

'Uph. I. 17, 21; Mon. Bud. 21. 123 See note 70, p. 4 above.

'Uph. I. 146; F. Mon. 182. 123 See Bhais Topes, 30; and Turn. Index, p. 11.

'Uph. I. 176; E. Mon. 157, 159, 293, 294, 295. See also Mon. Bud. 210, 313.

124 See note 83 above; Man. Bud. 13; XIII. 35.

125 See note 29 above; Man. Bud. 95, 101.

126 See note 29 above; Man. Bud. 95, 101.

127 See note 29 above; Man. Bud. 95, 101.

128 See note 29 above; Man. Bud. 95, 101.
was made down the Bay of Bengal from some point on the Ganges and immediately from a port in Kaliṅga. The clue to the true direction of this route was included in Dr. Burgess's discovery that the port of Supāra at which Vijaya touched on his way to Ceylon was situated on the western coast of the Dakkaṇḍa.

(3) This port of Supāra or Supprāka, according to that identification, lay near the modern Bassein. It is mentioned in the legends of Punna, and in the earlier legend of the Supprāka Boddhisat. It was also the starting point of the voyage of Punna's brother to the region of the red-sanders.

No other port on the western coast south of Supprāka is mentioned in any of these legends.

(4) From some unnamed port in the southernmost section of the eastern coast, probably in the neighbourhood of Tuticorin, ships sailed to the opposite coast of Ceylon. By this route Vijaya's Pāyḍyān bride and her retinue were conveyed to their new home; his ambassadors having already come by it from Ceylon to the Pāyḍyān coast.

(5) Higher up in the northern section of the eastern coast, apparently in Kaliṅga, lay the port of Adiskaṭṭa mentioned in the Burmese legends as the terminus of a sea-route across the Bay of Bengal, at which the merchant brothers Tappoña and Palekāta landed their goods on their way to Śuvsama in Magadhā.

(6) Underlying some of the Vijayan traditions there is a consciousness of a coasting route along the eastern coast from the mouth of the Ganges to Ceylon, having intermediate points of communication in the Kaliṅga country, and probably in the delta of the Kṛiṣṇa. A landing-place lower down this coast, somewhere near the mouth of the Nāraka Hima, is implied in the legend of the cargo of red-sanders, and its counterpart-legend of the Boddhisat of Supprāka. Along this route apparently, according to the Chinese version of the tradition, the open boat in which the parricide son of the lion was exposed, drifted from his "mother's country of Southern India" to Ceylon.

(7) According to the Janaka-jātaka, a sea-route for large ships existed in pre-Buddhist times and presumably continued through Buddha's life-time, which started from the Ganges and terminated at a place called "Caumavatoura," [Kāmavatoura]. In the termination "tura" of this name, I recognize a Tamil word meaning 'sea-port,' "harbour," "roadstead:' and I would therefore place this port of call somewhere on the sea-coast of the Tamil country: and if a reference to the amorous reputation of the Pallava kings is to be detected in the adjectival "Kāmava," a still closer location may be found for it on the Pallava section of the Tamil Coast between the mouths of the Northern and Southern Penār rivers.

(8) The voyage of the merchants of Śravasti in the Tibetan legend of the Sûhāsaṣa princess Ratna-vall, who were driven down the Bay of Bengal by contrary winds, ran in the main in the track of Fa-hian's voyage from the Ganges to Ceylon in the fifth century A.D. Their subsequent voyage to Ceylon and back is described in terms which imply that their course was the ordinary mariners' route. A similar voyage by this route from Mora-pur or Kimbula-vat-pura to Ceylon was made in the generation which succeeded Buddha's nireśa by the consort of Vijaya's nephew and her companions, and shortly afterwards by her six brothers, and here we have the additional information that the voyage occupied twelve days.

(9) In one of the Chinese legends of the lion-prince Simhala, the boat in which the daughter of the lion was cast away, was driven by the winds westwards into the Persian Gulf, where she landed and founded a colony in the Country of the Western Women. The tradition embodied in the Dipavamāsaka version of this legend makes her land on an island which was afterwards called "The Kingdom of Women." Underneath the legendary matter we may here trace the existence of a sea-route between India and the Persian coasts in the days of Buddha.
There are finally some general indications of a route across the Arabian Sea westward from Ceylon to two distant islands called 'The Solitary Island,' and 'Mahâratnadîyâ,' which may possibly be Madagascar and Socotra; and of another vaguely described route southwards to the island of Naraktra.

The descriptions of these voyages imply that the vessels employed in them were ships of large size; for, whatever the multiplicity of the legendary exaggeration may be, these ships are said to have carried a large number of passengers. The ship in which Vijaya was cast adrift carried seven hundred of his followers, and each of the two ships in which their wives and children were exposed, held a similar number. The ship in which Sivahala sailed from some unknown port of Jambudvipa to Ceylon contained five hundred other merchants besides himself. The ship in which Vijaya's Pandyan bride was brought over to Ceylon, accommodated eighteen officers of state, seventy five menials, and a number of slaves, in addition to the princess herself and the seven hundred other virgins who accompanied her. The wrecked ship of the Janaka-jâta had a crew and other passengers of the favourite number of seven hundred, in addition to Buddha himself in an earlier incarnation. So also the ship in which Buddha in the Sappâraka-Bodhisat incantation made his mercantile voyage from Braoch to 'the sea of the seven gems,' held seven hundred other merchants besides himself. There were five hundred merchants in the wrecked ship of the Cloudhorse-jâta; and the same number were in the ship of the Kesi version of that legend. Punna's brother was accompanied by three hundred fellow-merchants in his voyage to the region of the red-sanders: and there was still room left in their ship for the large cargo of that timber which they carried home. The ship in which the Burnese merchant-brothers crossed the Bay of Bengal, conveyed five hundred cart-loads of their own goods, whatever other cargo there may have been in it. Smaller vessels are not mentioned; nor, with one exception, are boats: the paricide lion-slayer and his sister, in the Chinese version of the legend, were cast adrift in large open boats.

The expressions, being "pushed by contrary winds," driven over the sea," "driven by the winds," overtaken by a storm and carried along," together with the more direct allusions to sails, and sailing, show that these vessels were sailing ships. Some of the voyages alluded to may have been made from port to port along the coast: but the rest were clearly made on long stretches of the ocean, needing and therefore implying the existence of some considerable amount of scientific nautical skill. That these seamen were usually dependent on favourable winds is implied in the circumstance of their failure to make their intended destinations when thwarted by contrary winds: and in crossing the open sea, they evidently took advantage of the prevailing periodical winds. The crews of these ships are but seldom referred to directly: but they appear to have been well organized.

The merchandise with which these ships were freighted is not often mentioned. In the Supparaka-Bodhisat's voyage, the merchants took up whatever "treasures were presented" along their route. The red-sanders timber which one of them brought home, was quite an accidental cargo in that instance, though it was evidently not an unknown one; for the high value of this wood, as well as that of the true sandal, is several times referred to. The precious stones, and especially the pearls of Ceylon are frequently mentioned: but they were only valuable super-additions to the general cargo, though the chief object of some of the voyages was to obtain them. Some of these ships carried rice from the Dakhan, to Ceylon; as is implied in the legend of Kuvési entertaining Vijaya.

---

132 St-yu-kî, II. 232, 233.
133 Ibid. 253.
134 Upf. II. 29, 126: Turn. 46, 47: ante, XIII. 33.
135 Turn. 51.
136 Bigandet, 415.
139 Bigandet, 101.
140 Rock. 99.
141 Si-yu-kî, 245.
142 Man. Bud. 57: ante, XIII. 35.
144 St-yu-kî, II. 233.
150 Rom. Hist. Bud. 332, 334: ante, XIII. 36: St-yu-kî, II. 239, 244.
and his followers upon the rice which she had obtained from ships wrecked on the island. One of these voyages was made to exchange home-produced articles for foreign goods and many of the products incidentally mentioned throughout these legends were well suited for that purpose; namely, rice and paddy, sandalwood, red-sanders, incense, perfumery, medicines, chank-shells, gold, iron, and various articles made of these metals, cotton-stuffs, linen goods, curtains, and other similar articles of commercial value.

(To be continued.)

DISCURSIVE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

BY H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 338.)

IX.

The Wild Huntsmen of Northern Europe and his possible Asiatic Origin.

General Cunningham, in the Preface, page vii., of his Bhûlû Topes, 1854, expressed an opinion that the Welsh word Buddus and the Saxon name Woden, are but slightly altered forms of the word Buddha. The fourth day of the week, Wednesday or Woden's day was named Dies Mercurii by the Romans, and is still called Budhvar by the Hindus. Maia was the mother of the Greek Hera or Hermes, and Mâya was the mother of the Indian Buddha. The connection between Hermes, Budwás, Woden, and Buddha is evident; although it may be difficult, and perhaps nearly impossible to make it apparent to the general reader.

About 25 years ago, M. Holmboë endeavoured to prove that the Scandinavian god Odin, if not Buddha himself, was one of his disciples. M. Holmboë was of opinion that the missions of the Buddhists did not stop in Transoxiana and Upper Asia, but that they pushed on still further through Persia towards the Caucasus and from thence to the homes of the ancestors of the present Scandinavians, when they were still in the countries East and North of the Russia of the present day. Relations being established with them it is easy to conceive that they were continued, and that Buddhist doctors of religion afterwards visited Scandinavia, and it is also not impossible that the most illustrious of these missionaries were called, if not 'Buddha,' at least by some epithet derived from the same Sanskrit root budh, 'to know, to understand,' as for example bódhin, 'making known, teaching, revealing, or bõhát, bõhant, the present participle of the verb; and that from this appellation the Scandinavians may have formed Odin and the Germans Woden. The hypothesis, which thus seeks to identify Odin with Buddha or with some of the missionaries of the Buddhist faith, is at least a plausible one, if we accept the conjecture that in Hindûstân the name for Wednesday, or Woden's day, has in any way the meaning of Buddha's day. In Scandinavia it is One day, a contraction for Odin's day.

As one help towards giving Odin an Indian origin, I would remark that his special symbol was the trikangu or three-armed Sun-snake, figured antè, Vol. XV. p. 66, on Plate I., fig. 12, while the svastika, the emblem of fire and lightning, was the symbol of Thor.

It is true that in the Northern lands, Odin is represented as a warrior, but the sword has often accompanied religion. Odin may have

---

1 [Turn 49; Upp. II. 21; III. 112, 118; Man. Bud. 209; Rom. Hist. Bud. 68; Segr. Bud. XIX. 194; XX. 79; XXI. 110 &c.; Rock. 333; Lat. vid. 374, 284; Mon. Bud. 55; Rom. Hist. Bud. 66; Segr. Bud. XIX. 332; Turn. 44, 49; antè, XIII. 46; Dæth. 93; Døth. 39, 76; Si-yu-ki, II. 241, 241; Rock. 93; Turn. 44, 53; Si-yu-ki, II. 289; Turn. 2, 7, 44; Man. Bud. 209; Dæth. 88, 77; Rom. Hist. Bud. 275; antè, XIII. 47; Rock. 93; Turn. 31, 175; Turn. 45; Man. Bud. 268; Fu-Hiao, 149; Rom. Hist. Bud. 333, 324, 335, 336; Si-yu-ki, II. 239, 240, 241, 243, 246, 248.

---

1 Buddhaisme en Norøge.
NEPALI TEMPLE AT BANARAS.
been successful in his religious crusade, and have taken a place at first amongst the inferior gods. Adam of Bremen, as quoted by Grimm, *Deutsche Mythologie*, is of opinion that this was the case, and that after a time Odin came to be ranked amongst the superior gods.

In his capacity of superior god, Odin was the storm-god; and according to Kelly, *Indo-European Traditions and Folk-lore*, the name Woden or Wotan denotes 'the stormy and furious goer,'—Gothic, *wud*; Norwegian *odr*, 'enraged.' The name must therefore be closely allied to the Lowland Scotch *wud*, 'mad or furious.' A Jacobite song of 1745 says,—'The women are a' gone *wud.*' There is also a Scotch proverb,—'Dinna put a knife in a *wud* man's hand.' Odin, as the storm-god, may well be supposed to have ridden like one that is *wud.*

Now, Odin, the storm-god, has been considered to be the original of the Wild Horseman of the German legends. So the legend of the Erl King or Wild Huntsman probably came from the same source as that of Odin's Wild Hunt, which in some parts of Germany is called the *Hela-jagd*, and in others the English Hunt.

Kamer Herr Worsae is of opinion that the inferior gods were always represented clothed, and those of a superior order naked, or with a girdle only, and if this be the invariable rule it seems not impossible that the man on horseback in the brooch belonging to an early type figured on Plate XVIII. fig. 1 (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 333), may have been intended for Odin himself, after he had been exalted to the highest grade in the Scandinavian Pantheon. The man is unquestionably "sky-clad," and the dog may pass for a *grey-hound*, which was Odin's dog. In the German as well as in the Aryan mythology, the dog is an embodiment of the wind, and the German name for a *grey-hound* is *wind-hund*.

I would here draw attention to this type of brooch: fig. 2 of the same plate, though its subject is different, seems to belong to the same period as fig. 1. This last was found in an ancient grave near Bregenz on the Lake of Constance, and most probably dates like the former from either the Later Bronze or the Earlier Iron Age of Scandinavia. The only way in which we can reasonably account for the presence of such objects, so far away from their original home is, that, when the Swedes took Bregenz by stratagem about two hundred years ago, Norwegian soldiers formed part of their army and that some of these were buried with their ornaments, as they fell. The two specimens here mentioned must have been either reproductions of the old forms, or have been preserved for generations as heirlooms.

To return to Odin. In his *Manual of Scandinavian Art*, Dr. Hans Hildebrand gives an illustration of a warrior on horseback with sword and shield on an embossed bronze which was found at Vendel in Sweden. He is of opinion that this is no doubt a mythological subject, and presumes that its correct explanation is to be found not very far off.

"The horseman is *Wodan*, who, according to the Scandinavian legends, had a heavy spear, and was, as here represented, attended by two ravens, which brought him news from all over the world. The serpent attacking the horse the hand of the blind Hede, Baldric was struck dead. He then descended into the gloomy snake-covered Helheim, where Hermod made a violent but unsuccessful ride from star-spangled Valhalla, mounted on his father's horse named Sleipner, in order to obtain his brother's body."

* Both refer to the nether world. We have already seen, *ante*, Vol. XV., that Great Britain was formerly popularly supposed to be the Land of Departed Souls.

* Sky-clad, as the Jains of India term it.

* The ornament is in my possession and was purchased in Norway.

Kamer Herr Worsae thinks that the worship of Odin in Scandinavia dates from what is styled the Earlier Iron Age in those countries, which occupied the first 450 years A.D. and that it extended to the Middle Iron Age, i.e. to 700 A.D.

* And also an attendant on the dead.

* Together with another brooch which is also of a Norwegian character.
reminds us of the mythological Midguard’s serpent, or the serpent encircling the central world, the implacable enemy of the gods.  

As to Odin, in his capacity of the *Wild Huntsman*, the following is worthy of consideration. On landing at Christiansia in the summer of 1888, I remarked the extraordinary resemblance of the horses in the ordinary street carriages of that place to a certain breed of horses in Central Asia, called Yarkandis, from their home in Yarkand. I am well acquainted with the type, having possessed and ridden many of them in the Northern portion of the Himalayas, and am, therefore, not likely to have been mistaken in seeing the likeness. The *Norwegian horses* have the same general form, the same head and neck, the same dark line down the spine, and the Zebra-like markings on the legs peculiar to the Yarkandis, which facts appear to prove that they, like the Yarkandis, are of an unmixed race, and still retain their aboriginal characteristics. When remarking to a Norwegian acquaintance on their wonderful similarity to the animal of Central Asia, he replied—“The people in my part of Norway say that Odin brought these horses from the Himalayas.” The courteous Director of the Museum at Bergen observed when told of this, that it was well known from certain records that the horse was introduced into Norway about 2,000 years ago, or about the time when Odin is said to have arrived on the scene, but he did not credit the tradition that this hero brought them, or even if he existed. As to the introduction of the horse into Scandinavia, Dr. Blomberg, of the Historical Museum in Stockholm, is of opinion that the horse was known in Sweden during the *Later Stone Age*; but, when this period began, or when it ended, or when the Bronze Age (which succeeded it) commenced, no one has yet been able to determine; though some seem to think it probable that the Iron Age in Scandinavia dates from shortly before the Christian era. But, as regards those northern lands, we must keep in mind that their inhabitants were pagans down to the 11th century; and we may therefore perhaps put the commencement of the Iron Age at a later period than that given above.

No. X.

*Architectural and Other Customs.*

In all, or nearly all, the houses in the more elevated Himalayan villages the *cow-stall* forms the ground-floor of the house, and the same style of building prevails amongst those who inhabit high or mountainous districts in Europe. All the houses in the Engadine Valley are built in this manner, partly for the purpose of raising the sleeping and living rooms above the ground level and partly because the ascending breath of the animals gives, some additional warmth to the rooms over them. Flights of steps, which are not unfrequently roofed over, on either side of the door of the cow-stall lead to the apartments of the family above, the inconvenience of passing through the stall being thus avoided.

The Norwegian peasant’s *store-house* figured in Plate XXI., might stand for an almost exact reproduction of many of the superior native houses in Srinagar in Kashmir, and of those in the Lahaul Valley in the Himalayas. The drawing in question is taken from one of the best specimens of such store-houses still remaining in Norway. Had I been shown the drawing without being told whence it came, I should have hesitatingly referred it to Srinagar. The windows, or rather the shutters,—for there is no glass in them,—open precisely as in Kashmir, and the general construction is the same. The likeness extends even to the man and horse sculptured on the front gable, and all the ornamentation of the rest of the building is similar in character. Both in Norway and in the Himalayas it would seem that, in order to form the walls of such structures, logs of wood are placed horizontally one above the other and dove-tailed at the four corners, no nails being employed, and the interstices between the logs being filled in with dry moss. The roofs of the better class of houses in Kashmir and also in Norway, as will be seen from the drawing, consist merely of planks of wood; but the smaller and poorer houses, especially those in mountainous districts, such as the Lahaul Valley and the higher parts of Norway, are not so carefully finished as in the plate, a roofing of sods being substituted for the planks. It may be that, as wood is scarcer in such places than

13 The art in this example is very rude.
ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

Plate 21.

PEASANT’S STORE-HOUSE AT BREDLAND THELMARKEN, NORWAY.
ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

PLATE 22

SCULPTURES FROM THE CLOISTERS OF TARRAGONA CATHEDRAL.

FROM THE BASE OF A PILLAR IN THE SOUTH-WEST CORNER.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF A COLUMN.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF A COLUMN.
in the lower valleys, less is used, the deficiency being supplied by a thick layer of sods, which in time bears a luxuriant crop of wild flowers during the summer, and not unfrequently several young trees also.

So much for secular architecture; let us now turn our attention for a while to sacred buildings. We find the same type of religious structure existing all over the Himalayas, in Népál, in Kullá, and in Kaśmír; a type which, strangely enough, corresponds with the old wooden church architecture of Norway. The Népál temple at Benares, figured in Plate XX., will be sufficient to show the general form and construction of these buildings.

This temple overlooks the Ganges, and was erected in honour of Śiva by a Maháraja of Népál about two hundred years ago. It is a large square wooden building, elevated on a platform about four feet in height. A small flight of steps forms the approach to the principal entrance, on either side of which is a lion carved in stone. On the right, between the steps and the lion is a stone bust of Śiva in alto-relievo. The hair is arranged below the ears in a double row of curls, standing out like the rays of the sun, and round the neck are coiled most life-like snakes. The temple has four doors, with a window on either side of each. These doors, as well as the shutters of the windows, are richly carved, and over each is a segment of a pointed arch, surmounted by the well known chhái, or umbrella of royalty. Sloping eaves, about six feet wide and roofed with small tiles, project all round the lower story, supported by wooden brackets. Above rises a square upper story of smaller dimensions, furnished with similarly sloping eaves, along the outer edge of which are small bells hung in a row at short distances from each other, so as to tinkle at the slightest breath of wind. Above this again is a kind of kiosk, having a high pinnacled roof and smaller kiosks of the same form occupying the four corners of its platform. A large bell is suspended from an iron rod at the summit of the whole. A trisūl or trident, one of the emblems of Śiva, is attached to this kiosk. This trident and the roofs of all the kiosks are gilt. The building, represented in the plate as adjoining the temple, is a dhármaśāla, or house of rest, where pilgrims of good caste receive board and lodging gratis for a certain fixed period. It was erected by the Maháraja who built the temple.

I would it were possible to give drawings of other examples of the same style of architecture, such as the temple at Manáñ in the Kullá Valley, situated in the midst of a forest of deodáras, or of one of the mosques in Śrínagar in Kaśmír, which are, of course, Muhammedan structures; but it must suffice to say, from personal knowledge, that the type is the same as that of the temple just described.

Let us now turn to Plate XIX., which is a representation of the wooden church at Borgund in the Lærdal, one of the oldest in Norway. The drawing is taken from the north side, with the west door and the ase shown in profile.

Taken by themselves the details of the exterior of this Norwegian wooden church, which was built in the XIth Century, i.e. soon after the introduction of Christianity into Norway, would make the student look upon it as most singular that any race of people, inhabiting almost the extreme north of Europe, should have built thus; but, if the hypothesis is admitted that the remote ancestors of the builders came from Asia, it becomes very easy to imagine that in constructing the church they adopted forms which had been preserved amongst them by tradition. How can we otherwise account for the circumstance that, though living in such a high latitude, their chief object seems to have been to try and exclude both sun and light, by making a deep verandah all round the exterior after the fashion of European and native builders in India?

The building is placed upon slabs of stone having a uniform height of about eight inches, on which the wooden uprights and cross pieces rest: a fact to which it owes its preservation. Starting from the base of the exterior, a row of sloping eaves forms the roof of a verandah.

---

14 Several persons, unacquainted with India, on being shown the drawing of the Norwegian church, and asked to what country it belonged, at once exclaimed that it resembled a Chinese pagoda, a form familiar to them on objects coming from that country. [Compare Ferguson, History of Indian Architecture, p. 270ff. on Dravidian Temples at Mubidri in Kanara and p. 286ff. on those in the Himalayas. Compare especially his figs. 150, 154, 172, 173.—Ed.]
which encircles the basement; a second protects the walls of the lower half of the church; a third forms the roof of the nave; a fourth the roof of the belfry; a fifth and a sixth seem also to have been used for the sake of giving symmetry to the whole. The quaint objects on the gables of the third and fourth roofs are dragons' heads with projecting tongues; an ornament that forcibly recalls that on Oriental and Chinese buildings.  

The following description of a temple by Tavernier, which existed in his day at Benares, but was afterwards destroyed by Aurangzeb, is worth transcribing here. He says—"The Pagoda at Banaras is the most famous in all India after that of Jagannath. They may be called almost equal, and are both situated near the banks of the river Ganges in the respective cities whence they derive their names. From the door of the Pagoda at Banaras one descends by steps down to the river, on which are at intervals small platforms with very dark little rooms, in some of which the Brahmins live. Others they use as kitchens in which to prepare their food; because these idolaters after having washed themselves, said their prayers, and made their offerings in the Pagoda, prepare their food themselves, fearing lest another not in a condition of ceremonial purity should touch it. But above all they drink with much devotion of the water of the Ganges, imagining that by so doing they will be freed from all stain of sin. To return to the Pagoda, which is built in the form of a cross, as are all the other temples. In the centre of the exterior rises an immensely high cupola, constructed somewhat like a high tower, which has many sides to it, and terminates in a point. At each of the four ends of the cross is a small tower into which one can ascend from the exterior. Before reaching the top, there are several balconies and niches, which give exit into the open air, and around are sculptured figures consisting of every kind of mis-shapen animal. In the interior of the building immediately beneath the large cupola is an altar seven or eight feet long, and six feet in width, which has two small flights of steps serving as predellas (seats for the priests), and covered with a beautiful carpet, which is sometimes of gold stuff and sometimes of silk, according to the solemnity of the day or festival.  

"The altars (of the Hindus generally) are covered with gold or silver brocade, or with some lovely painted material. The altar in this Pagoda is so arranged that it, and the idols which are upon it, can be seen from without the entrance door; because neither women nor young girls are permitted to enter nor (even) the men of one of their tribes (castes?), but have to pay their devotions outside. Amongst the idols, which stand on the altar there is one which is five or six feet high; its body, arms, and legs are not visible, but only the head and neck, all the rest being covered with a robe which trails down to the ground. Sometimes this idol wears a rich gold chain round its throat, or an ornament of rubies or pearls or emeralds. The idol was made in remembrance and in the likeness of Baimbara (? Balaramsa), whom they consider to have been a very great personage;—a saint, whose name they are constantly invoking. On the left hand of the altar is a figure of an animal, or rather of some mythological creature, partly elephant, partly horse, and partly mule. It is of massive gold, and is called by them Guru, (Guruda?) which no one but a Brahman is ever allowed to approach. Near the entrance to the Pagoda, between the great door and the high altar (above described) one sees a smaller altar on the left hand, upon which is an idol in black marble, seated with its legs crossed, and about two feet in height. When I entered, a boy was standing on the left hand of it, the son of the chief priest, who kept touching the idol with pieces of silk and embroidered cloths of the shape of handkerchiefs, which he afterwards returned to those who gave them to him for in 1690. In the passage I am about to quote I have endeavoured to adhere as closely as possible to the text, but the Italian is very old fashioned, and some of the expressions made use of are quaint and do not admit of a literal translation.

13 It is foreign to the scope of these papers to give a description of the interior, but it is well worth studying, and it is gratifying to be able to add that this most interesting monument has been purchased by an Archaeological Society, who have restored it and intend to keep it carefully in repair. It is kept locked, but the key is to be had at a small house near a short distance from the modern church now in use, and only a few yards distant from the old one.

14 I do not possess Tavernier's work in the original, but I have an Italian translation of it published at Bologna.
this purpose. Some of the people also gave this lad chains made of beads, which looked like the stones of some fruit and had a very sweet odour; others what looked like rosaries made of coral and amber; and some chains of flowers. The idolaters wear these chains round their necks, or say their prayers over these beads.

The idol on the small altar is called Morli Ram (Muralidhar, i.e. Krishna) that is, the god Morli, who they say is the brother of the one on the high altar.

In the above description the plan of the temple which "has the form of a cross, as have all the other Pagodas"; the image, of which only the head is visible, the rest of the body being enveloped in a rich robe; the presentation of flowers, strings of beads, or other objects to the image, that they may be sanctified by contact with it,—recall much that is familiar to us in modern European Christianity.

The same traveller speaks of another fine building near this Pagoda,—a College,—built by the then Raja, in which some of his own sons, and other lads of good caste were receiving education at the hands of the resident Brahmanas. On the left hand, at the entrance to the College, the Raja had erected a Pagoda, which was closed at the time of Tavernier's visit; but, as he much wished to see the interior, he made inquiries, and was told that, in order to do so, he must present himself at the door before sunrise on the following morning, which he accordingly did. On his arrival there he found an immense concourse of men, women, and children awaiting the opening of the door; and he must give his own account of what he witnessed on this occasion. "At the hour fixed eight Brahmanas advanced, four on each side of the door of the Pagoda, each having a thurible in his hands. There were also many other Brahmanas, who made a great noise with drums and other instruments. The two oldest amongst them sang one of their own hymns, the people joining in, all having in their hands a peacock's tail, or some other kind of fan, to chase away the flies, so that when the door of the Pagoda was opened the idol might not be incommoded by them. This driving away of the flies with music lasted half an hour, or until the two chief Brahmanas made a very great noise with bells at three distinct intervals; after which they tapped the door with a mallet. On this being done, the door was immediately opened by six Brahmanas who were within the Pagoda. In the interior, about six or eight paces distant from the entrance, was an altar on which was a female idol, called by them Ram Kam, who was the sister of Morli Ram. She had on her right hand a boy like a Cupid, called the god Lakemin (Lakshmana), and on her left arm she carried an image of a female child, called the goddess Sita (Sita). The door of the temple being opened, and the curtain drawn back, the people, as soon as they saw the idol, all prostrated themselves three times with their faces to the ground, putting their hands above their heads; and when they stood up again they presented (as in the other Pagoda) bunches of flowers and strings of beads, in order that they might be made to touch the idol. In front of the altar stood an old Brahman who held in his hands a lamp with nine lighted wicks, on which he, from time to time, dropped a species of incense, putting the lamp close to the idol."

This last point leads me to remark on the common use of incense in religious worship in India, amongst both Hindus and Jains. When staying on Mount Abu in Rajputana, I watched at least 50 Jain pilgrims,—men, women, and children,—performing a part of their devotions, after they had made their offerings in the innermost shrine of one of the Jain buildings there, whither, of course, I could not follow them. They all seated themselves in the mantapa, or porch thereof, and were there censed by the attendant priest. The forms of the censer and its chains were precisely that which may be seen in any Roman Catholic Church.

Again, it will be seen from the following account, that the Qalmak (Calmuck) Tatars, who are Buddhists, also use incense in their

---

19 [Prudoksha.—Ep.]
20 [The translation of 'Morli Ram' by 'the god Morli' is very interesting, as showing that in Tavernier's time, as at the present day, the name Rama is employed frequently by Hindus to mean 'god,' irrespective of the particular 'god' meant.—Ep.]
21 op. cit. p. 691.
22 [This must be meant for Ramchandra, a male and not a female deity and mythologically a relative (bhut, also 'brother'), of Muralidhar or Krishna; perhaps his invariable representation as a young hairless boy misled Tavernier.—Ep.]
23 [This settles the identity of Ram Kam, with Ramchandra, as male deities are usually represented as having their wives, represented on a much smaller scale than themselves, seated on their thighs.—Ep.]
worship. Their chief priest is styled the Kutuchta, and in former days was subject to the Dalai Lama, but in course of time schisms arose, and he established himself on an equal footing with his superior. The Kutuchta never exposes himself to public gaze except on certain particular days, when with much pomp and ceremony he is carried in procession to a tent covered with velvet, where he sits cross-legged on a throne, with the Lamas on cushions around him, and a figure on each side representing the divine essence. The whole assembly then prostrate themselves on the ground, and burst out into loud acclamations in praise of the Deity, and lofty eulogiums upon the Kutuchta. The Lamas next throw odorous herbs into their censers, with which they perfume the figures, the pontiff and the whole congregation.

Cow-dung, as we all know, is a ‘sacred’ object in India, and, in very ancient days at least, it seems to have been so formerly in Europe; for Winckelmann, who wrote in the last century, mentions in his History of Ancient Art, that Pamphius, one of the most ancient Greek poets, describes a statue of Zeus as being covered with cow-dung. The German savant imagined this to indicate that the presence of the divinity extends to all objects, even the most abject. No such error could be committed now, since India is so much better known than it was in his day, and all who have been in that country, are aware that cow-dung is commonly employed by the natives as a sacred purifier. Such a purification, for instance, would be necessary should a man, who possesses ‘caste,’ desire to drink out of a cup or glass which had been used by Europeans, or by one not of his own caste.

Passing from sacred to familiar personal customs I would notice that of the ‘cradle-board’ system of nursing children. From discoveries made at various times in the graves, barrows and cysts of different prehistoric peoples, it has been gathered that the practice of nursing a child while carrying it about on a flat ‘cradle-board’ prevailed in Britain and the North of Europe, and it is considered very probable that the same custom was in use at one time over a great part of the world. It seems to me that the modern custom in Bavaria and in other parts of Germany, amongst the higher as well as the lower classes, of dressing their young infants very lightly,—usually with only one cotton garment, and placing it on its back on a large pillow which is folded over the body, leaving the head alone visible is a survival of the ancient ‘cradle-board.’

In the matter of shoes, too, there is much similarity sometimes between the East and the West. Mr. A. Mitchell in a most interesting work says—‘I once met a funeral procession in the Highlands (of Scotland), in which one of the men, who carried the coffin, wore shoes made of the untanned hide of the ox, with the hair still on them. Such shoes are known as rivulins, and are described in books of costumes as the shoes of the ancient Britons. They are correctly so described, and have properly a place in collections of antiquities, and yet it happens that there are thousands of people in Scotland who wear this shoe at this hour. It is in most common use in Shetland, where thousands of pairs could, at this moment, be purchased, and likewise in the Hebrides. There is probably no older form of shoe known. It is nothing but a piece of untanned hide folded when fresh, or moistened, and placed up the sides of the foot and over the toes, and then stitched or closed at the heel and toes with a piece of twine or a thong of the hide, and then secured to the foot, more or less like a sandal.’

A similar species of foot-covering can be seen also on the borders of Central Asia, where shoes on the model of the rivulins above described are worn by the Ladakhs of both sexes. The climate of Ladakh being a more inclement one than that of the Scottish Isles, the Ladakhs make for themselves a legging of *paṭṭi*, a fabric made of the undyed wool of the white sheep; they then take a piece of raw hide, let it dry to the shape of the foot, cut it to the required size, and stitch it firmly round the foot on to the legging. In very cold weather, when about to take a journey, they put as much flour as they can inside this covering; with the double purpose of keeping their feet warm and of having with them an additional supply of food in case of need. In certain districts in Italy, a shoe of the same kind is still worn by

---

23 The pillow is tied together in two or three places with tapes or bows of coloured ribbon.

24 The Past in the Present—1889.
the people; and it is not an uncommon sight to see peasants walking about Rome and in the Campagna with foot-coverings of the same nature as those of the Scottish Isles and of Western Tibet; all being equally rude in form—evidently made on the foot and fastened with twine or thongs of hide.

As a very curious instance of the development of European and Asiatic ideas in the same direction, and also to illustrate the wisdom of the old adage that "there is nothing new under the sun," I may mention that the ordinary telephone (not the electric one of course) has been known and used in India for many generations. A friend (since retired from public service in India) had, when I was staying with him at Dehli, a native servant who had been many years in his employ. When any new or interesting discovery was made in Europe, his master was in the habit of telling him about it. On the telephone being first spoken of, this gentleman mentioned it to this native, enlarging upon what might eventually be its use, when to his amazement the man replied:—"Oh, Sāhīb, we natives have known of such things for a long time. My father and my grandfather used one, I know; and I am every day in the habit of talking with a fellow-servant across Sāhīb's compound in this manner!" On being requested to produce his instrument, the servant went out and speedily returned with two pieces of bamboo each about eight inches in length and an inch or an inch and a half in diameter. One end of each tube was covered with a bit of parchment through which a string from 60 to 100 feet long was passed and thus connected them. It perfectly answered the purpose of communication from one side of the compound to the other.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.


No. 168.—Kauṭheṭa Plates of Vikrama-dītīya V.—Saṅga-Saṁvat 930.

This inscription, now published for the first time, is from some copper-plates which came to notice in 1884, through Mr. Rāmchandra Rājārām, Kārbārī of Miraj. I edit it from the original plates, which I obtained, for examination, through the kindness of Lieut.-Col. H. N. Reeves, Bo. S. C., Political Agent, Kōlāpur and S. M. C., from the possession of Ananda Urf Appū Bin Rāghu Khāḍi of Kauṭheṭa, the chief town of the Kauṭheṭa Pētā or Sub-Division of the Miraj State in the Southern Marāthā Country. The present owner of the plates is a Jain, and therefore not a descendant of the original grantee. No information is forthcoming as to the circumstances under which his ancestors discovered, or obtained possession of them.

The plates, of which the first and last are inscribed on the outer side only, are three in number, each measuring about 1' 2" by 8½" at the ends, and a little less in the middle. The edges of them were fashioned somewhat thicker than the inscribed surfaces, with corresponding depressions inside them, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing. The surfaces are in some places a good deal corroded by rust; and towards the top of the first side of the second plate there are two or three flaws in the copper, which prevented the perfect formation of the letters at those places. The inscription, however, is in a state of excellent preservation throughout. The plates are thick; and the letters, though deep, do not show through on the reverse sides of them at all. The engraving is fairly good; but, as usual, the interiors of the letters show in many places marks of the working of the engraver's tool,—Towards the left side of each plate, there is a hole for a ring to connect them. The ring is circular, about ½" thick and 3½" in diameter; it had not been cut, or otherwise opened, when the grant came into my hands. The seal, in the lower part of which the ends of the ring are secured, is rec-
tangular, about 2½" by 3". It has, in slight relief on a deep countersunk surface, inside a rim from ¼" to ½" broad,—in the centre, a boar, couchant to the proper right; immediately above the boar, a śāṅkic-shell; in the proper right and left upper corners, the sun and moon respectively; and, behind the boar, either an elephant-goat or an ox-goat. Below the boar there are some very faint indications, suggestive of a legend in two lines; but, if there was a legend in the matrix, the casting of it was very imperfect, and it is quite illegible. The emblems are in such slight relief, and the ground, on which they are, is so deep, that it was impossible to obtain either a photograph or an ink-impression of them for lithography.—The weight of the three plates is 522 tolas, and of the ring and seal, 97 tolas; total, 619 tolas.—The average size of the letters is about ¼". The characters are those of the South-Indian Nāgari alphabet of the period. They include the separate signs for the lingual d, e.g. in kṛṣṇa, line 24, kādamva, line 9, and śhāṅkaś, line 11; and for the lingual dh, in prāśi, line 48, and mūdha, line 50. The vṛndāma occurs distinctly separate from and below the letter, in dāśi, line 45, and pāḍi and samajijanat, line 46, and perhaps as part of the letter in (a)bhūt, line 22; but it is omitted in (a)bhuṭ, line 52, karaṇ, line 15, and prakṣāyaṇa, line 47. The decimal signs for 3, 9, and 0, occur in line 61.—The language is Sanskrit throughout. Except for a few connecting words in prose, the inscription is in verse as far as line 58; and some of the customary benedictory and imprecatory verses are introduced in lines 69 to 72. As far as line 46, the draft of this inscription is an earlier specimen of the form from which were prepared the Miraj grant of Jayasimha III., dated Śaka-Saṁvat 946, and the Yēḥūr or Yēḥur inscription of Vikramādiya VI., dated Śaka-Saṁvat 999, edited by me in this Journal, ante, Vol. VIII. p. 10ff., and the Āḷur inscription of Vikramādiya VI., dated Śaka-Saṁvat 1013 and 1046, noticed by me, id. p. 21ff.; and it clears up, so far, almost all the points left doubtful by the materials from which my version of the Miraj and Yēḥūr inscriptions was prepared.—In respect of orthography, we have to notice (1) the constant use, as in the modern vernaculars, of the anusvāra, instead of the proper nasal, e.g. in akalanka for aklanka, line 4, kānta for kάnta, line 3, vīrāṇa for vīrāndu, line 1, kadaṁva for kadamva or kadambha, line 9, and egress for udvah, line 28, which is altogether unjustifiable; (2) the proper nasal occurs, however, in saundarya, line 51, and vrind, line 54; (2) the doubling of dh, in conjunction with a following y, once, in ayādhyam, line 11; (3) the doubling of d, in conjunction with a following r, once, in bhupādām = rādāra, line 44; and (4) the use of v for b throughout, e.g. in lāḍha line 6 (twice), vala, line 10, vībhārān = vābhāvāḥ, line 12, vābha, line 16, and vābhāvā, line 22.

The inscription commences with two invocations of the god Vishnu, in the form of the boar. And these are followed by a verse asking for a benediction upon a king who is mentioned under the biruda of Akālan-kacharita (l. 4). On the analogy of the Miraj grant and the Yēḥūr inscription, which, being records of respectively Jayasimha III. and Vikramādiya VI., introduce in this place the birudas of Jagadēkamalla and Tribhuvanamalla, belonging respectively to those two kings, Akālan-kacharita; ought to denote the reigning monarch Vikramādiya V. But, if the copies are correct, an inscription, dated Śaka-Saṁvat 926, at Tumbi in the Iḍaṭ Tāḷākā of the Bijāpur District,1 and another, dated in the following year, at Kannēwar in the Hāṅgū Tāḷākā of the Dhārward District,2 show that this biruda belonged to Satyāśraya II., the uncle and predecessor of Vikramādiya V. In that case, the inference from the present passage seems to be, that Satyāśraya II. was still alive on the date of this inscription, but had made over the sovereignty to his nephew. And, in support of this inference, we may quote the fact, that the present inscription does not include a certain verse (see note 20 below) which is given in the Miraj grant, and which speaks of the succession of Vikramādiya V. after Satyāśraya II. Vikramādiya V. had the birudas of Tribhuvanamalla and Vallabha-rāṇḍra, as recorded in lines 59 and 73 below.

1 Elliot MS. Collection, Vol. I. p. 38f.
2 id. Vol. I. p. 34ff.—This biruda occurs also in two of the remaining three inscriptions, in the same Collection, attributed to Satyāśraya II.; but they do not mention his proper name. It does not seem to occur in any of the inscriptions, in the Collection, belonging to Vikramādiya V.
The inscription then introduces the Chālu-
kyā lineage (l. 10), which appropriated the hard-to-be-conquered power of the goddess of the fortunes of the Nālas (l. 9), who had been swallowed as a mouthful by it; which destroyed the arrogance of the mighty Kadambas;* which conquered the Mauryas; which uprooted the Rāshaṅkūṭas with the abundance of its strength of arm; which laid waste the glory of the Kalachuris; and which was the source of jewels of kings, who belonged to the Maṇavya gōtra (l. 5) and were Hāditputras or descendants of an original ancestress of the Hārita gōtra; who acquired the white umbrella (l. 6) and other tokens of sovereignty, through the favour of the goddess Kauśikī; who were preserved by the Seven Mothers; who acquired the banners bearing representations of a peacock's tail and a spear, through the favour of the god Kārttikeya; who had the territories of hostile kings made subject to them on the instant at the sight of the excellent vṛdhahalāchāna or crest* of the Boar (l. 7), which they acquired through the favour of the holy god Śrīnārayaṇa; and who had the special titles of 'asylum of the universe,' 'refuge of all mankind' (l. 8), and the special names of Vaiśnavardhana and Viṣayāditya, and other similar distinguishing appellations.

Fifty-nine kings of that lineage reigned at the city of Ayodhyā (l. 11), and passed away; and, after that, sixteen governed the daksinapūrṇa, or region of the south.

Then for a time the fortunes of the Chāluṅkya family were impeded by wicked people (l. 12).

But then, again, there was a king, Jaya-
simhayavallabha, or Jayasiṃha I. (l. 14), born in the Chāluṅkya lineage, who conquered the Rāshaṅkūṭa king Indra (l. 15), the son of Krisṇa, possessed of an army of eight hundred elephants, and, destroying five hundred other kings, established again the royal fortunes of the sovereigns of the Chāluṅkya family (l. 16).

His son was Rājarāja (l. 17). His, again, was Pulakēśin, or Pulakēśin I, the lord of the city of Vatāpī. And his was Kṛttivārman I. (l. 21), who again overthrew the Nālas (l. 20), the Mauryas, and the Kadambas.

After him there reigned his younger brother Maṅgalīsa (l. 24), who with bridges of boats crossed the ocean and conquered the island of Ṛvati (l. 23), and forcibly possessed himself of the royal fortunes of the Kalachuris. He, however, was only the regent during the minority of his elder brother's son (l. 24); and he ultimately handed over the kingdom to his nephew Satyākṣara (l. 25), known in other inscriptions as Pulakēśin II., the conqueror of the great king Harśa (l. 26).

The son of Pulakēśin II., according to the present inscription, was Neçamārī (l. 28); and his son, again, was Adityavārman (l. 29). These two generations, however, are not supported by the earlier inscriptions; and the interpolation seems to be based partly on the fact that Pulakēśin II. had a son named Adityavārman,* and partly on some confused reminiscence of the three confederate kings,* who interrupted the Western Chāluṅkya rule, between Pulakēśin II. and Vikramāditya I.

The son of Adityavārman, according to the present inscription, but in reality of Pulakēśin II., was Vikramāditya I. (l. 29). He was succeeded by his son Yuddhamalla (l. 30), whose proper name, as given in the earlier inscriptions, was Vinayāditya. His son was Viṣaya-
ditya, whose son, again, was Vikramāditya II. (l. 31). The latter, again, was followed by his son Kṛttivārman II., "under whom the regal fortunes of the Chāluṅkya family were impeded on the earth" (l. 32). This record refers to the historical fact that the Rāshaṅkūṭa king Dantidurga dispossessed the Western Chāluṅkya about the middle of the seventh century A.D., and established his own family in the place of them.

* This form of the name, with the long vowel o in the first syllable, belongs properly only to Taila II. and his successors and immediate ancestors, by whom the dynasty was restored. The original family name, in use down to the time of Kṛttivārman II., was Chalukya, Chāluṅkya, and Chalikya, with the short vowel a in the first syllable. The first of these three forms, Chāluṅkya, is used, for metrical purposes, in line 16 below. See my "Note on connection with the Western Chāluṅkya king Vikramāditya I." ante, Vol. X. p. 132ff. See also ante, Vol. VI. p. 73ff., and Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts, p. 29, note 2.

1 a few other instances occur, in which it is written with the lingual ə, as here.
2 i.e. the Kalachuris of line 10 above. The present form of the name is only for metrical purposes. In the unpublished Mahākāli pillar inscription of Maṅgalīsa, the name is Sanskritized as Kākusatru.
4 See my "Note on connection with the Western Chāluṅkya king Vikramāditya I." ante, Vol. X. p. 132ff. See also ante, Vol. VI. p. 73ff., and Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts, p. 29, note 2.

* This name is usually written with the dental d in the second syllable; as, for instance, in line 21 below. But
The Chalukya power was not restored till the time of Taila II., A.D. 973-74. For the intervening period, the present inscription gives the following continuation of the genealogy. The verse in line 32f. tells us that "(there was) a brother of king Vikramāditya (II.), of terrible prowess; his son was Kṛttivarmaṇa (III.) (l. 32), who afflicted wicked people by scattering earth over them to purify them." His son was Taila I. (l. 33). His, again, was Vikramāditya III. And his, again, was Bhima. Bhima's son was the noble Ayyāṇa I. (l. 34), who appears to have united the fortunes of his own lineage with those of the Rāṣṭrakūtās, by marrying a daughter of Krishṇa. Their son was Vikramāditya IV. (l. 35), who married Bonthādevī (l. 36), the ornament of the family of the lords of Chōdi, and the daughter of king Lakṣmanama. And the son of Vikramāditya IV. and Bonthādevī was Taila II. (l. 37), "who easily cut asunder in the field of battle the two pillars of war of Karnaka (l. 41), connected with the sovereignty of the family of the Rāṣṭrakūtās, which were, as it were, evidently the two feet of (the evil deity) Kali stretched out with vigour in the act of striding, and which were, as it were, shoots, formidable, of compact substance, and having enmity against spiritual preceptors for their young sprouts, of the creeper, now at length cut down after the lapse of a long time, of the fortunes of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa family;" and by whom Utpalas (l. 42),—who had destroyed the lives of the Hūpas, and had caused the Maravas (l. 43) to tremble at his approach, and had cut off the Chādiyas, (l. 44) and had perfected his intellect by policy combined with conquest of the whole world,—was cast into prison.

With regard to this part of the genealogy, I have to remark that the later inscriptions fix the accession of Taila II. in A.D. 973-74; and that, though the termination of the reign of Kṛttivarmaṇa IX. has not yet been

fixed, his Wokkalārī grant (l. 33) shows that in A.D. 757-58 he had been reigning for eleven years. According to the present inscription, Kṛttivarmaṇa III. was of the same generation with him. And this leaves an interval of over two hundred years, for which we have no contemporary historical records of the Chalukyas themselves; and, to fill which, we have only the five names of Taila I., Vikramāditya III., Bhima, Ayyāṇa I., and Vikramāditya IV. This gives for each generation an average of more than forty years, or nearly double of what experience has shewn to be admissible. It is clear, therefore, that the genealogy is not altogether reliable here, and that some steps are wanting. Now, it is probable that the family would have preserved correct records for at any rate two or three generations immediately before Taila II. And there are two points here in support of this. At the rate of twenty-five years to a generation, the period of his father, Vikramāditya IV., would be from about A.D. 945 to 970; which agrees with the record that he married Bonthādevī, a daughter of Lakṣmanama, of the family of the kings of Chōdi, i.e. Lakṣmanama of the Kalachuri dynasty of Tripura or 'Tēwar,' whom General Cunningham (l. 45) places between A.D. 950 and 975. And, in the same way, the period of his grandfather, Ayyāṇa I., would be from about A.D. 920 to 945; which agrees with the record that he married a daughter of a certain Krishṇa, i.e. Krishṇa III. of the Rāṣṭrakūta dynasty of Manyakhetā or Malkhēd, who came (l. 46) somewhere in the period between A.D. 911 and 933. There is, in fact, no substantial objection to accepting the list of names as correct, as far back as Taila I., and to placing the break in the direct succession just before him. That this is the real point at which the record fails, is shown, I think, by the way in which, immediately after the mention of Vikramāditya II. and his son Kṛttivarmaṇa II. in line 31, the same names

the Paśchilas, whom, according to other inscriptions, Taila II. decapitated in battle; see, for instance, ante, Vol. XII. p. 576.

Or "who possessed prowess equal to that of Bhima." This expression may perhaps be intended to indicate that his name was Bhima, which occurs in the family, according to the present inscription, four generations later; and, in dealing with the Miraj grant, I gave it this interpretation. But I feel more doubtful about it now.

I have not obtained any other mention of this king by name. But he is perhaps the Paśchilā, or leader of

the Paśchilas, whom, according to other inscriptions, Taila II. decapitated in battle; see, for instance, ante, Vol. XII. p. 576.

The people of Mara or Marabhumi, the modern Marwar.

The people of Chōdi, the kingdom of the Kalachuris of Tripura.


See the genealogy in Deposition of the Kanarese Districts, p. 32, and ante, Vol. XI. p. 109.
are introduced again in line 32, in the statement that there was a brother of Vikramaditya, whose son again was Kirttivarman. It is most improbable that the family archives, if otherwise continuous and correct, should fail only in respect of the name of the brother of Vikramaditya II. It is also unlikely that two brothers should each have a son named Kirttivarman. The true explanation seems to be that the drafter of some earlier record, probably of the time of Taila II., who first applied himself to making out one continuous succession, had, on the one side, authentic information up to the time of Taila I., and was able, on the other side, to make out the correct succession down to Kirttivarman II., from the still earlier charters. He probably knew that Taila I. was at any rate not a son of Kirttivarman II. But he sought to somehow or other connect the two lines. And, failing to devise any other expedient, he did this, clumsily enough, by repeating the name of Kirttivarman,—which, it may be noted, does not occur again in the later succession,—and thus invented Kirttivarman III. as the father of Taila II. And then, wishing for some reason or other not to identify this Kirttivarman III. with Kirttivarman II., in whose time, he knew, as shown by the latter half of the verse in line 31f., the Western Chalukya power had suffered some serious reverse, he introduced, as his father, a conveniently unnamed brother of a king Vikramaditya, whom he undoubtedly intended to be identified with the genuine king Vikramaditya II.; and so he completed the direct genealogical connection that he had in view.

Taila II. married Jakavva (l. 44), a daughter of king Bhammaha,13 the Raṭṭa,9 the ornament of the family of the Raḥṣṭrakūṭas. Their sons were Satyāśraya II. (l. 46), and his younger brother Yaśovarman. Yaśovarman's wife was Bhāgyavati (l. 51). And their son was the reigning monarch, Vikramaditya V. (l. 53.)

13 This is evidently a Prakrit word. If it is a proper name, it may be compared with Khotjīya, the only other name in the Raḥṣṭrakūṭa genealogy that is not known also in its Sanskrit form. And, in this case, the position of Bhammaha in the genealogy has still to be determined. Others of the names also had Prakrit forms; thus, Dhruva is also mentioned as Dhūra; and Gōvinda V. as Gōjīja. If it is only an epithet or a birda, it probably denotes the last Raḥṣṭrakūṭa king, Kukka, or Kara III., who is mentioned under the name of Karkara in line 41 above. Apart from this and from my

The name of Yaśovarman is rather a peculiar one; inasmuch as the Miraj grant, which is an inscription of Jayasimha III., another son of the same person, gives his name as Daśavarman; so does the Yewār inscription; and also all the other records, known to me, which include this part of the genealogy and do not pass him over without mention. Now, the dates of Satyāśraya II. and Vikramaditya V. indicate that Yaśovarman, or Daśavarman, did not actually reign; and this explains what was, at the time, rather a puzzling expression in the Miraj grant,20 in a verse not included in the present inscription, which describes Vikramaditya V. as supporting the earth "behind the back, or in the absence," i.e. in succession after the death, of his "elder father," i.e. his father's elder brother, Satyāśraya II. Again, if the copy is correct, one of the inscriptions of Vikramaditya V. himself,21 speaks of him distinctly as the son of Satyāśraya II.; and several of the subsequent inscriptions pass over Yaśovarman, or Daśavarman, without mention, though they do not go so far as to distinctly adopt the above statement regarding the birth of Vikramaditya V. And, again, the next verse, applied in the present inscription to Yaśovarman, is in the Miraj grant applied to Satyāśraya II. These facts, put together, seem to indicate that Vikramaditya V. really was the son by birth of Yaśovarman, but, in addition to being the successor of Satyāśraya II., was adopted by him. As regards the two forms of his father's name it is difficult to imagine how such a variation, and much more any actual mistake, should occur within so short a time. I can only point out that, in the Miraj grant, the metre22 requires the reading Daśavarman; so also, I think, in all the other inscriptions that give the name in that form. In the present inscription, on the other hand, the text is altogether different; and, though the metre23 does not absolutely require the reading Yaśovarman, yet these are the syllables which, in
accordance with the most approved scheme of the Śloka, are most suited to their position in the verse. Possibly Yaśovarman was regarded as a person of so little consequence that the composer of the Miraj grant, when deviating from the present draft, held himself at liberty to alter the name to suit his own convenience. If, on the other hand, this person really had both names, then they furnish the first instance of a variation in the first or really distinctive part of a proper name;21 the instance, however, can hardly be considered a satisfactory one, without further evidence to support it.

The inscription goes on (l. 59) to record that the Mahārājādhirāja, Paramāsvara, and Paramabhāttāraka Vikramāditya V., here mentioned under his bīrūdas of Tribhuvanamalla and Vallabhanarāndra (l. 59), issues a command to the Rādhāpati, Vīshāyapati, Grāmakštaka, Āyukta, Niyukta, Ādhikārka, Mahattara, and other officials (l. 60), to the effect that,—the Saka year nine hundred and thirty, or in figures 930, having expired (l. 61), in the Saṃyāsa saṅkutvaram,22 on an unspecified full-moon day, and at the time of an eclipse of the moon,—at the sacred place called Kōṭītīthra, at the town of Kollāpura (l. 62), the village of Koddasi (l. 65), in the Alatago Seven-hundred in the Kūndī déka (l. 64), is given by him to the Bhāṭa Dēvēśottara, belonging to a sākha of the Yajurvēda, and a member of the Prathama-Arēya gaṇa (l. 63), the son of the Bhāṭa Doppēkramayita, and the son's son of the Bhāṭa Dēvājakramayita. The boundaries of this village are, on the east, Duddhgrāma (l. 65); on the south, Vaṭṭāra (l. 66); on the west, Bhēndevāḍa; and on the north, Vaṅgī.

Lines 66 to 68 define the rights attached to the grant. Lines 68 to 72 contain an injunction that the grant should be continued by future kings; followed by three of the customary benedictory and imperative verses. And the inscription ends in line 73, with auspicious exclamations, following the statement that this is a grant of the glorious Vikramāditya V., otherwise called the glorious Tribhuvanamallaḍaṇa.

All the places mentioned in this inscription, in connection with the details of the grant, are capable of identification, in the Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 40. Kollāpuṇa, of course, is the modern Kōlāpur,66 the chief town of the Native State of the same name in the so-called Southern Marathā Country; and Kōṭītīthra is the name of a holy place still existing at this town. Alatago, the chief town of a Seven-hundred district named after it, in the Kūndī déka,—the Kuhuṇḍi and Kūndi Three-thousand of other inscriptions,—is the modern Ālēm,72 the chief town of a Sub-Division of the same name in the Kollāpur State, thirteen miles east by north of Kōlāpur. Koddasi, the village granted, is the modern Kuchi or Kochī,67 six and a half miles almost due north of Ālēm, close to the right bank of the river Warṇa. On the same side of the river we have the modern Vaṭṭāra or Vaṭṭār, answering to the ancient Vaṭṭāra, one and a half miles south of Kuchi; and Bhēndawadēm, the ancient Bhēndevāḍa, two miles south-west of Kuchi; and, on the other side, Bāgū, the ancient Vaṅgī,78 and Duddhgrāma, the ancient Duddhgrāma, respectively two and a half miles north and, two miles north-east of Kuchi.

As regards the date, which is expressed fully in words and partly in decimal figures, the principal record is that the grant was made when Saka-Saṅvata 930 had expired, and consequently when the year 931 was current; and in the Saṃyāsa saṅkutvaram; and, according to the Tables, Saka-Saṅvata 931 (A. D. 1009-10) was the Saṃyāsa saṅkutvaram, as indicated. The only detail available for computation, is the lunar eclipse, on an unspecified full-moon day. By the Tables,60 the choice lies between Tuesday, the 12th April, and Thursday, the 6th October, A. D. 1009. But, according to others of the same Tables, these dates answer primē facie, by the southern system, to the fourteenth

21 See my remarks, ante, Vol. XIV. p. 344f.
22 According to the Tables, Saka-Saṅvata 931 was the Saṃyāsa saṅkutvaram, as indicated. Saka-Saṅvata 930 was the Kūṭa saṅkutvaram.

23 The 'Kolapoor, Kolapoor, and Kolhapur,' of maps, &c.—The last two forms owe their origin to a perfectly mistaken idea that the first two syllables are the Marāṭhī word 'kḷā, 'a jackal.'
tithi of the bright fortnight of respectively the months Vaiśākhha (April-May) and Āsvina (September-October); i.e., in each case, to the tithi before that on which the eclipse must have occurred, viz. the fifteenth, or full-moon tithi. This difference will have to be adjusted by the expunction of a tithi, so as to bring the fifteenth or full-moon tithi, onto the English date; and an examination of the tithis of Vaiśākhha and Āsvina would probably suffice to show which of the two eclipses mentioned above is the one that is referred to.

**TEXT.**

First Plate.

1 ॐ* [1*] Jayat* sa-vishkri-tāṁ Viṣṇu-svārāhaṁ, kahūbhīt-āṛṣavaṇaṁ dakshiṇī-
anna-daṁsha-āgra-viśrūtaḥ-bhuvanaṁ vacuḥ ॥ Śri-  
2 yam* supaharata-vaḥ Śrī-patiṁ kroḍa-rāpāḥ viśa sta-daṁsha-śrī-śukla-viśrūtaṁ-
bhājaṁ asaduḥ ॥  
3 dashā-śuklā-sa-śāḍita-kārañja-pratana-viṣa-jāt-āgra-graṇthi-vadṛy dharitriḥ ॥ Kari*  
4 makara-mahārājā-śiśija-kārañja-pratana-viṣa-jāt-āgra-graṇthi-vadṛy dharitriḥ ॥  
5 Gadyaṁ ॥ śvasti Samastā-bhuvana-saṁśaya-māna-mānasyasaṅgāraṇaṁ  
6 Hārītī-pratīśāṁ Kāsuṣṭi-vara-prasadā-ladā-  
7 veda(bheda)-ēvātapatā-ādi-rāya viśrūtaṁ sepa-tāmaki-parirakṣitānāṁ Kārttikeya-  
8 vara-prasāda-ladā(bheda)-māyāraśichāṁ* kuṁāla-  
9 bhavānāṁ bhagavan-Nārāyaṇa-pradā-ādī-ādī-saṁładha-vara-viśa-pāda-rāja-śāntilānaṁ samasta-  
10 bhuvanārāya-sarvādha-ādāya-Viṣṇu-pradādha-Viṣṇya-dādi-ādī-saṁśaya-nāmaṁ rāja- 
11 ratanām-uddhava-bhū.  
12 mīh ॥ Vṛttīśaṁ ॥ Kavalita*-Nāla-lakṣmi-dūrja-yāurjita-hārā vibha-tā-prithu- 
13 Kādhaṁ(b)a-deśāṉva(b)a-ro Muśrya(rīya)-nihirjita  
14 nīja- bhuja-va(b)a-bhūmī ṛṭpāyaṁ Rāṣṭrāktāṁ kliṅita-Kalachurī-śrī. ॥  
15 Vā(ḥ)alukya-vanśaḥ ॥ Taj* jāha rā-  
16 jyam-anāpāya gatēhā rāja-vāyānaṁ na saḥṣi-manade purādhya Ayodhyāṁ ॥  
17 tad-vaṇās-ja β-hāda bhūmipālaḥ kahmaṁ da-  
18 kashiṇā-pata-puṇaḥ vi(b)bharanā(v)bhuḥ ॥ Dushṭ* āvashyapchā(b)dha-yāṁ cha 
19 kṣapa-puruṣottār-āṭārā-kāraṇī Chalukya-kula-samāpda bhūyaśa-Chā-  
20 lukya-vanśaṁ ḍvā n(n) Kāmālā kṛtā-lāṁkūrasya kamalaṁ Lakshmi-vilāsādāna vairi-mahbhīrhitāṇa pratinināhā—areva-  
21 sāyā dāyita-drābhaḥ rāj-āṣṭa-Jayasiṁha-vullabhaṇa jī khyātraś-charitraṁ nnijārā yā yā rājē chiraṁ-ā[r]a-charitra-ōkā(ka)jñāḥ  
22 prajānaṁ harana(n)ṁ Yō* Rāṣṭrāktā-kulam=Indra iti prasiddhaṁ Krishnā- 
23 āḥavyasya sataṁ-saṁ-gānaṁ-puṣpa-saṁyāṁ nirjīyaṁ dagaṁda-nī-  
24 pā-paṁcha-śatō va(b)a-bhāra bhūyaṇa-Chalukya-kula-vallabha-rājālakṣmēnī ॥  
25 Chaṭula* ripu-turaga-pañca-bhāta-karaṇi-ghaṭā-kōṭi-bha-  
26 tiṣṭa-ṣaṇaṁṣaṇi sūkṛita-Hara-charaṇa-ṛṣaṁIGH=TANMV bhūt-śaṇya Ranaṁ-gaṇaṁ ॥ Tat- 
27 tanayāḥ Pulakāti Kēśinaṁ  
28 na-samō-bhavaṁ=vājā Vātāpi-purl-vaṁs-paṭar-sakalita-khala-Kali-kalākā-kalaṁ ॥  
29 Vayām* api Pulakāti-kalākā.  

---

*From the original plates.*  
**Metro, Śāṅkha (Amarān).**  
**Metro, Māniṇī.**  
**i.e. “a passage in prose, not metrical, yet framed in accordance with harmony.” The characteristics of the present passage are, partly the alliteration, e.g. Śvasti, samāsā, saṁśaya-māna-Mānasa, prādd-ādīta; and partly the rhyming genitive terminations.**  
**Read pīcchā.**  
**Read “metro.”**  
**Metro, Māniṇī.**  

*Wathen read lakṣmē-ṛjya, in the Miraj grant. The reading of the Yēwīr inscription seems to agree with that of the present grant.*  
**Metro, Vasantaṭi-lāka.**  
**The reading, which was altogether doubtful in the versions available to me of the Miraj and Yēwīr inscriptions, is here quite satisfactory and intelligible.**  
**Prose (Gadya).**  
**Metro, Śāṅkhalavikrīḍita.**  
**Metro, Vasantaṭi-lāka.**  
**Metro, Śāṅkha; and in the next verse.**  
**Metro, Māniṇī; and in the next verse.**
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

[January, 1887.

Second Plate; First Side.

19 | tim varpayaṇaṭaḥ pulaka-kalita-dēhāḥ paśyat-ādyāpi saṁtaḥ sa hi turaga-
    gajēndra-grāma-sāraṇaḥ sahasra-dvaya-pa-
    rimitam = rivik-sāchāh chakār = aśvamevō(ḍhō) h Tat-tanayaḥ ṭ(ṭ) Nala-nilaya-vilopī

Maurya-nirvṛyāna-hi[ṛ]̥[ṛ]ḥ[ṛ] haḥ pratihu-

21 | tu-prithu-Kaḍāṇa(ba)-stāma(ba)-bhūhā kāñcarāḥ 1 bhuvana-bhuvana-bhág-apuraṇa-
    ārañcpha-bhāca-ya-va-sita-sita-kirtiḥ Kirttīva-

22 | rma niṣṭḥo-bhūtaḥ Tad-anu tasya-anuṇaḥ h (1) Sarvva[ṛ] dvipa-ākramayā mahasa-
    ma(ya)sya nāvā-sēta-va(ba)jūdhairūlaṅghyā-iondi(bhi)hṛṇyā vyādbhita pri-

23 | tanā Rēvatt-dvipa-tōṭ(hō) paśa rājya-ārnavā hatha-pati-asū(bhō) ṭ(ṭ) yāṣe-chā
    Kālacchhorunāṁ va(bahoḥ bhūmiṁ saha sa sakalair=maṅgaḷai-

24 | r=Maṅgallahā Jēṭḥa[ṭ] bhāraṭā sati suta-vāre=py-arbhakatvād-aśaktē yasmin=
    āmēnē[ṛ]̥[ṛ]s̥[ṛ]̥̥a=ṣkṛta hi dhūraṁ Maṅgallahā pritihivāṁ(bhō) h

25 | tasmin-ṣṛyāripada=ṭaḥ mahā yuṇi Śatyaśraya=saḥ Cāluḥyānāṁ kayīva h
    hi patho dharmo-ṭaḥ prayachyāṭe ṭ Jēṭha[ṛ] dādiśāṁ

26 | vijita-ḥarṣa-mahāṇyāpaya dātar=manaṇoṛtha-ṣat-ādhikam-arthhayadbhayaḥ saty-ādī-
    sarvva-guṇa-ratna-maṇḍalaḥ[ṛ] ṭ-ākarasyā satyāśraya-

27 | tvam=upalakṣayaam-āva yasya h Ājamaṇikṛta[ṛ] digvalay-ādita-dvī-ṣamāri-parigita-
    maḥā-yuṇiḥ Mṛgām-aṅi-

28 | pta(ṣhe)-kriyāḥ manasa-odvahāḥ(a) Neṣamaṇiḥ kahitipō jani tat-suṭaḥ h Sutas[ṛ]
    = tādiyō guṇa-ratna-mālī buḥ-valiḥbhū

29 | sū(bhō)ḥ bhuja-vṛyā-sāli Ādityavarm(ā)ḥ(ṛ)ṛjita-paṣya-karmā tējōbhīr=āditya-
    samāna-dharmaḥ h Tat[ṛ] sātū Ṽikra-

30 | mādityō vikram-ākrānta-bhūtalāḥ tātō-ṣpī Yuddhamall-ākhyō yuddhō Yama-
    samō nṛpāḥ h Taju[ṛ] jānam Chī(ṛ)jīvayādityō virāṁ-ōkāṁ-

31 | ga-saṅgaṛre chaturāṇaḥ[mṛ] maṅgalaṁ mōṣyā=aṣāyaṁ=Vijay-ōpamah h Tad-bhavō
    Vikramādiyāḥ Kīrtivarmā tad-āṭmājaḥ yena Cālu-

32 | kya-rajasṛtṛ̥ amartaṁyā=abhū-bhuvi Ṽikramādiyā bhuṣpāla-bhṛtaḥ bhīma-
    parikramāḥ tat-sūnaḥ Kīrtivarmā=abhūn=ṇrit-prā-

33 | s-ārdita-duṛjanaḥ h Taila-bhūpas-tāto jītāḥ Vikramādiyā bhūpatiḥ h tat-sūnaṁ
    abhavat=tasmaiḥ=Bhuṣma-rajśi-bhikaraḥ h[1]*

34 | Ayyanāryyās tatō jāṭe yaḥ vahāṣya śiyāṃ svakam h prāpyanvarīva vamṣāṁ
    saḥ[ṛ] vavīte Krishṇa-śṛṇḍanā[mṛ]* h Abha[ṛ] tāyōs=taṇā-

35 | jō vijaya-vihāsaḥ virdhi-vihāsaṁ tējō-vijī(ī)ādityāḥ satya-dhanō Vikramā-
    diyāhāḥ Chēd[ṛ] jā-vaṁsā-tālakāṁ

36 | Lakṣmana-rajasya naṁdaṇāṁ navi-nilāṁ Vo(bh) umādīvṛtīṁ vidhīvat=parinīyā
    Vikramādiyāḥ h Sutam[ṛ] =aṇva Vasudēvāḥ h Dē-

37 | vakī Vāsudevaḥ Gaham=iva Giriñjīyaḥ[ṛ] dēvam=Arḍhdendumaṁṇah ājanayad=atha
    Vo(bh) umādīvṛtīṁ atas=Taila-bhūpamā vibhā-

---

88 Metre, Mandakṛṣṭa; and in the next verse.
89 In both the Miraj grant and the Yevūr inscription, the reading appears to be ṭpaṇā.
90 Read ṭpaṇā. 91 Read ṭpaṇā. 92 Read ṭpaṇā.
93 Metre, Vanaṭatīkaḥ.
94 Metre, Drutavaliṃbata. The influence of Kanarese poetry is observable in the alliteration, or adi-prāmaṇa, of the second, third, and fourth syllables of each prāṇa.
95 Metre, Upapati of Indravajra and Upendra vajra. Here again the influence of Kanarese poetry is observable in the rhythmical ending, or anuṣṭ-mapāṇa, of the first with the second prāṇa, and the third with the fourth.
97 Metre, Śākka (Anushṭubh); and in the next first five verses.
98 Read ṭna. 99 Metre, Aṛyā. 100 The metre of this verse is peculiar. Either it must be treated as Aṛyā, with two short syllables in excess in the second prāṇa. Or else it is an Upapati of Aṛyā in the first two prāṇas, and either Aṛyā or Upapati in the second two. But mixtures of the Aṛyā class of metres seem to be very rare, if they are allowable at all.
101 Metre, Mālāni. 102 The usual name of the goddess Pārvati, as the daughter of the mountain Himalaya, is Giriñjī. Monier Williams, in his Sanskrit Dictionary, gives jīmi as (1), a feminine base, in the sense of a sister, a virtuous and respectable woman; (more properly) a female relative of the head of a family, a daughter-in-law; and (2) a brother base, in the sense of blood-relationship, the relation of brother and sister, relation in general, descent. But it is not a word of all frequent use.
Second Plate; Second Side.

38 va-vijita-Śakrāṁ Tī(vid)kramādityā-nāmāṁ hi Ariṇā-kuṇḍhī-kūṁbha-bhādava-riṇ- 

durgga-kavāṭa-bhanjana-prabhṛṭaḥ saha

39 ja-va(ba)hyā Harṣa-iva vā(n)īla-kriṣṭāḥ-abhavād-yaśaḥ hi Kūmca Rāṣṭrakūṭa-kula- 

rāya-saṇḍha( ba)uṇḍhīḥiḥ17(ii) Aurnjītīyāchā-ča-harṣa- 

40 v-iva prachalitāna śaśāśa-Śakrāṁ Kūmca kramānu va (ba)uṇḍhā-saśāu kramānu guruṇa 

jaṁdhava-drīva-prakāpāma-iva kalāt-khaṁjita-Kāśī 

41 shātrakūṭa-kola-śrī-vallī-śālī-kuruva langān yudha sukhnāma Karkara-rāga-stambhan 

raja-pratyaγaṇaḥ | Hūnagāḥ-śrī-paga-hara-pra- 

42 tāpa-dahanā yātra-trasa-Māravām-Śaidya-śaśāūā-śaśāūa-agama-śaśāūa-agama-dhā 

ṛṇa-Utpalāḥ yevā-styagika-ṛṇa-ṇag-ṛṇa-daśi 

43 ta-va (ba)lā-prachāṣyā-saury-ōdaya-kārākā-śarāvītāh kāvi-vṛīṣaḥ yaṁ varṇāṇaṁ 

ghṛṇṭāḥ(puṣp)āḥ(ya)ḥ| Bhammaṁaḥ17-Baṣṭāya-abhavād-bhū 

44 pālādā-Rāṣṭrakūṭa-kulatilaka(ta)ḥ Lakṣmatha-iva salilāṇidhīḥ śrī-Jākavvā-śvāya 

kanvāḥ | Chāluksya17-vamśā-hāna( ba)ra-bhānunāni 

45 śrī-Taila-bhūpāla upāya(ta)-śā(i)aṁnāḥ tayōśa loka-śāh-unyadāya yogāḥ sacho 

[chi-]*jambhirikā-chākramasāśi-ivaśā | Śrī17-Taila-bhūmī 

46 pālā śrī-Jākavvāν(ā) sannajīnaṇa śrīmat-Śatiyārāyaṇaṁ Śankaṇaṁ-Śaṁ(lī)kā 

T[r]yaṇa(ba)kād-ivaḥ17 Ṣasya-śuṇojyā Ya- 

47 sōvarmanā śaśāmaḥ-bhāg-śaśāma-saśāmyaḥ v(a)baḥ-bhūva bhuvī vihāyāt bhuvā 

nāṁi prakāśayanaḥ(n) ii Api cha ii(ī) Yaśa17 

48 pratāpa-jvalanaṇa dagdhaḥ prarohati-śvā-Śrī-gaṇaḥ vṛmnāḥ vṛmnāḥ prarūdh-śaśāraṇa 

-jaḥ-kalpairi-dīśaṁ viṣe 

49 tuḥ pathi sannivāṣataḥ(?) hi Tena cha niṣ-ajñau nirjithesu rishṭṛcāha [t] Rāṣṭrā 

śēna-śānta-śāntṛgam-apaḥyaṁ vāṁśa-śānta-śānta-śānta-bhāvāmann 

50 kuśīti-nissaranāṇaḥ mūḍḥāḥ sākhāmṛigāḥ iva vanāṁ-vipāṁ-śāntaṁj agmach prabhāta 

va(ba)la-dāmṇa-nipūṁ-śrītāḥ ii 

51 Šasya17 priyā Bhāgyavat-śāṁ namāḥ va(ba)bhūva Lakṣmatha-iva Mādvahavāya 

yā rūpa-saundarya-gaṇa-paṭēpaḥ patyōvaḥ-viś-āṅgī nāya- 

52 n-ōṣavāḥ-bhūtā( t) ii Umēva Śenāṁyaṁ-udagra-sat[ t]yaḥ Rāmāṁ yathā Kūśa-lā 

ra-bia-kanyāḥ aśāta Vṛtrī-śānaman su-putraṁ virā-praśā 

53 ra-vāra-vadhir-vaś-āṅgī | Vikramādityā17-nāmāṁ vikram-ākramta-śāntaḥ vaṇ 

yaḥ viṣeṣa-sāṁ-sāṁ yENA khsra-bhaṁma(mn) n[ ]aḥ 

54 Jyēta17-[t]vaś-āyuh(aḥ) cheha)-sannirmāṇaṁ niśi saras-tārčaḥ hain-bhrīṣiḥ kāśa-stāma 

sāṁ sarita ganaṇe gaur-ābhu-yṛ[ī]ni(ī)dya-dya 

55 tī kṛtir-yaśa ūda-āyaṁ-ōcita-śāra-viharāyamāṇaṁ17 ripūṁ niyatiḥ bhāsa-ātīttham 

aṅgāḥ | anya-sā recounts yāvāvaśā-viṣe 

Third Plate.

56 shītiḥ II Varuṇa17-a-gra(a)maṁgaṁnī sthitayā sthitō pa yaḥcākaroṇad-varaṇa-vaśe 

hāṁīṁ śrī-kriṣṭibhiḥ[r] ia vyāpta-digantarābhīs-vaṁśāḥ iiaṁṛata 17 

17 Metre, Āryā.
17 The exact identity of this with the Miraj and Šwār inscriptions, ceases here; though some of the subsequent verses occur in them also.
17 Metre, Śṛadālāvākaraṭaḥ; and in the next verse.
17 The apparent reading of the Miraj grant, therefore, seems better.
17 Metre, Vasaṁatāśaṁka.
17 Metre, Upājaṭā of Indravāja and Upendravāja; and in the next verse.
17 Metre, Śūkṣa (Avasaṁtaḥa).
17 Metre, Śrāfdravākaraṭaḥ.
17 Šrou ṣaṁ-lavākaraṭaḥ.17 Metre, Upājaṭā of Indravāja and Upendravāja; and in the following verse.
ON THE GRAMMAR OF SAKATAYANA.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

Considering that the search for Sanskrit MSS. has been carried on now for many years, it is strange that no complete and trustworthy copies of the grammar of Sākatajana should as yet have become generally accessible. This is the more to be regretted, because that grammar, in my opinion, holds an important place in the later grammatical literature of India. For, not to mention that Sākatajana is referred to again and again in the Gāyatrīn-a-mahādādi and elsewhere, it is to him, more than to any body else, that Hēmāchandra has been indebted in the composition of his own grammar. In fact, excepting the circumstance that Hēmāchandra has adopted many of the technical terms of the Kācendra, his grammar (so far as I can judge at present) is hardly more than a revised and perhaps somewhat enlarged redaction of the grammar of Sākatajana. On the other hand, it appears to me that, among the works which are known still to exist, Sākatajana himself has used the grammar

"Here again, and in the next line, as at the commencement of the inscription, this word is expressed by a symbol, not in writing."
of Chandra, in addition to the works of the School of Pāgini, the Ashtādhīya, the Vārttikas, and the Mahābhāṣṭya.

For those, then, who are investigating the history of Indian grammar, correct copies of the various treatises which form the Sākatasāpanamañahyākaraṇa, and of the commentaries on them which no doubt still exist in different parts of India, are indispensable; and it is to interest scholars in India in the search for those works, that I venture to write these lines, even after the accounts already published of Sākataśayaṇa’s grammar by other scholars.

The credit of having first prominently drawn attention to the grammar of Śakaṭāśayaṇa certainly belongs to Dr. Bühler, who also has kindly placed at my disposal the various works, or rather fragments of works, belonging to that grammar, which were copied for him at Madras more than twenty years ago. After him, the late Dr. Burnell has given an account of Śakaṭāśayaṇa, in his essay “On the Andra School,” and his copy of the text of the Śūtras, together with a rough alphabetical index of the latter, belongs now to the Library of the India Office. Lastly, I myself am in possession of a copy of a work based on Śakaṭāśayaṇa’s grammar and of a few leaves of a commentary, which I owe to the kindness of Mr. Paranji at Koliāpur. Owing to the fact of having been copied in Dēvānāgari from originals written in South-Indian characters, most of these MSS. are exceedingly incorrect. They nevertheless enable one to form a fair estimate of the nature and value of the grammar of Śakaṭāśayaṇa, and show at any rate that the following works belonging to that grammar are still in existence:

1. The Sambdhanāśana, or text of the Śūtras.
2. The Paribhāṣāsūtrāṇi for the Sambdhanāśana.
3. The Gaṇapātha, arranged in the order of the 16 Pādas of the Sambdhanāśana.
4. The Dūțvāpātha.
5. The Uṇḍiśāṭrāni, in four Pādas.
6. The Līṅgānāśana, in 70 Āryā-verses, together with a commentary. Hēmāchandra’s Līṅgānāśana is merely an enlarged copy of this treatise of Śakaṭāśayaṇa’s.

7. A commentary, called Chintāmaṇi, on the Sambdhanāśana, by Yakṣahavanr. In the introductory verses, which have been already published by Dr. Bühler, the author states that he has compiled his work from a more extensive commentary. Yakṣahavanr occasionally cites various readings of the text of the Śūtras; and his work appears to have been used by Hēmāchandra for his Brihadeśīrīti.

8. A much more extensive commentary on the Sambdhanāśana. Fragments of this occur in the midst of Dr. Bühler’s MS. of a part of the Chintāmaṇi.

9. The Prakriyāśanāgraha, by Abhayachandrasiddhantāra (?) ; an extract from the Sambdhanāśana, together with a short and lucid commentary; compiled for practical purposes and arranged in the following order:—Sanjñāśanāgraha, Sādhāraṇ, Subant, Šrīpratyayānta, Kāraka, Sāmanā, Devarūta-puṇãvādi, Taddhita, Vi-hant, Krit-s.

10. A similar work, entitled Bṛhasiddhi, by Dayāpala, and containing the following chapters:—Sanjñā-siddhi, Sādhāraṇ, Nāma-s, Šrīpratyayānta-s, Vi-haktyartha-s, Sāmanā-s, Aṅk-s, Taddhita-s, Dvīpaksākhyānam on conjugation and Krit-suffixes. This work appears to begin with a number of verses, which probably contain some valuable information on the history of Śakaṭāśayaṇa’s grammar.

The Sambdhanāśana consists of four Adhyāyas, each Adhyāya containing four Pādas. The total number of Śūtras contained in these 16 Pādas is in one of the MSS. stated to be 3236 ; according to my own calculation, which, owing to the imperfect state of the MSS. may be wrong, it is only 3232, not counting the 13 Pratyahāra-śūtras with which the work opens. The arrangement of the matter in the 16 Pādas is as follows:

Adhy. I. Pāda 1; 180 Śūtras: Sanjñā-rules and Paribhāṣās; rules of Sādhāraṇa.

---

1 Dr. Burnell’s statement that the Sambdhanāśana contains about 2280 Śūtras, which has been repeated by others, looks like a misprint. The number of Śūtras of Hēmāchandra’s Sanskrit grammar, according to my
P. 2; 223 Sūtras: Declension; (changes of ṣ to ṣ, of ṣ to ṣ, etc.)

P. 3; 195 Sūtras: Formation of feminine bases; syntax of the cases.

P. 4; 123 Sūtras: Use of the Paramai- and Atmané-pada; personal terminations.

Adhy. II. P. 1; 229 Sūtras: Formation of compounds; Ekaśāha; gender of compounds and arrangement of their members; Saṃcānta-suffixes.

P. 2; 172 Sūtras: Terminations retained in first members of compounds; insertion of ṣ; Prasadābhāsa; substitution in compounds, etc.

P. 3; 113 Sūtras: Doubling of words or bases; Pluti; changes in bases before suffixes.

P. 4; 239 Sūtras: Taḍḍhita-suffixes.

Adhy. III. P. 1; 201 Sūtras; P. 2; 227 Sūtras; P. 3; 180 Sūtras; P. 4; 146 Sūtras: Taḍḍhita-suffixes continued.

Adhy. IV. P. 1; 270 Sūtras: Derivative verbal bases; reduplication; changes of roots before verbal terminations and Krti-suffixes; the past Partic. in ṣ, ṣ, etc.

P. 2; 260 Sūtras: Strengthening, etc., of radical vowels; the augment; the intermediate ṣ; insertion of ṣ before roots; change of a radical ṣ to ṣ, of ṣ to ṣ, etc.

P. 3; 288 Sūtras: Viñkaranas; Krti-suffixes; syntax of the tenses and moods.

P. 4; 186 Sūtras: Krti-suffixes continued; participles, the Infinitive, the Gerunds, etc.

From this brief summary it will be apparent, that Śakaśāyana, differing in this respect from Pāṇini and Chandra, has to a certain extent already adopted that arrangement of

the subject-matter which is followed in the Kaśakudā and similar works. The summary will also show that, like Chandra, he has given no rules on accents; and I may add that, in like manner, he has omitted all reference to the language of the Veda. For the rest, he has embodied in his work the teachings of Pāṇini, as amended or supplemented by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, and later on by Chandra; but on rare occasions he also has added to what those predecessors of his had taught before him. The construction of his rules can offer no difficulties to any one acquainted with the Paribhāsās of Pāṇini's grammar, most of which indeed have found a place also in Śakaśāyana's work. Many of his technical terms are Pāṇini's; while in avoiding terms such as Guṇa, Vṛddhi, Saṃpradaṇa, Upadāti, Nipāta, Sarvamāna, Paramaśayā, and Atmanépada, Abhyāsa and Abhyāsanta, and in using nāmi for Pāṇini's saukāhāyām, or pāṭha for upādētā, he follows Chandra. There is no doubt that in the text of his Sūtras we may observe that tendency to economize which has been carried to an extreme in the Jainēndra grammar; and to this tendency we may ascribe the use of terms like eva for saukā, nē for nāmāvakā, tā for tā, du for vṛddha, lāch for lāca, nyāch for upasārajanā, etc., most of which we meet again in the Jainēndra and other works. Like the author of the later redaction of the Jainēndra, Śakaśāyana has tried to improve on the Pratyāhāra-sūtras of Pāṇini, the number of which he has reduced to thirteen, and in which, following the suggestion of Kātyāyana, he has assigned a place to the Anuvāda, Visarjana, Jihottāka, and Upadāmaṇa, while he has omitted from them the vowel ī; but it was a mistake to maintain that his Pratyāhāra-sūtras are the same as

P. V. 1; 126 śāhī; Chandra śāhīturāthādvēś; śāk. to save a syllable, śāhīturāthādvēś [Hem. the same]
P. V. 2; 133 śāhīturāthā; Chandra śāhīturāthā; śāk. [and Hem.] śāhīturāthā

P. V. 2; 129 śāhīturāthā; Chandra śāhīturāthā; śāk. śāhīturāthā [Hem. the same]
P. V. 3; 129 śāhīturāthā; Chandra śāhīturāthā; śāk. śāhīturāthā [Hem. the same]
P. V. 4; 129 śāhīturāthā; Chandra śāhīturāthā; śāk. śāhīturāthā [Hem. the same]

3 Like Chandra, Śakaśāyana has chāhī for Nipāta, saruddi for Sarvamiana, tā or tākā for Atmanépada, etc. or chāhī for Paramaśayā, Upātta or Upātta for Upādāti, Pratyāhāra to denote Gunā, Vṛddhi, Saṃpradaṇa, etc. See ante p. 184.
those of the Jainendra-grammar.* The Anuvandhahas attached to case and personal terminations, and to primary and secondary suffixes, are on the whole the same as in Pāṇini's grammar. Not taking account of the accent, Śakatāyana would naturally omit those of Pāṇini's Anuvandhahas which were intended merely to indicate the accent. Where any of these Anuvandhahas have nevertheless been retained, a different meaning has been assigned to them; thus the Anuvandha जृत्तो attached to a suffix, indicates that the noun formed by such suffix is feminine, and the Anuvandha श्रू of a secondary suffix shows that the original base takes its masculine form. In these as in other respects Hēmachandra has copied Śakatāyana.

I should have been glad to give together with these remarks a portion of the text of the Satilānuśāsana which I have been preparing for my own use; and to show more fully how Śakatāyana has borrowed from or imitated Chandra, and how Hēmachandra again has copied Śakatāyana. But I abstain from doing so, because I fear that all this would interest a very small number of scholars only, and because the works of the grammarians named must, after all, be published in their entirety, when better MSS. and sufficient funds are available. I cannot, however, refrain from adding a few words on the authorities named by Śakatāyana in the text of his Sūtras.

In my remarks on the Jainendra-vidyākāara (ante, Vol. X. p. 77), I have drawn attention to the fact that the compiler of that work has invariably omitted the names of the grammatical authorities mentioned by Pāṇini, the rule for which an authority is quoted by Pāṇini being simply made optional in the Jainendra; and that, on the other hand, the compiler has mentioned authorities of his own only in such rules as are optional in Pāṇini's grammar. I suggested, at the time, that the names so put in were simply added pujārtham, and were of no value for the history of grammar. Now exactly the same practice, which has been followed in the Jainendra, has been observed also in the grammar of Śakatāyana. Śakatāyana too makes rules, for which Pāṇini happens to quote an authority, optional, by substituting the particle ज्ञ for the name given by Pāṇini; and he too quotes authorities only in such rules as are optional with Pāṇini. It is in this manner, that, e.g., Pāṇini's rules III. 4.111 and 112, नक्ष्ठा: शामिलववेष्टिविषयः, in the grammar of our Śakatāyana have received the wording अवतिन्निविषयः,—a rule which teaches exactly what Pāṇini intended to teach, and does not teach what the ancient Śakatāyana, who is referred to by Pāṇini, is supposed to have taught. On the other hand, the three names,† which happen to occur in Śakatāyana's grammar, Aryanavara, Indra, and Siddhanandin, have simply taken the place of the words ज्ञ or विद्यार्थी, or अनुवादकस्य, of the corresponding rules of Pāṇini's. Thus Śakatāyana's rule II. 1, 229 शेषबःस्वधारि: teaches the same as P. V. 4, 154 शेषबःस्वधारि: the rule I. 2, 37 अवतिन्निविषयः the same as P. VII. 2, 101 अवतिन्निविषयः in अनुवादकस्य, and the rules I. 2, 13 and 14 रः: नासैवलक्षणाशय: teach the same as P. VII. 1, 79 वा संन्यासकारः and Vārt. 5 on P. VII. 1, 72 अन्यायपूर्वै: गुणके: Śakatāyana in these cases has taken the substance of his rules from Pāṇini and Kātyāyana. What he intends to convey is, not that before certain terminations is changed to ज्ञ according to the

Hēmachandra has no Pratyākha-Sūtras, but employs, instead of Pratyākhas, the terms avaram, adhīna, anunātha, antyabhokṣaṇa, avasāyaṇa, dhat (for Pāṇini's drst), gihatka, ghīhavat, anicākṣā, and it (for Śakatāyana's śruti). Malayagiri, again, uses Hēmachandra's terms, but in that portion of his grammar, which has hitherto become accessible, he also employs Śakatāyana's Pratyākhās अर्थ, एव, एव, एव and एव (for y, v, v, l).†

* In addition to the above, Śakatāyana twice refers to the opinions of others by the expression anyayakṣam, and twice by śruti. It seems to me very probable, that at any rate in one of these cases the scholar referred to is Chandra. While, according to Pāṇini, a reduplicated form cannot be reduplicated again, Chandra by his rule ज्ञ does allow a second reduplication, and this view is alluded to by Śakatāyana in his rule विशेषतः. Hēmachandra, copying from Śakatāyana, has विशेषतः.
teaching of Indra only; that certain compounds, according to Siddhasamindra only, take a particular suffix, while according to other grammarians they do not so; and that, according to Āryavardha only, लघु forms लघुलघु and द्वैत द्वैतिन, but that ब्रह्म is optionally changed to जरास, that certain compounds optionally take the suffix spoken of, and that ब्रह्म optionally forms ब्रह्मलघु or ब्रह्मलघु, and द्वैत optionally द्वैतन्त or द्वैत. The names employed by him are given solely पाजारथम्, and they by no means prove that Śaṅkara, in these particular instances, knew anything whatever of the teachings of the scholars whom he mentions. One cannot help feeling some little curiosity to know when this practice of quoting names merely honoris causâ, which we find observed in Śaṅkara's grammar and in the Jainaśāstra, was first started by Indian authors. I suspect that it is not a very modern invention.

I suspect too (if I may venture to say here, what I cannot yet prove with certainty), that, as was the case with the Jainaśāstra, the real name of the author of the grammar, about which I am writing, is very different from what it is supposed to be, and I trust that my Indian friends will succeed in procuring the MSS. which are necessary to settle this as well as other questions concerning the so-called Śaṅkara-ṛṣaya-vyākaraṇa.

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

VII.—The Bitter Bit, or the Râjâ who sold his Râjâ.

A certain Râjâ had married six wives, one after another; and not content with so many, he one day married a seventh, who was prettier than all the others, and in course of time became a greater favourite of the Râjâ than any one of the others had ever been. No wonder they all felt very jealous of her.

Now the Râjâ was a very sensible man, and knew that if he kept all his wives together in one palace they would be sure to quarrel with one another; so in order to prevent this he assigned to each a separate palace and establishment, as soon as he married her. In like manner he had provided his seventh wife also with a palace, servants, carriages, and so on.

The young queen, who was a prime-minister's daughter, though very noble-minded and virtuous, was a lively young lady, and therefore did not relish the idea of being mewed up in a palace the whole day, with no other company but that of the king when he chose to visit her, or of one or other of her co-wives, who now and then called to have a chat with her. So sometimes, when there was a bright moon shining, the young lady would order her litter and be carried out into the city. The beautiful stalls that lined the roads, had a special charm for her, and nothing gave her greater pleasure than to stop at the different shops, and buy some of the good things they contained. Being, however, frank and open-hearted by nature, she would relate to her co-wives all her little nocturnal adventures, telling them how pleasant it was to visit the bazar on a moonlight night, to buy sweet-meats at one shop and pâns (betal) leaves and betel nuts at another, and so on; and often invited them to accompany her. But they all knew that they would incur the Râjâ's displeasure if they acceded to her request, and so were content to remain at home. They could not, however, bear to see the young queen as high in the king's favour as ever, although she wandered about by night in direct opposition to his wishes; and would have told him all they knew about their erring co-wife, had they not been restrained by fear, lest the Râjâ should disbelieve them, and, considering the accusation to be prompted by malice and jealousy on their part, should turn the tables upon them. So they hit upon a plan by which the Râjâ himself might listen with his own ears to his favourite's account of her nocturnal wanderings, and accordingly one day they deputized one of themselves to watch for a favourable opportunity and drop a hint to the Râjâ, that if he went to his youngest wife's palace that day unknown to her, he would hear something that would convince him how little she deserved the love and affection he lavished upon her. The plan succeeded, and the Râjâ went and hid himself behind a curtain in the youngest Râjâ's palace, while the elder one who had gone there before him led her unsuspecting rival into conversation.
How did you like your moonlight excursion last night?" she asked.

"Oh, immensely!" replied the Rani, "how brightly the moon shone, how very pleasant it was, and how pretty the market place looked!"

"Indeed! and what did you see there, my dear?" asked her co-wife.

"Such pretty confectioners' shops with the sweetmeats so temptingly displayed."

"Oh indeed!" said the wily woman, smacking her lips in anticipation of the great disgrace that awaited her rival,—"and what saw you next, my dear? Do tell me."

"At a very pretty stall," she said, "I saw a man selling pān leaves and betel nuts and—"

"And you purchased none of the good things?" exclaimed the other interrupting her.

"To be sure, I did," was the reply, "I bought some sweetmeats at one shop, some pān leaves at another, and—"

"And! and! come! what next?" cried out the Rāji, unable to restrain himself any longer, while the wife, of whose faithlessness he now felt convinced, waxed so eloquent, "what else did you do?"

"Nothing more," replied the young lady promptly and quite unabashed, "My eyes opened just as I left the pān-seller's stall and of course I found it was all a dream!

"A dream!" repeated the Rāji, going up to her, "you have been speaking all this time of a dream, and this jealous woman," he said, shaking his fist at the other Rāji, who was quite taken aback at the presence of mind displayed by her young rival,—"and this jealous woman would lead me to believe you were really in the habit of wandering about by moonlight? Away with her to prison at once!" and in spite of all her protestations of innocence, the poor woman was taken out of the room.

The Rāji was so enraged with her that he forthwith went to his own palace, and issued orders to the town-crier to proclaim throughout the city that one of the Rāji's wives was to be sold the next morning in the market-place, with all the jewellery upon her, for a lākā and a quarter of rupees. The poor Rāji was very much distressed to hear of this order in her prison, and wished death would come to her relief and save her from such disgrace. When, however, the youngest Rāji heard of this cruel sentence, she felt sorely grieved at what she considered her husband's unjustifiable severity, and her spirit revolted at the idea of another person suffering for a fault committed by her; so she nobly resolved to make a clean breast of it to the Rāji, to assure him of her co-wife's innocence, and to tell him that if he wanted to see justice done he had better sell her in the market-place, instead of the elder Rāji. When the Rāji heard this, he was greatly exasperated, though he could not help admiring the noble conduct and love of justice of his beloved wife. He therefore forthwith revoked the harsh order, and set the elder Rāji free. But he thought he might as well make an example of the guilty one, so as to deter others from doing what she had done, and accordingly ordered it to be proclaimed throughout the city that the Rāji's youngest wife, being found guilty of disobeying the commands of her lord, was sentenced to stand in the market-place, buried up to her waist in a pit dug for the purpose, and that whoever filled the pit up to the brim with gold, was to have her. By fixing such an enormous price on her, the Rāji flattered himself that he would never be able to get any one to buy her, but that the degradation and insult to which she would thus be subjected would tame her haughty spirit, and make her more submissive to him in future. So the next morning the young Rāji was led away to the market-place, and buried up to her waist in the ground. The poor creature had no alternative but to stand there and allow herself to be stared at by every passer-by. Beautiful though she was, she had to stand thus exposed for a considerable time, as the heavy price set upon her deterred people from coming forward to purchase her.

At last, when she was almost despairing of being released, and wished rather to die than to go back to the Rāji whom she now hated for his shameful treatment of her, a young man, who appeared to be a stranger to the place, walked up to where she was standing, and inquired of those around who the beautiful lady was, and why she was exposed like that in the market-place. On being made

1 [This part of the tale is comparable with a well-known story in the Alāf Lailā.—En.]
acquainted with her story he felt so deeply for her and was so shocked at the inhuman conduct of the Râjâ, that he resolved to give away all he had, to take her out of the hands of such a monster. Being himself a man of liberal and enlightened ideas, he had disagreed with his father on certain points and parted from him in anger, so he admired the independent spirit displayed by the young lady, and sympathized greatly with her. The Râjâ, too, conceived a liking for him at first sight, and wished in her heart that he would purchase her. The merchant soon left her, hurried on board the ship in which he had arrived at the town, and landing all the gold and valuables he had, sold the latter in the market for as much gold as they could fetch, and threw all the precious metal into the pit.

But though he had disposed of everything he had, the young merchant found to his dismay that there was still some gold wanting to fill the pit before he could take possession of the Râjâ, and was therefore at his wit's end to know what to do, when the Râjâ, who had been watching him all the while, saw the predicament in which he was, and knowing that, for lack of only a small quantity of the precious metal with which the pit was nearly full, she would have to go back to the tender mercies of the Râjâ; whom she so hated, she called him to her, and thanking him for all that he had done for her, offered to place at his disposal all the jewellery she wore, that he might convert it into gold and thus make up the deficiency. The young man was very glad at this expression of the pretty Râjâ's regard for him, and forthwith sold all the jewels she gave him in the market, and to his great joy they fetched gold enough to fill the pit up to the brim. The Râjâ, too, was overjoyed at this, and the young man carried the beautiful young lady triumphantly away from the market-place, amidst the cheers of the people who had assembled there.

Knowing of no other place where they could go, the pair put up at a dharamâśâd, and after having rested themselves for some time, they began to consider how they could best manage to live. The young man was quite a stranger to the place, and, as he told his companion, was on his way to his father's country, returning there after having been away for several years trading in different countries, when chance brought them together; and since he had given away in purchasing her the immense wealth he had amassed, he had not so much as a copper left, with which to begin life anew. The lady, too, having parted with all her jewellery, was not in a position to help her noble deliverer in the least, and so they sat for a considerable time thinking as to what course they should adopt under the circumstances, when the young lady happened to put her hand to one of her ears, and found to her great joy that she had still a small earring left in it. She took it out at once, and, giving it to her companion, said—"If you but knew some art by which we could get our living, you can purchase enough materials by selling this trinket to enable you to practise it."

This set them both thinking again, till the man at last recollected that he used to make some very beautiful bamboo baskets when he was young, and he thought he could make them as well now as before.

"Very good indeed," said the lady, "and I think I, too, can make myself useful in some way. When I was a girl I used to make some very nice paper flowers, having learnt the art from some poor people whom I used to visit, and if my memory does not fail me, the flowers that I made were greatly admired at that time; so, if you buy some bamboos and paper, and the other requisites, we shall soon set to work and earn money sufficient to buy us enough for our present necessities."

The man went to the market with the earring, and having disposed of it, purchased out of the money all that they wanted. The two then set to work, and the man made some very pretty baskets, while his fair companion quickly prepared some pretty flowers and decorated the baskets with them. The next morning the merchant took the baskets to the bazaar, and was glad to find that they fetched a good deal more than he ever expected they would, and learnt moreover that such baskets were in great demand in the city. So the two worked on with a good heart, and their baskets

---

* A free inn for Hindus, usually attached to a place of worship.
improved so much, day by day, that in a short time the young merchant found that he had laid by enough money to enable him to engage passages for himself and his companion, in a ship bound to his native country.

Now, thought the Rājā, was the time to have her revenge on the old Rājā. So she asked the young man to prepare the nicest basket he had ever made, and making some very pretty flowers herself, decorated the basket with them, and the two then went to the Rājā's palace to sell it. When the merchant was summoned into the presence of the Rājā, who was seated in the palace gardens, the lady kept out of sight, though within earshot, in a corner. The Rājā, when he saw the basket, was loud in his praises of it, and said that it was worth any sum the maker might ask for it, and inquired of the young man for how much he would part with it. The young man, who had been already tutored by his fair companion as to what to say, replied promptly—"The price I set upon my basket is one īdbh and a half of rupees."

The Rājā, who had extolled the bamboo basket so highly, thought that if he now refused to pay what was asked for it, he would be giving the lie to his own words, so he ordered the money to be counted out to the man, while his courtiers laughed in their sleeves at what they considered his folly in giving such a large sum of money for a bamboo basket. At last when the basket-maker had taken possession of his money and was making his obeisance to the Rājā before leaving, the young Rāgī came out of her hiding-place, and bowing to the Rājā said—"Rājā Sāljīb, a few days ago you sought to degrade me in the eyes of the people of your city, and it is my turn now, and I repay the obligation with interest, for this day I have made you the laughing-stock of the nobles of your court. You sold me that day in the market-place, and to-day I am revenged upon you. Remember the saying—"The Rājā prides himself on his crown and kingdom, and the minister on his virtues; while the virtuous woman proves her chastity in various ways.""

So saying, the lady walked away with the young man, leaving the Rājā in no very enviable a frame of mind.

Soon afterwards the young merchant embarked with his companion for his native country. When he arrived there, he found that his father's anger was much softened by their long separation, for he received them both kindly, and when he was made acquainted with the history of the young lady, he was so pleased with her that in a few days he celebrated his son's nuptials with her with great pomp, and at his death left him in sole possession of his great wealth.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XIV.

The Monkey with the tom-tom. ¹

In a remote wood there lived a monkey, and one day while he was eating wood-apples, a sharp thorn from the tree ran into the tip of his tail. He tried his best to get it out but could not. So he proceeded to the nearest village, and calling the barber asked him to oblige him by removing the thorn.

"Friend barber," said the monkey, "a thorn has run into my tail. Kindly remove it and I will reward you."

¹ [Compare the story of "The Rat's Wedding" from the Paṣīḍā, ante, Vol. XI, p. 260ff: where, however, a better moral from the tale is drawn.—Ed.]
"Grandmother, grandmother," said the monkey, "the tree is very hard. You had better use this sharp razor, and you will cut your fuel easily."

The poor woman was very pleased, and took the razor from the monkey. In cutting the wood she, of course, blunted the razor, and the monkey seeing his razor thus spoiled, said—

"Grandmother, you have spoiled my razor. So you must either give me your fuel or get me a better razor."

The woman was not able to procure another razor. So she gave the monkey her fuel and returned to her house bearing no load that day.

The roguish monkey now put the bundle of dry fuel on his head and proceeded to a village to sell it. There he met an old woman sitting by the roadside and making puddings. Said the monkey to her—

"Grandmother, grandmother, you are making puddings and your fuel is already exhausted. Use mine also and make more cakes."

The old lady thanked him for his kindness and used his fuel for her puddings. The cunning monkey waited till the last stick of his fuel was burnt up, and then he said to the old woman—

"Grandmother, grandmother, return me my fuel or give me all your puddings."

She was unable to return him the fuel, and so had to give him all her puddings.

The monkey with the basket of puddings on his head walked and walked till he met a Paraiya coming with a tom-tom towards him.

"Brother Paraiya," said the monkey; "I have a basketful of puddings to give you. Will you in return present me with your tom-tom?"

The Paraiya gladly agreed, as he was then very hungry, and had nothing with him to eat.

The monkey now ascended with the tom-tom to the topmost branch of a big tree and there beat his drum most triumphantly, saying in honour of his several tricks—

"I lost my tail and got a razor; dum, dum."
"I lost my razor and got a bundle of fuel; dum, dum."
"I lost my fuel and got a basket of puddings; dum, dum."
"I lost my puddings and got a tom-tom; dum, dum."

Thus there are rogues in this innocent world, who live to glory over their wicked tricks.

---

AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX.

Compiled by Mrs. Grierson; with an introductory note by G. A. Grierson, B.C.S.

Species,—Félů, félo, (M.)
Species,—(A lecture) Dáma, (M., M. 7); (the act of speaking) shib, (M.); abora, (M. 8)
Species,—Alejandria, (Tch.); gh'urwe, (As. Tch.)
Spill, to,—Chorâva, (Tch., M.)
Spilled, to be,—Chorâvâ, (Tch.)
Spin, to,—Kâvâ, (Tch., Pap. M., M.)
Spindle,—Katli, (Tch.); fârî, kakli, (M.)
Spindle, point of,—Rișini, (Tch.)
Spine,—Kîkâ, (Tch.)
Spit,—Mîl, rakle, rakley, (M.)
Spit, (for cooking),—Bust, (Tch., M. 7)
Spit, to,—Chungârâva, chungârâva, (Eng.); chudel (Span. Gip.); chungerâva, chungardá va, (Tch.); chungârâva, (Pap. M.); shunga-râva, (M.)
Spitheel,—Tîppote, (Eng.)
Spitting,—Chungardâbê, chungerâbê, (Tch.)
Spittle,—Chungâr, (Tch., M. 7); tüi, (As. Tch.)
Splendid,—Mêndrû, (M.)
Splendour,—Mêndrûvâca, (M.)
Split, to,—Lîchârâva, lit'arâva, pharâvâ, abora, (M.)
Spoon,—Roi, (Eng.); rûi, (Tch., M. 8); roî, rûi, (Pap. M.); kîkâ, roy, (M.)
Spoons, he who makes or sells,—Roìêngoro, (Tch.)
Sport,—Bâ, (Tch.)
Sportsman,—Yag, engro, yago-mengro, (Eng.)
Spot, (place),—Than, (M.)
Spring,—Lennor, (Eng.)
Spring, (of water),—Izûrû, izûrû, (M.)
Spring, to,—Khutâsa, (M., M. 7); dukhârâva, (Tch., M. 7)
Spurs,—Busins, busnior, (Eng.); bûzehâ, (M.); bûz, (M. 7)
Spry,—Moskoi, (Eng.)
Squere,—Rîkîêngro, (Eng.)
Star, to,—Shinâva, (M.)
Stable,—Stanî, stanî, (Eng.); grâshdo, grash-tô, kôtôcô, (M.); stanâ, (M. 8)

* A low caste man; Pariah.

* In response to the sound of the tom-tom.
STACK.—Stuggur, (Eng.); stōgu, (M.).
STAO.—Chérbo, cherv, (M.).
STAIN.—Abrashu, (Tch.).
STAKE, to attach to.—Chopanii keráva, (Tch.).
STAND UP, to.—Uśtiāva, (M. 8).
STARB.—Dūdā, (Eng.); cherkhān, cherkhēnt, chergēn, (Tch.); stari, (As. Tch., M. 8); chergēnt, (Pap. M.); chernhayē, chernhayā, (M.); cherkhān, (M.).
STARK, of or belonging to.—Chekhenlākoro, (Tch.).
STAREYED.—(mas.) choveno, (fem.) cheveni, (Eng.).
STAY, to.—Hatxhāva, atxhāva, azāva, ajāva, (Eng.); bezāhāva, zēbēvāsa, (M.).
STATS.—Truppior, (Eng.).
STEAL, to.—Nikāva, lourāva, fakāva, chorāva, (Eng.); chorāva, uryāva, (Tch.); furti, (As. Tch.); chorāva, cholāva, (Pap. M.); nikbar, (Span. Gip.); chorāva, (M.).
STEAL, to cause to.—Uryanā kerāva, (Tch.).
STEAM.—Pāra, (M.).
STEELYARD.—Chidinā, (Tch.).
STEELYARD, he who weighs with the.—Chidinās, (Tch.).
STENCH.—Khenipen, kanipen, (Eng.); kan, khan, kanilēp, (Tch.); khan, (M. 7).
STEP, to.—Ukāva, uktiāva, (Pap. M.); cf., to Rise.
STEP-MOTHER.—Māshētē, (M. 7).
STICK.—Kosht, kost, (Eng.); astardi, kilo, rubi, ruvi, ruli, (Tch.); druk, drūk, rovli, ruvi, (M.); kilo, (M. 7); ruvi, (M. 8).
STICKY.—Khomerēsākoro, (Tch.).
STILL (adv).—Ajāi, achāi, dahā, (Tch.); šēkā, (M.).
STRING.—Pusābā, (Tch.).
STRING, to.—Pusāvāva, (Tch.).
STINK, to.—Kanēnā, kanāvā, (Eng.); kāndāva, (Tch., Pap. M.); g'hēno, (ind. pres., (As. Tch.).
STINK, to cause to.—Kaniśāvā, khanicēvā, (Tch.).
STINK, (sub.)—Kan, kanilēp, (Tch.).
STINKING.—Kamelo, kandelō, (Eng.); kandinō, (Tch.).
STINKING, to be.—Kandinivāvā, (Tch.).
STINKING, to become.—Kānivāvā, (Tch.).
STIE, to.—Kōltśisāvā, (M.).
STIR ONESELF TO.—Khuśvāva, (M.).
STIRRUP.—Skērī, (M.).
STOCKING.—Olēvas, olivas, olivor, (Eng.); olivias, (Span. Gip.).
STOLEN.—Chordicanō, (Tch.).
STONE-HORSE.—Pelengo-ght, (Eng.).
STONY.—Bareskev, (Eng.); baro, barēskoro, (Tch.).
STOP, to (v. neut.).—Hatchāva, atchāva, adjāva, (Eng.).
STOP UP, to.—Khenj dāva, khench dāva, (Tch.); astupāva, poprisarāva, sprizhonsarāva, phandavāva, pandavāva, (M.).
STORM.—Fortānā, (M.).
STORY (of a house).—Pl'entro, pl'entro, (M.).
STRAIGHT ON.—Orthā, orta, vōrtā, rūrthā, (M.).
STRANGER.—Gajō, (dim.); gajorō, perghūlī, perghūl, (Tch.); gajani tori, dichāne, (As. Tch.); buralūk, (M.); gajō, (M. 7).
STRANGER, of or belonging to.—Perghulanā, gajanā, (Tch.).
STRAW.—Pus, (Eng.); pusā, bus, (Tch.); sulum, (M. 8); plus, (M. 8); bus, (Pap. M.).
STRAW, (dim.).—Pusāvī, (Tch.).
STRAW, dealer in.—Pusāvīkoro, (Tch.).
STRAIT, to.—Rōshchishār'ovāva, (M.).
STREET.—Ulīca, (M.); ulīka, (M. 8).
STRENGTH.—Rusūlēp, (Eng.); zor, zorlabē, (Tch.); patēre, xir, (M.); zor, (M. 8).
STRETCH OUTSELF OUT, to.—Ent'łāzozar'ovāva, (M.).
STRETCHED OUT, to.—Bukāvā, (M.).
STRAITEN, to.—Nakāvā, (M.).
STRAITEN, to.—Chingaripen, (Eng.).
STRIKE, to.—Hetāvāva, (Eng.); kurāva, tap davā, marāva, chālarāva, (Tch.); vehirum, (I strike), (As. Tch.); malavāva, valēm, (I strike), (Tch. Tōkat); tapāva, (Pap. M.); marāva, (M.); kurāva, lemēavāva, (M. 7); malavāva, marāva, (M. 8).
STRAIN.—Shehō, shālu, (dim.); sheho, bandarā, bandirdo, banārdū, (Tch.); sālī, (As. Tch.).
STRIKE, to.—Ušūtāvāva, (Tch. M. 8).
STROKE, to.—Dab, (M. 7).
STRONG, to become.—Zaral'ovāva, (M.).
STRONG, to.—Ruslo, (Eng.); zorulā, (Tch., Pap. M.); g'hāinā, (As. Tch.); zorās, zārōs, zurālō, (M.).
STUFF, to.—Matōrie, (M.).
STUMBLE, to.—Potikinaśar'ovāva, (M.).
STUN, to.—Marāvā, (M.).
STUPID.—Denilō, dimilo, (Tch.); delavā, dilavā, dilō, gilū, (M.).
SUBJECT, (submissive).—Podān, (M.).
SUCH, to.—Asavkō, seso, (Tch.).
SUCKLE, to.—Piāvā, (M.).
SUFFER, to.—Pōśūtāvā, rōshchisār'ovāva, (M.).
SUFFERING, to.—Dukō, (Tch.).
SUFFICE, to.—Ārūsāvā, (M.).
SUFFOCATE, to.—Tusāvā, (Tch.).
SUGAR.—Guīlo, (Eng.); sahāru, zahāru, (M.).
SULPHUR.—Bengaseko potan, (Eng.)
SUMMER.—Lenmor, lillai, (Eng.); nilci, (Hun.
Gip.); nilá, (Tch., Pep. M.); tomuzi,
(Aś. Tch.); nilay, (M.); nilay, (M. 8)
SUMMER, of or belonging to.—Nilasháko, (Tch.)
SUN.—Kan, kan, kem, (Eng.); kan, (dim.) kamoró,
(Tch.); jgam, (Aś. Tch.); khan, (M. 7)
SUN, of or belonging to.—Kamasháko, (Tch.)
SUNDAY.—Kimipen-divvus, (Eng.); kurkó, (Tch.,
Pep. M.); kurkó, kurkó, (M.); kurko, (M. 7)
SUPPREATE, to.—Pumahálová, (Tch.)
SUKHE.—Váti, (Aś. Tch.)
SURPASS, to.—Nakavavá, (M.)
SURPLUS,—Opredér, (Tch.)
SWADDLING-CLOTH.—Pata, (Tch., M. 8)
SWAMP.—Báchna, báltá, (M.)
SWEAR, to.—Saulolahaláva, sovlehauláva, (Eng.,
khosováva, (Tch.); colakharáva, zhuruisaráva, (M.)
SWEAR FALSELY, to.—Saulolahaláva bango, (Eng.,
SWEET, to.—Shulálvavá, (M.)
SWEET, to be sweet.—Shuláyghovává, (Tch.)
SWEET.—Gudiłó, (Eng. Pep. M., 7); gudlo, gugló,
(Tch.); gudlé, guldí, (Aś. Tch.); gugló,
(M.)
SWEETNESS.—Gudiłip, (Tch.)
SWEET-HEART,—(masc.) Pireno, (fem.) pireni,
(Eng.)
SWELL, to cause to.—Putiaráva, shuvliaráva, (Tch.)
SWELLING.—Shuvlip, (Tch.)
SWIM, to.—Zuruisaráva, ánnotsaráva, (M.)
SWINE,—Baulo, (Eng.); baló, balichó, (Pep. M.);
bál, (M.)
SWINE-HERD.—Porkár, purkár, (M.)
SWING, to.—Legnínává, (M.)
SWOLLEN, to be.—Pókiováva, shuvliováva, (Tch.)
SWORD,—Khandor, khanór, khandó, (Tch.); tóvar,
(Aś. Tch.); hándí, (Pep. M.); khandó, (M. 7)
SWORDSMAN.—Churo-mengro, (Eng.)
SWORN, person who is.—Sovghialó, (Tch.)

T

TABLE.—Mensallí, messallí, (Eng.); salán, sini, siniá, (Tch.); messele, mesdli, (M.)
TAKE, to.—Leáva, leyáva, (Eng.); lía, (Tch. M.,
M. 8, Pep. M.); ushtiáva, (M. 8)
TAKEN.—Lánnow, (Eng.); pardi, (Aś. Tch.)
TAKE AWAY, to.—Nikáva, (Eng.); nikabar, (Span.
Gip.)
TAKE CARE, to.—Wardáva, rakáva, garáva, (Eng.)
TAKEN, to be.—Liniováva, (Tch.)
TAKE UP, to.—Priyimáva, priyimisaráva, (M.)
TAKE OUT, to.—Enkalaráva, (M.)
TAIL.—Port, (Tch., M. 8, Pep. M.)
TÀILO,—Siva-mengro, (Eng.); sibnášakoro,
(Tch.); kroyitóri, kroítorú, (M.)
TALES.—Pàramichi, (M.)
TALK, to.—Rokráva, (Eng.)
TALKER,—Rokrengnero, (Eng.)
TALL, see HIGH.
TALLOW,—Khani, (M. 7)
TALON,—Kfur, khur, kur, fur, (Tch.)
TAPER.—Múnil, (Eng.)
TART,—Túra, (M.)
TAVERN,—Kérchma, kézhma, (M.)
TEA,—Mutra-mengri, (Eng.)
TEA-POT,—Péa-mengri, (Eng.)
TEACH, to.—Sikáva, sikaváva, (Tch.); sekaváva, (M.)
TEAR, to.—Paraváva, (Tch.)
Tears,—Ásfa, ásá, áspá, (Tch.); asfá, (M., Pep.
M.); asva, (M. 7)
TEDIOUS,—Uróto, (M.)
TEAT,—Chuchí, (dim.) chuchorí, (Tch.); memkor.
(Aś. Tch.)
TELESCOPE.—Dur-ðiki-mengri, (Eng.)
TELL, to.—Pukkáravá, (Eng.)
TEN,—Desh, (Eng.); des, (Tch.); desh, (M.);
desh, (Tch., Pep. M., 7)
TENDERNESS, affect to.—Dremegštáva, (M.)
TENT,—Ten, (Eng.); katúna, chárja, (Tch.);
cygyty, cérha, katúna, kotlá, (M.);
cergy, (M. 7); katúna, hárzir, searka,
(Pep. M.)
TENTS, an inhabitant of.—Katuniákoro, cherghes-
koro, (Tch.)
TENTH,—D'ahó, d'ahó, (M.)
TERRIBLE,—Trašadindó, (Tch.)
TERRIFY, to.—Trašéva, (Eng.); daraváva, (Tch.)
THERIN,—Denne, (Eng.); dékót, káná, káná, (M.)
THANK, to.—Parakrowáva, (Eng.); parerákáva,
(M. 8)
THANKS,—Nása, (M.)
THAT,—Dovo, savo, to, oduvvo, (Eng.); odoh,
(Span. Gip.); kadavá, avaká, oká, (Tch.); kodó, (fém.) kodó, (M.)
THAT ONE,—Oká, oduvá, (Tch.)
THE,—O, (Eng.); o, (pl.) ol, (M.)
THEE ALSO,—Túya, (Tch.)
THEN,—Bisín, (Tch.); apoi, (Wal.); ápóy, atúuch, atúuch, (M.)
THERE,—Odoi, (Eng.); okotla, otiá, ovoitiá, ovoitari-
ing, (Tch.); kothár, okút, orúd, (M.)
THEREFROM,—Okatá, otár, ovoitá, (Tch.)
THEREWITH,—Thé, (M.)
THERE IS NOT,—Nái (na hi), (Eng.)
THEY,—Dovo, (Eng.); von, (M.)
THICK,—Gostó (Tch.); thuló, tuló (Tch., M. 8)
THICKET,—Poyáná, (M.)
THIEF,—Chore, (pl.) choríes, (Eng.);chor, choríaró,
(Tch.); ghrát, (Aś. Tch.); chor, chur,
(M.); chur, (M. 7, Pep. M.)
GIPSI S IN ENGLAND AND IN INDIA.

BY G. A. GRIERSON; B.C.S.

The two works which form the text of this article, show, in their method of treating the subject matter, about as great a contrast as can be imagined. Messrs. Smart and Crofton's book is the first attempt at a deliberate survey of the language of the English Gipsies. Such a one had long been wanted when it was written. The many delightful works of Borrow and of Leland had lifted a corner of the veil, and given us a glimpse of what was behind; but the reader of Lavengro or of The English Gipsies, who seeks for a scientific study of the language in these tantalizing books, must too often have laid them down with a sigh almost of despair. To begin with, Borrow had no system of transliteration, and without that the student


is bound to fall into numerous pitfalls; then, as a rule, both Borrow and Leland dealt almost entirely with the common wide-spread corrupt dialect "quod semper, quod ubique, quod ab omnibus," and neglected the valuable "Deep" or old dialect, which is par excellence the Gipsy Language, of which the first is merely the corruption. It is this "Deep" language which alone is useful to the philologist, and it is this which Messrs. Smart and Crofton have been the first to attack, and to lay open the citadel to the entry of less fortunate students. Far be it from me to depreciate the works of Borrow and Leland. Wherever the English language spreads, their works will always be classics and storehouses of Gipsy lore, but they left a want, which has now at length been filled. For myself, I only wish that I had seen this book some years sooner than I did; and as it does not seem to be much known in India, I hasten to draw the attention of my brother-students to it.

The second book is audacious and startling. It strongly reminds the reader of Borrow, both in his happy guesses, and in his philology. In the latter Borrow dared all things. For instance, he connected the root *dák*, see, both with the Skr. *vāha*, and with the Gaelic *deòs*, while, of course, it is first cousin of the Gaudian *dák*, Pāli *dakkha*, and Skr. *dhrśa*. Again, one's breath is rather taken away when Borrow connects *ji*, the heart, with the Hungarian *szív*, and the Sanskrit *dālā*, and does not mention the modern Indian *ji*. So also Mr. MacRitchie ventures to countenance the connection of *rōm*, a male Gipsy, with the Coptic *rōm*, a man.

The book consists of a number of detached essays, all directed to proving that the Gipsies are descended from the Jāta of Sindh.* The first is a translation, from the Dutch, of a contribution to the history of the Gipsies, by Prof. J. De Goeje, in which all the arguments for the theory are summed up. Then follows an appendix to this essay by Mr. MacRitchie, in which an astonishing amount of out-of-the-way information, bearing on the subject, is collected. Then follows, what I fear many will consider something very like padding, viz. about 90 pages devoted to a description of the siege of the Jāta stronghold of Bharatpūr (Bhurtpore). The author admits that it will appear an excrescence to Gipsiologists pure and simple, and adds that it is for them easy to evade the reading of it, while, on the other hand, a different class of readers may find more interest in it than in the other portions of the book. The answer to this excuse is obvious.

The book concludes with two original essays. The first deals with certain Gipsy characteristics, and in it the author gives very strong arguments to show that the use of artillery was introduced into Europe by the Gipsies. At least as early as 1496 we learn from a mandate granted by Wladislas, king of Hungary, that Thomas Polgar, chief of twenty-five tents of wandering Gipsies, had, with his people, made at Fünfkirchen musket-balls and other ammunition for Bishop Sigismund. Again, in 1546 we learn "that the French king hath, by th' advice of two gentlemen of Hungary, very expert, made a great number of canons of a greater calibre than hath ever been seen." These "two gentlemen" were probably of the same race as the followers of Thomas Polgar. The whole of this essay is most entertaining reading. The last paper, entitled "miscellaneous remarks," gives accounts of the various wandering tribes of thieves in India, including the Dōma and the Bediyās. It is difficult here, as often elsewhere, to find out Mr. MacRitchie's own opinions on what he writes about. He collects a great deal of conflicting information of varying authority, often most interesting and important, and leaves the reader to decide upon the evidence adduced, without a word of guidance. Thus, he mentions with equal prominence Paspatī's identification of Bōm with Bāna (p. 107), and Leland's identification of the same with Pōm (p. 226). Not one word does he say to lead

---

*As an instance of the unscientific nature of Borrow's work, Loebel may be taken. It contains a vocabulary, and selection of Gipsy passages. It is evident from internal evidence that these two parts have been made quite independently. The second part contains numerous words not contained in the vocabulary, and in the spelling of both parts confusion reigns supreme. Thus he gives dīc, to look; diṣṭhānepyo, an overbocker; dīkṣip, a look; and so on.

*I need hardly say that I purposely avoid discussing here the way in which dākha comes from dhrśa.

*The Gipsy *suddh*, honoured, which Mr. MacRitchie (p. 223), following Paspatī (p. 21), identifies with Sindī, or Sūrī; is really the past participle of *sūrī*, 'to bear,' and means 'renowned,' like the modern Greek *doromētēs*. On p. 425, Paspatī gives the correct derivation, which is also clearly proved by Ascoli.
one to know that the first is undoubtedly wrong, while the second is almost certainly right.

The Jāt theory of the origin of the Gipsies may be stated as follows:—According to the Shāh-Nāma, the Persian monarch Bahram Gaur received in the 5th century from an Indian king 12,000 musicians who were known as Lürs, and according to the Majmu‘atu‘-Tavdrīk, the Lürs or Lúls (i.e., Gipsies) of modern Persia are the descendants of these. The historian Hamza Isfahání, who wrote half a century before Firdūsí, the author of the Shāh Nāma, however, calls these imported musicians Zutts, (h.) and the Arabic Dictionary Al Qámis has the following entry, ‘Zutt, Arabized from Jatt, a people of Indian origin.’ Another lexicon, the Mühşt, gives the same information, and adds that they are the people called Nawar in Syria, and that they are musicians and dancers. Zott as the author writes it, is also a term of contempt. “You Zotti” is a term of abuse. Again, according to Istakhri and Ibn Haukal, Arabic geographers of the 10th century, the fatherland of these people was the marshy lands of the Indus between al Mansār, and Makrān.

In the course of years numbers of Zotts settled in Persia, especially in the regions of the Lower Tigris, where in 820 A.D. they had become a great body of robbers and pirates. Various attempts were made to subdue them, which was not effected till 834, after which they were conveyed away to Aínzarába on the northern frontier of Syria. In 855 (according to Tabarí) the Byzantines attacked Aínzarába and carried off the Zott prisoners with them to their own country. In this way we have the entry of the Gipsies into Europe accounted for.

Now, though it is possible that the Gipsies of Europe are descended from these Zotts who were imported into the Greek empire, and that they are the same as the Lürs or Persian Gipsies, there appear to me to be two most important flaws in the chain by which it is attempted to connect Gipsies with the Jāts, or Jańts, as they are always called there, of Sind. First, there is the point of language. It is admitted by the advocates of the Jāt theory that there is “a great unlikeness be-

between Rómaní and Jātakí” (the Ját dialect); but they argue that “language does not form an infallible test of pedigree. There are several gipsy populations by whom the language of the Rómaní has been forgotten; and everywhere the tendency among Gipsies of the present day is to relinquish their ancestral speech.” To this the answer is not far to seek. In the first place, though the language-test may not be infallible, it is a very powerful one, and throws much doubt on any theory to which it gives an unfavourable reaction. The Gipsies of the present day undoubtedly speak an Indian language, and that language is not, in any way, nearly connected with Jātakí; so that if we adopt the theory quoted above, we must also adopt the utterly impossible assumption that the Jāts left India speaking Jātakí, and, in the course of their wanderings over Asia and Europe, while they were being or had been scattered into a number of independent tribes, gave up their own language, and exchanged it, not for the languages of their new homes, but, all of them, for one certain definite language of the India which they had left centuries before. We shall have to assume not only this, but that clans scattered over Western Asia and perhaps over Europe, all fortuitously agreed to adopt the same Indian language, though all communication between them was barred.

But, even admitting that the test of language, when considered alone, is not, in this case, infallible,—it becomes so, if we consider the circumstances which attended the importation from India of these 12,000 Zotts or Lürs. Firdūsí says distinctly that they were 12,000 musicians of both sexes, and the author of the Mühşt adds that they were dancers, and contemptible. I am at a loss to understand how so large a number of degraded persons could be found amongst those from whom were descended the brave defenders of Bharatpur. With all due deference to the authors of the Arabic dictionaries above referred to, it is impossible that these people can have been Jāts. The Jāts are one of the highest castes of India. They claim to be, after the Rájpúts, one of the purest tribes of Kahatriyas; and any one with the smallest acquaintance with the Indian caste system can understand that a huge band of professional

---

* Mr. MacRitchie, p. 32.

* See, for instance, Monier Williams, Hinduism, p. 161.
singers and dancers, men and women, could
never have come from a Kshatriya tribe. In
spite, therefore, of the authority of Pott, of
Trumpp, and of De Goeje, I am unable to
accept the theory that the descent of the Gipsies
from the Jats is proved, even if we admit that
the former are descended from the Zotts or
Luris of Arabic and Persian writers.

Concerning my own theory of the origin of
the Gipsies, I have already, in the Introduction
to Mrs. Grierson's Gipsy Index, stated my
opinion that the language-test points to an
Indian tribe speaking a dialect derived from
Magadhi and not from Sauraseni Prakrit, and
that, therefore, in Eastern Hindostan that
we must look for their ancestors. I have
further pointed out the extreme probability
of the criminal tribe known as the Magahiya
Doms (who, by the way, are great musicians,
singers, and dancers), being descended from
the same stock as the Gipsies. I may note,
here, a word quoted by Mr. MacRitchie from
Mr. Leland, which lends a singular confirmation
to the theory. It is the Gipsy term for
bread, which is marnor or manro. This is
usually connected either with the Gaudian
náir "rice-gruel," or with maháru the millet,
trenzum coracana. Neither of these agrees with
the idea of bread, but in the Magahi dialect of
Bihari, spoken south of the Ganges, in the
native land of these Magahiya Doms, there is a peculiar
word maná or márā, which means "wheat,"
whence the transition to the Gipsy márò,
'bread' is eminently natural.

Messrs. Smart and Crofton's work has two
great advantages. It is systematic, and it is
thorough. It begins with a most useful Bibliog-
raphy, commencing with (chapter xxxviii.)
"The first Boke of the introduction of Know-
ledge, made by Andrew Boorde of Physyche
Doctor," which "treteth of Egypt, and of theyr
mony and of their speche," and was written in
1548.* One specimen of the "speche of Egypt"
as it existed at that date may be given for
the benefit of Indian readers. It is a da mai mases
(compare Rihari da mohi [nom. maksi] màs), which
the worthy Doctor translates "Gee me fleshe!"

Next follows the grammar proper, preceded
by a section devoted to orthography, in which
the authors lay down the lines on which they
base their system of spelling. They have
followed the Glossic System used by the
English Dialect Society, in which ai corre-
sponds to the sound of the Sanskrit ā, ou to that
of ō, and so on. It is to be regretted that, in
treating of a language so closely connected
with India, they did not base their system on
that of Sir W. Jones, which is now universally
used in transliterating Gaujiyan vernaculars.
In quoting Gipsy works, I shall endeavour to
use the Jossean system as much as possible,
as it will be most convenient to the readers
of the Indian Antiquary. The following special
signs are necessary: ã like a in gnat; ã like aa
in baa; ã like aw in caw; a like u in nut; ã like
o in not; and oi like oi in oil.

The chapter on letter-changes is especially
interesting to comparative philologists, who will
meet here many old friends. Thus the inter-
change of k and p in chapni or chakni, a whip,
will remind them of the Sanskrit root pach,
beside the Latin cuce, meaning, 'cook.' Again,
köl, or hól is parallel to the Greek kapúa and
the Sanskrit kridaya. Instances of this kind
could be multiplied to any extent.

The chapter on noun-inflexions is as full
and complete as can be desired. Most interesting
is the form of the genitive singular in
ekšro, plural engrő. These have varieties such
as meströ, mengró; omeströ, omengró. These
genitive forms, as in the other Gaujiyan lan-
guages, were originally adjectives.

Examples of the simplest form of the geni-
tive are
gävskrö, a policeman, from gāv, a town,
gävensgro do. from do.

---

* [The following remarks may help the argument. Throughout India the Jats or Jatis number 53 millions: but there are Jāts and Jās, at any rate in the Panjab, and the Jat of the Lower Indus, Sind and the Deccan district differs as widely as can well be imagined from the Jat of Bhurtpour and the Jats of the ruling Sikh families of the Panjab. In the latter cases he is a fine specimen of humanity, but in the former exactly the reverse. All along the Indus Jats is a term of contempt and implies roughly any agricultural Muhammadan tribe which is not of the locally superior sort, i.e. which is not Sayid, Bāloch, Meena or Quārā. This remark applies more or
less also to the Salt Range district, the lower Chināb and Thilūm, and to Sind itself. Ibeson's Ethnography of the Panjāb §§ 420 to 440 is the best contribution to the subject I know; compare also O'Brien's Settlement Report of the Mysorsarqār District. The above use of the term Jāt may possibly account for the spread
westwards of such a term, as Ṣc. Zīts to signify an inferior class of foreigners, though of course it would
argue nothing as to their real racial origin.—R. C.
Temple.]

† See Bibhr Peasant Life, § 905. The change from
mándo to márā is quite regular.

‡ Reprinted by Mr. Furnivall for the Early English
Text Society, 1879.
Here the termination of the genitive is really kro or grō, the es and en being respectively the singular and plural oblique terminations of the noun. The words are really gāves kro, and gāven kro (altered to grō for euphony). This any student of Prakrit will at once be able to trace to its Māgapātha Prakrit form. Krō, as seen from other Gipsy dialects, is a contraction from koro, which is the same as the Bihāri genitive termination kāra (a). Kara is the direct descendant of the Prakrit adjectival suffix kāra which implies possession, e.g. (Ap. Pr.in Hēmaechandra IV. 422) jasi kērēn huukārada bhunāhunā paśu-dūrīnā trīnāna, 'on account of (instrumental) whose roaring the grass falls from the mouths (of the deer).’ Here jasi kērēn huukārada bhunān is literally in Sanskrit yasaya kiśriena huukārī; in which yasaya kiśriena is pleonastic for simple yasaya. Now, here two things are to be noted, (a) that kēra is used adjectively, and (b) that the noun to which it is pleonastically attached is in the genitive case. With these two facts compare in Gipsy, (a) that these nouns in kro or grō form nouns denoting an agent or possessor the termination ści being masculine, and i (kro, grō) feminine or neuter, and (b) that the oblique bases es and en (in e.g. gāves and gāven) are originally genitives, singular and plural respectively. Es corresponds to the Māgapātha Prakrit gen. sing. term. aśā (Hēm. IV. 299), and en to the gen. plur. term āpu or āsha (Hēm. IV. 300, and Lassen, 271; cf. Hēm. III. 123) of the same dialect. Tracing our typical examples, therefore, back to Sanskrit, we get first (1) Sanskrit, grāmasya kriya : Māgapātha Prakrit, gūmagārā kāra; Aparānā Prakrit, gūnagārā kāra (Hēm. IV. 397); Turkish Gipsy gūves-karo; English Gipsy, gūves-kro, ‘of or belonging to a town,’ hence, ‘a policeman.’ (2) Skr. grāmānām kriya; Māgapātha Prakrit, gūnamānā kāra; Turkish Gipsy, gūven-gro; English Gipsy, gūven-grō, ‘of or belonging to towns.’

We are now in a position to consider the other terminations given above, viz. (b) moskro, (d) mengro.

Examples are—

sastermoskro, a blacksmith, from saster, iron.
yōgōmosekro, a gun.
yāy, fire.
tāttermengro, a frying-pan, ‘tatters, to heat.
chīnōmengro, a hatchet.

In the above the terminations kro and grō have been already disposed of. It remains to consider the form (d)mes and (d)men. In the forms mes and men, it will appear that the only has dropped out in obedience to the laws of euphony; just as in the Bihāri language the form sastrāva has become sastra'wā, a weapon. It remains, therefore, to consider the fuller forms omen and amen.

These correspond to what in Bihāri grammar are called ‘long forms,’ which are formed by adding the syllable ‘wā or yā to any noun. Thus sastr or (long form) sastra'wā, ‘a weapon’ dī, or dīyā, ‘fire.’ In Bihāri a different termination is used for adjectives, so that the long forms of tattā, ‘hot,’ and chhinn, ‘cut,’ are tattākkā, and chhinakkā; but the Gipsy apparently retained the w for adjectives also; so that we may substitute, for the sake of comparison, suppositional Bihāri words, tat'wā, ‘a thing heated,’ and chhin'wā, ‘a thing cut.’ Now, in Prakrit (Hēm. IV. 397) an m can be changed to v preceded by anusātakā, and though Hēmaechandra does not state the converse rule that v can become m, it does so in Bihāri. In vulgar Maithilli, as spoken by women, this long form termination ‘wā is commonly pronounced ‘mā, or ‘mā. Examples will be found on p. 20 of my Maithili Christomathy, where we find a'gām'mā for a'gān'wā, ‘a court-yard,’ bisar'wā for bisaran'wā, ‘forgotten,’ and again p. 22, where we find asavan'm'wā for asavan’wā, ‘bathing.’

In Gipsy, therefore, sastermes is the genitive singular of the long form of saster; yōgōmes the same of yōg; and tatttermen, genitive plural of the long form of tattā (tātta), and chhinōmen, the same of chin.

The long form termination ‘wā or ‘mā is a relic of the Sanskrit pleonastic termination ka, which was very common in Prakrit, in which, as the k came between two vowels, it was elided. In the modern Gaudians, a w or y was then inserted to fill the hiatus. Thus Skr. bastra, ov kastarā, ‘a weapon,’ Māgapātha Prakrit bastra’ka, genitive singular kastar-āśā kāra, English Gipsy, sastermes’kro. Māgapātha Prakrit gen. sing., kastar-āśa (Hēm. IV. 299) kāra, Bihāri sastra’wā kāra or vulgar sastra’mā kāra.

To take another example, Skr. taptaka,
'heated;' Māgadhi Prākrit gen. plural, *tattanaka kōra, English Gipsy tāťermengō, Bihārī, *tattanakā kur or (vulgar) *tattanakā kār.

Besides -ekrō, etc., there are, in the English Gipsy dialect, the terminations estō and estō in common use, both as genitive singulare and as adjectival terminations. Of these the kā in estō is again the Sanskrit krita, of which another Prākrit form is kōra, which becomes kō in Gipsy and kā in Bihārī, through an intermediate form kāra. The tō of estō is not so clear. I believe it is from the same krita, which can again in Prākrit become kāta (Hēm. IV. 823). Thus, take the Gipsy mūsočō, 'of or belonging to the face' (e.g. mūsočō kōvā, 'a looking glass'). This would be Skr. mukhasa krita, Māgadhi Prākrit mukhāsa kāta. If these two words were pronounced as one, thus mukhasakāta, the k would be liable to elision as falling between two vowels, so that we should get mukhasa-ata which might become in Gipsy mūsočō-tō. This derivation, which would be otherwise rather hazardous, fits in with a similar explanation of the Gipsy dative termination estō, of which the te would represent, if this theory is correct, the Sanskrit krita, a word often used to signify 'for,' and which is the original of the Bihārī dative suffix kahū, or kā, through the Prākrit kā, and the Apabhraṣṭa Prākrit kaahū or kāhā (Hēm. IV. 340, 347; krahāsāvar as quoted in Lassen, 26).

I have lingered so long over this important subject of Gipsy genitives, that I must curtail my remarks concerning the remainder of the grammar as dealt with by Messrs. Smart and Crofton. Everywhere the student will find it interesting and suggestive. For instance, the termination of abstract nouns in pes, will at once suggest the Indian Gauḍiān pes, which comes from the Skr. pes or (Vaidik) pes, through the Apabhraṣṭa Prākrit pesa (Hēm. IV. 437). Again, I notice that Messrs. Smart and Crofton connect the Gipsy sign of the comparative der with the Persian tar. It is simpler to go back to the Skr. tara, which can become dara in Māgadhi Prākrit (Hēm. IV. 302). On the verb, a whole series of articles might be written. It will be sufficient to point out here identities like the following; Skr. ātriśhā, Mag. Pr. ānas, Bihārī ānas, Gipsy, sātāna, 'thou hearest'; Turkish Gipsy, ālā; English Gipsy, jāl, Bihārī, jālā, 'he goes.' This last is in both Gipsy and Bihārī a compound tense, and the identity is specially remarkable. The compound is in India peculiar to Bihārī, and is only used in Bhoj pūrī, or the dialect spoken by Māgahiya Dōms, and in no other dialect.

The Pronouns give rise to many suggestive considerations. The word for '1' is mē, the Bihārī mē. But the plural men, or mēndi is still more interesting. A reference to the Turkish Gipsy shows that this was originally āmen, or āmendi. Āmen is the Bihārī haman or hāmanā, 'we,' but how are we to account for the form āmendi? Here again, Bhoj pūrī alone gives us the clue. Hāman or hāmanā, is really an old genitive plural, the Prākrit anāna of us, and means ' (many of) us,' hence simply 'we.' In time, however, the original meaning became forgotten, and the word was considered a pure nominative plural. But the genius of the Bihārī language, differing from that of the more Western Gauḍians, seemed to demand that the nominative plural of pronouns should be in a genitive form; and so the Bhoj pūrī dialect, when the fact became forgotten that hāmanā was really a genitive, tacked on to it again kā the sign of the genitive, making hāmanā, which again means ' (many of) us,' ' we.' This is a peculiarity of the Bhoj pūrī dialect alone, and does not occur in the other dialects. Now let us take the Gipsy āmendi or mendi. We have seen that the element āmen is really a genitive. I believe that dī is also the sign of the genitive plural, from the Māgadhi Prākrit kā is (Skr. kriti), just as the to in estō is from kāta (Apabhraṣṭa, nom. sing kāta) as above shown.

The Grammar is followed by a most complete Gipsy-English Vocabulary. It, of course, deals directly with the dialect of the English Gipsies, but throughout, and, especially in the appendix, a great deal of useful collateral matter is brought in. It is concluded appropriately by a useful English-Anglo-Gipsy vocabulary. The last hundred pages of the book are devoted to genuine Gipsy compositions, both in the 'Deep,' and in the vulgar tongue, most with translations. Here and there are short little essays which give much useful information. Witness the following:—

'THE FROG.'

We have often asked Gipsies for the Rōmanī lav (Gipsy word) for 'a frog.' Charlie Boswell
told us it was the “tiken kōli as jāls adre de pānī, and lits de drab ari” (little thing that goes into the water and takes the poison” out). Wester Boswell told us it was “O stor-hereuori Bengesko kōli tā jāls adre o pānī sī pišā” (the four-legged diabolic thing that swims in the water which I drink). The Gipsies in general consider that any water, into which a frog goes, is fit to drink. Although they have forgotten the word for ‘frog,’ they use for ‘toad’ the word which means ‘frog’ in other dialects, viz. jamba, jomba (Vocab.), but are confused when questioned about it, and say “it is no tacho lav (true word), but means jumper.”

It is a curious fact, thus brought to notice by Messrs. Smart and Crofton, that there is no word in Gipsy for ‘frog’; but it is still more curious that an animal which Gipsies consider to be a benevolent purifier of water should be called ‘devilish,’ nearly all Gipsy vocabularies giving beng as meaning ‘devil,’ and ‘devil’ only. Is it not possible that the Gipsy for ‘frog’ can once have been also beng; and that this meaning of the word has been forgotten but has survived in the phrase bengesko kōli, ‘froggy thing,’ which is now ignorantly translated by the Gipsies as ‘devilish thing’? Is it not possible that the word beng in Gipsy had once two meanings, ‘frog’ as well as ‘devil,’ of which the former has disappeared? The Bihārī (and Hindūstānī) for ‘frog’ is bēng or beng. This is derived from the Skr. vyākha ‘having deformed limbs,’ and not from bhīka as most dictionaries make out. And the Gipsy bēng is evidently derived from the same word, as is shown by the Hungarian-Gipsy byeng, ‘devil.’ Curiously enough, in some Gipsy dialects we find the word bearing the meaning of ‘dragon.’ Thus, according to Miklosich, loc. cit., in a Beitrag zur rottweilischen Grammatik, we see beng given as the German-Gipsy for ‘draco, teufel.’ Again, in Spanish-Gipsy, beng means ‘dragon,’ and benglechi, ‘basilius,’ but bengi, ‘devil.’ The meanings of both ‘frog’ and ‘devil,’ can well come from vyākha; indeed, the first meaning is given in the Safakrit dictionaries. The idea of the devil having deformed limbs is very old. It will be sufficient here to allude to the fable of the Diable Boiteux. Paapati, though he goes wrong in the derivation hits on the same idea as that to which I have come independently. Talking of the Gipsies, he says,—

‘Le diable, diaboloi, shaitān des Musulmans, leur étaient inconnus : mais dans les tableaux chrétiens, représentant le chevalier St. Georges terrassant le diable, sous la forme du dragon, le diable leur devint familier, sous la forme d’une grosse grenouille. Certes les tableaux fort communs partout, et peints par des artistes maladroits, ont, peut-être, plus que tout autre, contribué à assimiler, dans leur pensée, le diable avec le dragon ou la grenouille.’

With this quotation, I must bring this already too long essay to a close, recommending all who are interested in the Indian vernaculars to procure a copy of Messrs. Smart and Crofton’s book.

A NOTE ON THE DATE OF SAMKRACHARYA.

The latest contributions on this subject appear to be Mr. K. B. Pathak’s paper, ante, Vol. XI. p. 174f., in which he quoted a manuscript that gives Kaliyuga-Saṅvat 3889 (A.D. 788-81), the Vi bhava sasthratmā, as the year of Saṅkrachārya’s birth, and Kaliyuga-Saṅvat 3921 (A.D. 820), the full-moon day of the month Vaisākhā, as the date of his death; and Mr. K. T. Telang’s paper, ante, Vol. XIII. p. 25ff., in which, questioning the authority of the work relied on by Mr. Pathak, as belonging to the earliest to the end of the eleventh century,
and his son Śaṅkaradēva; but there is the important difference that, in their time, the person who visited Nēpāl was only a Brāhmaṅ incarnation of Śaṅkarachārya, whereas, in the case of Vṛisha-
dēva and his son, the visitor was the reformer himself in person.

According to Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji's interpretation and arrangement of the dates of the kings of Nēpāl, Vṛisha-
dēva reigned about A.D. 260, and thus belonged to a period which would make it impossible that the statement about Śaṅkarachārya could be correct.

But the real date of Vṛisha-
dēva, as established by my own rectification of the early chronology of Nēpāl, was about A.D. 630 to 655; with, of course, the possibility, since the nearest recorded date belongs to the time of his great-
grandson Mānādeva, that he really came some ten or twenty years earlier.

This result approaches so closely to the period arrived at, on extraneous and inferential grounds, by Mr. Telang, that it is to be hoped that he will look again through the facts on which his conclusions were based, and will consider whether his deductions do not admit of the slight modifications that would bring them into accordance with the statement of the Nēpāl Vaśādevā. Like other native records, the Vaśādevā is, for the most part, extremely unreliable; it would, for instance, place Vṛisha-
dēva in B.C. 614. But, as shown by Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji, it has preserved, though in a distorted form, at least one real historical item, in the statement that, in the time of Viśvādeva-
varman, the predecessor of Anūvarman, Viṣka-
mādiya came to Nēpāl and established his era there; the real reference being to a conquest of the country by Harshavardhana of Kanauj, and the partial introduction of his era as the result. And there seems no particular reason for refusing to accept its statement regarding the visit of Śaṅkarachārya as correct; supported, as it is, by the fact that the name of Śaṅkara appears for the first time, among the Nēpāl kings, in the case of Vṛisha-
dēva's son and successor. It is, at any rate, sufficient, I think, to show that Śaṅkarachārya's period is not later than that of Vṛisha-
dēva.

9th October 1886.

J. F. Fleet.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

The conversion of Hindu dates into English equivalents has now been much facilitated by General Cunningham's useful Book of Indian

Eras, the Tables in which, with those in Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Chronology, give, in convenient forms, all the data that are ordinarily required.

Instances, however, constantly occur, in which the results arrived at from the Tables do not exactly agree with the details, recorded in inscriptions &c., that are the subject of computation. This is especially the case with dates from Southern India; my own experience being that, in a very large proportion of these, the results do not agree. But the case is frequently the same with dates from Northern India. And, from the instances of both classes that I have looked into, it seems plain, that,—however absolute may be the rules adopted in the Tables for arriving at the initial days of Hindu years, which give the basis of all the detailed calculations; and however correct may be the published results on this point,—yet the subsidiary rules and Tables, for working out intermediate days, must not be followed in too hard and fast a manner, but are always liable to modification and adjustment, sometimes on account of retrenched and repeated lunar titihas; sometimes in consequence of the practice of coupling a lunar tithi, when it commences after sunrise and does not end in the same day, with the name of the following week-day, instead of with the name of that with which the greater part of the tithi actually coincides; and sometimes because the theoretical arrangement of the Hindu luni-solar year, in twelve months, consisting of alternately 30 and 29 solar days, in regular succession, is not adhered to in actual practice, but varies irregularly from year to year. These are rather intricate matters, for which the Tables do not provide, at any rate in a way that is convenient for use by those who are not experts. And the result is that, except in respect of a date that happens to be exactly normal in all its surroundings, only a close approximation can be obtained from the Tables.

It is easy enough, accepting the Rules and Tables as absolute in all their details, to assume that the interpretation of an original passage containing a date, is not correct; or, admitting that the interpretation is correct, to suggest an error in the original record, and to adapt it to the results obtained from the Tables, by proposing to alter the name of the week-day, or the number of the tithi, and so on. But this method of procedure is hardly satisfactory. And my own inclination, in cases of difference, is, to accept the recorded details as at least primē facie correct, and to use them as data for modifying and cor-

---

* Wright's History of Nēpāl, p. 152f.
recting the rules for computing other intermediate dates of the same year.

Any general rules of correction could only be established by tabulating a considerable number of calculated results; and then noting the way in which, and the extent to which, they differ from the results obtainable from the published Tables.

And, as a contribution to this line of inquiry, I propose to give, from time to time, calculations of dates that include points of interest; and thus to provide materials and special points of consideration for others, who will go more deeply into the subject than I can.

When General Cunningham and Mr. Cowasjee Patell differ in respect of the initial day of a year, I shall give the results separately, according to each authority. When I indicate no such difference of results, it will be understood that both sets of Tables agree in all the essential data. Other points requiring special notice, will be commented on as they arise.

No. I.

Through the kindness of Mr. G. Waddington, Bo.C.S., I have recently obtained, from Kalas-Budrak in the Akolëh Talukâ of the Ahmadnagar District, a new copper-plate grant of the Mahâdevas (Bhillsama III), of the family of the Yâdavas of Sûpadèsa. The details of the date (l. 14 f.) are — Šaka-nripa-kâl-āttita-savvatasa-sâtâsu navasv-saśatvâvirâs-adhikâśhv-anâkotop-si 948 Krâdhana-sav wastara-Kàrtika-sâmît-âdityagrahanaḥ—"in nine centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Šaka king, increased by forty-eight; or, in figures, 948 (years); on the occurrence of an eclipse of the sun in (the month) Kàrtika of the Krâdhana sav wastara."

This gives us, for calculation, Šaka-Sanvat 948, the Krâdhana sav wastara, both current; the month Kàrtika (October-November); and an eclipse of the sun, which of course took place on the new moon tîthi,—the fifteenth tîthi, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth, solar day, as the case may be, of the dark fortnight. And as the contents of the inscription connect it absolutely with the neighbourhood in which it was found,¹ a locality within the limits of South

them India, all the details of the date have, prima facie at least, to be treated in accordance with the southern method of reckoning; and therefore, as regards the arrangement of the months, with the bright fortnight preceding the dark, and so, as the Śaka-Sanvat years commence with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra (March-April), with the whole of that month,—not only the bright half of it,—standing in the beginning of the year.²

Here, however, as regards Śaka-Sanvat 948 being recorded as current, as well as the Krâdhana sav wastara, there is a special point that calls for remark.

It is often asserted that the ancient Hindus always expressed their dates in expired years. And, according to this, we should understand āttitaḥ, 'having gone by, having expired,' or any similar word, in apposition with kātāḥ in the present passage, and translate accordingly. Now, it is true that the word āttita does actually occur here. But it does not qualify kātāḥ, in respect of the number of years to be recorded. It qualifies the base sav wastara or sav wastara-kātāḥ, in connection with the time of the Šaka king or kings from which the era is reckoned. The expression is a technical one, of constant occurrence. And with the present passage we have to contrast the date of the Kauṭêek grant of Vikramâditya V. (p. 24 above, 1. 61 f.), — Śaka-nripa-kâl-āttita-savvastara-sâtâsu navasv-trimâsad-âdikâśhv gatâsuv 930 pravartamâna-Saumya-savvastara &c.,—in which we explicitly have gatâsuv, 'having gone by,' in apposition with kâtāḥ, in addition to āttita qualifying savvastara (or savvastara-kâtāḥ), as here. In the present passage, there is no such word; and, if we were to supply one, the text would then indicate Šaka-Sanvat 948 expired, and 949, the Krâdhana sav wastara, current. But the sav wastara of the sixty-year cycle would then differ from the year of the era by two years, instead of only one as noted below, according to the southern reckoning of the cycle; and would not agree with it, even according to the northern reckoning.

No doubt, in making calculations, the Hindus worked, as Europeans must work, with the number of expired years as a basis. But this is

¹ This is a point that requires to be always noted in respect of copper-plate grants, which, being so portable, may travel to, and be discovered at, any distance from the locality to which they really belong. With some inscriptions, of course, the case is different.

² In the north, the dark fortnight of each month precedes the bright. But the year there, as in the south, commences on the first day of the bright fortnight of Chaitra; consequently the dark fortnight of Chaitra stands, in the north, at the end of the year; instead of in the place of the second fortnight of the year, which it occupies in the south. The result is that the

northerners are, for instance, in the dark fortnight of Vaisākha, while the southerners are still in the dark fortnight of the preceding month, Chaitra; as another example, the 23rd day of the theoretical lunisolar year is, in the south, the new-moon day of Kàrtika, but in the north it is the new-moon day of the following month, Magha. This difference of arrangement is obviously only of essential importance in respect of dates in the dark fortnights of the months; thus, for instance, the 7th day, in theoretical order, is the full-moon day of Jetâsâhâ, in both southern and northern India.
quite a different question from that of their method of expressing the dates; as, also, is the question whether they did not sometimes by mistake quote years as current which were really expired, and the reverse, and even occasionally quote, as current, or even as expired, years that were still to come. And, as a very clear and pointed instance of the record of a date in current years, we have the Śākāhāḷ temple inscription of Mahisāla, dated Vikrama-Saṅvat 1150, which gives (ante, Vol. XV. p. 41; vr. 107, 108; l. 40) first, in words, the number of years expired, and then, partially in words and fully in figures, the number of the current year,—Ekādaśasva- atītēṣu saṁvatsarasataēṣaḥ cha ek-ōṇo-pañcā ṣāti cha gatēṣva-abhēṣhu Viṃramātī pāñcāḥ ā śūnāḥ śatamāḥ cha-Āśvinē māsa kṛṣhna-pakṣē zrip-ajñāyā i rachita Maṅgalyāṇaṁ prāśāstrī-śvam-ūjitaḥ śatamāḥ śatamāḥ || Āṅkāāṭe-pi 1150 || Āśvina-bahule-paṁchāṇyaṁ, —"and when eleven centuries of years had passed by, and (in addition) fifty years, less by one, had gone, from (the time of) Viṃrama; and in the fiftieth (year); in the month Āśvina; in the dark fortnight; by order of the king, this brilliant eulogy was composed by Manūkṣaḥ; or, in figures, 1150 (years); on the fifth tithi of the dark fortnight of Āśvina."

Excluding special and casuistic instances, the inscriptions disclose the following general and systematic constructions in the expression of dates. (1) The use of the nominative singular or plural, unaccompanied by any verb or participle. (2) The use, in Southern India, of the nominative singular or plural, in apposition with an ordinal adjective, which, again, usually qualifies the name of the saṁvatsara in the genitive case. (3) The use of the locative singular or plural, with the corresponding locative, in apposition, of any word signifying 'elapsed, gone by.' (4) The use of the simple locative singular or plural, without any such corresponding locative in apposition. And (5) the use of the abbreviations saṁv and saṁva, standing alone, and not explained by any detailed record in words; this method, however, throws no light on the point of discussion.

Now, in respect of class (2), it can hardly be disputed that current years are intended; the very construction prevents any other interpretation. And in respect of class (1) it is difficult to see how, without imagining an elliptical construction for which no actual example can be quoted as an authority, the nominative case could be used to denote any but the current year. With these examples, and the plain record of the Gwālīṅ inscription, before us, when we find that in a certain class of instances (3), illustrated by the date of the Kauṭāki grant referred to above, the locative case is uniformly coupled with a word distinctly meaning 'elapsed or gone by' in apposition, whereas in another class of instances (4), illustrated by the Kalas-Budhrā date now under discussion, any such word is as uniformly omitted, there is nothing which is contrary every reason to induce us to give, to the simple locative, in the last class of instances, its natural and ordinary meaning of 'in such and such a year,' i.e., 'while such and such a year is current.' This is the meaning that is always given to the simple locative in a regnal date; thus, in one of the Nāṇik inscriptions (Archaeol. Surv. West. Ind. Vol. IV. pp. 108, l. 1; 109),—sirī-Puḷumāyās saṁvaḍeṣhharē śūnavaṁś 19,—"in the nineteenth (19) year of the illustrious Puḷumāyī." It has never been attempted to maintain that, in such a record as this, the text means "the nineteenth year having expired." And there is no reason why any such forced interpretation should be put on the simple locative expressing the number of years of an era; especially when we bear in mind that almost every era owes its origin to only an extension of regnal dates, and that the system of expired years can only have been devised when a considerable advance had been made in astronomical science.

In the present date, therefore, we have Śaka-Saṅvat 946, and the Krōdhana saṁvatsara, both current.

By the Tables, however, Śaka-Saṅvat 946 was the Kahaya saṁvatsara; and the Krōdhana saṁvatsara 947. Making the calculation first for Śaka-Saṅvat 947 (A.D. 1025-26) current, the Krōdhana saṁvatsara,—the Tables show that it began on Wednesday, the 3rd March, A.D. 1025; and that the month Bhāḍrapada was intercalary, before Kārttika. Then according to the southern reckoning, by Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Table X., the point, in this Table, that seems to require notice, is, that, like C. Patell's northern arrangement in his Tables IV. to XIII., it makes the dark fortnight of every month contain 18 days, and makes the transition between 14 and 15 days, which is dependent on whether the full month consists of 29 or of 30 days, occur in the bright fortnight. But whatever the modern practice may be, Hīnān Tsang (Buddh. Rec. West. World. Vol. I. p. 71; and Stanislas Julien's Hīnān Tsang, Vol. II. p. 61.), in stating specifically that the dark fortnight precedes the bright in the arrangement of the month, also tells us,
Turning, however, to Gen. Cunningham’s Table XVIII. p. 214, we find that the solar eclipse of A.D. 1026 occurred on the 12th November, which duly satisfies the result obtained from his Tables.

The results here are equally applicable to the two years. Consequently, the original record containing no mention of the name of the weekday, it is impossible to choose between them, and to decide, from them, whether the real date intended is that of the Kródhana śatvatsara, viz. Tuesday, the 23rd November, A.D. 1025, or that of Śaka-Sañvat 948, viz. Saturday, the 12th November, A.D. 1026. The probability, however, is that the record really refers to the Kródhana śatvatsara.

The result for Śaka-Sañvat 948, however, is of interest, as seeming to show that the initial day of that year did fall on the 22nd March, as given by Gen. Cunningham; not on the 23rd, as given by Mr. Cowasjee Patell. And we also have the following details in support of Gen. Cunningham’s initial day. Both authorities agree in respect of the 3rd March, A.D. 1025, as the initial day of the preceding year, Śaka-Sañvat 947. In that year the month Bhádrapada was intercalary. This is, theoretically, a 29-day month; consequently 30 days have to be added to the subsequent portion of the year, thus raising the normal total number of days from 354 to 384. Of these 384 days, 304 fell in A.D. 1025; and the remainder, 80, brings us up to the 21st March, A.D. 1026, as the last day of Śaka-Sañvat 947. Therefore Śaka-Sañvat 948 ought, under normal circumstances, to commence on the 22nd March, A.D. 1026, as given by Gen. Cunningham. And this is further corroborated by the fact that both authorities agree again in respect of the 12th March, A.D. 1027, as the initial day of the next year, Śaka-Sañvat 949.

No. 2.

The solar eclipse of Śaka-Sañvat 948 is mentioned again in the Bhándop grant of the Mahá-mandálévaru Chhittaraja, of the family of the Biláharas of the Kókap. The date (ante. Vol. V. p. 278, 1. 12ff.) runs—Śaka-nripá-kál-ātita-sanvatsara-satésha navasu ashta-chhatvariníśad-adhikésha Kshaya-sanvatara-Antargata...

very distinctly, that it is the dark fortnight which consists sometimes of 14 and sometimes of 15 days, because the month is sometimes short and sometimes long. This hint requires some consideration. But, if it is accepted and applied strictly, then, in fixing the arrangement of a theoretical Hindu Luni-solar year in which there is no intercalation of a month, the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Vásiśkha, according to the northern scheme, is really the 30th day in the year; not the 31st, as given in the Tables; and a similar correction of one day has to be made all through the bright fortnight of every 29-day month in the year. Of course we must always bear in mind the difference between solar days and lunar tithis. A tithi being the 30th division (but not the exact 30th part) of a lunation, there are always 30 tithis in the Hindu month; even though, in adjusting them, by expansion and repetition, to the solar days, only 29 of them may actually appear in the calendar. And the first tithi of the bright fortnight of Yasiśkha will always be the 31st tithi in the year, whether it happens to fall on the 30th or on the 31st day.
Kārttik-āsuddha-pañchadāsyaḥ yatri-ānukātvapi
sāvatam 948 Kārttik-āsuddha 15 Ravanu samujjā
dīya-yagnarāha-parvarṣa.— "in nine centuries of
the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka
king, increased by forty-eight, on the fifteenth
tīthi of the dark fortnight of (i.e. month) Kārttika
which is in the Kāhaya sainwatara; or, in figures,
948 years; the dark fortnight of Kārttika; (the
lunar tīthi or solar day) 15; on Sunday; on the
occurrence of the occasion of an eclipse of the sun."

The contents of the inscription connect it abso-
lutely with the neighborhood in which it was
found, a locality in the Thāna (Thānēm) District;
and all the details of the date have therefore,
to be treated in accordance with the southern
system.

This record gives us Śaka-Saṅvat 948, the
Kāhaya sainwatara both current; and, as pointed
out under No. 1 above, Śaka-Saṅvat 948 was
the Kāhaya sainwatara.

It also adds the information that the day,
on which the eclipse occurred, was a Sunday.

We have already seen above that the Hindu
date corresponds, by Gen. Cunningham's
Tables, to Saturday, the 12th November, A.D.
1086, when there was an eclipse of the sun, as
required; but, by Mr. Cowasjee Patell’s Tables,
to Sunday, the 13th November, which agrees in
respect of the week-day, but not in respect of
the eclipse. Making allowance for the difference
of time between Greenwich and Bombay, possibly
detailed computations might show that the eclipse
took place at such an hour as to culminate, for
Greenwich, very late on Saturday night, and, in
the neighborhood of Bombay early on Sunday
morning. This would remove the apparent discrep-
cy in respect of the week-day. But, in
that case, the result would seem to support
Mr. Cowasjee Patell’s initial day, Wednesday,
the 23rd March, A.D. 1025, rather than Gen.
Cunningham’s, Tuesday, the 22nd March; where,
as we have seen above that Gen. Cunningham’s
initial day is more probably the correct one.
Another explanation might be, that the 30th
tīthi of Kārttika, the 15th of the dark fortnight,
commenced after sunrise on the 12th November,
and lasted until after sunrise on Sunday, the 13th.
In this case, it appears, the name of Sunday, not
of Saturday, would be connected with the tīthi."

6th November 1886. J. F. FLEET.

* The original has, in both places, Kārttika-āsuddha, "the bright
fortnight of Kārttika." As pointed out by Dr. Bühler, in editing the
inscription, there is evidently a mistake somewhere here; since an
eclipse of the sun cannot take place on the fifteenth tīthi of the bright
fortnight, i.e., on the full-moon day. His inclination was that, instead
of an eclipse of the sun, an eclipse of the moon was intended. And
there was an eclipse of the moon in Kārttika in that year; viz. on
Friday, the 29th October A.D. 1025, or, by the Hindu calendar, on
Saturday, the 29th October, or Sunday, the 30th, according as

Curiosities of Indian Literature.
The Story of King Daharîya-Karna and the
Pandit’s Promise.

King Daharîya once went to the Ganges to
bathe, taking his mother with him, and in honour
of the event he made her a present of 125,000 head
of cattle. It happened that at the same ghūṭa there
was a poor Brāhmaṇa, who also had brought his
mother with him. In spite of his poverty he told
her to choose whatever gift she might desire.
Therewith she asked for the same gift as that
which had been given by the king to his mother,
laughing at the same time at the idea of his being
able to fulfil such a request. The Brāhmaṇa how-
ever, who was a great Pandit, swore by a mighty
oath that he would seize the king by the lips and
bring him before his mother, and cause him to make
her a present of the required number of cattle.
Before, however, he could carry out his design, the
king had heard of it, and for fear of its being
accomplished shut himself up in his tent and
refused admission to all Brāhmaṇas of every kind,
and, after concluding his bathing ceremonies,
returned to his palace, where he again shut himself
up carefully, and refused to admit any Brāhmaṇa
to see him. The Pandit tried his best to gain an
audience, but unsuccessfully; so at length he gave
up overt attempts, and built a small hut for himself
near the king’s palace, where he lived continually on
the watch. One night, a very rainy one in Bāhrā,
when the clouds produced a thick darkness, and the
wind and the thunder conspired to make the hour
terrible, he began to sing a song to the melody called
Mallāra, which was very sweet, and dealt with
the passion of love. So sweetly did he sing, that
when the queen, the wife of king Daharîya, heard his voice
where she was sleeping by her husband, she could
not restrain her feelings, and leaving her husband’s
side went out through the blinding rain to the Pan-
dīt’s hut and entreated him to allow her to enter
and to throw herself into his embraces.

The king, who had been awake when she went
out, had followed her in secret, and had heard her
request. The Pandit refused, in spite of all her
entreaties, and advised her to go home quietly as
she had come. She replied that she was afraid
to go back in the rain, and added:—

अनादृतजनि प्रदृढः बलिन्द्रोग्नि
संवरे होतुए तावर वटस्वरुपं च न तवु।

we adopt Gen. Cunningham’s initial day, or Mr. Cowasjee
Patell’s. But, as we also have a solar eclipse as required,
my own opinion is that the mistake lies in the drafter
or engraver having written Kārttika-āsuddha, "the bright
fortnight of Kārttika," instead of Kārttika-āsuddha, "the
dark fortnight of Kārttika." The use of āsuddha, for
krishna or bahula, is perhaps rare; and I am not pro-
duced with other instances of the same word. But I have
instances in which the exactly synonymous term āsaka
is used.

* See C. Patell’s Chronology, p. 42, para. 5.
'Uncalled I come, attracted by your excellence, I long for your friendship, and nevertheless my anguish increases.'

Finding her efforts availing, she went on:—

'O wise sir, I beg thee, even here, to do that by which the deceitful hand-clappings and jeers of my companions will be prevented.' Whereupon the Pandit recited the following verses:—

 unethical, unwise, unkind, and unwise. A woman as she hurried back through the wind and rain. The king also went home, thinking on what had occurred, and well pleased with the Pandit. The next morning he sent for him. The Pandit came, much pleased at having at length got an audience. Directly on his arrival the king said, 'That was a very pretty verse you recited last night, pray recite it again, as I have forgotten it.' I can only remember that it ended 'I think the fear of women is but a sham.'

When the Pandit heard this he was terribly frightened, for, of course, he did not know that the king had followed his wife, and had heard all that had taken place. On the contrary, he imagined that the queen had told her spouse some lie, and that the king intended to kill him. He knew that if he repeated the verses which he had said the night before his fate would be sealed, and so on the spur of the moment he invented another set of lines having the same ending. They are as follows:—

'O king, who art as handsome as the God of Love, thy Fame [the word for fame, Śri, is of the feminine gender, and is here personified as a woman], passes across the sea in whose waters crocodiles are rising, wanders about in the unsuspended sky, and has mounted on to the heads of mountains hard to be approached. She has gone alone down to Hell, full of poisonous serpents, and therefore I think the fear of woman is but a sham.'

The king had been pleased on the previous night by the high principles shown by the Pandit; and now he was astonished to find that his learning was at least equal to his virtue, for he had without doubt made an impromptu verse, in a complicated metre, without any hesitation. He was sitting facing the east, and covering his face with his hand he determined, after consideration, to give him all that portion of his kingdom which was before him. Then, that he might not covet another man's goods he turned round, and sat facing the north. The poor Pandit, however, not understanding these meanings, concluded that the king was even still more displeased, and in order to pacify him, began again as follows:—

Thy Fame, O king, is the procress who seduced Śārvaśati (the goddess of learning) seated in the lap of Viśnu, and Lakshmi (the goddess of prosperity), and gave them to thee. When Śiva heard this, he absorbed Pārvati into himself, while Brahmā put on his four faces, and Indra his thousand eyes (so as to be better on the watch), and Kārttikeya, dull-witted god, became averse to marriage, and swore to be a bachelor.

The king was so pleased with the ingenuity of the compliments contained in these verses that he again considered as before, and determined to give the Pandit all that portion of his kingdom then in front of him, that is to say, the northern quarter of it. The poor Pandit, however, terrified still more by his actions, and thinking that his death was near, again began as follows, the king at the same time having turned as before,—this time to the west:—

The verse had the same result as the others. The king was again pleased, and again determined to give all his kingdom, which was then before his face, viz. all that to the west. He thereupon turned to the south. The Pandit, frightened as before, went on:—

To the royal capital, to the king, to the king, to the king.}

How did Lakshmi come to you, and how did your glory go forth along the path of the edge of your sword, all slippery with the blood of your enemies?'

Thereupon the king determined to give him the southern, and last, quarter of his kingdom. By this
time he had mentally given the Brāhman all his kingdom, and his prime minister recognized the Pandit as the man who had made the oath about which the king was so much afraid, and told the king so. The latter welcomed the Pandit with open arms, and instead of carrying out his mental resolutions, gave him 125,000 head of cattle, and sending for a pair of tongs (विरजना or थुरुल) allowed the Pandit to catch him by the lips, and bring him in this state, together with the cattle, before his mother.

G. A. Grierson.

BOOK NOTICE.


In a short notice of an edition of the Kirtērjūśayī (ante, page 156) I have already expressed the opinion, that no Indian publishers have during late years done more for Sanskrit literature than the proprietor of the Nirmaya-Sāgara Press of Bombay, and I have mentioned the titles of some of the works published by that firm. Since then I have had occasion to inspect the editions, brought out by the same press, of several of Kālidāsa's works, and to examine more carefully, and with very great pleasure, an edition by Pandit Durgaprasada of Trivikramabhaṇṭa's Damayantikathā, and a handy and useful copy of the Sūnimāṇakavumati. About some of these works I may perhaps venture to write more fully on a future occasion. At present, I wish to express to the enterprising publisher and to the learned editor Paṇḍita Durgaprasada and Kāśinātha P. Parāba my best thanks for having started the journal, to which they have given the appropriate title Kāvyamāla, and to draw the attention of European scholars to this most interesting and useful publication.

The Kāvyamāla is devoted to the poetical literature of the Indian middle ages. It is intended mainly for the publication of such Sanskrit Kāvyas, Nātakas, Champas, works on rhetorics and metrics, etc., as have not hitherto been generally accessible. The more extensive works published in it are accompanied by the best commentaries that were available; and, in the case of works printed without running commentaries, short footnotes have been added by the editors for the elucidation of difficult or unusual words or phrases. Besides, in introductory notes an attempt has been made to fix the time of each writer and to give a list of his works. Each number consists of 96 octavo pages of closely but clearly printed matter, and contains portions varying from 12 to 24 pages of more extensive works, while the rest of the number is made up by shorter works. The pagination of these shorter works is continuous, but the pages of every larger work are numbered separately, so that each work, when finished, may be bound up by itself. The annual subscription is exceedingly moderate, amounting to six rupees; and, in the interest of intending European subscribers, I would only suggest that the publisher should fix the price, including postage to Europe, also in shillings. Unfortunately, Indian publications become very slowly known in Europe; and when they are known, nobody knows how to get them without paying the most extravagant prices.

The following are the larger works, the publication of which has been begun in the first six numbers of the Kāvyamāla: Mahākāla's Śrīkāliṣhacharita, with Jñanarāja's commentary, pp. 112, Sargam I-VIII, 20; Govardhanachārya's Arūḍasaptastū, with Anantapandita's Com., pp. 112, 308 Arāda; Murāri's Anurādhaparvī, with Ruchipati's Com., pp. 64, up to the beginning of Act II.; Rudrāta's Kṣayākārakara, with Namahṣū's Com., pp. 64, Adhyāyas I-VI., 15. The list of the shorter works, that have been completed (on 190 and 64 pages), is as follows: Rāhavachātana's Mahāpoṣapadistotra, with Com.; Lakhakarana's Sivastotra; Kālidāsa's Śrīmadānanda; Kulasēkharaṇipati's Mahakundamālā; Jaganmāṇdapaṇḍita Parāja's Sudhālavaharī, Pragabhārana with Com., Anyalalathā, and Karunākār; Bambhumahākāli's Bhedādakaniṇapātra and Anyākteratālātā; Kāhandeyan's Kālidīvada; Aucitayavichārachārātra, and Sūrītattāla; Appayadikāra's Varṇavīṣṭalakha; Bhnakara's Vākākūtiṇāṇakṣaṇī; Bhnkarachārī's Vishvapīṇādikāvīvarṇamālā; and Gumaṇikāla's Upādānīkṣa.

I do not profess to have studied carefully every one of these works. But, as the Kāvyamāla has been a pleasant companion to me during my summer-holidays, I have certainly read through by far the greater portion of the numbers under notice, and I feel no hesitation in saying, that the editors have performed their task in a very scholarly and satisfactory manner. There are some passages, particularly in the commentary on Rudrāta's Kṣayākārakara, which, to judge from the interpolation, appear to me to have been misunderstood, and readings (such as Mādhāvarudra on pages 3 and 9), which, I believe, are not supported by the best MSS.; but, on the whole, I must congratulate both the editors and the publisher on what they have already achieved, and I wish their undertaking every success.

F. Kielhorn.
THE DAKHAN IN THE TIME OF GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

BY THE REV. THOMAS FOULKES, CHAPLAIN OF COIMBATORE.

(Concluded from p. 8.)

We now turn to the inland routes within the Dakhan, and from places within the Dakhan to others beyond its limits in Northern India. They are traced mainly from incidental references in the journeys of Buddha and his converts.

(1) One of these routes extended from Supparaka on the western coast to Sewet (Sravasti) in Oudh. Punna, who has been mentioned above, and his merchant companions in Supparaka, used this route in the ordinary course of their mercantile pursuits, about the commencement of Buddha's public career. During a visit of curiosity from his cart-encampment near Sewet to see the new prophet, he first heard Buddha preach, and became one of his most hearty disciples; and he was apparently the first convert to Buddhism from the Dakhan. Buddha himself subsequently travelled along this route with a large retinue of his disciples on his visit to Punna in his hermitage near Supparaka to receive and consecrate the new vihara which he had induced his former mercantile associates to erect in the grove of Mula with a portion of the red-sanders timber which they had brought home on one of their sea-voyages. The direction of this route is shown by the circumstance that Buddha on his return journey crossed the Narmada where it washed the Yon country of subsequent times and the unidentified Sachabaderry, mentioned above, the abode of another of Buddha's hermit friends, and from which he made his third visit to Ceylon, lay in the line of the remaining northern section of this route. Buddha and his company travelled on this road in litters, or palanquins, or seats; but it was used for wheeled traffic also; for Punna carried his merchandise upon it in a large caravan of wagons.

(2) Another of these land-routes, part only of which lay within the Dakhan, ran east and west across the peninsula from Bengal through Magadha to Lala. In the Mahisasuka version of the Vijayan legend, a party of merchants, whom the daughter of the king of Baiga joined on their way, were travelling by this route when they were met by the lion which carried the princess off to his lair. It was traversed also by Vijaya's father when he fled from the lion's cave; and again when he returned from Baiga to Lala.

(3) The Si-ya-ki version of this legend has a route from an unnamed kingdom in Southern India, probably Kalinga, to Lala, supposing the lion's lair of this version to have been in Lala.

(4) The legend of Bāvari has a north-and-south route running from Sravasti in Northern Kāsa to Ajaka in the kingdom of Assaka on the banks of the Cōḍāvari. The Bhrāman ascetic Bāvari travelled by this road to establish his monastery on the banks of that river; and by this route he subsequently sent his disciples to Sravasti to Buddha to seek some means of relief from the persecution under which he was suffering. It was a cart-road; for the materials for the monastery were brought by it all the way from Sewet.

(5) Another north-and-south route with capacity for wheeled traffic, ran parallel to the eastern coast from the port of Adzetta mentioned above through Uruvela in the neighbourhood of Bōdh-gaya to Suvama. The Barmase merchant-brothers, Tapusa and Paleka used this route after transferring their merchandise from their ships into carts which they hired at Adzetta.

(6) The legend of Vijaya's marriage with a Pāṇḍya princess has a route from Madhura to a sea-port on the coast of Tinnevelly opposite Ceylon. Vijaya's embassy to the Pāṇḍya king to solicit the hand of his daughter travelled by this route; as did also the princess and her retinue on their way to her new home.

---

1. Upv. II. 21; III. 113; Man. Bud. 57, 269, 269; Sacr. Bks. XIX. 244.
2. Upv. II. 21; III. 113; Man. Bud. 57.
The measures of distance which occur in the descriptions of these routes are śīhuṣa,81 and yūjana.82

The trade and commerce along these land and sea-routes appear to have been usually in the hands of companies of merchants,83 of whom one was the recognized head;84 each partner contributing a portion of the capital to fit out a ship.85 But few instances occur of individual traders.86 The city of Suppāra was inhabited by many merchants,87 and so also was the renowned Bharukachchha (Broach), and its suburban villages.88 Most of the versions of the elopement of Vijaya's grandmother are connected with the movements of merchants. In one of them89 her lover is a merchant travelling from Bengal to Lāśa: in another,90 he is the chief of a caravan; and in a third,91 she joins a party of travelling merchants without reference to any individual member of their company. Punnā (Pūrṇa or Mahāpurṇa),92 a conspicuous early convert of Buddha, was a merchant of the Sunāparanta region of the western coast, trading on a large scale with Northern Kosala, in partnership with his younger brother:93 and when he embraced the ascetic life upon his conversion, his brother Chula-Puṇā94 continued to carry on the family or guild occupation both by sea and by land. One occasion is mentioned on which Chula-Puṇā undertook a distant sea-voyage in company with three hundred associate-merchants,95 whose common action in the incidents of the voyage point to a community of interests in the transaction. These common interests survived the termination of the voyage; for these merchants, at the suggestion of Punnā, jointly devoted a portion of the valuable timber of their homeward cargo to the erection of a vihāra96 for Buddha in the neighbourhood of their home. These mercantile associations were survivals from former times; for Buddha himself, in an earlier incarnation, undertook a similar voyage in company with seven hundred other merchants,97 belonging to a village near Bharukachchha. The two Burmese brothers,98 jointly hired the five hundred carts into which they transferred their merchandise on their disembarkation, which the description implies to have been their common property. In another legend mention is made of a company of merchants of Śrīvastī,99 or a body of merchants of Madhyadās,100 who visited Ceylon with common interests in view, and who jointly bore reciprocal messages between Buddha and the princess Ratnāvati. Śīhala also, the hero of another legend,101 was the chief of a large company of merchants, who embarked on a similar joint mercantile venture.

Of the more minute details of the transactions of these early traders, it is not to be expected that the incidental references to these matters in these wholly religious legends should afford much information. They used the drāpa102 as their standard measure of capacity. We have just seen that they employed carts by land,103 and ships by sea, for the transportation of their goods. The people of Ceylon exhibited signals upon high flagstaffs when ships approached their shores.104 Some transactions were in the form of barter:105 but it may be concluded that money was the common medium of trade from the circumstances that the existence of money106 at that time in these parts is otherwise referred to. Thus, the nobles of the king of Kosala paid a lakh to each of the kings Assaka and Mūlaka for the site of Bāvari's monastery and its dependent village:107 and Bāvari's Brāhmaṇa enemy demanded of him five hundred pieces of money on penalty of his threatened curse.108 So also the South-Indian artizan, who constructed a catapult for the destruction of Buddha, was rewarded by Devadatta with a pearl necklace worth a hundred thousand pieces of gold.109 Similarly, the reward offered by the
king in one of the Vijayan legends for the destruction of the lion which was ravaging his territory, was successively a thousand, two thousand, and three thousand pieces of money.\textsuperscript{31} A few years later on we read of a present of a thousand pieces made for the concealment of the doomed infant of the princess Chittā of Ceylon;\textsuperscript{32} and of another thousand being sent afterwards to carry him to a more distant hiding place.\textsuperscript{33} A small quantity of red-sandals was of the money-value of a lakh of treasure;\textsuperscript{34} and an annual tribute of chanks and pearls with two lakhs was sent from Ceylon to the Pāṇḍya king.\textsuperscript{35}

These legends contain several incidental references to the architecture of the Dākhan at this time, both secular and religious. The domestic buildings are represented by palaces, houses, and fragile huts. We have the palaces of the Nāga king of Kālyāṇi,\textsuperscript{36} and of Kuveni\textsuperscript{37} in Ceylon, the ‘golden palace’\textsuperscript{38} of another king of Ceylon in Buddha’s earlier days, and that of king Pānḍavā in the generation after his death, with its prison-apartment attached to it built upon an isolated pillar;\textsuperscript{39} that of the Pāṇḍya king of Madhu-rā,\textsuperscript{40} and of the king of Vaiga;\textsuperscript{41} that of the king of Kaliṅga who received the tooth-relief of Buddha;\textsuperscript{42} that of another king of Kaliṅga at Kumbhāvati;\textsuperscript{43} that of still another Kaliṅga prince, king Nālikēra;\textsuperscript{44} and that of Sīṃhala’s father,\textsuperscript{45} with its ‘after-palace,’ or ‘omen apartments. We have also the palace of the Brahmāna minister of the king of Avanti,\textsuperscript{46} the houses\textsuperscript{47} of the Rākṣasa of Ceylon, the Brahmāna’s hut\textsuperscript{48} at the door of Bāvari’s hermitage, and the enclosed prison\textsuperscript{49} of the cannibal demon-women.

Examples of the religious buildings are afforded by the ‘hall,’\textsuperscript{50} ‘residence,’\textsuperscript{51} ‘temple,’\textsuperscript{52} or vihāra,\textsuperscript{53} built for Buddha by Punnā’s brother and his brother-merchants,\textsuperscript{54}—the splendid temple built by the king of Kaliṅga in Dantapura to enshrine the tooth-relief of Bāvari;\textsuperscript{55} the monastery of Bāvari on the banks of the Gōḍāvari;\textsuperscript{56} the hermitage of the recluses of the Sāndhābuddhi rock;\textsuperscript{57} and the two hermitages of Punnā on the western coast.\textsuperscript{58}

The materials used in the erection of these buildings were wood, stone, and iron. Chala-Punnā’s vihāra was built of wood.\textsuperscript{59} The undescribed materials for Bāvari’s monastery were carried from Northern Kosala\textsuperscript{60} to the banks of the Gōḍāvari: and it was, therefore, probably built of timber. The walls of the Rākṣasī city of the Horse-king legend, were built of stone.\textsuperscript{61} The only other reference to building materials is in the case of the iron city\textsuperscript{62} of the Rākṣasī in Ceylon, and the prison of these demons in the vicinity, which was also built of iron.\textsuperscript{63}

With regard to their form, the palace of the king of Kaliṅga at Kumbhāvati had an upper storey: the tooth-relief temple of Dantapura had one or more upper storeys containing ‘hundreds of rooms at the top’;\textsuperscript{64} and these numerous rooms imply that it was a very extensive building: the prison-chamber of the princess Chittā built on a pillar,\textsuperscript{65} implies that the royal dormitory with which it communicated was in an upper-storeyed palace: the staircase of the palace of king Nālikēra,\textsuperscript{66} points also to an upper storey. The palaces had gates\textsuperscript{67} and doors,\textsuperscript{68} halls,\textsuperscript{69} windows,\textsuperscript{70} and staircases\textsuperscript{71} and they had inner apartments for the women.\textsuperscript{72}

The princess Chittā’s prison had a door communicating inwards, and a ventilating aperture opening to the outer air.\textsuperscript{73} Some of the cities were surrounded by walls,\textsuperscript{74} with towers,\textsuperscript{75} and surmounted with flagstaffs decorated with flags and garlands and umbrella-canopies.\textsuperscript{76}

The furniture of these buildings, such as is mentioned in these legends, consisted of
regarded as a suitable present from a father to his son, to mark his appreciation of his distinguished conduct, and so were gems from an amorous bridegroom to his bride-elect's father in support of his marriage proposal, and they also formed part of the reciprocal complimentary presents sent by one sovereign to another by the hands of their ambassadors.

The legends have preserved some traces of the domestic and social life of the people of the Dakhan in these early times. Amongst the articles of their food were rice, rice-gruel, cakes, cocoa-nuts, edible roots, and other victuals. They cooked their food with wood fuel and they ate their rice off platters of leaves. When away from home every man, except their princes, cooked his own food and when at home their wives and other women ate what remained of the men's meals. They entertained their friends, and especially distinguished guests, with feasts and banquets and they showed hospitality to travellers, and particularly towards distressed strangers. They paid and received complimentary visits and used mutual salutations and congratulations and friendly greetings, and they exchanged complimentary presents, some of which were of considerable value, while the more ordinary sort were betel-leaves and flowers. Aged female relatives made valuable gifts to the younger members of their families and these presents sometimes caused dissensions amongst their other relations.

Women carried their children straddled upon their hips; they employed their leisure time in spinning thread under the shade of the trees on the banks of tanks; the wives of Brāhmaṇas sometimes cultivated the ground; and some
EARLY ACCOUNT OF THE DAKHAN.

of them put their husbands up to mischief. The men amused themselves in hunting wild animals; and the hunters used knives to despatch their game. Sons conducted the family affairs when their fathers became infirm. Coercion was employed against recalcitrant debtors, or as a means of extortion. Amongst their recreations they had theatrical exhibitions. They decorated their streets on festive occasions with triumphal arches, flags, plantain-trees, and festoons of flowers. They communicated with ships making for their shores, and amongst themselves on land, by means of signal-flags floating from high masts. They used leaf-platters and dishes at their meals and water-jugs for drinking; and they had caskets, and platters, and other household vessels which were sometimes made of gold. They had umbrellas to shade themselves from the sun. They used horses both for riding and driving, and trained elephants; and they fed their horses on paddy and corn, and sometimes on aromatic grain. When they travelled they used litters and sedan-chairs and palanquins and carriages and wagons and carts for their goods. They employed both male and female domestic servants; and the institution of domestic slavery prevailed in Lāh, in the Pāṇḍya kingdom, and in Ceylon. When they died their bodies were burned; and though in one of the legends corpses were in danger of being exposed, this was only because there would be no survivors to perform the funeral rites.

We obtain some glimpses also of the marriage customs of the Dakhan in Buddha's days. Marriage was preceded by betrothal. The first overtures came from the bridegroom's side; and in the case of princes they were initiated by their ministers. The proposal was accompanied by presents to the bride-elect's father. Parents disposed of their daughters' hands; and the brides received dowries on their marriage; in the instance of the Pāṇḍya princess it consisted of elephants, horses, chariots, and slaves. Marriages were accompanied with feasting, which sometimes lasted for several days; and large numbers of friends were entertained on these occasions. The nearest consanguinous relationship was no bar to marriage. Irregular marriages were not repudiated, though they had their disadvantages; and the unrecognized wife could be put away at pleasure, though not without some provision for her maintenance. The trade of the courtesan was under state control; and it was carried on without dishonour. The remarriage of widows and separated wives was permissible; and a husband's absence for three years constituted his wife a widow.

The various employments of the people are frequently referred to both directly and indirectly; and when the products of their different industries are mentioned, their producers and their occupations are virtually enunciated within the names of these articles. Their commercial pursuits have already been noticed above. There are traditions also of their agricultural pursuits: they ploughed and cultivated the land;—they grew rice and other food-grains, and flax and cotton—unless the fabrics of these two products were made of imported material,—and cocoanuts and plantains. They possessed herds of cattle also, which they tended; and they had dogs to watch them as well as for domestic use. They cultivated flower-gardens, and vegetable and fruit-gardens; and they made bouquets and wove garlands and festoons.
of the flowers. They had also groves, and plantations, and parks. Their women spin thread, and they wove linen and cotton fabrics, which were sometimes of exquisite fineness and softness and richness. They had skilled mechanics, shipwrights and cartwrights, carriage builders and harness-makers, carpenters and masons, house-builders and house-decorators, gold and silver-smiths and jewellers. Artists, musical-instrument-makers, bell-founders, lamp-makers and umbrella-makers, builders of palanquins and sedan-chairs, and hirers of caets, the recognized five sorts of tradesmen, ploughmen and herdsmen and shepherds, gardeners and garland-makers, incense-compounders and perfumers, barbers, horsekeepers and charioteers.

There are also some traces of the higher arts of the Dakhāṇī in these times. Its architecture has already been noticed. The contemporaries of Buddha employed music, both vocal and instrumental, in their festivities: and they were also familiar with dancing. The portrait of Buddha painted on semi-transparent cotton-cloth for the princess Ratnāvalli, shows that they had some dexterity in the arts of drawing and painting. The art of writing was also known to them; for Buddha himself wrote two texts of his doctrine upon the cotton-cloth just mentioned above his portrait, and a summary of his precepts below it, he wrote a letter to the king of Ceylon, prescribing the solemnity with which his portrait was to be received on its arrival. The princess Ratnāvalli wrote a letter to Buddha begging for the spiritual ambrosia from him. And again, in the generation after Buddha's death, Vijaya wrote a letter on his death-bed to his brother inviting him to come to take possession of his throne. Two or three, if not more, forms of written characters, were in use in different parts of the Dakhāṇī in Buddha's school-days, namely, the Drāvīḍā, the Marāṭhā (Dakshināvatāra), and apparently the Pāṇiḥchakā. The catapult built by the South-Indian artificer for Devadatta for the destruction of Buddha, is an instance of the progress of the mechanical arts; and the condition of the decorative arts is illustrated by the use of triumphal arches, flags, banners, festoons, gold and silver filigree-work and inlaid work, plantain-tree standards, curtains, and lamps. They inlaid or covered their temples and palaces with gold; and they gilded their palanquins.

Regarding their chronology, we learn that their years were divided into months, and that these months were lunar months, that their year was further divided into seasons, and that seven-day periods formed part of their calendar.

In addition to the prevalence of the art of writing and of epistolary correspondence noticed above, the advancement of the Dakhāṇī in education and literature at this time is marked by the existence of large colleges and schools of theology and philosophy, in which accomplished popular teachers taught the Vedas, the Sāstras, the doctrines of the different schools of philosophy, and all the known sciences, to numerous pupils. Some of these pupils were the sons of ministers.
Very little is found in these legends respecting the religion of the Dakhan at this time, outside of Buddha's own sphere. **The devas** to whom Punna's friends cried aloud in their distress, and the early gods of Ceylon, may or may not have belonged to the pre-Buddhist cults. There were, however, in those days, Brahman and Brahm fraternity, and a hierarchical priesthood, we read also of the Rishis, hermits, recluse, and ascetics, and also the Purushas, of the older faith; and possibly also of other heretics from the Buddhist point of view. Mention is made of the doctrine of purti transmigration, common to the older creed and the new. There are also instances of Brahmanical monasteries, and hermitages, and caves. The Buddhists themselves had their hermitages, with their adjacent sacred groves, and their vihāras, and houses for Buddha, their shrine-temples, which were sometimes of superb magnificence, with their daily public worship, their mutual confessions, prayers, fastings, and vows, their religious offerings, and their almsgiving.

We meet with monks innumerable, religious mendicants, both male and female, recluse, and male and female devotees.

The internal organization of the king-

---

Footnotes:

151 Uph. II. 28, 171, 173; Turn. 45; Man. Bud. 13.
152 Siyagki, II. 243, 244, 246.
155 Siyagki, II. 243, 244, 245.
157 Upp. I. 7; II. 22; III. 112; Turn. 7; Man. Bud. 210, 211, 212; E. Monach, 227; Fi-Ham, 129; Sacr. Br. XIX. 234.
158 Upp. II. 21, 171; Turn. 6.
159 Ar. Rev. XX. 317; Jour. As. Soc. Beng. VI. 396; VII. 101; Uph. I. 6, 7; II. 19, 22, 23, 24, 25, 260; III. 92, 112, 127; Turn. 3, 4, 5, 7; Man. Bud. 208, 209; E. Monach, 224, 225; Bigandet, 344; Dhit. 38; Rock. 147; Siyagki, II. 243; See Raisen Topes, 90; Fi-Ham, 133.
159 Rom. Hist. Bud. 332, 399; ante, XIII. 46, 46; Siyagki, II. 243, 245.
161 Rom. Hist. Bud. 333; ante, XIII. 36, 47; Siyagki, II. 240 to 245.
162 Turn. 2, 3, 49, 56; Man. Bud. 57, 267, 269; Fa-Ham, 253; ante, XIII. 46.
163 Turn. 48, 52; Man. Bud. 209; ante, XIII. 46, 47.
164 Uph. I. 6; II. 19, 22, 170; Turn. 4, 5, 27; Man. Bud. 205 to 211; Fi-Ham, 140; 197; ante, XIII. 36.
165 Uph. II. 46; Turn. 48; Rom. Hist. Bud. 336; ante, XIII. 56; Siyagki, II. 240.
166 Uph. II. 172, 174; Turn. 48; Man. Bud. 56.
168 Uph. II. 46; ante, XIII. 46.
169 Uph. II. 174, 175; Turn. 44, 44, 50; Rock, 52; ante, XIII. 46.
170 Upp. II. 174, 175; Turn. 44, 44, 50; Rock, 52; ante, XIII. 46.
domains of the Dakhan at this time is abundantly illustrated in these legends. Most of the kings of these states were hereditary monarchs,\textsuperscript{311} and in other instances, as in that of Silabahu,\textsuperscript{312} Vijaya,\textsuperscript{313} and Pañçavas,\textsuperscript{314} royalty was assumed either personally or on the petition of the ministers,\textsuperscript{315} the chiefs of the state,\textsuperscript{316} the priests,\textsuperscript{317} the elders,\textsuperscript{318} or on the nomination of the abdicating or dying king, and sometimes on popular election.\textsuperscript{319} Their coronation\textsuperscript{320} was conducted with solemnity and high pageantry;\textsuperscript{321} and their consorts were inaugurated by their royal husbands immediately upon their own elevation, this proceeding being essentially essential to the completion of their own enthronement.\textsuperscript{322} They were supported by ministers,\textsuperscript{323} and other officers of State\textsuperscript{324} and nobles of the court,\textsuperscript{325} whom they consulted on their domestic\textsuperscript{326} as well as public affairs, who were selected for their positions and invested in their offices by the king,\textsuperscript{327} and who, in their turn, installed the king on his accession to the throne;\textsuperscript{328} they also became the regents of the kingdom upon the heirless demise of the king.\textsuperscript{329} Elected kings had power to decline their election,\textsuperscript{330} to abdicate,\textsuperscript{331} and to nominate or recommend their successors.\textsuperscript{332} Their kingdoms had settled recognized boundaries.\textsuperscript{333} The land, or the unoccupied land, belonged to the crown; for the king had power to sell it,\textsuperscript{334} to present it in gift,\textsuperscript{335} and to alienate the tax which was due.\textsuperscript{336} One source of their revenue consisted of a tax of one-tenth of the produce of cultivation,\textsuperscript{337} they also received tribute from other princes\textsuperscript{338} and both the land-revenue and the tribute appear to have been paid in kind.\textsuperscript{339} The king sometimes recommended certain conduct to his subjects in their domestic affairs.\textsuperscript{340} There were also mercantile communities who appear to have had some independence in conducting their affairs, and had merchant-princes\textsuperscript{341} to preside over them elected by their community.\textsuperscript{342} These kings dwelt in palaces,\textsuperscript{343} and sat upon thrones which were sometimes richly decorated.\textsuperscript{344} The royal palace was under the charge of a chamberlain, who was a member of the royal family.\textsuperscript{80} Members of the royal family were attended or guarded by retinues of friends or servants when traveling abroad,\textsuperscript{345} and when paying social visits.\textsuperscript{346} Princes amused themselves with hunting the elk and the wild boar,\textsuperscript{347} and they employed organized bands of hunters.\textsuperscript{348} The kings were the source of honour and promotion,\textsuperscript{349} and they punished evil doers of all ranks with censures,\textsuperscript{350} head-shavings,\textsuperscript{351} imprisonment,\textsuperscript{352} banishment,\textsuperscript{353} and death;\textsuperscript{354} they also rewarded public deeds of usefulness.\textsuperscript{355} Wives and children and other relatives, and even the male and female servants, workmen, and slaves, shared the punishment of the crimes, or of some of the crimes, of the heads of their family.\textsuperscript{356} The kings issued proclamations and decrees, which were published by beat of drum from the backs of elephants traversing the streets of the city.\textsuperscript{357} They coined gold money\textsuperscript{358} but, although the metal of the coins referred to is not always mentioned, there are no distinct traces here either a silver or a copper coinage. They had standing armies,\textsuperscript{359} consisting of infantry, elephants, cavalry, and war-chariots,\textsuperscript{360} under

\textsuperscript{311} Turn. 5, 46, 53, 64, 57, 58: Dict. 39: ante, XIII. 38.
\textsuperscript{312} Uph. II. 147: Turn. 51: ante, XIII. 38.
\textsuperscript{313} Uph. II. 176.
\textsuperscript{314} Turn. 45: ante, XIII. 37: Si-yu-ki. II. 245.
\textsuperscript{315} Uph. II. 175: Turn. 51.
\textsuperscript{316} Si-yu-ki. II. 245.
\textsuperscript{317} ante, XIII. 37: Si-yu-ki. II. 245, 248.
\textsuperscript{318} Turn. 46.
\textsuperscript{319} Uph. II. 176: XIII. 176: Si-yu-ki. II. 240.
\textsuperscript{320} Uph. II. 176: XIII. 176: Si-yu-ki. II. 240.
\textsuperscript{321} Uph. II. 70, 71: XIII. 176.
\textsuperscript{322} Uph. II. 70, 71: Turn. 54.
\textsuperscript{323} Uph. II. 70, 71: XIII. 176.
\textsuperscript{324} Uph. II. 70, 71: XIII. 176: Turn. 51, 53, 54, 55.
\textsuperscript{326} Uph. II. 70: Turn. 51: Man. Bud. 335: Si-yu-ki. II. 240.
\textsuperscript{327} Turn. 53.
\textsuperscript{328} Turn. 51: Man. Bud. 335.
\textsuperscript{329} Turn. 53.
\textsuperscript{330} Turn. 53, 54, 55.
\textsuperscript{331} Si-yu-ki. II. 240.
\textsuperscript{332} Turn. 46: ante, XIII. 38.
\textsuperscript{333} Turn. 46, 53: ante, XIII. 38: Si-yu-ki. II. 239.
the direction of Commanders-in-chief. The armies had standards and standard-bearers, drums, and conch-trumpets. Their weapons were swords, and spears, bows and arrows, harpoons, clubs, crowbars, and other weapons, in which must be included as a weapon of offence, the catapult mentioned above; and they defended themselves with shields.

A mosaic picture, such as is presented in the present paper,—composed of pebbles gathered from so many literary sea-beaches, and so distinctly separated from each other both in locality and time,—may be considered to be sufficiently useful at that early stage of research in which the materials at present accessible for the study of the early history of India necessarily place us, if it enables us to form a tolerably correct judgment of the main outlines of the condition of Southern India at the period which it embraces. It appears to me that the method on which this paper is constructed is well calculated to give their due place and importance to such materials as are available for such a picture: and, presuming these materials to be trustworthy, a picture in which they occupy their proper relative positions cannot fail to be correspondingly trustworthy. The question of the comparative value of some of the authorities which I have used here, will no doubt arise in the criticism which naturally awaits a pioneering study like this in respect of these almost unknown historical times. But, even should any portion of the alleged facts here gathered together have to be abandoned on any ground, a sufficient number of such as are unquestionably genuine will still remain, to uphold the general conclusion which this method of grouping them brings home to our mind; namely, that a fairly true picture is here presented of the condition of the Dakhan in the time of Gautama-Buddha, and that the condition thus presented is one of highly advanced civilization.

DISCOURSE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE COMPARATIVE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

by H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY.

XI.

Spain or "Further Europe."
The extraordinary dissimilarity between the manners and customs of the people of Spain and those of the other nations of Europe, makes the title of "Further Europe," not inappropriate, if used in the sense in which Burma and Siam are "Further India." This difference is no doubt due to the occupation of portions of the Spanish Peninsula by the Moors, which lasted for some centuries.

A survival of Moorish ways is to be seen in the mantilla still worn by Spanish women of all classes, which strongly resembles the foulard or head-covering of the modern Moorish women of Algeria.

Another is to be seen in the fact that Spanish churches have very rarely any seats or benches in them. The men either stand or kneel, and the women of the people, when not kneeling, squat on their heels and not unfrequently seat themselves cross-legged on the pavement. A considerable area in front of the high altar is covered with matting, as are the corresponding portions of Muhammadan mosques.

Toledo, whose Archbishop is the Primate of all Spain, is generally believed to have had a considerable Christian population at the time it was conquered by the Moors, when a good many of the Christians either fled or were killed in battle. Some, however, remained, bowed themselves to the yoke of the conqueror, and were unmolested in the exercise of their religion. A reminiscence of this circumstance is preserved in the well-known and curious fact, that in a chapel within the walls of the Cathe-
from an Early Christian writer. In the Eutychian Annals," p. 37, it is stated that "the Eastern Christians say that, when God ordered Noah to build the ark, he also directed him to make an instrument of wood, such as they make use of at this day (Xth Century A.D.) in the East, instead of bells, to call the people to church, and named it in Arabic nágás, and in modern (Xth Century) Greek anánda, on which he was to strike three times every day, not only to call together the workmen that were building the work, but to give him an opportunity of daily admonishing his people of the impending danger of the deluge, which would certainly destroy them, if they did not repent." It is clear that the above passage has reference to the use of a clapper such as that at present in use at Toledo.

We shall now see that a very similar instrument is to be found in India used for a similar purpose. If one lives within a shot of a Hindu temple, a sort of clashing sound may be heard at dusk, produced either by cymbals, or by a kind of clapper, which has both a metallic and a wooden tone. I had heard it many times from a distance, but only on one occasion, when going over the palace at Amber, did I seek to gratify my curiosity, and witness what was going on in a temple there. I arrived just in time to see the machine at work which caused the noise, making together with the voices of the people around a perfect babel of discordant sounds. It consisted of a clapper, attached, as far as I could make out, to a kind of wheel with loose boards and bits of metal affixed to it, worked with a rope by one of the attendant priests. I had a fairly good, though not a very near, view of the apparatus, over a perfect sea of heads of natives who were all prostrate, with their faces touching the pavement. A nine-wicked brass lamp of singular form was on the ground immediately before the altar; on which was an idol; and as soon as the clashing noise ceased, all rose, and the lamp was taken up and handed round to many of the congre-

1 Mus-Arabic or Mus-Arabian, Mus-Arabish, etc., are all corruptions of Mut'aribik, an 'Arab half-breed, an impure Arab or one who would pass for an Arab.' Therefore the "Mus-Arabic Ritual" would apparently mean that of the Arab or Moors of half-breeds of Spain.—Ep.

2 This custom also exists in Naples; but there, though the church-bells and clocks are made, no clapper is substituted for the bells; except in private houses, where a kind of watchman's rattle gives notice of the meals instead of the usual dinner bell.

3 Eutychian was a Christian author of the sect of the Molochites, born at Cairo in 576 A.D. His real name was Sayyid Battrak, but when chosen Patriarch of Alexandria he took the name of Eutychian. The title of his book was Annals from the beginning of the World to the year 900. An extract from these Annals under the title of Annals of the Church of Alexandria, was published by Selden in Arabic and Latin in 1642, and the whole book in Arabic and Latin by Pocoke in 1659 with a preface by Selden.
gation, each of whom passed his hands over the flames, and then touching his forehead seemed to repeat a prayer.

Though, as above said, modern Spanish customs are largely survivals of former Moorish ways, many of them appear to have a still more Eastern affinity. Thus, for example, the staple food of the Moors is, and has been for many generations, a preparation of wheat called kūs-kūs, consisting of flour rolled into tiny pellets with a peculiar motion of the hand, and then boiled (or rather steamed), and served either with ungainly lumps of boiled mutton or with various kinds of sauces, each in its separate sauce-boat, some savoury, and some sweet. Kūs-kūs is eaten with a spoon. But the peasant of the province of Murcia, in the South of Spain, is a rice-grower and a rice-eater, as are the natives of many parts of the plains of India! He is ignorant of the use of the knife, fork, or spoon, and moreover eats his rice in the same manner as the Indian does, by working it up into a ball with his right hand and tossing this into his mouth with the peculiar motion adopted by the Indian. The above facts were related to me in 1884 by an officer of long service in India, who had just made a walking tour through Murcia, frequently obtaining food and a night's lodging in the peasant's houses.

Again, the position of the cow-stall in the houses of many Spanish villages is similar to that already described (p. 10 above) in the Hill Districts in India and elsewhere. In the remoter parts of the north of the Spanish Peninsula, which I visited many years ago, before there were any railways in the country, and when the particular district of which I speak had only a year or two previously been provided with a carriage-road, one actually entered the house through these stalls. It was not an easy matter to find the staircase which led up to the living rooms of the family, (which when entered were invariably spotlessly clean), for one had to pick one's way through a number of cows and goats, with perhaps a pig or two thrown in.

As other instances I would note that the women of Hindustan carry their young children on the hip, with one leg of the child before and

the other behind its mother. The same mode of carrying children is not uncommon in Spain, but I doubt its existence elsewhere in Europe. Also, the movements executed by Spanish Gipsy girls when dancing are precisely those of the hired dancing-women of Algeria and of the plains of India.

In Valencia there is a curious church called La Patriarca, which no woman is permitted to enter unveiled. The same given to this building at once suggests that it may be a very old one, and the ritual adopted there is said to differ very considerably from that of the other Roman Catholic churches in that city. I visited it several times, but was never fortunate enough to be present at an ordinary Mass, as, each time I went, only a service for the repose of the souls of the deceased relations or friends of those who assisted at it was being performed. To find the origin of this custom, I fancy we must turn to Asia, where the Hindus are in the habit of celebrating the anniversaries of the decease of their relations, and the pūjā performed at Benares by all who can afford to go thither is made (once for all by the pilgrim) with the object of purifying the souls of his ancestors. In Spain, if a person loses either parent, he observes the anniversary as long as he lives; if a child, or a brother or sister, for a certain number of years; if an uncle for seven years (I have been told). A few days previously, notices are sent to relations and friends that such a service will be held, and all meet at the church, clad in mourning, at the appointed hour.

At Tarragona we find sculptures and symbols which remind us of both Asian and Northern European mythology as to the hare, the frog, and the serpent.

The hare has long been everywhere connected with the phenomena of the sky, though I could never quite see on what grounds. Thus, sailors are said to have an idea that the presence of a dead hare on board-ship will bring bad weather. Again the Freyja of Noeta legends, the wife of Odin the storm god, acquired in Saxony the title of Wald-minchen or Wood-nymph, and hares were her attendants. The hare was also evidently, in older
times, regarded as a prominent actor in the change of the seasons in Spain, and in the East was closely connected with the Moon, a fact which has given rise to the following myth of Indian origin very popular among the modern Burmese:—"Ali creatures were making offerings to the Buddha, who was then engaged in preaching the Sacred Law. The hare bethought him that he too must give some alms. But what had he to give? Man might bring costly gifts; the lion found it easy to offer the tender flesh of the fawn; birds of prey brought dainty morsels; fish could practice no less dainty signs of devotion; even the ant was able to drag along grains of sugar and aromatic leaves: but the hare, what had he? He might gather the most tender succulent shoots from the forest glades; but they were useless even to form a couch for the Teacher. There was nothing but his own body; and that he freely offered. The Supreme Lord declined the sacrifice, but in remembrance of the pious intention placed the figure of the hare in the moon and there it remains as a symbol of the Lord of Light to the present day."

The frog, too, has a place in Indian mythology; for at sunrise and at sunset the sun near the water is likened to a frog, out of which notion arose a Sanskrit Story, which runs as follows:—"Bhêkô (the frog) was once a beautiful girl, and one day, when sitting near a well, she was seen by a king, who asked her to be his wife. She consented, on condition that he should never show her a drop of water. One day, being tired, she asked the king for water, he forgot his promise, brought water, and Bhêkô disappeared—that is to say, the sun disappeared when it touched the water."

And lastly it has already been shown, in the early part of these papers, that the serpent is intimately bound up with Indian mythology.

Now it may only be a coincidence, but surely it is a most singular one, that these three animals,—the hare, the frog, and the serpent,—should all be found on one piece of sculpture in bas-relief at the base of a column in the South-West corner of the Cathedral cloisters at Tarragona; vide Plate XXII. fig. 1, p. 11 above. This building is said to date from the beginning of the XIIth Century, and it is possible that the original significance of these symbols was recognized and known by its designers as indicating the Storm, the Sun-snake (or perhaps the Principle of Evil), and the Sun itself; or they may on the other hand be only forms handed down by tradition, and have no meaning attached to them. Another capital of a pillar (see Plate XXII. fig. 3) in the same building has a frog in the centre. The animal is on its back with its limbs extended, while two serpents, one on each side, appear to be attacking it.

The capital of yet another column (see Plate XXII. fig. 2), in these cloisters, possesses a still more decidedly Eastern character. On the extreme left of fig. 2, is a figure, half-man, half-horse, the Centaur of Greek mythology and the European representative of the Gandharvas, Naras, Kinnaras, or aerial beings of India, who were regarded as demi-gods. The Centaur, armed with a cross-bow, is aiming at a dragon, represented as an animal with a wide mouth, rolling eyes, and two short straight horns projecting from the forehead. This dragon belongs to a type which is most familiar to all of us on articles from China. Figures of the same type, called Devrâpûdas, or Door-keepers, are also sculptured on each side of the entrance to the shrine of many Hindu temples in Southern India. It has, besides, been adopted by the Lâmas, or monks, of Lâdakh who are, of course, Buddhists. At their high festivals they perform various religious dances, and on these occasions they wear huge masks made of papier mâché which entirely cover the head and shoulders. In one of their dances, two of their number put on masks, which are analogous in character to the dragon of the cloisters at Tarragona and the Chinese monster, and their part is to guard the doors of entrance and exit to the court-yard of the house where these dances are performed."

in our old and worn-out friend, the Sun-myth.—Ed.]

The Chinese empire was in all probability the original home of this monster, for it is still rampant there, if one may judge from the porcelain and ornaments which come from thence.

I saw the performances at Leh in Lâdakh.
Lastly, to complete the Asiatic nature of the Tarragona cloisters, on the extreme right is represented a man stabbing the dragon with a long spear. The dress of this individual is of a distinctly Central Asian character.

As among indications of Eastern civilization in Spain I would draw attention to a warming-apparatus in use there. The celebrated Sicilian traveller, Pietro della Valle, when writing from Persia in 1617, says—"Not only in Kurdistan, but in the whole of Persia, even in the most considerable houses, they kindled their fires in a vessel called tennôr,"—a vase of burnt clay about two palms in height, in which they place burning coals, charcoal, or other combustible matter which quickly lights. After this, they place a plank over this kind of oven in the shape of a small table; this they cover entirely, spreading over it a large cloth, which extends on all sides to the ground, over a part of the floor of the chamber. By this contrivance, the heat being prevented from diffusing itself at once, it is communicated insensibly and so pleasantly throughout the whole apartment, that it cannot be better compared than to the effect of a stove. A little further on he adds—"Of the excellence of this contrivance I am so fully persuaded, that I am resolved on adopting it when I shall return to Italy." This he very possibly did, but it has not there remained in its entirety. In Southern Italy the arrangement has lost its two most practical features, viz. the table and the cloth, which cause the heat to diffuse itself gradually and warm the whole room. The Italian custom in cold weather is to have a large copper vessel, having a domed cover removable at pleasure, filled with embers and placed in a ring of wood provided with four legs, and thus raised to such a height from the ground that it forms a convenient footstool. However this may be, the identical heating apparatus mentioned by Pietro delle Valle may be seen in use at Seville at the present day; only the receptacle for fire, instead of being as he describes a vase of burnt clay, is of copper or brass, fitted into a ring of wood fixed about eight inches from the base of a table resting upon four legs. At a convenient height from the ground is a round table, which is pierced at equal distances with holes about the size of a franc, so that, when covered by a cloth (as in Persia), the heat is felt by those who are sitting at work near it. It also more effectually warms the whole apartment than the Italian vessel.

The question of the warming apparatus at present in use in Kasîr under the name of kâhîri has been extensively discussed in Vol. XIV. p. 264ff.; and Vol. XV. p. 57 of this Journal, and, in addition to the evidence as to the origin of portable stoves there given, I would add that during the winters in Florence, which are very cold, no Florentine women of the lower classes walks abroad without carrying a scaldo, which is an exact reproduction of the kâhîri of Kasîr. 13

There is yet another point of connection between Spain and the East, to be noted before leaving this portion of my subject. The inhabitants of the provinces on both sides of the Pyrenean frontier are Basques; and therefore one is not surprised to find that certain symbols and customs have found their way over the mountains from Spain into France, and have there survived, owing to the circumstance that the peculiar language spoken by the Basque people has isolated them a good deal from their neighbours. At St. Jean de Luz, on the French side of the border, on the feast of St. John the Baptist, who is the patron saint of this town, the people get up what are called Pastorals, or representations in a versified narrative form. Their character varies, treating sometimes of secular, and sometimes of religious subjects; the actors are invariably of the male sex; and where women's parts occur they are taken by young lads clad in female attire. The same "play," if one may style it such, is carried on for some days, with intervals for rest and refreshment. Here again, in every particular, Indian customs are represented. The acting and recital of the Rânu-yaça last several days; and there also the

12 Pers. tennôr; but it is a word of Arabic origin, with plu. tennôr.—Ed.
13 [All the above is very interesting in this connection, especially as Dr. Hultsch, ante, Vol. XV. p. 57, has shown that the use of portable fire-places or braziers was known in India in Kâsîr as early as the XIth Century A.D., and here we have the use in Persia (and if Delle Valle's word tennôr be right, in Arabia) as well as in Spain and Italy, in a manner which implies a long previous history.—Ed.]
female characters are taken by youths in women's dress. Certain dances are also performed in Asia by men and boys, the latter dressed as women.\textsuperscript{14}

\textbf{XII.}

\textbf{Concluding Remarks.}

There is a point which I would feign touch upon, in conclusion, in the hope of drawing more attention to it than it has hitherto met with. There is a most remarkable collection of sculptures now in the Archaeological Museum at Madrid, which up to date have puzzled the most learned antiquarians. They do not seem to be as well known to the world in general as they deserve; and, as the Spanish Government is said to have bought a portion only of what was found, it is to be hoped that some may still find their way into the Art Museum at South Kensington. They are statues discovered in 1870-71 on a hill called El Cerro de los Angeles, near Yecla, a small village in the province of Murcia. Mr. Juan Ríaño,\textsuperscript{15} in an article published in the \textit{Athenaeum} of July 6th, 1872, gives it as his opinion that "they do not all belong to the same period." He holds that "some are anterior, and that others are posterior, to the Christian era," and adds "in all of them is a marked Oriental influence. It is probable that the Cerro de los Angeles was the seat of different civilizations, unless some of these objects proceed from different localities." In fact, in studying the different types of \textit{dress and of physiognomy} shown in the statues, one is tempted to imagine that they may in past ages have adorned the museum of some collector of antiquities, who lived a thousand years ago. One nearly lifesize figure is a counterpart of the Egyptian god Isis; while many of the heads bear a strong resemblance to certain statues found in 1884 on the island of Cyprus.\textsuperscript{16} The greater number are female figures in a standing position; but there is one male life-sized figure, said to be that of a priest, and a few detached male heads. Some of them are inscribed with Greek characters, others bear certain marks which none of the learned have hitherto been able to decipher. One or two of the figures have the hair arranged in the Egyptian fashion, and some have a veil arranged like the \textit{sari} of the Hindu woman; others have the hair dressed very high and the veil put over it, and these remind one of the Sikh women of the Pañjab; others again look like Lapp women. One or two large heads, presumably male ones, wear turbans, while a small male figure of an Egyptian type has strands of hair brought down on each side of the face and twisted into a coil beneath the chin; but, strange to say, not one single male figure is bearded, which would seem to point to a non-Aryan origin. One little male statue, which is about ten inches high, has in its attitude and features the perfect look of repose peculiar to the statues of Buddha, and the likeness is further carried out in the arrangement of the hair and of the folds of the robe.

The most interesting point about them, as regards the subject of Symbolism, is that all the female figures carry pots in their hands at about the level of the waist, out of some of which flames are issuing, which would seem to mark them as images of votaries of some religion connected with the Sun or Fire. One very remarkable female figure holds such a pot, and on her breast are the symbols of the Sun and Moon with a large star between them. On her robe, also, just below the knees are sculptured a serpent, a tree (?) and other signs in an unfinished state, and therefore not clearly distinguishable. Who the people were that made these statues, is a complete mystery; and it seems hardly possible that they could all have been the work of the same race.

And now that all my observations, discursive as they have been, have drawn to a close, let me say a few last words as to the lesson that studies such as these imply. Doubtless many other points of resemblance between the manners and customs of Asia and Europe still remain to be enumerated, and if, \emph{pace} the latest researches, we once open our eyes to the possibility that Asia was the cradle of most of the nations of Europe, a new light seems to break from being confined to Spain or India. They seem to have been prevalent in every part of Europe and Asia for many centuries.—End.

\textsuperscript{14} Compare the description of the \textit{vending in the Legends of the Fiji} of Vol. I., p. 121. Among the Káhe caste in Northern India dances, in imitation of the \textit{vending}, are commonly held in which the women's parts are performed by youths dressed up as girls. There is an admirable representation of such a dance in pottery in the Oxford Indian Institute. \textit{Passion Plays} are, however, very far from being confined to Spain or India. They seem to have been prevalent in every part of Europe and Asia for many centuries.—End.

\textsuperscript{15} Author of the South Kensington Hand-book on Spanish Art.

\textsuperscript{16} These latter I only know from drawings.
in upon us, and any symbols or customs which are common to both continents acquire a value to us which they had not before. They seem, to assist us in tracing the rise and growth of religious feeling, of arts and manufactures, amongst European peoples of whose history and actions we are, and must otherwise remain, absolutely ignorant. We are compelled to own that the people of the so-called Bronze Age were not the Cælitic savages which we once imagined them to be; that the people of the Stone Age were clever in their generation; and that the Sun and Moon worshipers, who adored these planets because they thought that to them they owed the fertility of the earth, were the pioneers of civilization. We may learn a good deal in other ways, too, by studying what has been left us by these prehistoric races; as it is evident that they put their whole energy and knowledge into whatever they executed. With even our perfect appliances we can, in some respects, hardly equal, much less surpass, what they accomplished with the rudest of tools.

A GAYA INSCRIPTION OF YAKSHAPALA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GOTTINGEN.

I edit this inscription, which is now published for the first time, from a rubbing made over by General Cunningham to Mr. Fleet. The inscription was discovered by General Cunningham at the Sāti Ghāṭ at Gāyā, the chief town of the Gāyā District in the Bengal Presidency. It consists of 21 lines, which cover a space of 16½ by 12½ inches; the height of the letters is ½ of an inch. The language of the inscription is Sanskrit; and the whole of it, excepting the introductory blessing अमुनयम् and the concluding phrase सिद्धिसि [सु]......., is in verse. The verses were composed (v. 14) by one Murāri, of the Jñāgārāma family, a Nāyaikya.

The characters of the inscription are Dēvanāgarī; or, to be more particular, a kind of Dēvanāgarī, which appears to have been current in the 12th century A.D. As regards sculptured writing, the same alphabet has been employed in the Kṛishṇa-Dvārīka Temple inscription of Gāyā (Archeol. Surv. Ind. Vol. III. Plate xxxvii.); while, of MSS. known to me, that one, the writing of which most nearly resembles the writing of the inscription under notice, is the Cambridge MS. Add. 1693, which was written in A.D. 1165. (Bendall, Cat. of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. p. 182, and Plate ii. 2, and Table of letters). Regarding the vowel-signs, attention may be drawn to the peculiar forms of the medial ə, ɐ, and ḍiphongs; and as regards the consonants, I would particularly note, that ṛ, when immediately preceding another consonant, though 25 times written by the ordinary superscript sign, is several times represented by a short stroke which starts from the middle of the left side of the following consonant and points slanting towards the top of the line, or by a short horizontal line drawn towards the left which is added below the top line and above the characteristic portion of the following consonant or group of consonants. In the rubbing this form of ṛ is most clearly visible in ṛोर्भः l. 4, भुष्य र्भः l. 5, and कृस्तेः l. 5; but it can also be recognized in श्चुः l. 1, गाम्यम् l. 6, स्वाधित्य l. 16, and अधिष्ठ l. 17. The form of ṛ here described appears to be the usual one in the Kṛishṇa-Dvārīka Temple inscription, in an inscription of Śaṅkara 1059 from the Gāyā District, a rubbing of which has been sent to me by Mr. Fleet, and in the Cambridge MS. mentioned above; and it reminds one of the way in which ṛ before another consonant is written in the Śāradā alphabet. Besides, I may state that the group ṛt exceptionally is written by the sign for t, in कृत्वः l. 15, and कृत्वः l. 21; and that the group ṛth, written as one would expect it to be in दृष्टः l. 11, is represented by the sign for sṭh inस्य l. 4, प्रश्यन्तः l. 11, स्वाधित्य l. 13, and श्चुः l. 14. The consonant b is always denoted by the sign for v; and it may perhaps be mentioned that the signs for tha and ca, as well as those for ṛ and initial ṛ, may easily be confounded. In respect of orthography we have to notice the use of the dental for the palatal sibilant in तोर्भः l. 4, and तवाहतः l. 7, and that of the palatal for the dental sibilant in नक्षत्रः l. 9, नवाहः l. 16, and गद्याः l. 18; the employment of the guttural nasal, instead
of the anusvāra, in 1.10; and the absence of samādhi in 1.5, and navān 1.20.

The inscription is not dated; and, irrespective of such proof as may be afforded by the alphabet in which it is written, there is at present no evidence to show with certainty when it was composed. It records (v.12) the erection, at Gaya, of a temple dedicated to various local deities, the digging of the Uttaramanasa tank, and the establishment of a charitable hall by the prince (v.10 nāraṇḍra) Yakṣapāla, the son of the prince (v.4 nṛpā) Viśvarūpā and grandson of the illustrious Sudraka, of Gaya (v.3). Of Yakṣapāla and Viśvarūpā, nothing of any historical value is mentioned; and of Sudraka, who is not actually styled a prince, it is merely stated that he had defeated his enemies, and that the ruler of Gauḍa paid him homage to a lord of men.

According to Tārānātha's account of the Magadha kings (ante, Vol. IV. p. 366), a prince Yakṣapāla was the last of the Pāla family; but, as his father is stated to have been Rāmapāla, the son of Hātipāla, it is difficult to believe that he is the Yakṣapāla of our inscription. I entertain a very strong suspicion that the Krishna-Dvārika Temple inscription will throw light on the present inscription; for even the lithograph which has been published by General Cunningham shows that the inscription mentions not only Sudraka—(end of line 6, Sāma vānu na nṛṣeṇa mānaḥ, āpālo mānaḥ)—but also Viśvāditya (line 8, Viśvāditya, Viśvāditya), who may be supposed to be the Viśvarūpā of our inscription.

TEXT.

III

18. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.

1. From the rubbing. 2. Metre, Āryā. 3. This ākāśara in the rubbing looks rather like े, but it is written similarly in े in 1.4.


TRANSLATION.

Om! Adoration to Sūrya!

(Verse 1.)—May the Sun protect you!—he who illuminates the lotus which is the universe, filled with a mass of honey—the objects of sense, having for bees the multitude of living beings, (and) charming with its leaves—the eight regions!

(V. 2.)—Resplendent is (this) sacred place Gaya, which, in the guise of furnishing flights of steps on the banks of the Phalgu and elsewhere, provides stairs for those who, cleansed of darkness, go to the abode of heaven. This beautiful (place) it was, the living soul of the whole wondrous terrestrial creation, that caused the Creator to think highly of his skill, even after he had made the three worlds.33

(V. 3.)—Here there was the illustrious Sudraka, who, endued with unblemishable bravery, made the swarm of (his) enemies long for the forest (and) caused it to reside (there) in dwellings of leaves. To him paid homage of his own accord the ruler of Gauḍa, almost equal to Indra, with homage fit for a lord of men.

(V. 4.)—From him was born the prince, the illustrious Visvārūpa, an ocean of wonderful manliness, whom Fame, Fortune, and Intelligence of their own choice took to be their one lord. Even now the host of enemies, hearing the tale of the brilliant terrible prowess of that (prince), in its supreme terror congratulates itself on not having been born in his time.

(V. 5.)—He placed the wealth of the enemy, which he had appropriated by the strength of his arm, at the disposal of the most excellent twiceborn, in such a way that their young wives, enveloped in splendour, shone like celestial damsels even on the surface of the earth.

(V. 6.)—On the orb of the regions and intermediate regions, long rendered white by his bright fame, spreading all around, the moon, by day and by night, places in abundance the deer that forms her own dark spot, in order to make (that spot) known in the worlds.34

but it is (with the exception perhaps of the two syllables भुमि) illegible in the rubbing.

32 For similar expressions, compare e.g. Dasmayantikā, p. 104, l. 5; p. 259, l. 13; p. 270, l. 3. On the first portion of the verse it may suffice to quote from the Gayā-Mādhayā the line:

33 गैयानां न सोभितर्व तहं सोभ्यं स निविधिनिः.

34 The spot in the moon being rendered invisible by the lustre of the prince's fame, the moon is represented as placing the deer, one of which forms that spot, on the earth, in order that her spot may not be altogether forgotten.
The numerous temples which he caused to be built in every direction shine even now, eclipsing the splendour of the cold-rayed (moon), (and) decorating the earth; by their tops, which on account of the height of the idols (in them) are uplifted in rivalry of the peaks of the Himalaya, they make it difficult for the sun to progress in the sky, his chariot being made (by them) to deviate from its course.**

(V. 8.)—To him then was born a beloved son, Yakshapāla, as Ajatashatru was to Dharma, an abode of firmness. When, under the sway of the Kali-age, sacrifices had ceased to be offered, he again and again satisfied the desires of the sacrificial fire with sacrifices.

(V. 9.)—Considering that the god of love, scorched (and) deprived of his body, (had to dwell) within others,—that he had been conquered by every beggar even,—that his strength consisted in feeble women,—and that he never was long steady, the Creator created him to be a second god of love, endowed with a charming body, a conqueror of his enemies, strong before everything else by his mighty arm, (and) always steady in battle.***

(V. 10.)—"Compared with you, the mountain" Rūhapa** was a (mere) burden to the earth; the tree of paradise, like unto other trees! (Compared with you), what kind of cow is the cow of plenty? (Compared with you), the ocean, the recipient of praise, is a (mere) ditch surrounding the earth!—songs such as these, addressed to the donors of old, used to resound in the world, when this lord of men incessantly was gladdening the crowds of suppliants with the riches desired (by them).

(V. 11.)—Since the Lord of Fortune, well pleased by his unwavering devotion, had been rendered fond of (dwelling within) the small hut of the lotus of his heart, Fortune,—(ever) growing with the virtuous (prince who was) worthy of her, though she was day by day bestowed (by him) on suppliants,—playfully resorted with eagerness to him, knowing him to be the dear habitation of her own lord.

(V. 12.)—This wise (prince) caused to be built a temple of the inhabitants of heaven called Maunākītīya, Sahasralinga, Kamala, Ardhágla, Dvistomēvāra, Phalgunātha, and Vijayaśīyā, and of the god Kedaśa; he likewise had the famous Uttaramānasa (tank) dug, and (established) a hall of charity, to last for ever.

(V. 13.)—As long as the sun and the moon,—as long as the earth, together with the sea (endures),—so long may the fame of the illustrious Yakshapāla be resplendent on the earth!

(V. 14.)—The illustrious Murāri, the best of the twice-born, prominent among the students of the Nyāya-philosophy (and) born in the Āgigrāma family, has composed this eulogy.

Written it was [by . . . . . .]

WHY THE FISH TALKED.

A KASIMI STORY.


As a certain fisherwoman passed by a palace crying her fish, the queen appeared at one of the windows, and beckoned her to come near and show what she had. At that moment a very big fish jumped about in the bottom of the basket.

"Is it a male; or a female?" enquired the queen; "I wish to purchase a female fish."

On hearing this, the fish laughed aloud.

"It's a male," replied the fisherwoman, and proceeded on her rounds.

The queen returned to her room in a great

praised for the precious stones which it is supposed to contain. Compare the quotations in B. and R.'s Dictionary e. s. वृक्ष, and e. g. Damayantikathā, p. 4, l. 5, and p. 250, l. 14; Arthakṛṣṭhakarita, IV. 11.

The lord or husband of Fortune is Viṣṇu. For [nūs] compare e. g. Mālauśādhaana, Bo. Ed., p. 157; and for [nūs] Damayantikāthā, p. 176, l. 18. अन्न- प्राप्तिरित्वातः नामः is simply equivalent to महान- विविधातिष्ठिताः—Bhagavadgīta, XIII. 10.

See ante, Vol. X. p. 341, nota.
rage; and, on coming to see her in the evening, the king noticed that something had disturbed her.

"Are you indisposed?" he said.

"No, but I am very much annoyed at the strange behaviour of a fish. A woman brought me one to-day; and on my enquiring whether it was a male or female, the fish laughed most rudely."

"A fish laugh? Impossible! You must be dreaming."

"I am not a fool. I speak of what I have seen with my own eyes and have heard with my own ears."

"Passing strange! Be it so. I will enquire concerning it."

On the morrow the king repeated to his minister what his wife had told him, and bade him investigate the matter, and be ready with a satisfactory answer within six months, on pain of death. The minister promised to do his best, though he felt almost certain of failure. For five months he laboured indefatigably to find a reason for the laughter of the fish. He sought everywhere and from everyone. The wise and learned, and they who were skilled in magic and in all manner of trickery, were consulted. Nobody, however, could explain the matter; and so he returned broken-hearted to his house, and began to arrange his affairs in prospect of certain death; for he had had sufficient experience of the king to know that His Majesty would not go back from his threat. Amongst other things he advised his son to travel for a time, until the king's anger should have somewhat cooled.

The young fellow, who was both clever and handsome, started off with whersoever qismat (fate) might lead him. He had been gone some days, when he fell in with an old farmer, who also was on a journey to a certain village. Finding the old man very pleasant, he asked him if he might accompany him, professing to be on a visit to the same place. The old farmer agreed, and they walked along together. The day was hot and the way was long and weary.

"Don't you think it would be pleasanter if you and I sometimes gave one another a lift?" said the youth.

"What a fool the man is!" thought the old farmer.

"Presently they passed through a field of corn, ready for the sickle, and looking like a sea of gold as it moved to and fro in the breeze.

"Is this eaten or not?" said the young man. Not understanding his meaning the old man replied, "I don't know."

After a little while the two travellers arrived at a big village, where the young man gave his companion a clasp-knife and said—

"Take this, friend, and get two horses with it; but mind and bring it back, for it is very precious."

The old man, looking half-amused and half-angry, pushed back the knife, muttering something to the effect that his friend was either deluded, or else trying to play the fool with him. The young man pretended not to notice his reply; and remained almost silent till they reached the city, a short distance outside which was the old farmer's house. They walked about the bazar, and went to the mosque, but nobody saluted them, or invited them to come in and rest.

"What a large cemetery!" exclaimed the young man.

"What does the man mean?" thought the old farmer, "calling this largely populated city a cemetery!"

On leaving the city, their way led through a cemetery, where a few people were praying beside a grave and distributing chapatti and kulhadis (cakes) to passers-by, in the name of their beloved dead. They beckoned to the two travellers and gave them as much as they could eat.

"What a splendid city this is!" said the young man.

"Now the man must surely be demented," thought the old farmer. "I wonder what he will do next! He will be calling the land water, and the land water; and be speaking of light where there is darkness, and of darkness when it is light." However, he kept his thoughts to himself.

Presently they had to wade through a stream that ran along the edge of the cemetery. The water was rather deep, so the old farmer took off his shoes and patijamas and crossed over; but the young man waded through it with his shoes and patijamas on.

"Well! I never did see such a perfect fool,"
"both in word and in deed!" said the old man to himself.

However, he liked the fellow; and, thinking that he would amuse his wife and daughter, he invited him to come and stay at his house, as long as he had occasion to remain in the village.

"Thank you very much," the young man replied, "but let me first enquire, if you please, whether the beam of your house is strong."

The old farmer left him, in despair, and entered his house laughing.

"There is a man in yonder field," he said, after returning their greetings. "He has come the greater part of the way with me, and I wanted him to put up here as long as he had to stay in this village. But the fellow is such a fool, that I cannot make anything out of him. He wants to know if the beam of this house is all right. The man must be mad." And saying this he burst into a fit of laughter.

"Father," said the farmer's daughter, who was a very sharp and wise girl, "this man, whosoever he is, is no fool, as you deem him. He only wishes to know if you can afford to entertain him."

"Oh, of course!" replied the farmer; "I see; Well, perhaps you can help me to solve some of his other mysteries. While we were walking together, he asked whether he should carry me, or I should carry him; as he thought that would be a pleasanter mode of proceeding."

"Most assuredly," said the girl. "He meant that one of you should tell a story to beguile the time."

"Oh, yes! well, we were passing through a corn-field; when he asked me whether it was eaten or not."

"And didn't you know the meaning of this, father? He simply wished to know if the man was in debt or not; because, if the owner of the field was in debt, then the produce of the field was as good as eaten to him; that is, it would have to go to his creditors."

"Yes, yes, yes; of course! Then, on entering a certain village, he bade me take his clasp-knife and get two horses with it, and bring back the knife again to him."

"Are not two stout sticks as good as two horses for helping one along on the road? He only asked you to cut a couple of sticks and be careful not to lose his knife."

"I see!" said the farmer. "While we were walking over the city, we did not see anybody that we knew, and not a soul gave us a scrap of anything to eat, till we were passing the cemetery; but there some people called to us and put into our hands some chapattis and kulichas. So my companion called the city a cemetery, and the cemetery, a city."

"This, also, is to be understood, father, if one thinks of the city as the place where everything is to be obtained, and of inhospitable people as worse than the dead. The city, though crowded with people, was as if dead, as far as you were concerned; while in the cemetery, which is crowded with the dead, you were saluted by kind friends and provided with bread."

"True, true," said the astonished farmer. "Then just now, when we were crossing the stream, he waded it without taking off his shoes and pājānas."

"I admire his wisdom," replied the girl. "I have often thought how stupid people were to venture into that swiftly-flowing stream and over those sharp stones with bare feet. The slightest stumble, and they would fall, and be wotted from head to foot. This friend of yours is a most wise man. I should like to see him and speak to him."

"Very well," said the farmer; "I will go and find him, and bring him in."

"Tell him, father, that our beams are strong enough, and then he will come in. I'll send on ahead a present to the man, to shew him that we can afford to have him for our guest."

Accordingly she called a servant and sent him to the young man with a present of a basin of ḍhāl, twelve chapattis, and a jar of milk, and the following message:—"O friend! the moon is full; twelve months make a year; and the sea is overflowing with water." Half-way, the bearer of this present and message met his little son, who, seeing what was in the basket, begged his father to give him some of the food. His father stupidly complied; and presently he saw the young man and gave him the rest of the present, and the message.

---

1 Viśnasi kari chhegiḥ daya?—"is (your) beam strong?"
2—śa Kāśmiri saying, meaning, "can you entertain me well? can you make me comfortable?"—Running along

the upper storey of a Kāśmiri house is a long, strong beam called marākṣaḥ, upon which the whole roof depends.
"Give your mistress, my señora," he replied, "and tell her that the moon is new; and that I can only find eleven months in the year, and the sea is by no means full."

Not understanding the meaning of these words, the servant repeated them word for word, as he had heard them, to his mistress; and thus his theft was discovered, and he was severely punished. After a little while, the young man appeared with the old farmer. Great attention was shown to him, and he was treated in every way as if he was the son of a great man, although his humble host knew nothing of his origin. At length he told them everything — about the laughing of the fish, his father's threatened execution, and his own banishment, and asked their advice as to what he should do.

"The laughing of the fish," said the girl, "which seems to have been the cause of all this trouble, indicates that there is a man in the palace, of whom the king is not aware."

"Joy, joy," exclaimed the wazir's son. "There is yet time for me to return and save my father from an ignominious and unjust death."

The following day he hastened back to his own country, taking with him the farmer's daughter. Immediately on arrival, he ran to the palace, and informed his father of what he had heard. The poor wazir, now almost dead from the expectation of death, was at once carried to the king, to whom he repeated the news that his son had just brought.

"Never!" said the king.

"But it must be so, your Majesty," replied the wazir; "and in order to prove the truth of what I have heard, I pray you to call together all the female attendants in your palace, and order them to jump over a pit, which must be dug. The man will at once betray his sex in the trial."

The king had the pit dug, and commanded all the female servants belonging to the palace to try to jump it. All of them tried, but only one succeeded. That one was found to be a man!!

Thus was the queen satisfied, and the faithful old wazir saved!

Afterwards, as soon as arrangements could be made, the wazir's son married the old farmer's daughter; and a most happy marriage it was!

AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX.

COMPILED BY MRS. GRIERSON; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY NOTE BY G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S.

(Concluded from p. 35.)

Tin.—Arkhič, archiči, arčiži, kalbi, kasti, (Tch.); gh'ala, gh'elii, (As. Tch.); archiči, (M. 7)

Tinder.—Potan, (Eng.)

Tinker.—Petul-mengro, (Eng.)

Tinny.—Tawno, tawnie, tikno, beti, (Eng.); chinoro, (Span. Gip.); čumuro, (M. 7)

Tired.—Kinyo, (Eng.); khin, kin, (Tch.); quñao, (Span. Gip.); trum, (M. 7), khino, (M. 7)

Tired, to be.—Khinovava, chinovava, (Tch.); chininava, (Pep. M.)

To.—Te, kato, (Eng.); kah, (Hum. Gip.); in, (M. 7); ti, uz, (M. 8)

Toad.—Marokka, (M. 8)

Tobacco.—Tuv, (Eng.); tuto, tutoñi, tuñi, (Tch.); dry, dryb, thulad, (M. 7)

Tobacco-pipe.—Chupiñi, (Tch., M. 7); chuk, (Pep. M.)

Tobacco-pipe-tube.—Rau, (M. 7)

Tobacco-pipe, he who makes or sells.—Chupniñi, (Tch.)

Tobacco-pouch.—Tuvñi, kisi, (Tch.); t'is, kisi, (M. 7)

To-day.—Avdyes, (Tch.); aj, aj, (As. Tch.); adas, (M. 7); avdivos, apdivos, (Pep. M.)

Together.—Kettany, (Eng.); eketen, keten, (M. 7); inakñi, (Tch.); yek shan, (As. Tch.); eketen, (Pep. M.)

Tollgate.—Pandlo-mengro, (Eng.)

Tom.—Mermori, mermori, (Pep. M.)

To-morrow.—Tsarsla, tarsoro, kaliko, koliko, (Eng.); takáñi, takáñi, (Tch.); tehe, teháñi, (M. 7); takáñi, (M. 8; Pep. M.)

Tongs.—Kaláñi, kaláñi, kaláñi, (Eng.); tehe, tehe, (Tch.); kaláñi, (M. 7); kaláñi, (Pep. M.)

Tongue.—Jib, (Eng.); chip, chib, jib, (Tch.); jib, (As. Tch.); chib, (M. 7); chip, (Pep. M.)

1 cf. the Introduction to the Sibatsañora, p. 53; also the Kaliñoriteyora in all the details given concerning Vararuchi; also the chapter on "Comparative Folklore," p. 41 of Vol. II. of The Orientalist.
TOO,—Asā, asau, (Eng.)
TOOTH,—Dand, (pl.) danior, (Eng.); dant, (Tch.); dent, dentoun, (As. Tch.); dant, (M., M. 7); dant, (Pap. M.);
TOW,—Vůrnū, věrvul, (M.)
TOP-KNOT,—Pīren, pīrenī, (Tch.)
TORMENT, to,—Munchiāva, suchiāva, suchisarāva, (M.)
TORN, to be,—Parāvighaviāva, pāvirovāva, (Tch.)
TOUCH, to,—Mishadasarovāva, pipāvāva, pipisarāva, (M.)
TOW,—Krokī, (Tch.); buci, (M.)
TOWARDS,—Ke, te, (Tch.); karing, karin, (M.)
TOWER,—Mēsāli, (Tch.)
TOWER,—Mūnsātre, (M.)
TOWN,—Gav, (Eng.); poravdi, (Tch.); vier, (As. Tch.); vīra, vīrace, (pl.) forushk, (Tch.); foras, (M. 7); polin, (M. 8)
TRADE,—Urmē, urna, (M.)
TRADE, to,—Slomāva, slumāva, (Eng.)
TRADE, to,—Slomāva, slumāva, (Eng.)
TRAMP,—Tororo, (Eng.)
TRAMPER,—Pīre, (fam.) pīrlē, (pl.) pīr, pīrī, (Eng.)
TRASH,—Tradāva, (M.)
TREE,—Rāk, rukh, (Eng.); rukh, (Hum. Gip.); karāji, (Tch.); lāvṛ, lāpṛ, (As. Tch.); kopāč, kopāci, kopāchi, (M.); litlī, ruk (M. 8); ruk, (Pap. M.)
TREE, FRUIT,—Purikin, ruk, (dim.) rukū, (Tch.)
TREE, FRUIT, of or belonging to,—Rakēngoro, (Tch.)
TREMBLE, to,—Lidhrāva, (Tch.); izdhrāva, (M.); lidhrāva, (M. 8)
TREMBLING, to be,—Lidhrāniova, kālghovāva, khelovāva, (Tch.)
TREMBLING,—Lidhrāde, (Tch.)
TREE, of hair,—Churn, churn, (Tch. M. 7)
TRIBUTE,—Bīro, (M.)
TRAVEL,—Pīralō, (Tch.)
TROT,—Buyēstru, (M.)
TROUBLE,—Kurep, (Eng.)
TROUGHS,—Belāni, konā, (Tch.); balayl, (M.); belāni, (M. 7); konā, (Pap. M.);
TROUGHS, he who makes or sells,—Kopāŋerō, (Tch.)
TROUSERS,—Rokuhiā, (Eng.); rokīa, (Hum. Gip.)
TRUE,—Tako, (Eng.); chauchum, chauchipanō, (Tch.); adv. chechē, (M.); chauch, (M. 7)
TRUE, of the vine,—Mayuklo, (Tch.); mayuklo, (Pap. M.)
TRUE, (of the body),—Trupō, (M. 8)
TRUE,—Chauchip, (Tch.); Pasp. M.)
TRUE,—Parrkō, (Eng.)
TRUSTED,—Pizarrō, pizaurus, (Eng.)
TRUTH,—Tajkō, (Eng.)
TRY, to,—Prokāsardāva, (M.)
TUBE,—Dusā, (Tch.)
TUBE, (of a pair of bellow),—Pārgheris, (Tch.)
TUESDAY,—Dūtō divrū, (Eng.); mac, (M.)
TULIP,—Tufa, (M.)
TURBAN,—Chalūva, (M.)
TURK,—Khorakhā, lāvul, (Tch., Pap. M.); tārū, (M.); khorakhāy, (M. 7)
TURKISH,—Khorakhōn, khorakhāskorō, (Tch.); tōrkhāsko, (M.)
TURKEY,—Kūrkā, misrīka, (Tch.)
TURK, to,—(act.) Bandarāva, (neut.) vērtisardovāva, (act.) vērtisardovāva, (M.)
TURN BACK, to,—Tīdāva, (M.)
TURN ROUND, to,—Bāndāva, (M.); bolavāva, (M. 7)
TURNS,—Pahomgrou, kanā, kanapāli, (Eng.)
TURNSPIKE,—Stīggur, (Eng.)
TURNSPIKE-ROAD,—Stīggur-mangrō, (Eng.)
TWELVE,—Dīsh ta dū, (Eng.); dīsh-u-dū, (Tch.); dīsh-i-dū, (Pap. M.)
TWENTY,—Bīs, (Eng.); bīs, bēsh, bēsh, (Tch.), bēsh, (M. 7)
TWICE,—Dāvā, (M.)
TWIST, to,—Bāndāva, pakārāva, (Tch.)
TWISTED,—Pakārō, (Tch.)
TWO,—Dū, (Eng., Tch., Pap. M.); dū, (M.); dū, (M. 7)

U.
UDDER,—Pūrū, (Tch.)
UGLY,—Nasukā, (Tch., Pap. M.); bi-sukā, (Tch.)
UMBRELLA,—Māsh, (Eng.); kōlgelīkā, (As. Tch.)
UNCLE,—Koko, kokodūs, (Eng.); koko, kākijālī, tātās, (Tch.); kholō, (As. Tch.); kakk, (M. 7)
UNEQUAL TO EAT,—Mokkā, (Eng.)
UNDER,—Tolō, tolāy, (Eng.); tāla, talā, tal, (M.)
UNDER, from,—Telā, telō, tellō, (M.); tellō, (M. 8)
UNDERSTAND, to,—Aghāliāva, akhāliāva, (Tch.); akhāliāva, (M. 7)
UNDERSTAND, to cause to,—Aghāliā kerāva, (Tch.)
UNDERSTANDING,—Godī, (M. 7)
UNDOE,—Bikumyā, (Eng.)
UNFORTUNATE,—Bahtō, (Pap. M.)
UNFAIR, to,—Putorāva, (M.)
UNFORTHITTING,—Bikumyōgō, (Tch.)
UNSKEW, to,—Descravāsāva, (M.)
UNTIL,—Jī, jīn, chi, chīn, (Tch.); zā, (M.)
UNTIL,—Ke, (Eng.)
UNTWIST, to,—Būrvāva, burāva, (Tch. M. 7)
UP,—Aprē, (Eng.); ucho, uchō, (Tch.); aprē, (M.); aprē, (Tch., Pap. M.)
UPPER,—Praio, (Eng.)
UPON,—Oval, oprē, oprē, (Eng.); oprē, (Tch.)
UPRIGHT,—Dikī, dikī, (Tch.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urinal</td>
<td>Valiar, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine</td>
<td>Mutra, (Eng.); mutér, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 8); aménér, (As. Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine, to void</td>
<td>Mutráva, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine, voiding (act of)</td>
<td>Muteníbë, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use, to</td>
<td>Folosešarava, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vagabond</td>
<td>Ushek, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vain, in.</td>
<td>Vívë, vivo, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value, to</td>
<td>Shšečušava, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valley</td>
<td>Néi, (As. Tch.); kchar, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapour</td>
<td>Pázh, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vat, -But'ta, durul, (M., M. 7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vault (of baked earth)</td>
<td>Imbrání, inbráli, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable</td>
<td>Slagál, (M.); drab, (M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>Amáksi, (Tch.); kungri, (As. Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vain, -Zella (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very, -But, (Eng.) pros, zoroš, zëros, (M.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Beautiful</td>
<td>Prekrašna, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Little, -Khanmoricha, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Well, -Misto dusta, (Eng.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vexation</td>
<td>Čudeć, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victuals</td>
<td>Habben, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village</td>
<td>Gav, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M., M. 7); di, (As. Tch.); gau, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villageres, -Gavudno, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine, Vineyard</td>
<td>-Ros, (dim.) rezoré, (Tch., Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinebranch, -Klimaticha, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinedressers, -Resungoro, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinegar</td>
<td>Chot, chute, (Eng.); shut, shutkò, (Tch.); shut, (Psp. M., M. 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violin</td>
<td>Chátañ, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viper</td>
<td>Sappni, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virago</td>
<td>Grasni, grasnakkar, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin</td>
<td>Gueri, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginity</td>
<td>Pachi, (Span Gip.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscera, -Bukó, (dim.) bukore, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscera, of or belonging to</td>
<td>Bukokooro, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible</td>
<td>To become, Dikeovava, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vis-a-vis</td>
<td>Mami, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice, -Glas, glas, (M.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomit, to</td>
<td>Chatáva, (Tch.); shašava, (M.); chatáva, (M. 7) chartáva, chartáva, (Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vomiting</td>
<td>Chatipë, (Tch.); chartimpë, chatimpë, (Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vow, -Jam, (Tch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vulture</td>
<td>Hultor, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wager, -Bási, (Tch.); rëmëšhágú, (M.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagon</td>
<td>Vordón, bordón, ordón, (Tch.); buďka, kördeca, (a kind of) bríchoka, vurđön, urđön, vordón, (dim.) vordanoró, (M.); vordón, (M. 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waistcoat</td>
<td>Bengré, (Eng.); biani, (Span Gip.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear clothes, to.—Uryáva, oryáva, urydáva,  (Tch.); uráva, (M. S)</td>
<td>White, speckled with.—Bryázu, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedding.—Biav, (Tch.); abëü, kanuniyya, kanuniy-ye, nünts, (M.)</td>
<td>White.—Parmedér, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday.—Tettrad', tetrad'i, (M.)</td>
<td>White, to become.—Parnírdáva, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedding-Guest.—Nuntlash, (M.)</td>
<td>Whiten, to.—Parníraráva, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedges.—Pêne, (M.)</td>
<td>Whiteness.—Parnípá, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed.—Bur, (M.)</td>
<td>Whiteness.—Parnoró, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed, to.—Hunaváva, prëshíva, prëshíasaráva,  (M.)</td>
<td>Whithen,—Kay, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week.—Krikçi, krókkey, krókauros, krúkos, kurkey, kurko, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Who, Sáo, koin, (Eng.); kon, saró,  (Tch., M.); kon, (M. 7, Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weep, to.—Róváva, (Eng.); róváva, ruváva, (Tch.); rovem, (I weep) (Tch. Tok.); cëpláva.  (M.); róváva, (M. S, Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Who is it?—Se se, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weep, to.—Róváva, (Eng.); róváva, ruváva, (Tch.); rovem, (I weep) (Tch. Tok.); cëpláva.  (M.); róváva, (M. S, Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Whole.—Chollo, (Eng.); bur, (Tch.); sañró, sañró, sañro, soró, se, ñtrégu, (M.); bur, (M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weigh, to.—Kûntráva, (M.)</td>
<td>Whrt.—So, sóstar, (Tch.); sóke, (Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wight.—Paribé, (Tch.); vária, (Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Wicked.—Wafodu, wafudo, (Eng.); gorkó, chaung- galó, Jungaló, zungaló, (Tch.); xharibir, (As. Tch.); nash, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, (ad.)—Místo, miostos, (Eng.); ichá, (Tch., Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Wickedness.—Wafodu-pen, (Eng.); gorkipé, (Tch.); nashimas, nashilip, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, to make.—Katráva miesto, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Widow.—Pivli, pivley-gueri, (Eng.); pivil, (Tch. Psp. M.); phiili, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, a.—Khaingan, khaninik, khainik, (Tch., Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Widow Lady.—Pivley-ranuie, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, of or belonging to.—Khaingákoro, (Tch.)</td>
<td>Widow, to become a, or widow, —Pivliováva, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westward.—Penchiya, pechól, pethoi, (As. Tch.)</td>
<td>Widowower.—Pivlo, pivley-guer, (Eng.); pivlo, (Tch.); phiilo, (M. 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet.—Kindo, (Eng.); shusló, (Tch.); tsandu, (As. Tch.); sapanó, shudo, tiando, (M. 8)</td>
<td>Will.—Voya, véye, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet, to.—Shusliováva, shusliováva, (Tch.); thind'árová, (M.)</td>
<td>Wife.—Juma, jivali, manuchi, (Eng.); roomni, (Tch., Psp. M.); roomni, gazihi, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet, to be.—Shusliováva, (Tch.).</td>
<td>Wife, brother of a.—Saló, (Tch., M. 8, Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What.—So, (Eng., Psp. M.); kavá, savó, so, (Tch.); savó, so, soó, (M.); so</td>
<td>Wife, sister of a.—Saló, (Psp. M., Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What for ?—Corkey, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Wild.—Sübditikó, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What kind of ?—Che, (M.)</td>
<td>Wilderness.—Zapusta, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is it ?—So, sá, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Wind.—Bavol, beval, (Eng.); dëlkhos, dëkhó, palvat, balvát, (Tch.); vái, (As. Tch.); balvát, (M., M. 7); palvát, (Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat.—Giv, (Eng.); giv, iv, (Tch.); d'íí, (M.)</td>
<td>Window.—Dicking hov, (Eng.) vudár, dar, dal, (Tch.) frydsta, (dim.) forestëyka, (M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel.—Per, assán, (Tch.); róka, róka, (M.); asán, (Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Window-Glass.—Stégla, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel,—Rokoná, (Tch., Psp. M.)</td>
<td>Windy.—Bavano, (Eng.); palvalitho, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When, Kama, (Tch., Psp. M.); kána, kanó, (M.); kana, (M. 7)</td>
<td>Wine.—Mol, mul, (Eng.); mol, (dim.) molori, (Tch.); mol, (M. 7); mol, (M. S, Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whence.—Kátor, (Tch., Psp. M.); katár, kathár, (M.)</td>
<td>Wine, who makes or sells.—Mohákoro, moliéngoro, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where.—Kah, kai, (Eng.); kárin, (Tch., Psp. M.); kai, karing, kárin, (M.); ka, karing, kator, kia, (M. 7)</td>
<td>Wing,—Pak, (Tch., Psp. M.); phak, (M. 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wherefore.—Seosky, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Winnow, to.—Parúva, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where, to.—Astarváva, (Tch.)</td>
<td>Winnowed, to be.—Parchiova, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whetted, to be.—Astarghiováva, (Tch.)</td>
<td>Winter.—Wen, (Eng.); wint, vend, (Tch.);แนว, (M, M. 7); vent, (Psp. M.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which.—Savo, so, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Wintry.—Ventékkoro, (Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whine, to.—Cëpláva, (M.)</td>
<td>Wise.—koSa, (M.); khsóva, (M. 7); cf. Clean, to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whip.—Chokni, chukni, (Eng.); chokano, (a staff) (Hum. Gip.); harámkikó, harámnikó, (M.)</td>
<td>Wisdom.—Jim-pow, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whip.—Hand.—Chukni-wast, (Eng.)</td>
<td>Wise Man, a.—Jimhey-meengro, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whistle.—Show, (Tch., M. S); shol, (M.)</td>
<td>Wise, sayings of the.—Jimhey-mengro-kokrakapeces, (Eng.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whistle, to.—Shuyerisaráva, (M.)</td>
<td>Wish, to.—Kamáva, (Eng., Psp. M., M. 7); kamita, mangáva, (Tch., M.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WITCH</td>
<td>Choráhani, chowían, chuyvenhan, chowhawí, (Eng.); maísa, (Tch.); chořať, (M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITH</td>
<td>Sar, (Eng.); ku, pe, (M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITH CHILD</td>
<td>Shuvai, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHDRAWN</td>
<td>běj, Duróvá, duránióvá, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHDRAWN</td>
<td>Duráhie, dur, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHIN</td>
<td>Inna, inner, (Eng.); inní, (Span. Gip.); andrě, aně, andě, (Tch.); andře, (Pep. M.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHOUT</td>
<td>Avri, (Tch.); Bukára, (As. Tch.); avri, avrű, (M.); (eine) bi, (Eng. Tch., Pep. M. M. 7)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITNESS</td>
<td>Adevéria, adéverisá, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIZARD</td>
<td>Choráhano, chowhawno, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOE</td>
<td>Váy, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOE IS ME</td>
<td>Tugnis amand, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOLF</td>
<td>Rv, ruf, (Tch.); ru, rů, (M.); ru, (Pap. M. M. 7)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMAN</td>
<td>Manuhi, morti, juva, juvali, (Eng.); manushní, romni (dim.) romneri, (Tch.); romni, gazí, žuvil, žului, (M.); juvel, (M. 7)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Rom.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMAN OF LOW CONDITION</td>
<td>Zhupunás, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMAN OUTRAGEOUS</td>
<td>Grazni, gusunikur, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMBR</td>
<td>Odít, odí, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WONDER TO</td>
<td>Mirává, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOO TO</td>
<td>Logodía, logodisá, mangá, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD</td>
<td>Kasht, kasht, (Tch., Pap. M. M.); gashd, (As. Tch.); kašt, (M. 7)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD A</td>
<td>Wesh, (Eng.); vesli, (Tch.); dumbrává, věš, věšu, věš, věš, (M.); věš, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOODEN</td>
<td>Kashtno, (Eng.); kaštunán, (Tch.); kashtunó, (M.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOODMAN</td>
<td>Weshegro, (Eng.); kashtšakoro, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOODPECKER</td>
<td>Gášaro, grášuri, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD, TO BECOME HARD LIKE</td>
<td>Kashaťová, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOODS</td>
<td>Pošum, pošum, (Tch., Pap. M. M.); posum, (As. Tch.); posun, (M. 8); posum, (Pap. M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOL, CLOTH OF SHEEP</td>
<td>Thalik, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(M. 8)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOLLEN,</td>
<td>Talleu, (Eng.); posumákoro, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOLLY</td>
<td>Pozhmoná, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORD, LAV</td>
<td>(pl. lavíor, (Eng.); lav, vrankeríb, (Tch.); allu, hórca, (M.); lav, (M. 8); Pap. M. M. 7)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORK, TAN</td>
<td>Karípen, buti, buti, buty, buty, (Eng.); but, but, Shú, (M.); but, (M. 7)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORK, TO</td>
<td>Bětyava, zakeva, (Eng.); chat le (As. Tch.); but’arava, (M.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (As. Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKHOUSE</td>
<td>Chovánoker, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKING</td>
<td>Butying, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKMAN</td>
<td>Kerri-menaro, (Eng.); butiákoro, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORLD</td>
<td>Tem, (Tch.); lámé, (M.); sveto, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(Tch.); (M.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORM</td>
<td>Kerme, germé, (dim.) kerme, (Tch.); termé, tirmé, (M.); kermó, (M. 7); Pap. M.</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKS, FULL OF</td>
<td>Kerme, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORMS TO BE EATEN BY</td>
<td>Kerme, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORSE</td>
<td>Wafoddes, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORTH</td>
<td>Mol, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(M. 8)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRAP UP</td>
<td>Envalosará, (M.); pakiará, (Tch., M. 8)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRITEN,</td>
<td>Stir, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRONG</td>
<td>Bango, (Eng.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Y**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YARD</td>
<td>Ogoráda, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YARD, LONG</td>
<td>Kuyáké, (M.)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEARS, TO</td>
<td>Khamnizá, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR</td>
<td>Bera, bera, bera, (Eng.); bera, bera, (Tch.); bera, bera, (As. Tch.); bera, bera, (M. 8); Pap. M.</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.); (As. Tch.); (M. 8)</td>
<td>(Pap. M. M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YELLOW</td>
<td>Zerdí, zarde, (As. Tch.)</td>
<td>(As. Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Owli, awli, (Eng.); ra, (Tch.); re, (As. Tch.); rá, (Pap. M.)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (As. Tch.); (Pap. M.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YESTERDAY DURING</td>
<td>Wáfo divas, kalliko, kolliko, (Eng.); yich, ich, (As. Tch.); yich, (M.); Pap. M.; ich, (M. 7)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YESTERDAY, DAY BEFORE</td>
<td>Yatcháv, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YESTERDAY, DAY</td>
<td>Yat, (M.); achá, (Pap. M. M. 7)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Pap. M. M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOKER</td>
<td>Khamtò, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOKES OF OXEN</td>
<td>Zintó, (M.); juto, (M. 7)</td>
<td>(M.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YONDER</td>
<td>Doyjá, doyjá, doyjá, (Eng.); köjá, (M.)</td>
<td>(Eng.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG</td>
<td>Tarmó, (M.); Turmi, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(Eng.); (Tch.); (M. 8)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH, TO</td>
<td>Tarmó, (M. 8); Turmi, (M. 8)</td>
<td>(Tch.); (M. 8)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH, TERNIPÉ,</td>
<td>Khurripé, (Tch.); tarmó, (As. Tch.); tarmó, (M.); tarmó, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(As. Tch.); (Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUTH, TERNIPÉ</td>
<td>Khurripé, (Tch.)</td>
<td>(Tch.)</td>
<td>(M. 7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 3.

In the Wāpi grant of the Rastrakuta king Gōvinda III, from the Dīnḍīrī Tāluk of the Nāśik District, the details of the date (ante, Vol. XI. p. 159, and Plate, l. 46 f.) are—Śaka-nirpi-kāl-āṭita-saivatsara-saṭeśa samāsa triñās-adhikāsya Vyaya-saivatsara Vaisākha-satapramasī - sānagrahaṇa - mahāpārvanī.—"in seven centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by thirty; in the Vyaya saivatsara; on the great occasion of an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon tithi of the bright fortnight of the month Vaisākha."

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Saivat 730 (A.D. 808-9), the Vyaya saivatsara, both current; the full-moon tithi of the month Vaisākha (April-May); and an eclipse of the moon, which, of course, took place on the fifteenth tithi, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth solar day, as the case may be, of the bright fortnight. And, as the contents of the inscription connect it absolutely with the neighbourhood in which it was found, a locality within the limits of Southern Indi., all the details of the date have, prāvīd facie, to be treated in accordance with the Southern system.

By the Tables, however, Śaka-Saivat 730 (A.D. 808-9) in Southern India was the Sarvadhārīn saivatsara; the Vyaya saivatsara was Śaka-Saivat 728; and the intervening year, Śaka-Saivat 729, was the Sarvajit saivatsara.

Making the calculation first for Śaka-Saivat 728, the Vyaya saivatsara, the approximate result, by Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. C. Patell's Tables, is Wednesday, the 8th April, A.D. 806. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the moon. There was such an eclipse on the 8th March of that year.1 But this English date represents, by both the southern and the northern system, the full-moon tithi of the preceding Hindu month, Chaitra.

Next, for Śaka-Saivat 730, the Sarvadhārīn saivatsara, the result, in the same way, is Saturday, the 15th April, A.D. 808. But, for this year, no lunar eclipse is recorded at all, in Gen. Cunningham's Tables.

And finally, for Śaka-Saivat 729, the Sarvajit saivatsara, the result, in the same way, is Tuesday, the 27th April, A.D. 807. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the moon. And the nearest lunar eclipse was that of the 28th February, which date represents, by both the southern and the northern system, the full-moon tithi of the month Phālguna of the preceding year, Śaka-Saivat 728.

No. 4.

Another inscription, that requires to be noticed in connection with the preceding is the Radhanpur grant of the same king, from Gujarat. In this, the details of the date (ante, Vol. VI. p. 68, and Plate, l. 53 f.) are—Śaka-nirpi-kāl-āṭita-saivatsara-saṭeśa samāsa triñās-adhikāsya Sarvajit-nāma saivatsara Śrīvāna-sahula saivāṣvāna sānagrahaṇa-parvāṇi.—"in seven centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by thirty; in the saivatsara named Sarvajit; on the occasion of an eclipse of the sun on the new-moon tithi of the dark fortnight of (the month) Śrīvāna."

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Saivat 730 (A.D. 808-9), the Sarvajit saivatsara, both current; the new-moon tithi of the month Śrīvāna (July-August); and an eclipse of the sun, which, of course, took place on the fifteenth tithi, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth solar day, as the case may be, of the dark fortnight. The inscription comes from a place which is within the limits of Northern India. But the charter recorded in it was issued from the Māyavāla, which Dr. Bühler identifies with the modern Mārkhandā, a hill-fort in the Nāśik District. And, among the places mentioned in defining the boundaries of the village that was granted, we have Rāsiyana, as the chief town of the bhāṣṭi, and the river Simhā. Those, undoubtedly, are respectively the modern Bāsīn, in the Ahmadnagar District, and the modern Simhā, which rises about fourteen miles west of Ahmadnagar, and flows into the Bhirā a short twenty miles south of Sōlāpur. These details, therefore, connect the inscription itself absolutely with Southern India; and also prove a clear instance of the travelling of a copper-plate charter which I have noticed, as being always possible, at page 43 above, note 1.

We have seen above that the Sarvajit saivatsara was Śaka-Saivat 729, and Śaka-Saivat 730 was the Sarvadhārīn saivatsara.

Making the calculation first for Śaka-Saivat 729, the Sarvajit saivatsara, the approximate result, by the southern system, by Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. C. Patell's Tables, is Wednesday, the 7th August, A.D. 807. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the sun. And the nearest solar eclipses are those of the 11th February, A.D. 807, and 11th February, A.D. 809.

1 Cunningham's Indian Eras, p. 212.

2 Read bhāsa-adhikāsya-sānagrahaṇa.
807, and the 31st January, A.D. 808; neither of which, by any means whatever, will answer to the recorded details.

But, for Śaka-Saṅvat 730, the Sarvadhārīn saṅwe tense, the result, in the same way, is Thursday, the 27th July, A.D. 808; and on this day there was an eclipse of the sun, as required.¹

And, to complete the facts for the three years under discussion, the result, in the same way, for Śaka-Saṅvat 728, the Vyaya saṅwe tense, is Tuesday, the 18th August, A.D. 806. But, on this day, there was no eclipse of the sun. And the only solar eclipse recorded for that year, occurred on the 16th September; i.e. on the new-moon day of the next month, Bhādrapada, according to the southern system; or, according to the northern system, of the following month, Āsvina.

The fact that in these two inscriptions Śaka-Saṅvat 730 is coupled with both the Vyaya and the Sarvajit saṅwe tense, taken with the fact that, according to the southern reckoning, it apparently should really have the name of Sarvadhārīn,—led to the belief that there was some mistake in these two dates.²

The solar eclipse, however, of the Rādhapur grant, seems to make it certain that the year intended really is Śaka-Saṅvat 730.

There remains a difficulty about the lunar eclipse of the Wadi grant; since the Tables give no eclipse that will suit the recorded details.

But here I shall leave the matter; having written the above notes as introductory to a paper by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, whom, I understand, will prove that the record of Śaka-Saṅvat 730 in both grants, coupled with the names of two separate saṅwe tense, is quite correct.

J. F. Fleet.

PROGEESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP
No. 2.

(1) Oesterreichische Monatschrift für den Orient, for 15th May 1886.—The first article (unsigned) deals with the Revenue Resources of China. It is dated from Shanghai, and is evidently written by one well versed in the subject. Previous writers, says the author, including Dr. Williams, author of the Middle Kingdom, have been unable to estimate, even approximately, the amount of the revenue, nor is this to be wondered at, when even the Chinese officials at Peking themselves are unable to answer the question. This is due to the system of farming out the collections. The principal source of income is the Land Tax, which is nowadays much lower than it formerly was, from various causes, amongst the chief of which may be mentioned the Taiping Rebellion. In every district a register is kept, containing the name of every possessor of land, and no transfer of landed property is legal which is not noted therein. In many districts, however, the District register has fallen into the greatest confusion, which materially interferes with the collection of revenue. This is interesting to European officials, who remember the state of the General Registers in Bengal some five or six years ago. The present land revenue of China is estimated at about 20 million taels, against 32 millions in former favourable years. The next item of revenue is the tax on natural products. It is difficult to calculate the value of this, as it is principally paid in kind, but the author estimates it as being worth to the Chinese Government about 7½ million of taels, which, however, is but a small portion of that actually collected. A third item of revenue is the Salt Monopoly, which forms an important factor in Chinese Finance. The management and system of this department is so complex that some details of its administration are necessary, which the author gives. The income from this source is about 10 million taels.

The second paper is a translation of portions of an essay by Mr. S. B. Todd, on the Diamond Fields of South Africa. So also is the fourth, taken from the Journal of Indian Art, and dealing with Bidar Ware.

The third paper (signed v. N.) is a most interesting abstract of General Frakiewski's Journeys of Discovery in Central Asia. The first journey (1871-1873) extended to the sources of Blue River. The third journey (1873) resulted in the discovery of the source of the Yellow River. The fourth (1883), which was attended with some fighting, was through Northern and Southern Sidad, and thence to the Blue River, where he was stopped by the Tanguts, and had to fight his way back to Sidad.

Amongst the Miscellaneous Notes, is an interesting one on the clothing of the followers of the Maḥā. The clothing consists in a pair of drawers, a kind of shirt with wide sleeves called usually, a Śaka year and a saṅwe tense both current, and, in the Wadi grant, contrary to the (in his opinion) customary method, a current Śaka year, with a past saṅwe tense. Dr. Bühler (note, Vol. VI. p. 71, note) remarked that the Sarvajit saṅwe tense corresponds to Śaka-Saṅvat 731. But this is according to the northern reckoning of the cycle.

¹ Cunningham's Indian Arms, p. 212.
² I myself took it (note, Vol. XI. p. 157; and Dynastic of the Kanaree Districts, p. 84) that Śaka-Saṅvat 729 was an error, in the Wadi grant, for 728, and in the Rādhapur grant, for 729. Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar (Early History of the Dekkas, pp. 106, 107) considered that, in the Rādhapur grant, we have, somewhat un-
jubba or faquda according to its shape, and a pair of pointed shoes of red leather. Stockings are prohibited. There are some curious particulars as to the kinds of jubba which are prohibited.

The Review contained in this number is—
(a) Armenian Literature, by Dr. Joh. Hansaz, an article founded on the Armeno ed Indo-Europeo Ricerche di Carlo Moratti, fascicolo 1°, A.B. Bergamo, 1885; and on the Materialiy dyam-armyanakag slovarya (Materials for an Armenian Dictionary); by K. P. Potkanov, Vols. I. and II., St. Petersburg, 1883-84. The first of these notes deals with the Indo-European element in Armenian, which is severely handled. The author is said to be ignorant of Comparative Grammar, and the book is called worthless and excessively priced. The second is the work of a well-known Russian author on Armenian. He is the great authority of the present day on the modern Armenian dialect, and his new contribution deals not only with that form of the language, but with the whole question of Armenian Philology and History.

(2) Oesterreichische Monatschrift für den Orient, for 15th June, 1886.—In this number the paper on the Revenue Resources of China is concluded. The author now deals with the Imperial customs and excise and with the Likin or Provincial customs. He finally estimates the total revenue of China as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tax Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land Tax in cash...</td>
<td>34 million taels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do. in kind...</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Monopoly, and Likin on Salt</td>
<td>9.5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs............</td>
<td>13 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excise &amp; Opium Tax</td>
<td>5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llikin .............</td>
<td>9.5 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total... 68 million taels.

The principal hindrances to a reform in the Chinese revenue are the following: (1) the Autonomy of the Provinces; (2) the private interests of the Mandarins, whose name is legion; (3) the consequences of the Taiping Rebellion, under which many provinces still suffer; (4) treaties with Foreign Powers, by which the rates of Customs are fixed; (5) distrust in foreigners. The whole series of articles is specially noteworthy, even only so far as showing the interest taken in China by Germans.

The next article, though most interesting, has little reference to India, and deals with the Ancient Relations between Greece and Egypt. It is signed Rudolf von Scala. Then follows a continuation of Mr. Todd’s paper on the Diamond Fields of South Africa.

Under Miscellaneous Notes we may refer to a description of the square bamboo of Japan taken from the Chinese Recorder, also to a note on the use of snuff in China, showing that the custom obtained there so far back as 1887.

In this number the Reviews are (a) The catalogue of MSS. in the Berlin Library, Vol. V., Sanskrit and Prakrit MSS. by A. Weber, Part II. (Brahmanic Literature), Berlin 1885. The Review is by Dr. Bühl, and is interesting and important. The most noteworthy MSS. are those of the rare Jainadavintikarana, and of the Sûdàdântâsaya of Hēmâcharya.—(b) Kurze fauste Ueberblick über die baby-lonisch-assyrische Literatur (a Compact Survey of the Babylonian-Assyrian Literature), with a chronological excursion, two Registers and index to 1,700 clay tablets in the British Museum, by Carl Bezdol, Leipzig, 1886, Otto Schulze. The Review is by D. H. Müller. A handbook, at once compact and at the same time aiming at the greatest possible completeness, of the many scattered essays, &c., on the subject, has long been a desideratum to the student. Herr Bezold has filled the gap most satisfactorily.

(c) Dr. Bühl notices the foundation of the Madras Sanskrit and Vernacular Text Society. Prof. Oppert is its Honorary Secretary, and will shortly publish, through it, the Grammar of Śikatāvana.

(3) Oesterreichische Monatschrift für den Orient, for 15th July.—The leading article in this number deals with the Economic Prospects of Upper Burma, and is from the pen of Herr Emil Schlagintweit. It is to be regretted that this interesting paper cannot be printed at length. It is valuable at the present moment as coming from one who is evidently thoroughly acquainted with his subject, and who gives an impartial account of the results of the British occupation of that province. The paper commences with an account of the inhabitants whom the writer divides into Burmans, or inhabitants of the low-lands, and the Khyungs, Karens, and Shans, or inhabitants of the hills. The first comprise four-fifths of the population, and immigrated in pre-historic times from the eastern portion of the Himalayas, but have intermingled with the Shans and other races, so as to change both in appearance and in customs. In dealing with Burmese habits the writer notices that “a far more lovely, and under Eastern Governments rarer, trait, is a strong love of truth.” How the overworked official in an Indian Kachahri would sigh for an admixture of Burmese traits amongst the witnesses whom he examines, if he only knew this! The principal cultivation is of rice, cotton, and garden stuffs, while the most noteworthy handicrafts are gold
and silver, a silversmith being a necessary artisan in every village. Another important manufacture is lacquer-work. In the larger towns, also handsome clothes and curtains are woven. The principal exports are rice, cotton, buffalo hide and horn, dried fish and fruit, spices, and timber. The hides and katechu go mainly to Singapore. The principal imports are silk and German salt. Germany exported 8,000 tons to Upper Burma, receiving wheat in exchange.

An amusing paper on the Glories of the Indian and Colonial Exhibition, and another on German Affairs in the South Sea follow. Then comes the conclusion of Mr. Todd’s papers on the Diamond Fields of South Africa.

Amongst the Miscellaneous Notes may be mentioned an important article on the town and the climate of Korea.

The Reviews are—(a) Alphabetical Index of the Assyrian and Akkadian words in the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Western Asia, Vol. II., by J. N. Strassmaier, S.J., Leipzig, Hinrichs, 1886. It is reviewed by Herr C. Bezold, who says of it: “The beauty, accuracy, and care with which the whole work is carried out, bear witness to the most eminent industry.” He also calls it “A monumental work.” (b) Travels on the Perso-Russian Frontier, by Dr. Gustave Radde, Leipzig, Brockhaus, reviewed by Herr Friedrich Müller. The most valuable portion of the work is the contributions to geology, geology, botany and zoology (especially ornithology). (c) Internationale Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft (International Journal for General Philology), Leipzig, Barth, Vol. II., 2nd half, reviewed by Friedrich Müller. This is a new philological magazine and is most favourably reviewed.—“We rejoice that our hopes of the continued existence of this Magazine have been fulfilled, and that the first volume has been so quickly followed by a second.”

The number concludes with a notice of Shankar P. Pandit’s new edition of the Atharva-Veda, and a note on some new Asoka Inscriptions found in the North-West Provinces, both from the pen of Dr. Bühhler.

(4) Notes from the Proceedings of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres.—At the meeting of the 21st May 1886 M. Bergaigne read a paper on the Order of Classification of the hymns in the Rig-Veda, and found himself able to formulate the following rules:—

(i) The Rig-Veda was originally composed of seven books, which followed each other according to the number of hymns in each, arranged according to increase. (ii) Each book each series of hymns addressed to the same god or written in the same metre succeeded the one preceding it according to the number of hymns in each, arranged according to decrease. (iii) In each series the hymns followed each other in decreasing order, according to the number of verses which each contained. (iv) If two hymns, which followed each other, had the same number of verses, that with the longer verses preceded that with the shorter ones. The apparent exceptions explain themselves on the principle of alterations or interpolations.

M. Durenbourg pointed out that an analogous principle of classification was followed in certain parts of the Pentateuch, in the Qur’an, and especially in the Mishna, where it is observed with great rigour. In each of the sections of the Mishna, the tractates follow each other in decreasing order according to the number of chapters which compose them.

At the meeting of the 28th May M. Durenbourg gave further information on the same subject. He cited, as an example, the liturgical division of the Pentateuch into péricopes or Sabbatic lectures, distributed through the different feasts of the year, like the epistles and gospels for Sundays and Holidays in the Catholic Church. The first book of the Pentateuch, Genesis, contains twelve péricopes; the second, Exodus, eleven; the third Leviticus, ten; the fourth, Numbers, nine; and the fifth, Deuteronomy, eight. It is true that Numbers is at the present day divided into ten péricopes, but according to ancient tradition the eighth and the ninth originally formed only one. Deuteronomy appears to have eleven, but the ninth, tenth and eleventh are reserved for the feasts of the month Tisri, which is not a portion of the ordinary liturgical year.

At the meeting of the 10th June, the prix Stanislas Julien was awarded to P. Séraphin Courveur, for his Dictionnaire français-chinois, contenant les expressions les plus usité de la langue Mandarina.

The meeting of the 9th July was rendered more than usually interesting by M. Dieulafoy’s report of the recent archaeological investigations at Susiana.

(5) Revue Critique.—The number for June 7th is rendered specially interesting to Orientalists by a review of a Notice sur le livre de Barlaam et Josaphat, accompagné d’extrait du texte grec et des versions arabe et éthiopienne, by H. Zotenberg, Paris, Maisonneuve, 1886, (reprinted from the notices of and extracts from the MSS. of the Bibliothèque Nationale). The history of Barlaam and Josaphat has been thoroughly gone into in the present work. According to the reviewer (who signs himself G. P.), the Greek text as we have it now has come to us from Indian sources, through the Pahlavi and then the
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY. [February, 1887

Syriac. He thus differs from M. Zotenberg who believes the Greek text (founded, of course, on an Indian base) to be the original one, and points out numerous citations in it from the Bible and the Greek Fathers in support of his assertion. G. P. is inclined to believe that these Christian additions were inserted into the Greek translations in a later recension. M. Zotenberg shows that the basis of the Greek version is some edition of the Lollrustara, and that the Chinese paraphrase of the Abhininkramana-Sutra is the one amongst those editions which approaches nearest to our version. From a study of the theological portion of the work M. Zotenberg is able to fix its date as between A.D. 620 and 634, and considers it probable that its author was John, Abbot of St. Saba Antiochus. In an appendix to the work he has given:—(1) The Greek text of the non-evangelical apalogues inserted in the Romance; (2) Extracts from the Arabic version hitherto unpublished; (3) Extracts from the Ethiopic version.

G. A. GRIERSON.

CURiosITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

TATTHA KIM VERSES.

What are called तत्त्वं किम् verses are very popular in Mithilā. They are called so because the last line ends with the words: किम्; 'what is the good of it,' repeated four times. Here are two examples. The first is said to be by Kālidāsa. The other is anonymous.

धने पर्यतन्ते वचा: स्निविषयं
शुभः कर्मसेवं कुलार्शिपमप्रविडः
न शान्ते स शांतिमोषिते धर्मः
स्वस्तः कि तत्त्वः कि तत्त्वः कि तत्त्वः

'Vealth, piled high as a mountain, but no liberality;—Elocution, reaching to perfection, but no power;—A frame, skilled in action, but no fame; An intellect, sharp as the point of kusā grass, but no education:—What is the good of it? What is the good of it? What is the good of it?'

धर्मिकी शुभे तथा वै धर्मां
शुभे वायुविशेषं धर्मे भावितम्
वैशालीकोशुरी मंगल मर्यम्
तत्त्वः कि तत्त्वः कि तत्त्वः कि तत्त्वः

'A handsome person, and a handsome wife; a glorious palace; and wealth piled high as Mount Mēra:—If the heart is not fixed on the child of Yaśódā:—What is the good of them? What is the good of them?'

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICES.

The Uvasagara, or the Religious Profession of an Uvasaga, expounded in ten lectures, being the seventh Aṅga of the Jains. Edited in the Original Prakrit, with the Sanskrit commentary of Abhayadēva, and an English translation with notes, by A. F. Rudolf Hoernle. Published for the Bibliotheca Indica, Calcutta 1885. Fasciculus I.

By publishing this work Dr. Hoernle has again added to the heavy debt which all Prakrit scholars owe to him. This first fasciculus consists of (1) a preliminary introduction (pp. i-xi) describing the MSS. which were available for the preparation of the work, and the critical principles followed by the author; (2) the text of the first ujjayayoga of the Uvasagadasanā (pp. 1-44); (3) the Commentary thereof (pp. 1-30); and (4) the translation and notes (pp. 1-63). In itself it therefore forms a most complete manual for the study of Jain Prakrit, and is, so far as I am aware, the only one in the English language. The fact that works like the Bhagavati of Prof. Weber, and the Uvasagadasanā of Prof. Leumann are in German, has barred them from a large circle of readers, and the present work will, therefore, supply a long-felt want.

Before dealing with the contents of the work, I would draw attention to the creditable style in which it has been issued from the press. The type is clear, and, by a happy idea, the rubrical directions in the Prakrit text, as well as the catch-words in the commentary, have been printed in red type. In referring from the text to the commentary or translation, this will be found a most convenient arrangement, and deserves imitation in similar editions. Until some device corresponding to our Italic type is invented for Devanāgarī, red type will remain almost a necessity for some classes of oriental work. Some years ago, I suggested the adoption of the Kaitlī type of the Bengal Government, which runs in "sorts" parallel with Devanāgarī, for this purpose, but the recommendation did not gain support. Kaitlī very closely corresponds to our Italic. It is the running hand of Devanāgarī, from which it differs in little except the "body" of the type, and in having the top line knocked off. Gujarātī has already solved the problem by using, when occasion requires, a thick-bodied type corresponding to our "Egyptian."

As its name denotes the Uvasagadasanā (which is the 7th Jain Aṅga) deals with the religious profession of a Jain Uvasaga, or lay-devotee. The first lecture narrates how a merchant Aṇanda, and his wife Sīvanandā of Vānīyangāma or Vai-

1 This though a convenient translation is not strictly accurate; see p. 1 of translation.
áśi, which Cunningham places about 27 miles north of Paññá, were converted by Mahávira, when on a visit to his native place, Kollága, a suburb of that town. ánanda was a Káhatriya and belonged to the same clan (Náya-kula, Skr. jídáti-kula), and his name occurs in more than one of the Jain sacred books. Thus in the Hámachandra Yógaśatra (III. 151) he is adduced as a typical example of a religious Śrávaka. After his conversion ánanda takes the twelve vows of a householder. Then he renounces certain gross sins, as follows:

2. Grossly lying speech.
3. Gross taking of things not given, i.e. theft or robbery.

He next limits himself to contentment with his own wife, and to a certain amount or use of various possessions or articles (such as gold, animals, ploughs, toilet articles, washing-water, food, drink, and perfumes) and finally renounces the four kinds of unprofitable employment, viz.:

1. Malevolent conduct.
2. Inconsiderate conduct.
3. Giving of dangerous objects.
4. Directing of sinful deeds.

With the above may well be compared the moral (as distinct from the disciplinary) commandments of Buddhism taken from chapter 107 of the Sutta-Niputta. Buddha forbids—

1. Verse 19, Destruction of life.
2. 20, Stealing anything.
3. 21, Adultery.
4. 23, Lying.
5. 24, The use of intoxicating drinks.

These are the five obligatory commandments (puṁsattva) binding on every Buddhist. It will be observed that the first, second and fourth, agree with the first, third, and second gross sins mentioned above. The third, adultery, agrees with the first limitation. The fifth is not specifically mentioned in the Útadgadásáso far as published.

Mahávira then addresses ánanda, and warns him to know and avoid five typical offences against each of various laws. The latter then recites a profession of faith, and returning home sends his wife Sivanandá to Mahávira to receive instruction.

ánanda lived fourteen years a blameless life as a house-holder, and then making over his household to his eldest son set up a pásaka house, in the Kollága suburb of the town, where he practised, in order, the eleven standards of self-mortification. At the conclusion of the last he became, as might be expected, emaciated and reduced to a skeleton, and then resolved to undertake the twelfth, and last, act of mortal emaciation by starving himself to death. While performing this he so developed his psychic forces and was vouchsafed the gift of such supernatural sight, that the monk Góyama refused to believe it, till he was certified of the fact by Mahávira himself. Finally, "having made confession of sins and promise of amendment, and being sunk in deep spiritual abstraction, he attained his death, and was reborn a déva in the Aruna abode." The lecture concludes with a prophecy of Mahávira, that in after ages he would, in his next birth, obtain perfection in the great Vidéha country.

Such is the plot, if I may use the term, of the first book of this layman's bible. It gives much information regarding the doctrines of Jainism, many of which can be usefully compared by the English-knowing reader with the corresponding tenets of Buddhism. One comparison has already been made above. Attention may also be drawn to another, that between the pásaka or Sunday ordinances (with the four-fold abstinence from food, bodily attentions, sexual intercourse, and daily work) of the Jains, and the upásetha ordinances of the Buddhists.

Many of Dr. Hoernle's notes are valuable historical or linguistic essays. A specimen of the former is the long account of Vaisali on pp. 3 ff. On page 16 there is a reference to an euphonious insertion of m in the compound agaru-kusakma-chandana-m-adhiddhí. There is a custom amongst the illiterate Bráhmans of Tirhut, which may have some connection with this. If one of these wishes to pose as a learned man before his fellow-villagers, he uses long Sanskrit words in talking Mahithili, adding the syllable a, (Sanskrit neut. nom.) to as many of them as possible, quite regardless of grammar or sense. It is de rigueur to lay as strong an accent as possible on this final syllable, in order to draw special attention to the speaker's learning. Thus you will hear one of these fellows saying a bar panyáti, "he is a great Rádít," instead of a bar panyáti. Of course the learning of these men is beneath contempt. They are the laughing-stock of real Panyéts, and numbers of not very delicate stories are levelled at this peculiarity of theirs.

On p. 34, there is an interesting note on the Jain meaning of the phrase 'longing after this world.' Here 'this world' does not mean 'the present world,' it means 'the world of men' as opposed to 'the world of Dévas,' &c. and the reference is to a future rebirth into 'this world

---

1 The reader is referred to the very interesting note on Vaisali and its suburbs, on pp. 39 ff. of Dr. Hoernle's

2 See Hámachandra's Yógaśatra, II. 18-114.
of men.” The ascetic is not to long after being reborn.

On p. 38, there is a new explanation of the puzzling word duruhāi. Dr. Hoernle suggests that it is ud-rūhāti with metathesis of ud to du. In the following note on the phrase na tiṣṭāḥ samāthāḥ, Dr. Hoernle says—“A form tiṣṭa, as an instrumental singular, is possible, after the analogy of tiṣṭa; but its existence hitherto, so far as I am aware, is unproved.” It may be useful to draw attention to the fact that, although there is no classical Sanskrit demonstrative pronoun which would make its instrumental end, still this very demonstrative exists in the Vedīc language, e.g. in R. V. I. 73, 9, where tiṣṭa is translated by the commentators as atiṣṭa. Many Prākrit forms find their explanation in the older Vedīc language.

Space will not allow me to discuss the other interesting essays contained in these notes. I must content myself by specially referring my readers to those on the standards of an Urdūlīya (p. 45), and on the five kinds of knowledge (p. 48). All scholars must hope for another instalment at an early date of a work begun so well.

GEORGE A. GREIBSON.

Bray, Co. Wicklow, 1st September 1886.


The longer I am teaching Sanskrit in a German University, the more often have I occasion to observe, that the difficulty of procuring the necessary books and the enormous prices charged for them are not the least among the obstacles in the way of a more general and more extended study of Sanskrit in this country. It so happens, that I intend to lecture on the Laghu-Kaumudi. Unless I myself take care to provide a sufficient number of copies beforehand, I shall probably be told by my students that only a single copy of the work is for sale at Leipzig, and that the price of that one copy is 20 shillings. My pupils at Poona would have procured a hundred copies at a day’s notice, and would have paid 8 annas. I am grateful, then, for every effort made in India, be it by the Government or by private publishers, which may tend to lessen the difficulties we have to contend with, and I gladly bring to the notice of the public this neat edition of the Siddhānta-Kaumudi, for which we are indebted to the proprietor of the Nirṇayaśāgar Press, and which European students, if they set about it in the right way, should be able to purchase for 4 shillings, while hitherto they have had to pay eight times as much for the Calcutta edition.

And its low price is not the only thing to recommend this new Bombay edition. Having been got up after the fashion of European books, and being in one volume, the edition is much more handy than previous editions. And as the editor has numbered the Sūtras consecutively, besides giving their places in the Ashtādhyāyī, and has also added an alphabetical index of the Sūtras, showing where the rules occur both in the Siddhānta-Kaumudi and in the Ashtādhyāyī, the student is saved the trouble of preparing an index of the kind, which indeed is indispensable, for himself. The use of the book has been further facilitated by appending, for the sake of ready reference, their proper numbers to any rules which have been quoted by Bhāṭṭojī Dīkshītā in his commentary. Some errors or misprints of former editions have no doubt been repeated in the present one. As in the Calcutta edition, the rule 1091 is wrongly made an optional rule. Similarly, under 2609 we are referred to P. II. 4, 51, and under 2601 to P. VI. 1, 31, while really the 1st rule is in the Ashtādhyāyī VI. 1, 31, and the 2nd. II. 4, 51. Under 2763 we have aṣṭaḥṣa for aṣṭaḥṣa, as in the Benares and Calcutta editions. But many mistakes of the other editions certainly have been corrected, and I therefore feel no hesitation in saying, that the work under notice is the best edition of the Siddhānta-Kaumudi hitherto published.

Besides the text of the Siddhānta-Kaumudi and the index already mentioned, the editor has given us in the shape of Pañcāśīṭas the original text of Pāṇini’s Ashtādhyāyī, the Gaṇapadāḥa arranged in the order of the Sūtras and Vārttikas in which the Gaṇas are referred to, the Dātupadāḥa, Lingamudāsa, and the so-called Rīvīra redaction of the Pañcāśīṭas. Of these, the two last might well have been omitted; more so because the text here printed undoubtedly contains numerous mistakes. The text of the Ashtādhyāyī also, which generally follows the printed editions, might by a comparison of good MSS. have been improved on more often still than has actually been the case. On the two other Pañcāśīṭas, in which no doubt are indispensable, I suspend my judgment, because I have not at hand the MSS. which alone would enable me to test the value of the texts here printed.

In conclusion, I may well say that this new Bombay edition in every way is a decided improvement on previous editions, and that it will be gratefully received by the small number of European scholars who take an interest in the national grammar of India.

F. KIELHORN.

Göttingen.
A LUNAR FORTNIGHT OF THIRTEEN SOLAR DAYS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

I recently had occasion to examine in detail some Panchāyogs or Hindu Almanacs, for the Śaka years 1799 to 1808 inclusive; and, amongst other points of interest that came to my notice, is the fact that this series of years includes a lunar fortnight consisting of only thirteen solar days.

Theoretically, and very often in practice also, the fifteen tithis of a lunar fortnight correspond to fifteen solar days. And, in practice, they very often, through expulsion of a tithi, decrease to fourteen solar days; or, through repetition of a tithi, extend to sixteen solar days. But their reduction so far as to cover only thirteen solar days, can only happen through the expulsion of two tithis in the fortnight, which is in itself rare enough; and, in every other instance that I have come across, the expulsion of two tithis in one and the same fortnight has been accompanied by the repetition of another tithi in the same fortnight, which makes up the ordinarily minimum number of fourteen solar days.

The lunar fortnight in question, consisting of only thirteen solar days, is the bright fortnight of the month Jyēṣṭha (May-June) of Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 (A.D. 1878-79), the Bahuḍhānyasaṃvatara.

I took my information, in the first instance, from the late Professor Kṛṣṇa Lakshman Chhatrē's almanac, published by conjointly him and Pāṇḍurāṅga Abā Jōshī Māghē, in Bombay. According to this almanac, the first tithi of the bright fortnight of the month fell on Sunday, the 2nd June; the second and fifteenth tithis were expunged; there was no repetition of a tithi; and thus the full-moon was represented by the fourteenth, instead of the fifteenth tithi, and this tithi fell on Friday, the 14th June. I would add, for completeness as regards the surroundings, that, in the following dark fortnight of the month, the fifth tithi was repeated, and there was no expunction of a tithi; and the new-moon, represented as usual by the fifteenth tithi of the fortnight or the thirtieth of the month, fell on Sunday, the 30th June. This brought the number of solar days in the dark fortnight up to sixteen, and the number in the whole month up to twenty-nine, which is the minimum number of solar days in a lunar month of the Hindu luni-solar year.

The late Professor Kṛṣṇa Lakshman Chhatrē was a well-known mathematician and astronomer, in Government Service; and his almanacs are more likely to be essentially correct than any other Native almanacs that I know of. But they differ from others considerably, even in leading points; notably in respect of the intercalation of months. And I am told that they are regarded rather as theoretical ones, intended to improve and rectify the calendar; and that they are not much used by Hindus for practical purposes.

I therefore thought it desirable to compare, on so interesting a point, any other almanacs that I could obtain. And I have compared Gaṇpat Krishnājī's almanac, published in Bombay, which seems to be the best and most correct after Prof. K. L. Chhatrē's, and is the one most in use in the Bombay Presidency; another almanac published at Poona by Pāṇḍurāṅga Viśhthal Rāṇaṅ; another published at Poona by Rājā Śrīdār Gōndhalēkār; and a fourth, of which the title-page, &c., are missing.

These four almanacs expunge the third tithi, instead of the second, of the bright fortnight of Jyēṣṭha; and repeat the fourth tithi, instead of the fifth, of the dark fortnight.

But in all other respects they agree with Prof. K. L. Chhatrē's Almanac; except, of course, in the ghāṭikā and pāla which give the end of each tithi, and the differences in which lead to the differences in the expunction and repetition.

And the fact is thus established, that the bright lunar fortnight of Jyēṣṭha of Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 did consist of only thirteen solar days.

1 In the preceding year, Śaka-Saṃvat 1799, there was an intercalary month, according to K. L. Chhatrē's almanac, Śrāvaṇa, and according to Gaṇpat Krishnājī's almanac, Jyēṣṭha; consequently, Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 commenced rather late, on the 3rd April; and, as a result, Jyēṣṭha, contrary to the usual rule, did not include any part of May.

2 Witness, in particular, his Graha-āśādhanāchāgīrāṭkākārī, or Tables for calculating the Places of the Planets.
The circumstances of this fortnight furnish a pointed confirmation of my statement, at page 42 above, that the results obtainable from Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Tables,—or from any other Tables, the calculations from which have to be based on the supposition that each lunar fortnight of the Hindu year covers a certain unvarying number of solar days,—can only be accepted as closely approximate results.

Suppose we have, in a Hindu book or inscription, the record of Śaka-Saṁvat 1800, the month Jyēśhṭha (in Southern India; or, in Northern India, the following month, Āshāḍha), the dark fortnight, the first tithi, Śanivāra or Saturday. It is required to find, by means of their Tables, the corresponding English date.

By both the Tables, Śaka-Saṁvat 1800 should commence,—as in the Native almanacs,—on Wednesday, the 3rd April, A.D. 1876. The tithi in question should fall on the seventy-fifth solar day of the year. And the result would be Sunday, the 16th June. But, owing to preceding expansions and repetitions, the tithi in question really fell on the seventy-fourth solar day of the year; viz. Saturday, the 15th June. And there would have been a difference of two days, instead of one; but that the preceding month, Vaiśākha, really consisted of thirty solar days,—instead of only twenty-nine, as should be the case in accordance with the theoretical arrangement of the months given in the Tables in question.

A later date in the same year,—the month Āshāḍha, the bright fortnight (southern and northern), the first tithi, Chandravāra or Monday,—works out correctly by the same Tables; with the result of Monday, the 1st July. But this is only because it happens to occupy its theoretically normal place on the ninetieth solar day of the year. This, however, is in consequence of an arrangement of the preceding months different from the theoretical one given by Gen. Cunningham and Mr. C. Patell. According to them, Chaitra should include thirty solar days; Vaiśākha, twenty-nine; and Jyēśhṭha, thirty. Whereas,—following the southern arrangement,—the actual numbers are, Chaitra, thirty; Vaiśākha, thirty; and Jyēśhṭha, twenty-nine.

Of course it will be found that innumerable dates will work out correctly from the Tables in question. But the difference of one day, pointed out above, in respect of Jyēśhṭha (in Southern India; or, in Northern India, Āshāḍha) kṛṣṇa 1, is quite sufficient in itself,—apart from the fact that numberless other similar instances might be quoted,—to establish my position that the results obtainable from such Tables are only to be taken as approximately correct; though they are of considerable use, as giving by easy and quick means, clues as to the dates for which correct results may be established by more accurate processes.

As might be expected, references to so exceptional an occurrence as a lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days, are to be found in Sanskrit literature.

Mr. Sh. B. Dickshit has drawn my attention to the following verses in the Mahābhārata, Bhāgavata purāṇa, adhāya iii. vv. 28, 32, 33, in the speech of Vyāsa to Dhṛtarāṣṭra, shortly before the commencement of the war between the Pāṇḍavas and the Kauravas, in which he describes a number of phenomena and evil omens, indicative of the great slaughter that there would be in the war:

Chandrādyāñ ev udbhau grastāv ev ēkāṁhā hi trāyōdāśīm

a-parvaṇi grahaṇi yātātu

praṣṭa-saṁkṣhayam iścchhataḥ II 28

Chaturāśāṁ paṁcadaśāṁ

bhuṭā-pūrvaṁ cha saḥdāśīm I

imāṁ tu nābhijāne-ham=

amāvāsyāṁ trāyōdāśīm I

chandra-sūryāv udbhau grastāv ev ēka-māṁśīṁ trāyōdāśīm II 32

A-parvaṇi grahaṇī saṁtau

praṣṭa-saṁkṣaṇapāyaḥ yātāth II

mūnīs-varahaṁ punaṁ śvīram=

āsīta-kriyaṁ trāyōdāśīm I

śonitair-vaktra-saṁpūrṇā
d-tīptāṣṭaṁ rākṣasāḥ II 33

(V. 28.) "The moon and the sun were both eclipsed on the same day,* during the thirteenth

* This, of course, is a purely imaginative occurrence.

But it seems to be based on the fact that on the one side, when alone a solar eclipse can take place, the sun and the moon are together, and on the supposition that Rāma, who in Hindu mythology causes eclipses, swallowed, on this occasion, both the sun and the
is to be avoided when Jupiter is in Leo or in Capricornus; (and) some (say also when he is) in retrogression, and when (his) motion is accelerated. (And some say that any such act should be avoided) when Jupiter and the Sun are together in one sign; and also in a lunar fortnight which is injurious to all people; (and) they say that, by the same rule, the wearing of ornaments of ivory, jewels, &c., (is to be avoided on the same occasions).” — Here, in connection with the words višva-ghaśraṇapī pakṣaḥ, “and also in a lunar fortnight which is injurious to all people,” the Commentary says,—

Yasmin-pakṣe tīṣṭhi-dvaya-nāṣaḥ sa trayōḍāsā-dīnaḥ pakṣaḥ sū-ṭi-nindyaḥ ॥ Uktam cha । Pakṣhasya madhūnā dvī-tīṣṭhi(ṣic) apetām tādā bhūvāḥ=Raurava-kālāyogāḥ । pakṣaḥ vinashtē sakalaṁ vinashtam-ṣīty-ahūr-śāhūya-varaṁ samastāḥ ॥ Tathā । Trayōḍāsā-dīne pakṣaḥ tadā samhāratē jagataḥ api varṣa-sahasreṇa kālāyogāḥ prakīrtita iti ॥ Tasmin-pakṣe sūbha-karma varjiyam-ṣīty-aḥuḥ ॥ Chaṇḍēśvaraḥ । Trayōḍāsā-dīne pakṣe vivādāni-kāyaḥ । kāryāt । Garg-ādi-munayaḥ prāhuḥ kṛto mṛtyut-saḥ tadā bhavēt ॥ Upanayanaṁ pariṣṭhanāṁ vēṣmārmbha-ādi-puṇya-karmāṇi yātā dvikṣhaṇa-pakṣe kuryānena jīvitvāḥ puruṣaḥ ॥ — “When in any lunar fortnight there is a loss of two tithis, that (fortnight) consists of thirteen days, and is to be looked upon with extreme disfavour. And it has been said:—

‘Let two tithis disappear in the middle of a lunar fortnight, then there will be the Raurava” conjunction of time; when a lunar fortnight is destroyed, then everything is destroyed,—so say all the best teachers.’ And so it is said,—‘When there is a lunar fortnight consisting of thirteen days, then the universe is annihilated; (this) conjunction is declared (as occurring) only after a thousand years.’ They say that, in such a lunar fortnight, any auspicious act is to be avoided. (Thua), Chaṇḍēśvara (says), — ‘In a fortnight consisting of the day of conjunction or opposition of the sun and moon, falls properly on the fifteenth day (pañcakṣādaśaśa), but on the sixteenth, if there is an increase of one tithi, and on the fourteenth, if there is an expiration of one tithi, it adds the remark — tīṣṭhi-dvaya-kānayaṁ tīṣṭha na śārṣṭī tāktām, —” but the expiration of two tithis, (though occurring) in practice, (is a thing which) is not declared in the scientific treatises.”

Raurava is the name of the fifth Kaḷpa; also of one of the Hindī hells.

1 This, of course, is an extensive exaggeration. A lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days appears to occur at least once in twenty-five years.

The passage appears to point to an eclipse of the sun on an amāvasya which was the thirteenth solar day of the dark fortnight; and this might possibly be utilized to show the date at which the passage was written.

1 That, in opposition with trayōḍāsā, we have here to supply rātram, not tīṣṭhi, is indicated by the Commentary (Bombay edition), which explains trayōḍāsā, in verse 32, by trayōḍāsāṁ:akṣadā pūraṃ, “the completion of fifteen days”; and on the words kha-mahā trayōḍāsā, in the same verse, gives ekamān̄ma-kha māṣa bhūsā pūrṇa trayōḍāśyaṁ rātram. In explaining, under verse 32, that the purva-dāris or ‘appearance of the moon. The passage appears to point to an eclipse of the sun on an amāvasya which was the thirteenth solar day of the dark fortnight; and this might possibly be utilized to show the date at which the passage was written.——(V. 32). I know of previous occasions on which the new-moon tīṣṭhi has become the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth (night); but I do not know of any previous occasion on which it has become the thirteenth,—a thirteenth (night), in one and the same month, during which the moon and sun were both eclipsed.—(V. 33). Through (their) eclipse on a day which is not the established occasion, they both will wish to destroy mankind; and again, during the thirteenth (night) of the dark fortnight, there was a heavy rain of flesh, in which the demons were not satisfied, (though) their mouths were quite full of blood.”

And Raṅgāśāṅī Mādhavāśāṅī Māyāḥaṭī, of Narsināḥpur in the Poona District, has given me the following two passages, from astrological books, which, like the above from the Mahābhārata, maintain the supposed ill-omened nature of such a fortnight:—

In the Muḥārta-Gaṇapati, Miśra-prakāraṇa, verse 133, we have:—

Trayōḍāsā-dīnaḥ pakṣaḥ
yasmin=varṣaḥ bhavēt-tādā ।
praj-ṇāsā-tha durbhikshaṇaḥ
tathā bhūmibhūjanāṁ kshayaḥ ॥ 133

“When in any year there may be a lunar fortnight consisting of thirteen days, then (there will be) loss of population, and famine, and destruction of kings.”

And, in the Muḥārta-Chintāmsi, Śubhāśubhapraṇakaṁ, verse 48, we have:—

Aṣṭā varjiyaṁ Śūnha-Nakra-stha-Sivē
varjiyaṁ kēchid=vakrago ch=ātichārā ।
Gurv-Āditye vīśva-ghaśraṇa=pakṣaḥ
prōchaḥ=tad-vad-danta-ratnā-ādi- bhūṣhām ॥ 48

“Any (auspicious) act which is to be avoided at the time of the setting (of Jupiter)
thirteen days, one should not celebrate marriages, &c.; if any such ceremony is performed, then the result is death,—so say Garga and other saints. Investiture with the sacred thread; marriage; laying the foundations of a house, and other meritorious acts; (end) going on a journey,—(these are things which), if a man desires to live, he should not do in a lunar fortnight in which there are two expuncions (of a tithi)."

While revising the proofs of the preceding part of this note, I have received from Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit another interesting instance of a lunar fortnight of only thirteen solar days.

I had asked him to compute for me the details of the Veráwal inscription of Arjunadéva; and, in order to settle all the surroundings of this date once for all, to make the calculations for Śaka-Saṅvat 1185 and 1187,—as well as for Śaka-Saṅvat 1186, which is the true equivalent of Valabhi-Saṅvat 945,—and to make them by the southern, as well as by the northern, reckoning.

In making the calculations for Śaka-Saṅvat 1185, according to the southern reckoning, he has found that the full-moon tīthi of the bright fortnight of Āśādha fell on Saturday, the 23rd June, A.D. 1263; and the new-moon tīthi of the dark fortnight of the same month, on Friday, the 6th July. And this gives thirteen solar days for the fifteen tīthi of the dark fortnight of this month, Āśādha, in Southern India, or of Śrāvaṇa in Northern India; "except," he says, "perhaps in some parts far off in the east of India."

Of course, two of the tīthi of this fortnight were expunged. The authorities differ as to which these two tīthi were. But, one of them was early in the fortnight; and the details of this have not been worked out, because they do not bear upon the actual date under computation. The other was either the twelfth, thirteenth, or fourteenth tīthi. And according to the determination of this,—to be settled hereafter,—the date under computation, viz. Āśādha krśiṇa 13, was either Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July; unless it was itself expunged.

THE VASUDEVA AND GOPICHANDANA UPANISHADS.

BY COLONEL G. A. JACOB, BOMBAY STAFF CORPS.

These two Upanishads appear now in print for the first time. When Professor Weber wrote his History of Indian Literature, he had, apparently, not heard of the former; and the latter was only known to him by name. We have therefore not had the benefit of an analysis of them from his able pen. Their opening and closing sentences have appeared in Dr. Rajendralal Mitra's Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts; but no attempt has been made to publish them in extenso.

Like most of the minor Upanishads of the fourth Vēda, they have no real claim to the title; but, as the subject-matter is not altogether devoid of interest, no apology is needed for making them public. Indeed, it is desirable that everything claiming the dignity of an Upanishad should be brought to the light, so that, if undeserving, it may be shorn of the adventitious merit derived from that claim, which will cling to it as long as it is enveloped in the darkness of ignorance.

In preparing the text, I have used the following MSS.:—

For the Vāsudēva.
1. One of the set of 59 Upanishads classified as No. 133 of 1880-81, in the Deccan College Library.
2. MS. No. 355 of 1883-84, in the same Library. It contains the text and Nārāyaṇa's Dépikā.
3. MS. No. 1645 from the Government Collection at Calcutta. It also contains the text and commentary.

For the Gōpichandana.
1. MS. No. 127 of 1880-81, in the Deccan College Library.
2. A copy made for me at Benares, under Dr. Thibaut’s orders.
4. MS. No. 337 of 1883-84, in the Deccan College. Text and Dépikā.
5. MS. No. 1645 from Calcutta. Text and Commentary.

My first acquaintance with the Gõpichandana-Upanishad was through the manuscript which heads the list; and I was not a little puzzled at finding that itsopening portion was identical with the first two sections, and a part of the third section, of the Vásudeva-Upanishad. The subject-matter, too, of both was very similar; yet it was impossible to determine the relation in which the one stood to the other. I had not then seen Nārāyaṇa’s annotations on them; but the perusal of his Dīpikā on the Kādāgmirudra-Upanishad seemed to establish the accuracy of the manuscript above referred to; for, in the course of an argument as to the meaning of a certain passage in the Kādāgmirdra, he uses the following words,—

"Vāsūdevāpaniḥ Gõpichandanaṁ Upaniṣad cha, Vaiśnavaṁ uddyāya, Nāradeṇa Vāsūdevaṁ prati,—

'Bhagavan ārdhavapujṛṣyas yādīṁ dravyaṁ mantrastāṁdiśaśitaṁ me brūḥitī pṛihṝ sati, 'Taṁ hōvaccha ityādiṁ ārdhavapujṛṣvāvībhāṅgaṁ cha,'—" and because it is with reference to the Vaiśnava that in the Vāsūdeva and Gõpichandana Upanishads, when Krishna is asked by Nārāyaṇa saying,—'Sire! tell me the rule regarding the ārdhavapujṛṣa, what substance is used for it, what mantras are required, and to what parts it is to be applied,' its application is enjoined in the passage beginning with ‘And he said to him.’"

Now, taking this in conjunction with the reading of MS. 127, it was not unreasonable to infer that the quotations contained in it were to be found in both the Upanishads named; but a subsequent reference to the Dīpikā on the Gõpichandana, as well as to other MSS. of the text, showed that this was not the case, and that what Nārāyaṇa meant was, that the injunction to the ārdhavapujṛṣa which commences in the Vāsūdeva with the dialogue here referred to, is continued in the Gõpichandana.

That the latter is supplementary to the former is affirmed by Nārāyaṇa in the following words,—"Tatra [i.e. Vāsūdevāpaniḥ] na jāyate gõpichandanyayoh kiṁ pravṛttinimittaṁ kāś cāhāraṁ, kaśča Vāsūdevaṁ, tasya cha gõpibhiḥ kaḥ sambandhaṁ, kutsāṣa tasyōttāpattih, kinnimittaṁ cha gõpibhis tasya prakāśhālanaṁ kriyāṁ, kiṁ cha tasya vaibhavaṁ, kiṁ cha taddhāreṇadāṇādiḥpalam iti!"

tadārthaṁ Vāsūdevāpaniḥchhiśahabhūti Gõpichandanaṁ Upaniṣad Arāhyātē i"

There can be no doubt that the Gõpichandana Upanishad begins with the words Gõpikā nāma sahrākṣapāti. This, too, is the way in which my copy of the Bikaner MS. commences; although in the printed catalogue its opening words are said to be Aṭha gõpichandaṁ naṁ namaskriyai (vide section 2 of the Vāsūdeva.) On receiving my copy through the Political Agent, I observed the discrepancy, but was assured, on enquiry, that nothing had been omitted.

It is unnecessary to allude to the subject-matter of the two Upanishads, as translations accompany them. I was unable to ascertain the meaning of the words ārdhavapujṛṣa and ārdhavapujṛṣa; but perhaps some one will be able to throw light on them. The dictionaries give no help.

The Chakratirtha referred to in the Vāsūdeva-Upanishad is some sacred spot or bathing-place in Dvārakā; probably near the mouth of the Gōmatī. Its praises are most enthusiastically sung in the Dvārakā-Mādhyamī, of which I have examined three different recensions. The following detached extracts from that ascribed to the Skanda-Purāṇa may be of interest:

Lōbhēnāpya uparōdēṇa daṁbhēṇa kaṇeṣṭaṇa vā!

Chakrārthaṁ tu yō gachchheṇa na punar vasaṣṭi bhūvi ii
Vārimāțaṁ Gōmatyāṁ piḍaḍāmaṇaṁ vinā Kālau i
pitṛṇāṁ jayāte triptiś Chakrārthāṁ prabhāvaṭaḥ ii
Chakrārthā naraṁ snātva Gōmatyāṁ Rukmiṇiḥrādā i
ḍrīṣhtvā Krishṇamukhaṁ ramyaṁ kulānāṁ tārayēc chhadam ii
Dvārakā-Chakrārthā yē nivasanti narottamaṁ i

ṭeṣāṁ niṁvātāḥ sarvām Yamēṇa Yamaṇi-karayaḥ ii

It is strange that this famous tirtha is not noticed by any of our lexicographers. In the large St. Petersburg Lexicon, there are references under this word to the Prabodhacandrāḍya and to the Vārāha-Purāṇa. I have been able to look up the former only; but the Chakrārthā of that Drama is situated on the bank
of the Bhāgārātha. In the abridged dictionary, the
only reference is to a tank on the north side of
a village in Southern India! The Calcutta
dictionary, Viṣṇapsatyaṇa, gives a description
of a Chakrārtūṭha in Prabhāṣa, a celebrated
केश्वत्रित, (not in the vicinity of Dvārakā, as
Monier Williams says, but) in the south-west
corner of the Kāṭhiaḍā peninsula, near the
town of Patan-Somnath (Wilson’s Viṣṇu-
Purāṇa, Vol. V. p. 47); but it ignores that at
Dvārakā.

The only word remaining to be noticed is
Pīṇḍatāraka. It occurs in Nārāyana’s Dīpīkā,
where, in explaining the expression Kiṣṇā-
diṣpaṇaḥdaṃnāhābhit in Section 2 of the Vāsudēva,
he gives four names which are said to be found in
the Dvārakā-Māhātmya, and one of them is
Pīṇḍatārakāśa. I have not been able to dis-
cover the epithet there; but a whole chapter is
devoted to the tīrtha. It appears in the dic-
tionaries as Pīṇḍāraka; but they give no
definite idea of its position. In Wilson’s Viṣṇu-
Purāṇa, Vol. V. p. 141, we read—“The
village of Pīṇḍāraka, still held in venera-
ratiot, is situated in Gujerat, about 20 miles
from the north-west extremity of the Penin-
sula.” The Mahābhārata calls it simply a
tīrtha, and locates it in Dvārakā, as will be
seen from the following extract:—“Tatē
Dvāravatiṁ gachchhena niyōtu niyātanaḥ
Pīṇḍārakē naraśa śātrā labbedh bahusvar-
vaṇakaṇa Tasmāṃs tīrthā maḥābhāga padmina-
kaśālaśākṣitaḥ! Adāyā muddra śrīśyaṃ tad
adbhubam arindama!” Vanaprava, Ixxii. 65–
67. In the text of three MSS. of the Māhātmya,
it is called Pīṇḍāraka, but Pīṇḍatāraka
in the colophon of the chapter in which it is
described; whilst in the recension ascribed to
the Viṣṇudharmottara, that is to the Gaṇḍa-
Pūrāṇa (Burnell’s Index to Tanjore Manu-
scripts, p. 188), I found Pīṇḍatāraka in both
text and colophon, and that too in defiance of
metre! It is evident, then, that the longer
form is not a clerical error, as I at first sus-
pended; but, hitherto, no one appears to have
noticed it.

I.

Vāsudēva-Upanishad.

TEXT.

Om! Namaskṛtya bhagavantaṁ Nāradaḥ surāvaram Vāsudēvaṁ papraçhchia
Śrībhagavan ārdhvapuṇḍravidhinām dravyamantarasthānaściahitaṁ mē brūhitī! Taṁ
hōvāca bhagavān Vāsandēvaḥ.—Vaikunṭhasthānād bhavaṁ, mama prītiṁraṁ, madbhā-
ktair Brahmādiḥbhīr dhāritaṁ, Viṣṇuḥcandanaṁ, Vaikunṭhasthānād aḥṛtya
Dvārakāyāṁ
mayā pratishtiṁ.vam Chandanaṁ kuṃkumādiścitaṁ Viṣṇuḥcandanaṁ, mamāścę-
pratiściham alīptaṁ gopālī bhī prakshālanām, gopānandam akhyātam | Madasāgalēpa-
naṁ putvāma Chakrāntīṃtaḥścitaṁ chakrasmāyuktaṁ pītavamānaṁ muktisādhanām
bhavati! 1 2

Atha gopānandanaṁ namaskṛtya uddhiṁtya—“Gopānandanaṁ pāpahma Viṣṇu-
dēhasamudbhava | chakrāṇkita nāmas tuḥyaṁ dhāraṇāṁ muktīdō bhava”! 2 2 prābhayaṁ—
“Imaṁ mē Gaṅgē,” iti jalam ṣādaya,—“Viṣṇoṛ nu kem,” iti
mardayēt! “Aṭō dēva avantu naḥ,” ity ētābhir rigbhir, Viṣṇuḥgāyaṭrya cha,
trivāram abhimaṇyaṁ.—

“Ṣaṅkhaḥchakragadāpūṛ, Dvārakāṇālayaḥyuta! Gōvinda, puṇḍarikākṣaṁ, raksha maṁ
śaraṇagatam”! 2 1 iti maṁ dhīyatva,—Gṛhasthā, lalāṭāvidvādaśaṅthālēṣu anāmikāṅgūlyā,
Viṣṇuḥgāyaṭryaṁ, Kēśavāvādayāsādhanāmbhīr vā, dhārayēt! Brahmāhāri, Vānaprasthō
vā, lalāṭakṣaṇaḥṣaṭṭhaścaraḥbhumīlēṣu, Viṣṇuḥgāyaṭryaṁ, Kiṣṇādipāṭanāṃbhīr vā,
dhārayēt! Yatis, tarjanyā śirālaṣṭhāarṣiyēṣu, prapaṇāṇā dhārayēt! Brahmādyānas
trayō mūrttyās, tisrō vyāhṛtyās, trīṇi chhandāsū, trayō vēdās, trayāḥ svarās,
trayō ‘guṇaḥ jyōtishmantaḥ, trayāḥ kālaḥ, tisrō ‘vasthaḥ, trayāḥ ātmanāḥ, puṇḍrās
traya ārdhvāḥ | Aṅkārākramaka Praṇāva!” Praṇavamayārdhavanupraṇātrayaṭmakaḥ | Tad
ētād ōm, ity ēkādhiḥ samabhavaḥ! 2

1 According to the Skanda-Purāṇa its boundaries
are as follows.—Pārva Yamaśvarāṇaḥ yāvati Śrīleśvara
2 tu paścharīvaḥ tu maṁ śrīleśvaraḥ sarīśa
3 patīḥ
TRANSLATION

Having saluted the revered Vásudéva, lord of all, Nárada made request, saying— "Sire! tell me the rule regarding the ārdha-praṇava, what substance is used for it, what mantras are required, and to what parts it is applied." The revered Vásudéva thus addressed him: "Vīṣṇu-chandana, a product of Vaikuṇṭha, of which I am very fond, used by Brahman and others who are devoted to me, was brought to me from Vaikuṇṭha and placed in Dvārakā. Chandana mixed with saffron and other things is vīṣṇu-

chandana; but, being applied daily to my body after it has been washed by Gopā, it is called ṣopichandana. That holy unguent for my body, yellow in colour, found in Chakrātirtha, and marked with the chakra, is a means of obtaining emancipation (1).

Having taken up some ṣopichandana, saluted it, and thus addressed it— "Hail to thee, ṣopichandana, sin-destroyer, produced from the body of Vīṣṇu, marked with the chakra; do thou, by this application, become a giver of emancipation,"—let him take water, with the
words "Iman ma' Gaṅghā" [RV. 10, 75, 5], and pulverize into it the gṛphchandana, whilst repeating the verse "Vishṇūr nu kam" [RV. I. 154, 1].

After addressing it three times with the verses beginning with 'Atrā devā avantu naḥ' [RV. I. 22, 16], and with the Vishṇugāyatrī [Nārāyaṇaṁ vidvamahā, Vaiṣṇavēśaḥ dhihmahi, tan nō Vishṇuḥ prachādadvat], and after meditating thus on me,—"O Achyuta, holder of the conch, the discus and the mace, who has made thy home in Dvārakā; O Gūvinda, the lotus-eyed, preserve me, a seeker of refuge,—"a Gṛihasaṅha should apply it, with the third finger, to the forehead and the other eleven parts, whilst repeating the Vishṇugāyatrī or the twelve names beginning with Kēśava.⁶

A Brahmacārī or Vānaprastha, should apply it to the forehead, throat, heart, and shoulders, whilst repeating the Vishṇugāyatrī or the five names beginning with Kṛṣṇa.⁶

A Yatī should apply it, with the forefinger, to the head, forehead and heart, repeating the praṇava.

The three perpendicular lines (puṇḍrākā) represent the triad, Brahma and the others,—the three sacred syllables [bhū, bhūva, svar],—the three kinds of metre,—the three Vedas,—the three accents,—the three brilliant fires,—the three times,—the three states,—and the three forms of ātman.¹⁰ The three letters a, u, o are of the same nature as the three perpendicular lines which are identical with the praṇava. Thus that three-fold mark is unified in the syllable ॐ.

A Paramahāsa may optionally make only one line on the forehead, repeating the praṇava.

¹ The twelve names, and twelve parts of the body, are given in the following verses quoted by Nārāyaṇa in his Dīpikā—
Lalitā Kēśavān vidyān Nārāyaṇam athāhārata
Mādakorotpān nāyaṇaṁ Gūvindaṁ kauṭbhakunāka
Vishṇuḥ cha daksinā kūksah kāsah Mahābhārata
Janābādhanān karaṇāt vāma kūkhan tu Pāmanā
Srīkarmān tu nādyā nākūaktivah naraḥ sadā
Padmanābham pratiḥtadādā kakud Dāṇḍakārana
śmaṛat
Vaiṣṇavān āmānān mūrdhānānāhīnām kāryāt
kramāt.

² In one of the MSS. these five names are inserted as a portion of the text, and stand thus—Kṛṣṇakṣaṇa namāh, Saṅkarṣaṇaḥ, Vaiṣṇavaḥ, Pradyumnaḥ, Aniruddhaḥ. The Dīpikā gives two sets, but the first contains six names, not five. They are the following—

³ The Dīpikā also gives a list of names of Kṛṣṇa which are said to occur in the Dvārakā-Māhāpura, one of which is Pātālākṣitā; as to which see supra. Another seems to be Mālāmāhana (2). According to the Lexicons, this is the name of a place.

⁴ Gacchhadandhas, Māṭriṣchhandas, and Akṣarāchhandas. See Colebrooke's Essays (new edition) Vol. II. pp. 66, 71, 87. The Dīpikā quotes the following verse—
"Agni ṛṣya va Gacchhando Māṭriṣchhandasas tataḥ paramaḥ Aksarāchhandas iti chhandas śūnānī karmanām" ⁵

⁶ Gacchhandandhas, Māṭriṣchhandas, and Akṣarāchhandas. See Colebrooke's Essays (new edition) Vol. II. pp. 66, 71, 87. The Dīpikā quotes the following verse—
"Agni ṛṣya va Gacchhando Māṭriṣchhandasas tataḥ paramaḥ Aksarāchhandas iti chhandas śūnānī karmanām" ⁵

⁷ Dakṣiṇākṣi, gārhapataya, and Svāmaya.

⁸ Jāgrat, svapna, sushupti.

⁹ Keśara, akṣara, and paramātman.

¹⁰ Taitt. Ar. X. 11. The word onāmaṇa which occurs here and in the Arāṇyakas, is onāmaṇa in most of m. MSS. of the Mahābhārata-Upaniṣad, and that was evidently what Śādhana read. He explains thus—nākārmanānāṁ sūkṣmavāraṇāṁ upāmaṁ bhūvitaṁ yāyaṁ.

¹¹ One MSS. reads "I stand."
brows, and in the aperture of the head; he who after applying gopichandana, fixes his thoughts there, must reach the Supreme.

The Yati who is an ārdhavedandās and chaste (ārdhavedantā), who understands the ārdhavedpundra and ārdhavedyoga, and is therefore in possession of the four ārthika, attains to the high ārdhaved place.

This certain knowledge comes of itself, through devotion to me; so the application of gopichandana should invariably be followed by undivided devotion.

The most excellent ārdhavedpundra, made with gopichandana and water, is prescribed for all Brahmanas versed in the Veda. In the absence of gopichandana, the aspirant to emancipation should always use a paste made from the root of the tulasi plant, in order to reach the not-invisible Self. The bones in the body of one whose limbs are anointed with gopichandana, become like the chakra from day to day. (3).

At night one should rub the body with ashes from the agnihotra, whilst reciting the mantras ‘Agne bhasma’ [VS. 12, 46], ‘Idaun Vishnuḥ’ [RV. I. 22, 17], and ‘Trīṣṭi pada’ [I. 22, 18], the Vishnu-gāyatī, and the prapanna.

He who thus, according to rule, applies the gopichandana, or he who reads this, is cleansed from all the great sins,—is freed from an evil-disposition,—has bathed in all the tirthas,—has sacrificed with all the sacrifices,—is worthy of honour from all the gods,—and his unswerving attachment to me, Nárâyana, is strengthened. After attaining to a thorough knowledge (of me) he is absorbed into Vishnu and does not return. ‘That exalted place of Vishnu’s, the learned ever behold, like the sun’ [lit. the eye] stretched out in the sky. Exultant watchful Rishi glorify that exalted place of Vishnu’s.’ [RV. I. 22, 20]. (4).

II.
Gopichandana-Upanishad.

TEXT.

Gopikā nāma saṅrakshaṇaḥ Kutaḥ saṅrakshaṇaḥ Lokaśya narakān mṛtyor bhayāḥ cha saṅrakshaṇaḥ Chandanaṁ tushārkāraṇaṁ cha Kiṁ tushārkāraṇaṁ BrahmanandakāraṇaṁYa evauvīvān ētād ākhyāpayaṁ ya ētād cha dhārayēd, gopichandanamajjīvīkā niruktyā, nirdhāraṇamātṛēna cha, Brahmalōkē mahāyatē, Brahmalōkē mahāyāta iti || I 11 ||

Gopīyō nāma Vishṇupatayaḥ svayaḥ Tāsāṁ chandanaṁ āhādayēnaṃ Kaśēḥahālādaḥ Āhash Brahmānandarūpaḥ Kāśaḥ Vishṇupatayaḥ gopyō nāma Yā atmanā Brahmānandaśākṛanām Kriṣhṇākṛṣṇān paraṁ dharma ajayaṁ tā, jagatsārṣṭhitṣṭhitṣhitṣaṁkāriyāḥ Prākṛtitmahāmadāyā, mahāmāyaḥ Kaśāḥ Vishṇuḥ Paraṁ Brahmaiva-Vishṇuḥ Kaśēḥahālādaḥ Gopichandanasamanuśkāmaṁ māpasaṁmahanaṁ cchudhāntaṁ karaṇānām Brahmajaśānaprāptīṣcāḥ Yā evaṁ vīdēty upanishat II 211

Gopītya agra ucyetaṁ chandaṇaṁ tu tataḥ paśchat Yā evaṁ vīdānā gopichandanaṁ dhārayēd akṣhayam padaṁ āpnotī, paśchatvā na sa paśyatī; tato ‘mṛitatvān aśnute, tato ’mṛitaṁvam āśnute iti || 311

Athā māyāsabalāṁ Brahmasit Tatāḥ cha mahādāyā Brahmaṁ māhāmāyaṁ sammīlitā śa Paśchāhāvatśaṁ gandhavatīyaṁ prīthivyā śāt, prīthivyāḥ cha vaibhavād varpa-bhṛddāḥ Purvarṣaṁ mṛiddī jāyantō lōkānugraḥārthām Māyāsahitabhramasambhogaśvaśad asya chandaṇasya vaibhavam Yā evaṁ vīdānā yathātō dadyād anugraḥārthān māyānapalvaṁ sarvam āyur ēti, tataḥ prājāpataṁ rāyaspoṣaḥ gosāpaṭaṁ cha Yā ētād rahasyam āyam prātar dhārayēd, ohārātraktītaṁ pāpaṁ nāśayati, mṛītō mokṣam aśnute iti || 411

Gopichandanasāpāṇaṁ lalitaṁ yas tu lōpayē tukadāṇḍī tridāṇḍī vā sa vai mokṣam samaśnute || Gopichandanaliptāṅgō yam yam paśyati chakshusā tam taṁ pūtaṁ vijānyād rājabhiḥ satkṛṣṇo bhavēt || 511

11 So the Dīpikā.
TRANSLATION.

Gopikā means a protectress. A protectress from what? A protectress of the people, from hell and from the fear of death. Chandana means a producer of pleasure. What is a producer of pleasure? A producer of the joy which is Brahma. He who, knowing this, communicates it to others, and he who apprehends it, is (the one) by reason of his explanation of the earth gopīchandana, and (the other) by his mere apprehension of it, exalted in Brahmāloka. (1).

The Gopīs may be regarded as wives of Vishṇu, and chandana is their delight. What is that delight? It is identical with the joy which is Brahma. And who are the Gopīs, the wives of Vishṇu? They are those who by themselves gained the exalted abode called Kṛṣṇa, which is nothing else than that joy which is Brahma, the causes of the world's

14 I have transposed this and the preceding line as evidently required by the sense. It is not saffron that is called gopīchandana, but saffron combined with sandal.
15 Kṛṣṇa.
16 Sa śūrah cha.
17 Root rāji, —śāldanā.
18 Ya evamvisdīn etādī śākyapayād iti i śāvā nirvānanaṁ śākyapayē, chhis

hyamukhēna nabhārṣayē, śāhyanā grāhāyē iti yavat iya etādī chāhēdram, nirvānanaṁ grāhāyē chaśhēkhyaḥ sab hi nabhāy apī gopīchandanasāmātyākāyīr niruktā ṣaṇi, nirvānanaṁ, upadābhēna gribhētaḥ, Brahmāloka mahāyē mahābhēma anubhāva i (Dēpiā 8). It is clear from this that Nākyana regarded gopīchandanaṁ as two things, whereas I have taken the gopīchandana as itself the rūṭī.14
production, preservation and cessation.—Prakṛiti, intellect, egotism and the rest,—the great illusionists. And who is Viṣṇu? Viṣṇu is the supreme Brahma and no other. And what is delight? It is the acquisition of the knowledge of Brahma, by men who have applied the gopīchandana, and whose internal organ has been purified by the removal of sin. He who knows this (obtains these benefits); such is the Upanishad. (2).

Let the word gopī be uttered first, and after it the word chandana. Gopī consists of two syllables, and chandana of three; thus there are five syllables. He who, knowing this, applies the gopīchandana, reaches the unchanging goal; he does not (again) experience dissolution; after that (one death) he obtains immortality. (3)

Now Brahma was brought into contact with māyā; then, from Brahma united with that great māyā came Intellect (the great principle) and the rest. Amongst the five elements was this earth whose characteristic is smell, and owing to the power of earth came varieties of colour. Soils of a yellow colour are produced for the benefit of mankind. The power of this chandana is owing to its employment by (or, to the loves of) Brahma in association with māyā. He who, knowing this, gives some of it into the hand of a devotee for kindness' sake, lives for the full period, undisturbed by māyā, and becomes besides the possessor of progeny, wealth and cattle. He who, morning and evening, reflects on this mystery, destroys the sins committed by day or by night, and at death obtains emancipation. (4)

The ēkādaśī or Tirīḍāṇī who smears his forehead with the paste of gopīchandana, verily obtains emancipation. Everybody who is looked at by a man smeared with gopīchandana should be regarded as pure, and should be treated with respect by kings. (5)

By applying gopīchandana, the sins of the Brahma-slayer, of the ungrateful, of the cow-slayer, and of the defiler of his Guru's bed, disappear. Wheresoever he dies whose body is smeared with gopīchandana, stretching forth he gains the abode of the chief of the gods. Brahma and the other gods turn towards and reverence those who do reverence to a man whose body is smeared with gopīchandana. (6)

He who honours a man whose body is smeared with gopīchandana is highly esteemed in the world of Viṣṇu, because he has thereby done honour to the majesty of Viṣṇu. The man of good deportment, well-dressed, a moderate eater, having his members in subjection and his body smeared with gopīchandana, is Viṣṇu in propriē personā. He who engages in austerities with his body smeared with gopīchandana, obtains thereby ten million times more merit,—so said the sages. When japa or almsgiving is practised by those whose limbs are smeared with gopīchandana, if defective, it is rendered complete; whilst the exact performance according to rule is exceptionally efficacious. Gopīchandana is life, the promoter of health and strength, the granter of desires, and the bestower of emancipation,—so said the sages. (7)

By the application of gopīchandana, one secures the merit of thousands of aṁśītāma-sacrifices, and of hundreds of vājāpaya-sacrifices. The fruit resulting from the gift of gopīchandana does not accrue even to the offerer of an aṁśītāma; there is no tīrtha equal to the Ganges, and no purity like that derived from gopīchandana. But why enlarge on it? That there is no ornament in the world equal

---

18 I advisedly abstain from using the word 'creation,' as containing an idea foreign to Hinduism which demands a material, as well as an efficient, cause for everything. Ex nihilo nihilo fit is an important axiom with Hindus of all schools.

19 This is to remove the idea that Brahma can only be known by the learned.

20 Consequent on that application.

21 This is the holy name of Brahma and has a mystic meaning: 'a被淘汰isingly' with a future tense, 'are eliminated from life, are annihilated or destroyed.'

22 For the distinguishing characteristics of the five elements, see Tīrthaṇḍākṣara, 10-17.
to gôpkhandana, is beyond dispute. Chandana, combined with the saffron used in the sports of the Gôpis, is purer than an ornament, and yields to men the fruit of present enjoyment and future emancipation. Sin-destroying gôpkhandana, the outcome of the loves of Krîshna and the Gôpis, by their favour, unceasingly bestows the four objects of human pursuit. By giving away a piece of the size of a sesameum-seed, one obtains a reward equal to the gift of a mountain of gold. The saffron was collected during the water-sports of Krîshna and the Gôpis. This saffron from the water-sports of Krîshna and the Gôpis, combined with chandana, is, in Drâraravati, called gôpkhandana by the chief gods.66 By giving away a piece of the size of a sesameum-seed, one purifies one's family up to the tenth generation. A piece of gôpkhandana, discus-shaped and yellow, and so of good appearance, 67 is a form of Vishnu, pure and purifying. (8)

In the beginning there was water. Then Prajâpati, taking the form of wind, exerted himself (to dry it up) in order to produce this world. He practised austerity; then he saw the bhkâra, then the three sacred syllables, then the Gâyatrî. From the Gâyatrî came the Vêdas, and by means of them he produced this universe. For, having regard to the purport of the Vêda as manifested in the karmanârka [lit. path of smoke], he produced the fourteen worlds. Then the Upaniṣhads, which are Śrutis, appeared. Having regard to the purport of the Vêda as exhibited by the jîvanamâarga [lit. path of light], he placed the whole of the Vêdas, including the ritual, 11 the Upaniṣhads and the Vêdhâgas, in the world of Brahmân, and instructed them thus:—“During the period presided over by Manu-Vâivarsana, Brahmân with qualities, consisting only of joy and solid intelligence, will appear in Mathurâ, in the house of Vasudêva, in the form of Purushottama. There, you, with bodies fitted for enjoyment and possessed of beauty surpassing that of all the worlds, will appear in the form of Gôpîkas, and will serve Krîshna who will consist solely of the joy which is the supreme Brahmân.” Regarding this there are two couplets:—The Vêdas, receiving Brahmân’s boon, went to the world of Brahmân. They worshipped Krîshna in Gôkula, a place full of righteousness. The supreme Brahmân took the name of Śrî-Krîshna, and the Vêdas became the Gôpîkas. The chandana produced by their sportings is called gôpkhandana. (9)

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.
BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.
(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 138.)

XXXIII.
We have traced the career of Chinghiz Khan from his birth to his death, and will now devote a few words to his burial, and to a general survey of the results of his career.

Rashidu’d-din tells us that the body of Chinghiz was transported secretly to Mongolia, and to prevent the news of his death being noised abroad the troops which escorted the remains killed every person they met with en route, and it was only when the cortege reached the grand ordi of the chief, near the sources of the Kerulen, that his death was published. The body was successively taken to the ordi of his four principal wives, whither, at the invitation of Talui, the princes and princesses and the military chiefs, went from all directions to do the last honours to the remains, and to pour out their lamentations. Those who came from the further limits of the empire, took three months for their journey.

After the funeral ceremony the body was interred on the Burkhan Goldun mountain. Hunting one day in that district Chinghiz Khan rested under the shade of a great isolated tree. There he passed some minutes in a reverie and on rising said he wished to be buried there in that spot. The princes, his having sons, learnt this, caused him to be buried there: but the district round was presently covered by a

66 Chandanair yutam miritam Krîshnastra gôpkhandana cha jâlakari labah kshitiṣṭhane kunckumaḥ gôpkhandaham iti bhikshaman uktan (Dipikâ.)
67 Chakrâkram pîtavâramaḥ chît tarhi sulakhanaṁ ity avyayâḥ (Dipikâ.)
68 Cf. commentary on Bhaṭagavata, 4, 4, 10, and Pârvîna, 1, 9. See also Bhadårâyana, 1, 5, 18, Kâmaṇaḥ pîtîlîkō vidvâyâḥ dîvalokâh.
69 See Bhaṭagavata on Iti-Upaniṣhad, and on Pârvîna, 1, 10.
70 rahasyaṁ upâstanâ (Dipikâ.)
thick forest which prevented the particular tree, near which the remains had been buried, from being recognised. Several of his descendants were buried in the same forest, which for a long time, was guarded by a thousand men of the tribe Uriangut, who were exempted from military service.

Perfumes were burnt without ceasing before images of the princes placed in this spot. It was only accessible to the four great ordinaries of Chinghiz Khan: a privilege they still preserved a century after his death. In regard to these images of the princes it would seem that a figure of Chinghiz Khan, perhaps made of felt, was placed in a cart in front of the royal tent of Batu Khan, to which were offered gifts, and inter alia horses, which no one afterwards mounted. They also offered other animals to it which were killed and their flesh eaten. Their bones were not broken but burnt. Carpini tells us he saw this figure and that the Russian prince Michael was killed because he refused to make obeisance to it, saying he did not mind bowing to Batu and his people, but that it was not permitted to a Christian to bow to the image of a dead man.

Rashidud-din tells us in his account of Ogotai, Chinghiz Khan’s successor, that after his inauguration he caused funeral meals to be offered for three days to his father’s manes. He then selected from the families of the Noyans and generals forty of the most beautiful girls, who were splendidly decked out in rich garments and jewels, and then, to use Rashidud-din’s own words, were sent to serve Chinghiz Khan in the other world. Some splendid horses were similarly sacrificed.

To return to the funeral of the great chief. Marco Polo says, “You should be told also that all the Grand Khans and all the descendants of Chinghiz, their first Lord, are carried to a mountain that is called Altay to be interred. Wheresoever the sovereign may die, he is carried to his burial in that mountain with his predecessors, no matter if the place of his death were 100 days’ journey distant. Let me tell you a strange thing too. When they are carrying the body of any Emperor to be buried with the others, the convoy that goes with the body doth put to the sword all whom they fall in with on the road, saying, ‘Go and wait upon your lord in the other world.’ For they do in sooth believe that all such as they slay in this manner do go to serve their lord in the other world. They do the same also, too, with horses; for when the Emperor dies they kill all his best horses, in order that he may have the use of them in the other world, as they believe. And I tell you as a certain truth that when Mangu Khan died more than 20,000 persons, who chanced to meet the body on its way, were slain in the manner I have told.”

According to Vincent of Beauvais, a Tatar sometimes selected the slave whom he wished to be buried with him when he died. Seang Setzen, in speaking of the changes introduced by Buddhism among the Mongols, says that up to the time of their conversion the custom prevailed among them of slaughtering a number of camels and horses, according to the means of the dead man. These animals were buried with the deceased, the offering being called khvalghe. In another place he tells us that when Tibet Taishi, the son of Altan Khakan, died, the mother of the boy, who was not given to the new cult, demanded that a hundred children and a hundred camels should be killed to act as a convoy to her child and be buried with him. Forty children had already been killed and a popular onslaught was about to take place, when, as they were going to kill Tolai the son of Shinekei Orlik, Kia Taiji objected, and bade them send him instead. As this was not possible they ceased to kill the children. Thomas of Spalato says that, when a Mongol was killed in war they buried him in a secret place, levelled the ground, and then trod it under horses’ feet so as to conceal the place.

Mandeville has a few quaint sentences about the funerals of the great Khans which are worth quoting. He says that when the chief’s body was taken by a few people to the place of burial, a tent was then prepared, in which he was placed on a wooden throne, and before him was put a table with delicate dishes on it. Into this tent was

---

2 Carpini and D’Avesac, pp. 620-621.
3 D’Ohsson, Vol. II. p. 18.
driven a white horse richly caparisoned, with its colt. The tent and its contents were then buried in a hole and the ground straightened again. The Mongols believe, says our author, that they enjoy themselves after death; and—hence they give their emperors a tent to lodge in, meats to eat, milk to drink, money to spend, a horse to ride and a mare to breed young ones. After the death of the emperor no one mentions his name before his family, for fear of troubling his repose.*

A more fantastic story is told in the Shahratul Atrak as to the burial of Chingiz Khan than any of the above. "On the arrival of Chingiz Khan's family in Mughalistan they buried his body at the foot of a favourite tree, under the shade of which he was accustomed to sit when out hunting, and which he had directed should be his place of burial. He also directed that a mausoleum of magnet or loadstone should be made, and that his body should be placed in a coffin of steel. It is related, that when his children had constructed the mausoleum and placed the coffin therein, as he directed, the latter became suddenly attracted on all sides and remained suspended in the air. His family then caused the vicinity to be forbidden or laid waste, and now the mausoleum is in the midst of a thick forest, through which there is only one narrow path. It is said that some Kufir have taken up their abode in this place, and that a devil at times enters the coffin, and gives responses to such questions as are proposed to him. These the hearers look upon as oracles, and the Kufir who are the attendants or priests there, and who worship this coffin, conform to these pretended oracles, and increase infidelity by their promulgation. The infidels consider this tomb as the house of God. There is no other road than that described to this mausoleum, from the thickness of the forest surrounding it. Some modern historians say that Chingiz Khan was born when the sun was in the sign Libra, and as that sign is esteemed influential on the atmosphere, for that reason the learned in the religion of Mani  directed that the body of Chingiz Khan should be suspended in the air on a cross. The sons of Chingiz Khan, however, refused to offer such an indignity to the body of their father, and, therefore, to avoid such an exposure, the Manicheans formed the mausoleum of loadstone as above described. The sons of Chingiz Khan and the Noyans were much pleased at the ingenuity of the undertaking, it being such as was never before attempted."**

With these notices of the obsequies of Chingiz Khan we may compare the Sagas preserved in the Kalmyk chronicles, the Atlas Topchi and the Chronicle of Seanang Setzen, evidently composed after the Mongols had been converted to Islamism. I will extract the former version as being the older one. We then read that when near his death he said to those about him: "You my four brothers are like musk deer, and you my four sons are like kulakz. You the five banners and four foreign peoples, listen. I never once experienced such agonies, even when I was assembling my great people. I made myself uneasy and fretted even when my leathern stirrups stretched and the little ears were torn out of my iron stirrups. I felt not such sufferings when mounting my sterile white mare, and fastening behind me the skin (?) of a young goat, I assembled my great people. Is not this a reward for the works I did in former lives?"***

Thereupon Kilken Baghatur of the Sunid tribe broke out and said: "Thy will, strong as jade, will weaken. Thy beloved Burtehjunin Setzen will die, Khayar and Belgutei two of thy brothers will struggle for the throne, the numerous people thou hast brought together with so much pain will disperse, thy lofty government will be abased, thy wife Burtehjunin, united by strong ties to thee in thy youth, will die, thy two sons Ogotai and Tului will become orphans; the numerous peoples thou hast collected will be separated and ruled by others, thy government, exalted like a mountain, will subside, Burtehjunin the wife whom thou didst find, with whom thou wast united will die; two of thy brothers, Khatsagu and Utsnagu, will become rivals. The numerous peoples thou hast collected will disperse over mountains and forests and will migrate in the direction

---

10 "tabooed."
11 Infidels.
12 The Manicheans.
13 op. cit. pp. 192-200.
14 i.e. choice chargers.
15 i.e. referring to the doctrine of metempsychosis.
16 i.e. his favourite wife Burteh.
of Khangai Khan. Thy wife and children will come to us there with sobs and tears. Wilt not thou therefore give us thy commands? It is difficult to subdue a newly regenerate body, but if we subdue it we shall doubtless arrive at the state of minârâ, in which there are no sufferings. It is difficult to subdue a strong body; but if we do crush it, we shall doubtless meet in the country of the blessed. As thou art going to leave thy wife Burtehjûn Servetzen, a widow, and thy sons Ogotai and Tului orphans, will thou not point out to them water in the desert and a road over the ridge? Thereupon Chingiz Khan replied: "Do not thou die, but point thou out a road along the ridge and water in the desert to my widow Burtehjûn Servetzen and my orphans Ogotai and Tului. The precious jade-stone has no crust, nor has the polished steel any rust on it. Our body is not immortal. Act resolutely and tidy things firmly over. The essence of a thing is in its completion, although it have a hundred beginnings. Firm is the soul of man who keeps his plighted word. Behave thyself modestly and surrender thy voice to that of the many. To die after a lifetime is the fate of us all. Secure a good government and abide the commands of the boy Khubilai." After these words he died in the Ting-swine year, and the 67th year of his age. Therefore, says the Allan Topchi, they harnessed horses to a waggon, upon which they placed the golden remains of the Ruler. And as they marched, the Sunid Kuchuk Baghatur thus belauded him: "Thou my ruler hast departed, as though on the wings of a migrating falcon. Thou hast become a load for a creaking cart. Thou hast departed as if on the wings of a hovering hawk; as if on the wings of a fluttering lark. Thou hast become a load for a creaking cart."

When the procession reached the boggy district of Mona, the cart sank to the footboard. Unable to move it they harnessed horses belonging to the five banners to it; but still it would not move. The Sunid Kuchuk Baghatur, as the whole people harnessed themselves, bowed himself and said: "My holy Ruler, so like a kulak, who wast born of the azure and eternal heaven, wilt thou desert thy whole people in this plight while working out thy high destiny? Thy solidly grounded government; thy children and thy wife who bore them; thy native land and waters; all are yonder. Thy government founded on justice; thy gathered clans, thy dear children and wife; thy golden palace; all are there. The snow; the waters in which thou wast wont to bathe; thy numerous Mongol subjects, and thy birthplace Deliun Boldak; thy standard made of the crest of a bay colt; thy pipes and kettledrums; thy whole people and the place Arlan in the plains of the Kerulen where thou didst mount the throne; all are there. Thy wife Burtehjûn Servetzen whom thou didst marry before thou became famous; thy well-watered land Borkhata Khan; thy beloved friends Mukhul and Boghorji; and thy administrator; all are there. Thy lutes and pipes and other instruments; the whole of thy great people; thy holy fatherland; all are yonder. Hast thou, my lord, been so charmed by the warath of Kharguna Khanu; by the number of the Tangut people; and by the beauty of Kurbeljin; that thou hast forsaken the old Mongols? Although thy dear soul is fled, we will carry thy remains, precious as the jade-stone, to thy birthplace, and shew them to thy widow Burtehjûn and to all thy people." These words, which it may be remarked have a charming naivism and peculiar local colour about them, Circling in pride like an eagle, whilom thou didst lead us, O my king!

But now thou hast stumbled and fallen like an unbroken colt, O my king!

For six and thirty years thou hast brought thy people peace and joy, and now dost thou leave them, O my king!"

11 Sasan Setzen has it; "Wilt thou not, therefore, O my Lord, rouse thyself and his thee onward?"
12 i.e. of his grandson, who afterwards became Khakan of the Mongols and Emperor of China. I have given the names in Sasan Setzen's orthography.
13 Sasan Setzen says the 66th.
14 Sasan Setzen says it was a two-wheeled waggon, and that his whole people accompanied him wailing as they went.
15 Sasan Setzen here has a better version and I appropriate the graphic translation of my friend Colonel Yule: "Whilom thou didst stoop like a falcon, a rumbling waggon now trundles thee off, O my king! Hast thou in truth then forsaken thy wife and thy children and the feet of thy people, O my king?"
16 Sasan Setzen says the tail of a black horse.
17 Sasan Setzen says the pastures of the Kerulen where thou didst mount the throne as Khakan of the Argulad.
18 Sasan Setzen adds, "thy heavenly-born partner Khulan Khatun and thy two charming wives Jissu and Jussken."
were, we are told, heard by the ruler, and the cart began to move again with a creak. All were delighted, and escorted it to the country of his birth. The Mongols have a superstitious dread of openly admiring any place they are pleased with, as they treat it as an omen that they will die there, and we are accordingly told that Chinghiz Khán had once admired the district of Mona Khán when he was traversing it, whence it was the cart sank there up to the step. They now, says the Altai Topchi, spread false rumours among the people that he was buried there, whereas they only deposited his shirt, his tent, and legging; while his corpse according to some was buried in Burkhan Galdhun, while others said it was at buried Yeke Utek, between the shadow-side of the Altai Khan and sunny side of the Kentei Khan.

Such is the story of Chinghiz Khan's burial as reported in the native Sagas.

Let us now notice very shortly the geography of these notices. The Mona mountains were probably the chain of mountains in the modern Ordus country north of the Yellow river, called Munn-ula by Père David. Thence the cortège moved across the Mongolian desert, to the mountain where the body was interred. Rashid-ud-din says Chinghiz was buried in the mountain Burkhan Galdun. He adds that the place was also called Yeke Kuruk i.e. the great sacred place or great tablet place, which probably answers to the Yeke Utek of Ssangan Setzen’s notice above quoted. He also says he was buried at Budah Ondur near the Selenga. This name connotes the same thing as Burkhan Galdun. The mountain, according to one of Ssangan Setzen’s notices was on the sunny side of the Kentei range. This points to the famous mountain of Khan-ula where Urga is situated. Now it is curious that Gaubil says several Mongol princes of the family of Chinghiz Khan reported that he was buried in the mountain Han. In some MSS. notes quoted by Quatremère, a very considerable Mongol Mandarin assured Father Pareninin that Chinghiz was buried on the mountain Han, near the sources of the Unon, Talus and Kerulen, and the same fact was confirmed to the same Father in the presence of Gaubil by a Mongol prince of

the stock of Chinghiz Khan. We may take it therefore that the Khan-ula is the traditional place of sepulture of the great chief. Timmkofski speaks of this mountain as remarkable since it is the first in Mongolia coming from the south, and the last coming from the north, which is covered with woods. He tells as it is the highest peak of the Khingan range, adding that the forests which cover it are held sacred by the Mongols, and at the time of his arrival there some Khalkhas brought a number of good horses they intended offering to the tutelary genii inhabiting the summit of the mountain.

A guard of Uriangkuts was appointed to look after the grave of Chinghiz Khan, and from being thus connected with the royal ordus received the name of Ordus, which a tribe of Mongols probably descended from them still bears. Like other tribes they migrated across the desert on the weakening of the Ming dynasty, and are now found in the so-called Ordus country, west of Kuku Khotan.

A very curious fact must now be told. Père David, who travelled in the Ordus country in 1866, tells us that the Mongols there still preserve most carefully the mortal remains of the famous Chinghiz Khan bogoto. They are enclosed in a large silver chest which they do not readily show to strangers. The precious box is preserved not in a lamasery but in a private tent by one of the princes of the country. Pilgrimages are made to it, and Mongols go thither to make their khotro or prostrations, such as they make before living emperors. This place is about 30 or 40 leagues south of Sarchi and is called Tia-y-sen. It is stated that this casket of massive silver, after having been carried about in various parts of Mongolia, for fear it might be plundered, has been for a long time definitely housed in the country of the Ordus, which is safe from hostile invasions on account of its poverty. The box is always folded in precious stuffs, which are kissed respectfully by the devotees. What this box contains it would be interesting to know more definitely. It is, at all events, remarkable that the Ordus still claim to have the sacred remains of the old Mongol Chief among them.

Chinghiz Khan, according to Juveni, had about
500 wives and concubines. The latter were either captives or Mongol damsels; for according to the custom then in vogue the fairest damsels were specially sifted out for the Khân's service. All those belonging to a company were inspected by its captain, who selected the most beautiful and presented them to his millennial, he did the same and presented his choice to the commander of a suman, and they in turn presented their choice to the Khakan. Those maidens not required by the Khân entered the service of his wives or were made over to his relatives. This is confirmed by Carpini, who says that if the Khân demanded anyone's daughter or sister she was at once surrendered to him, and that he brought together every year, or every two or three years, the damsels in his country to select those who pleased him, making the rest over to those of his court.

Among Chinghiz Khân's wives five held superior rank, namely, Burteh, who bore the Chinese title of Fujin, and was the daughter of the chief of the Konguruts, Dai Setzen; Khulan, a daughter of Daur Ussun, Chief of the Merkits; Jissu and Jissukan, or as Rashidu'd-din calls them, Yisukate and Yisullan, who were both Tatars; and Kökju or Kunju, daughter of the Kin emperor of China. This last had no children, and survived till the time when Aribaka, Chinghiz Khân's grandson flourished. Among his other partners were also Abika, daughter of Jakembo, brother of Wang, Khân of the Kirais; Gurbyyessu, the mother of the Tangut, of the Naimans, called his widow in some accounts; according to Von Hammer's table, Hogutai, daughter of Erems; Murkai, of the Bekrin tribe; and lastly the daughter of the ruler of Tangut, who is called Kurbeljin Goa by Sansang Setzen. The rest were daughters of officers or of tribal chiefs.

I have mentioned in chapter XV, the divorce of Abika, called Abakh also in the Yuan-chao-pi-shih. Rashidu'd-din, referring to this, tells us that one night when he was reposing with his Kirai wife, Abika, his sleep was disturbed by a terrible dream. On waking he told her that he had always been pleased with her, but that in a dream God had commanded him to make her over to another. He begged that she would not oppose him and at the same time he asked in a loud voice who was outside the tent. The Noyan Kehti, was on guard that night. He made himself known. Chinghiz having ordered him to enter told him he gave him that lady in marriage, and as Kehti remained dumb with surprise he urged that he spoke quite seriously; then turning to the princess he gave her the ordu she lived in, with the servants, furniture, horses and cattle depending on it, keeping only for himself an officer of the table (Munjenc), and a gold cup which he kept as souvenirs of her. Abika thus became the wife of Kehti Noyan of the Mongol tribe Urut, who commanded four thousand men of the left wing. This incident is very curious from the fact that Abika's two sisters became so famous as the wives of Chinghiz Khân's two sons, Juchi and Tutul. One was named Bigutemis and the other Siyurkheni.

By his wives Chinghiz Khân had several children. Of these the most important were of his chief wife Burteh, viz., four sons and five daughters. These sons were (i), Juchi, whose birth under ambiguous circumstances, as we have seen, apparently threw doubts on its legitimacy and deprived him of his birthright; (ii), Chagatai or Jagatai; (iii), Ogotaik and (iv), Tutul. His daughters were (i), Kujin or Khojin Bigi, who was first engaged to Kush Bukas, the son of Sengun, eldest son of Wang Khân of the Kirais, which engagement fell through. The Yuan-shei-lei-pien says she married Butu or Podi Gurkan, chief of the Inkirassess, who, according to the same author and also the Kang-mu had previously married a sister of Chinghiz Khân named Temulan. Rashidu'd-din has two accounts of her, inconsistent with each other. In one he makes her marry Butu Gurkan of the Inkirassess. In the other he makes her marry Bertu Gurkan, son of Tekus Gurkan of the Kurulas. (ii) Jijeghân, who married Turalji Gurkan, son of Kutuka Bigi, chief of the Uirads. (iii), Alakai.

---

36 D'Ohsone, p. 416-417.
37 Sansang Setzen says they were daughters of Yeke Tevce.
38 Called Atmos by Raveret.
40 Called Atmos by Raveret.
Bigi who was married to Jingui, son of the chief of the Onguts. (iv), Tumalun who married Sheknku or Jiku Gurkan, son of Alebi Noyan a chief of the Kunkuruts. (v), Altalun who married Taiju or Baiju Kurkan, chief of the Olkhonuts. 44

By his Merkit wife Khulan, Chinghiz had a son, Kulkan, who left descendants. 45 By Yisukat, one of his Tatar wives, he left a son Ujaur called Chawur by Von Hammer, who died when young. 46 By a Naiman concubine he had, according to Rashidu'd-din, a son, Jurjetai or Jurjeai or Jurjin as Raverty reads the name, who died before his other son. And by a Tatar concubine, another son named Urhjaghun; he died young. 47

Besides these Chinghiz had two adopted sons who were treated almost on an equality with his actual children. One of these was the Tatar Shiki Khutuku. He used to style Chinghiz Ijeh, i.e., Father, and Burteh Fujin, Berikan Ekeh, and also Sain Ekeh. Chinghiz called him Aka. He ranked with Chinghiz Khan's other sons, and sat above Mangu his grandson. 48 A second adopted son of Chinghiz was the Tangut Chakan, also called Ujijhan, who was captured when a boy, adopted by Burteh Fujin and eventually commanded Chinghiz Khan's life-guards.

Among no race probably is there such a keen distinction made between those who belong to the royal caste and the Karajus or subjects, as among the Mongols. That one of the latter should thrust himself into a position of sovereignty would be virtually unprecedented. On the other hand, as among most nomad peoples, the chief's right depended upon popular election, the theory being doubtless that an unfit man, even if entitled by birth, could thus be excluded. The rule of succession again, as is generally the case with nomadic peoples among whom it is inconvenient to be ruled by infants, prescribed that a man should be succeeded by his brothers if fit, in turn, and when these are exhausted then the son of the eldest brother becomes the patriarch of the family or the tribe, or the nation. This rule did not apparently apply, however, to the heritage carved out by a man's own sword. In such a case his brothers were excluded, and the inheritance passed to his sons in succession. This was apparently the law. In the case of strong rulers, and especially of rulers with such an exceptional position as Chinghiz Khan, it was frequently the custom for them to select their heir, which choice was generally ratified by the Karitai or Grand Assembly of the nation. Thus Chinghiz passed over his two elder sons and selected the third one Ogotai to succeed him as Khakan or Emperor over the Mongol world; a heritage which Ogotai considerably enlarged before he died. His brothers were his dependents. If the Mongol Empire had been smaller and more compact this might have continued, but the very size of the empire speedily made it easy for those, who thought their ancestors had been deprived of their rightful heritage to strike blows which eventually shattered it. This is, however, no part of our present subject. I have treated of it at great length elsewhere.

(To be continued.)

SIRPUR COPPER-PLATE GRANT OF THE MAHARAJA RUDRADASA.

BY PANDIT BHAGWANLAL INDEJI, Ph.D.

The subject of this paper is a fragmentary copper-plate, which Mr. J. M. Campbell, Bo. C.S., C.I.E., kindly sent to me in 1884. I understand that he got it from Mr. J. A. Baines, Bo.C.S., who again, obtained it from Motiram Patil of Sirpur in the Khundesh District.

The remnant of the plate measures about 7" by 4½". It is intact at the top and bottom, and at the right side; but at the left side it is broken away, pretty evenly, all the way down, and, judging by the context of lines 1 and 2, two or three letters have been lost here at the beginning of each successive line. There is no ring-hole in the plate; but there may have been one in the portion that is broken away; and there must have been one, if, as seems likely, this is only the remnant of an original set of two or more plates. The inscription is on only one side of the plate. But on the other

44 Erdmann, Temudechin, p. 201.
45 See Erdmann, Temudechin, p. 446 and note 832.
46 id. 446. id. note 356. Von Hammer, Ilkhanas, table 5.
47 Erdmann, Temudechin, pp. 158.
Sirpur Plate of the Maharaja Rudradasa.
side there are, faintly cut, seven of the so-called ‘shell-characters’ that have been found on several of the ancient stone-monuments of India.\(^1\) The characters, which are well preserved, are ancient, of the early Valabhi style, and also with a certain amount of resemblance to the character used in the Vākātaka inscriptions. I should refer them, as far as this can be done on paleographical grounds, to about the beginning of the sixth century A.D. The language is Sanskrit prose, in many places inaccurate, and not altogether well engraved.

The inscription is one of a Mahārāja named Rudradāsa, whose genealogy, if given, was on a missing portion of the grant. The extant portion gives us no information about his family. But from the termination āda, and from the locality whence the plate was obtained,\(^2\) it may perhaps be inferred that Rudradāsa belonged to the family of the rulers of Asmaka (the modern Khandē), whom I consider to be a branch of, and subordinate to, the Vākātaka, and of whom we have an inscription\(^3\) in Ajaṅgā Cave No. XVII. It gives us three names ending in āda; Bhikshudāsa, Nīladāsa, and Kṛṣṇadāsa. And it is possible that Rudradāsa may be the elder son, whose name is now illegible in that record, of Kṛṣṇadāsa. In addition to the title of Mahārāja, Rudradāsa has, in the present inscription, the epithet of paramabhaṭṭāraka-pād-ānudhāgya, “meditating on the feet of the paramount sovereign,” and the two attributes together shew that he was no petty chief, but a fairly important ruler.

The inscription records the grant of a field named Ghoṭakātala, to the west of the village of Vīkṣṭānaka in the Kasapura sub-division.\(^4\) The boundary of the field is mentioned as extending as far as Kāhalatākā, which may be a field or a village. The donee is a Brāhmaṅ named Drājlaka, of the Bharadvāja gōtṛa.

The most important point in the plate is its date, which unfortunately has been very carelessly cut by the engraver. The record of the date begins with the word varṣa, followed by a vertical stroke; and after the stroke there come the numerical symbols for one hundred and for ten. These symbols are followed by the five letters rēvayatrayā; and then comes the numeral for two. It is hard to make anything of rēvayatrayā; which curious jumble of letters is, I think, due to a mistake of the engraver. The rē is much like the Kṣatrapa numerical symbol for 8; and, if we take it as a symbol along with the two preceding it, the date would be 118. The remaining four letters, vaitrayā, may perhaps be meant for Chaitra-dvitiyagāṇī; especially as va and cha are letters closely alike, and the numeral for 2 follows ya. Taking 118 as the date of the grant, the next question is, to what era should it be taken to belong? The word varṣa, for ‘year,’ is most commonly found in the Kṣatrapa dates; but the Kṣatrapa or Śaka era is here out of the question, as the letters of the grant are not so old. There remain the Chēdi or Traukūṭaka era, commencing A.D. 250, and the Gupta era of A.D. 319; but dates in both of these usually begin with the abbreviation saṃ or the word sangatsara, while the term here used is varṣa.

I leave this point open for the present; hoping that further light may be shed on it by some new find from Khandē and the neighbourhood.

### TEXT.

1 [----]:\(^5\) परंतुरतमकसुरुभालती महर्षारकशस: सना

2 [चाचै वि सर्वाधिपतिसनातात्मक निवसतरमु: समु:]

\(^1\) See ante, Vol. XV. p. 204.—The shell-characters on this plate are cut in outline, and so faintly that any impression of them is impossible; but perhaps they might photograph. Part of the seventh character, and of the flourishes round them all, is lost with the part of the plate that is broken away.—J. F. F.

\(^2\) This, however, proves nothing, in the case of a copper-plate grant, unless the places mentioned in it can be identified.—J. F. F.


\(^4\) Between the word varṣa and the symbol for 100, there is a strongly marked full-sized upright straight stroke. It stands so close to the symbol, that it undoubtedly belongs to it; and it appears to me to be intended to modify the symbol into some multiple of 100.

At the same time, there is no analogy to it in the symbols given in this Journal, ante, Vol. VI. p. 446; especially as the signs which there make the multiples of 100, are placed after, not before, the symbol itself. It is useless to speculate further, at present, on the date of this inscription. I will only remark that, if the Gupta era is to be applied, then the symbol must certainly be some multiple of 100.—J. F. F.

\(^5\) The sīrṣa suggests that the previous word was an epithet of Rudradāsa, which might be Śiva, since, that the king was probably a Saiva, appears from his name.

\(^6\) Read  ‘mahārājārakṣa.’

\(^7\) Read  ‘mahārājā’ or ‘mahārājā.’
THE VILLAGES MENTIONED IN THE GUJARAT RATHOR GRANTS
Nos. III. and IV.

BY DR. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.

When the Rathör Grants Nos. III. and IV. were edited by Dr. Hultzsch and myself, the want of the Trigonometrical Survey Maps of Gujarat prevented our tracing the villages and towns mentioned as fully as would have been desirable. As I am now in possession of the sheets required, I think it advisable in the interest of the ancient geography of India, to supply the former omission.

Nearly all the places mentioned in No. III, the grant of Dhruvadèva III. are found on sheet No. 34 of the Gujarat series of the maps. The village granted is Pārhānāka which lay east of the "Brāhman settlement named Mottaka." As I have pointed out formerly Mottaka can only be the present Mōta in the Surat District, the home of the Mōtāli Brāhmans. This identification is confirmed by the map which shows in the position, indicated by the grant, the village of Parōnah, clearly a corruption of Pārhānāka.

North of Pārhānāka, the grant states, lay Mōvīsāka; and the map has a corresponding name, Mōvačchhi. On the southern boundary lay Khaūrāchakka, which we find represented on the map by Kharwāsā. The village of Khaūrāchakka belonged to the āhāra of Trennā, which latter place according to verse 45 was granted by Dhruvārāja to Jōjhibbā's father, Dōddhīji. Trennā is clearly the modern Tēnā, about two miles west of Bardōli. The latter, finally, may possibly be identical with Bhadrāpalli, which according to verse 44 was the home of Dōddhīji, and probably also of his son Jōjhibbā. Two villages mentioned in the grant, Kūḍāravallikā, east of Pārhānāka, (Parōnah), and Jōnandhā, a second village, situated in a southerly direction, are not traceable on the map. As regards Karmantapura, the capital of the district to which Pārhānāka belonged, it may possibly be another name of Kamrēj, which in the Gujara, Chalukya and Rathör inscriptions is called Kamaṇḍyā, Karnaṇya, or Kamaṇṇiyya.

The villages and towns, mentioned in No. IV., the grant of Kṛishṇa II., are found on sheets Nos. 14 and 15 of the maps. The donor resided at Varīavi which is also called "port of Varīavi." The latter epithet makes it not doubtful that it is, as I have already pointed out, the modern Varīo on the Tapti, east of Surat. The village granted, Kaviṭhāśādhi which is stated to lie east of Varīavi, can only be the modern Kōsād. The other boundaries of Kaviṭhāśādhi are,—to the north, Vasuḥārikā which Rao Saheb Mohanral R. Jhaveri has already identified with the modern Wawari; to the east, Valačcha, the modern Varachi; to the south, Uttarapadhanānakā,
in the place of which the map (sheet No. 15) gives Utran. All the modern names, with the exception of Kosa and Utran, are so similar to the ancient ones that they require no special remarks. With respect to the latter two places I may state that the intermediate forms which led to the corruptions, shown by the modern names, are probably Kavishadhi and Uttaravahanaka. With respect to the statement of the grant that Varavi belonged to the “one hundred and sixteen villages of the Koinka,” I must add that the people of Gujrat know even at present of the ancient division of their country, according to which the south was sometimes reckoned as a part of the Koinka. Thus the Ahmadibadis call the Nagers, settled in Surat, Koinka.

NOTES ON THE MAHABHASYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.L.E.; GOTTINGEN.

(Continued from Vol. XV. page 233.)

5.—The authorities on Grammar quoted in the Mahabhashya.

In the preceding note I have tried to show, that the Kdrika, which we meet with in the Mahabhashya, are taken from grammatical works composed after the Vartikas, and that Patañjali has probably used the same works, even where he does not actually quote from them. In the present note I intend to collect those passages or expressions, in which Kātyāyanas and Patañjali, or the authors of the verses preserved in the Mahabhashya, are distinctly quoting or referring to authorities on grammar, other than Pāṇini or Kātyāyanas.

Purvasūtra.

Grammars older than Pāṇini are referred to by the term Purvasūtra, which is used by both Kātyāyanas and Patañjali, as well as in the Kdrika, which occurs six times in the Mahabhashya. According to Kātyāyanas (Vol. II. p. 205), Pāṇini may have employed the word upajarasa in the rule IV. 1, 14, in the sense of apradhana, in accordance with the usage of former grammars. According to Patañjali (Vol. I. p. 248), Pāṇini has similarly used vrddha for gatra in I. 2, 65. In a Kādrīka in Vol. I. p. 36, the term abhaska is said to have been employed in former grammars in the sense of varga, ‘a letter.’ In Vol. III. p. 104, Patañjali refutes a suggestion of Kātyāyanas’s by intimating, that the term chita in P. VI. I, 163, need not necessarily be the Genitive of chita, but may be taken to be the Nominative of chita, ‘containing a suffix that has the Anubandha,’ the Nom. having been employed by Pāṇini in accordance with the practice of former grammars, in which that which undergoes an operation was put in the Nom., not in the Gen. case. According to Patañjali (Vol. III. p. 455), the word abhaska in P. VIII. 4, 7, may, by the same reasoning, be taken to be the Nom. of abhaska, not the Gen. of abhaska. Lastly, in Vol. III. p. 247 it is suggested that Pāṇini may have taken the term abhaska which he uses in VII. 1, 18, from an older grammar, a suggestion intended to show, why the operation, which in Pāṇini’s work usually takes place before a termination with the Anubandha, does not take place in the case of the terminations under discussion. This last passage has occasioned Patañjali’s general remark, which has been made much of by the late Prof. Goldstücker, that Anubandhas used in former grammars have no effect in the grammar of Pāṇini.

From all this we learn little about the works of Pāṇini’s predecessors. That some of their technical terms differed from those used by Pāṇini, is probable enough, but Kātyāyanas’s and Patañjali’s remarks regarding the particular terms mentioned are hardly of more value than the similar statements concerning Purvādhyakṣara-sayanā or Prachāśa-sayanā of later writers. It may also be true that some ancient grammarians, like some modern ones, did use the Nom. in the way stated, and that they did

---

1 Kātyāyaṇa on P. IV. 1, 14:—पर्वार्द्धयानि पर्वार्द्धवकृत- व्याकरणविचारति.  
2 Kātyāyaṇa on P. VI. 1, 163:—प्रवद्धयानि पर्वार्द्धवकृत- व्याकरणविचारति; and on P. VIII. 4, 7:—प्रवद्धयानि: कार्यनागस्य भध्य न निरदेशितस्यपि।

---

2 See Goldstücker’s Pāṇini, p. 181; Burnell’s On the Assida School of Sanskrit grammarians, p. 40.  
3 See the author of the Kālustra. Compare also in the Kādrīka such constructions as वांकरायपि करूपूरुष, (सेतु), (आयपूरुष), Vol. II. p. 313. —The use of the cases in the technical structure of Pāṇini’s rules requires a separate and full investigation. In this respect, Pāṇini is most
employ other Anubandhas. I am quite aware too of the fact, that Pāṇini occasionally does use the Nom. case, where we should have expected the Gen.; and अद्व in P. VIII. 4, 7, undoubtedly is the Nom. of अद्व, just as तन्म in VIII. 4, 4 is the Nom. of तन्म, and द्वस्य in VIII. 4, 8 the Nom. of द्वस्य. At the same time Patañjali's explanations look too much as if they had been invented for the occasion. At any rate, to take the word इन्द्र: as a Nominative is impossible; and as regards the term ओय, I cannot help thinking that Patañjali would have given his explanation in a more direct and positive manner, had he in this particular instance really been possessed of any authentic knowledge regarding the more ancient works, from which he supposes Pāṇini to have borrowed.

**Āpisali and Sakataśyāyana.**

Two only of the grammarians, who are mentioned by Pāṇini himself, are quoted in the Mahābhāṣya by name, Sakataśyāyana and Āpisali. But regarding the former all we are told (Vol. II. p. 138) is, that in his opinion all nouns are derived from verbs, a statement which has been copied from the Nirukta. And of Āpisali, only the single rule is referred to (Vol. II. p. 281), that न्त्त takes the suffix क, provided it be not compounded with the negative अ. Thus much would appear to be certain, even from this solitary quotation, that uncertain. He undoubtedly employs the Abative and Genitive cases in a promissory manner, and he often has the Nominative, where we should least have expected it. Nor are the commentators wrong, when they speak of abhāṣīkaḥ, 'it is said.' And from their point of view, I am quite ready to endorse the maxim abhāṣīkaḥ saṁyuddhi bharanti.

*Sakataśyāyana is mentioned also in Vol. II. p. 120.*—In Vārt. 3. on P. IV. 1, 14, Kātyāyanas has आपिषायनम्. In Vol. I. p. 12, Patañjali gives the instance प्राकृतिक आविषायनम्, kātyāyanaśāmy. and in Vol. III. p. 125 Ārāmśāayanaśāmyi. गोवर्णियम्.

*The passage of the Nirukta referred to in the above (Roth's edition, p. 33) has not yet been satisfactorily explained; here I would only state that the term स्वभावित is used in the sense of anyutama pratiśayā in the Mahābhāṣya, Vol. III. p. 436, l. 11, a meaning which is not given in our dictionaries. The grammar of the old Sakataśyāyana must have been lost very early times, for, so far as I know, there is no reference to it in any grammatical work later than Pāṇini.*

*Regarding Āpisali see the preface of Vol. II. of my edition of the Mahābhāṣya, p. 20, note. On P. II. 3, 17, Kātyāyanas reports, that Āpisalis reading of that rule was न्त्ततां यावथाय अभ्यस्य न्त्तमाः. On P. V. 1, 21, he states, that for the word अद्व of Pāṇinis rule Āpisali and Kāsakṛitiṣa read इत्तत: Kāsakṛitiṣa is besides mentioned by Kātyāyanas on P. II. 1, 51, where both the author of the Kārikā, who alludes to Āpisali's rule, and Patañjali, who more fully explains his remark, were really acquainted with the text of that grammarians's Sūtra.*

Anyā Vaiyākaraṇaḥ; Anyā Āchāryaḥ.

“Other Grammarians” are mentioned by Patañjali twice; “other Āchāryas” only once. In one of these passages (Vol. I. p. 87) the expression “other grammarians” may possibly denote Kātyāyanas, whose Vārt. I. on P. VI. 1, 144, teaches exactly what the others are stated to have taught. The two other passages are of some interest, because one of them (Vol. I. p. 45) contains the technical term Sañkiṣāyana, a termination having the Anubandha, or कु which ordinarily prevent the substitution of Guṇa and Vṛddhi, a term which has not yet been met with anywhere else; while the other (Vol. III. p. 177), instead of अन्तःक, has the word प्रथम् which in this technical sense is found in a Kārikā on P. VI. 4, 110, and in the quotation from Gōnārdya on P. I. 1, 29.

I may add here that Patañjali undoubtedly is quoting a rule of other grammarians, although he does not actually say so, in the words तत्काल विद्वान् विनाटिकम् द्वायुः नवतः धृतिः in Vol. I. p. 31), and that very probably one or two more rules of others are alluded to elsewhere in the Mahābhāṣya.

The rule नवतेः घर्तसिद्धिः is ascribed to him. A rule of the Āpisalī is given in the Kārikā on P. VII. 3, 95. And of the Āpisalī and Kāśakṛitiṣa it is reported by Hēlēśīya, in his commentary on the Prakritik, that they had not given the rule नवतेः (P. V. 1, 117). Bhartrihari merely says नवतेः गर्तसिद्धिः स्वभावित: स्वविष्णवातः.

*On the Vārt. 23 on P L. 4, 2 (Vol. I. p. 310) Kātyāyaṇa has the remark—पत्रेँ नवतेः, विनाटिकम् विनाग्रेष्ठेऽपीः। On the Vārt. 3 on P. I. 1, 30 (Vol. I. p. 359) Kātyāyaṇa calls the statement विशयित: प्रथमम्, with which the Vṛttika begins, a Pārāśāāya-sūtra. From the remark in Vol. I. p. 169, l. 18, it appears, that the grammarians whose views are given there, instead of अन्तःक (P. VII. 4, 32), had read the rule अन्तःक: कालाम्बपरम्. (The modern Sakataśyāyana has the rule अन्तःकः कालाम्बपरमः; see also Gomārīnaḥakāṭhi, p. 29).* And from Patañjali’s remark अन्तःकः कालाम्बपरमः in Vol. II. p. 7 and Vol. III. p. 87, it would seem, that he knew some such rule as is given in the first Phāsātra.

The Phāsātra IV. 6 नवतेः सकृतिः would seem actually to occur in Vol. I. p. 262, l. 12, but I have strong reasons to suspect, that in that passage the text given by the MoS has been interpolated. I purposely have omitted here all references to the Prāshātras, or Chhandājasūtras, as Patañjali calls them.
Ékā; in Vārttikas.

In the Vārttikas, as they are printed in my edition, Kātyāyana seven times introduces other scholars by the word ékā, 'Some,' which is always placed at the end of a Vārttika, and for which Patañjali generally supplies the verb चिन्ति 'they maintain.' According to the Vārt. on P. I. 2, 38 (Vol. I. p. 211) only some agree with Pāṇini, the practical result of which is, that Pāṇini's rule may be regarded as optional. In Vārt. I on P. II. 1, 1, Kātyāyana explains सारः from ग्रहणाति नामकायिक. In Vārt. I, 4 (Vol. I. p. 368) he states, that some take it to be प्रत्ययमेत्तता. In Vārt. I on P. III. 1, 8, he teaches, that the suffix चिन्ति must not be added to a base ending in स nor to an indeclinable; in Vārt. II (Vol. II. p. 19) he adds, that, according to some, चिन्ति is added to नी to a base ending in a simple vowel, and to bases ending in र. In Vārt. 2 on P. III. 2, 146, Kātyāyana says, that Pāṇini has taught the addition of चिन्ति to नी, etc., in order to show that the suffixes taught in P. III. 2, 134-177 necessarily supersede the suffix चिन्ति of P. III. 1, 133; in Vārt. III (Vol. II. p. 133) he adds, that, according to some, what is shown by P. III. 2, 146, is, that the suffixes mentioned necessarily supersede, not merely चिन्ति, but all suffixes taught in general rules. In Vārt. I on P. IV. 1, 39, Kātyāyana states that, contrary to Pāṇini's rule, अविन्द and प्रतिन अतिन्द and प्रतिन; in Vārt. II (Vol. II. p. 216) he adds, that, according to some, they form अतिन्द and प्रतिन in the Veda. In Vārt. 4 on P. VII. 1, 72 he teaches that, contrary to Pāṇini's rule, the Nom. Plur. Neut. of ब्रह्म is ब्रह्म; in Vārt. 5 (Vol. III. p. 267) he adds, that, according to some, it is ब्रह्मस्य. Finally, in Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 1, 51 (Vol. III. p. 377) he states, that some object to the interpretation of Pāṇini's rule by which the words भैरवकर्ष वर्णविन्यास are taken to mean भैरवकर्ष वर्णविन्यास.

To the above we must add three similar statements, which undoubtedly are Vārttikas, but which have disappeared from the MSS. because

* In the following I am merely giving the general import of the Vārttikas referred to, not an accurate and full translation of them.

None of the MSS. compared by me give these statements as separate Vārttikas, but the steps put after two of them in some MSS. and the absence of Sândhi between भैरवकर्ष and वर्णविन्यास suggest, that the text of the Patañjali's explanations of them happened to commence with identically the same words. The first is चुनुमां नित्ययामसे, which should be inserted before I. 4 of Vol. II. p. 393; the second, उपवत्तमानसे, which has to be added before the last line in Vol. III. p. 104; and the third, संयो दोपनसे, which has disappeared before I. 8 of Vol. III. p. 425. By the Vārt. 3 on P. V. 2, 97, the repetition of अनवत्तमम in P. V. 2, 109, merely indicates, that P. V. 2, 96 prescribes only the two suffixes चिन्ति and नी, in other words, the repetition of अनवत्तमम is regarded as a ज्ञातासा; in the Vārt. चुनुमां नित्ययामसे Kātyāyana adds, that, according to some, the repetition of अनवत्तमम is not a ज्ञातासा, but is necessary in order that the rule P. V. 2, 108 may not be taken to be an optional rule. In Vārt. 1 on P. VI. 1, 164, Kātyāyana shows that the word अतिन्द of Pāṇini's rule is superfluous; in the Vārt. उपवत्तमानसे he adds, that, according to some, अतिन्द is necessary, because, without it, Pāṇini's rule would be applicable also in forms like अतिन्द. Lastly, in the Vārt. नी दोपनसे on P. VIII. 3, 5, Kātyāyana states that, according to some, the final of नी may be elided before नी, which is contrary to Pāṇini's and to Kātyāyana's own teaching.

From this, I fear, somewhat tedious exposition it is evident, that Kātyāyana was acquainted with the works of other scholars who, before him, had tried both to explain and to amend Pāṇini's grammar, and who had subjected the wording of the Sātras to that critical examination, which is so striking a feature of Kātyāyana's own Vārttikas. Those who are familiar with the history of Indian grammar will probably be inclined to suspect, that Kātyāyana may have borrowed from his predecessors, even where he does not distinctly refer to them; certain it is, that he was not the first Vārttikakāra.

Vājapyāyana, Vṛṣabha and Paushkarāṣṭri.

Compared with this, Kātyāyana's references to individual scholars are of slight importance; and it may even be doubted if the three scholars Vārttikas has disappeared. The Vārttika नित्ययामसे, उपवत्तमानसे may have disappeared before the words मृगेष्यमयमानम नामवर्त्तमानसे इत्यादि in Vol. I. p. 61, l. 21; at any rate, Patañjali nowhere else uses the phrase तथा इत्यादि, except when he is explaining a Vārttika.

Nāgārjuna considers this to be a remark of Patañjali's.
named by him were really all grammarians. According to Vārt. 35 on P. I. 2, 64 (Vol. I. p. 242), Vājapyāyana maintained, that words mean a genus, while according to Vārt. 45 (Vol. I. p. 244) Vyādi held the opposite doctrine, that words mean individual things. In Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 4, 48 (Vol. III. p. 465) the rule, that a tenuis before a sibilant is changed to the corresponding aspirate (स्त्रं to स्वरं), is ascribed to Pauṣkarasāḍī.12

Apara āha; Kēchid āhuḥ: Apara āha; or Apara āhuḥ.

Patañjali most usually introduces the opinions of other grammarians by the phrase apara āha 'another says,' which occurs no less than 83 times in the Mahābhāṣya. From an examination of the statements so introduced it appears, not only that Patañjali knew of grammarians whose views in individual cases differed from those of Kātyāyana, or who had tried to add to, to simplify, or to render more exact, and generally to improve on, the Vārtikas of that scholar, but also, and to this I would draw particular attention, that there had been those who, before Patañjali, had explained the Vārtikas. Patañjali's quotations certainly prove, that others had interpreted or even read certain Vārtikas differently; and more than once he even places before us two different explanations, by others, of one and the same Vārtika. Besides, he introduces, by apara āha, opinions that are at variance with his own, also where he is not explaining Kātyāyana; and he employs the same phrase before a number of Kāvikās.

I shall not weary the reader by fully discussing here every one of the many passages which have occasioned these remarks. A few simple examples will, I trust, sufficiently illustrate what I have said above. According to Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 321) the word संवर्ध in P. VII. 3, 15 indicates merely, that P. VII. 3, 17 is not applicable, e.g., in the formation of शेति; according to another, the same word indicates generally, that words denoting time are nowhere in Pāṇini's grammar included in the term परिमाण, and that accordingly we must, e.g., by P. IV. 1, 22 form द्विःद, notwithstanding the fact that that rule contains an exception regarding words denoting a measure. On P. I. 3, 25, Kātyāyana has the remark (Vol. I. p. 281), उत्तरितप्रारम्भकस्मात्; another has उत्तरितप्रारम्भकस्मात्। To the rule P. IV. 2, 7, Kātyāyana appends the note (Vol. II. p. 273) कर्तवम्; another gives the general rule सत्वागात्मकसि एकम्। In Vol. I. p. 367, Kātyāyana defines a sentence to be अस्त्रायान्तालवकाकविवेचनम्; another, simplifying that definition, merely says अस्त्रायान्तालवकाकविवेचनम्. In Vol. I. p. 468 another permits the two constructions शोभा वर्ण लघुं, or परस्त्रित्वा सुखश्रवन कुलं, which is contrary to the teaching of both Pāṇini and Kātyāyana.

In Vol. I. p. 179, Patañjali's reading of two Vārtikas is स्वर्धमपतिरकाल्मयाकृतितथापितानासाधारस्त्रायान्तालवकाकविवेचनम्; another, we learn, reads 'स्वर्धमपतिरकालितुर्व'। In Vol. I. p. 192, Patañjali explains the reading जायम्-सुपरिविच, and he intimates, that another reads जायम्-सुपरिविच। In Vol. I. p. 314 he shows, that another reads the Vārt. 6 without the particle क; in Vol. I. p. 452, that another reads अन्वयम् instead of अप्राप्यम्। In Vol. I. pp. 10, 20, 64, 237, 247, 357 and elsewhere, Patañjali gives us his own explanations of Vārtikas and also those of another. Regarding the Vārt. 2 on P. VI. 1, 3, he informs us (Vol. III. p. 8), that some supply for सुप्रसाद the word अधिक, while another supplies अन्तर्नादम्, and regarding the Vārt. 2 on P. VI. 4, 166 (Vol. III. p. 215), that some supply उपरास्मयम् केशः, and others वाद्यमाल केशः. In a similar manner he records different explanations in Vol. I. p. 424 and Vol. II. pp. 92 and 171.

Again, in Vol. I. p. 330 Patañjali himself proposes to substitute नवनिधिमििऽ for the one word नवनिधिमििऽ of P. II. 1, 37, and he tells us, that another would substitute नवनिधिमििऽ। In Vol. III. p. 39 he explains the word अवस्थ्यम् in P. VI. 1, 36, to be a reduplicated form of the word स्वर्ध, and he adds, that another derives the same word from अपन्नस्वर्धम्। In Vol. III. p. 244, he tells us, that either the rule P. VII. 1, 8, or the rule P. VII. 1, 10, is superfluous, and he adds, that according to another the word वाद्यमाल of P. VII. 1, 8, and the rule P. VII. 1, 10, may be dispensed with. In the same manner he mentions opinions of others, that differ from his...

That Patañjali introduces some of the Kārikās by aparā dāha, I have already mentioned in a previous note.14 I will only add here, that the authors of the Kārikās themselves allude to the opinions of other scholars, who are referred to by the words Ékē or Kēchid, in Vol. III. pp. 217 and 414.

The Bhāradvājīyaḥ, Saunāgaḥ, and Krśṇāṭriyaḥ.

Of individual grammarians or schools of grammarians those most frequently referred to by Patañjali are the Bhāradvājīyas and the Saunāgas. The former are actually quoted ten times (Vol. I. pp. 73, 136, 201, 291; Vol. II. pp. 46, 55, 70, 233; and Vol. III. pp. 199 and 230), and the latter seven times (Vol. I. p. 416; Vol. II. pp. 105, 228, 238, 325; and Vol. III. pp. 76 and 159), but it does not seem at all improbable that some of the statements, which are introduced by the phrase aparā dāha, or which would appear to contain suggestions of Patañjali himself, may likewise really belong to either of those schools.15 Both may be described as authors of Vārttikas, and both flourished after Kātyāyana. But, while to amend the Vārttikas of Kātyāyana appears to have been the main object of the Bhāradvājīyas, the Saunāgas, so far as we can judge, would seem to have criticized the text of Pāṇini's grammar more independently. This is indicated also by the manner in which both are quoted in the Mahābhāṣya. Whereas Patañjali usually places the dicta of the Bhāradvājīyas by the side of those of Kātyāyana, as it were, to point out the differences between the two, and to show how the former have tried to improve on the latter,16 he generally cites the Saunāgas in support of his own statements, and without any such distinct reference to Kātyāyana's Vārttikas.17 Thus it happens, too, that in six out of seven cases the remarks of the Saunāgas are introduced by the phrase एवं हि सौनागम्: पदार्थम्, preceded by देवनेत्र-न्यायलेखनम् or some similar expression, while the dicta of the Bhāradvājīyas are always introduced simply by अर्थावलिह: पदार्थम्. That of the Vārttikas of the Bhāradvājīyas which are cited in the Mahābhāṣya, one (in Vol. III. p. 199) is in verse, I have already had occasion to state in my remarks on the Kārikās.18

A third school of grammarians, the Krśṇāṭriyaś, is mentioned in the Mahābhāṣya only once (Vol. I. p. 46). All we learn about them is, that they considered the two rules, P. I. 1, 3 and 52 to be quite independent of each other, and were of opinion, that in any case where both rules might happen to be simultaneously applicable, the former ought to supersede the latter, an opinion which is not shared by Patañjali.

Gōnikāputra, Gōnārdiya, Kūnaravādava, Sauryābhagavat, and Vādava.19

The passages in which Patañjali quotes Gōnikāputra (Vol. I. p. 336) and Gōnārdiya (Vol. I. pp. 78 and 91; Vol. II. p. 76; and Vol. III. p. 309), I have already discussed in my second note (ante, Vol. XV. p. 81); and I have there tried to show, that Gōnārdiya was a writer of grammatical Kārikās, who in all probability lived after Kātyāyana. About Gōnikāputra it is difficult to say anything. Later than Kātyāyana is also Kūnaravādava, for the two statements ascribed to him by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 100 and Vol. III. p. 317) are distinctly directed against Kātyāyana, whose Vārttikas they show to be superfluous. Whether this Kūnaravādava is really the same as Vādava, who together with the Sauryābhagavat is mentioned by Patañjali in the difficult passage in Vol. III. p. 421, I have no means of proving a Vārttika of Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 416, and they improve on another Vārttika in the statement alluded to in note 18 above. A Vārttika of the Saunāgas, which has not been taken from the Mahābhāṣya, is given in the Kādkā on P. VII. 2, 17. In commenting on that passage, Haradatta explains सौनागम्: by मुनागर्भ-न्यायोद्धारणम्.

15 In Vol. II. p. 388, l. 8, it seems as if Patañjali himself were attempting to improve on a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's; from Vol. II. p. 106, l. 7 and p. 238, l. 10 we see that he is merely repeating a statement of the Saunāgas.
16 On P. I. 20, Kātyāyana has चुरगिन्यानं चषूक्रश्रवणम् निर्विक्रियः; the Bhāradvājīyaḥ read चुरगिन्यानं चषूक्रश्रवणम् निर्विक्रियः; on P. III. 1, 89, Kātyāyana has निर्विवर्द्धितम्; the Bhāradvājīyaḥ add निर्विवर्द्धितम्, etc.
17 But the Saunāgas also more fully explain the meaning of a Vārttika of Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 416, and they improve on another Vārttika in the statement alluded to in note 18 above. A Vārttika of the Saunāgas, which has not been taken from the Mahābhāṣya, is given in the Kādkā on P. VII. 2, 17. In commenting on that passage, Haradatta explains सौनागम्: by मुनागर्भ-न्यायोद्धारणम्.
19 I purposely have omitted in the above Vārahīyana; the passage, in which his name occurs (Vol. I. p. 258), has been copied by Patañjali from the Nirukti (Roth's edition, p. 31).
of deciding; nor do I know what scholar is meant to be denoted by the term Sauryabhāgacat, ‘the Achārya of the town Saurya,’ as Kāyāta explains it.28 Nāgājībhata takes Vācava to be the author of the Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 2, 106, a statement, the correctness of which I doubt.

The Saṅgraha of Dākshāyana.

This work, on which Patañjali is reported to have based his own work, is cited in the Mahābhāṣya only once, in connection with the first Vārtika (Vol. I. p. 6). From that passage we learn, that the question, as to whether words are nītya or kārya, had been fully discussed in the Saṅgraha, and that the science of grammar had been shown to be necessary, whichever view might be taken regarding the nature of words. Elsewhere we are told that the Saṅgraha was composed by Vyādi; Patañjali himself incidentally calls the author of it Dākshāyana, in Vol. I. p. 458.

Considering the great bulk of the Mahābhāṣya, it is disappointing that we do not learn from it more regarding the history of Indian grammar, and particularly, that, what we are told in it of the predecessors of Pāṇini, is well-nigh valueless. But I trust, that my survey of the grammatical authorities referred to by Kātyāyana and Patañjali will at least make this much clear, that Kātyāyana cannot have been the first author of Vārtikas, and that between him and Patañjali there intervene a large number of writers, writers in prose and in verse, individual scholars and schools of grammarians, who all have tried to explain and to amend the works of both Pāṇini and Kātyāyana. To what extent Kātyāyana and Patañjali were indebted to those that went before them, we shall never know; judging from the analogy of the later grammatical literature of India we may, in my opinion, certainly assume, that, like Pāṇini himself, both have based their own works on, and have preserved in them all that was valuable in, the writings of their predecessors.

In conclusion, I would here draw attention to the fact, that instead of the regular terms of the Pāṇiniya and also in addition to them, occasionally, both in the Vārtikas and in the Kārikās, we meet with a number of other grammatical termini technici. Most of those terms had doubtless been in use already before Pāṇini, and they were generally adopted in several of the later grammars, in preference to the more artificial terms of Pāṇini. But a few are themselves highly artificial symbols, which may have been invented by grammarians later than Pāṇini, and which remind one of the terms used in the Jain āgamas, where indeed one of them actually occurs.


In addition to some of these terms we find in the Kārikās, parḍēd for तद्वर (Vol. I. p. 199), kārīta to denote the Causal (Vol. II. p. 415), and chēkṛyita and charkārīta to denote the two forms of the Intensive (Vol. II. p. 232 and Vol. III. p. 359). In the Kārikās we also meet with la for lopa (Vol. II. pp. 284, 378, and 425), and with gha (or perhaps dyu) for Pāṇini's uttarapada (Vol. III. pp. 229, 247, and 318).

No. XV.—*Good will grow out of Good.*

In a certain town there reigned a king named Patnipriya, to whose court a poor old Brāhmaṇ, named Pāpabhīru, came every morning, with a yellow lime in his hand, and presenting it to the king, pronounced a benediction in Tamil:

_Nanmai vidāttāl, nanmai vījāyam:_
_Tiṇai vidāttāl, tiṇai vijāyam:_
_Nanmai vijāyam ūndiyum pūndir kāṇalām._
_If good is sown, then good will grow:_
_If bad is sown, then bad will grow:_

_Thus good or bad the end will show._

The king respected as much the noble benediction of the Brāhmaṇ as he did his grey hairs.

In this way the presentation of the fruit was daily continued, though the Brāhmaṇ had nothing to request from the king, but simply wished to pay his respects. On observing that he had no ulterior motives, but was merely actuated by ājñasāvāna, or duty to his king, the king's admiration to his old morning visitor the more increased.

After presenting the fruit the Brāhmaṇ waited upon his sovereign till his pūjā was over, and then went home where his wife kept ready for him all the requisites for his own pūjā. Pāpabhīru then partook of what dinner his wife had prepared for him. Sometimes however, a Brāhmaṇ neighbour sent him an invitation to dinner, which he at once accepted. For his father, before he breathed his last, had called him to his bedside, and, pronouncing his last benediction, had thus advised him in Tamil—

_Kūlai sōtai tālādē,_
_Kaṇgel Kandai sōlādē._
_Kājanakku payandu nāda._

"Morning meal do thou never spurn,
Nor say thou what thine eyes discern,
But serve thy king for fame.
"

Thus it was that Pāpabhīru began his visits to the king, nor did he ever reject an invitation to dinner, though it might come at a very inconvenient time.

Now on a certain ēkādaśī morning, Pāpabhīru went to the king to pay his respects as usual, with the lime and the benediction, but found that he had gone to his pūjā and so followed him there. On seeing the Brāhmaṇ, the king's face glowed with pleasure and he said:

"My most revered god on earth, I thought that some ill must have befallen you, when I missed you in the council-hall this morning; but praised be Paramēśvara for having sent you to me, though it is a little late. I never do my pūjā without placing my scimitar by the side of the god, but last night I left it in my queen's room. It is under the pillow of the couch on which I usually sleep. Until you came I could find no suitable person to fetch it for me, and so I have waited for you. Would you kindly take the trouble to fetch it for me?"

The poor Brāhmaṇ was only too glad of the opportunity thus presented to him of serving his king, and so he ran to the ārahaṇ and into the room where the king usually slept.

Now, Patnipriya was very fond of his queen; but she was not faithful to him, and allowed the king's minister to pay visits to her. The most convenient time for such meetings was during the king's pūjā. Of course the poor Brāhmaṇ, Pāpabhīru, knew nothing of this, and when he entered the room, a shocking scene met his eyes. He closed them for horror, and lifting up the pillow, felt for the scimitar, and then turning his back on the couch, he retraced his steps, placed the sword before the king, and took his leave. True, however, to his father's last words, "Nor say thou what thine eyes discern," he never opened his lips, and went his way with a heavy heart.

The queen and her wicked visitor were greatly alarmed.

"That rogue of an old Brāhmaṇ has seen us and may report us to the king at the first opportunity," faltered the minister.

But the queen, as bold in words as in sin, said: "I will have him murdered before the sun rises. Wait you here. I shall inform the king of what is to be done and report the result to you, and then you may go home."

So saying, she assumed the guise of a young...
chaste lady that had resisted the temptations of a wicked man, and stood before her royal husband who was at his worship. Patapliyā rose up and asked her the reason for her sudden appearance.

Said she:—"Your Majesty seems to think the whole world as innocent as yourself. That wretched old Brāhmaṇ, though his hair is as white as milk, has not forgotten his younger days. Fortunately for us there were several maids by me when he approached me, and so he fled away without his vile intentions being fulfilled. If you do not order his death before to-morrow morning, I shall kill myself."

The king was much vexed with what he heard, and all the regard he had for the Brāhmaṇ disappeared at once. He called two of his executioners and spoke to them thus before his wife:—

"Take to the east gate of the town a large iron caldron, and keep it boiling to the brim with gingely oil. A certain person shall come to you in the morning and ask you, 'Is it all done?' Without observing who he is, tie his hands and feet and throw him into the boiling oil. When he has been boiled to death, put out the fire and empty out the oil."

"The executioners received the order and went away to perform their terrible duty. The queen, too, glad at heart at having thus successfully arranged for the murder of the Brāhmaṇ, reported the fact to the Minister, but said nothing about the special question to be put by the victim. The Minister, much pleased, went to his palace and waited for the news of the Brāhmaṇ's death.

"When his pājā was over the king sent for Pāpabhūrṇa, and the poor Brāhmaṇ, never having been sent for at such a time, made his appearance with a beating heart. When he arrived the king, in order to arouse no suspicion in his mind, said gently to him: 'My dear Brāhmaṇ, to-morrow morning, when you go to make your ablutions, pass by the east gate. There you will see two persons seated by the side of a large caldron. Ask them, 'Is it all done?' And whatever reply they give you, come and communicate to me.'"

"Thus spoke the king, firmly believing that Pāpabhūrṇa would never return to him; while the Brāhmaṇ, glad to be able to serve the king a second time next morning, went home and slept soundly. Early in the morning, even a ghoṭikā before his usual time, he got up, and, placing on his head a bag containing dry clothes, proceeded to the river for his morning bath. He took the road to the eastern gate as he had been ordered, but had not walked far when a friend invited him to a dvādaśī breakfast.

"My poor old mother did not taste even a drop of water the whole of the dvādaśī, (yesterday). Rice and hot water for a bath are ready. Pour a little of the water over your head, pronounce one gṛyātri, and taste a handful of rice. Whatever may be the urgency of your business, oblige me for my poor mother's sake." Thus spoke his friend, and Pāpabhūrṇa, out of regard to his father's order never to spurn a morning meal, ran in haste into his friend's house to oblige him; the king's order all the while sitting heavily on his mind.

Meanwhile the Minister was most anxious to hear the news of the Brāhmaṇ's death, but was afraid to send any one to inquire about it, lest he should rouse suspicion. So he went himself to the east gate, as soon as the sun had risen, and asked the executioners, sitting by the side of the caldron, by way of a simple question: 'Is the business all done?' And as they were instructed not to observe who the person was that came to question them, but to tie him up and boil him in the oil, they, notwithstanding his howls, bound him and threw him in. As soon as he was dead, they extinguished the fire, poured out the oil, and turned over the caldron, corpse and all.

The Brāhmaṇ finished his dvādaśī breakfast, in great haste, and, with the betel leaf still in his hand, ran to the gate to inquire of the persons seated by the caldron whether it was all done. When he put them the question, they smilingly replied, 'Yes, Sir, it is all done. The Minister is boiled to death. We gave full execution to the king's orders. You may go and report the affair to him.'"

* Oil of sesamum: tīl and gingely oil are the ordinary names for this common product of India.

* Dvādaśī is the twelfth lunar day, on which early in the morning, before even the fifth ghoṭikā is over, every orthodox Hindu is obliged by his religious code to break the previous day's fast.

* Lit. a 'chom-bū': the chom-bū is a small vessel.

* A sacred hymn.
The Brāhmaṇa, not knowing the reason for the course events had taken, ran back and reported the reply of the executioners to the king. The Minister’s interference in the affair at once kindled suspicion in the king’s mind. He unsheathed his scimitar, and holding it in his right hand, twisted the lock of hair on the Brāhmaṇa’s head into his left. He then asked him whether he had not tried to dishonour his queen the previous morning, and told him that, if he concealed the truth, he would make an end of him. The poor Brāhmaṇa now confessed what he had seen, on which the king threw down the scimitar and fell down on his knees before him.

"The words of thy benediction, O respected Brāhmaṇa have only now been explained to me. Thou hast sown nothing but good; and good, in having thy life preserved, hast thou repaid. The wicked Minister,—whose conscious guilt made him so very anxious to hear about thy death,—because he sowed a bad intention in his heart, has reaped evil, even a death that he never expected. Another victim of evil sowing remains in my queen, in whom I placed an undeserved love."

So said he, and ordered her to the gallows. The old Brāhmaṇa he appointed his Minister, and reigned for a long time.

MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 5.

In the Haidarābād grant of the Western Chalukya king Pulikēsin II., the date (ante, Vol. VI. p. 73, l. 11 ff.) runs—ātmanah pravardhamāna-rajābhiṣheka-saṅvatsara trītyā Śaka-nrjaṭi- saṅvatsara-saṭēśu catustriṃśādhiṃśu pañcachiṣṭātśeśu Bāhrāpadāmāvāsyaśayi sūrya-grahana-nimittam,—1 in the augmenting third year of (my) own installation in the sovereignty; when five centuries of the years of the Śaka king, increased by the thirty-fourth (year), have gone by; on the new-moon tiltih of (the month) Bāhrāpadā; on account of an eclipse of the sun."

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Saṅvat 535 (A.D. 613-14) current; the month Bāhrāpadā (August-September); the new-moon tiltih; and an eclipse of the sun. And,—in addition to the record in this inscription that Pulikēsin II. was, at the time of this grant, resident at the city of Vatapi, which is the modern Bādamī, the chief town of the Bādamī Talukā in the Bijāpur District,—the Western Chalukyas were a southern dynasty; and, primā facie, all the details of the date have of necessity to be treated in accordance with the southern reckoning.

In connection with this date, however, there are at least two points of difficulty.

In the first place, in Śaka-Saṅvat 535 the month Bāhrāpadā was intercalary.1 In the inscription there is nothing to indicate that the month referred to is the intercalated Bāhrāpadā; and the presumption is against this, inasmuch as intercalated months are held to be inauspicious, and the performance of ceremonies in them is prohibited; unless there are two intercalated months in the same year; in which case the first of them is pāraśeṣa or ‘stamped as excellent,’ and only the second is niṇḍya, or ‘to be looked on as under prohibition.’ But, in taking the month to be the natural Bāhrāpadā, the question then arises, whether we are to take it as the second of the two Bāhrāpadās, in accordance with the present custom of Southern India, or as the first of them, in accordance with the more ancient custom mentioned in the Brahma-Siddhānta, in a verse,—to which my attention was drawn by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit,—quoted by Pandit Bapu Deva Shastri in his edition of the Siddhānta-Sirīmaṇi of Bāskara Dārāchārya, p. 49, note, and running—

Māha-adi-sthē savitari
yō yō māsaḥ prapṛyatē chāndrāḥ!
Chaitra-ādyah sa jīṣyāh
pārti-dvītē-dhīmāsēntāyah!!

"Whatever lunar month is standing in Aries and the following (signs), that (month) is to be known as Chaitra, &c.; when there are two completions, (there is) an intercalated month, (and it is) the latter (of the two)."—In the first case, the corresponding English date, as closely as it can be determined by Gen. Cunningham’s and Mr. C. Patell’s Tables, is Thursday, the 20th September, A.D. 613; and in the second case, Tuesday, the 21st August of the same year.

On neither of these days, however, was there an eclipse of the sun. And the only solar eclipse of A.D. 613 occurred on Monday, the 23rd July.2

There can be no doubt that this is the eclipse intended. It was calculated some years ago by Mr. D. B. Hutcheon, for Dr. Burgess, who passed the notes on to me; and Mr. Hutcheon found, roughly, that, at Bādamī, the eclipse began at 9:38 A.M., with the middle at 11:14 A.M., and ended at 12:53 P.M.; that, at the time of greatest

---

1 Cunningham’s Indian Eras, p. 157; Patell’s Chronology, p. 120.
obscuration, the whole of the sun's surface except 2° (about one-sixteenth of the diameter) was obscured; and that it was thus, from all points of view, an eclipse of the most impressive and memorable kind. And the eclipse was subsequently considered by Sir George Airy, whose conclusions were that it was a total eclipse; that it was total probably at Baddami, certainly very near Baddami; that the totality occurred when the sun was very near the zenith of Baddami; and that there could be no doubt that this is the eclipse intended in the inscription.

The 23rd July, A.D. 613, however, represents, by the southern reckoning, the new-moon day of the preceding month, Sravana. It is only by the northern reckoning that it represents the full-moon day of Bhadrapada; and the date is correct in every respect by the northern reckoning, in which, of the four pakshas or fortnights of which a natural and intercalated month consist, the first (dark) belongs to the natural month, the second (bright) and third (dark) to the intercalated month, and the fourth (bright) to the natural month.

For this use of the northern reckoning in an inscription of a southern dynasty, written in the very heart of the Kanarese Country, I can find no analogous instance at present, and no explanation in the grant. But, that the northern reckoning was used in this particular instance, seems clear; unless we are at liberty to interpret Bhidrapad-amrvedya as meaning, at that time, 'the new-moon tihti ushering in the month Bhadrapada,' and not, as it means now, 'the new-moon tihti at the end of Bhadrapada.'

If, however, this interpretation may be accepted, then there still remains the point that, unless the intercalary nature of Bhadrapada in Saka-Saumvat 535 can be disproved, this inscription,—having regard to the prohibition of ceremonial acts in an intercalated month; and taking into consideration the corresponding English dates, by the southern reckoning, which I have given above,—seems also to shew that, at that time, in Southern India, an intercalated month certainly was placed after the natural month of the same name, in conformity with the rule of the Brahma-Siddhanta; not, as now, before it. Otherwise, the Hindu date would still differ from the English by a complete lunaition.

J. F. Fleet.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 3.

Journal Asiaticque, Vol. VII. No. 2 (Feb., March, April, 1886.)—The number opens with a paper by M. H. Zotenberg on the History of Gal'ad and Shilmas (قصة يالع وشماس), a romance which is found appended to several copies of the Thousand and One Nights. The author remarks that though the work has long been printed, it does not appear to have attracted the attention of scholars, who have specially interested themselves in the history of Indian folklore. It is nevertheless noteworthy as being not only one of the most ancient acquisitions which Arabic literature has made in the domain of moral fiction, but because certain reasons tend to show that it has come to the Musalmans through a Greek recension. After briefly narrating the framework of the history, which contains the various apologies which form the bulk of the work, M. Zotenberg points out its general similarity to the Book of Sindbad, although the stories contained in the two works are quite different. The book of Shilmas is mentioned by three authors of the 4th century of the Hijra,—Mas'udd, Manza Ishaqani, and the author of the Kiddub'i-Fihrist. The last mentions it amongst those romances which are either Greek or translated from the Greek. The MSS., as we have them now, appear to have passed through the hands of Christian editors, some of them even commencing with an invocation to the Trinity. One copy in the Bibliothèque Nationale, is found at the end of the Book of Barlaam and Josaph. The origin of the book, however, is evidently Indian, and Buddhist; witness the apologues, the moral doctrines, such as the destruction of desire, passion, and anger, the ordinances of truth, moderation of speech, humility and filial piety, the practice of justice, of generosity, and so on. The course of translation through which the book passed before appearing in its Arabic form, M. Zotenberg leaves doubtful. M. Zotenberg finally compares the contents with those of the Kalila and Dimna, and of the Padhatantra, and gives the text of one fable (the mendicant monk and the broken pitcher) in two versions, one taken from the work under notice, and the other from Kalila and Dimna.

In the second paper M. H. Sauvage continues his materials towards the history of the Numismatics and Metrology of the Musalmans. Here is given a portion of the third part,—that relating to measures of capacity. "The reader will find in this third part the names and values of the generality of the measures of capacity in use in the Musalmán states, since the origin of Islam." They are arranged in alphabetical order, and are accompanied by numerous amrvedya as meaning 'the first day of the first quarter on which the moon is invisible. This explanation makes the new-moon tihti the first day of the month. But I cannot obtain any authority in support of this.
references. As a work of reference this paper cannot but be authoritative and valuable.

The third paper concludes the articles by M. Sylvain Lévi on the Brihatkathādānapījī of Kahemendra. The author first deals with the MSS. available, of which there are five, three belonging to the Tanjore Palace Library, and two to the library of the Decan College at Poona. The name Brihatkathādānapījī is peculiar to the Tanjore MSS. In the Poona ones it is called simply the Brihatkathā. As its great extent will long postpone the work being edited, M. Lévi publishes in the article a complete table of its contents, which will be useful for future reference. M. Lévi then extracts from the subject of the notice, and translates the first two stories of the Vaitalapānachāvīkāthā, with a notice of other versions of the same story. Herr Uhle’s identifications of an anonymous version of it, as a prose translation of Kahemendra’s verses, is established, and M. Lévi points out that the faults of Kahemendra’s style, by which Herr Uhle identified the translation, have been greatly toned down by the translator. The two tales given in the text fully bear this out, by the numerous peculiarities of style which they exhibit. It is some years since I have read the old Baital-Pachisi, of Hindi fame, and no copy is at present available, but, as well as I remember, the name of the hero is different from that of the Brihatkathādānapījī. Kahemendra’s hero is named Trivikram Sēna of Pratishthāna, but he of the Baital Pachisi is the evergreen king Bikram of “glorious, pious and immortal memory” in folktales. So, also, I miss in Kahemendra’s version, as given by M. Lévi, the well-known bargain made by the demon with the king. A very interesting paper concludes with a chronological note on the two Brihatkathās. Dr. Bühler satisfactorily fixes Sāmadēva’s date as between 1063 and 1086 A.D. He then argues that Sāmadēva was a contemporary or nearly so of Kahemendra, and that the Kathāsaritāgāra and the Brihatkathādānapījī were written about the same time. M. Lévi combats this last theory, and argues that the Brihatkathādānapījī is anterior to the Kathāsaritāgāra, and that the latter was written as a direct criticism upon, or rather a kind of reply addressed by Sāmadēva to Kahemendra. This being assumed M. Lévi now refers to a quotation from the Brihatkathādānapījī in the Dasarāpo, and, differing from Dr. FitzEdward Hall, concludes that the latter work is posterior to the Brihatkathādānapījī and anterior to the Kathāsaritāgāra.

The last paper in this number is a continuation of a Translation of the Tehao-Sien-Tche by the late M. F. Scherenzer, French Consul at Canton. This is a discursive geographical description of the Korea in Chinese, and is, with its commentary by the translator, most interesting reading, replete with information and folklore.

Amongst the Nouvelles et Mémanges at the end of the number is an interesting review by M. Pavet De Courteille of Die Schahibaniade ein iūzbegisches Heldengedicht in 76 Gesängen, von Prinz Mohammed aus Chazaraus. The Shai-baniade (شیبنیاد) is an Uzbeq Epic in 76 books by Prince Muhammad Salih of Khwârizm—text, translation and notes by Hermann Vambery, Imperial Printing Office, Vienna, 1885. This is spoken of as being “a work of the greatest historical and literary interest. In a narrative, the poetic form of which in no way diminishes its rigorous exactness as a journal of events, in which the author has taken part as a witness and as an actor, he retraces for us the history of a singularly troubled epoch in the life of Central Asia. The facts of which he speaks occurred between the years 1460 and 1500 A.D. We know them already in part, thanks to the Memoirs of the celebrated Bâbar, the declared enemy of Shâihbânî, but how interesting it is for us to be able to control the assertions, often partial or made under the influence of passion, of the great conqueror! • • • It has been M. Vambery’s good fortune to have discovered such a treasure; and all scholars owe him a debt of gratitude for having published, translated, and annotated it.”

A shorter review follows on a Chaldaic translation of the Imitatio Christi.

Journal Asiatique, Vol. VII. No. 3 (May, June, 1886)—The first article, from the pen of M. H. Ferté, Dragoman to the French Embassy at Constantinople, deals with the Poèmes de Shaftâ, alias Asar al blind (ابراهیم), the celebrated satiric poet of Persia. Born at Shiraz, he lived at Isfâhân during the reign of the Sultan Hassan in (A.H. 1105-1135) and died at Lar in Khorasan in A.H. 1113 (A.D. 1701) according to some, and in A.H. 1124 (1712) according to others. He set before himself as his models Kâmâl Isfahânîn Salmân, and Kiâstî, and hence his style is full of conceits which too often conceal a real talent. The author concludes by giving extracts (with translations) from the Ditera, which fully bear out his remarks.

The next paper is a continuation of M. Sauvain’s important materials towards the history of the Numismatics and Metrology of the Mussalmans. The subject of measures of capacity is still dealt with.
The third paper by M.C. De Harlez is entitled "Constitution de l'Empire de Kin, Livre final de l'Aisin Gurun-i Suduri Bithe." It is an appendix to the History of the Empire of Gold or of Kin, written in 1642, during the conquest of China by the Manchus. The generals, who ruled during the minority of Chung-tai, and who were uncles of the young sovereign, had this history drawn up at the same time as that of the Mongols and of the Tailaus. M. De Harlez has at present in the press a complete translation of the Aisin Gurun-i Suduri Bithe, and he here presents to us a portion of it. It is an interesting and minute account of the country dealt with, its divisions, method of taxation, and military system.

To Indian readers, however, another of M. Senart's most valuable studies on the Inscriptions of Piyadasi will be the most welcome portion of this number. The present paper deals with the Language of the inscriptions. Owing to its nature, it is impossible to give an analysis of its contents, for it is an inventory, as condensed as possible, of all the grammatical forms worthy of notice in the inscriptions. In a second part M. Senart proposes to draw general conclusions. He first deals with the Girimar inscription, then with those of Kapur-di-Giri, then with those of Khalsa, Dhauli-Jangad, Babhrah, Sahasaram, Raptith, and the Columnar edicts (especially that of Firuz Shāh at Dehli). Each of these is subject to a minute grammatical analysis, under the heads of phonetics, declension, and conjugation. The whole paper is really three distinct complete grammars of the Piyadasi inscriptions. A continuation is promised in a future number, and will be eagerly looked for.

G. A. Grierson

BOOK NOTICES.


European scholars, desirous of acquiring an elementary knowledge of the Nyāya-system of philosophy, which indeed is indispensable for all who engage in the study of Sanskrit, hitherto have had to resort to the Tarka-sastras and its often inaccurate English translation. For the understanding of the original texts, they have, from the Dictionaries, not been able to get any real help whatever; for, in them, even the ordinary terms of the Nyāya are either not given at all, or are explained in a vague and slovenly manner, apt to mislead rather than to instruct the beginner. This edition of the Tarka-Kaumudi, therefore, in my opinion, supplies a long-felt and urgent want; and I may well congratulate the Superintendents of the Bombay Sanskrit Series, not only on the choice of this particular text, but even more on having found an editor so eminently qualified to explain that text, as Mr. Drivedi has proved himself to be. Mr. Drivedi no doubt has had the advantage of studying Nyāya under Bhulabhārya in the Elphinstone College; and he himself gratefully acknowledges what he owes to that learned Nyāya. But even with such assistance his task has been by no means an easy one. And the result of his labours is all that could have been desired. His full and yet very concise notes show that he has thoroughly mastered his subject, and that he is able to explain it to others. He has shirked no difficulty himself; and, judging from my own study of the book, he has succeeded in solving the difficulties, which the student is likely to encounter in his attempt to master the somewhat unfamilier contents of the Tarka-Kaumudi. By furnishing similar text books for other Śāstras, the Bombay Department of Public Instruction will certainly earn the gratitude of all who are interested in the progress of Sanskrit scholarship.

F. Kielhorn.

Göttingen.

VIENNA ORIENTAL JOURNAL; edited by the Directors of the Oriental Institute of the University. Published by Messrs. Holland, Rothsharrstrasse 15, Vienna.

This new paper, published under the patronage of the Austrian Ministry of Public Instruction, is intended to supply a want long felt among Austrian Orientalists, by giving them a central organ, exclusively devoted to the interests of Oriental studies. It contains—(1) original articles on Oriental history and philology; (2) reviews of important works on such subjects, published in Europe and in the East, as well as short miscellaneous notes. Its critical portion is really a continuation of the "Literarischkritische Beilage zur österreichischen Monatschrift für den Orient," which have appeared during the last three years with the assistance of the gentlemen who now edit it.

English, French and Italian communications are accepted for both parts of the journal, besides papers in German. Articles referring to India, or likely to interest Indian students, are published, as far as possible, in English, the lingua franca of the Aryans in the East. The numbers of the Vienna Oriental Journal will, as a rule, appear in each January, April, July and October, and the subscription for a volume of four numbers, about 320 pages octavo, has been fixed for India at eight rupees.

The editors are Messrs. G. Bühler, J. Karbachek, D. H. Müller, F. Müller, and Leo Reinisch, whose names are sufficient guarantee for the excellence of its contents.
THE METHOD OF CALCULATING THE WEEK-DAYS OF HINDU TITHIS
AND THE CORRESPONDING ENGLISH DATES.

BY SHANKAR BALKRISHNA DIKSHIT;

In this paper I purpose to exhibit, according to the system laid down by the late Professor Kero Lakshman Chhatre in his book entitled Graha-sādhana-ācārā Koushṭhabhā, or “Tables for calculating the places of the Planets,” the correct method by which we may determine, for any given Hindu tithi (तिथि) or lunar day, the corresponding vāra (वार) or week-day, and the equivalent English date according to either the Julian or the Gregorian Calendar.

Before detailing, however, the steps of the process, I will explain the principal technical terms which will be used, and which for the sake of brevity and conciseness, will be retained in their original Sanskrit forms.¹

Explanation of Technical Terms.

The abdāpa (अब्दाप), lit. ‘lord of a year,’ of any particular year, is the conventional term,—in Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s book, and others; but not universally,—for the time of the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti (मेषसंक्रमण) or ‘entrance of the Sun into Aries,’ in that year.

The figures for the abdāpa are given in Table I. on pages 10, 11, of Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s book, and are expressed in vāras, ghafis, and palas.

Of these, the vāra, sometimes also called dina or dicasa (रित or विसा) or ‘solar day,’ is counted in regular order from Sunday, as 1, up to Saturday, as 7 or 0. And the vāra of the abdāpa shows the week-day on which the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti of the year fell.

A ghafī (गफी), also ghafī and ghafīkā (गफी and गफीका), is the sixtieth division of the twenty-four hours of a solar day and night, which is always reckoned by the Hindus from sunrise to sunrise; and it is, therefore, equal to twenty-four English minutes. A pala (पाल) is the sixtieth division of a ghafī; and is, therefore, equal to twenty-four English seconds. And the ghafīs and palas of the abdāpa give the time after sunrise, on the particular vāra, at which the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti took place. As a matter of convenience, the word ghafī is also used for the sixtieth part of a tīthi; but in that application it is not identical with the sixtieth division of a solar day and night.

Thus, the abdāpa of Śaka-Saṅvat 0 is given on page 10, opposite the entry Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti vēh or ‘time of the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti,’ as 1 dina, 10 ghafīs, 10 palas; which indicates that, in that year, the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti took place on Sunday, and 10 ghafīs and 10 palas, or four hours and four minutes, after sunrise.

The abdāpa adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre is the time of the spāṣṭha (स्पष्ट) or ‘apparent,’—lit. ‘clearly perceived, distinctly visible,’—Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti, as ascertained by the method given in the Śārīra-Siddhānta; whereas, in other Hindu works of the same kind, the term abdāpa is used as meaning the time of the Sun’s entrance into Aries with reference to his mālyama (माल्यम) or ‘mean’ longitude. So, also, the length of the solar year adopted by him, is that of the Śārīra-Siddhānta, which is accepted in the present day, in most parts of India. It should, however, be borne in mind that the tables of the sun and the moon, and those of the planets, given by him, are based on European tables; and that the places of the sun and other heavenly bodies, obtained from his book, are reckoned from the equinoctial point. The starting-point adopted by Hindu astronomers, for reckoning the places of heavenly bodies, coincided, in their opinion, with the Ārya-Siddhānta, and is called Āryapakāsha. The main point on which they differ is the length of the year; but with differences, between each other, of only a few palas (a pala is the sixtieth part of a pal). Another point of difference is, that the number of revolutions of the moon, planets, &c., in a certain period,—for instance in a Mahāyuga,—is generally different in each of them. Prof. K. L. Chhatre has adopted, from the Śārīra-Siddhānta, only the length of the year, and its starting-point, that is the Mēsha-Saṅkrāṇti (in almost every other respect he follows none of these three authorities, but has based his Tables on European Tables of Planets. As to his Table relative to tīthi, however, in the part of his work called Kādā-Siddhānta, see page 115 below, note 19, and the text above note 19 on page 120.

¹ Most of these explanations are my own. Either to reduce the bulk of his book, or for some other reason, Prof. K. L. Chhatre has used the technical terms without explanation, except in the case of a few of the simpler ones; nor does he explain how he obtained certain figures for certain years, or the variation for a year.

² English astronomers use the word ‘apparent’ in all cases in which we use spāṣṭha. ‘Apparent,’ therefore, is the proper translation of spāṣṭha.

³ There are three schools of astronomers in India. One follows the Śārīra-Siddhānta, and is called Sauro-pakāsha; another follows the Brahma-Siddhānta, and is named Brahma-pakāsha; while the third follows the
equinoctial point about Śaka-Saṅvat 444 (A.D. 522-23). The interval in time between two successive returns of the sun to the vernal equinox, called "the tropical year," amounts at present to 365 days, 14 ghatīs, and 31·972 palas, while the length of the year, according to the Śūrya-Siddhānta, is 365 days, 15 ghatīs, and 31·523 palas. During this time, the sun's motion amounts to one complete revolution from equinox to equinox, plus about 58.681 seconds of arc. The starting-point, therefore, of the Hindu astronomers is at present a little more than 22 degrees to the east of the vernal equinox. This difference is called ayaṇāṃśa (अयानांश), lit. 'degrees of precession;' and the ayaṇāṃśa for the present year, Śaka-Saṅvat 1869, are 22 degrees, 45 minutes, according to the Graha-Adhikara of Ganeśa Daivajña.* As the longitudes of heavenly bodies, reckoned from the equinox, include these ayaṇāṃśa, they are called sāyana (सायन), lit. 'possessed of ayaṇa or precession.' And the places of heavenly bodies obtained by the method given in the Śūrya-Siddhānta and other Hindu works, are called, for the sake of distinction, nirayaṇa (नीरायन), lit. 'destitute of precession.' The places obtained from Prof. K. L. Chhatre's tables are sāyana. The titthi, however, obtained by either process, is the same; but this is not the case with the nakṣatras (नक्षत्र) or 'lunar mansion,' and the ṣoṅga (सोंग) or 'addition of the longitudes of the sun and the moon.'

The word titthi denotes the thirtieth part of a lunation or lunar month; that is, as applied to the ecliptic circle, it denotes exactly the one-thirtieth part of that circle, viz. twelve degrees; but, taken as an apparent titthi, and applied to the period of a lunation, it may be the exact thirtieth part of that period, or it may vary from fifty to sixty-six ghatīs, as subdivisions of a solar day. If the word titthi requires to be rendered into English, it is best represented by 'lunar day.' Of the thirty titthis of each month, fifteen belong to the bright fortnight, or period of the waxing moon, and fifteen to the dark fortnight, or period of the waning moon. The fifteenth titthi of the bright fortnight is called pūρṇāmī, pūrṇānya, or pūrṇāṃśa (पूर्णामी, पूर्णान्या, or पूर्णामंशा), lit. 'that which has the full-moon, or that on which the month is completed;' and the fifteenth titthi of the dark fortnight is called amāśāyā (अमासाया), lit. 'that on which there is the dwelling-together (of the sun and the moon).'</p>

At the end of the amāśāyā, the sun and the moon are together; that is, they have the same longitude. When the moon, moving towards the east, leaves the sun behind by 12 degrees of longitude, then ends the first titthi, which is technically called pratipad or pratipada (प्रतिपद or प्रतिपदा). So, a titthi is the time which the moon takes to out-run the sun by 12 degrees. With the exception of the pratipada, the titthis are denoted by the regular ordinal numerals, dvitiya, tṛtiya, &c., up to chaturthi, 'the fourteenth.' The pūrṇāmī and amāśāyā are called sometimes by their own special names, and sometimes pachadasi, 'the fifteenth;' but the amāśāyā is generally entered in Pañčāṅga as the thirtieth titthi, even in Northern India, where the dark fortnight of the month precedes the bright.

The term titthi-sūdhi (तिथि-सूद्धि), lit. 'the subtraction of titthis,' denotes the number of titthis that elapse from the beginning of the month Chaitra (March-April) up to the time of the Mēsha-Saṅkṛanti. In Prof. K. L. Chhatre's tables, this term is used to show the number of titthis, calculated from the difference between the moon's mean longitude and the sun's apparent longitude, that elapse from the beginning of Chaitra to the time of the sun's equinox or 'apparent' Mēsha-Saṅkṛanti.* Thus, in Śaka-Saṅvat 0, at the time of the Mēsha-Saṅkṛanti, the sun's mean longitude was 11 signs, 20 degrees, 46½ minutes (page annually published, from Śaka 1866, under the patronage of His Highness the Mahārāja Holkar, by Mr. Visajī Raghunath Lole of Bhiwāra, with the aid of Mr. Janardan B. Modak, B. A. of the Bombay University, of myself, and of Mr. Krishnaram Raghunath Bhide of Indore, is based on the sāyana system.*

*In the śūrya-siddhānta-dollaranami and other works, the term titthi-sūdhi is used in the sense of the number of titthis, calculated from the mean places of the sun and the moon, that elapse from the beginning of Chaitra to the time of the sun's madhyama or 'mean' Mēsha-Saṅkṛanti.

---

* The date of this work is Śaka-Saṅvat 1442 (A.D. 1526-27). At present, all the Pañcāṅgas (Hindu calendars) in the Dakkan, and in some other parts of India, are prepared from this authority, and from another small work, by the same author, entitled Tithi-Chintālmāni, containing the necessary tables.

* To calculate titthis, only the difference between the longitudes of the moon and of the sun is to be taken. Therefore it matters not whether these longitudes are śayana or sāyana. To find a saṅkṛanti, the ayaṇāṃśas must be applied to the moon's longitude obtained from Prof. K. L. Chhatre's tables. The Śayana-Pāñcāṅga,
METHOD OF CALCULATING HINDU DATES.

From this correction is calculated the correction in time to be applied to the mean tithi; it is named parākhya (पराख्या); and it is given in Table IV., on page 29, in the column headed parākhya. It evidently varies according to the moon’s kēndra. One revolution of the moon’s kēndra is completed in 27 days, 33 ghaṭis, 16½ palas. This period is called nēchōkha-vaṣa (नेचोक्खा-वसा); and is known to English astronomers by the name of the ‘anomalistic month.’ This period, converted into tithis,13 is equal to 27 tithis, 59 ghaṭis, 33½ palas; that is, nearly and practically, 28 tithis. It is converted into tithis for the sake of convenience; since the variation in the kēndra is one tithi of kēndra in one tithi of time; and it is called tithi-keśa (तिथिकेशा), or ‘the anomaly of the tithi, expressed in tithis.’

The moon’s mean kēndra at the Mēṣa-Sauṅkraṭi in Śaka-Saṅvat 0, is 10 signs, 19 degrees, 58½ minutes (page 87). This, converted into tithis, is equal to 24 tithis, 52 ghaṭis, 50 palas;14 and this is given (page 10) as the tithi-madhyama-kēndra (तिथिमध्यमकेशा), or ‘mean anomaly of the tithi,’ at the time of the Mēṣa-Sauṅkraṭi in Śaka-Saṅvat 0. It shows that so many tithis and parts of a tithi had elapsed, up to that Mēṣa-Sauṅkraṭi, from the moon’s preceding arrival at her apogee.

The year adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre is equal to 365 days, 15 ghaṭis, 31½ palas. Dividing 365 by 7 (the number of days in a week), the remainder is 1. And so, if in one year the Sun enters Aries at the time of sunrise on a Sunday, then, in the following year, he will come to Aries on Monday, and 15 ghaṭis, 31½ palas, after sunrise. Therefore, the variation in the ablapa in one year is given (page 10, col. 3, under vāra) as 1 day, 15 ghaṭis, methods prescribed in Sanskrit works. But, in the ablapa and other elements, the Sūrya-Sudhakara and other authorities themselves slightly differ, one from the other. And, accordingly, the difference will be sometimes about 5 or 6 ghaṭis. There are also, some other minute causes of difference.11 In European astronomical works, the anomaly is reckoned from perigee or perihelion; but in Hindu works it is reckoned from apogee or aphelion.12 In this term nīchōkha-vaṣa is the period in which the moon comes from perigee to apogee to the same point again.

One tithi is equal to 0.034332672 of a mean solar day.15

46; and the apparent longitude obtained from it, according to the method given by Prof. K. L. Chhatre, is 11 signs, 22 degrees, 38½ minutes. The moon’s mean longitude at that time was 4 signs, 25 degrees, 42½ minutes (page 87). The difference between the longitudes of the sun and the moon,—the sun’s longitude being subtracted from that of the moon, is, therefore, 5 signs, 3 degrees (=153 degrees), 3½ minutes. Then 153° 3° 5’

\[ \frac{12}{13} = 12 \div (9° 3° 5’ \div 12) \text{ tithis; } \]

that is, 12 tithis and about 45 ghaṭis and 14 palas, had elapsed. This, therefore, is given as the tithi-sūdhi for Śaka-Saṅvat 0.

The tithis’ obtained from the mean places and mean motions of both the sun and the moon, are madhyama or ‘mean’ tithis. So, also, those calculated from the apparent place and motion of the sun and the mean place and motion of the moon, as in the case of the tithi-sūdhi and the mean solar equivalents of tithis given in Table III., pp. 13-19, column 2, may be called mean tithis, and not apparent. But the tithis, &c., given in our Pahlavīs are always apashta or ‘apparent’; that is, they are calculated from the apparent places and motions of the sun and the moon. The apashta-tithi differs from the madhyama-tithi sometimes by nearly 25 ghaṭis; and this is chiefly owing to the fact that the moon’s apparent longitude differs from her mean longitude sometimes by about 5 degrees.10 Many corrections have to be applied to the mean place of the moon, in order to find her apparent place; but, generally speaking, only one of these, called phala-sūdhi (फलसुधा), is taken into account by Hindu astronomers;11 and this amounts to 5 degrees at the greatest. This correction varies according to the moon’s kēndra (केन्द्र) or ‘anomaly;’ which is taken to be her distance from

1 Here, and in such cases in general, by the expression tithi is meant the end, not the beginning or duration, of a tithi. In Pahlavī, the ghaṭis and palas of tithis are given; and, by them, it is to be understood that the tithi end so many ghaṭis and palas after sunrise.

10 Though not always in the strictest sense. I say so, because, in practice, extreme accuracy is not, and cannot be sought. But, in theory, they are required to be ‘apparent’ in the strictest sense.

11 According to European Tables, the difference is sometimes about 8 degrees.

12 The amount of this correction, adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre, in finding out tithis in his Kṛt-tithi ma Tables (pp. 1 to 30 of his book), is nearly the same as that adopted by ancient Hindu astronomers. Therefore, the tithis obtained by his method, as described above, should agree very closely with those obtained from the
31·5 palas; the decimals being supplied from column 2, in which is given the number of days, corresponding to the number of years in column 1.

In one solar year, the mean tithe are 371, and 3 ghasis, 53·4 palas. Dividing 371 by 360, the remainder, 41 tithe, 8 ghasis, 53·4 palas, is given as the variation of the tithe-suddhi in one year (page 10, col. 4).

The variation in the moon's kendra, in one year, is 3 signs, 2 degrees, 6·2 minutes (page 87, column 3). This, changed into tithe by the rule of three, viz. — 360° : 92° 6·2 :: tithe 7 gh. 59 p. 33·36 : tithe 7 gh. 9 p. 42,—is given, therefore, as the variation in the tithe-kendra in one year (page 10, col. 5).

A few other points and terms will be explained, as we proceed with the following example.

To find the Week-day of a given Tithi.

The process will be best illustrated, step by step, by actually working out an example. And, at Mr. Fleet's request, I take, as my example, the date of Saka-Saṃvat 408 (A.D. 484-85), the month Ashadhā (June-July); the bright fortnight; the twelfth tithe.

From Table I, page 10, write down (see the Table on page 117 below), in three separate columns, three quantities, for Saṃva-Saṃvat 0, which are technically called the khépa (अष्टक) or 'additive quantities'; viz. (a) the abāda, vāras 1, ghasis 10, palas 10; (b) the tithe-suddhi, tithe 12, ghasis 45, palas 14; and (c) the tithe-madhyama-kendra, tithe 24, ghasis 52, palas 50.

Below each of them respectively, in its proper column, enter, from the same Table, the bhédā (मौट) or 'variation' for the component parts of the given Saka year; viz. for 400, in (a) vāras 6, gh. 30, p. 9·3, in (b) tithe 15, gh. 55, p. 49·2, and in (c) tithe 9, gh. 24, p. 45; and for 6 years, in (a) vāras 0, gh. 33, p. 9·1, in (b) tithe 6, gh. 23, p. 20·2, and in (c) tithe 14, gh. 58, p. 39.

Now, as the given year is anterior to Saṃva Saṃvat 1622, a correction, to be arrived at from Table II. p. 12, is to be applied, and is always to be added, in respect of the tithe-suddhi and the tithe-madhyama-kendra. The reason for this correction, is this. As explained above, the tithe-suddhi and the tithe-madhyama-kendra depend respectively on the mean longitude and the mean anomaly of the moon. But the moon's mean motion is not always the same. Therefore, to her mean longitude and mean anomaly, obtained from the general Table of annual variation in them (Table III. p. 87f., cols. 2, 3), a correction (Table IV, p. 89f., cols. 2, 3) is to be applied. Thus, for Saṃva-Saṃvat 0, the correction in the moon's mean longitude is 44 seconds, and that in the kendra is 2 degrees, 55 seconds (page 90). These, turned into tithe are 3 ghasis, 40 palas, with regard to the tithe-suddhi; and 14 ghasis, with regard to the tithe-kendra. These figures, therefore, are given as the correction in respectively the tithe-suddhi and the tithe-kendra for Saṃva-Saṃvat 0. In the Table, this correction is given for intervals of 1000 years each. Taking first the tithe-suddhi, the correction for Saṃva-Saṃvat 0 is gh. 3, p. 40; and the correction for Saṃva-Saṃvat 1000 is p. 32. Therefore, deducting the latter from the former, the difference, gh. 3, p. 8, or 188 palas, is the variation of correction in 1000 years. Then, by the Rule of Three,—1000 years: 406 years :: 188 palas: 76 palas. And 76 palas are gh. 1, p. 16. As the quantities are decreasing once, this is to be subtracted from gh. 3, p. 40, for Saṃva-Saṃvat 0. And the remainder gives us, as the sufficiently approximate correction for Saṃva-Saṃvat 406, gh. 2, p. 24, to be added in (b). Similarly, the correction for the tithe-madhyama-kendra, worked out in the same way, is gh. 9, p. 8, to be added in (c).

Now add together the respective quantities in (a) (b) and (c), bearing in mind that, in doing so, when the vāras in (a) the abāda exceed 7, or any multiple of 7, only the remainder, above 7 or its multiple, is to be brought to account, because there are 7 vāras or week-days in each week; and that, when the tithe in (b) the tithe-suddhi and in (c) the tithe-madhyama-kendra exceed 30 and 28

1000. It should be reduced first for the year midway between Saṃva-Saṃvat 0 and the given year; in this instance 406. But there is no absolute necessity for such exact precision.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abdapa.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tithi-suddhi.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tithi-modhyama-kānda.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wāra gh. p.</td>
<td>tithi gh. p.</td>
<td>tithi gh. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Śaka-Saṁvat 0 (p. 10)</td>
<td>1 10 10</td>
<td>12 45 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add variation for 400 Śaka years (p. 11)</td>
<td>6 30 93</td>
<td>15 55 49 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add variation for 6 Śaka years (p. 10)</td>
<td>0 33 91</td>
<td>6 23 20 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add correction for a date prior to Śaka-Saṁvat 1022</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 2 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week-day and time of the Mēṣa-Saṁkrānti of Śaka-Saṁvat 406</td>
<td>1 13 28 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *tithi-dhrava and bhūka-tithi*: 5 6 47 4
- From one tithi: 1 0 0
- Deduct bhūka-tithi: 0 47
- *bhogya-tithi*: 0 53 13
- Deduct as many palas as there are ghāṭīs in the *bhogya-tithi*: 0 0 53
- Mean solar day: 0 52 20

Add, from (b), the mean solar day: 5 48

- Expired tāthi: Chaitra 15, Vaiśākha 30, Jyeṣṭha 30, Ashāḍha 26, 101
- Add: tāthi-dhrava: 5
- Expired tithi from end of Chaitra śukla 6 96
- Solar equivalent of 96 tīthi (p. 14): 94 17 36
- 95 23 24
- Add *parśāha*, obtained from (c) tīthi-spāsha-kānda of Āṣāḍha śukla 6 12 0 24 19
- Days elapsed up to end of apparent Āṣāḍha śukla 6 95 47 43
- Add week-day of Mēṣa-Saṁkrānti of Śaka-Saṁvat 406: 1
- Reduce to weeks: 7 96 (13)
- Remainder, the 5th day, is Thursday: 5

RESULT: THURSDAY.
respectively, or any multiple of them, only the remainder above 30 and 28, or their multiple, are to be taken notice of, because there are 30 tithis in one lunar month, and, as nearly as possible, 28 tithis in one revolution of the tithi-kendra.

We thus obtain in (a) the abdapa, vāras 1, gh. 13, p. 354. The first quantity of the days, shows that the week-day on which the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406, occurred, was Sunday. And the remaining quantities show that the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti took place at the end of gh. 13, p. 254, after sunrise on that Sunday. The small decimal which we have here, as also in (b) the tithi-suṣiddhi, under the palas, may be disregarded in the following steps of the process.

In (b) the tithi-suṣiddhi, we obtain tithis 5, gh. 6, p. 474. From this we learn that, when the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406, occurred, 5 'mean' tithis of the month Chaitra were completed, and also 6 ghaṭas and 47 palas of the 6th tithi had elapsed.

The number of completed tithis, here 5, is technically called the tithi-dhruva (निभिद्रुव) or 'constant of the tithi'; because, when it has been determined for any given year, it remains uniform or constant in working out any example in that same year. And the remainder, here gh. 6, p. 47, is called the bhukta-tithi (न्युतकतिध) or 'elapsed portion of the (current) tithi.'

Subtracting the bhukta-tithi, gh. 6, p. 47, from 1 tithi or 60 ghaṭas, the remainder, gh. 53, p. 13, gives the portion of the 6th tithi that was still to run. This is technically called the bhoga-tithi (नोगतिध), lit. 'that portion of the tithi which is still to be enjoyed.'

In (c), the tithi-madhya-kendra, we obtain tithis 21, gh. 25, p. 22. This gives us the moon's kendra, reduced to tithis, at the time of the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406.

To this, the bhoga-tithi, viz. gh. 53, p. 13, is to be added. And the result, tithi 22, gh. 18, p. 35, is the kendra at the end of the 6th tithi of Chaitra. This is called the tithi-spāṣṭha-kendra (निभिश्यस्प्यत्तकंद्र) or 'apparent kendra of the tithi.'

Next, by subtracting from the bhoga-tithi viz. gh. 53, p. 13, as many ghaṭas, 53, as there are ghaṭas in it, we convert it into a mean solar day, with the result of gh. 52, p. 20.

Add this gh. 52, p. 20, to the ghaṭas and palas only of (a) the abdapa. The result, vāra 1, gh. 5, p. 48, shows that the 6th mean tithi of Chaitra ended with gh. 5, p. 48, after sunrise on the following day, Monday, after the day of the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti, Sunday. This quantity, vāra 1, gh. 5, p. 48, is called the tithi-bhoga (निपिन्नोः). lit. 'the enjoyment or duration of the tithi; and it is the end of the dhrua-tithi, increased by 1. It is, of course, a mean tithi. And it shows that days 1, gh. 5, p. 48, had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the Mēsha-Saṅkrānti, up to the end of Chaitra śukla 6 as a mean tithi.

We have now to bring into consideration the number of tithis elapsed up to the commencement of the given tithi. And, in doing this, we must of course take account of any intercalary month that there may be, preceding the given tithi, in the given year.

In our example, however, the result in (b) the tithi-suṣiddhi is less than 19 tithis. And a reference to Table VI. on page 22,—which would enable us to determine the intercalary month approximately, if there were one,—shows us that there was, therefore, no intercalary month at all in the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406. The explanation of this, is, that when the tithi-suṣiddhi is less than 19, it shows that the saṅkrānti in Chaitra occurred within the first 19 tithis of that month. And, as generally, the solar months are longer than the lunar months, the saṅkrāntis of the sun, i.e. his passage from one sign of the zodiac into the next, occur continuously later in each successive lunar month. But, when the saṅkrānti in Chaitra falls within the first 19 tithis, no saṅkrānti, up to the end of the year, can go beyond the 30th tithi of any lunar month; and, therefore, no month will be intercalary.

Consequently, from the beginning of Chaitra, up to the commencement of the given tithi, Ashadha śukla 12, there had elapsed only the usual number of 101 tithis; viz. in

*tithi is equal to 964353 of a solar day, i.e. as nearly as possible, sixty-three sixty-fourths of a solar day. The difference, however, does not introduce any material error.
the bright fortnight of Chaitra, 15; in Vaishāka, 30; in Jyēśṭha, 30; and in Āśāḍha, 15 in the dark fortnight, and 11 in the bright. From this number of tithis, 101, we subtract the tithi-kṛṣṇa, 5. And the remainder, 96, is the number of tithis elapsed from the end of Chaitra śūkla 5 up to the end of Āśāḍha śūkla 11. But the tithi-bhoga, which we have already arrived at, is the end of Chaitra, śūkla 6; and the same number of tithis, 96, expire from the end of Āśāḍha śūkla 6, up to the end of Āśāḍha śūkla 12. Therefore, adding to the tithi-bhoga the solar equivalent, now to be introduced, the result will bring us to the end of the given tithi, Āśāḍha śūkla 12.

Turning to Table III. on page 14, we find that the mean solar days, of 96 tithis, is days 94, gh. 17, p. 36. And, adding this to the tithi-bhoga, the result, days 95, gh. 23, p. 24, gives the interval that had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the Mēṣa-Saṅkrānti up to the end of Āśāḍha śūkla 12, as a mean tithi.

Now, however, we have to determine the spāṣṭa-tithi, or apparent tithi. For this purpose, we require the parādkhya-correction, which is to be ascertained through the tithi-kṛṣṇa.

Turning again to Table III. page 14, we find that the variation in the tithi-kṛṣṇa for 96 tithis is tithis 12, gh. 1, p. 20. Enter this in (c), below tithis 22, gh. 18, p. 35, which we have already arrived at as the tithi-kṛṣṇa at the end of Chaitra śūkla 6. Add the two quantities together; and the result,—excluding 28 tithis, as before,—is tithis 6, gh. 19, p. 35; which is the tithi-spāṣṭa-kṛṣṇa at the end of the given tithi, Āśāḍha śūkla 12.

With this argument, we turn to Table IV. page 20, for the parādkhya-correction. In this Table, the correction is given for tithis and ghaṭas, at intervals of 10 ghaṭas. Thus, for the tithi-spāṣṭa-kṛṣṇa, tithis 6, gh. 10, the parādkhya is gh. 24, p. 10; and for tithis 6, gh. 20, it is gh. 24, p. 19. The difference, 9 palas, is shown in the last column of the Table, and would serve to calculate the exact parādkhya for the tithi-spāṣṭa-kṛṣṇa. But here it is sufficiently close for our purposes to take the parādkhya as gh. 24, p. 19.

Under (a) the abāluṣṭa, enter this parādkhya below the sum of the tithi-bhoga and the solar equivalent of 96 tithis, and, as is indicated by the sign plus at the top of col. 1 in Table IV.,—add it to that sum.

The result, vyāsas 95, gh. 47, p. 43, gives the number of days, and parts of a day, that had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the Mēṣa-Saṅkrānti up to the end of the apparent Āśāḍha śūkla 12. To the days, 95, add 1, the week-day of the Mēṣa-Saṅkrānti. Divide the sum, 96, by 7, and the result is 13 weeks, and 5 days over; which shows that the current week-day on Āśāḍha śūkla 12 was the fifth day in the week; that is Thursday. The remaining quantities, gh. 47, p. 43, show the time after sunrise, on that Thursday, on which the given tithi, Āśāḍha śūkla 12, ended.

The Tables in Prof. K. L. Chhatre's book, however, are adapted to the meridian of Bombay. The ghaṭis and palas, therefore, of a tithi worked out by the method exhibited above, are for Bombay; and are to be reckoned from mean sun-rise at Bombay. When the tithi is required for any other particular place, the difference of longitude in time (1 degree = 10 palas) is to be added or subtracted, according as the place is east or west of Bombay.

In the present instance, as I learned after first working it out, the above Śaka date was selected in consequence of its being the equivalent of the date, in Gupta-Sahvata 165, recorded in the pillar inscription of Budhagupta at Ēraṇ in the Central Provinces. We have therefore now to determine the tithi for Ēraṇ itself.

The longitude of Bombay is 72° 51′; and that of Ēraṇ is 78° 15′; both east of Greenwich. Ēraṇ, therefore, is 5 degrees, 24 minutes, east from Bombay. Adding (5° 24′ × 10 = )54 palas to 47 ghaṭas and 43 palas, which we have obtained above for Bombay, the tithi at Ēraṇ is gh. 48, p. 37, reckoned from mean sunrise, on the same day, Thursday.

The above result is sufficient for all practical purposes. But it is further to be noted that the tithis in our Paṇḍḍāyas are intended to be in Chaitra, 30; in Vaishāka, 30; in Jyēśṭha, 30; and in the bright fortnight of Āśāḍha, 11. The total is the same, 101; since a bright fortnight is concerned.
The time, after sunrise, on which the Tithi ended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>By K. L. Chhatre's method exhibited above.</th>
<th>By the Śrīyog-Siddhānta.</th>
<th>By the Siddhānta-Sīrman.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reckoned from mean sunrise at Bombay</td>
<td>47 43</td>
<td>50 42</td>
<td>52 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot;  &quot; Ujjain</td>
<td>48 12</td>
<td>51 11</td>
<td>53 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot;  &quot; Īraṇ</td>
<td>48 37</td>
<td>51 36</td>
<td>53 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot;  apparent sunrise at Īraṇ</td>
<td>50 33</td>
<td>53 32</td>
<td>55 42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

given from apparent sun-rise. In practice, however, so much minuteness is not always and everywhere attempted; at least, in the present day, in the Deccan. For this reason, it seems, Prof. K. L. Chhatre has not noticed this point in his method exhibited above. But I will now give the tithi in question from apparent sun-rise at Īraṇ. Without going through the process, which is rather too complicated to be given in the present paper, I will state only the result, that the apparent sun-rise at Īraṇ, on the day in question, took place gh. 1, p. 56, before the mean sun-rise; the latitude of Īraṇ used in the process, being 24° 37'. Adding, therefore, gh. 1, p. 56, to the above result from mean sun-rise, we get gh. 50, p. 33, reckoned from apparent sun-rise, at which the given tithi, Āśādha śukla 12, ended at Īraṇ on the Thursday.

Before dismissing this part of the subject, I would point out that the calculation of a tithi, by the above method, is not of necessity absolutely accurate, according to the present absolutely accurate European Tables of the sun and the moon. Absolute accuracy, in this sense, could be ensured only by working from the actual places or longitudes of the sun and the moon, to be determined in strict accordance with the method prescribed for that purpose. The tithi obtained by the method exhibited above, will differ, sometimes by as much as 10 ghaṭīs, from that which would be obtained from the apparent places of the sun and the moon, actually calculated from Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables for the sun and the moon. The difference, however, at full-moon and new-moon will be very small, 1 ghaṭī at the greatest; and it reaches its maximum on the eighth tithi of the bright and of the dark fortnight.

But, in respect of this second possible method of Prof. K. L. Chhatre, it must be stated that we have nothing to do with it in dealing with Hindu tithis; for the reason that, with the exception of the phala-ṇaśādha, the corrections introduced by him in finding the apparent longitude of the moon, were not taken into account by ancient Hindu astronomers.

And, on the other hand, the method exhibited above being in close agreement with Hindu works, it may be claimed that the tithi obtained by it will differ but very little from the tithi obtained by the method prescribed in the Śrīyog-Siddhānta and other Hindu works. The difference\(^\text{10}\) will amount to 5 or 6 ghaṭīs at the utmost; and that in but very few cases.

In order, however, that no room may be left for doubt, I have calculated the tithi in the present example actually by the Śrīyog-Siddhānta and the Siddhānta-Sīrman. I calculated it first for Ujjain, reckoning from the mean sun-rise there; and then turned it into the tithi for Īraṇ. The longitude of Ujjain is 75° 43', east of Greenwich. I have also calculated the ghaṭīs and palas from the apparent sun-rise at Īraṇ; and all the results are given in the Table on the top of this page. From them we see that the tithi fell on a Thursday, according to all the authorities. The result arrived at from the Siddhānta-Sīrman, may be said to be the result from also the Brahma-Siddhānta; since the former is based on the latter. I have not at present a copy of the Śrīyog-Siddhānta to refer to; but I am confident that that authority would give the same general result.

\[^{10}\text{See page 115 above, note 10.}\]
Saka-Sanvat 406 = A.D. 484-85.
Ashadh (June-July); the bright fortnight; the 12th tithi; Suraguruvara (Thursday).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of the Mēṣha-Saṅkrānti in March of A.D. 0 (p. 30)</th>
<th>days</th>
<th>gh.</th>
<th>p.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add variation for A.D. 400 (p. 30)..........................</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; 84 (p. 27)......................................................</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Date of the Mēṣha-Saṅkrānti in March of A.D. 484
Add days elapsed from the Mēṣha-Saṅkrānti up to the given tithi, from col. (a) of the previous process

| 18 | 13 | 26 |

Deduct number of days in completed months from the 1st March:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>March</th>
<th>31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remainder is the current day of the next month, and the current day of the given tithi

| 92 | 21 |

RESULT; 21st JUNE, A.D. 484.

If, by the calculations detailed above, we find that a certain tithi ended nearly at the end of a Hindu day,—for instance, 57 ghaṣṭas after sunrise on a Sunday; i.e. 3 ghaṣṭas before sunrise on Monday,—there may be the possibility that it really ended shortly after sunrise on the following day, Monday. And, on the other hand, if our results show that a certain tithi ended shortly after the commencement of a Hindu day,—for instance, 3 ghaṣṭas after sunrise on a Sunday,—there may be the possibility that it really ended shortly before the termination of the preceding day, Saturday.

In dealing with a particular record that, on a certain week-day, there was a certain tithi, we can only be sure of absolute accuracy in our results, if we can ascertain, so as to apply, the actual authority and method used by the author of the calendar which the drafter of that record consulted in preparing his statement.

The method exhibited above, however, may be safely relied on for all practical purposes.

To find the English Date for a given Tithi.

The materials for this process are to be found in Prof. K. S. Chhatre's book, in Table IX. on page 27, and in Table XI. on page 30.

The English date answering to the given Hindu date in our present example, has obviously to be worked out according to the Julian Calendar, or Old Style; being long anterior to A.D. 1752, when the Gregorian Calendar, or New Style, was introduced.

From the heading of Table XI. page 30, we find that, in A.D. 0, the Hindu Mēṣha-Saṅkrānti occurred on the 13th March, and gh. 59, p. 10, after sunrise (civil time). Enter these quantities. And below them, enter the bhēla or variation for the component parts of the given year A.D., in this instance A.D. 484-(85), which is always obtained by adding A.D. 78-(79) to the given Śaka year; vis. for 400, days 8, gh. 30, p. 9, from Table XI.; and for 84, days 0, gh. 44, p. 7, from Table IX. p. 27.

Add these quantities together. The result, for A.D. 484, is days 18, gh. 13, p. 26. And this shows that, in A.D. 484, the Hindu Mēṣha-Saṅkrānti occurred on the 18th March, and 13 ghaṣṭas and 26 palas after sunrise.

Add 95, which we have already ascertained, in the previous process, under (a) the abdapa, to be the number of days that had elapsed from 34 palas; which shows that here is a small mistake somewhere in the Tables.
sunrise on the day of the Mēhā-Saṅkrānti, up to sunrise on the day on which the given tīthi ended. The sum, 113, gives the number of days up to, and inclusive of, the given tīthi, from, and inclusive of, the 1st March.

From this sum subtract the number of days in as many entire months as were completed within the total of 113 days; viz. in the present instance, in March, 31 days; in April, 30; and in May, 31; total, 92.

The remainder, in this instance 21, gives the current day of the next month, corresponding to the given tīthi. The result, therefore, in the present instance, is the 21st June, A.D. 484, Old Style.

The identification of this date with the week-day previously obtained for the given tīthi, may be verified by any of the ordinary means available. For instance, from Gen. Cunningham's Indian Eras, Table II. p. 98, we find that the 1st January, A.D. 484, Old Style, was a Sunday. And then, turning, as the given year was a Leap-year, to the right-hand side of his Table I. on page 97, we find that the 21st June of the same year was a Thursday, as required.

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Concluded from p. 98.)

XXXIII.

Having selected Ogotai as Khakan, Chinghiz divided his empire into four parts, assigning one as the particular patrimony of each of his four sons, Juchhi, Chagatai, Ogotai and Tului. In this division he apparently ignored the settled and civilized territories which he had conquered, and limited himself to what he probably alone valued, the pasture lands of Central Asia, and in fact he apparently divided rather his clans than his lands among his sons. It was the tribes that they inherited: the necessary pastures where they lived simply went with the men.

Let us now shortly try and realize the limits of this division. To Juchhi was assigned what was afterwards known as the Khanate of Kipchak, from the dominant Turkish tribe which lived there. The Kipchaks and Kankalis answered roughly to the Kirghiz Kazaks and Turkmans of our day; and with the smaller tribes in their neighbourhood they formed his ulus or kingdom. It was probably bounded on the west by the Caspian and the Volga. On the north by Great Bulgaria and the Ugrian tribes of Siberia, who were not herdsmen but fisherfolk and hunters. On the South it included the district of Khwārizm, now known as the Khanate of Khiva, as far as the northern frontier of Khorasan. Excluding Māwar-i-Nahr or Transoxiana, the boundary probably followed the Sihun or Jaxartes up to its sources. On the east it was bounded by Lake Balkhash and it also included a large part of the valleys of the Chui and its tributaries. The Ulugh Tagh mountains were the strongholds of the Khanate, and there Juchhi probably had his chief camp.

At Khwārizm he apparently put a deputy with a garrison. This deputy was Chin Timur, who had summoned the town of Urganj when it was first attacked.1 In the Kang-mu, Juchhi is described as of an impetuous temperament, but as a very brave and a good soldier.2 Abulfaraj says that Chinghiz made him his master-huntsman.

East of the camping grounds of Juchhi were those of Chagatai. Their boundary is not very clear. They included apparently the country south of the Thian Shan range from the Pamir as far east as Kamul, and also the northern slopes of the same range from the Talas valley as far as and including Bishbaligh and the Uighur country. Its capital was Almaligh. It thus included the old country of the Karlaks and the Uighurs, Kashgar, Khoten and the various smaller States as far east as Kamul. Chagatai is described in the Kang-mu as of a serious character, reserved and very taciturn, whence he was generally feared.3 Abulfaraj says that Chinghiz made Chagatai chief judge of the Empire, and according to Mirkhond he was styled director of the law.

Minhāj-i-Saraj says that as he was of a very sanguinary, malevolent, and tyrannical nature, his father did not leave him the sovereignty.

---

2 De Milsa, Vol. IX. p. 128.
3 De Milsa, Vol. IX. p. 129.
but left it to his younger brother Ogotai. North of the country controlled by Chagatai was the ulus of Ogotai, that is to say his private appanage, independent of his position as emperor of the whole Mongol world. This apparently stretched from Lake Balkhash as far as the Kanghi chain in the East and as far north into Siberia as the Mongol arms had reached. It apparently included the land of the Kirghiz and the Naimans. Its chief towns were Imil, near the modern Chuguchak, and Pulad and Kayalik. Abulfaraj says Chinghiz appointed Ogotai chief counsellor of the empire.

East of the Kanghi chain and as far east as the sources of the Onon, including Chinghiz Khan’s own private property and ulus among his own people, was the ulus of Tului, the youngest or hearth-child of Chinghiz Khan, whom he nominated commander-in-chief of the army, with control of the Mongol community properly so called. He ruled the kernel of the empire, a position in which he was succeeded by his sons, who were thus able to secure supreme power more easily a few years later.

East of Tului’s appanage and on the borders of Manchuria lay the domains of Khazar, Ochigin, Kachian and Belgueti, Chinghiz Khan’s brothers. Manchuria, Lian-tung and Corea were ruled by chief-tains of their own, who owed allegiance to the Mongol emperor.

Northern China and Transoxiana were treated as common property, each of the four brothers having a share in their revenues, and a deputy there to look after his interests. China was administered by Yelü Chutsai, who had had temporary authority in Transoxiana, as we have seen. Transoxiana was apparently administered by Mahmud Yelvaj, whose visit to Chinghiz I have also described, and who seems to have retained the post till the year 1241, when he took charge of Northern China.

It is hard to say what occurred between Chinghiz Khan’s withdrawal and the reappearance of Jelalud-din, the son of the Khwajirz Shâh Muhammad in the country south of the Oxus, in Afghanistan. It would seem that a contingent was posted at Badghiz under Tair Baghatur. A coin, now in the British Museum, has been found, which bears the name of Chinghiz Khan on it. One side has the inscription Al-Adil-al-Aazim Chinghiz Khan, and the other An Nasir-i-din-ullah Amin-al-Mumunin, that is, the name of the then ruling Khalif. Major Raverty is doubtless right when he says that this coin was struck, in all probability, by one of the subjected rulers of Ghur or Kerman, or the parts adjacent, perhaps by Hassan the Karluk. Mr. Thomas, in his account of the coins of the Pathan dynasty, mentions another similar coin apparently struck at Kerman. He says these coins in fabric are like those struck by the Khwârizm Shah Jelalud-din, when in the east, and by Nasir-u’d-din Muhammad-ibn Hassan Karluk.

There is no mention among Western writers, nor yet among those of China, of any conquest of Tibet by Chinghiz Khan. And Colonel Yule says that it is not very clear how it came under subjection to the Mongols. In the 11th book of the Tibetan work Dub-thal leg-shad sel-kyi-mdon, there is a curious notice, however, which has been translated by Babu Sarat Chandra Das, which inter, alia, says:—Chinghiz Khan, who turned the wheel of might, visited Tibet. After subjugating Nari-kor-sum, U, and Tsas, Lho, Kham and Ga, he sent an envoy to Tsan offering large presents to the learned Kun-gah-Niño, the hierarch of Sakya, and appointed him his spiritual guide, and subsequently invited him to visit Hur. He obtained from Tibet some images, sacred volumes and chaityas, from which the Mongols imbibed faith in Buddhism and commenced to adore Kon-chog, or the Supreme Being. During this time some Mongols also took the vows of Upásaka, &c., whence they got hold of Dharma. This notice is not very trustworthy, and I quote it merely for what it is worth.

Ssanang Setzen has an entirely different story, which is probably of equal authority. He says that in the Bing phantom year 1296, when the Lord was 45 years old, he marched against Kâlgze Dorji, Khakan of Tibet. The king of Tibet sent the prince named Ilugh with his submission, to the Lord, with 300 men, and many camels, as tribute. The Lord met them on the mountain Ajinu Tsa dam, received them well, and made them large presents and

---

* vide chap. III.  
* op. cit. pp. 91, 97 and 98.  
* Journal As. Soc. Bengal, LII. p. 66.
when he sent Ilunghu Noyan back again he gave him a letter and salutations for the Lama, called Sakia Tsak Lodswa Ananda Garbai. The letters stated,—"I have wished to summon thee, but as the course of my worldly affairs was completed, I have not summoned thee. Henceforth I confide in thee. Do thou protect me." Thus did the Lord subdue the three districts of the eight hundred and eighty thousand people of Kara Tibet lying below the province of Ngari."

In a Mongol work entitled Jirakenk Tolto, written by Choigji Odozer, we are told that Chinghiz Khan sent an envoy to the Lama r-Jebtsum b-Sopnam r-Chemo with the message; "Be thou the Lama to counsel me in the present and the future. I will become the lord and fosterer of religious alms, and will unite the practice of religion with the administration of the state. For this end I have relieved all the clergy in the kingdom of Tibet from the payment of alms." Thereupon the Lama replied: "I will endeavour to follow thy wishes in all things."  

Pallas has taken the same story from a Mongol work entitled Bravla-Sagdasha-Bandida jan gargasen Monggoi Wessuk, written according to the title under the 4th Khan Daiching Nairal Tub. He calls the Lama to whom Chinghiz sent an envoy, Jibou-Sotnam-Sih-nön. Both these works treat this event as the foundation of the position of "Grand Lama."

Minhaj-i-Saraj tells us that "Chinghiz Khan when he entered Khorasan was 65 years old, a man of tall stature, of vigorous build, robust in body, the hair on his face scantly and turned white, with cat's eyes, possessed of great energy, discernment, genius, and understanding, awe-striking, a butcher, just, resolute, an overthrower of enemies, intrepid, sanguinary and cruel." He reports some remarkable things of him: e.g., that he was an adept in magic and deception, and that some of the devils were his friends. Every now and then he used to fall into a kind of trance, when he used to say strange things, and the devils who had power over him foretold his victories. The tunic and clothes, which he wore on the first occasion, were placed in a trunk, and sealed up; and he used to take them about with him. When thus inspired he used to discourse on his victories, undertakings, defeats, plans for invading countries, &c. A person used to take the whole down in writing and enclose it in a bag and place a seal upon it, and when he came to his senses again they used to read over his utterances to him one by one, and according to these he would act, and more or less the things used to come true." This account may possibly be based on some epileptic tendency on the part of Chinghiz Khan, such as Napoleon suffered from. Minhaj-i-Saraj goes on to say that he was skilled in the process of divination by means of burnt shoulder-blades of sheep, adding that the Ajami diviners were not in the habit of burning the bones they consulted. Justice was so well administered by him that throughout his camp it was impossible for any one to take up a fallen whip from the ground unless he was the owner of it; while lying and theft were unknown. If any woman who had a husband living was captured by the Mongols no one would form a connection with her, and if a Mongol desired such a connection he first killed the husband.

An anecdote reported by Rashidu'd-din puts graphically before us the character of the great conqueror. He one day asked his general, Borghorji, what was the greatest pleasure in life. "It is," said the latter, "to go hawking on a spring morning, mounted on a beautiful horse holding a falcon on one's fist, and to see it seize its prey." He then put the same question to Burgul and others of his officers, who replied in the same terms as Borghorji. "No," replied Chinghiz Khan, "man's greatest joy is to vanquish his enemies, to drive them before him, to seize what they possess, to see those whom they love bathed in tears; to mount their horses and press their wives and daughters to his bosom."

From an anecdote reported by Minhaj-i-Saraj it would appear that Chinghiz Khan could only speak Mongol and did not speak Turki, which is curious, since it was probably his mother's language.

Chinghiz Khan was undoubtedly the fore-

---

* op. cit. p. 89.
* Pallas, Sali. Hist. Nath. etc. II. 356, 357.
* i.e., those of Irak Ajam.
* id. pp. 1678-1679.
most figure in Asiatic history, not only from the area which he conquered, but still more from the length of time which his conquests remained in his family, and the deep impress he made upon the polity of the Asiatic peoples. Timur compared with him was but a transient meteor, and it must also be remembered that the weapons which Timur fought with were ready to his hand, while those which Chinghiz Khan used he had to make. It is not, therefore, strange that his name should occur in so much of the poetry of the desert, and should even have reached the far west; where, as Colonel Yule has argued, Chaucer's Cambuscan Bold probably represented our hero through the intermediate form of Father Ricold's Camius Can. It is more strange that he should have been almost lost sight of in English literature. D'Oehsson has admirably condensed the accounts of him left us by Juveni, Rashidud-din, &c. Chinghiz Khan, he says, owed his triumphs to the strength of his will and the resources of his genius, in which he enlisted all kinds of means as justified by his end. Perfidy and treachery were drawn upon, as much as the strong arms and robust frames of his soldiers. The terror he inspired deprived men of courage to defend themselves. Never did a conqueror more despise the human race, and well might he do so. The Mongols in their original home were among the most wretched of men, wandering with their herds in an elevated region of farther Asia under an inclement sky, and with very hard surroundings. So poor that, as Rashidud-din says, only their chiefs had iron stirrups. The chief of a few small tribes of shepherds such as these, after fighting for years with adversity, first secured the rule over his own people, then broke the yoke binding him to his feudal superior; and, reinforced by a succession of hordes which he first defeated, he subdued the nomadic world of Asia. Lastly he broke in upon China and Persia, the two greatest contemporary Empires in the world, trampled upon them, and marched with such continuous success, that he professed that God had given him the empire of the world; and when he died in the midst of his conquests, he left his sons an empire so well organized, and an army so well equipped and strong, that they speedily increased the great circuit of his dominions.

How so much was done so quickly and with so very few errors, is a great puzzle, until we realize what an elaborate and perfect machine Chinghiz had created in his highly organized army, or rather his nation organized like an army. "The nomad nations," says an historian of Russia, "are armies, irregular indeed, but easily put in motion, prompt, and always on foot; whatever they leave behind them, can be guarded by old men, women and children. To such nations war is not an event; for long marches produce but little change in the habits of a wandering people; their houses, their provisions march along with them; and this is of some importance in uncultivated and uninhabited forests." There was no distinction among the Mongols between civilian and soldier; all were soldiers who could carry arms, save perhaps a few Shamanist medicine men. They could live anywhere where their horses and cattle could find pasturage. They were kept together also by a most rigid discipline. Each tribe was broken up into small sections of ten men each with its leader; nine such leaders chose a tenth for their centurion; nine centurions similarly chose a millenarian; and ten of these latter, a divisional commander, who had charge of 10,000 men or a tuman; and in giving orders each officer, from the leader of 100,000 to the leader of ten, had to give them to ten inferior officers only, and each of them to ten others; and so on, every one being responsible to his immediate superior alone. No man could change his section or company, and the most implicit obedience was exacted from all. If a commander committed a fault it was provided that the meanest soldier might be sent to summon him for punishment, and if he was at the other extremity of the Empire, and in command of 100,000 men he would, on an order arriving in such hands, submit himself at once to the bastinado or to execution. "Very different," says Juveni, "is what one sees elsewhere," referring to the customs of the Muhammadans, "where, as soon as a slave who has been bought with money, becomes possessed of ten horses, his master must speak to him with some deference; much more so if he has given him command of an

Kelly's Russia, p. 1-83.
army. And it is seldom that a general, who has become rich and powerful by his master's favour, does not rebel against him. Every time such chiefs have to march, either to attack or repel the enemy, they require months to put their troops in motion. They draw pay for soldiers who are only on paper in peace time, and when war comes about they have to borrow from one another to fill up their ranks. Among the Mongols, on the contrary, the warrior, instead of receiving pay, pays his chief annually a certain number of horses, cattle, pieces of felt, &c. &c. Nor does he receive him from these payments. His wife, or the person he leaves in charge of his house, must perform the services he owes. A man cannot, like the sun, be present everywhere; it follows, therefore, that his wife, when her husband is on a campaign or hunting, should keep his house in such good order that, if a messenger comes from the prince, or some stranger arrives, he may find it in good order and find a good meal there. This does honour to a married man. The merit of a man may be judged of by that of his wife."

Chinghiz insisted that his officers should have their men in such good trim that they were always ready to mount. He said that a man who could command ten men well, deserved to be entrusted with a thousand; but, he adds, "if a commander of ten men does not know how to manage them, I will put him to death, him, his wife and his children, and will replace him by another man from his section." It was the same with the commanders of 100, 1,000 and 10,000. He urged his officers to come to him in the spring of each year to receive his orders and listen to his advice. "Those who stay at home, instead of coming at these times, are like a stone dropped into deep water, or an arrow shot among the reeds. They disappear. They are unfit to command." He wished his officers to instruct their children in riding, archery and wrestling as they would have to rely on their bravery for a livelihood, just as a merchant relies on his wares. He professed to employ each man in the post he was best fitted for. Thus he said: "I give the command of troops to those who join courage with skill. To those who are alert and active I confide the baggage, while the dullards I send to tend cattle with a whip in their hands. It is by due vigilance, order and discipline that I have seen my power grow like a new moon, that I have obtained the confluence of heaven and the support of earth. If my descendants will only follow mine example, they will for 500 years, nay for a thousand or ten thousand, be similarly aided by heaven. God will reward them, men will bless them, and they will enjoy during long reigns all the good things of the earth."13

In time of peace Chinghiz counselled his soldiers to be quiet and gentle as calves, but in case war to rush on the enemy like a hungry falcon on its quarry. Speaking one day of the merit of his generals, he said: "A braver man than Yessuitai does not exist; no one possesses rarer gifts; but, as the longest march does not fatigue him, he feels neither hunger nor thirst, and by his bravery his soldiers are as enduring as himself. This is why he is unfit to command. A general must not be insensible to hunger and thirst, so that he may appreciate the sufferings of those whom he commands. His marches should be moderate and he should be sparing of the strength of his horses and men."19 He recommended his successors, before undertaking an expedition, to examine the arms of their soldiers. Carpini tells us each Mongol had at least one bow, sometimes two or three, with three quivers full of arrows, and an axe and cords for drawing military engines. The richer men also had pointed swords, somewhat recurved. Some of them carried lances, with hooks on them to drag men down from their horses. Their arrows, he says, were two feet, a side palm, and two fingers in length, their iron heads being very sharp and two-bladed. On their quivers were hung files to sharpen the arrows with. They had, besides, arrows with broad barbs for points for hunting, &c. They also carried shields made of osiers, &c., which were apparently only worn when in camp or on guard, especially at night, about the chief's tent.

Carpini describes in considerable detail the body armour used by the Mongols for covering their horses as well as themselves, body and head, and which was made of cuir bouly or softened leather, with plates of iron sewn upon it, for which purpose each man, as we elsewhere
read, had to supply himself with an awl, a needle and thread. Thomas of Spalato says their armour was made of buffalo hides with scales fastened on it, and was virtually impervious. They wore iron or leathern helmets, crooked swords, quivers and bows. The heads of their arrows were four fingers broad, longer than those used in the west, and were made of iron, bone or horn, and the notches were so small that they would not pass over the strings of western bows. Their standards were short, made of black or white yak’s tails, and having balls of wool at the top. Their horses were small, compact and hardy, and submitted to almost any hardship. They rode them without stirrups, and made them jump like deer over rocks and walls. The commissariat of campaigns, such as the Mongols indulged in, which is such a mystery at first sight, is partially explained by Marco Polo:— “They are more capable of hardships,” he says, “than other nations; for many a time, if need be, they will go for a month without any supply of food, living only on the milk of their mares, and on such game as their bows may win them. The horses also will subsist entirely on the grass of the plains, so that there is no need to carry store of barley or straw or oats, and they are very docile to their riders. These, in case of need, will abide on horseback the livelong night, armed at all points, while the horse will be continually grazing. Of all troops in the world, these are they which endure the greatest hardships and fatigue, and which cost the least: * * * and when the army is on the march they have always 200 horsemen very well mounted, who are sent a distance of two marches in advance to reconnoitre, and these always keep ahead. They have a similar party in the rear and on either flank, so that there is a good look out kept on all sides against a surprise. When they are going on a distant expedition, they take no gear with them except two leather bottles for milk, a little earthenware pot to cook their meat in, and a little tent to shelter them from rain, and in case of great urgency they will ride ten days on end without lighting a fire or taking a meal. On such an occasion they will sustain themselves on the blood of their horses, opening a vein and letting the blood jet into their mouths, drinking till they have had enough, and then staunching it. They also made a paste out of milk, by boiling it, separating the butter, and then drying the curds. When on an expedition, a man will take ten pounds of this, and on a morning put half a pound in a leathern bottle with as much water as he pleases.” This dried milk, called kurut, is also referred to by Rubruquis, who says the milk was allowed to go very sour before the curds were taken and dried. He adds that they would not drink water by itself. From Ramusio’s version of Marco Polo, it would seem that each Mongol, what with horses and mares, took 18 animals with him.

The account of these Western travellers, is very like the report sent to Muhammad the Khwārizm Shah by his envoys, which has been extracted from an eastern author by Erdmann. “The army of Ternjin,” we there read, “is as countless as ants or locusts. Their warriors are matchless in lion-like valour, in obedience and endurance. They take no rest, and flight or retreat is unknown to them. They take oxen, sheep, camels and horses with them, and live on meat and sour milk. Their horses scratch the earth with their hoofs and feed on the roots and grasses they dig up, so that they need neither straw nor oats. They pray to the sun and moon on their rising and setting; they heed not whether food be clean or unclean, and eat dogs, swine, and bears. They will open a vein in their horses and drink the blood.”

Before each expedition, a Kuriltai or General Assembly of the princes and military chiefs was held, when the time and mode of attack were decided upon. Spies were sent forward and intelligence collected diligently about the country to be attacked. Chinghiz intrigued with the discontented and seduced them by fair promises. On attacking a province he generally divided the army into small bodies, invested the towns and slaughtered the people in the open country, sparing only a certain number to be utilized in attacking fortified places, which were blockaded. An advance guard was gene-

---

30 Carpini, ed. d’Aveneac, pp. 634-635.
31 Thomas of Spalato, Hist. Salon. ch. 37. Wolff, Gesch. der Mong. etc. 334.
33 op. cit. ed. d’Aveneac, p. 229.
35 Erdmann, Temudchin, etc. p. 364; Yule’s Marco Polo, Vol. I. p. 257.
rally sent ahead, which prudently refrained from destroying buildings or killing cattle. Presently came the main army; when everything was swept away, leaving nothing of any kind alive. In crossing rivers the Mongols sewed skins together into water-tight bags, put their goods, &c. inside, and then tied the bundles to their horses' tails and swam over on them, holding on by the horses' manes.

They generally devastated the country round a fortress before attacking it, and tried to entice the garrison into an ambush. They built regular siege works armed with catapults, made and manned by Chinamen, Persians, &c. &c., skilled in working such machines and in the use of the so-called Greek fire. The peasants and captives were compelled to work the machines, to fill up the ditches, &c., and were then forced to head the assault. The attack was continued day and night, relieving parties keeping the garrison in perpetual excitement. Mines were skilfully employed to sap the walls; and rivers were turned to overwhelm devoted cities. To delude the garrison, they would sometimes raise the siege, leaving their baggage and valuables behind, only to return by a sudden countermarch as soon as the garrison was lulled into security. They rarely abandoned an attack on a fortress, and would sometimes blockade it for years. They were bound by no oath; and, however solemn their promise to the inhabitants to induce them to surrender, it was unscrupulously broken, when the credulous garrison capitulated; and a general massacre ensued. Nor did instant submission avail in any case where possible danger to the communications, &c. of the invading army might ensue, for it was their policy to leave behind them no body of people, who could thus molest them. Towns and men they deemed of no value, and everything was swept away to make pastures for their herds. "They gloried," says Vincent of Beauvais, "in the slaughter of men; blood was spilt by them as freely as water. They employed lies and deception to delude their victims, and then destroyed them. They styled those who studiously up in fortresses "their imprisoned pigs" and deemed them more completely in their power than others.

"At the approach of a hostile force, their scattered detachments concentrated together to meet it. They despised honour and chivalry. In the business of war, ruse and surprise were more welcome to them than open fighting, and even their fighting was rather of a Fabian kind." "When they come to an engagement with the enemy," says Marco Polo, "they will gain the victory in this fashion. They never let themselves get into a regular medley, but keep perpetually riding round and shooting into the enemy, and as they do not count it any shame to run away in battle, they will sometimes pretend to do so, and in running away they turn in the saddle and shoot hard and strong at the foe, and in this way make great havoc. Their horses are trained so perfectly that they will double hither and thither, just like a dog, in a way that is quite astonishing. Thus they fight as good purpose in running away, as if they stood and faced the enemy, because of the vast volleys of arrows that they shoot in this way, turning round upon their pursuers, who are fancying that they have won the battle. But when the Tartars see that they have killed and wounded a large number of horses and men, they wheel round bodily, and return to the charge in perfect order, and with loud cries; and in a very short time the enemy are routed. In truth they are stout and valiant soldiers and incurable to war. And you perceive that it is just when the enemy sees them run, and imagines that he has gained the battle that he has in reality lost it, for the Tartars wheel round in a moment when they judge the right time has come, and after this fashion they have won many a fight."[28]

Carpini tells much the same story. He adds that the princes and chieftains did not join in the struggle with the men, but stood some distance behind and encouraged them. They mounted the boys and women so as to make the enemy believe the army was really larger than it was, and for this purpose they sometimes also mounted puppets on horseback. They placed their captives and the men of other tribes in the front of the fight, while with their picked troops they turned the enemy's flanks and tried to surround him. If a desperate foe resisted

bravely, they would open their ranks to let him escape until the disorder of retreat made the work of destruction easy; and they wounded the horses and men from a distance by flights of arrows before they closed with them, so as to create a stampede. Their cavalry manoeuvred by signals and was very skilfully handled. They mercilessly killed cowards, and even put to death a whole section if several men in it tried to fly, and they similarly killed those who wilfully lagged behind when others were charging ahead. Each man had several horses so that when the enemy’s cavalry showed signs of weariness, they secured remonants. They would extend their lines quickly and thus envelop bodies of the enemy which had imprudently advanced too far. Those who turned aside to loot were treated like cowards.

In these expeditions the Mongols encamped to rest and recruit their horses for a few months every year. And, as the drudgery and the dangerous work of war was chiefly done by the captives, their lordly masters easily kept up their strength in the most distant expeditions. During times of peace, the nation was annually exercised in all the manoeuvres of war at the great winter hunt, which, as we have seen, was organized like a military expedition, and formed the best of all training.

It is when we realize such facts as these in detail, that we see how admirable a machine for the purposes of war the Mongol army was. Probably no army that ever existed could rival it in the combined qualities of the hardihood of its men and horses, its complete independence of communications, in the excellence of its armature, its rigid discipline and loyalty, and in its most skilful tactics and strategy. Certainly no army then existing could approach it in these respects. And we must remember that a great deal of its organization and character was the actual work of Chinghiz himself, whose military genius and resources can only be compared with those of Napoleon. No doubt, he used his power ruthlessly. It is awful to think that from 1211 to 1223, 18,470,000 human beings are said to have perished in China and Tangut alone, at his hands—a fearful hecatomb which haunts the memory. In Persia and its locality, he utterly laid prostrate the fairest and most flourishing provinces.

‘They came,’ said a fugitive poet from Bukara, reported by Juveni, ‘and they rifled, they fired and they slew, trussed up their loot and were gone.’ Najmu’d-din of Rai says the same in most dismal phrases: ‘It was in the year 617 of the Hijra that the army of the reprobate Tätars (may God humiliate and destroy them) conquered that country. Such alarm, slaughter, slavery, destruction and burning as was caused by these accursed ones, was never seen or heard of before in the land of unbelievers or of Islam, and can only be compared with what the Prophet announced as signs of the Last Day, when he said: ‘The Hour of Judgment shall not come until ye shall have fought with the Turks, men small of eye and ruddy of countenance, whose noses are flat and their faces like hide-covered shields.’

‘There shall be days of horror. And what meanest thou by horror?’ said the Companions, and he replied: ‘Slaughter! Slaughter!’ This beheld the prophet in vision 600 years ago. And could there well be worse slaughter than there was in Rai where I, wretch that I am, was born and bred, and where the whole population of five hundred thousand souls was either butchered or carried into slavery?’

It is curious to contrast these sombre phrases with the inflated rhetoric of the great traveller and geographer, Ibn Yakut, in a letter preserved by Ibn Khalikan, which he sent in the Hijra year 617 from Mosul to the Vizier Jamalu’d-din. It has been given at length by Von Hammer, and in it the Persian art of concealing any distinct statement of facts under a cloud of turgid metaphors is carried out in an extraordinary way, even when dealing with such a terrible calamity.

The progress of the Mongols was so destructive, that we are apt to overlook some of the constructive elements which characterized it and which very considerably affected the direction of subsequent human progress. In the first place, it was a great gain to secure that, over the wide stretch of Asia, men

18 Ibid. p. 684.
19 [If these figures mean anything, it is most probable that they represent the number of the transported, as well as of the killed. All through the narrative there is more real evidence of Chinghis Khan’s making use of his captives than of his slaying them.—ED.]
20 Ibid. p. 1250.
could freely pass to and fro without danger, and that the trade of the brigand and the robber were for a time in abeyance. Chinghiz Khân, *inter alia*, organized a postal service, with relays and convenient posts, &c., between the principal places, such as had been in vogue in China along the grand routes, to facilitate travellers, couriers and public officers in their travels. The horses, carriages and food were supplied by the inhabitants, and strict regulations prescribed the conditions under which they were used, and the safety of the road was protected by severe police regulations. For the first time probably, and for the last, it was possible to travel with safety across the Steppes of Central Asia.\[28\] The result of this was that a very great intercourse sprang up between the East and West, and we can gather from the narratives of the Missionary friars how constant and widespread was the flow of commerce and of culture over the whole Mongol world, and how remarkably colonies of traders sprang up in various inland towns of the Empire. This led to an interchange of thought between East and West, which caused a great renaissance in both. The art of printing from movable blocks, and the use of gunpowder, were two among the more notable crafts which have revolutionised the world, which there can be small doubt found their way into Europe from China through the intervention of the Mongols. Similarly the art of Persia invaded and greatly modified that of China; while many ideas from the West travelled thither, so that in two generations, namely in the reign of the great Khubilai Khân, the artistic and literary condition of China was at its best.

It was not only merchandise, literary and artistic wares which were thus exchanged, but more important elements in human progress. Chinghiz Khân counselled his sons to tolerate all creeds, telling them that it was largely indifferent to the Deity how men honoured him; and he exempted from all taxes the ministers of different religions, devotees, the poor doctors, and other learned men.\[28\] It is easy to see what a revolution in the social life of large parts of Asia and even of Europe lay behind this breadth of view, when we consider the fierce bigotry both of Muhammadans and Christians at this period.

Another great moral change which Chinghiz endeavoured to introduce, was the suppression of the chicanery, lying and general obliquity and artificiality of Eastern life. I have quoted some instances in an earlier life. Especially noticeable was his life, as a protest against pomp and luxury. Disdaining the extravagant titles which were then in vogue, he used only that of Khân or Khakan. The princes of the blood addressed him by his own name, and in his letters, diplomas, etc., this name was unaccompanied by any honorable titles. The Edicts issued from his chancellary were simple and concise, and free from the inflation then so usual in Persia. When he had conquered Transoxiana, a Secretary of the Khwârizm Shah Muhammad was taken into his service. Having heard from his general Chepe, that he was prevented from attacking Syria by the opposition of Badru'd-dîn Lûnî, the prince of Mosul, Chinghiz told the secretary to write to that prince in these terms: "God has given us the Empire of the world. Those who submit and allow our troops to pass will preserve their kingdom, their families and property. As to the rest God alone knows what will happen to them. If Bedr-u'd-dîn submits he will find a friend in us; if not, what will become of Mosul at the approach of our army?" The secretary wrote this message in Persian, in an inflated style, and using the various epithets then applied to sovereign princes. When the chamberlain, Danishmand, had interpreted it in Mongol, Chinghiz Khân said this was not what he had dictated. The scribe replied that he had followed the ordinary usage. "You are a traitor," answered the Mongol Chief, in a rage. "You have written this letter in a tone which will only encourage the prince of Mosul to be more audacious," and he had him put to death.\[28\] The same writer tells us how he prophesied that his descendants would dress themselves in costly stuffs, brodered with gold, would feed on rich food, ride splendid horses, enfold beautiful women in their arms, and forget to whom they owed these pleasures. Nor did he fail to warn them that if they ceased to keep up a system of strict subordination and discipline their empire would fall into decadence. "Then," he adds, "they will ask for Chinghiz Khân again."\[28\]

\[28\] id. p. 412.
\[28\] id. p. 416.
If we limit ourselves to the area he controlled, perhaps the most notable of all the changes made by Chinghiz Khan was the breaking down of the feeling of nationality, and especially of tribal feeling, by wholesale transformations of whole peoples, with their chiefs, from one area to another. It was thus he consolidated a heterogeneous mass of clans into a nation of which the aristocracy was Mongol in blood. This aristocracy in certain cases ceased to be Mongol in speech and in other respects, and became absorbed in the mass of Turks which surrounded it. On the other hand, various Turkish clans in Mongolia were swallowed up and incorporated among the Mongols themselves. Thus we account for the presence in Mongolia, at this day, of several small clans of Nains, etc., of Turkish origin, but speaking Mongol; while the reverse has occurred in many districts elsewhere. The process of consolidation was, no doubt, greatly assisted by the community of habit, religion, &c., even when language and separate tradition created barriers; and this was strengthened by the fact of Chinghiz Khan having been a Turk by origin, although ruling over Mongols. It was probably in consequence of this that the Turks in all parts of Asia, after a momentary resistance, collapsed and joined his army, which thus grew like a rolling snowball in the Alps. Each tribe he encountered when defeated fell into ranks behind him and joined in his triumphal march, just as the Hessians, Poles and Italians followed Napoleon, and as the Goths, Alans and Slavs followed Attila. The perpetual success of his arms was the most potent of consolidating forces; and, when he died, the many tribes he had conquered formed a strong nation, bound together by a fanatical loyalty to himself and his family.

In regard to wider issues, we are tempted to despair as we trace the careers of ruthless conquerors whom men make gods of, such as Alexander, Cæsar, Attila, Chinghiz, Timur, Napoleon. And yet there is no lesson more firmly established perhaps by history than that the progress of civilization is not continuous. It passes through periods of stagnation and decay, when it needs a rude plough to tear up a virgin stratum, and rude hands to sow untainted seed; and it is a strange fact that, as the most bountiful harvests of summer are generally garnered after the severest winters, so do worn out and sophisticated communities need a very deep harrow to unlock their riches; and, the greater the desolation for the moment, and the longer the fields lie fallow, the more generous is the harvest. This is not an apology for the Scourges of God; it is an empirical lesson from history.

SANSCRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

No. 169.—Parla-Kimedi Plates of the Maharaja Indrawarman.—The year 91.

This inscription, which has not been previously published in full, was first brought to notice by me in 1884, in this Journal, ante, Vol. XIII. p. 120. It is on some copper-plates which were found at Parla-Kimedi, the chief town of a Zamindari or Estate of the same name near Chicaoco (properly Srikakula), in the Gaţjam District of the Madras Presidency. I obtained the original plates, for examination, from the Government Central Museum at Madras, to which they were presented by Mr. W. Taylor.²

The plates, of which the first and last are inscribed on one side only, are three in number, each measuring about 5½ by 2½. They are quite smooth; the edges of them being neither fashioned thicker nor raised into rims; but the inscription is in a state of perfect preservation almost throughout. The heads of the letters have in many places an imperfect and disjointed appearance, as if they had been partially worn away by rust; but this is due, wherever it occurs, to faulty execution on the part of the engraver, in omitting sometimes to complete the mātrās or horizontal top-strokes, and sometimes even to commence them first syllable is hardly likely to be correct in the case of a Dravidian name.

at all. In all other respects, the engraving is bold and good; though the interiors of the letters in a few places shew, as usual, marks of the working of the engraver's tool. The plates are tolerably thick and substantial; and the letters, though fairly deep, do not shew through on the backs of them at all.

Towards the proper right end of each plate there is a hole for a ring to connect them. The ring, which had not been cut or otherwise opened when the grant came to my notice, is about 4" thick and 3 1/2" in diameter. The seal, in the lower part of which the ends of the ring were fused and so secured, is slightly oval, about 3" by 1 1/2". It had, on a slightly countersunk surface, either a legend or some emblem; but it is now quite unrecognisable, and not worth reproducing by lithography. A lithograph of the plates themselves has been prepared, and will be issued in my Indian Inscriptions, No. 18, the publication of which will commence as soon as my Gupta Inscriptions are out of hand.—The weight of the three plates is 10 1/2 oz., and of the ring and seal, 6 1/2 oz.; total, 1 lb. 1 oz.—The average size of the letters is about 4 1/2".

The characters belong to the southern class of alphabets; and are of almost precisely the same type with those of the Chieacoole grants of the Mahârâja Indravarman, of which lithographs have been published in this Journal, ante, Vol. XIII. pp. 120, 122. They include, in line 19, forms of the numerical symbols for 1, 30, and 90.—The language is Sanskrit; and all the formal part of the inscription, which agrees pretty closely with the corresponding portions of the Chieacoole grants, is in prose. Four of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses are introduced in lines 13 to 18; and the name of the writer of the grant is given in another verse in line 19f.—In respect of orthography, we have to notice (1) the use of the anusvâra, in anusvâra = parama, line 6f.; (2) the use of the guttural nasal, instead of the anusvâra, before s and h, in trikâta, line 19, and sīhâ, line 20; (3) the doubling of dh, in conjunction with a following y and r, in anusvâra, line 6, and

ddhrvâsârmanâ, line 11; and (4) the use of b for v, in bâ for vā, line 15.

The inscription records that, from the victorious city of Kaliṅganagara (line 1), the most devout worshipper of the god Mahâdeva, the Mahârâja Indravarman (l. 7),—who has had all the stains of the Kali age removed by performing obeisance to the god Śiva under the name of the divine Gòkarpasvâmin (l. 2); who acquired the authority of Adhîrâja over the whole of Kaliṅga by the power of his own sword (l. 4); who is the establisher of the spotless family of the Gângas (l. 5); and who meditates on the feet of his parents,—issues a command to all the cultivators at the village of Kettâta in the Dvâvanâ pañchadī (l. 7, to the effect that, on the admonition of a person named Kondâvallaka (l. 11), the said village of Kettâta is constituted an agrahâra; and is given by him to Dhruvâsarman (l. 11), of the Gargya gîtrâ, belonging to the community of Kaliṅganagara, and a religious student of the Chhandâga school.

Lines 12 to 15 contain an address to future rulers, about continuing the grant; followed by four of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses.

And lines 18 to the end contain the date, in both words and numerical symbols, of the ninety-first year of the augmenting victorious reign, and the thirtieth solar day,* without any reference to the fortnight, of the month Mâgha (January-February); followed by a verse recording that the charter was written by Vinayachandra, the son of Bhûmichandra, at the personal command of Râjasimha.

The Kaliṅganagara that is mentioned in lines 1 and 10, is the modern Kaliṅgapâtâm,* a well-known town in the Gaṅjam District, at the mouth of the Vamsâhâra river, about sixteen miles north of Chieacoole.

The two Chieacoole grants, published by me in this Journal, ante, Vol. XIII. pp. 119 ff. 125 ff., are grants of a Mahârâja Indravarman, dated respectively in the years 128 and 146. The difference of fifty-six years between the present grant and the second of them, renders it extremely doubtful whether the

---

2 Kondâvallaka = pratibhîhitairasaṁabhî; line 11.

The usual expression is by some derivative or other from wiñjâpi, 'to request.' I cannot quote any other instance of the use, in such a connection, of a derivative from pratibhîhi.

3 Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 106. Lat. 18° 20' N.; Long. 84° 9' E.
Indravarman of all three grants is one and the same person. Another point in the same direction is that the Indravarman of the present grant had the second name or biruda of Bājāsinīha (l. 20), which is not mentioned in the Chicaco grants. And it may also be noted that the present grant was written by a certain Vinayachandra; whereas the grant of the year 128 was engraved by Aditya, the son of a Vinayachandra, who seems likely to be the same person; and this tends to show that, in the interval of thirty-seven years, one generation of subordinates, at any rate, had passed away. But an apparently more conclusive point still is that, though the other epithets and the general style of the charters correspond more or less closely, the Indravarman of the Chicaco grants is simply mentioned as belonging to the family of the Gāṅgas; thus (ante, Vol. XIII. p. 121, l. 4) Gāṅgā-āmala-kula-tālakaḥ, “the ornament of the spotless family of the Gāṅgas;” and (id. p. 123, l. 7 f.) prathita-vipul-āmala-Gāṅgā-āmay-āmbhara-sakala-kurac-chhandaḥ, “the full unmixed moon of the sky which is the famous and great and spotless lineage of the Gāṅgas.” Whereas, the Indravarman of the present grant is called the establisher of the family of the Gāṅgas; thus (line 5) Gāṅgā-āmala-kula-pratishtakhaḥ, “he who has (effected) the establishment of the spotless family of the Gāṅgas.” The four points, taken together, seem to prove that the Indravarman of the present grant was an ancestor,—probably the grandfather,—of the Indravarman of the two Chicaco grants.

As regards the era in which the dates of this inscription and of the two Chicaco grants is recorded, I can do little more than repeat what I have already said; viz. that it is evidently the Gāṅgāyā era, specifically mentioned under that name,—but apparently only in connection with a conventional date,—in a grant of the Mahārāja Dēvendravarman, and another of the Mahārāja Satyavarman, both of which are dated in the fifty-first year of the era. I have also a grant of Dēvendravarman, which is dated, genuinely, in the two hundred and fifty-fourth year of the era. The epoch of the era still remains to be determined.

But, in publishing the Chicaco grants, I wrote—“It is possible that the Mahārāja Indravarman of this grant [of the year 128] is identical with the Adhīrāja Indra, who is mentioned, in the Gōdāvari grant of the Rāja Prithivimāla,7 as combining with other chiefs and overthrowing a certain Indrabhaṭṭāraka. This Indrabhaṭṭāraka must be the Eastern Chalukya of that name; the younger brother of Jayasimha I. (Sāka 549 to 579 or 582), and the father of Vishnudevahana II. (Sāka 579 to 586, or Sāka 582 to 591).” This is the period to which all the three grants, issued in the name of Indravarman, may be allotted on palaeographical grounds,—as far as such evidence can be applied. As I have previously intimated, the clue to the date may perhaps be found in the record, in line 10 f. of the grant of the year 125, or an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon day of the month Mārgaśira (November-December). The Sāka years that I have quoted above, represent A.D. 627 to 670. But, owing to the possibility of the Indravarman who is connected with the history of Indrabhaṭṭāraka, being the grantor of the present charter of 91,—not of the charters of 128 and 146,—the later limit of Sāka-Saṅvat 591, as regards the second Indravarman, may have to be brought down fifty-five years later, to Sāka-Saṅvat 646 or A.D. 724-25. Taking the extreme limits of A.D. 627 to 725, and allowing a margin of a few years on either side, the lunar eclipse mentioned in the grant of the year 128 may be any one of the following:8—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30th November</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st December</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th November</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st December</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th November</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd December</td>
<td>708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd November</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd December</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th November</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Cunningham's Indian Eras, p. 210 f.
And, coupled with the eclipse, the record in line 19 of the present grant, that, in the 91st year of the era, the month Māgha included thirty solar days,—which is not always the case,—may very possibly enable us hereafter, by means of detailed calculations, to determine precisely which of the eclipses mentioned above is the one intended.

TEXT.

First Plate.

1 Om

Svasti Sarv-artu-sukha-ramaṇiyād=viṣṇu-Kaṇṭhagur-amārt-t-sakala-bhuvanānirmanai-

2 ka-sūtrakārasya bhagavato Gokarna-svāminas-charaṇa-kamala-yugala-prapāmād-a-

3 pagata-Kali-kalākkō vinayā-naya-sampādām-ādhāraḥ sv-āśi-dhāra-parispaṇḍ-ādhihiga-sa-

4 kala-Kaṇṭha-ādhirājyaś = chatur-udadhi-taraṅga-mekhal-āvanītala-pravītā-āmala-yasāh

5 anēka-

6 samara-saṅkshobha-janita-jaya-śabdā Gāṅ-āmala-kula-pratīṣṭhāḥ pratap-ātīsāy-ānāmita-

Second Plate; First Side.

7 = paramamāheśvarāḥ śri-mahāraj-Endravarmma !

8 Dēvanna-paśchalyāṁ Kettā-grāmē sarvva-

9 samaveṭi=kuṭumbinas=samajñāpayati [t*] Vidiṭam=stu vō yath=āyaṇ-grāmas-sarvva-

10 karaṇa pariṣṭhṛtyā=chandār-ārka-pratīṣṭhānam=āgrahāraṇaṁ=kṛtvā mātipitrō=atmanas=cha

11 pasyā-abhī-

12 vṛdhayē Kaṇṭhaguramā-sāmānyāya Gārgīḍya-sagotraya Chhandogya-sabrahmacarīṇa

Second Plate; Second Side.

13 Ddhruvāśarmanapē Kondavallakēna pratibodhitaṁ=udaka-pūrvam=sāmāhīs-sa[m*].

14 pradattas=Tad=vidyāv[ā]

15 yath-echitaṁ bhagābhūgam=upanayantaḥ sukhāṁ pratisvāth=eti t bhavishyad-

16 rajabhīś-ch-āyaṁ

17 dāns-dharmāṁ=nupālayaṇaṁ Tathā cha Vyāsa-gītāḥ ślokā bhavanti [t*] Bahu-

18 bhirīś=va-

19 sudha dattā bahubhīśch-anupālitaṁ yasya yasya yāṁ bhūmis=tasya tasya tad[a]

20 phalaṁ [t*] Sva-dāttam=para-dāttam=bā(vā) yatnād=raksha Yudhishtihira

21 mahāmūnī=mahāmātām śreṣṭha

Third Plate.

22 dānach=chhūryā-nupālanaṁ [t*] Shāṣṭrīṇ varsha-sahasraṇi mūdātē divi bhūmī-

23 daṁ-ā-

24 kshēptā ca-anunantā cha tāṃnyē=eva narakē vāsēd=iti (ii) Vighnatāṁ bhartī-r-gō-vipra-bāla-yeśhid-vi-

25 paśchitāṁ yā gātīs=a bhavēd-bhūmiṁ harata=aśasan-āṅkitaṁ=iti [t*]

26 Pravardhamāna-vijaya-rā-

27 jya-saṁvatsaraḥ ekā-nava[m*] 90 1 Māgha dina triṇāśatimā 30 [i*] Īdāṁ

28 Vinayachandré-

29 na Bhānuachandrasya sūnunā śasanāṁ Rājasīḥhasya likhitaṁ sva-mukh-ājñayā !

* From the original plates.
10 In the original, this word is expressed by a symbol, not in letters.
11 This mark of punctuation is unnecessary.
12 Read nupālaya.
13 Metre, Ślokā (Anuṣṭubh); and in the following three verses.
A LETTER OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR ASKING FOR THE CHRISTIAN SCRIPTURES.

BY E. REHATSEK.

From the text of a letter, which occurs in the first dafir of Abūl-fazl's correspondence lithographed at Kānpur (Cawnpore) in 1849-50, we can conjecture—but no more—that it was sent either to the Viceroy or to the Archbishop of Portuguese India, as that neighbourhood is mentioned in it in such a way as to imply contiguity of frontier between the two powers,—the Portuguese and the Mughal,—and as the individual addressed is alluded to as a propagator of the Christian religion. It is the only letter of this kind that appears, as far as we know, to have been preserved in Persian; and the in other respects valuable Archivo Portugues Oriental does not contain translations of any such, although it alludes to correspondence, and to an ambassador from Akbar, who arrived in Goa on the 25th October 1584, and remained there till his death, which occurred on the 5th May 1588.

Before that time, however, according to another authority, an ambassador, 'Abdu'llah by name, had arrived and been received in Goa with great honours in 1579 during the month of September. This ambassador, who was accompanied by an Armenian Christian interpreter, Domenico Perez, brought to the Archivo a letter which we know only in its Italian rendering and translate as follows:

"In the name of God. Letter from Jalāl-ud-dīn Muḥammad Akbar, the king, placed on his seat by God. Chief Padres of the order of St. Paul, let it be known to them that I am their great friend. I send them 'Abdu'llah, my ambassador, and Domenico Perez, to ask you to send to me with them two of your literati, (and) that they may bring with them the Books of the Law, and above all the Gospels, because I really desire much to understand their perfection; and pressingly again demand that they come with this my ambassador and bring the Holy Books, that by their arrival I may obtain supreme consolation: they will be dear to me, and I shall receive them with every possible honour. And when I shall have been well instructed in the Law, and shall have understood its perfection, they may return whenever they like, and I shall send them back with great honours and worthily remunerated. Neither let them be at all afraid, as I take them under my protection and guarantee their safety."

In consequence of the request made in this letter, three Jesuits were sent to the Emperor Akbar, namely, Ridolfo Aquaviva, who was an Italian, Antonio Montserrat, a Frenchman, and Francisco Enriquez [for Henriquez] a native of India. The first of these, Padre Ridolfo, was still at the Court of the Emperor Akbar, when the Persian letter, now to be given in English, was despatched from it in 1582. He arrived there on the 15th February 1580, and returned to Goa in 1583, where he was soon afterwards slain at Salsette, together with several other Padres, in a riot created by angry Hindus on the 15th July of that year.

It will be seen hereafter that the purport of the above letter,—of which, as already said, we possess only the Italian translation, and which was written more than three years before the Persian one,—and of the Persian letter, to be given herein in as literal a rendering as possible, is nearly the same; although the former appears shorn of all the rhetorical oriental figures of speech that the original probably contained. The Italian translated letter is, moreover, entirely devoid of that spirit of enlightenment and philanthropy, which permeated every document issued by the great and good Akbar, and which is noticeable also in the text of the Persian letter. On the other hand, it is a matter of some surprise, that in the Persian letter no mention is made of Padre Ridolfo, who, when it was written, happened to be still at the Mughal Court, which his two companions had left, and who, although leading the retired life of a hermit during the last year of his sojourn, continued to enjoy the favour of the Emperor, who was very loth to part with him.


La risposta no, si Be la diade subita, ma non inaspetta. Missione al Gran Mogor, p. 41 infra.
The heading of the Persian letter, "Imperial Rescript to European Scholars," is not in accordance with the text, no such persons being addressed in it, and may, perhaps, have been added afterwards for publication purposes. It may, also, have been deliberately chosen as an indefinite expression, because the Mughal Court very likely possessed no certain knowledge as to whether the Goa Territory belonged, or would in the future belong, to Spain or to Portugal.

Subsequent events showed that it was to remain for sixty years under the sway of the first named monarchy; but when the letter was sent, Portuguese India had but lately become subject to Spain, the King of which, Philip VI., had appointed Don Francisco Mascarenhas his first Viceroy, who made way for his successor and departed to Europe on the 22nd November 1584. It may, therefore, be conjectured, that under these circumstances it was considered best to adopt an indefinite mode of address, which was, however, probably changed a few years afterwards, when Akbar wrote to other Viceroys, such as Daarte de Menezes, Manuuel de Sousa Coutinho, and Mathias d'Albuquerque; but, as already observed, neither the originals, nor the translations of any of these letters appear to have been preserved, and although allusions to their contents occur, nothing positive can be said about them.

The said Persian letter may be translated as follows:

Imperial Rescript to European Scholars.

"Boundless homage to the true Sovereign, whose realm is preserved from the calamity of decline, and whose dominion is safe from the shock of extinction. The wonderful extent of heaven and earth is but a portion of the infinite universe of His creation! He is the Director, who causes order to depend in the world, among mankind, on the wisdom of just kings, and to subsist by the aid of righteous princes. He fore-ordained that by means of the binding instincts of love and affection various individuals and species of created beings should associate and commune with each other amicably. Unlimited salutations are due to the blessed spirits of the multitude of prophets and apostles—benediction and peace be upon them—that lived the most profitable of lives, and are the guides to the best of paths, collectively and individually.

"It is not concealed and veiled from the minds of intelligent persons, who have received the light of divine aid and are illuminated by the rays of wisdom and knowledge, that in this terrestrial world, which is the mirror of the celestial, there is nothing that excels love and no propensity so worthy of cultivation as philanthropy, because the peace of the world and the harmony of existence are based upon friendship and association, and in each heart, illuminated by the rays of the sun of love, the world of the soul, or faculties of the mind, are by them purged of human darkness; and much more is this the case, when they subsist between monarchs, peace among whom implies the peace of the world and of the denizens thereof.

"Considering these things, we are, with the whole power of our mind, earnestly striving to establish and strengthen the bonds of love, harmony and union among the population, but above all with the exalted tribe of princes, who enjoy the noblest of distinctions in consequence of a greater (share of the) divine favour, and especially with that illustrious representative of dominion, recipient of divine illumination, and propagator of the Christian religion, who needs not to be praised or made known; (and this decision is) on account of our propinquity, the claims whereof are well established among mighty potentates, and acknowledged to be the chief condition for amicable relations. But, as weighty obstacles and great hindrances have delayed personal intercourse, an interchange of messages and correspondence is the best substitute for it. Intelligent and shrewd men having considered it fit to take the place of oral conversation, we entertain hopes that the portals of correspondence will be continually kept open on both sides, whereby we may inform each other of various affairs and pleasant hopes.

"It will be known to your enlightened mind, that by the unanimous consent of the adherents of all religions and governments, regarding the two states, namely, the religious and the secular,—the visible and the invisible world,—it is believed and considered fully proved; that, in comparison to the next, the

*Archivo Portuguez Oriental, Fascicolo S, Lettera No. 23, No. 206, 239, &c.
present world is of no account. What laudable efforts the wisest men of the period, as well as the great princes of every country, are making to ameliorate the present perishable outward state! But they are nevertheless spending the essence of their lives, and the best of their time, in the acquisition of mundane objects, striving for, and being fully absorbed in the enjoyment of pleasures, and the indulgence of appetites which must soon vanish! Allah, the Most High, has, however, by His eternal favour and unceasing guidance—despite our multifarious occupations, drawbacks, connections, and dependence on external circumstances—graciously inspired us with a longing after Him; but, although we have brought the dominions of several great princes under our subjection,—the administration and amalgamation whereof engrosses our intellect, because we are bound to promote the welfare and happiness of all our subjects,—nevertheless—Allah be praised—the purpose of all our activity, the head and front of all we do, is a desire to meet with divine approbation, and to discover that which is true.

"As most men are fettered by the bonds of tradition, and by imitating the ways followed by their fathers, ancestors, relatives and acquaintances, every one continues, without investigating the arguments and reasons, to follow the religion in which he was born and educated, thus excluding himself from the possibility of ascertaining the truth, which is the noblest aim of the human intellect. Therefore we associate at convenient seasons with learned men of all religions, and thus derive profit from their exquisite discourses and exalted aspirations. Our language, however, being different from yours, we hope that you will rejoice us by sending to these parts a man able to represent to us those sublime objects of research in an intelligible manner."

"It has been brought to our notice, that the revealed books, such as the Pentateuch, the Gospels, and the Psalms, have been translated into Arabic and Persian. Should these books—which are profitable to all—whether translated or not, be procurable in your country, send them.

"On the present occasion, we have, for the purpose of strengthening our friendship, and confirming our union, despatched Sayyid Muzaффar, who is endowed with many excellent qualities, loyal, and distinguished by enjoying our special favours. He will orally communicate to you certain matters and may be trusted. Please always to keep open the portals of correspondence.

"Salutation to him who followeth guidance." Dated in the month Rabî‘ul-awal, in the year 990."

That, after this, other letters were sent by Akbar, and that, after the departure of Padre Ridolfo Aquaviva, other missionaries arrived from Goa, who likewise returned thither from the Mughal Court, appears from a letter of the king of Portugal, or rather of Spain and Portugal, dated Lisbon the 28th January 1596, referring to a letter of Martin d’Albuquerque, in which he says:

"He also tells me [in his letter] that Akbar had written him some letters, and among them one which he had sent by an Armenian Christian, [Domenico Perez?] who had given him suitable information about our power and prosperity; furthermore, that the said Akbar wanted some men of letters to be sent to him, and complained of the early departure homewards of the Jesuits sent to him by Manoel Sousa Coutinho, when he was governor; that he [d’Albuquerque] had considered this matter with the prelates and monks, who were of opinion that two learned monks should be sent; and that the Provincial of the Society of Jesus forthwith offered his own ecclesiastics with the same zeal for the service of God and for mine, with which he had given the two others, as well as a very learned layman. And I recommend you to thank the said Provincial on my part, as well as those of his order whom

---

1 This demand speaks badly for the scholarship of Padre Ridolfo. It would also appear that neither Domenico Perez, already alluded to above as having accompanied 'Abdulla the ambassador of Akbar to Goa, and who is mentioned as an 'interpreter' (Missiones, etc., p. 22), nor Padre Francisco Enríquez, who is by Daniello Bartoli alleged to have possessed some knowledge of Persian, could satisfy Akbar. Accordingly we may be allowed to doubt whether Padre Ridolfo made any great impression upon the muñales, although he is said immediately after his arrival at the Court of Akbar, to have convinced them "dispersion ('Concione in disputa Mala,' Missionale Gran Mogor, p. 29, et seq.)."

2 Qutbin, XX, 49, also translated: "Peace be upon him who shall follow the true direction."

3 This month began on the 29th March, A.D. 1559.

4 Archivo Portugues Oriental (2nd Parte, Nro. 296, para. XXV.)
he has given to Ethiopia, and that you should favour those things and keep me always informed about them."

The superscription and text of Akbar's letter which has been discussed as follows, according to the Kāhnpūr edition, above-mentioned, of the Ḥādīs-i-Abūlīfāzāl:

**Menāwine Ḥurrat Shāhīnshāh Bada'īyān**

**Nīrūt**

The Indian Antiquary, [April, 1887.](#)
No. XVI.—"Pride goeth before a Fall."

Corresponding to this English proverb, there is one in Tamil—*Ahambhā vam dāi ālkkum,*
"Pride of self destroys;" and the following story is related by the common folk to illustrate it:—

In a certain village there lived ten cloth-merchants, who always went about together. Once upon a time they had travelled far afield, and were returning home with a great deal of money which they had obtained by selling their wares. Now there happened to be a dense forest near their village, and this, early one morning, they reached. In it there lived three notorious robbers, of whose existence the traders had never heard, and while they were still in the middle of it, the robbers stood before them, with swords and cudgels in their hands, and ordered them to lay down all they had. The traders had no weapons with them; and so, though they were many in number, they had to submit themselves to the robbers, who took away everything from them, even the very clothes they wore, and gave to each only a short loin-cloth (*laṅgōti*), a span in breadth and a cubit in length.

The idea that they had conquered ten men, and plundered all their property, now took possession of the robbers' minds. They seated themselves like three monarchs before the men they had plundered, and ordered them to dance to them before returning home. The merchants now mourned their fate. They had lost all they had, except their chief essential, the *laṅgōti*, and still the robbers were not satisfied, but ordered them to dance!

There was, among the ten merchants, one who was very intelligent. He pondered over the calamity that had come upon him and his friends, the dance they would have to perform, and the magnificent manner in which the three robbers had seated themselves on the grass. At the same time he observed that these last had placed their weapons on the ground, in the assurance of having thoroughly cowed the traders, who were now commencing to dance. So he took the lead in the dance, and, as a song is always sung by the leader on such occasions, to which the rest keep time by hands and feet, he thus began to sing:—

*Nāndum puli pēr,*
*Tāḷānum tiru pēr:*
*Sāvana tāḷanai*
*Tiruvana ēttinān,*
*Sāvana tāḷan mudi.*
*Tā tai tōm tadiyaga.*

"We are puli men,
They are tiru men
If one ēd man,
Surrounds tiru men,
Sa man remains.
*Tā, tai, tōm, tadiyaga."

The robbers were all uneducated, and thought that the leader was merely singing a song as usual. So it was in one sense; for the leader commenced from a distance, and had sung the song over twice, before he and his companions commenced to approach the robbers. They had understood his meaning, which however, even to the best educated, unless trained to the technical expressions of trade, would have remained a riddle.

When two traders discuss the price of an article in the presence of a purchaser, they use an enigmatic form of language. "What is the price of this cloth?" one trader will ask another. "Puri ruppes," another will reply, meaning "ten ruppes." Thus, there is no possibility of the purchaser knowing what is meant unless
he be acquainted with trade technicalities.¹ By the rules of this secret language tiru means ‘three,’ puli means ‘ten,’ and āsuna (or shortly so) means ‘one.’ So the leader by his song meant to hint to his fellow-traders that they were ten men, the robbers only three, that if three pounced upon each of the robbers, nine of them could hold them down, while the remaining one bound the robbers’ hands and feet.

The three thieves, glorying in their victory, and little understanding the meaning of the song and the intentions of the dancers, were proudly seated chewing betel and tambāk (tobacco). Meanwhile the song was sung a third time. Tu tai tōm had left the lips of the singer; and, before ṭadiṅgāna was out of them, the traders separated into parties of three, and each party pounced upon a thief. The remaining one—the leader himself, for to him the other nine left the conclusion—tore up into long narrow strips a large piece of cloth six cubits long, and tied the hands and feet of the robbers. These were entirely humbled now, and rolled on the ground like three bags of rice!

The ten traders now took back all their property, and armed themselves with the swords and cudgels of their enemies; and when they reached their village, they often amused their friends and relatives by relating their adventure.²

BOOK NOTICE.


The Lüt Ki is one of the ‘Five-King’ or classical books of Confucianism, and is ‘a collection of treatises on the rules of propriety or ceremonial usages,’ in fact, a sort of code of social intercourse. The translation by Mr. Legge is the first that has been published of the whole of the Lüt Ki; the valuable translation by Gallery (Lüt Ki ou Mémorial des Rûts) having been done as an abridged and expurgated edition, which contains hardly more than a half of the great editions of the Thang and present dynasties, which Mr. Legge has followed.

In an interesting introduction, the translator gives a brief history of the Lüt Ki; from which it appears that, very likely as early as the time of Confucius, most certainly as of the time of Mencius, there were in existence treatises about ceremonial usages, of the same nature as the Lüt Ki, if not of the same contents. In B.C. 213. when Shih Hwang Ti ordered the destruction of the old literature, there were two books of IA in existence, the I-IA and the Kù-IA, which were recovered in the great revival of Confucianism that took place under the Han dynasty,—the I-IA in the reign of the emperor Wu (B.C. 140-87), and the Kù-IA under the same emperor, and again in the next century. The Lüt Ki has taken a higher position than the other two, and may contain parts as old or older; but, as a collection in its present form, it does not go higher than the Han dynasty. The third book of the Lüt Ki, the Royal Ordinances, was compiled at the order of the emperor Wan (B.C. 179-157), by the Great Scholars of his Court. It required two centuries or more of Lüt-scholars, and several general searches for old records, to arrive at last at the present compilation of the Lüt Ki, of which the definitive reедакtion was done by Mi-Yung (A.D. 79-160) and his pupil Kung Hsin (A.D. 127-200). In its present form, the Lüt Ki is composed of forty-six books; and the reader will find, in Mr. Legge’s introduction, notices of the different books and what is known about the authorship and date of each.

The high authority which the Lüt Ki enjoys in China invests it with a special value in the eyes of the Western scholar, as being the best and most faithful representation of the social ideal of the Chinese. Mr. Legge’s estimate of that ideal seems to be a fair and judicial one. We are apt to overlook many deep and thoroughly human aspects of the Chinese ideal, which are hidden from our sight by the strangeness of expression or the dead formalism of modern China. The truth is that, as Mr. Legge observes, a nation’s creed is generally better than its practice. The ceremonial, which now seems to be everything, was originally only the natural outspring and outward sign of the inward feeling, whether in worship, or in mourning for the dead, or in the joy of family festivities, or in the relations between rulers and subjects. Subsequently, what was the natural sign of the feeling became its conventional sign, till the sign was supposed to be all-sufficient, and did away with the feeling itself.

¹ Traders have also certain secret symbols for marking their prices on their cloths.
² [This story, apart from its folkloric value, is specially interesting as showing that the customs mentioned, ante, Vol. XIV. p. 158 ff., as being prevalent at Delth, regarding secret trade language are universal in India.—Ed.]
THE SCHEME AND EQUATION OF THE YEARS OF THE GUPTA ERA.

BY J. F. LEET, B.O.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.J.E.

IN my paper on "The Epoch of the Gupta Era," I intimated (ante, Vol. XV. p. 189f.) that, with the rendering given to us by M. Reinardt of Albrdrn's statements, we must settle certain preliminary points, before any of the recorded dates can be satisfactorily converted into English equivalents, and especially in such a way as to show clearly and conclusively whether the difference between the Saka and Gupta eras is 240, 241, or 242 years; i.e. whether the epoch is Gupta-Samvat = A.D. 319-39, or 319-20, or 320-21.

The Scheme of the Years.

Bearing in mind that, in all cases in which the notation and computation of tithis are concerned, the years of the Kaliyuga era and of the northern Vikrama era have to be treated as commencing, like the years of the Saka era, with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra (March-April); and also that the decision as to the order of the dark and bright lunar fortnights of the months must of necessity go with the decision as to the general northern or southern nature of the era and its years, since we cannot have a northern year coupled with the southern arrangement of the fortnights, or a southern year coupled with the northern arrangement,—these points resolve themselves into the question, whether the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era had a distinct scheme and initial day of their own, or whether they followed the scheme and initial day of the years of the Saka era, according to either the northern or the southern arrangement, or of the years of the southern Vikrama era.

A reference to the Table on page 143 below will explain at once the difference in the schemes of the years, and the necessity for determining the question that we have under consideration.

The Saka years of both Northern and Southern India commence with the first day of the bright fortnight of Chaitra. But, in the scheme of the year, there is the important difference that, in the northern arrangement, the dark fortnight of each month precedes the bright; whereas in the southern year, it is the bright fortnight that stands first. Popularly, and in Panchâya, the northern arrangement is called Paurânana, or 'ending with the full-moon,' and the southern arrangement is called Andata, or 'ending with the conjunction (of the sun and the moon), i.e. with the new-moon.' And these terms will be found very convenient for practical use. The result of this difference of arrangement, is, that, in the northern year, the dark fortnight of Chaitra stands at the end of the year, instead of in the place of the second fortnight, which it occupies in the southern year; and that the dark half of the southern Chaitra is the same lunar period as the dark half of the northern Vaishaka; and so on all through the year. For dates in the bright fortnights of Saka years, it obviously is immaterial whether we follow the northern or the southern system.

But, for dates in the dark fortnights, it is as
obviously essential, in order to compute them correctly, that we should know exactly which system they are recorded in; since, for instance, the thirteenth lunar or solar day of the dark fortnight of Ashadhā represents, if treated as a southern date, an English day later by one complete lunation, or practically a month, than the English equivalent of it as a northern date.

In the southern Vikrama year, the arrangement of the fortnights is the regular Amānta southern arrangement. But the year commences seven lunations later than the equivalent Śaka year, and corresponding northern Vikrama year, viz. with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kṛṣṭiṣṭi (October-November). Here, again, for purposes of computation, any date in a southern Vikrama year has to be treated as the same date in the equivalent Śaka year. And a reference to the right-hand columns in the Table on page 143, will show at once the way in which the years overlap; and will explain fully the necessity of determining the question with which we are concerned. By the epochs of the two eras, the proper equivalent of, for instance, southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320 is Śaka-Saṅvat 1185; and this is also its actual equivalent for any date from Kṛṣṭiṣṭi śukla 1 up to Phālguna kṛṣṭiṣṭa 15, both included; but, for any date from the following Chaitra śukla 1 up to Āśiṣa kṛṣṭiṣṭa 15, both included, the actual equivalent of Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320 is the following Śaka-Saṅvat 1186. Consequently, if the Gupta-Valabbi year is to be treated as a southern Vikrama year, any such date as Gupta-Valabbi-Saṅvat 944, Chaitra śukla 1, up to Āśiṣa kṛṣṭiṣṭa 15, will give an English equivalent later by twelve complete lunations, or practically a year, or else any such date as Gupta-Valabbi-Saṅvat 944, Kṛṣṭiṣṭi śukla 1, up to Phālguna kṛṣṭiṣṭa 15, will give an English equivalent earlier by twelve complete lunations, than the English equivalents if the year is to be treated as a Śaka year.

The question, whether by any chance we can be concerned, in the Gupta-Valabbi era, at any period, with the scheme of the southern Vikrama year, is, if possible, still more an essential point, because the dates that we have in the era, under its later name of the Valabbi era, come from Kāṭhiwād, where, as in the neighbouring provinces of Gujarāt and the Northern Koṅkaṇ, the national era is the Vikrama era, in the southern arrangement. In those parts there would of course be a tendency, sooner or later, to adopt the original scheme of the Gupta-Valabbi year to the scheme of the years of the local national era. And a distinct instance of this adaptation having been actually made in Gujarāt, is furnished by the Kāra grant of Dharasaṇa IV. of Valabbi, published by Dr. Bühler in this Journal, ante, Vol. XV. p. 333ff. Its date is the year 330; the “second” month Mārgaśīra; the bright fortnight; and the second tīthi or lunar day. And the interest and importance of it result from its showing that, in that year, there was an intercalation of a month, which, according to this record, was Mārgaśīra or Mārgaśīra. Now, allowing for the moment, what I shall shortly prove, as closely as absolute certainty can be obtained, viz. that the true original scheme of the Gupta-Valabbi year is the scheme of the northern Śaka year, and that the difference between the epochs of the two eras is two hundred and forty-one years, the month Mārgaśīra of this record should belong to Śaka-Saṅvat 571, and should fall in A.D. 649. Gen. Cunningham, however, * shows no intercalation in that year; but, in the preceding year, Śaka-Saṅvat 570, an intercalation of the month Kṛṣṭiṣṭi, which would fall in A.D. 648; and this appears to be quite correct, in accordance with the regulation of intercalations by the actual place of the sun. Looking further into the matter, Dr. Schram, as reported by Dr. Bühler, found that in A.D. 648 there certainly was an intercalated month, which, according to the present method would be Kṛṣṭiṣṭi, but according to the rule for mean intercalations, would be Mārgaśīra. So, also, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit finds, by actual calculation from the Śrīya-Siddhānta, that, by mean intercalation, in A.D. 648 there was an intercalated month between the natural Mārgaśīra and the natural Pausha, which would be named Pausha according to the present practice, but Mārgaśīra according to the verse Mēṣa-ṭīṭi-ṭhē savitarī ṣaṇ., that is quoted as belonging to the Brahma-Siddhānta. * In

---

* Or, in the case of certain intercalations, later here, and in the other case earlier, by thirteen lunations, or practically a year and a month.

* See page 109 above.
## Comparative Table of the Vikrama, Saka, and Gupta-Valabhi Years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Northern India: Pūrṇimānta</th>
<th>Months and Fortnights</th>
<th>Southern India: Amānta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chaitra</td>
<td>bright</td>
<td>Chaitra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaiśākha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Vaiśākha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jyēṣṭha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Jyēṣṭha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āśādha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Āśādha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Śrāvaga</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Śrāvaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhādrapada</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Bhādrapada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āśvina</td>
<td>[bright]</td>
<td>Āśvina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārttika</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Kārttika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mārgadṛśa</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Mārgadṛśa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paunha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Paunha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Māgha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phālguna</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Phālguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaitra</td>
<td>[bright]</td>
<td>Chaitra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaiśākha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Vaiśākha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jyēṣṭha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Jyēṣṭha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āśādha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Āśādha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Śrāvaga</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Śrāvaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhādrapada</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Bhādrapada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āśvina</td>
<td>[bright]</td>
<td>Āśvina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārttika</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Kārttika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mārgadṛśa</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Mārgadṛśa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paunha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Paunha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgha</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Māgha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phālguna</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Phālguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaitra</td>
<td>[dark]</td>
<td>Chaitra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- The dark fortnight: the 13th solar day; Sunday.
- **Śaka-Saṅvat** 1185:
  - Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320
  - Gupta-Valabhi-Saṅvat 944
  - A.D. 1263-64

- **Śaka-Saṅvat** 1186:
  - Vikrama-Saṅvat 1321
  - Gupta-Valabhi-Saṅvat 945
  - A.D. 1264-65

- **Śaka-Saṅvat** 1185:
  - Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320
  - A.D. 1263-64

- **Śaka-Saṅvat** 1186:
  - Vikrama-Saṅvat 1321
  - A.D. 1264-65
either case, the two intercalated fortnights are, of course, the same lunar period; the only difference is in respect of the name by which that period should be called. And, in finding that period coupled with the name of Mārgaśīrṣa, there is the fact, which must be admitted, that in contravention of the usual rule, the grant recorded in this inscription was made in the intercalated month; a deviation for which I cannot find any reason in the record itself. Having regard to this and other points, I asked Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit to also make the necessary calculations on the possibility of the abbreviation dei for dvitiya, "the second," qualifying, not only the word Mārgaśīrṣa, but the whole expression Mārgaśīrṣa in 2; i.e. on the possibility of the intercalation or repetition referring to the tithi or lunar day, not to the month. He finds, however, that the second tithi of the bright fortnight of Mārgaśīrṣa of Śaka-Saṁvat 571, falling in A.D. 649, was not a repeated tithi, either by Prof. K. L. Chhatrā's Table, or by the Sūrya-Siddhānta; and that, on the contrary, by the Sūrya-Siddhānta, there is the possibility of this tithi having been expunged, in the far eastern parts of India. It is certain, therefore, that the intercalation refers to the month; not to the tithi. And it is equally certain that in Śaka-Saṁvat 570 there was an intercalated month, falling in A.D. 648, which might be named Mārgaśīrṣa or Mārgaśīrṣha, and which, evidently, was actually so named in the calendar that was consulted by the drafter of this record. This being the case, there cannot have been an intercalation of the same month, or in fact of any month at all, in the following year, Śaka-Saṁvat 571. Therefore, the Mārgaśīrṣha of this record undoubtedly fell, not in A.D. 649, as should be the case according to the true Gupta-Valabhi reckoning, but in A.D. 648; and the year 240 of this record must have commenced with the month Kārttika that preceded the true commencement of Gupta-Saṁvat 230, with Chaitra śukla 1, according to the original scheme of the years of the era. Bearing in mind, however, that this record comes from Gujarāt, we have not to seek far for the explanation of this discrepancy. When once the Gupta-Valabhi era had been fairly introduced in Gujarāt, the natural tendency, as I have said, would soon be to disregard the original scheme of its years, and to substitute for it the scheme of the southern Vikrama years. Let us assume that this substitution took place in Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 303, which commenced, approximately, on the 19th March, A.D. 622, about half-way through southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 678. Then, if the change of scheme was effected in the first seven lunations of the Gupta-Valabhi year, the Gujarātīs would make the new year, Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 304, commence with their own new year, southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 679, on Kārttika śukla 1, or approximately the 12th October, A.D. 623; and Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 303, as thus adapted and shortened by them, would have contained only seven lunations, from Chaitra śukla 1 up to Āsvina krishna 15. If, on the other hand, the change was effected in the last five lunations of the Gupta-Valabhi year, when southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 679 had already commenced, then the Gujarātīs would defer the commencement of the new year, Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 304, until the commencement of their own new year, southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 680, on Kārttika śukla 1, or approximately the 1st October, A.D. 623; and Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 303, as thus adapted and prolonged, would have contained nineteen lunations. The years of the era would, for the future, always commence, in Gujarāt, with the years of the southern Vikrama era, on the first day of the bright fortnight of Kārttika. Under the second condition, every subsequent year in Gujarāt would commence seven lunations later than it would in Kāthiawād, as long as the true original reckoning was preserved in the latter country; which was the case up to, at least, Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 945. Under the first condition, every subsequent year in Gujarāt would commence five lunations earlier than in Kāthiawād. And the grant of Dharasena IV., now under notice, shews that this latter was the manner in which the change of scheme, which had already been accomplished, was effected; since this is the only method by which the
intercalary MārgaŚrīḥa of this record can be made to belong to Gupta-Saṅvat 330, instead of to 329.

The Verawal inscription, however, of the Chaulukya king Arjunadēva, dated Valabhi-Saṅvat 945, the surroundings and full bearings of which will be explained in detail further on, contains such particulars, in the record of its date, as shew that, in it all events, there is no reference to the scheme of the southern Vikrama year, or even of the southern Śaka year.

But, apart from any particular instances, which supply proof by means of the circumstances under which the recorded week-days are shown to be correct, there is, as I have said, the general fact that we cannot have either a southern year coupled with the Pārśimāṇa northern arrangement of the fortnights of the months, or a northern year coupled with the Amānta southern arrangement. And, to prove that the arrangement of the months of the Gupta-Valabhi year was the regular Pārśimāṇa northern arrangement, and that, therefore, we cannot be concerned with any southern reckoning at all, I shall now bring forward some perfectly conclusive evidence, which has been known to me for a long time past, and which I have kept back only in order to deal with the whole case at once.

The Khōh copper-plate grant of the Pārśajaka Mahārāja Saṅkshāhā of Gupta-Saṅvat 209 (A.D. 528-29), is dated "in the enjoyment of sovereignty by the Gupta kings; in the Mahā-Aśraya saṅkṣetra," and, as regards other details, in fortunately a double manner. In line 2f. we have — Chaitramāsā-sūklapaksha-trayōdiṣṭāṃ (where, in opposition with trayōdiṣṭāṃ, we have to supply tithau),—

"on the thirteenth tithi, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra." And at the end, in line 24, in numerical symbols, this date is repeated as — Chaitra di 20 7 (where the abbreviation di stands for diva, dinē, divasa, or divād) — "(the month) Chaitra; the (solar) day 20 (and) 7."

The point that is proved by this double record has hitherto been missed; because Gen. Cunningham, who first brought this inscription to notice, read the first symbol in line 24 as 10, instead of 20, and overlooked the second symbol altogether. He thus obtained "Chaitra, day 10;" and added the remark "this figure should be 13, to agree with the written date given" [in line 2f.] "above." There are, however, distinctly two symbols, meaning 20 and 7; or, together, 27.

This double record is explicable only on the understanding that, in the arrangement of the months of the Gupta year, the dark fortnight stood first, according to the regular Pārśimāṇa northern arrangement. By this means only can the thirteenth tithi, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight be the 27th solar day of the whole month.

A double record of precisely the same kind is given in the Majhagawām grant of the Pārśajaka Mahārāja Hastin, of Gupta-Saṅvat 191, in which we have, in line 2, Māghamāsā-bahula-paksha-tritiyāyāṃ, "on the third tithi, or lunar day, of the dark fortnight of the month Māgha:" and, in line 21, Māgha di 3, "Māgha, the (solar) day 3." But, the number of the solar day in this instance being under sixteen, this record is not in itself sufficient to prove the case, one way or the other. What we require is a double date, in which the tithi of the fortnight, the number of which cannot exceed fifteen, is connected with a solar day, the number of which, exceeding sixteen, shows itself to be referred to the whole month, and not to the fortnight.

This we have in the grant of the Mahārāja Saṅkshāhā. And the record proves absolutely that, in the arrangement of the fortnights of the months of the Gupta year, it is the Pārśimāṇa northern system that is concerned; and, consequently, that the general scheme of the years of the era was not that of any southern year at all.

At present, the Verawal inscription of Arjunadēva, dated Valabhi-Saṅvat 945, is the only instance in which the equation of the Gupta-Valabhi era and another era is accompanied by the full details of a month, fortnight, the twenty-seventh solar day in the month, I now substitute 7 for 9.

and day. And the thirteenth solar day in the dark fortnight of Ashādha, which is mentioned in it, might be the last or the first day of the Valabhi year. As a single instance, therefore, it does not help us in any way to fix the initial day of the year.

Consequently, the remaining point,—whether the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era followed in all respects the scheme of the northern Saka year, or whether they had some distinct initial day of their own,—is one which cannot be absolutely settled, until we obtain, either some more double records like that of the Verawal inscription, which will enable us to gradually decrease the limits within which the commencement of the Gupta-Valabhi year is to be placed on the sliding scale of the twelve months; or the entry of an early date, approximating closely to Chaithra śūkla 1, followed, in the same record, by a late date, approximating closely to the new-moon of Chaithra, both of them referred to one and the same Gupta-Valabhi year, and the latter of them distinctly connected with an event or ceremony which is specifically said to follow after the event or ceremony with which the former is connected; or the entry of a late date, approximating closely to the new-moon of Chaithra, followed, in the same record, by an early date approximating closely to Chaithra śūkla 1, the two of them referred to two consecutive Gupta-Valabhi years, and, in the same way, the latter of them distinctly connected with an event or ceremony which is specifically said to follow the event or ceremony with which the former is connected. And these conditions, of course, are rather difficult of fulfilment.

Meanwhile, we have now had it made quite clear that the original scheme of the Gupta-Valabhi year is that of the Pūrāṇaṃāṇa northern arrangement; as was, in fact, to be expected in the case of an era used by so essentially a Northern India dynasty as the Early Guptas were. And, in a subsequent paper, I shall show that the saṅcīcāyānas of the Twelve-year Cycle of Jupiter, which are quoted in the grants of the Mahārāja Hastin and Saṅkśhībhā, not only confirm the above results by proving that the details of them cannot be referred to a year commencing with the month Kṛṣṇa, but also prove that we cannot be concerned even with a year commencing with the month Mārgaśīrṣa (November-December), which is mentioned by Albrčnī as having been in use by the people of Sindh, Multān, and Kāna, as well as at Lāhore and in that neighbourhood, and as having been abandoned at Multān only shortly before his own time.

As a matter of fact, a year commencing with Mārgaśīrṣa, and having the Pūrāṇaṃāṇa northern arrangement of the months, would suit the details of every Gupta-Valabhi date,—including even the Kairā grant of Dharasena IV. of Gupta-Valabhi-Saṅsvat 330, and the Verawal inscriptions of Valabhi-Saṅsvat 927 and 945,—except one, viz. the Majhagawān grant of the Mahārāja Hastin of Gupta-Saṅsvat 191, which has been referred to above. This being the sole exception, the calculations which determine the commencement and end of the saṅsvatara that is quoted in it, have been gone through again and tested with very great care. But the result is that they distinctly bar the use of a year commencing with Mārgaśīrṣa. And thus,—having no other known year to fall back on, except the Śaka year; and giving due consideration to the explicit manner in which Albrčnī connects the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era with those of the Śaka era; and having regard also to the fact that any Hindu date has to be converted, for purposes of computation, into its equivalent Śaka date,—we need not hesitate in accepting it as already almost certain, from what has gone before, that the same rule has to be followed in respect of any Gupta-Valabhi date that conforms to the original scheme of the Gupta year; i.e. in affirming that, whatever may have been the real historical initial point

---

12 The only other instance in which the Gupta-Valabhi era is mentioned in direct connection with another era, is Albrčnī's statement (note, Vol. XIV, p. 193), in which Gupta-Valabhi-Saṅsvat 712 is given as equivalent to Vikrama-Saṅsvat 1089 and Śaka-Saṅsvat 934. It cannot be turned to any practical use, in determining the scheme of the year, because he does not give any details of a month, etc., and because we do not know for certain whether he is referring to the northern or to the southern Vikrama year.

13 Reinard's Fragments Archea Persiana, p. 165. He also, in the same place mentions a year commencing with the month Bhadrapada (August-September). But, from his statement, it seems to have been confined to the vicinity of Kashmir. And, under any circumstances, as Bhadrapada is earlier than Kṛṣṇa in the Śaka year, the circumstances which bar a year commencing with Kṛṣṇa, still more emphatically bar one commencing with Bhadrapada.
of the Gupta-Valabhi era, the scheme of its years, for the purpose of recording dates, was adapted to, and became in all respects identical with, the scheme of the northern Saka year. Only in exceptional cases, present two in number,—viz. the Kaire grant of Dharasena IV., mentioned above, and a Verawal inscription of Valabhi-Saivism 927, which will be fully exhibited below,—can any deviation from such an arrangement be established.

The Equation of the Epoch.

Our next step, therefore, will be, to see how far the available Gupta-Valabhi dates, computed as northern Saka dates, with Chaitra śukla 1 as the initial day of the year, give satisfactory results; and what uniform equation between the Gupta-Valabhi and Saka eras is established by those results.

The Verawal Inscription of Valabhi-Saivism 945.

Of the Gupta-Valabhi dates, which, containing the names of week-days, as well as all the other required details, are available for accurate computation, I will notice first the Verawal inscription of the Chaulukya king Arjunadēva, on a stone in the temple of Harṣatadēvi at Verawal, the modern representative of the ancient Sūmanathapura, in Kāthiawār. This date furnishes a specially crucial test, partly because it is a date in a dark fortnight; and partly because, coming from Kāthiawār, and belonging to rather a late period, and being mentioned in the same record with a Vikrama year, there was a special chance of finding that its details had been confused with, or rather had been subordinated to, the reckoning of the southern Vikrama era, which was, and is, the original national era in Kāthiawār and the neighbouring country of Gujarāt; it will be seen, however, that this has not happened.

The details of this date⁴ are—Śrī Vīṣvanātha-pratibuddha-naujanānām bōdhakara-sūlā Mahāmāma-saivism 662 tathā śrī-nṛjapa-Vikrama-saivism 1320 tathā śrīmad-Valabhi-saśram 945 tathā śrī-Simha-saśram 151 varākha Aś看病 va di 13 Raivā = ady = āha ......... śrī-Sūmanathadeva-pattanā = the year 662 of the prophet Mahamāma, who is the teacher of the sailors connected with (the temple of) the holy (god) Vīṣvanātha; so also the year 1320 of the glorious king Vikrama; so also the year 945 of the famous (city of) Valabhi; so also the year 151 of the glorious Simha in (this) year; the month Aś看病; the dark fortnight; ¹³ the (solar) day 13; on Sunday ......... to-day; here, in the city of the holy god Sūmanātha.

This gives us, for calculation, Vikrama-Saivism 1320, and Valabhi-Saivism 945, both current; the month Aś看病 (June-July); the dark fortnight; the thirteenth solar day of the fortnight, with whatever tithi, presumably the thirteenth, fell on it; and Raivāra, or Sunday. And, in order to decide between the three epochs of Gupta-Valabhi-Saivism 0 = A.D. 318-19, or 319-20, or 320-21,—either of which is possible, so far as M. Reinaud's rendering of Albiruni's statements is concerned,—we have to consider the calculations for the Saka years 1185 and 1187, as well as for Gupta-Valabhi-Saivism 945 + A.D.

---

¹⁴ In his Sanskrit Dictionary, gives vud, as an indeclinable word, meaning in the middle of a month; with the remark, according to some, it stands for badi, and is a contraction of bāhula-dina; but with an intimation of his own opinion that it represents vad. But he doubts whether the Hindus themselves, even when using the abbreviations, look on them as words.

It is no unusual that Molworth and Carly's Marathi Dictionary, which is very comprehensive, does not include these expressions, either as abbreviations, or as words. Even if a modern Hindu practice of treating these abbreviations as words, should be proved, it is an erroneous practice. By origin the syllables are nothing but distinct and separate abbreviations, of which the first denotes the fortnight, and the second, the day of the month or of the fortnight. This is the point of view from which they have to be looked at, in dealing with any ancient records. And it is highly desirable that the modern English practice of using them as words, especially to denote a līthi or lunar day, should be completely abandoned, as being only productive of mistakes. It will be seen further on that, in this instance, the thirteenth adi of the dark fortnight of Aś看病 fell on the thirteenth solar day. And I am quite sure that a sufficient number of calculations of different dates, will prove, certainly that the abbreviation adi is never used, except when the reference is to the solar day; and probably that it is never used in connection with ad or ar, unless the adi happens to have the same running number with the solar day on which it ends. But I have no leisure, at present, to take this last question up properly.
319-20 = A.D. 1264-65 = Ṣaka-Saṅvat 1186, treated of course as an expired year, which was first found to be the true equation, on the assumption of our having to deal with a northern Ṣaka year, by the details of the date in the Īṭāq pillar inscription of Budhagupta, and, as will be seen, was subsequently proved to be the true equation by the details of the present date.

The first point to be noted is, that, as the inscription is in Kāthiāwād, the presumption is that the Vikrama year referred to is a southern Vikrama year, commencing with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kṛṣṇapada (October-November). This, however, apart from the natural presumption, is rendered absolutely certain by the concomitant mention of the year 662 of the prophet Muḥammad. This is the year 662 of the well-known Hijra era. And it commenced on Sunday the 4th November, A.D. 1263, and ended on Saturday, the 29th October, A.D. 1264. Therefore, since the month Ashāḍha answers ordinarily to June-July, it is plain,—as was pointed out by Dr. Hultsch in editing the inscription, and by Gen. Cunningham in commenting on the date,—that the English date which we have to look for, lies in or about June-July, A.D. 1264. And this at once removes the possibility of any reference to the northern Vikrama year; since the month Ashāḍha of the northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320, is represented by June-July of the preceding English year, A.D. 1263. Also, since the month June-July, A.D. 1264, fell in Ṣaka-Saṅvat 1186, it removes any real necessity of making calculations for Ṣaka-Saṅvat 1185 and 1187; the results, however, for these two years will be given, in order to help in setting the general question entirely at rest.

So much, as regards the given date lying in A.D. 1264, had been clearly pointed out, first by Dr. Hultsch, and then by Gen. Cunningham. But nothing further, that I can find, was said about the details of the date, until quite recently; when Gen. Cunningham announced to me, in a letter dated the 3rd December last, that the corresponding English date is Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264.

This result, Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264, is, as will be seen below, the correct one. But a good deal more is requisite, than simply to state it; especially because it is necessary to shew clearly, in the face of what has elsewhere been written about this date, that this result is not obtained from the mention of Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320, though it does answer the requirements of that mention; i.e., that it is not the result for a year commencing on the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kṛṣṇapada which fell in A.D. 1263; and, consequently, that, even apart from what I have already established, this record proves that Valabhi-Saṅvat 945 commenced at any rate not on that date. And here I would remark incidentally, that no argument of identity between the two years, can be based on the mere fact that the record mentions both a Valabhi year and a southern Vikrama year. It might just as well be asserted that the mention also of the Hijra year 662, shows that the scheme of the years of that era, is identical with the scheme of the southern Vikrama year; whereas,—even apart from the fact that the Hijra year 662 commenced, as stated above, on Sunday, the 4th November, A.D. 1263, while the southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320 commenced on Friday, the 5th October of that same year,—everyone knows that these two eras have absolutely nothing in common at all; the Hijra era being a purely Musulmān era.

The Verāvāl record is simply analogous exactly to scores of records which are still being turned out in India, in which the date is expressed according to the English and also one or other of the Indian systems; and in which the principal record depends entirely upon the person by whom, and the circumstances under

---

18 Cunningham's Indian Eras, p. 192.
20 Indian Eras, pp. 50, 53, 63.
21 The ordinary equivalent of Ashāḍha is June-July. But the dark fortnight of the northern Ashāḍha corresponds to the dark fortnight of the southern Jyāḥtha, which month is ordinarily May-June. And this, with the fact that Ṣaka-Saṅvat 1186 commenced rather early, on Saturday, the 1st March, or Friday, the 29th February, A.D. 1264, is the reason why this dark fortnight of Ashāḍha fell entirely in May.

22 As opposed to these results, Gen. Cunningham (Indian Eras, p. 53), has quoted this record as proving absolutely that Valabhi-Saṅvat 1 = A.D. 319; which could only be by taking the 38th month as A.D. 319-19, and by treating the years as commencing, from the beginning, on Kṛṣṇapada sukla 1. Also (id. pp. 50, 63) he treats Vikrama-Saṅvat 1329 as the leading record of the date, and very clearly implies throughout, though he does not actually state, the identity of the scheme of the Valabhi and southern Vikrama years.
23 C. Patell's Chronology, p. 159.
which it is drawn up. Sometimes it will be the English date; sometimes the Indian. We shall see immediately that, in this Varāvali inscription, the principal record is the Valabhi date; and that the Vikrama date accidentally, as well as the Hijra date naturally, was entirely subordinated to it. Possibly, we may hereafter obtain instances, in which the reverse of this will be found to have been the case. But they will not avail to disprove any of the pointed and unavoidable conclusions, regarding the epoch of the Gupta-Valabhi era and the scheme of its years, which are absolutely forced on us by the circumstances of the present Varāvali date.

The second point to be noticed is that the month Āśāḍha, which fell in A.D. 1264, i.e. both the Āśāḍha of northern Śaka-Saṁvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1321, and the slightly different Āśāḍha of southern Śaka-Saṁvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1320, was an intercalary month.13 The effect of this intercalation was as follows:—The initial day of Śaka-Saṁvat 1186, both northern and southern, and of the northern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1321, was Saturday, the 1st March, A.D. 1264, according to Gen. Cunningham,24 and Friday, the 29th February (the English year being a Leap-year), according to Mr. C. Patell.24 With Gen. Cunningham’s own initial day, and by his own theory and process,—viz. that Āśāḍha krishṇa 13 fell on the 87th solar day of the year, from and inclusive of the initial day,—the resulting English date would be Monday, the 26th May, A.D.

1264. Therefore, in arriving at Sunday, the 25th May, he has adopted Mr. C. Patell’s initial day, in preference to his own. And I will follow the same course for the rough purposes for which the initial day may here be utilised.

The double Āśāḍha included four lunar fortnights. In northern Śaka-Saṁvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1321, they commenced and ended, theoretically and approximately, on respectively the 75th and 133rd solar days of the year, i.e. on respectively the 13th May and the 10th July. And, according to the regular northern system, of the four fortnights, the first (dark) belonged to the natural month; the second (bright), and the third (dark), to the intercalated month; and the fourth (bright), to the natural month. But, in southern Śaka-Saṁvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1320, they commenced and ended, theoretically and approximately, on respectively the 90th and 148th solar days of the Śaka year; i.e. on respectively the 28th May and the 25th July. And, of the four fortnights, if we adopt the present regular southern system, the first (bright), and second (dark), belonged to the intercalated month; and the third (bright), and the fourth (dark), to the natural month.25 Now, we have, prima facie at least, to look on the date as belonging to the dark fortnight of the natural Āśāḍha; partly because the record contains no qualifying term, indicative of the intercalated month; and partly because of the well-known prohibition of official, ceremonial, and religious acts in an intercalated month.26 And the above, according to which the first (bright), and the second (dark) fortnights would belong to the natural month; and the third (bright) and the fourth (dark), to the intercalated month. When this custom was changed, the object of the change evidently was to make the period covered by the intercalated fortnights the same all over India; the reason for this being that intercalated months are nidāna, or ‘to be locked up as under prohibition:’ so that ceremonial and religious rights could not be performed in them; and it would obviously be highly inconvenient, especially on the border-land of the dividing-line between Northern and Southern India, that the prohibition should not be applicable to exactly the same lunar periods. The change of custom must have been made long before the period of the present inscription. I have mentioned this earlier custom here, because it is one of the general surroundings of the date. But the mention is of no vital importance in this case, because the date is a northern, not a southern one.

23 See Cunningham’s Indian Eras, p. 179. —The fact is also proved by K. L. Chhatre’s Tables. In C. Patell’s Chronology, p. 130, the intercalation is entered opposite (Śaka-Saṁvat 1186 and) southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1321. This is in accordance with a mistake that runs all through his Table I. pp. 94 to 133. The intercalations are given by him correctly for the Śaka years. But he has omitted to point out that, in applying them to the Vikrama years, which, throughout his Table, are the southern Vikrama years, they must, in consequence of the way in which the years of the two eras overlap, be read off as far as the months Āśāḍha to Āśāḍha, both inclusive, are concerned, for the Vikrama year proceeding that opposite to which they are entered; at least, I can find no note in his book to that effect. —A reference to the Table at p. 143 above, will shew at once that an intercalation of any month from Āśāḍha to Āśāḍha inclusive, in, for instance, Śaka-Saṁvat 1186, northern or southern, did fall in northern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1321, but in southern Vikrama-Saṁvat 1320.


26 A verse that is quoted being in the Brahma-Siddhānta indicates a more ancient custom (see page 109).
results, worked out for me by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit from Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s Tables, for the natural Ashāḥa, are — for northern Śaka-Saṅvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1321. **Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264**, for both the thirteenth titiḥi and the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṅvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320, Tuesday, the 22nd July, A.D. 1264, for the thirteenth titiḥi, but Wednesday, the 23rd July, for the thirteenth solar day; and the result for the intercalated Ashāḥa is Monday, the 23rd June, A.D. 1264, for the thirteenth titiḥi, but Tuesday, the 24th June, for the thirteenth solar day, by both the northern and the southern reckoning, according to the present custom in both parts of the country. He has also given me full results, according to both the Purāṇa parents northern system, and the Aṃdava southern system, for Śaka-Saṅvat 1185 and 1187; in order to present at once all the possible surroundings of the date. These results are,—for northern Śaka-Saṅvat 1185, and northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320, Tuesday, the 5th June, A.D. 1263, for the thirteenth titiḥi, but Wednesday, the 6th June, for the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṅvat 1185 and southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1319, either Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July, A.D. 1203, for the thirteenth titiḥi, but, in either case, Friday, the 6th July, for the thirteenth solar day; for northern Śaka-Saṅvat 1187, and northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1322, Saturday, the 13th June, A.D. 1235, for both the thirteenth titiḥi and the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṅvat 1187, and southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1321, Sunday, the 12th July, A.D. 1265, for the thirteenth titiḥi, but Monday, the 13th July, for the thirteenth solar day. The last is the only other case in which the result includes a Sunday at all. But it is of no practical value; in the first place, because

it is obtained by the southern reckoning, whereas I have already shewn that this is not the reckoning which is to be applied; secondly, because in this case the English date, Sunday, the 12th July, was the thirteenth titiḥi, but the twelfth solar day, of the fortnight, whereas the record specifically refers to the thirteenth solar day; and finally, and, if possible, still more conclusively, because the result is for the southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1321, whereas the record specifically refers to the preceding year, 1320.

The true English equivalent, therefore, really is **Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264**. And, as is seen from the dates and other particulars given above, it is obtainable only by treating the Ashāḥa krishna 13 of the record as belonging to the northern Śaka-Saṅvat 1186. It, and it alone, answers all the requirements of the record. It falls, as recorded, within the limits of southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1320; though it is not the equivalent of any day in the month Ashāḥa belonging to that year. It answers to the thirteenth solar day of the dark fortnight; as is expressly indicated in the record. And it answers to the specified day of the natural, not the intercalated, month; as is expressly required, partly by the absence, in the record, of any specification of the intercalated month, and partly by the general prohibition regarding intercalated months.

It is the result for Valabha-Saṅvat 945 + A.D. 319-20 = A.D. 1264-65 = Śaka-Saṅvat 1186, treated as a northern year, and for that year alone. And it proves, therefore, that the true Gupta-Valabha was a northern year, and that correct results are to be obtained by treating the years of the era as Śaka years; that the running difference between the years of the Gupta-Valabha and Śaka eras is 241 years; that, consequently, the epoch of the former era is **Gupta-Valabha-Saṅvat 0 = Śaka-Saṅvat**.

was early in the fortnight; and Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit has not worked this out, because it does not directly bear upon the date under computation. The other was either the twelfth, or the thirteenth, or the fourteenth titiḥi; and upon this will depend the question whether the thirteenth titiḥi, if not itself expunged, was Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July. Under any circumstances, the thirteenth and last solar day of this dark fortnight, was Friday, the 6th July.

It if is treated as the equivalent of a date belonging to that year (and to southern Śaka-Saṅvat 1190), then, of course, it represents the thirteenth titiḥi and solar day of the dark fortnight of the month Jyēṣṭha, preceding Ashāḥa.
241 = A.D. 319-20; and that the true and original reckoning of the era was preserved, in Kāthiāwād, up to, at any rate, A.D. 1264.

The Éran Inscription of Gupta-Saṅvat 165.

I will notice next the Éran pillar inscription of Budhagupta, in the Sāgar District of the Central Provinces; the date in which runs—

Sātē pācha-shaashty-adhikē varsha-pān bhūtpatau cha Budhaguptē śāśāhamāsē-sukla-dvādaśāyē Śuragurē divāsē ni Saṅv. 100 60 5,

"in a century of years, increased by sixty-five; and while Budhagupta (is) king; on the twelfth tithi, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight of the month Āśāḥa; on the day of Suraguru; (or in figures) the year 100 (and) 60 (and) 5."

This gives us, for calculation, Gupta-Saṅvat 165, current; the month Āśāḥa (June-July); the bright fortnight; the twelfth tithi; and the day of Suraguru, which—Suraguru, 'the preceptor of the gods,' being another name of Bṛhaspati, the regent of the planet Jupiter,—is Bṛhaspativāra or Guru-vāra, i.e. Thursday.

This date has been constantly the subject of calculation and controversy. Thus, in 1861, in the Jour. Beng. As. Soc. Vol. XXX. p. 15, note, Dr. F. E. Hall announced, on the authority of Bapu Deva Shastri of Benares, that, as applied to the epoch of the Vikrama era, it represented Thursday, the 7th June, A.D. 108, New Style.

Again, in 1879, in the Archaeol. Surv. Ind. Vol. IX. p. 17f, Gen. Cunningham,—whose theory was that the epoch was Gupta-Saṅvat 0 = A.D. 194-95,—announced, as the result, Thursday, the 24th June, A.D. 359. The basis of this calculation was Tuesday, the 16th March, corresponding to Chaitra sukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṅvat 165 + A.D. 194-95 = A.D. 359-60 = Śaka-Saṅvat 281; and the result was derived from the assumption, which may or may not be sustainable in this and any other particular instance, that the tithi fell on its theoretical normal place on the 101st solar day of the year. And, in the same place, he intimated that, with the epoch Gupta-Saṅvat 0 = A.D. 318-19, the result would be

24 This is not the only radical and essential error in Sir E. Clive Bayley's Postscript. In the first place, he Friday, the 3rd June, A.D. 483. The basis of this latter calculation was Wednesday, the 23rd February, corresponding to Chaitra sukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṅvat 165 + A.D. 318-19 = A.D. 483-84 = Śaka-Saṅvat 405; and the result was derived from the same assumption as regards the position of the tithi.

In 1880, in the Arch. Surv. Ind. Vol. X. p. 115ff., Gen. Cunningham,—who had then modified his theory so as to select as the epoch Gupta-Saṅvat 0 = A.D. 166-67,—announced that the result obtained by Bapu Deva Shastri of Benares, from the reckoning of the Sūrya-Siddhānta, was a Friday in A.D. 331; but that his own result, obtained from the Ārgha-Siddhānta, was a Thursday in the same year. He did not then give any further details. But, from the fuller particulars given in his recapitulation of these statements in 1883, in his Book of Indian Eras, p. 55ff., we learn that the dates intended were respectively Friday, the 4th June, and Thursday, the 3rd June, A.D. 331; and that his own result was arrived at, in the same way, with the basis of Tuesday, the 23rd February, corresponding to Chaitra sukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṅvat 165 + A.D. 166-67 = A.D. 331-32 = Śaka-Saṅvat 253, and with the same assumption as regards the position of the tithi. In the former reference, he repeated the same result of Friday (the 3rd June), A.D. 483, for the epoch Gupta-Saṅvat 0 = A.D. 318-19.

In 1882, in the Postscript to his paper on the "Dates on Coins of the Hindu Kings of Kābul" which was published in the Numismatic Chronicle, Third Series, Vol. II. p. 128ff., Sir E. Clive Bayley,—whose theory was that the epoch is Gupta-Saṅvat 0 = A.D. 190-91,—announced that the result was a Thursday in A.D. 355, and that it seemed to be Thursday, the 17th May, in that year. But he gave no indication of the way in which this result was obtained; beyond a general reference to Prinsep's Tables in Thomas' Edition of his Essays, Vol. II. Useful Tables, pp. 180; 181. And, as a matter of fact, this result was altogether wrong. The 17th May, A.D. 355, was a Wednesday, not a Thursday; and, as closely takes the saṁviśātwa of the Bhumār pillar inscription of the Mahārāja Həstān and Svavanta to be Mahā-Mārgāsira, instead of Mahā-Māgha; a mistake, the importance of which will be obvious to any Sanskritist.
as can be ascertained by Gen. Cunningham's Tables, it represents Āśāḍha kṛṣṇa 5. Sir E. Clive Bayley seems to have very soon become aware of the mistake; since, at the end of the copy of the Postscript which, with a copy of the principal article, reached me from him in May, 1883, there is added, in manuscript, the remark—"This date is erroneous; but the real date, as calculated by Professor Jacobi, comes out a Thursday."

The real date of Āśāḍha śukla 12 of Gupta-Saṅvat 165 + A.D. 190-91 = A.D. 355-56 = Šaka-Saṅvat 277, is Thursday, the 8th June, A.D. 355; as obtained, theoretically, from Gen. Cunningham's Tables, and also, by actual calculation, by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, from Prof. Kero Iakshman Chhatre's Tables.

And in 1881, in this Journal, ante, Vol. X. p. 220, Dr. Oldenberg announced, from the Tables in Warren's Kala-Sankalita, the correct result; viz. that with the epoch of A.D. 319 (20), the equivalent English date is Thursday, the 21st June, A.D. 484.

Now, Dr. F. E. Hall's, Gen. Cunningham's, and Sir E. Clive Bayley's results, right or wrong, may be accepted without the slightest hesitation. I would only point out, in the first place, as regards Gen. Cunningham's result for the epoch of A.D. 166-67, that, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, Āśāḍha kṛṣṇa 12 of Šaka-Saṅvat 253 was not a Thursday, but really was Friday, the 4th June, A.D. 331; and secondly, as a general fact, that I find, from Panchāṅga, that in the ten years Šaka-Saṅvat 1799 to 1808 inclusive, the position of the twelfth tithi of the bright fortnight of Āśāḍha varied from the 100th to the 102nd solar day in the year; and that, therefore, the results derivable from Gen. Cunningham's Tables being only theoretical and approximate, there is a chance of the week-day of Āśāḍha śukla 12 being a Thursday in any year in which Gen. Cunningham gives a Monday, a Tuesday, or a Wednesday, as the initial day.

The essential point with which we are concerned in the present inquiry, is, whether the week-day of Āśāḍha śukla 12 was a Thursday in Gupta-Saṅvat 165 + A.D. 319-20 = A.D. 484-85 = Šaka-Saṅvat 406, treated of course as an expired year, which is the year in which it should be a Thursday, according to the epoch proved by the Verāval inscription of Valabhi-Saṅvat 945.

Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit has made the necessary calculations, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, for this year; and, in order again to present at once all the possible surroundings of the date, also for the years Šaka-Saṅvat 405 and 407. His results are, for Šaka-Saṅvat 405, Friday, the 3rd June, A.D. 483; for Šaka-Saṅvat 406, Thursday, the 21st June, A.D. 484; and for Šaka-Saṅvat 407, Tuesday, the 11th June, A.D. 485. The process by which these results are obtained, is published in detail, for the second result, at page 116 ff. above; so that, if there is any error in the process, or in the application of it, that error may be detected and exposed.

The second result, Thursday, the 21st June, A.D. 484, is the only one that answers to the week-day mentioned in the record. And it answers, as is required, to the epoch of A.D. 319-20, and to the treatment of the Gupta year as a northern Šaka year. But it does not, in itself, prove conclusively either the exact epoch of the era, or the scheme of the year; for the reason that, being a date in a bright fortnight, this Āśāḍha śukla 12 was the same tithi, and fell on the same solar day, the 21st June, all over India, in the southern as well as the northern Šaka-Saṅvat 406, and in southern Vikrama-Saṅvat 540, as well as in northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 541.

The Verāval Inscription of Valabhi-Saṅvat 927.

The third and last date, containing a weekday, that I have to comment on, is contained...
in an inscription which has not as yet been published, but has been placed at my disposal by Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji, the discoverer of it. The inscription is on the pedestal of an old image of the god Kṛṣṇa, under the name of Góvardhana (dhara), which is now built into the wall of the modern temple of the goddess Harsaṭādevī at Vérawal. The date, and some important words in the context, run " (l. 1) Srimad-Valabhi-sa[m*]vat 927 varṣē Phālguṇa śūdi 2 Sauṃēḥ Adayāha śri-Dévapattana . . . . . . . (l. 4) śri-Góvardhana-mūrtti[¹]* . . . . . . . . (l. 5) kārāpita;—in which, unfortunately, there is some doubt as to the proper rendering of the first syllable of the word that gives the name of the week-day. The vowel āu was undoubtedly formed; though, in the rubbing, the top-stroke is partially filled in, in consequence either of want of depth in the engraving, or of want of care in making the rubbing. And, the consonant presenting the appearance in the rubbing of being bh, the natural inclination is to read Bhauṁ, "on Tuesday." Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji, however, tells me that, in the original, the consonant is certainly s; and the appearance of bh, therefore, is due to an imperfection in the rubbing. The reading of the original, accordingly, is to be taken as Sauṁē. But, this is not a real word; and it requires to be corrected into either Sōmē, "on Monday"; Bhauṁ, "on Tuesday"; or Sauymē, "on Wednesday." It is unfortunate that we should have to make any correction at all, in a point of such importance; especially when so very free a choice is open. But it has to be done. And the calculated results favour the supposition that the reading intended was Sōmē, "on Monday." Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji was of opinion that the intended reading was Bhauṁ, "on Tuesday;" which, of course, might be supported by assuming carelessness on the part of the engraver, in letting his tool slip in such a way as to give the bh a more or less complete appearance of s. But, from the appearance of the rubbing, the reading Sōmē is equally justifiable, on the assumption that the partial appearance of bh in the rubbing, instead of s, is due only to a fault in the rubbing, and that the mistake in forming au instead of ā was discovered before the stroke which turns ā into au was completed; this would account for this stroke being so shallow as to cause the blur which almost entirely conceals it in the rubbing. Adopting the reading or correction of Sōmē, the translation will be: the year 927 of the famous (city of) Valabhi; in (this) year; (the month) Phālguṇa; the bright fortnight; the (solar) day 2; on Monday; to-day; here, in the famous (city of) Dévapattana . . . . . . . (this) image of the holy Góvardhana . . . . . . . . has been caused to be made."

This gives us, for calculation, Valabhi-Saṃvat 927, current; the month Phālguṇa (February-March); the bright fortnight; the second solar day of the fortnight, and presumably, the second tithi; and Sōmāvra, or Monday. And, prima facie, from the results already established, the date should belong to Śaka-Saṃvat 1168, again, of course treated as an expired year; and the equivalent English date should fall in A. D. 1247. Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit's calculations, however, made, as before, for a year before and a year after the presumably correct year, as well as for that year itself, give the following results, in each case for both the second solar day and the second tithi, both by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables and by the Sūrya-Siddhānta; viz. for Śaka-Saṃvat 1167, Monday, the 19th February, A. D. 1246; for Śaka-Saṃvat 1169, Saturday, the 9th February, A. D. 1247; and for Śaka-Saṃvat 1169, Wednesday, the 29th January, A. D. 1248. The result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1168, which is the year in which the week-day should presumably prove correct, does not answer at all. If we could understand that the reading intended was Sauymē, "on Wednesday," then the result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1169 might be accepted; subject only to the considerations that Sauymēvātra, though perfectly allowable, is not often used as a synonym for Ḅudhavātra, 'Wednesday'; and that the result is later by a year than what it ought to be. If, on the other hand, we accept Sōmē, "on Monday," as the intended reading, then the result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1167 may be accepted, subject only to the consideration that it is earlier by a year than what it ought to be. And there seems, on the whole, no doubt that

---

From Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji's cloth-rubbing.
this is the proper result. It would be quite intelligible, if we could refer the date to a year commencing with Mārgadāśāka; for, then the date, belonging to Valabhi-Saṃvat 927, would fall quite regularly in Saṅka-Saṃvat 1167, and in A.D. 1246. This, however, as I have stated above, is distinctly prevented by a perfectly conclusive obstacle. The only resource that remains, is to hold that, for some reason or other, this date, like the Kairā date of Dharmśākha IV., of Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃvat 330, was taken from a Gujarāt almanac. This, again, would be perfectly intelligible, if we could only assume that the image, which must as usual be portable enough, was fashioned, together with the engraving of the inscription, at some place in Gujarāt; and was then transported by a pilgrim to Verāval. But the objection to this is, that the inscription distinctly records that the image was caused to be made at Dévapattana; and Dévapattana is well known as another name of Sūmāthāpātā, i.e. the modern Verāval itself. It is, however, difficult to understand how the corrupt Gujarāt reckoning of the Gupta-Valabhi era can have been introduced at Verāwal in A.D. 1246, when, as we have already seen from the other Verāwal inscription, the true original reckoning was known there up to at least eighteen years later. The explanation is perhaps to be found in the supposition that the inscription was prepared under the personal direction of a pilgrim from Gujarāt, who had brought a Gujarāt almanac with him. But, be it what it may, I have to point out distinctly that the date is not a satisfactory one, since an important correction of some kind or another has to be made, in order to interpret it intelligibly at all; and that in no way does it give a conclusive result, like that of the other Verāwal inscription of Valabhi-Saṃvat 945.

---

THE LEGEND OF TULASI AS TOLD IN SOUTHERN INDIA BY THE ORTHODOX.

BY R. D. M.

The immortal gods were much distressed and disquieted on account of Jálandhara's proceedings; for that powerful demon had threatened to displace Indra, king of the gods, from his celestial throne and occupy it himself. Now Jálandhara had a most beautiful wife, Vṛindā, by name; the beauty of whose pure and spotless character even excelled by far that of her person. She was a most chaste and devoted wife and passionately attached to Jálandhara, who returned her love as ardently as a faithful and affectionate husband could.

Now Jálandhara had become invulnerable by all creatures, and by death himself, through the virtue of his wife's chastity and purity; and so, when he besieged Svarga, the abode of the gods, they hastily took counsel together as to what they should do and how they should overcome their mighty enemy. They besought the four-faced venerable grandfather of all creatures, Brahmā, to favour them with his wise advice, and he told them that they would not be able either to conquer or to kill Jálandhara as long as his wife Vṛindā remained as pure as she then was.

It therefore became a most prominent subject of their thoughts, to find a way by which they could ruin Vṛindā's character. But no common mortal or immortal was ever able to approach her with any evil intent in his heart; as the radiance of her purity, if he made the attempt, was able to instantly blind or strike him dead. No god dared to undertake the fearful task. Even Indra, who was notorious for his wily ways and base tricks shrank timidly from such a terrible undertaking. So after much deliberation, the gods agreed to petition Viṣṇu, the most daring of them all and the bitterest enemy of the demons, to help them. He at first hesitated, but was induced to do their bidding on account of the pressing necessity; and so directing Indra and the other gods to engage in battle with Jálandhara, he prepared to seduce Vṛindā.

In this way it came to pass that the gods challenged Jálandhara, who forthwith went out alone to meet all the millions of them in battle! The struggle lasted long, but Jálandhara betrayed no signs of either weariness or discouragement. He was ever fresh, and his
heroic spirit never slackened; so that the gods
began to fear that they would soon be defeated
and lose their reputation and high position for
ever!

Meanwhile Vṛindhā anxiously waited at home,
to hear news of her beloved husband, fasting
and praying for his welfare. Days and weeks
passed by, but no news was received of him,
which made her extremely anxious and no
longer able to bear being kept in doubt.
Many fearful forebodings haunted her mind;
his tender heart had begun to fail her and her
soul to faint, when on one bright morning
Jālandhara came home. His body was crimson
with blood flowing from the wounds received
in the battle, but his face as bright and joyous
as that of a victor. Vṛindhā was overjoyed to
see her husband come home safe and victorious,
for his very appearance told her this, and she
needed not words to be assured of it. She
ran to meet him, while he was yet outside the
palace, as he joyfully extended his arms to
embrace her. She, on her part, kissed and
lovingly caressed him. Before, however, she
had spoken a word to express her joy at having
him back, to her infinite horror, Vīshnū, who
had treacherously defiled her personal purity by
assuming the form of Jālandhara, stood before
her and revealed his own true self! Alas, for
poor Vṛindhā! She knew, by this foul despoiling
of her perfect purity, that her lord was
overcome and slaughtered by the merciless
gods and she was mad with rage and grief.

Meanwhile Vīshnū, greatly charmed with
her beauty and her devotion to her lord,
had fallen in love with her, and entreated her
to pardon him and take him for her husband
instead of Jālandhara. He assured her that
she would be his dearest love, and have an
absolute sovereignty over himself and his
domains. But Vṛindhā scornfully rejected the
offer, and, in her just indignation, solemnly
lifting up her right hand, pronounced an awful
curse on him; saying that, as he had treacher-
ously robbed her of her love, he should be
robbed of his in his next existence on earth.
Vīshnū still tried his best to pacify her anger,
and renewed his entreaties; but all in vain.
The devoted wife would not hear his prayers.
Her love was dead, and her most precious
gem—perfect purity—was lost; could she bear
to live an hour more? Nothing could tempt
her to depart from the right path. She deter-
mined to follow her husband through life unto
death and purify herself in the fire, and come
out of it pure as gold, attired in a glorious
immortal body. She ordered a funeral pyre to
be made and lighted immediately; and invoking
God’s blessing on her departed husband,
and calling on the guardians of the eight
regions of the universe to be witnesses of her
faithfulness and undying love to her husband,
with a firm footstep and calm countenance she
mounted her last place of repose in the fearful
flames, as cheerfully as if she were going to
rest on her bridal bed. Thus the heroic Vṛindhā
gained victory over evil, and joined her equally
heroic husband in heaven, never again to be
separated from him!

Vīshnū was now greatly ashamed of his base
conduct, grieving remorsefully, and mourning
for Vṛindhā, with whom he had passionately
fallen in love. He threw himself down by the
pyre, kissed the ground hallowed by her foot-
steps, took the ashes, from the still burning wood,
and sought to find comfort by smearing his
body with them. All the gods were grieved,
to see Vīshnū so disconsolate and mournful.
They tried to comfort him, but all in vain.
He sat there for days shedding bitter tears of
remorse and grief over Vṛindhā’s death. His
tears fell like a shower over the ashes of the
lovely Vṛindhā; and in a few days a pretty little
plant sprang out of them! It seemed to have
all the beauty, grace and purity of Vṛindhā.
At least, he thought so; and took the plant
and pressed it tenderly to his heart, naming
it Tulasī, and saying to it:—“Thou art like
her.”

The spot where Vṛindhā died, he named
Vṛindhāvana, i.e. ‘the garden of Vṛindhā;’ and
ever since then any vessel or place where a
tulasī plant grows is called a vṛindhāvana.
Vīshnū took the plant for his own, and loved
it for Vṛindhā’s sake; and now no flower or
plant, be it ever so fragrant or beautiful, is so
pleasing to him as the simple little tulasī!
Even a small piece of one of its leaves, offered
to him by a worshipper, is in his eyes greater
than all the riches and most costly gifts of

1 Tula, ‘like or equal,’ and asi, ‘thou art.’
The Maurya-Passage in the Mahabhashya.

By Prof. R. G. Bhandarkar, Ph.D.

In the first number of the new Vienna Oriental Journal, just received, there is an article by my honoured friend, Dr. Kielhorn, in which he brings forward some objections against the interpretation of the Maurya-passage in the Mahabhashya given by other scholars. As I am one of these last, and as Dr. Kielhorn invites criticism on his observations by saying he would “be glad to be corrected by others,” and that his reason for writing on the subject is “to give others an opportunity of removing his difficulties,” I will here endeavour, to the best of my ability, to answer the difficulties raised by him.

The first expression, to the translation of which my friend objects, is yada te etah. His objections in this, as well as in the other cases, are based on the supposition that the translations already given are opposed to the sense that the several expressions have in other parts of the Mahabhashya; and it will be my duty to show that my translation, at least, is not so opposed. Dr. Kielhorn says that (excepting, so far as his observation goes, a single passage) the pronoun etad in such expressions as ya bahah, yad etad, ya nel, &c., does not refer to something stated before; but expresses a thing well known, a thing to be met with generally in ordinary life. That it has the sense mentioned by him in the instances he quotes, is unquestionable. But this sense it derives from the fact that primarily, it means ‘this’; i.e. it denotes ‘proximity.’ Now, the world in which one moves, and with which he is intimately acquainted, is from that point of view regarded by him as being ‘near;’ i.e. having proximity. Hence, everybody in that world is spoken of as ‘this’: (1) But this is not the only way in which things come to have nearness or proximity. They may become near because they are actually before one; or, in the case of a writer, (2) because he has just mentioned them, or (3) is going to mention them. Dr. Kielhorn has given instances from the Mahabhashya, in which etad with yad has the first sense. I will give others in which it has the two other senses. Two of my instances have idam for etad; which, however, makes no difference whatever.

1. a. Vol. I. p. 10, l. 1. Ye chāpy etē bhavatā prayuktā ahimātā labdā &c. The words alluded to here have been given by Patañjali before, at the beginning of the argument.

b. Vol. I. p. 31, last line. Ya etā bhavatā vṛānām arthavatāgāhā kētur upadīshārthāvatārūnātā varṇā, &c. This kētur has been given before and is here repeated.

c. Vol. II. p. 66, l. 3. Ya etē sanjñayānām vidhyantē tēthu &c. These have been mentioned just before.

d. Vol. II. p. 19, l. 19. Yad etad tristrachād gṛahaṇam &c. The sūtra in which the affixes here spoken of occur, has been quoted just before.

e. Vol. II. p. 326, l. 19. Na vaistha yuktā vipratisheṭhā yō’yam so mayaśtas cha. The vipratisheṭhā has been given in the last but one Vārttika.

f. Vol. III. p. 238, l. 9. Yat et idam evṛti-kahādūcā patāhī &c. What is referred to by idam has been mentioned before, and is here repeated.


Here there are five instances in which etad with yad, and two in which idam with yad, denote ‘proximity’ to the passage in which they occur. In six of these cases, the pronoun refers to things mentioned before; and in one, to things mentioned afterwards. And I dare say a good many more instances will be found, if a diligent search is made for them. I do not see why Patañjali should not, in the nature
of things, use etad to denote this sort of proximity, and restrict himself to that conceived to exist in things well known to us. And the expression, or its several senses, are by no means peculiar to Patañjali, but are to be found in the language itself. The following instances occur to me at the present moment; and doubtless a long list can be made out if necessary:—

Yāyaṁ prētē vichiktās manushyaḥ. —Katha Up. (3 or 1).
Ya ēṣa suptēsau jagartī &c. —Ibid. (1).
Yōyaṁ yōgaṁ tvayā prōktō. —Bhagavagītā, Ch. 6, v. 33. (2).
Yad ētad annamaṇaṁ nāma tad atināśphalam. —Kśi. (1).
Yōyaṁ bādīḥyauḥki parivaras tēna vō &c. —
Yēmāñeha jagatā Khaṇḍapaṇaṁ, &c. —
Vīrachch. Act II. (2).
yah punar ayam antēparo vikulpa &c. —

So that it does not appear to me that there is anything peculiar to Patañjali in this respect. He has used the expression under notice in those senses in which it is used elsewhere. Thus yōsa tv ētāh in the Maurya passage, may, if the context require it, be taken to refer to some of the images already mentioned.

2. Now as to the word sampati. Purāṇaḥ fifteen means ‘ancient time,’ a time so remote that nobody has a definite conception of it, and adyate, as opposed to it, signifies ‘modern times.’ But this is not the sense we require in the present passage, according to my translation. For the Maurya family became extinct only about thirty-five years before Patañjali wrote, according to Prof. Goldstücker’s view and mine; and consequently the time when it reigned cannot be spoken of as purāṇaḥ. The word sampati denotes ‘now,’ as opposed to a past time which is definite and not very remote; and this is exactly the sense required in the passage under discussion. Dr. Kielhorn, however, is led to think, from some of the instances quoted by him, that the past time, implied by the present which the word sampati denotes, must refer to the same thing as that the present condition of which is expressed by that word. But this is by no means necessary. For nivāsa (Vol. II. p. 314, l. 7) is spoken of by Patañjali as the place where one lives now; while abhiṣaya is the place where his ancestors lived. Here the past time implied by the word sampati or ‘now,’ is not the past of the man whose present nivāsa is spoken of; but refers to his ancestors. And even the sense attached to the word by Dr. Kielhorn does not entirely against my interpretation of the passage. We shall only have to suppose that the images now under worship were the same as those sold by the Mauryas, and not like them, or belonging to the same class with them. But this view I have rejected, after considerable deliberation.

The third expression the sense of which Dr. Kielhorn discusses, is prakalpaḥ. He thinks that prakalpayati means ‘to fashion or make one thing out of another,’ ‘to produce a thing which did not exist before out of something else;’ and that it is equivalent to nirvartayati. I feel no hesitation in saying that this sense does not appear to me to be at all appropriate, whether in the Mahābhāṣya or elsewhere. In the expressions in which the genitive is spoken of as prakalpīta, is the genitive really produced? In grammar we speak of the utpatti or production of a termination, when it is applied to a base which did not possess it before, as the accusative is utpama after the noun kāsa and the termination kta after the root kri (Vol. I. p. 441, l. 3, 4). Is the genitive so produced here; and if it is, why should Patañjali never use in the innumerable places where the phrase occurs, the word utpaddhayati, as he does in these cases, or nirvartayati, instead of prakalpayati? And how are we to translate the phrase anuvāraḥ sthānāṃ yañam anudāsikāḥ prakalpayati (Vol. I. p. 16) ? ; that an original anudāra produces a yañ to be anudāskā? How can we produce a thing such as a pot to be red? The word produce or utpatti is out of place here; we can only say that an additional quality anudāskā is given to an existing thing yañ. Again, when Patañjali says that the general rule operates after having prakalpīta the scope of the special rule (Vol. I. p. 463, l. 2; Vol. II. p. 127, l. 5), does he mean “after having produced the scope of the special rule?” Is not “after having devised, arranged, or assigned scope to the special rule,” the proper translation? And, using the root in its primi-
III. p. 56, l. 8), and not katāh prakalpayati, &c. &c.

The central idea expressed by the root klīp is that of a plan, system, arrangement, device, mutual fitness or consistency. The genitive is prakalpayita by the ablative in the place of the nominative in virtue of Pāṇini's rule tasmād uttarasya, i.e. it is devised, arranged for, led to by a logical necessity or conditions of propriety, and has thus to be understood. The original anusvārā yaśam anusvārikāh prakalpayati, i.e. 'devises or arranges that the yas which takes its place should be nasal.' The anusvarā is a reason why the substituted yas should be nasalized. The general rule devises, arranges or plans out the scope of the special rule from the whole available region, and then operates (in the part that remains). Similarly in all the other instances given above, it will be seen that fitness, propriety, devising or planning is the sense involved. It will also be observed that that which is spoken of as the prakalpakā is, or involves, a reason or a principle which justifies, explains, or determines something else, and makes the prakalpakā fit in with or answer to the prakalpa; while that which is nirvartaka produces a thing that did not exist before, and possesses voluntary agency only. Thus then, in the passage under discussion, the images were devised, fitted, or made to answer by the Mauryas who wanted gold, i.e. to answer or fit in with their desire for gold, just as ṣētha answers to or fits in with sī in VI. 3, 43, or viśētha with sāndāna, or the eyapādēśa (description or appellation) with the nature of the thing alluded to; the genitive with the previous ablative or the following locative, the anusvārikātave with the anusvāra and the province of the general rule with that of the special rule. In other words, they were used as means fit for the end, the attainment of gold.

MISCELLANEA.

THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY DRAVIDIAN LITERATURE.

Some weeks ago I received the following announcement from an old native friend at Madras:—

"I have to inform you that the large commentary of the Tolkāppiyam has been printed and published, the second section of which contains our cow-fight subject in full. The most ancient Tamil archaeological learning has now come out after twenty-seven years' waiting. The book consists of nine sections, 851 pages."

It is now some thirty years since I made acquaintance with this work, one of the most ancient Tamil compositions extant; but, being no Tamil scholar, I could only do so at second-hand, the occasion for which was the following:—

Along the western frontier of the Southern Marāṭhā Country and Northern Maistr, frequen
carved monumental stones may be observed near many villages. They are known as virgals, and record the death of some village hero, whose figure is carved in the lower compartment, often with some accompaniments indicative of the cause in which he fell.

These, in a large number of cases, are seen to be cattle; and the frequency with which they are repeated led me to the conclusion that a practice had prevailed there, like that of the cattle-lifting so common on the Borders between Scotland and England in the 14th and 15th centuries. The examples, however, of such encounters are not confined to frontier villages of opposing States, but occur promiscuously. Now, as the exclusive constitution of an Indian village tends to isolate it from the cultivation of friendly relations with its neighbours, it seemed probable that the bolder spirits of one township would occasionally take advantage of a favourable opportunity to pounce upon the cattle of another, especially among the communities which I have elsewhere described as constituting the predatory classes. These, in the districts to which I refer, are the Becha and Marava Tribes. Conversing with my native instructor on the subject, I was struck with the coincidence between the cattle-raids described in the second section of the Tolkappiyam and the sculptured effigies of the virgals.

As well as I can recollect, that section refers to the subject of clandestine marriage, as well as to that of cattle-lifting, the connection between which at first sight is not apparent. The former I passed over, as not then connected with my inquiries; but the latter, which appears to be more particularly described under the name of pasuladiyagram, contains an animated account of the practice of cattle-lifting, which is said to be "the origin of all wars;" while the term for cattle, pasul, literally a cow, is said to represent not only kine, but all harmless creatures, and includes women, young unmarried persons of both sexes, children, &c. In a series of animated stanzas, the plan, progress, and results of the raid are vividly described under the title of sechutari, from the badge, sechů (Isora Coccinia), a plant worn by the leader and his men, followed by the pursuit, karanadi, of the plunderers and the rescue of the spoil.

My object in calling attention to this composition, is to suggest that a full translation will probably throw light on the ethnological condition of the early population of the south, particularly of that portion which I have designated as the predatory tribes. It further occurs to me that the mention in the same section of irregular marriages, may refer to the capture of the bride by violence, instead of acquiring her by the more civilized practice of courtship and purchase.

Nowhere is this practice found in greater force at the present day, than in Australia.

According to Professor Huxley's arrangement of the varieties of the human race, "the indigenous population of Australia presents one of the best marked of all the types or principal forms of mankind." With them he associates "the so-called hill-tribes who inhabit the interior of the Dakkan in Hindustan, and the ancient Egyptians." It need not, therefore, be a matter of surprise if similar habits, with regard to intestine plunder and marriages by violence, present themselves in their Hindu representatives.

The Hindus recognise eight descriptions of marriages, two of which, the most ancient, are characterized as accomplished by force. That called śukkākāna is thus described,—"when bold men, becoming enamoured of a damsel adorned with large ornaments of gold, resolve to seize her by force; this is the marriage-rite peculiar to the broad and high-shouldered giants, who wander over the earth exhibiting their prowess." Still more applicable to the Australian mode is the paśāka union, in which "the possession of the persons of females is obtained, while under the protection of their non-consenting relations, by violence, and in a state of insensibility." The term paśāka is applied to an ancient, and now obsolete, Dravidian dialect; and the name itself is used as one of opprobrium applicable to evil spirits, a relic of which is found in the demonolatry, or devil-worship as it is called, of the rudest aboriginal races of the south. May it not, therefore, have been the original generic name of the predatory tribes of the Indo-Australoid group?

These crude ideas, founded on some hasty detached notes made to assist the memory many years ago, are merely thrown out as incitements to those qualified by knowledge and opportunity to investigate the archaic study of Tamil, which has been so largely altered by later Aryan interference.

The author of the Tolkappiyam, Tirunadumagni, is represented to have been the principal disciple of Agasty, deriving his name of Tolkappiyar from his native place, which caused him to employ it as the title of his great work. But it is by no means improbable that the Tolkappiyam is of older origin and is a remnant of an earlier Dravidian literature that flourished before the

\[2\] Jour. Ethnological Society, N. S. Vol. II. p. 404
\[3\] Ellis, Carol, p. 180.
immigration of the Brahmanical missionaries from the north. In that case the Tolûkkayyam, and other contemporary archaic writings, would furnish a valuable mine of classical and ethnological lore. And my purpose in this communication is to express a hope that some of the alumni of the Madras University may be induced to explore its recesses, in the hope of throwing light on the normal literature, manners, customs, &c., of their own land; following the example of their distinguished countrymen in Bombay and Bengal.

Attention is not now called to this object for the first time. Fifteen years ago Mr. Gover, supported by the authority of several competent judges, pointed out how great is the mass of early Dravidian, especially Tamil, literature upon which "total neglect has fallen. Overborne by Brahmanic legend, hated by the Brahmins, it has not had a chance of obtaining the notice it so much deserves." * * * * * "To raise these books in public estimation, to exhibit the true products of the Dravidian mind, would be a task worthy of the ripest scholar and the most enlightened Government. I would especially draw attention to the eighteen books that are said to have received the sanction of the Madura College, and are among the oldest specimens of Dravidian literature. Any student of Dravidian writings would be able to add a score of equally valuable books. If these were carefully edited they would form a body of Dravidian classics of the highest value." 

W. ELLIOT, F.R.S.

Wolfe's, 8th January 1887.

The Readers of this Journal will, ere now, have heard, with sorrow, of the recent death of Sir Walter Elliot. In publishing, with but melancholy pleasure, this his last contribution to these pages, the Editors wish to express their extreme regret at being no longer able to count him among their contributors, and their gratitude, for the valuable papers sent by him from time to time, despite his great age and the physical infirmities which latterly were almost overwhelming.

J. F. FLEET.

R. C. TEMPLE.

THE DATE OF SAMKARACHARYA.

Referring to Mr. Fleet's note on this subject at page 41 of the above, it is of interest to note that the tradition prevalent in the "gracious teacher's" native land favours Mr. K. B. Pathak's date for Samkaracharya (A.D. 788-829) rather than that proposed by Messrs. K. T. Telang and Fleet (c. A.D. 590-655).

"At the time of this successful war," so runs the Keralothpatti, "there was born as the son (or incarnation) of Mahadeva (Siva) a celebrated genius. It was he who was afterwards known as Samkaracharya."

The Keralothpatti is full of glaring anachronisms, like, almost without exception, all native histories; and the Perumal in whose reign "this successful war" is said to have taken place is said to have been appointed ruler of Kerala by Anakundhi-Krisnaraya in A.D. 427."

Moreover, this same Chera-ran-Perumal is recorded, in the Keralothpatti, to have embraced Islam, and set out for Mecca!!

Here the confusion seems to be worse confounded; and a puppet Vijayanagar king of the sixteenth century A.D. is mixed up in the work with a king who set out for Mecca, and who is said to have landed at that place and had an interview with the Prophet himself on the very first day of the first year of the Hijrah!!

But, though it at first sight appears hopeless to get at the truth, the tradition of the king setting out for Mecca does appear to rest on a historical basis. Arabs may generally be trusted to state facts; and it is important in the first place to notice that the author of the Tuhafat-ul-Mujahidin (written in the latter half of the sixteenth century) notices this tradition, only to discredit the date assigned in it. He says*:

"Touching the exact time when this event occurred, there is no certain information; but there appears good ground for the supposition that it happened about two hundred years after the flight of the Prophet." And he continues:—"It is a fact, moreover, now well known to all, that the king was buried at Zaphar, instead of on the Arabian Coast of the Red Sea, at which place his tomb can be seen by every one, and is indeed now flocked to on account of its virtues." And the king of whom this tale is told, is styled by the people of that part of the world An-Samiri; whilst the tradition of his disappearance is very common throughout the population generally of Malabar, whether Moslems or Pagan; although the latter would believe that he has been taken

---

1 I do not class the Koogadala-Rajjakul with these; for it has always struck me that that work must have been compiled either by a European, or by a Native under European superintendence. Have the Editors any information on this point?

2 Rowlandson's translation; London, 1883.
up into heaven, and still continue to expect his descent; on which account they assemble at Cranganore and keep ready there wooden shoes and water, and on a certain night of the year burn lamps as a kind of festival in honour of his memory.

The tradition that he went to Mecca is as strong now as it was in the time when the Tuhafat-ul-Mujahidin was written; and it is certainly very curious in this connection that the Maharajah of Travancore, on receiving the sword at their coronations, have even nowadays to declare—"I will keep this sword until the Uncle who has gone to Mecca returns." I inserted a query, asking if any of your readers could verify for me the fact, which I had on the authority of an Arab living on the outskirt of Zafhar, the place mentioned in the Tuhafat-ul-Mujahidin; namely that Abdul Rahimn Saimiri, a Hindu (Saimiri = Sarmiyan = worshipper of the calf; Koran, S. 20) king of Malabar lies buried at that place, and that on his tombstone, still in existence, there is inscribed that he reached that place in A.H. 214, and died there A.H. 216. These dates correspond with the years A.D. 828-29 and 831-32.

I am not aware that any one has answered that query; either in this Journal, or elsewhere. And I myself have done my best to obtain exact information on the subject, both from the Resident at Aden, and from other sources; but so far without result.

If, therefore, my Arab's information is correct, it is pretty nearly certain that Cheraaman-Perumal, "the Uncle" of the Maharajah of Travancore, "who has gone to Mecca," vacated his throne some time about A.D. 827.

This date obtains additional probability from the fact that the Kollam Era of the Malayalis commenced on the 25th August, A.D. 825. And it can be very easily understood now an important event like the vacating of his throne by a potentate like Cheraaman-Perumal, was selected to mark the commencement of the era. It may be further noted in this connection that the Tuhafat-ul-Mujahidin, and a number of Mulappila manuscripts that I have seen, all say that Cheraaman-Perumal resided for some time at Shahr on the Arabian Coasts, before moving on to Zafhar where he died. This accounts naturally for the interval between the end of the year 825 A.D. and the year 827 A.D., when he is said to have reached Zafhar.

It follows from the above that if "the gracious teacher" Sankaracharya was, as Malayali tradition asserts, a contemporary of Cheraaman-Perumal, his probable date was in the first quarter of the ninth century A.D.; and this agrees with Mr. K. B. Pathak's view of the evidence cited by him.

Eaithill, Calcut, February 4th, 1887.

W. Logan.

THE ARYAN SECTION AT THE SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS HELD AT VIENNA.

The Seventh International Congress of Orientalists which met at Vienna in the last days of September, 1886, was marked throughout by the numerical strength of the attendance, the high average of the papers read, and the hearty reception given to its members by the Government and public of the Austrian Capital.

The Congress held its first sitting on Monday, September 27th; and, after opening speeches from its Patron, His Imperial and Royal Highness the Archduke Regnier, the Minister of Public Instruction, Dr. Gantusch von Frankenthurm, and the Burgomaster of Vienna,—Dr. Uldt, the President Baron von Kremer, lately Minister of Commerce, gave a spirited account of the growth of Oriental science in the past and of its present aims, dwelling especially upon its great importance for a country like Austria-Hungary, which is connected by so many links with the East.

Immediately after the opening sitting the Congress broke up into sections, which were as follows:—I. a. Arabic; I. b. Semitic; II. Aryan; III. African-Egyptian; IV. Central and Further Asian; and V. Malayo-Polynesian. In the following report we intend to give, as far as the abstracts of the papers and summaries of the discussions kindly sent us will allow, a complete record of the Aryan Section's work, restricting ourselves in respect to the rest of the Congress' proceedings to a notice of such communications, as may interest Indian readers.

After unanimously electing Prof. Von Both, of Tbingen, as president, and Profs. Weber, of Berlin, and Lignana, of Rome, as vice-presidents, the Aryan Section listened first to Mr. G. A. Grierson, of the Bengal Civil Service, who laid before it a note by himself and Dr. A. F. Rendels Høiere, suggesting a systematic survey of the modern languages of India. This was supported by written communications from Messrs. Barth, O. 

date it is needless to point out the Prophet had not been born.

Bendall, Cowell, Cust, Max Müller, Sir Monier Monier-Williams, Rost, Sayce and Senart.

Mr. Grierson's motion was followed by a highly interesting paper of Prof. Cecil Bendall, of the British Museum and University College, London, who exhibited a fragment of a commentary on the Chandra-vyukarasa, purchased by him in Nepal in 1884, and also facsimiles of an inscription from Bihār in the Calcutta Museum, both in a character hitherto unnoticed. The prominent feature of this writing is a small triangular ornament (apex uppermost) at the top of each mātrā. Several letters, as Prof. Bendall pointed out from a diagram, which he had prepared from tracings, were of archaic shapes, not easily paralleled from other Indian alphabets. Other archaisms were the absence of a distinct symbol for ri medial, so that rī appeared exactly like kra. Prof. Bendall suggested that the alphabet represented one of the lost lipis referred to in the Lalitavistara as well as in Jain works. In the discussion which followed upon this important communication, Prof. E. Kuhn, of Munich, observed, that there exist some points of resemblance between the alphabet discovered by Prof. Bendall and the ink-written form of the Kambūja alphabet, as represented on Plate III. of Burnouf and Lassen's Essai sur le Pāli. He refrained, however, from drawing any further inferences, since he considered the similarity between those two alphabets merely due to the writing-material having been originally the same.

Dr. J. E. Pollak, late physician at the Tehran Court, announced the completion of a German-Persian Dictionary, now ready for the printer.

Prof. Georg Bühler, then called attention to some valuable scientific contributions, received from India: viz. a specimen of the Athaacaratadabhadya by Shankar Pandurang Pandit, Vāmanācharya's Lingānudānana, edited by Dr. P. Peterson, and a paper of Dr. Bhagavanlal Indrajit on two Chalukya Inscriptions. With reference to the communication from Dr. Peterson, Dr. Kielhorn stated, that, though he could not for the present accept Dr. Peterson's views as to the identity of Vāmana, the author of the Lingānudānana and Vāmana, the compiler of part of the Kāśīkā-Vrītta, he was glad to have an opportunity of testifying to the high value of Dr. Peterson's work in connection with the search for Sanskrit MSS.

Dr. T. Jolly, of Würzburg, then laid before the Congress an account of his critical edition of the Code of Manu, which has since been published by Messrs. Trübner & Co. The text, as given in this new edition, is based principally on the hitherto unpublished early commentaries, whereas all existing editions give the text as represented in the comparatively modern commentary of Kullūka. Copious selections from six unpublished commentaries form the subject of a separate publication by Dr. Jolly; the first two fasciculi of which work have appeared in the Bibliotheca Indica, in 1885 and 1886, under the title of Manuṣṭhāna-vigrahā.

Prof. Ramkrishna G. Bhandarkar, of Poona, next read a learned and exhaustive report, entitled "Principal Results of my last two years' studies in Sanskrit Manuscripts and Literature, with particular reference to the Sacrificial Ritual and the Pañcarātra System." The merits of Prof. Bhandarkar's work having been duly noticed by Dr. Bühler, the section proposed and passed, by acclamation, a vote of thanks to the political agent and chiefs of Kāṭhiāwār, and the Bombay Government, to whom the Congress was mainly indebted for the presence of so distinguished a representative of native Indian learning.

Lastly, Prof. Weber, of Berlin, reported on a Benares Edition (1885) of an extract from the Khaḷavaktrachapātikā, "smack in the mouth of the wicked," under the synonymous title of Durjandayachapātikā, and composed by the same author Rājavallabha. The date of this composition is now settled by the verses on the first page to be quite modern, viz. A.D. 1844, as was conjectured by Prof. Weber in his paper. "On two pamphlets in favour of the Maṅga or Bākadvīpa-Bṛāhmans," in the Monatsberichte of the Berlin Academy, 1880, p. 69. At the end of the extract the names of the same Paṇḍita (except one) are given in support of the truth of the context, and the names of nine more Paṇḍitas are added, four of whom, according to a statement of Prof. Garbe's (who sent the little work to Prof. Weber) are still living in Benares. The author claims for the Maṅga superiority over the other members of the Bṛāhmaṇ caste, and it is a very curious fact, that he has found the full support for his claim of many learned men in the very capital of Bṛāhmaṇism. Prof. Weber believes that the Maṅgas go back to an old mission of the Mithra-cult, the members of which, after their arrival in India (about the first two centuries A.D.), were incorporated into the Bṛāhmaṇ caste.

At the end of the first sitting, Prof. Ernst Windisch, of Leipsic, very appropriately reminded the section of the hundredth anniversary of the birthday of the late Horace Hayman Wilson,

---

1 See Prof. Weber's paper on the Maṅga-vākti in the Monatsberichte, 1879, pp. 455, 466.
which had occurred on the day before (September 26th). After some touching remarks from the President, Prof. von Roth, on the personal character of that great pioneer of Indian philology in Europe, the members honoured his memory by rising from their seats.

Tuesday, September 28th.—The second sitting opened with a most valuable paper from Dr. R. Hœrnle, who exhibited a very ancient Bakhštī MS. scarcely later than 1,000 A.D., important both for the archaic form of the Śāradā character, in which it is written, and its contents. It was discovered a few years ago in the Pañjab, and expounds one of the ancient systems of Hindu arithmetic, remarkable for many of its technical features, as e.g. its peculiar use of the sign + for minus.

Prof. Lignana, of Rome, followed with a paper in Italian on those puzzling figures of Vedic mythology, the Navagath and Dāsagath. After a careful examination of the passages in the Rigveda, from which light as to their real character might be gathered, Prof. Lignana traced some affinities between these mythological conceptions of the Vedic Āryans and certain obscure Indian divinities, the names of which appear to be preserved only in the epigraphic remains of the Mārṣi and Volsct.

The next paper, read by Prof. P. Hunfalvy, of Budapest, treated of the origin of the Roumanian Language—a much contested question, which was further discussed by Profs. Ludwig and Haeckel.

Captain R. C. Temple then gave a short account of his edition of the late Dr. Fullon’s Dictionary of Hindustani Proverbs, explaining the method pursued in carrying out the work and reporting the progress made. Prof. Weber expressed his satisfaction at Captain Temple’s publication, as being the first step towards the fulfilment of the wishes of the previous Congress.

A short paper on the Sanskrit names of precious stones, communicated by Dr. K. Glaser, of Trieste, as a specimen from his glossary of old Indian natural history terms, concluded the proceedings of this day’s sitting.

Wednesday, Sept. 29.—In opening the third sitting the President announced the completion in print of Dr. Bühler’s new Translation of Manu, which was about to be issued as one of the volumes of Prof. Max Müller’s Sacred Books of the East.

Prof. E. Leumann, of Strassburg, next made some interesting remarks on the MS. of the Āṅgavijñā, which Prof. Bhandarkar had brought over from India to lay before the Congress. Prof. Leumann pointed out that the MS. is of very high interest, as it probably belongs to a group of Jain texts altogether different from the canonical texts, represented by the Āṅgas, Čāpas, Čāpasākas, etc. The Āṅgavijñā seems to range in age with the Āṅgas, and to refer to the previous sacred literature (called Pūrvas or Pūrvas) by the words standing at the head of each chapter: viz. ādārapavāram khalu, etc., which Prof. Leumann takes for yathā-pūrvasad khalu, etc. As nothing is more desirable than some new light thrown on these old Pūrvas texts, which have been lost for centuries, the importance of a text like the Āṅgavijñā is sufficiently evident. The MS. in question is, however, not complete, and gives, perhaps, only the last third of the whole Āṅgavijñā.

Prof. H. Jacobi, of Kiel, followed with an extremely suggestive paper on Jainism and the worship of Kṛṣṇa, a somewhat full abstract of which is sure to meet with ready acceptance on the part of our readers. Prof. Jacobi pointed out that Buddhists and Mahāvīra may be looked upon as founders of monastical orders, caring little for the religious needs of the laity. But, as an order of monks cannot exist without a lay community devoted to them, it afterwards became a necessity to provide for laymen a creed and cult suitable to their moral and religious condition. This necessity must have made itself still more felt when the order spread beyond the country of its origin. Now, the chief propagation of Jainism seems to have taken place about the middle of the third century B.C. under Āryabhāsacari and Sūkhāsmīn, the latter of whom converted Kunāla, the grandson of Asoka; because the list of thersas in the Kalpasatra ascribes more disciples, ganaus, kalas, and śākhas to these thersas than to any others; and from the names of some kalas and śākhas we may conclude, that the new creed had then spread over the valley of the Ganges and beyond, as far as Suralātra. In this tract of country there flourished, as stated by Megasthenes, the worship of Kṛṣṇa, which was, at that time, nearly touched by Brahmanical theology; and in order to make converts in great numbers, the Jain monks had not only, as they were wont to do, to tolerate the popular belief, but even to blend it with their own creed. According to the Jainas, Kṛṣṇa was a relation of Arīhṛtanēmī, the 22nd Tirthakāra; and in the history of that prophet is related the whole Legend of Kṛṣṇa, differing in some details only from that which is given in Brahmanical sources.

Again in the Aṣṭākṛiddhāṇā the conversion and beatification of the wives, etc., of Krishna is narrated in the typical style of the Aṣṭāda; and it is also stated there, that Krishna, after his death, had to undergo severe punishment in hell, but is, in a very distant future, to become a Tīrthakara called Amāma. All this shows that the Jains, though fully admitting the divine dignity of Krishna, made him appear as decidedly inferior to their own saints, but used his legend as the keystone, on which to build their phantastical cosmogony; for they have invented after the model of the Legend of Krishna 9 Vasūdevas, 9 Vāsūdevas, and 9 Prativedūdas, which make up, together with the 94 Tīrthakaras and 12 Chakravartin, the 63 great personages of their cosmogony, the Tīrthakāna Śākaṇḍaṇa. As the worship of Krishna did not prevail in Bihar, the land in which Buddhism and Jainism took their origin, the influence exercised by the Krishna Legend upon the development of Jain mythology, proves the spread of that creed in countries where Krishna was worshipped as a national hero. It proves, besides, that converts to Jainism continued then, just as in modern times, to worship the gods whom they had worshipped before their conversion.—In the discussion which followed, Mr. Grierson drew the writer's attention to the fact that in Eastern Hindustān, the popular division of Jains was into Vaishnavas and non-Vaishnavas. The former worshipped Krishna, while the latter did not, and each division claimed itself as orthodox, and stigmatised the other as heretical. Prof. Weber stated, as his opinion, that the Jain creed has grown up under the influence of the heroic stage of the Krishna Legend and worship, which the Jain priests were obliged to amalgamate with their own tenets, in order to win the people over; while the origin of the Krishna myth, especially in relation to the name Vāsūdeva, is still involved in obscurity. Prof. Weber also directed attention to the fact, that Pāṇini (iv. 3, 96) mentions worshippers both of Vāsūdeva and Arjuna.\footnote{See Indische Studien, Vol. II. p. 416.}

Next followed a very learned paper, by Mr. G. A. Grierson, on the Medieval Vernacular Literature of Hindustān, with special reference to Tulsi Dās. The author first desired to draw attention to the enormous mass of Hindi Literature which exists at the present time, much of it at least three hundred years old, and all of it unedited. To this end he exhibited a list, which he had compiled, of over nine hundred authors, with more or less details concerning their works. This mere list covered more than two thousand manuscript pages! The subjects dealt with by these authors included commentaries on grammatical works, and histories with dates: and owing to a custom which Hindi writers had of dating their works and naming their patrons, many MSS., which would otherwise be of small value, would be found useful by the historical student. After briefly noticing the earlier vernacular poets down to Chand Bardātō, Mr. Grierson stated that the first solid ground we come upon, is the great upheaval caused by the rise of the Vaishnava sects at the end of the fourteenth century. Thereafter we can be pretty certain as to the steps of our research. The author then gave a history of the Vernacular Literature of Hindustān during the 16th and 17th centuries. He dealt specially with Malik Muhammad Jayasi, author of the Padmāvatī, Saṅ Jāt, and Tulsi Dās. The Padmāvatī he showed to be founded on the historical facts of the Siege of Chittaur by Alauddin Khilji in the 13th century, but Malik Muhammad had changed the hero's name, and had also borrowed largely from the Story of Udayana and the Bātadātī. With regard to Saṅ Dās, Mr. Grierson was able to prove, that the current accounts were legendary, and to give for the first time the poet's autobiography. The influence of Tulsi Dās over the daily life of the masses of India was very great, as he had saved Hindustān from the Tāntrik obscenities of Saivism. A complete list of this poet's works, and a description of his style was then given. The modern editions of his works were declared to be very corrupt, and a critical edition to be most desirable. After the reading of the paper, photographs of autograph pages of the Bātadātī, and of a deed of arbitration in Tulsi Dās's own handwriting, were exhibited.

Mr. Grierson's note, which has been already mentioned, suggesting a survey of the various dialects of India, was then again brought forward, and a resolution was proposed by Prof. Bühler, and seconded by Prof. Weber, urging on the Government of British India the propriety of commencing this most important work. It was stated that in India at this moment many specialists could be found, who would give voluntary assistance. The officials employed by Government to search for Sanskrit Manuscripts could, at the same time, search for equally important works in the Medieval Vernaculars. The resolution was carried by acclamation and signed by all the scholars present.

The sitting fittingly terminated with a further contribution to the Literature of Jainism, an Étude sur le Mythe de Vīrūchha, le premier
Tirthâkara des Jainas, by M. L. de Millouë, of Lyons.

Thursday, September 30th.—Captain R. C. Temple opened the proceedings by a short reference to the Hir Rânjâh of Waâris Shâh Shâh, expressing a hope that it might be some day made available to European scholars in a properly worked out edition, as it was acknowledged by the natives of Pânjâb to be the best specimen of their language in existence.

After a short paper on phonetics by Prof. Grandjean, the President, Prof. Von Roth, gave an ingenious explanation of several difficult passages in the Védas which had hitherto puzzled interpreters and translators. He showed by a large number of convincing examples, that it was a common license of the Védic language, to express grammatical relations, which are the same in a group of noms, by affixing the corresponding case-ending to only one of them, and leaving the rest in the form of simple stems. The fact that this expedient for avoiding a lengthy repetition of identical case-endings had not been noticed by grammarians, Native or European, has to account for many vagaries of ancient and modern exegesis.

Prof. H. Schuchardt communicated Prof. Ascoli’s regret at his not having been able to comply with the resolution passed at the Berlin Congress, which had entrusted to him and Prof. J. Schmidt the task of framing a uniform system of phonetic transliteration of the Sanskrit and Zend languages. That this statement was received with a feeling almost of relief is highly characteristic of the state of stagnation into which the cause of transliteration has been lately allowed to lapse, owing to too numerous attempts at settling that difficult question without due regard to practical convenience. Prof. Von Roth and Weber accordingly asked the Section to cancel the commission it had given at the Berlin Congress to the above-named scholars.

Dr. G. Bühler laid before the Section a specimen of Mr. J. F. Fleet’s forthcoming volume on the Gupta Inscriptions, and a copy of the plates to accompany them. He pointed out the great merits of the work, as well as its high importance for the epigraphy and history of India, and gave expression to his deep regret that the Government of India had felt compelled by financial considerations to order the abolition of the post of epigraphist, so worthily filled by Mr. J. F. Fleet. Captain R. C. Temple concurred in the views expressed, and strongly insisted on the necessity of the continuance of the epigraphic researches. With reference to the remarks of Dr. Bühler and Capt. Temple, a motion was proposed by Dr. Kielhorn, and seconded by Prof. Weber and Prof. C. Bendall, to the effect: “That this Section begs strongly to recommend to the notice of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India the importance to students of Oriental History and Philology, both European and Indian, of such an office as that of the Epigraphist to the Government of India, and that it earnestly hopes for its speedy revival. In passing this resolution the Section trusts that the excellent results obtained and the high merits displayed by Mr. Fleet, while holding the post, will not be overlooked.” This resolution was carried by acclamation, and the memorial was signed by all the members present.

Dr. M. A. Stein, of Budapest, read a paper on the ancient topography of the Hindu Kush region and the Pâmir, and some fresh light was thrown on those interesting localities by a more thorough examination of a difficult passage in the Aesata. Dr. Stein identified the Paropamisus of the classic geographers, the modern Hindu-Kush, with the Upairi-sânâna of the Aesata. The local traditions about the Hindu-Kush, as recorded by ancient and modern travellers, still preserve the legend, alluded to in its Zend name, which literally means “higher than eagles (can fly).”

Prof. E. Kuhn, of Munich, then treated of the Hindu Kush dialects, which, in his opinion, form together with the Kasmiri and the Gipsy Languages a separate group within the body of Indo-Aryan languages. Two subdivisions of these dialects can be distinguished by some phonetical peculiarities; and table giving the numerals from one to twenty of the different dialects, enabled Prof. Kuhn to show the various grades of relationship between them. Having mentioned some words remarkable for their antiquity, the writer proceeded to state that the Gipsy language is not related in particular to any one of these dialects, but is rather to be considered as the result of the mixing up of several dialects. He expressed, however, his belief, that further information on the Kasmiri Language is required before a more thorough philological treatment of these dialects can be attempted. In the discussion which followed upon this interesting address, full justice was done to the scientific merits of Prof. Kuhn’s research by Mr. Grierson, and Prof. Hunfalvy and Burckhardt. Mr. C. G. Leland, of the United States of America, also specially praised it, because instead of hunting the ignis fatuus of a single Indian tongue as the origin of the Gipsy language, Prof. Kuhn declared that the latter was probably a combination of elements from many sources.
The last but not least interesting event of this day's sitting was a paper, by Mr. Leland himself, on the origin of the Gipsy Language. After relating some singular information he had received some years ago from a Hindu in London as to the existence of a vagabond tribe in Northern India who called themselves Róm and their language Rómani, Mr. Leland stated, as the result of the studies which he and the late Prof. Palmer had since devoted to the subject, his full belief in the Hindu's story: viz. that there exists in India a tribe of wanderers, born Hindus, who from some peculiar incident have received, in addition to the name of Róm, that of Tirábalds or Syrians, though they are really nothing of the kind. They speak a language very much in common with that of the Gipsies of Europe, whom they resemble in all other respects. The grave objection that the most diligent independent inquiries in India have failed to reach these Tirábalds or Róms, was met by Mr. Leland with a reference to a very singular language, known as Shelta and spoken extensively by English tramps and vagabonds, which had until a few years ago remained entirely unnoticed in England. Mr. Leland did not, however, pretend to say that the Róms of India are the one stock from which all the European Gipsies came. He thought it very likely that the Jāṭs combined with many kinds of Indian wanderers in the great Western migration and that after these came successive waves, one of which may have been of Dōms, another of Banjāras, and so forth; but that the Róm as the master-vagabond and the most accomplished in the art of living on the roads should have eventually leavened the whole lump, was also very likely. Mr. Leland concluded his address with an urgent appeal to all interested in the Gipsy tongue for more extensive collections of words from its rapidly decaying dialects.

Mr. Leland's suggestive remarks provoked a lively discussion, especially on the part of members resident in India. Mr. M. Macauliffe, B.C.S., said that he thought there were grounds for believing that the Gipsies were the Indian Naṭa, who practise jugglery, and are, perhaps, the most migratory in their habits of all Indian tribes. He had met a gang of Naṭa at the Fair of Sakhi Sarwar in the Pañjāb. They said they had come from Southern India, and in reply to his enquiries where they would be on the occasion of the next yearly fair, they said that they travelled everywhere, regardless of religion and nationality. Though professing to have come from Southern India, there is very little doubt that they knew no home. Their speech appeared to be a mixture of Indian dialects, and their habits forbade their dwelling long in any one locality. In their visits to Afghanistan and Persia, they would no doubt adopt Afghān and Persian words, and in their sojournings further to the West, they would adopt the vocabularies of the countries through which they passed, the basis of their speech remaining the same, viz. an Indian conglomerate. Mr. Leland's researches showed that a large number of Gipsy words were Indian; and several Persian. These would, of course, have been brought to Europe by Indian tribes which probably followed Mussalān troops, over the liberal patronage of Oriental acrobats and jugglers, and might have accompanied the Turks into the South-East of Europe in their invasions. The Hānīs are another very adventurous tribe, and are quite capable of extending their migrations to Europe. They, too, were like to have been patronised by the Turkish armies, even to a far larger extent than the Naṭa, and could easily have found their way to the West. But whereas among the Naṭa the men are the jugglers and acrobats, among the Hānīs physical feats of skill are performed by the women. Several parts of the performance resemble the Pyrrhic dance of the ancient Greeks. The women, like the Gipsies, are not remarkable for their chastity; but it is doubtful whether they ever pretended to tell fortunes; and theft is not generally associated with their names. Another probable origin of the Gipsies is the race of Indian Dōms. These, too, are a very migratory unsettled people, who in respect of fortune-telling, child-stealing, thieving and wandering, bear a great analogy to the Gipsies. It seems, however, so far doubtful whether their Hindu prejudices and a certain timidity of nature would have allowed of their migration to Europe, in sufficient numbers to establish such large ubiquitous gangs of Gipsies as are to be found at present in the West. On the whole, as far as his present information and experience of Indian tribes went, Mr. Macauliffe considered the Naṭa had a good claim to be considered the ancestors of the European Gipsies. The enquiry was interesting, and, as Mr. Leland said, some one acquainted with India, who possesses sufficient leisure, may be able to lead it to a certain and satisfactory result.

Captain R. C. Temple, joining in the discussion, remarked that it was very dangerous to attempt to prove the origin of a tribe simply on philological evidence, or on the strength of any name it might bear and give itself. He also deprecated the loose way in which European students mixed up the various races and castes in India, as in the case of the Jāṭa, or Jāṭa, a term
that varied enormously in its application, according to the part of India in which it was used.

Mr. Grierson asked leave to make a few remarks, as one who had given some attention to the subject of Römani, and who had studied the matter in India. He would remark in the first place, that he thought it was a dangerous practice to base theories as to the origin of the Gipseys entirely on peculiarities of their language. No doubt the language-test was a very strong one, but before any certainty could be arrived at, assistance must be sought from other sciences, notably from anthropology and history. Regarding the question of language, which was the only one on which he could speak with any authority, he would say, that hitherto he had not been able to satisfy himself entirely, but at present, so far as his inquiries went, they seemed to him to point out, that the language now spoken by the Gipseys was originally more nearly connected with Magadhi rather than with Sauraseni Prakrit. These opinions he begged to put forward with the utmost diffidence, more especially as the reasons on which they were founded, were too complex to be detailed on the present occasion. Regarding the secret languages of the Naṣa and other criminal tribes of India, he was able to say that they were not independent languages, but rather slangs, founded on already existing vernaculars. Thus these Naṣa call a rupee a bajaiya or "ringer," which is perfectly good Hindi, much as English thieves of the present day call Newgate Prison "the Stone Jug."

Dr. Robert Cust remarked that his knowledge of the agricultural classes of the Paṇḍjab did not warrant him in supporting Mr. Leland's idea of there being a tribe who spoke Römani as their vernacular. Possibly tribes might be found who spoke artificial jargons, but Mr. Leland alluded to national vernaculars.

Prof. Kuhn wished to state, that, although part of the Jāṭaṣa had been mixed up with the Gipseys, they had not, in his opinion, exercised any considerable influence on the constitution of the Gipay Language.

Friday, Oct. 1st.—The proceedings of the fifth sitting were opened by Dr. H. Rost, of the India Office, who submitted the first three sheets of the classified catalogue of the Sanskrit MSS. in the India Office Library. Dr. Rost stated that the catalogue would be issued in fasciculi, each comprising a section by itself, and that the first or Vedic fasciculus compiled by Dr. Eggeling, would appear next year.

M. E. Guimet laid before the Section a paper by Mr. Senatti-Baja, entitled Vestiges des anciens Dravidiens.

Dr. W. Cartellieri, of Vienna, in a very able paper on Subandhu and Bāna, called the attention of the Section to the close resemblance between several passages in the Harshacharita and Kādambari of Bāna, and some parts of the Vāsavadattā of Subandhu. A minute comparison demonstrated that Bāna borrowed long passages from Subandhu, either copying word by word, or enlarging and modifying the style with an intention to surpass his predecessor's famous work by even greater literary skill. By Dr. Cartellieri's discovery, the identity of Subandhu's Vāsavadattā with the Vāsavadattā which is catalogued by Bāna in his introduction to the Harshacharita, has been raised to a certainty. Dr. Kielhorn showed the importance of Dr. Cartellieri's paper by pointing out that Bāna's date being known, it would now be safe to use the various data and allusions furnished by Subandhu's work more confidently for literary and other purposes.

Prof. Fr. Müller, of Vienna, read a short paper, treating of a difficult Avestic passage, Yasna xxix. 1.2. Starting from an apparent fault of the metre in the second line of the first verse, Prof. Müller proposed to read remō instead of remō and dhīshtyā instead of dhīsheyā of the MSS. He translated this line as follows, "wrath and violence, drought of the soil, and robbery, have assailed me (the soul of the cattle)." The change of r into s was accounted for by a reference to the similarity of these characters in the Pahlavi writing. Prof. Müller further observed, that Ahura, mentioned besides Bātu in verse 2, was here evidently meant to convey the idea of Ahā (Wordly Ruler), which word is the more common complement of Bātu (Spiritual Lord) in well-known formulas. Dr. Stein pointed out that the apparent necessity of correcting that time-honoured Gāthic text for the metre's sake could be obviated by admitting the sanidhi between remō and dhīsheyā. He further objected to the proposed change of the last-named word into (d) hushyā by referring to the stem hisku, which shows that the form (d) hishtyā could just as well convey the meaning, "drought," assumed by Prof. Müller.

Mr. M. Macauliffe presented a lithographed copy of a recently discovered Janam Sūkhī, or Life of Bābā Nānak, the Founder of the Sikh Religion, and referred to the existing information on Sikhism. When the Government of India commissioned the late Dr. Trumpp to translate the Granth or Sacred Volume of the Sikhs, he, in the course of his researches in the library of the India Office in London, discovered a MS. copy of the life of Nānak and translated it. The Sikhs, on seeing his translation, requested the Paṇḍjab Government to procure for them a facsimile of the original, and
this was accordingly done. The fame of the Janam Sākhi lead to further inquiries in the same direction in India, and two other works of a similar import were discovered. Dr. Trumpp's Janam Sākhi was not complete, nor was the one found by Mr. Macauliffe; but happily the lacuna of both were different, so that, what was wanting in one, could be supplied by the other. This Mr. Macauliffe has done, and the work he has lithographed, is a complete reproduction of the earliest life of Bābā Nānak. Mr. Macauliffe has also punctuated the volume throughout, using the diacritical marks of European languages. He has furthermore separated the prose from the poetry, and has given to each line of the latter separate space. Strange as it may seem, this is the first time that any of the sacred books of the Sikhs has been thus presented to the public; and those who are familiar with the condition in which Eastern MSS. are found, will appreciate the manner in which the Janam Sākhi laid before the Congress has been lithographed. The ordinary lives of Bābā Nānak read by his followers, are in no way trustworthy. They are overloaded with absurdities and puerile mythological details. The Sākhi now reproduced is by no means free from exaggerations; but on the whole it may be taken as the safest account of the life of that simple-minded peasant and founder of the Sikh religion. The speaker then referred to the facilities with which religious teachers in the East were deified by their followers; sixty years after his demise Nānak was deemed a god by his enthusiastic followers! The late Keshab Chandar Sen is now deified by several Indians, and the late Dayananda Saraswati was declared by the earnest disciples to be, even during his lifetime, an incarnation of the Creator, books being even published to establish that conclusion. To Dr. Trumpp belongs the merit of being the first European who really understood the Sikh religion and traced it to its Buddhistic foundation; but his work can be considered only a preliminary to what remains to be done towards the exposition of Sikhism. In the first place, Dr. Trumpp translated only some out of the 31 Bhāg or metrical sections of the Granth, which itself contains only the writings of the first five Gurus. Secondly, Dr. Trumpp’s translation is not written in idiomatic language, and for this and other reasons can never be a work suited for popular study. Thirdly, his interpretations of the portions he has translated, are not accepted by learned men among the Sikhs. Mr. Macauliffe hoped, therefore,—should life and health be spared him—not to translate the Sikh sacred writings, which are exceedingly voluminous and tedious; but to give lives of the Sikh Gurus, with translations of characteristic passages from their writings, and thus introduce what may be considered a curious and not unimportant chapter in the history of universal religion. Mr. Macauliffe’s interesting communication was received with hearty applause by the assembled members.

The last paper read in this day's sitting was by Dr. Hanusz, of Vienna, on the dialect spoken in the Armenian colony of Kuty, Galizia.

Saturday, October 2.—The Aryan Section concluded its proceedings in a short sitting, which preceded the closing meeting of the Congress, held at noon of the same day.

Dr. M. Winteritz, of Vienna, read an essay, in which he traced the numerous affinities between the Śṛddha ritual, of the Indians, as contained in the Grihya and Dharma-Sūtras, and the funeral cults of other Indo-European peoples. These affinities he treated as proofs of his supposition, that the common origin of these cults is to be looked for in funeral rites of the age of Indo-European unity. In the course of his interesting paper, the author also gave a detailed account of the Aṣṭāhā rītes, based chiefly on the Vīśṇu smṛiti, the Grihyasūtras of Baudhāyana, Apastamba, Hiranyakṣi, and the Maṇasagrihyasūtras, and concluded by showing their identity with the annual sacrifices to the manes of the early Indo-Europeans.

Prof. Weber reported, that Prof. Romeo Seigli- man, of Vienna, has finished his translation of Abū Mansūr Muwaffak's Liber fundamentorum pharmacologiae, published by him in 1859 with extensive and highly valuable prolegomena. Prof. Weber enlarged on the importance of this excellent work, both for the history of the language (being one of the oldest specimens of Persian), and the history of the medical science of the Hindus.

Papers having been read by Prof. Haseu, on the Turkish elements in the Roumanian, and by Prof. Straszewski, on the growth of philosophical ideas in India and China, Prof. Bhandarkar recited his complimentary Sanskrit poem to the Section.

A vote of thanks to the presidents, proposed by Prof. Lüdlig, and carried by acclamation, fittingly terminated the last of the Section's sittings.
SOME REMARKS ON THE SUHRILLEKHA OR FRIENDLY COMMUNICATION OF NAGARJUNA-BODHISATVAT TO KING SHATOPHANNA.

BY THE REV. S. BEAL.

Whatever Nagarjuna's speculative views were, he seems to have held fast to the groundwork of Buddha's moral doctrine. Of the twenty-four works in the Chinese Tripitaka ascribed to him, the Ekādīkā-ārya (Nanjio's Catalogue, No. 1212) has been translated by Dr. Edkins; and I have partly translated the Prāṇamūla-ārya (No. 1179). Of the others, so far as I know, there have been no accounts given; except a notice by Dr. Müller respecting a work (No. 1440) called Aryanagarjuna-Bodhisattva-Suhrillekha, or "the friendly letter of Nagarjuna-Bodhisattva." I now purpose to speak of this letter, in which, addressed to his old patron (Dōnapati) Shi-yen-teh-kia, whose regal title was Sha-to-po-han-na, there are found many admirable precepts, in keeping with the original teaching of Buddhism.

I-tsing in his summary of the letter says,—

"It may be regarded as an elegant composition, the object of which is to encourage and exhort to earnest diligence, and to point out the true middle path of right behaviour in relationship with friends and kindred. The leading thoughts are these" (he adds):—

"First, the writer exhorts the king to faith in the three honourable ones (Buddha, Dharma, and the Sakyas) to nourish and cherish father and mother: to hold by the moral precepts, and to avoid the society of those who practice evil and are immersed in the pleasures of life: to free himself from the bonds of family complications: to meditate righteously on impermanence: to search into the character of the future life, whether that life be under the form of a wandering spirit (prāta), or in the higher grades, as a man or deva; or in the lowest condition, as born in hell; and thus to seek deliverance (from such conditions) with all the heart.

He then exhorts to the practice of the three species of Wisdom (the Trívidyā), and illustrates the character of the eight branches of the holy way of Buddha (the eight-fold path). He urges the king to learn the four true methods of salvation (The four Truths?) and to aim at the perfect condition of love and purity, like that of Avalokítésvara and Amitábha."

Such is the summary of the letter given us by I-tsing; and he adds that this letter is learned by heart by children in India, as the "1000-letter classic" is in China.

There are three translations of the "Friendly Writing" found in the Chinese Tripitaka. They are numbered 1464, 1440, and 1441, respectively, in Mr. B. Nanjio's Catalogue.

The first was done by Gunavarman, a native of Cophene or Kubhā, said to have been the younger son of the king of that country. He came to China A.D. 431. His translation bears the title "Lung-shu-pu-si-kui-bi-kia-wang-shi-wa-yu-kia; that is, "Nagarjuna-Bodhisattva delivers some choice religious verses for the sake of king Jantaka."

The second translation was made, according to the copy in the India Office (No. 1440), by the same Shaman Gunavarman; but, according to the authority cited on p. 23 of my Abstract of Four Lectures, it was done by the Shaman Saṅghavarman, A.D. 434. Mr. Nanjio, I observe, also attributes it to this latter translator; so that we may suppose the India Office copy is wrong. The title of the translation is Kiu-fa-chu-yang-yu-kia; that is, "choice verses, exhorting the king."

The third translation is by I-tsing, who worked as a translator in China about A.D. 700. This copy is called Lung-shu-pu-si-kui-bi-kia-wang-shu; that is, "verses by Nagarjuna-Bodhisattva, exhorting and warning the king.

He tells us that these verses were composed by Lung-shu, i.e. Nagarjuna, and were sent to Southern India to a friend of his, a certain king of the Shing-tu country. It would seem as if this king was a native of Sindh, who had established his authority in South India. Tārānātha calls him Udāyana or Antivāhana, and adds that his

1 See "The Times," Sept. 20, 1883; printed with additional notes in the Transactions of the Pali Text Society, 1883.

* Catalogue, No. 1440.
* Schiefsne, pp. 73, 363.
name as a child was Jétaka, and he tells us that Nāgārjuna had known him as a boy in the state called ‘Salamana’ (or ‘Alamana’?) Where this is, I can offer no opinion; but it seems probable that it was one of those countries in which Kumāraṇava says he (i.e. Nāgārjuna) passed his younger days, “traveling alone through all countries, and acquiring the worldly arts, such as astronomy, geography and the power of magic.” It may have been, and probably was, some district where foreign intercourse had brought these arts to the front, and in no part was this the case more than in the neighbourhood of the mouths of the Indus.

It would seem from the introductory lines of the letter, that the king, whoever he was, had in his early days been versed in the knowledge of other teachers besides Buddha. The expression used is a singular one. The letter says—“The king, although he was formerly versed in the teaching of many masters, now, in addition, hearing the words of Buddha, will add to the excellency of the knowledge he has reached.” Here we seem to have a hint that, as a boy, the king in question, Shi-yen-teh-kia or Sha-to-po-han-na, was not a follower of Buddha, or had not been trained as a Buddhist. It is true that Mr. Kasawara, as reported by Dr. Müller, translates this passage differently; thus—“Although thou, O King, hast already been acquainted with the law of suchness (tathāvān), yet hear further the words of Buddha, so that thou mayest increase thy understanding and excellence.” But the expression ju-ju is explained by Saṅghavarman to mean “all the Buddhas,” or rather “all those who have come as Teachers or prophets;” hence a common name for Buddha himself is Chin-ju “the true one, who has thus come,” in distinction from all others. I take it, therefore, that by using the expressions above quoted, Nāgārjuna was hinting at his patron’s conversion to Buddhism; and that, as the Prince had been his Dānapati in the land of ‘Alamana,’

so also he had become a convert to the doctrine taught by his protégé.

I have only one remark more on this point; and that relates to the name of the king as given by Guṇavarman. He is very distinct on this matter, as the title of his translation shows: he calls him Shan-to-kia, which can only be restored to Jantaka. I do not think that this is a form of Jétaka, the king’s early name; for it would be out of reason to apply to the king the name borne in childhood. I confess I have a strong leaning to derive this name Jantaka from the place-name Ujjanta in Saurāshtra; not only because it was a seat of learning, but especially on account of its rock-hewn saṅghārāma. Moreover, as it was a sacred spot among the Jains, it seems possible that this king, who came from Shing-ta, and was called a believer in other teachers than Buddha, and who himself excavated a rock-hewn temple for Nāgārjuna,—might have taken his name from this celebrated district. We should thus have the two names, Sindhuka and Jantaka, both derived from localities, viz. the Sind river (Indus) and Ujjanta. But I leave this to more competent judges.

The translation of the Subhīlykha by Guṇavarman comprises 442 lines, seven symbols in each line. As a specimen of the character of the advice given to the king, I add a translation of about 100 lines. The whole may be revised and edited at a future time:

“The Choice Law-verse of Nāgārjuna—Bodhi-sattva, written for the sake of Jantakarāja.—Translated by the Doctor of the Law, Guṇavarman, of the Sung dynasty, A.D. 431.”

“King Jantaka should assuredly know
That the sorrows resulting from birth and death, numerous as they are,
Are all the result of the overshadowing influences resulting from ignorance.
And now, for the king’s profit, I desire to excite (some religious feeling).
Just as the artist, who draws a figure of Buddha,
"Moves thereby the wise to thoughtful reverence and consideration, beholding it; "So I, relying on the true law, spoken by Tathāgata, "(Write these words) that the Mahādrāja may accept them with deep faith.
"For, although thou hast before heard thy Teacher's words (the words of thy Muni), "Yet, listening to me thou shalt receive increased benefit;
"Even as the flower-lake, beautiful in its purity,
"Is yet lit up to greater beauty by the brightness of the moonbeams.
"Buddha declares that we ought carefully to practise the six reflections,
"To wit; reflection on the three gems (Buddha, Dharma, Saṅgha), on charity, on morality, and thoughts about the Dévas;
"That we ought to prepare ourselves in the practice of the ten rules of virtue, and in purifying the three organs (thought, word, deed);
"That we ought to put away from us wine, which leads to confusion of thought and a wicked life.
"That we ought to regard the present life, and its possessions, as speedily decaying.
"That we ought diligently to work in and cultivate the field of religious charity.
"Charity is a stronghold, without compare;
"It is indeed the very best friend and companion.
"He declares, moreover, that we ought with diligence to practise the pure rules of moral conduct, and reject all false and corrupt (principles);
"Then all our most cherished vows shall be attained;
"Just as the great earth produces all kinds of fruit,
"So moral conduct brings forth all that is really good.
"He declares that we ought to practise patience, and equanimity, and drive from us anger and resentment.
"This, Buddha declares to be the highest rule of life.
"So, also, with perseverance and meditation and wisdom,—

"Supplied with these six rules, we overlap (the realm) of birth and death.
"If a man who is a layman, reverences his father and mother,
"This, also, is called a most excellent field of religious merit;
"In the present world it secures us high repute;
"And in the future world it brings an incalculable reward.
"But murder, theft, adultery, false ways, and drunken profligacy,
"Luxurious seats and perfumed odours,
"Dancing and music, glutinous eating,—
"Discard these things, as altogether evil.
"But, if you only for a while practice the rules of moral conduct,
"Then you must receive the joys of heaven and progress towards nīrūpā.
"Stingy ways, jealous and covetous desires, and all false dealing,
"Deceitful words, hypocrisy and idle ways,—
"All these, as opposed to virtue and religion,
"The great king ought to reject and put away.
"Beauty and outward rank, and the five desires of sense,
"Are all unstable as the bubble-foam;
"Rely not, then, on such weak things as these.
"Easy remissness, and all idleness, produce incessant sorrow;
"If you wish to grow in every virtue and attain "sweet-dew" (immortality)
"Then put away such things, as hurtful poison.
"Being able to exercise perseverance and diligence,
"You shall appear like any autumn moon without a cloud.
"Or as beautiful as Nanda or the Aṅgulimalya,*
"Or as Kāhama and all the other sages and saints.
"Tathāgata says there are three kinds of speech,—
"Thoughtful speech, true speech, and false speech,
"The first is like the flower; the second, like the honey;

* But how is he a type of beauty?
"But false and wicked speech is like the polluting dirt.
We ought, then, to practise the two former kinds,
And put away from us all vain and false words.
The four rules of increase, from wisdom to get wisdom,
The king ought carefully to weigh and consider.
He ought to practise the way of getting knowledge from knowledge,
And of getting rid of error by the knowledge of error.
It is difficult to distinguish the four kinds of change belonging to the ampala-fruit;
So also is it in this matter;
With deep wisdom, then, should the matter be considered;
And carefully should the true and the good and the virtuous be adopted as our best friend."

The letter thus proceeds to deal with the temptations arising from lust and impiety; and it exhorts the king to avoid these things, and to seek deliverance in the practice of religion. The whole exhortation is admirably conceived; and, in my opinion, from its wide circulation both in North and South India (for copies were brought from both), it must have produced salutary effects in controlling the licentious tendencies both of the people and of their rulers.

In connection with Nāgarjuna, I should like to add that there is a record found in I-Tsing that Nāgarjuna compiled the substance of the Vidyādharapitaka, and that his disciple Nanda learnt by heart the contents of the pitaka (which was afterwards lost). Only 12,000 stanzas were thus preserved, from memory, by Nanda. I would wish to compare this with the account given by Prof. Max Müller (India; What can it teach us? p. 357) about the Vidyādhar-Chakravartins and Vararuchi-Kātyāyana; this last named person, we are told by Tārātātha (Schiefler, p. 79), lived at the court of king Udayana as Puṇḍhati, and his brother some time later became minister of Sātavahana; and then comes the story of the Vidyādhar-tales being lost, except one of 100,000 ślokas.

This singular agreement seems to show that the Buddhist and Brāhmaṇical legends were mixed up, and different names were given to the same person.

But the fact that these stories were originally written down, in the Paisāchi dialect, by Guṇaṭhīya (? Nāgarjuna) would indicate that they were derived from a foreign source.

---

A SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE ON THE MAURYA-PASSAGE IN THE MAHABHĀSHYA.

BY PROF. R. G. BHANDARKAR, PH.D.

In connection with my previous note on the Maurya-Passage in the Mahābhāshya, at page 156ff. above, I find that I have three more passages to quote, of the use of ēdad or īdam, with ād; and it also appears to me desirable to put on record the full original passage, which is the subject of discussion, in order that the readers of this Journal may have it for easy reference in understanding the point that is at issue.

The original passage, which is Patañjali's comment on Pāṇini, V. 3, 99 runs:

Apanya ity uchayat tatrādāna sidhyati Siṃhadeva Viśākha iti. Kīm kāraṇam. Mauryair hiranyārthihībhir archā prakalpitāh.

Bhavāt ārtha na syād. Yās tv ētāh sampratī pūjārthās āśū bhavishyati.

And the following are my additional instances in which ēdad or īdam, with ād, refers to things occurring before or to be mentioned afterwards:

Vol. II. p. 111, 1. 18. Yē py ēta ita uttaraṃ pratayāh śiṣhyānta &c.


I have stated in my previous note that I have rejected, after considerable deliberation, the view that the images spoken of in the

* Ripe outside; unripe inside; unripe outside; ripe inside.
passage as under worship, were the same as those sold by the Mauryas. As, however, the revered Dr. Böhtlingk seems, if I understand him right, to favour that view in his Ein Versuch zur Betlegung, öc., I must give my reasons. They are these:—If the images, Śiva, Skanda, and Vişākha, were the same as those sold or "introduced" by the Mauryas, Patañjali would have indicated the same by some expression in the sentence Mauryais Hiranyārthihīrụh, öc. The pronoun tāsu in the next sentence, and ētiḥ in the one that follows it, will both have to be taken as referring to the same images. The same images cannot be spoken of as "those" and "these"; and to remove this inconsistency, we shall have to understand tāsu as equivalent to tadānīm so as to bring out the sense, that the rule about the dropping of ka was not applicable to these images at the time when they were sold or introduced by the Mauryas. But the demonstrative tād cannot by itself be so understood.

According to Dr. Böhtlingk's way of looking at the matter, the passage has no grammatical point at all; the object of Patañjali being simply to cast a reflection on the Mauryas. This is not proper. Patañjali always makes out a grammatical point; and the point made out according to the view under discussion, as it appeared to me when I rejected it, is, that, in framing the names of idols under worship, we have not to look to the fact that they were sold before they were used for worship. But this point is almost evident, and is more appropriately made out, if necessary, by speaking of ordinary manufacturers as selling images which are afterwards used for worship. The point, according to the view which I have accepted, is this;—panyā has two senses, "something that has the possibility of being sold," and "something that is exposed for sale." The idols, Śiva, &c., which are under worship now possess the possibility of being sold, because idols under worship were sold by the Mauryas. But, though they possess the possibility of being sold, they are not actually exposed for sale. Pāṇini's rule applies to idols of the latter description, and not of the former. The distinction between the two senses of the word panyā and its grammatical effect, cannot be illustrated, except by taking instances of the sale of idols under actual worship, and since ordinary manufacturers do not do that, Patañjali, knowing that the Mauryas had done it, makes use of the fact for the purposes of his grammatical exposition. The word ētiḥ is not superficial in my translation, as Dr. Böhtlingk thinks; for, it is used for pointing out the idols under discussion, Śiva, Skanda, Vişākha, as contrasted with the idols sold by the Mauryas. All this I have explained at length in my second Reply to Dr. Peterson on the Date of Patañjali; and especially in my Sanskrit comment on the passage. It will be seen that, even according to my view the passage shows that Patañjali flourished but a short time after the Mauryas. For he remembers rather an unimportant incident with regard to the princes of that dynasty; and the word sāṃpratī, as I have already observed, indicates "present time" as contrasted, not with a remote past time—adyatē is the word which has that sense—but with a past time fairly near to the person who uses the word.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.I.E.

NO. 170.—ASI INSCRIPTION OF MAHIPALA.—(VIKRAMA)-SAMYAT 974.

This inscription, which is now published for the first time, was brought to my notice in August, 1886, by Mr. F. S. Growse, B.C.S. It is on one of the faces of a square sandstone pillar, measuring about 1' 8" square and 7' 9" long, that was found at Amti, a village about ten miles north of Fatehpur-Haswa, the chief town of the Fatehpur-Haswa District in the North-West Provinces. About eighteen or nineteen years ago, the pillar was brought in to Fatehpur-Haswa by Mr. J. W. Power, B.C.S., then Collector of the District; and was placed in the garden of a private house ordinarily occupied by the Collector. Recently, Mr. Growse has had it finished off with a capital and pedestal; and has set it up in the Municipal garden attached to the Town Hall, so as to protect it from injury by further removal. I edit the inscription from ink-impressions and a photograph, sent to me by Mr. Growse.
The writing, which covers a space of about 1' 8" square, is in a state of very good preservation; except at the ends of some of the lines, where parts of the letters are lost by the edge of the stone breaking away. The average size of the letters is about 5". The characters are those of the northern Devanagari alphabet, of the period to which the inscription refers itself. They include forms of the decimal figures for 0, 4, 5, 7, and 9. In sañvat, line 6, and yeṣa, line 11, the final त is expressed by the ordinary ṭa, with a single mark of punctuation after it; not with the virāma, or by a final form of the consonant. The engraving is bold, and regular. The language is Sanskrit, full of inaccuracies; and the inscription is in prose throughout. The word aśuklapakṣha, 'belonging to the dark fortnight,' in line 6, introduces the rare expression aśukla, instead of kriṣṇa or bahula. It is true that it is arrived at by a correction of the original text. But that correction is forced on us by the very clear reading of va, for vada or bahula, in line 7; and, in confirmation I would also state that, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, I find that, in the month Māgha in question, in Vikrama-Saṅvat 974 as an expired year, the seventh titi of the dark fortnight did end on the seventh solar day; whereas the seventh titi of the bright fortnight ended on the sixth solar day. At page 46 above, I have already drawn attention to the probable use of the similar word aśuddha, in the Bhāpḍpur grant of Saṅka-Saṅvat 948. And the word aśukla itself occurs also in line 26 of Mr. Rice's spurious Mudyanzer grant of Saṅka-Saṅvat 261, published in this Journal, ante, Vol. XV. p. 172ff.—In respect of orthography, the only points that call for notice are (1) the insertion of a superfluous nasal, in sañmesatara, line 5, and sañmeṣṭi and sañgamatā, line 6; (2) the use of ष for b, in vrāhmaṇa, line 9; and perhaps in va, line 7; and (3) the confusion between the sibilants, e.g. in saṅkṣu, navasam, and adhikṛṣṇa, for saṅkṣu, navasa, and adhikṛṣṇa, line 5.

The inscription mentions first a paramount sovereign named Mahishapaladāva (line 2), and then his successor, the paramount sovereign Mahipaladāva (l. 3). The connection between the two is expressed by the term padāṇudhyāta, which does not of necessity denote the relation of a son to his father, but is frequently applied in that sense; and it is probably so used here; otherwise the relationship would, most likely, have been distinctly specified. The record refers itself to the reign of Mahipala; and, allowing for its inaccuracies, the purport of it seems to be that, for the worship of the god Yogavāmin, a certain chaitya or 'temple,' at which the inscription was set up, belonging to all the Brahmanas practising the yōga and all the ascetics of the locality, with a couple of flower-gardens, was to be preserved day by day, month by month, and year by year, by Yogāka, the son of Śivaprasāda; and that, whenever there should be a special occasion, five hundred drāmas should be given out of the hereditary tax belonging to the king's household. The inscription ends by recording the name of the writer of it, the Kāramukha Suvarṇabhaṭṭa.

The date, which is expressed in both words and decimal figures, as also is the fixed donation of drāmas, is the year 974, the month Māgha, the dark fortnight, and the seventh lunar titi and solar day. And the chief importance of the record lies in its giving this date, with the name of the paramount sovereign Mahipala. Its bearing on an important literary question, is explained by me in my following note on the date of the poet Rājasākhara.

TEXT.†

1. Ōṁ. Paramabhaṭṭaraṇa-mahārāj[a*]dhirāja-paramāsvara-ār[1].
2. Mahishapaladāva --padānudhyātarambaḥṣṭaraṇa -mahāraṇa - paramāsvara - ārī - Mahipala-[a*]ladēva - p[a*].

† From Mr. Growse's ink-impressions, and a photograph.
† This word is expressed by a symbol, not in letters.
† Read anudhyāta-paramaḥbaḥṣṭaraṇa -mahāraṇa - paramāsvara - ārī - Mahipala-[a*]ladēva - p[a*].
† This pd is repeated by mistake.
† We might be tempted to read pād[āṁ] mahiḥ-pravaraddhamāṇa-kalaya-vijaya-rajiya; but we have ḍhṛta-mahā-pravaraddhamāṇa-kalaya-vijaya-rajiya, in line 1 f. of the Dhōtṛga inscription of Vikrama-Saṅvat 919 and Saṅka-Saṅvat 784 (Arch. Surv. Ind. Vol. X. p. 160, and Pl. xxxii. No. 3); and Dhōtṛgadāva-dhārakṣa-paramaḥ-pravaraddhamāṇa-kalaya-vijaya-rajiya, in line 6 of the Harsandā inscription of Vikrama-Saṅvat 1275 (No. 10 of the separate publications of the Archaeological Survey of Western India, p. 111).
The question of the date of the poet Rājaśekhara has been long treated of by Mr. Vaman Shivram Apte, in his Rājaśekhara; His Life and Writings, published in 1886, at almost the commencement of which we find the paragraph—"Different scholars have proposed different dates for Rājaśekhara. H. H. Wilson places him at the end of the 11th or beginning of the 12th century; Professor Bhandarkar places him about the 10th century; Mr. J. F. Fleet assigns his pupil to the middle of the 8th century; Dr. Peterson and Pandit Durgaprasada have accepted the same date; Mr. A. Borooah consigns him to the 7th century; while Prof. Max Müller relegates him to the 14th."

What the above reference to myself means, I do not quite understand; and any intelligent perusal of my paper on the Dīghā-Dubaul grant of the Mahārāja Mahendrāpāla, dated Harsha-Saṅvat 155, will shew that I have not suggested that this person was the pupil of Rājaśekhara, and have not made any reference to the poet at all; having not even commented on Gen. Cunningham's suggestion, that in this Mahendrapala we may probably find the patron of the poet; or on Dr. F. E. Hall's suggestion, that the poet may possibly be identified with the composer of the Bihāl inscription of Yuvarāja, of the family of the Kalachuris of Tripura, the date of which, if any was recorded, is unfortunately lost.

For this silence, I had very good reasons. In the first place, I could see no possible grounds for identifying the feudal Mahārāja Mahendrapala with either of the paramount sovereigns who were respectively the patron and the pupil of the poet. And, in the second place, my friend Dr. Peterson was then specially engaged in the inquiry; and, having given him an outline of the facts regarding the Mahārāja Mahendrapala, I left him to work them out. A reference will shew that, though in his Subhaditāvalī, Introd. p. 101, in writing "king Mahendrapala, to whom Rajaśekhara himself refers as a pupil of his own,

2. Report on Sanskrit MSS., for 1888-89, p. 44.
3. "See the article in the April number of the Indian Antiquary on Mahendrapala's grant;" i.e. ante, Vol. XV., p. 165 ff.
5. Shrivardhanī and his Place in Sanskrit Literature, p. 17.
"was reigning in 761 A.D.," he has adopted the date (Harsha-SAññval 155 = A.D. 761-62) of the Dīghā-Dubauli grant as finally settled by me, and therefore has evidently made the identification in question, yet he distinctly does not give it on my authority. It will also be seen that Dr. Peterson's date for Rājaśekhara rests more on "the fact that Kahārsvāmin, " who wrote a commentary on the Amarakūśa, " and who was the teacher of Jayaśīniḥ of "Kaśmir (A.D. 750), quotes a verse from "the Vīrākṣaśālābhasīkā" of Rājaśekhara. This, however, involves the assumption that the date of Jayaśīniḥ of Kaśmir,—or more correctly Jayaśīla,—really was A.D. 750; a fact which remains to be proved, and will be disproved if the poet is concerned in the question.

An examination of Mr. V. Sh. Apte's pamphlet will show that the real explanation of his gratuitous attribution of the above view to me, is his desire to find a peg on which to hang some remarks about the date of the Dīghā-Dubauli grant, and to refute my "attempt" (see his p. 8) to decipher it as giving the year 155, in numerical symbols, and my reference of it to the era of Harshavardhana of Kaṇeṇa, commencing A.D. 606 or 607. It is unnecessary to follow him through all his remarks on this point; since they are based on false premises; and, though he takes upon himself (p. 8), in respect of the signs used in the date, to "think they look like figures," instead of being numerical symbols, yet I cannot find that he expresses any definite opinion as to the supposed real meaning of them, and the era to which they refer. It is sufficient to point out that, as he says (p. 8), he is plainly only "a tyro in the art of deciphering," and that, when he has made even the slightest advance on the "present state of his antiquarian knowledge" (p. 7, note), he will understand why the signs of the date are numerical symbols, not decimal figures, and why they can only be referred to the Harsha era. His views on this point would not have been worth noticing at all; but that almost every page of the first part of his pamphlet shows that, for some special object of attack, best known to him, he has gratuitously raised a complication in connection with the poet, which, so far as I am concerned, is only the phantom of his own imagination.

All this, however, has nothing to do with the date of Rājaśekhara.

But, on this latter point, I have now some remarks to make, based on the Asni inscription of Vikrama-SAññval 974, published at p. 173 ff., above, which was brought to my notice about eight months ago by Mr. F. S. Growse, B.C.S. It is only want of leisure that has prevented my disposing of it long ere now.

As pointed out by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 2f.) the earliest possible limit for Rājaśekhara is determined by a passage in the Introduction to his Bālārāmasya. "On being asked by the Assistant Manager, 'Why do you not describe the poet?' the Manager says—'Why; has not the fortune-teller described him? He,—who, in former times, was Vālmiki; who afterwards assumed on earth the form of Bhdrārīmēthu;—and who again appeared in the person of Bhavabhūti,—is, at the present day, Rājaśekhara.'" This shews, at any rate, that Rājaśekhara belongs to a later period than Bhavabhūti. And, as (p. 3) "Dr. Bhandarkar, in the Preface to his edition of the Mālāti-Mādāvaka, has shewn that Bhavabhūti flourished in the last part of the seventh century," it follows that "our poet must have flourished after the end of the seventh century." And Mr. V. Sh. Apte concludes (p. 4) that, allowing not less than a hundred years to have elapsed before Bhavabhūti's fame could be so well established that Rājaśekhara would think it an honour to claim to be an incarnation of him, Rājaśekhara "could not have lived earlier than the end of the eighth century A.D."

On the other hand, the latest possible limit is fixed, in a more definite manner, by the fact (p. 5f.) that, as discovered by Dr. Peterson, Rājaśekhara is quoted in the third āśvadā of the Yāsastidaka of Sōmadēva, the date of which, as given by Sōmadēva himself, is Saka-SAññval 881, or A.D. 959-60.

These are sound enough grounds; of which the latter is established by an actual date, and the former, though only argumentative, is unquestionable; and they will not be upset by

what I have to say. But even the limits thus established leave the rather long period of a century and a half, within which Mr. V. Sh. Apte is not able to find anything to settle the poet's date more definitely.

We have, however, now to notice a passage, originally commented on by Prof. H. H. Wilson, in his account of the Bālabhārata or Prachanda-Pādavā of Rājasekhara, in the Hindu Theatre, Vol. II. p. 361f., which has always been recognised as containing facts which would determine the period of the poet, if only the identity of the other persons mentioned could be established.

The passage occurs in the Introduction to the play. And the text, as given by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 9) runs—

Tatra cha
Namita-Murala-mauliḥ pākalō Mēkalānāṁ
rana-kaliṭa-Kaligaṁ koli-ṭaṁ Kērāḷ-ṛṇoīḥ
aṇājī jita-Kuḷaṁ Kuntalanāṁ kuṭhāraṁ
haṭha-bṛita-Ramaṭha-srīṁ śrī-Mahipāla-

dvāvaḥ

Tena cha Raghu-vāṁśa-muktāmaṇeśāṁ Āryavarta-mahārājadhirājena śṛṇ-Nirbhayantarāṇḍra-nandāṇāṁ dēvikātāṁ sahaśādāṁ sarvāṅgeśaṁ vā Gūnakaraṁ sa-praśrāyaṁ vijāsadhvayati,

etc.—and, in that (lineage of Raghu), there was born the glorious Mahāpālaś, who has bowed down the locks of hair on the tops of the heads of the Muralas; who has caused the Mēkalas to suppurate; who has driven the Kaligas before him in war; who has spoiled the pastime of the king who is the moon of the Kērāḷas; who has conquered the Kuḷas; who is a very axe to the Kuntalas; and who by violence has appropriated the fortunes of the Rašānas. And, to all the members of this assembly, presided over by him, the pearl-jewel of the lineage of Raghu, the Mahārājadhirāja of Āryavarta, the son of the glorious Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra, this your (humble servant), Gūnakara,10 with modesty makes a request."

From this we learn that the play was acted before an assembly of guests, invited by a king of the lineage of Raghu, whose name was Mahipāla; who was the son of a king whose biruda or title was Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra, lit. 'the fearless king'; and who was the paramount sovereign of Āryavarta, i.e. of Northern India, above the Vindhyā range.

Again, a passage quoted by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 20) from the colophon of the Karṇāravindarāja runs,—"īti śrīman-Mahārājadhirājaō Mahōndrapaḷ-āpādhyāyaṁ Rājasekharaṁ bāla-kaviṁ kaviṁjānaṁ virarājśi nātaka-viśeṣāṁ Karṇāravindarāja-nāmakā saṣṭākā chaturthaṁ ḫavārīkāntaraṁ samātasyaṁ,—"thus ends the fourth scene in the drama named Karṇāravindarāja, a kind of play, composed by the young poet, the court-poet, Rājasekhara, the ornament of the famous (country of) Mahārāṣṭra;11 (and) the spiritual teacher of Mahōndrapāla." From which we obtain the name of his pupil, Mahōndrapāla.

And in other places (pp. 12, 13, 18), Rājasekhara calls himself the son of a Mahamantra or 'high minister,' the Guru or Upādhyāya, 'the spiritual preceptor or teacher,' of Nirbhaya or Nirbhayarāja; and the Guru of Mahōndrapāla, the crest-jewel of the family of Raghu.

These passages give us three kings; first, one whose own name is not given, but who is mentioned under the biruda of Nirbhaya, Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra, and Nirbhayarāja; secondly, his son Mahipāla, a paramount sovereign of Northern India, at whose court, or by whose command, the Bālabhārata was played; and thirdly, Mahōndrapāla, whose connection with Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra and Mahipāla is not explained, but who, since Rājasekhara was the Upādhyāya of both him and Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra, may reasonably be assumed, to be either another son or a grandson of Nirbhayanāṛṇāṇḍra.

Mr. V. Sh. Apte, however, following a suggestion thrown out quite tentatively by Prof. H. H. Wilson, makes the curious mistake of identifying Mahōndrapāla with Mahipāla, and this of speaking of "Mahipāla or Mahōndrapāla" (p. 10) and "Mahōndrapāla or Mahipāla" (p. 18).

But the two names are so perfectly distinct in their meaning, that they cannot possibly indicate one and the same person.

Now, from another passage quoted by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 11, note) we learn that the town at which the Bālabhārata was performed,
by Mahipála's orders, was the "great city" of Mahódaya; which, again, by a passage in the Bhaládúgaya, quoted in the same place, is identified with Kányaubaja, Kanyákabja, or Kánaúj.

What we require, therefore, in connection with the poet Rájasékhara, is an epigraphical record, dated within the limits specified on p. 176 above, and as near as possible to the latter of them, which shall give us the name of a king, either Nirbhayanarendra, or Mahipála, or Mahendrapála, and shall come from such a part of the country as shall be consistent with the fact of that king's capital being Kánaúj.

The Dighvá-Dubauti grant, of course, is issued from a place named Mahódaya, which, in that case, may or may not be Kánaúj. But we are entirely barred from identifying the Mahádúja Mahendrapála of it with the pupil of Rájasékhara, by the fact that he was only a feudatory Mahádúja, and not either the son or a brother of a paramount sovereign. I would only add, in connection with him, that we may possibly find out hereafter that he was an ancestor of Rájasékhara's Nirbhayanarendra, Mahipála, and Mahendrapála.

In the Aasti inscription, however, we have just the paramount sovereign, Mahipála, who is wanted; with just the date, Vikrama-Saúvat 974, or A.D. 917-18, that is required; and the inscription comes from a locality that must have been in the kingdom of Kánaúj, being only about ninety miles to the south-east of that city.

I feel no hesitation, therefore, in now claiming that this Mahipála is the Mahipála of the Introduction to Bhalahdratá; and his father, Mahishapála, the Nirbhayanarendra of the same passage; and that this inscription gives us as close an approximation of the date for the poet Rájasékhara, as about the first quarter of the tenth century A.D.

And, in concluding these remarks, I would again point out the extreme desirability of re-discovering and editing the large inscription in the Gwalior territory, referred to by Dr. F. E. Hall in his paper on the "Vestiges of Three Royal Lines of Kanyakuba," which gives us the dates (Vikrama-Saúvat) 960, 964, and 1005, and mentions, apparently, at least two Mahendrapálas.

NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

6.—The text of Páñini's Sútras, as given in the Káśika-Vr̥tti, compared with the text known to Kátyāyana and Patañjali.

Considering the almost unrivalled position which Páñini's Asthådhyāyi holds in Indian literature, it may be interesting to inquire, what alterations, if any, the text of that work has undergone, and to collect those rules which can be shown to be additions to the original text, or the wording of which has in any way been altered, since the rules were first enunciated by Páñini. To contribute towards the solution of this question, I intend in the present note to show, so far as this may be possible, what extent the text of the Sútras which is given in the Káśika-Vr̥tti, the oldest extant commentary, differs from the text that was known to Kátyāyana and Patañjali. In attempting to do this, I shall be mainly guided by the remarks that have been appended to certain Sútras by Kátyāya, Nágolībhaṭṭa, and Haradatta, and I shall have only few occasions to go beyond, or to differ from, what has been already stated by those commentators.

But before entering upon the question with which I am more immediately concerned here, I cannot help drawing attention to the fact, that the text of Páñini's rules has neither in the editions of the Asthådhyāyi nor in that of the Káśika-Vr̥tti—however valuable those editions may be otherwise—received that critical care and attention, which it undoubtedly deserves. For years I have been content to regard the printed text of the Sútras, allowing for some misprints, as trustworthy beyond doubt. It is only lately that I have become somewhat suspicious, and having compared such MSS. as were within reach, I have come to the conclusion, that in the case of a considerable

number of rules the printed text differs, more or less, from the text which is furnished by the best MSS., and that wrong readings have in succession crept from one edition into another. A few examples may show this:

P. I. 1, 109 all the printed texts have भिन्नस्वातयत्रैं. Here three old and valuable MSS. of the काश्यक, and an old MS. of the अश्वत्दाहयादि which I owe to the kindness of Dr. Bhandarkar, have भिन्नस्वातयादि; the MSS. of the Mahabhashya GaAK, which here as elsewhere give only the beginning of the rule, have भिन्नस्वातयादि, and in the Mahabhashya Vol. II. p. 2, where the rule is quoted, the MSS. AK have भिन्नस. From this there can be no doubt, that the right reading is भिन्नस (sāvaka-t, nst, as in P. VII. 4. 2, sāvaka-t).

P. III. 2, 21 all the printed texts have विस्मयायाति, and all accordingly have विस्मयायाति in the commentaries. In this case the MSS. of the Mahabhashya are of no value, because they only give the commencement of the rule विस्मयायाति, nor is the rule quoted anywhere in the Mahabhashya. But all the three MSS. of the काश्यक omit विस्मयायाति from the commentary, and the MS. of the अश्वत्दाहयादि has विस्मयायाति added स्वण्डदि मानु in the margin. Accordingly there can in my opinion be no doubt, that Pāṇini has not taught the formation of the word विस्मयायाति. Judging from the quotations in Böhtlingk and Roth's Dictionary, विस्मयायाति, which is taught by Pāṇini, is an old word, occurring twice in the Atharvaveda, but विस्मयायाति is not.

P. IV. 1, 62 all the printed texts have चक्रव्यक्तित्वति. This rule is neither treated of nor quoted in the Mahabhashya. The three MSS. of the काश्यक and the MS. of the अश्वत्दाहयादि have चक्रव्यक्तित्वति, without द्रष्टि, and so reads Chandra.

P. IV. 3, 119 all the printed texts have

1 I may perhaps draw attention here—as to a real gem of ingenious interpretation—to the manner, in which this word द्रष्टि of the above rule has been explained by the author of the Siddhāntaśāsana (New Bombay Ed. No. 517). It is well known (although nothing is said about it in our Dictionaries), that at any rate in works of the Indian middle ages द्रष्टि sometimes conveys the sense of पत्तर or पत्तादि, 'words like this,' 'this and similar words.' When Hēmāchandra in his Sūtrakāramāna says पत्तरेण तत्त्वादि, that term means, and is by Hēmāchandra himself explained to mean,—पत्तरेण तत्त्वादि पत्तरेण: 'words like

'वायुवनम्. This rule is neither treated of nor quoted in the Mahabhashya. The three MSS. of the काश्यक, both in the rule and in the commentary, and the MS. of the अश्वत्दाहयादि have गतापित्तम्, and Chandra has the rule नार्तिक तत्त्वादि.

P. V. 4, 68 all the printed texts have समस्यानि.: The MSS. of the Mahabhashya GaAK and originally A, as well as the three MSS. of the काश्यक, both in the rule and in the commentary, and the MS. of the अश्वत्दाहयादि read समस्यानि:, which singular form is supported by Mahabhashya, Vol. II. p. 438, lines 23 and 25, and p. 443, l. 15, and is no doubt correct.

Not taking into account rules such as these, to which I might add a fairly large number of other rules for which the MSS. furnish a better text than the one printed, the Sūtras of the काश्यक-Vṛtti, which can be shown to differ from the Sūtras as known to either Kātyāyana or Patañjali, may be treated of under four heads. 1. Excepting as regards the observation of the rules of Sāmuhi, the wording of the text has remained unchanged, but several consecutive words, which originally were one rule, have been separated so as to form two or even three rules. The technical name for this proceeding is Yōga-vibhāga, 'the splitting-up of a rule into two or more rules.' 2. One or more words have been added to the original text of a rule. 3. The wording of rules has been altered otherwise than by the addition of one or more words. 4. Whole rules have been added to the original text of the अश्वत्दाहयादि. The particulars under each of these four heads are as follows:—

1. Yōga-vibhāga.

P. I. 1, 17 उम: and 18 उम originally formed the one rule उम: and the splitting-up of that rule into two was first suggested by
Kātyāyana (Vol. I. p. 72). Pāṇini’s one rule would allow only the हि form or (according to P. I. 1, 14) वषा, while from Kātyāyana’s two rules we also obtain वषा.

P. I. 4, 58 प्रावः and 59 उपसागिणोऽर्थमित्र मूड originally formed the one rule प्रावः उपसागिणोऽर्थमित्र मूड, which has been split in two by Kātyāyana (Vol. I. p. 341). To quote an example given by Kātyāyaṇa, Pāṇini’s one rule would not allow us to account (by P. VI. 2, 2) for the accent of प्रचर्या, because here प्रा would not be termed निम्पिता. Kātyāyaṇa, who knew the Kāśika, has the remark—वहाँ प्रावः प्रचर्या हि वषा विनिवृत्ति तथा प्रचर्या वाष्पकर्तव्य हि विनिवृत्ति. वहाँ तु प्रावः उपसागर्गोऽर्थमित्र मूड हे हि वषा। प्रचर्या वषा विनिवृत्तिः तत्त्वविनिवृत्तिः वषा विनिवृत्तिः।

P. II. 2, 117 विनिवृत्ति and 12 अपरिवर्त्तीतिः पद्धतिः originally formed the one rule विनिवृत्तिः पद्धतिः. The division of that rule into two has been suggested by Patañjali (Vol. I. p. 380), to make it quite clear that विनिवृत्ति, as an अदिकेक्त्रा, is valid also in the following rules P. II. 1, 13, etc.; for, as Kātyāyaṇa observes, अन्नमयायोऽर्थमित्र आत्माक्षेत्र बोधिनां विनिवृत्तिः विनिवृत्तिः.

P. IV. 3, 117 संतात्यां and 118 कुलकर्तव्याः वषा originally formed the one rule संतात्यां कुलकर्तव्याः वषा. The division of that rule has been suggested by Kātyāyana (Vol. II. p. 317), to enable us to account by the rule संतात्यां for the words मात्से, सारया, etc. (p. 316), Kātyāyaṇa appends the note—संतात्यां कुलकर्तव्याः वषा विनिवृत्ति तृषु विनिवृत्तिः.

P. V. 1, 57 सत्त्वकं and 58 संतात्याः सत्त्वकं originally formed the one rule सत्त्वकं सत्त्वकं, so quoted in Vol. II. p. 315. The division of that rule has not been actually proposed by either Kātyāyana or Patañjali, but it may justly be argued that Kātyāyana’s Vārt. 6 in Vol. II. p. 353 would have been superfluous, if to him the words सत्त्वकं सत्त्वकं had been a separate rule; and Kātyāyaṇa and Nāgājībhaṣṭa are therefore in my opinion quite right, when they say, the former सत्त्वकं सत्त्वकं सत्त्वकं विनिवृत्ति, and the latter (in the Laghuśabdendukākha) उत्तम विनिवृत्ति, आत्माक्षेत्र आत्माक्षेत्र. I need hardly add, that the very general rule सत्त्वकं सत्त्वकं allows us to account for a number of words, which otherwise could not have been explained by Pāṇini’s rules.

P. VI. 1, 32 हि संपरसनम् and 33 अभवस्तर्व वषा originally formed the one rule हि संपरसनम् अभवस्तर्व वषा. That rule has been split in two by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 29), in order to account by हि संपरसनम् (प्रसा अभवस्तर्व) for the forms सहार्थिनिति and अहस्तिनिति.

P. VI. 1, 164 सहार्थिनिति and 165 अहस्तिनिति originally formed the one rule सहार्थिनिति अहस्तिनिति, so quoted in Vol. III. p. 114, 1. 13. The division of that rule has been suggested by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 253, l. 22), who by सहार्थिनिति (वषा), wishes to account for the accent of words like कानूक्ष्यायानं. But for this new rule such words, being formed with the suffix क्षम, (P. IV. 1, 98) would be अद्यातीता by P. VI. 1, 197, a rule which here would supersede the rule P. VI. 1, 162.

P. VII. 3, 117 दुर्ग्रामवत् and 119 अश्ववत् originally formed the one rule दुर्ग्रामवत् अश्ववत्, so quoted in Vol. I. p. 116, 1. 9, and Vol. II. p. 404, l. 15. Kātyāyana, after having in Vol. III. p. 342, l. 10 divided that rule into the two rules दुर्ग्रामवत् and अश्ववत्, in l. 14 proposes to divide the latter rule again into the two rules अश्ववत् and अश्ववत्; but in l. 22 he himself shows this second division to be unnecessary. (Compare also the काशीक्ष्यति on P. VII. 3, 119.) Pāṇini’s one rule would only permit the Locative cases नूति, धैर्य, etc., नूति, धैर्य, etc.

The above are, in my opinion, all rules, in the case of which Yāga-sāra has not been certainly proved to have taken place. It is true, that according to Nāgājībhaṣṭa the two rules P. VI. 2, 107 उत्तमवत् and 108 वषा also, originally were one rule, apparently because उत्तमवत् has been so quoted in Vol. III. p. 121, l. 14 and p. 133, l. 17; but I should not now venture to conclude from the fact that two or more rules are quoted together, that they must necessarily have been regarded as only one rule, unless indeed such conclusion could be supported by other arguments. No less than eleven times we find in the Mahābhāṣya the quotation अती श्लोकायां साधृद्धिः (P. VII. 3, 101 and 102), and yet P. VII. 3, 101 and 102 undoubtedly are two separate rules, of which the former has been quoted by itself four times, and the latter twice. Similarly P. VI. 2, 143 and 144 have been quoted together eight times, although they are separate
rules; and the same might be said of other rules. Besides, the verse in Vol. III. p. 121, l. 13 appears to me to prove that P. VI. 2, 108 यथा, even before the time of Patañjali, was regarded as a separate rule.

2. One or more words added to the original text of a rule.

P. I, 3, 29 सन्ति गन्त्युणिक्षत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, originally was only सन्ति गन्त्युणिक्षत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, The verbs वित्युणिक्षत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय and अत्युत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय have been added from Kātyāyana’s Vārttikas (Vol. I. p. 282), जैसे, which also is given by Kātyāyana, is mentioned in the Kāśīkā only in the commentary, whereas Chandra has made it part of the rule. Kaiyāta append to the Vārttikas on P. I, 3, 29 the remark—सन्ति गन्त्युणिक्षत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय वाचित्यतः.

P. III, 1, 35 कृत्या प्राप्त्या अत्युत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय originally was only कृत्या अत्युत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय. The addition of the words प्राप्त्या अत्युत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय has been suggested by Kātyāyana in his Vārt. 1 on Pāṇini’s rule, but shown to be in reality superfluous in Vārt. 2 (Vol. II. p. 81). On the Vārt. 1 Kaiyāta has the note—कृत्या अत्युत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषयहृद्यतावताचतुर्वर्तिनित्विविषयति.

P. III, 1, 118 भवेत्स्वरूपं भवेत्स्वरूपं originally was only भवेत्स्वरूपं. The word भवेत्स्वरूपं has been added by Kātyāyana (Vol. II. p. 87).

P. III, 1, 126 अनुसूचितप्रियिनित्विविषय, Here नपि has in my opinion been inserted from Kātyāyana’s Vārt. 3 on P. III, 1, 124 (Vol. II. p. 88). विन्द, which is mentioned in the same Vārtika, is in the Kāśīkā given in the commentary on P. III, 1, 126.

P. III, 3, 122 अनुत्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, originally did not contain the words अनुत्तर and अनुत्तर, which have been inserted from Kātyāyana’s Vārttika on the preceding rule (Vol. II. p. 155). The word अनुत्तर, which is mentioned in the same Vārttika, is in the Kāśīkā given in the commentary on P. III, 3, 122. In the Mahābhāṣya, Vol. II. p. 146, l. 20, where the rule has been quoted, the MSS. give it as read in the Kāśīkā, excepting that the MS. K omits it from अत्युस्थत, which is mentioned in the same Vārttika, is in the Kāśīkā given in the commentary. Kaiyāta on P. III, 3, 121 has the remark—अत्युस्थत्तर आत्मार्थस्य वाचित्यतः चिन्तिने.

P. IV, 1, 15, which in the Kāśīkā ends त्नार्थमेततेऽत, originally was ending केस्तम. The term केस्तम has been added from Kātyāyana’s Vārt. 6 (Vol. II. p. 209), and it occurs also in a Vārttika of the Saunāgas (Vol. II. p. 105. l. 8; p. 209, l. 8; and p. 238, l. 11; quoted without केस्तम in the Kāśīkā towards the end of the commentary on P. IV, 1, 15) as well as in the corresponding rule of Chandra’s grammar. The original ending of the rule may be seen from Patañjali’s words केस्तमो यथा विवेचने on P. IV, 1, 16; and Kaiyāta has the note—सुचे शोकम पुनः वाचित्यतः.

P. IV, 2, 22 लाभार्थं वनस्पतिकेत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय originally did not contain the words लाभार्थं and केत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, which have been inserted from Kātyāyana’s first Vārttika (Vol. II. p. 271) on the rule. Here again Kaiyāta has the note—केत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय. [Incidentally I may add here that the statement in the Kāśīkā, which occurs in the Kāśīkā on P. IV, 2, 2, is based on Chandra’s rule केत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय.

P. IV, 2, 21 लाभार्थं वनस्पतिकेत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय. The word लाभार्थं has been added in accordance with Kātyāyana’s Vārttikas on the rule, but has been declared superfluous by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 275). Kaiyāta appends the note—लाभार्थं सुचे वाचित्यतः आत्मार्थस्य.

P. IV, 2, 43 मान वानस्पतिकेत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय originally did not contain the word मान, which has been taken from Patañjali’s note on the rule (Vol. II. p. 279). मान, which also has been mentioned by Patañjali and which Chandra has in the rule, is given in the Kāśīkā in the commentary.

P. IV, 4, 17 निबन्धन साध्विनीवस्थात्, originally was only निबन्धन साध्विनीवस्थात्. नीवस्थात् has been added from Patañjali’s note on the rule (Vol. II. p. 329), and is also given by Chandra. Haradatta has the note—गान्याधिकारं वाचित्यतः वाचित्यतः प्रकरणम्.

P. V, 2, 101 विण्यां वानस्पतिकेत्सुल्कदाहाकृतिकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, originally did not contain the word प्रकरणम्, which has been added from Patañjali’s note 3 on the rule (Vol. II. p. 396) and has also been given by Chandra. Here again Haradatta has the note—सुचे वाचित्यतः वाचित्यतः प्रकरणम्.

P. IV, 4, 50 अनुसूचितप्रियिनित्विविषय, संभावनाकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, originally did not contain the word अनुसूचितप्रियिनित्विविषय, which has been added in accordance with Kātyāyana’s first Vārttika on the rule (Vol. II. p. 438). Kaiyāta has the note—अनुसूचितप्रियिनित्विविषय. संभावनाकर्त्तराबर्तिनित्विविषय, सुचे प्रकरणम्.

P. VI, 3, 6 भावनात्मक पुनः originally was only भावनात्मक, and the addition of पुनः is Kātyāyana’s (Vol. III. p. 143). Such evidently is the
opinion of Bhaṭṭojīdikshita (Siddhānta-Kaumudi, new Bombay Ed. No. 963), which I now accept as correct. Haradatta, misled by the fact that the Vārttika of the Mahābhāṣya has been put under P. VI. 3, 5, and by Patañjali's explanation of the āsūravyupāya, instead of the vārasana, is taken as a whole to be an addition to Pāṇini's original text (वार्तिकम् वा सुवर्णम् पदम्); but the words vārasana are necessary for the following rule P. VI. 3, 7, and Nāgārjunaḥ (in the Uddyāna and Laghuśabdāṇīkhāra) has not, in my opinion, been successful in proving that we can do without those words. The division of the two rules and the addition of the superfluous words (अवतरणं दृष्टि विचारं वार्तिकम् स्वयमं शृङ्गारं समावेशकम् परस्परं चतुर्विषायं विचारं सहस्रं), the text of which is given also by Chandra, has been added from Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the rule (Vol. III. p. 451).

P. VIII. 3, 118 शरीरके: [such is the reading of the MSS. of the Kāśyapa] रस्य निर्देश योग्यता: originally was only रस्य निर्देश योग्यता: शरीरके: which is given also by Chandra, has been added from Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the rule (Vol. III. p. 451).

P. VIII. 1, 73 नामिति समावेशकम् समावेशकम् and 74 नामिति समावेशकम् समावेशकम् originally were 73 नामिति समावेशकम् समावेशकम् and 74 संस्कृति संस्कृति. The new division of the two rules and the addition of the superfluous words are suggested by Patañjali (Vol. III. p. 383 and 384), but at the same time Patañjali himself adds that the word समावेशकम् or, according to others, समावेशकम् may be omitted from the rules. Kātyāyana on 73 remarks — नामिति समावेशकम् शरीरके: निर्देश योग्यता: निर्देश योग्यता: शरीरके: and on 74 — शरीरके: समावेशकम् समावेशकम्.

Finally, it may appear doubtful, if the rule P. VIII. 2, 12 from the beginning did contain the word वार्तिकम्, because the formation of that word has been specially taught in Vārt. 7 on P. VI. 1, 37 (Vol. III. p. 33). The opinions of native scholars are divided on this point, for, while Kātyāyana (on P. VI. 1, 37) rejects the Vārttika as superfluous (अवतरणं शृङ्गारं समावेशकम् काशीप्तं व्याकरणम् नामिति समावेशकम्), Nāgārjuna reports that others consider the word काशीप्तं to be spurious in P. VIII. 2, 12 (वार्तिकम् नामिति समावेशकम्).

3. The wording of rules altered otherwise than by the addition of one or more words.

P. V. 3, 5 शरीरके: Patañjali's remarks on this rule (Vol. II. p. 403) show that the reading known to him was एवेचारे: Patañjali considers the एवेचारे: superfluous, and by doing so suggests the reading एवेचारे: Kātyāyana has the note — एवेचारे: शरीरके: परिभाषितम्.

P. VI. 1, 115 श्रुतिः प्रकृतिः — Kātyāyana's reading of this rule was नामिति समावेशकम्. But from Vol. III. p. 89, lines 7 and 18, p. 91, l. 8, and other passages in the Mahābhāṣya it appears, that the reading प्रकृतिः, instead of नामिति, was known already to Patañjali. In the Kāśyapa we have the note — काशीप्तं शरीरके: समावेशकम् परिभाषितम्.
P. VI. 1, 124 इन्द्रे न निरवर्तमणि, and 125 प्रत्येकमणि अन्तिष. Patañjali's reading of these two rules was 124 इन्द्रे, and 125 प्रत्येकमणि. (Vol. III. p. 87, l. 24); but on p. 89, l. 18 he declares the word निरवर्तमणि to be altogether superfluous, and in Vol. I. p. 66 and Vol. III. p. 53 he cites the rule 125 without निरवर्तमणि. Kayāya (on Vol. III. p. 87, l. 24) has the note—

P. VI. 1, 137 संपर्कयोऽकृतीम् करोति तुपणे, and 138 संसारः. In the place of these two rules Patañjali has had only the one rule संपर्कयोऽकृतीम्, which is so quoted in Vol. III. p. 216, l. 1, and the first word संपर्कयोऽकृतीम् of which has been explained by Patañjali in Vol. III. p. 93, l. 13. (Compare the similar explanation of युग्मः in P. VII. 1, 68, in Vol. III. p. 262, l. 81.)

P. VI. 1, 150 विषये: शृंगारिनिर्धारः करोति तुपणे, a word in the rule which was not approved of by Kayāya (Vol. III. p. 96). In his opinion, शृंगारिनिर्धारः तुपणे would mean, that 'after तुपणे, करोति takes the augment तुपणे, optionally, when one wishes to denote a bird,' whereas the real meaning of the rule is assumed to be that 'after तुपणे, करोति may take तुपणे in case one wishes to denote a bird'; in other words, the bird may be called शृंगारिनिर्धारः or विषये: शृंगारिनिर्धारः, while in the case of any other meaning the only right form would be विषये.

(Differently Goldstücker, Pāṇini, p. 125.) Of the commentators, Kayāya has the note—

P. IV. 1, 166 इन्द्रे च द्रुपायाम् is really a Vārttika of Kayāya's on IV. 1, 163, and P. IV. 1, 167 नुसस्युष्मायाम् is based on the Vārttika in the commentary of Pāṇini on IV. 1, 162 (Vol. II. p. 265). As regards, however, the explanation of the two rules in the Mahābhāṣya and in the Kāśikā, there is the difference, that in the former they are considered obligatory, while in the latter, by supplying तुपणे from IV. 1, 165, they are made optional. Owing to the employment of the Genitive cases इन्द्रे and नुसस्युष्मायाम्, neither rule fits into the text of Pāṇini's Aṣṭādhya. On Kayāya's Vārttikas Kayāya has the remarks—

P. IV. 2, 28 अनुवंस्तित is really part of Kayāya's Vārttika on the preceding rule IV. 2, 27 (Vol. II. p. 273).

P. IV. 3, 132 अनुवंस्तितिः and 133 अनुवंस्तितिः are really two Vārttikas of Kayāya, which in the Mahābhāṣya are placed under P. IV. 3, 131 (Vol. II. p. 330).
On 132 Kaiyāta has the note—अपरिनिवृत्तयः सूक्ष्मपदः. Regarding 133 the opinions of the commentators differ; according to Kaiyāta the rule is an original Sūtra, but Haradatta rightly remarks—पुर्वः च सूक्ष्मपदः च वासिके न स्वाभाविकपदः प्रतिलिपि, and on the margin of the MS. a. of the Mahābhāshya we have the note—अन्यपरि वासिके कृष्णं सूक्ष्मपदं प्रतिलिपिः.

P. VI. 1, 36 विनिवृत्तिपदः is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on the preceding rule. (Vol. II. p. 350). By Chandra the wording of that Vārttika has been altered to विनिवृत्तिपदः. Kaiyāta has the note—विनिवृत्तिपदेऽविनिवृत्तिपदः राख्यते वार्त्तिकारणम्.

P. VI. 1, 62 अच्छो शीर्षः is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on the preceding rule (Vol. III. p. 41). Here, too, Kaiyāta has the note—वाक्यम् अच्छो शीर्षः कैष्ठिप्रुत्तिपदः प्रतिलिपिः.

P. VI. 1, 100 निष्कृतबन्धितो नादी is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on P. VI. 1, 99 (Vol. III. p. 77). Kaiyāta again has the note—नादीकारणो नादिशृंखलो कैष्ठिप्रुत्तिपदः.

P. VI. 1, 135 अद्वाचन्तवचारे धिर्मत्रि teaches the same as, and is clearly based on, Kātyāyana's Vārtikas 5 and 6, अद्वाचन्तवचारे उपस्थिताय, and अद्वाचन्तवचारे न, on P. VI. 1, 135 (Vol. III. p. 92). Kaiyāta has the note—अद्वाचन्तवचारे शासि सूवर्ताह्वदेव वासिकमुल्यि; and Nāgōjībhaṭṭa adds—अन्यायः सूक्ष्मपदः.

Finally, P. VI. 1, 156 कारस्करो श्रव्यः has been taken from Patañjali's notes on P. VI. 1, 157. (Vol. III. p. 96). Here the Kāśīkā itself has the remark—कैष्ठिप्रुत्तियाः तव नानावचो पारस्कप्रभृत्तिविवेक कारस्करो श्रव्य हृदि परिवर्तिति.

The result of this inquiry then is as follows:—The text of the Ashtādhyāyī, which is given in the Kāśīkā-Vṛitti, differs in the case of 58 rules (excluding here the somewhat unhelpful case of P. VIII. 2, 12) from the text which was known to Kātyāyana or Patañjali. 10 of those 58 rules are altogether fresh additions to the original text (by which I mean here the text known to Kātyāyana or Patañjali). 17 rules were from the beginning part of the text, but in the original text these 17 rules did not form 17, but were only 8 separate rules. 19 rules, which also belong to the original text, have each had one or more words added to them. The wording of 10 original rules has been changed otherwise than by the addition of one or more words, and one rule has been altered in addition to being split up into two rules (P. VI. 1, 137 and 138). Altogether the text given in the Kāśīkā-Vṛitti (and that of the Ashtādhyāyī in the editions) contains 20 more Sūtras than the original text.

The origin of the changes, which the text has undergone, can in most cases be traced in the Mahābhāshya. Out of 8 cases of Yājñavikrānta, 5 have been suggested by Kātyāyana and 2 by Patañjali. In the case of 19 rules, which have received additions, the words added have in 13 rules been taken from the Vārtikas, in 4 rules from Patañjali's notes, and in one rule jointly from Kātyāyana's and Patañjali's remarks; in the case of one rule the word added has not been actually taken from a Vārttika, but the addition has been made to comply with a suggestion of Kātyāyana's. In the case of 12 rules, which have been otherwise changed, the changes can in 5 rules be traced to Kātyāyana's and in one rule to Patañjali's suggestions. Of the 10 rules, which have been added to the original text, 7 are Vārtikas of Kātyāyana, 2 are based on Vārtikas, and one is a note of Patañjali's.

Have the rules of the Ashtādhyāyī since the time of the composition of the Mahābhāshya undergone any changes besides those which have been indicated in the preceding, and in particular, is there any reason to suppose that other new rules have been added to the original text? After the careful study which I have given to the Mahābhāshya and the literature connected with it, I feel no hesitation in answering this question in the negative. Besides the 1,713 rules, which are actually treated of by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, nearly 600 rules are fully and about 350 other rules partly quoted in the Mahābhāshya. And as a large number of other rules is absolutely necessary for the proper understanding of those rules for which we have the direct testimony of Patañjali, and for the formation of words used by that scholar in the course of his arguments—I refer to the numerous quotations at the foot of the pages in my edition—we may rest satisfied that our text of the Ashtādhyāyī, or rather the text of the best MSS., does not in any material point differ from the text which was known to Patañjali.
THE OGRESS QUEEN.

A KASMIRI STORY.


People tell of a king who had seven wives that were all childless. When he married the first he thought that she would certainly bare him a son. He hoped the same of the second, the third and the others; but no son was born to gladden his days, and to sit on the throne after him. This was a terrible, overwhelming grief to him.

One day he was walking in a neighbouring wood and bemoaning his lot, when he saw a most beautiful fairy.

"Where are you going?" she asked.

"I am very miserable," he replied. "Although I have seven wives, I have no son to call my own, and to make my heir. I came to this wood to-day hoping to meet some holy man, who would intercede for me."

"And do you expect to find such a person in this lonely place?" she asked laughing. "Only I live here. But I can help you. What will you give me, if I grant you the desires of your heart?"

"Give me a son, and you shall have half of my country."

"I will take none of your gold or your country. Marry me, and you shall have a son and heir."

The king agreed, took the fairy to his palace, and very quickly made her his eighth wife. A short while afterwards all the other wives of the king became pregnant. However, the king's joy was not for long. The beautiful fairy whom he had married was none other than a rākshāsi (ogress), who had appeared to his Majesty as a fairy, in order to deceive him and work mischief in the palace. Every night when the rest of the royal household were fast asleep she arose and going to the stables and outhouses ate an elephant, or two or three horses, or some sheep, or a camel; and then having satisfied her blood-thirsty appetite returned to her room, and came forth in the morning, as if nothing had happened. At first the king's servants feared to inform him of these things; but when they found that animals were being taken every night, they were obliged to go to him. Strict orders were at once given for the protection of the palace-buildings and guards were appointed to every room, but it was all in vain. Day by day the animals disappeared and nobody could tell how.

One night while the king was pacing his room, puzzled to know what to do, the supposed fairy, his wife, said:

"What will you give me if I discover the thief?"

"Anything—everything," the king replied.

"Very well; rest, and by the morning I will show you the cause of these things."

His Majesty was soon sound asleep, and the wicked queen left the room. She went to the sheep-pens, and taking one of the sheep killed it, and filled an earthen vessel with its blood. Then she returned to the palace, and went to the several rooms of the other wives of the king and stained their mouths and clothes with the blood that she had brought. Afterwards she went and lay down in the room, while the king was still sleeping. As soon as the day dawned she woke him and said to him:

"I find that your other wives have taken and eaten the animals. They are not human beings. They are rākshāsas. If you wish to preserve your life, you will beware of them. Go and see if I am not speaking the truth."

The king did so, and when he saw the blood-stained mouths and garments of his other wives, he was terribly enraged. He ordered that their eyes should be put out, and that they should be thrown into a big, dry well, which was outside the city; and this was done.

The very next day one of them gave birth to a son, who was eaten by them for food. The day after that another had a son, and he was likewise eaten. On the third day another wife was confined; on the fourth day another; on the fifth day another; and on the sixth day another; each of a son, who was eaten up in his turn. The seventh wife, whose time had not arrived, did not eat her portions of the other wives' children, but kept them till her own son was born, when she begged them not to kill him, and to take the portions which they had given her instead. Thus the child was spared, and through him in the future the lives of the seven queens were miraculously preserved.
The baby grew and became a strong and beautiful boy. When he was six years old the seven women thought they would try to show him a little of the outer world. But how were they to do this? The well was deep and its sides were perpendicular! At last they thought of standing on each other's heads; and the one who stood on the top of all took the boy and put him on the bank at the well's mouth. Away the little fellow ran to the palace, entered the king's kitchen and begged for some food. He got a lot of scraps, of which he ate a little and carried the rest to the well for his mother and the king's other wives.

This continued for some time, when one morning the cook asked him to stay and prepare some dishes for the king, saying, that his mother had just died and he was obliged to go and arrange for the cremation of the body. The boy promised to do his best and the cook left. That day the king was especially pleased with his meals. Everything was rightly cooked, nicely flavoured, and well served-up. In the evening the cook returned. The king sent for him and complimenting him on the exceedingly good food he had prepared, ordered him always to cook as well in the future. The cook honestly confessed that he had been absent the greater part of the day owing to his mother's death, and that a boy, whom he had hired for the occasion, had cooked the food. When he heard this the king was much surprised, and commanded the cook to give the boy regular employment in the kitchen. Thenceforth there was a great difference in the way the king's meals were served up; and his Majesty was more and more pleased with the boy, and constantly gave him presents. All these presents and all the food that the boy could gather he took daily to the well for his mother and the king's other wives.

On the way to the well every day he had to pass a holy faqir, who always blessed him and asked for alms, and generally received something. In this way some years elapsed and the boy had developed into a still more beautiful youth, when by chance one day the wicked queen saw him. Struck with his beauty she asked him who he was and whence he came. Nothing doubting and not knowing the real character of the queen, he told her everything about himself and his mother, and the other women. From that hour the queen plotted against his life. She feigned sickness, and calling in a hakim (physician) bribed him to persuade the king that she was very ill and that nothing, except the milk of a lioness, would cure her.

"My beloved, what is this I hear?" said the king when he went to see his wife in the evening. "The hakim says that you are ill, and that the milk of a lioness is required. But how can we get it? Who is there that will dare to attempt this?"

"The lad who serves here as cook. He is brave and faithful, and will do anything for you out of gratitude for all that you have done for him. Besides him I know of no other, whom you could send."

"I will send for him and see." The lad readily promised, and next day started on his perilous journey. On the way he passed his friend the faqir, who said to him, "Whither are you going?" He told him of the king's order, and how desirous he was of pleasing his Majesty, who had been so kind to him.

"Don't go," said the faqir. "Who are you to dare to presume to do such a thing?"

But the lad was resolute and valued not his life in the matter. Then said the faqir,—

"If you will not be dissuaded, follow my advice, and you will succeed and be preserved. When you meet a lioness aim an arrow at one of her teats. The arrow will strike her and the lioness will speak and ask you why you shot her. Then you must say that you did not intend to kill her, but simply thought that she would be glad if she could feed her cubs more quickly than before, and therefore pierced a hole in her teats, through which the milk would flow easily. You must also say that you pitied her cubs, who looked very weak and sickly, as though they required more nourishment."

Then, blessing him, the faqir sent him on his journey. Thus encouraged the lad walked on with a glad heart. He soon saw a lioness with cubs, aimed an arrow at one of her teats, and struck it. When the lioness angrily asked him to explain his action he replied as the faqir had instructed him, and added that the queen was seriously ill and was in need of lioness' milk."
"The queen!" said the lioness. "Do not you know that she is a räkshasa? Keep her at a distance, lest she kill and eat you!"

"I fear no harm," said the lad. "Her Majesty entertains no enmity against me."

"Very well, I will certainly give you some of my milk, but beware of the queen. Look here," said the lioness taking him to an immense block of rock, that had separated from the hill, "I will let a drop of my milk fall on this rock."

She did so, and the rock fell into a million pieces!

"You see the power of my milk. Well, if the queen were to drink the whole of what I have just given you, it would not have the slightest effect on her! She is a räkshasi and cannot be harmed by such things as this. However, if you will not believe me, go and see for yourself."

The lad returned and gave the milk to the king, who took it to his wife; and she drank the whole of it and professed to have been cured. The king was much pleased with the boy, and advanced him to a higher position among the servants of the palace: but the queen was determined to have him killed, and debated in her mind as to how she could accomplish this without offending the king. After some days she again pretended to be ill, and calling the king, said to him, "I am getting ill again, but do not be anxious about me. My father, who lives in the jungle, whence the lioness' milk was brought, has a special medicine, that, I think, would cure me, if you will please send for it. The lad that fetched the milk might go." Accordingly the lad went. The way led past the fakir, who again said to him, "Whither are you going?" and the lad told him.

"Don't go," said he. "This man is a räkshasa, and will certainly kill you."

But the lad was determined as before.

"You will go then. Go then, but attend to my advice. When you see the räkshasa, call him 'grandfather.' He will ask you to scratch his back, which you must do—and do it very roughly."

"The lad promised, and went on. The jungle was big and dense, and he thought that he would never reach the räkshasa's house.

At last he saw him and cried out, "O my grandfather, I, your daughter's son, have come to say that my mother is ill and cannot recover till she takes some medicine, which she says you have, and has sent me for it."

"All right," replied the räkshasa. "I will give it you, but first come and scratch my back. It's itching terribly."

The räkshasa had lied, for his back did not itch. He only wanted to see whether the lad was the true son of a räkshasa or not. When the lad dug his nails into the old räkshasa's flesh, as though he wanted to scratch off some of it, the räkshasa bade him desist, and giving him the medicine let him depart. On reaching the palace the lad gave the medicine to the king, who at once took it to his wife; and she was cured. The king was more than ever pleased with the lad and gave him large presents, and in other ways favoured him.

The wicked queen was now put to her wits' end to know what to do with such a lad. He had escaped from the claws of the lioness and from the clutches of her father,—the gods only knew how! What could she do to him? Finally she determined to send him to her mother, a wretched old räkshasi that lived in a house in the wood not far from her father's place.

"He will not come back any more," said the wicked queen to herself, and so she said to the king, "I have a very valuable comb at home, and I should like to have it brought here, if you will please send the boy for it. Let me know when he starts, and I will give him a letter for my mother."

The king complied, and the lad started, as usual passing by the faqrir's place, and telling him where he was going. He, also, showed him the letter that the queen had given him.

"Let me read its contents," said the faqrir, and when he had read them he said, "Are you deliberately going to be killed? This letter is an order for your death. Listen to it—The bearer of this letter is my bitter enemy. I shall not be able to accomplish anything as long as he is alive. Slay him as soon as he reaches you, and let me not hear of him any more."

The boy trembled as he heard these terrible words, but he would not break his promise to the king, and was resolved to fulfill His Majesty's wishes, though it should cost him his life. So the faqir destroyed the queen's letter and wrote another after this manner:—"This is my son. When he reaches you attend to his needs and show him all kindness." Giving it to the lad, he said, "Call the woman grandmother; and fear nothing."

The lad walked on and on till he reached the rākshāsi's house, where he called the rākshāsi 'grandmother,' as the faqir had advised him, and gave her the letter. On reading it she clasped the lad in her arms, and kissed him, and enquired much about her daughter and her royal husband. Every attention was shown him, and every delicious thing that the old rākshāsi could think of, was provided for him. She also gave him many things, amongst others the following:—A jar of soap, which when dropped on the ground became a great and lofty mountain; a jar full of needles, which if let fall became a hill bristling with large needles; a jar full of water, which if poured out became an expanse of water as large as the sea. She also showed him the following things and explained their meaning:—

Seven fine cocks, a spinning-wheel, a pigeon, a starling, and some medicine.

"These seven cocks," she said, "contain the lives of your seven uncles, who are away for a few days. Only as long as the cocks live can your uncles hope to live. No power can hurt them as long as the seven cocks are safe and sound. The spinning-wheel contains my life. If it is broken, I, too, shall be broken and must die; but otherwise I shall live on for ever. The pigeon contains your grandfather's life, and the starling your mother's. As long as these live nothing can harm your grandfather or your mother. And the medicine has this quality: it can give sight to the blind."*

The lad thanked the old rākshāsi for all that she had given him and shown him, and lay down to sleep. In the morning, when the rākshāsi went to bathe in the river, the lad took the seven cocks and the pigeon and killed them and dashed the spinning-wheel on the ground, so that it was broken to pieces. Immediately the old rākshāsi and the rākshāsi and their seven sons perished. Then having secured the starling in a cage he took it and the precious medicine for restoring the sight, and started for the king's palace. He stopped on the way to give the eye-medicine to his mother and the other women who were still in the well, and their sight immediately returned. They all clambered out of the well, and accompanied the lad to the palace, where he asked them to wait in one of the rooms, while he went and prepared the king for their coming.

"O king," he said; "I have many secrets to reveal. I pray you to hear me. Your wife is a rākshāsi, and plots against my life, knowing that I am the son of one of the wives, whom at her instigation you caused to be deprived of their sight and thrown into a well. She fears that somehow I shall become heir to the throne, and therefore wishes my speedy death. I have slain her father and mother and seven brothers, and now I shall slay her. Her life is in this starling."

Saying this he suffocated the bird, and the wicked queen immediately died.

"Now come with me," said the boy, "and behold, O king, your true wives. There were seven sons born to your house, but six of them were slain to satisfy the cravings of hunger. I only am left alive."

"Oh! what have I done?" cried the king. "I have been deceived." And he wept bitterly.

Henceforth the king's only son governed the country and by virtue of the charmed jars that the rākshāsi had given him was able to conquer all the surrounding countries. And the old king spent the rest of his days with his seven wives in peace and happiness.*

---

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. B. WADIA.

No. VIII.—Rānī Jhajhāni.

There lived in a certain country, a very rich merchant, who was blessed with seven sons.


---

Now all these sons were married and had settled down in life, with the exception of the youngest, who was a very mischievously inclined

young man, and loved to indulge in wild pranks, much to the annoyance of every one connected with him. His chief delight was in teasing and worrying his sisters-in-law, who, however, dared not complain against him for fear of incurring the displeasure of their husbands’ parents, who loved their youngest son very fondly. For this reason they were so fired of him that they were always wishing he would marry and turn into a sober, steady young man, like his elder brothers.

One day, as he was indulging in his wild pranks and playing his tricks upon his sisters-in-law rather too freely, one of them cried out impatiently:—

“I wish this young rogue were married, for I am sure he would be ashamed of behaving himself like this in the presence of a wife.”

“Married!” said another sneeringly. “I should like to know how he could get married! There is not a girl in the universe that he considers fit to be his wife, for has he not rejected offers from the parents of the prettiest girls that ever the sun shone upon? It may be that he aspires to the hand of Râni Jhajhâni, the paragon of beauty.”

Now this Râni Jhajhâni was a fairy princess, the fame of whose beauty had travelled far and wide, and who was always held up as a pattern of all the feminine graces. This was the first time, however, that the young man had heard of her, and he was seized with an ardent desire to find her out and marry her, if only to spite his sisters-in-law.

He accordingly went to his parents and begged hard of them to be allowed to go in search of the fairy Râni Jhajhâni, saying that he would die for love of her if they thwarted his wishes in the matter. His father did his best to dissuade him from going on such a wild-goose chase, since, being a fairy, she was inaccessible to a mortal; but the young man was firm, and would not listen to reason, and soon succeeded in obtaining the consent of his parents to go in search of his fairy love.

Accordingly, one fine day, he took leave of all his friends and relations and set out on his perilous adventure. For several days he travelled on and on, without stopping, till at last his horse died under him from sheer fatigue. Nothing daunted, however, he continued his journey on foot till he was foot-sore and weary. At last he reached a stream of fresh water, on the banks of which he sat down to rest himself. No sooner had he done so than there appeared before him, to his great surprise, an old man of a venerable and holy aspect. The lad threw himself on his knees before the saint and begged for his blessing with tears in his eyes. The holy man had pity on him and said kindly:—

“Tell me, young man, how I can be of service to you?”

The youth told him how he was bent upon obtaining the hand of Râni Jhajhâni in marriage, and how, with that view, he had been wandering for months without getting the least clue as to the whereabouts of the lovely lady, and finished by begging of the saint to put him in the way of finding her out.

“What!” said the old man in surprise. “You aspire to the hand of Râni Jhajhâni! It is utterly impossible for a mortal, such as you, to reach her palace. Look there, do you see those mountains far away on the horizon? They are very large and high, and you will have to cross them one by one before you reach the Râni’s palace. But this is quite impossible, for you must know that these are not mountains in reality, but giants guarding the fairy princess, whom you seek to marry, and they will devour you the instant you venture within their reach. So take an old man’s advice, return to your parents, and give up all thoughts of obtaining a fairy for your wife.”

But the young man was too brave to be deterred by such dangers, and said:—

“For the sake of Râni Jhajhâni! I am ready to fight even these formidable giants, only show me the way to her palace and I shall remain ever grateful to you.”

“Very well-then,” said the holy man, “since you are bent on your ruin, I cannot help you. Come with me and I will lead you a part of the way, for I dare not traverse all of it.”

The young man followed him till they came to a narrow passage, at the end of which lay stretched the first of the giants guarding the fairy. The sage left him there and at parting once more advised him to give up his mad exploit, but the youth was firm, and the sage therefore parted from him in great sorrow.

As soon as the old man had departed the youth began to look about him and found to
his great delight that the giant was fast asleep. Seeing a number of horses grazing near, he caught one of them, and after killing it, dressed it nicely with some delicious spices which he had with him, lighted a large fire, and roasted it whole. He then carried the savoury mess to the great giant, and placed it before him. The giant who by this time had finished his nap, only growled with rage at finding himself unable to do justice to the substantial meal set before him; for, as the young man found, he was firmly rooted to the ground owing to his nails and hair having grown into the earth on account of his great age! The youth was overjoyed at this, for here was an opportunity of ingratiating himself into his good graces. He had only to use his knife and his scissors and set the unwieldy being free to gain his gratitude for ever; so he at once set to work and extricated the monster from his uncomfortable position. As soon as he was free, however, he thus spoke to his deliverer:

“Young man, were it not for the service you have rendered me, I would have devoured you this instant for daring to come here, but as it is, I forgive you. Tell me now how I can reward you for your kindness to me.”

“I require no other reward from you,” said the young man, “than to be allowed to pass by you, in order to reach the palace of Râni Jhâjhanî.”

The giant was wild with rage at what he thought the impudence of the young man in wishing to reach the Râni’s palace. He stamped his feet and raved, and would have devoured him there and then, had not the sense of gratitude he was labouring under, triumphed over his desire to kill him; and so he said:

“Young man, I not only forgive you your impudence and let you go hence in safety, but to mark my sense of the debt I owe you for freeing me from my bonds, I give you this signet ring. On your way to Râni Jhâjhanî’s palace, you will encounter six other giants like me, but they will all allow you to pass by un molested if you show them this ring.”

The young man thanked him very much, and taking the signet ring from him once more set out on his journey. He soon reached the place where the second giant was lying and serving him as he had done the first, he showed him the ring, at sight of which the monster stepped aside and let him pass by. He thus went on passing one giant after another till he came to the last. When he had freed him also like the rest, and feasted him, the giant expressed to him his gratitude more warmly than the others had done, and asked him to let him know how he could reward him. Upon this the young man said:

“I want nothing of you, except that you lead me to Râni Jhâjhanî’s palace, for I am dying to see her.”

“I regret,” replied the giant, “that I cannot lead you there in person, but I give you this flower. If you smell it the right way you will turn into a parrot, and if you smell it the other way, you will be able to resume your own shape. Put it to your nose now and as soon as you are a parrot, fly straight on till you see the roof of a palace. Perch upon that roof, for it will be the roof of Râni Jhâjhanî’s palace.”

Thanking the giant warmly for his great kindness, the young man smelt the flower, and in the form of a parrot flew straight on till he reached the Râni’s palace. As he sat perched upon the roof he perceived through a chink in it that the giant king, whose daughter Râni Jhâjhanî was, was with her at the time. So he waited till he saw him take up a stick that lay by, touch his daughter gently with it, and throwing her into a trance, walk out of the palace, leaving the fair Râni alone.

When the giant was gone a safe distance, the parrot flew into the apartment in which the lady lay, and smelling the flower the wrong way, resumed his original shape. He then took up the stick that lay by, and touched the lady gently with it, just as he had seen the giant do, when to his great joy, she woke from her trance, and began to look at him with her beautiful eyes,—so beautiful that for a time he was quite dazzled by their brilliancy! The lady on her part also, seemed greatly astonished to see the youth, having never set eyes on any human being before. But she soon got over her surprise and expressed herself greatly delighted at seeing him. Each found the other so agreeable that they conversed on till dusk, when the lady suddenly recollected that it was time for the giant, her father, to return to the palace. She thereupon requested the youth to throw her into a trance again by the aid of the magic wand. Before complying with her re-
quest, however, he begged of her to ascertain from her father whether he was mortal, and if so whether he knew in what manner he would come by his death. The lady promised to obtain the information for him, and the youth, throwing her into a trance, assumed the shape of a parrot once more, went out of the palace and rested for the night in a niche in the roof.

Hardly had the young man left the room when the giant entered it, touched the fairy with the magic wand and brought her to her senses. The two then sat down to their dinner together, and in course of it the lady inquired of her father in a casual way whether he was mortal and whether she had cause ever to fear his death.

"My daughter," he replied, "you need never have any fear of my dying. Nobody can kill me so long as the parrot on yonder island lives, for it holds the key of my life."

"What parrot, father? and what island?" asked the lady innocently, not knowing that her late visitor was on the roof, in the shape of a parrot, hearing every word they uttered.

"Far, far away in the sea," replied the giant, "there is a small island, on which is a golden cage hung high up in the air. In that cage is the parrot with whose life mine is connected. As soon as some one shall wring its neck and kill it, I am dead. But I am sure no one can ever do so. In the first place, no one would be able to get to the island; and secondly the cage is hung too high for any one to reach it. So I am quite certain that no one will ever cause my death. Some human beings that have been by accident thrown upon the shores of that island from time to time, have been transformed by me into stones, and stones they will remain until a few drops of water from a well there is sprinkled on them."

The young man, who had been hearing all this, waited till daybreak, and as soon as it was light, spread his wings and flew away into the sea. After a very long journey he reached the island and to his great joy, saw the golden cage hung up there just as the giant had said. He flew up to it, and opening the door, caught the parrot by its neck.

The giant, at the same moment, felt a tightness at his throat and ran with all speed towards the sea into which he plunged head-long. The young man waited till he saw the giant come wading through the waters, towards the island, and as soon as his antagonist touched the shore, he wrung the poor parrot's neck and killed it. And lo! the same instant the huge giant fell down dead, and lay, stretching his immense length over half the island.

The youth then smelt the magic flower and assuming the shape of a parrot, flew with all speed towards the Râmi's palace. When he arrived into her presence he found her lamenting her father's death, of which she had come to know by certain indications around her. He soothed her as best he could, and held out hopes that her father might yet return, for he wished to keep her ignorant of the fact that he himself was his destroyer. But she was convinced that her father was dead, and was insensible for a long time. A few days after this, finding her a little calmer, he declared his love for her and begged her to accompany him to his native country. To this she readily consented, and the two started together on
their journey, having first transformed themselves into parrots by the aid of the magic flower, and soon arrived within the precincts of the city in which the youth's father, the old merchant, lived. Finding themselves safe there, Râni Jhajhani and her lover resumed their original shapes. The latter then purchased a horse for himself, and a magnificent palanquin for the Râni, and hired a number of attendants to wait upon her. Then with a view to preparing his father for the reception of the renowned Râni Jhajhani with all fitting pomp, he left the fairy in a fine mango-grove by the side of a river, and proceeded alone towards his father's residence.

Whilst he was away, the Râni amused herself by talking to such women as happened to pass by the place where her palanquin was set down, for everything around her was new to her and afforded her delight.

Just then a poor potter woman happened to go by, and seeing such a beautiful lady in the palanquin, stopped out of curiosity to look at her. Râni Jhajhani beckoned her to come near, and entered into conversation with her, in the course of which she told her who she was, and what had brought her to that strange city. Now the jewels and rich clothes that the fairy queen wore excited the cupidity of the potter woman and she resolved to possess herself of them by some means. She thereupon suggested that the Râni should bathe in the cool waters of a well that was situated some yards away, and, the fairy consenting, they went up to it together. After the Râni had had her bath, the potter woman told her that a strange whim had taken possession of her, namely that they should change dresses to see how each looked in the other's costume. The unsuspecting Râni agreed to this and the dresses were interchanged. After wearing the potter woman's clothes the Râni leant over the brink of the well, and looked into it, to see her reflection in the waters. The potter woman taking advantage of this opportunity, seized her by the legs and threw her head-first into the well. This done, she quickly drew the veil of the fairy's dress over her face, walked up to the palanquin, and got into it unperceived by any one.

The bearers, thinking her to be their mistress, asked no questions, and she remained undis-

turbed in the palanquin, until the young merchant returned with his parents, attended by a long train of musicians, to fetch his bride home. But what was his dismay, on opening the doors of the palanquin, to find a strange woman lying inside in place of the beauteous fairy he had left in it a few hours before! He was struck dumb at being confronted by such a fright, for be it mentioned, the potter woman was one of the ugliest of her sex, and having lost one of her eyes was known in her village by the nick-name of Kâni Kôbâtî, (i.e., One-eyed Kôbâtî). When he had recovered from his astonishment he asked her who she was and what she was doing there in place of the fairy Râni. At this Kâni Kôbâtî began to sob aloud, and replied that she was no other than the fairy queen herself, who had been thus transformed into an ugly one-eyed creature by a wicked magician that had visited her in his absence. The youth being of a credulous disposition believed her story, and quietly took her home, having previously countermanded all the grand preparations made for the reception of his fairy bride. He did, however, suspect some treachery, and sounded the attendants; but could learn nothing from them as to what had happened. So he consigned Kâni Kôbâtî to a secluded part of his house, where he left her to herself, and shutting himself up in his own apartments remained there brooding over his misfortune. Everybody laughed at him for having gone so far to bring home such an ugly wife, and his sisters-in-law took every occasion to tease him about it. He could not, however, see his way to getting rid of her, for he feared that after all she might be his own Râni Jhajhani miraculously transformed into an ugly woman. After some time, finding his grief unbearable, he walked up to the place where he had left Râni Jhajhani and thoroughly examined every spot to see if he could find any traces of her. On looking down into the well, however, he saw a beautiful ball of choice flowers, floating on the surface. He soon drew it out carried it home with him, and laid it carefully by the side of his bed. When he rose the next morning he was surprised to see the flowers as fresh and beautiful as before. In short, so fascinated was he with them by this time that he could not rest a minute without seeing and smelling them.
One day while he was away on some business, Kālī Kōbāi entered the room and tearing the ball of flowers to pieces threw it away. Great was the sorrow of the youth when he returned to see his favourite flowers gone. He questioned the servants about them, but could get nothing out of them. After a few days, however, happening to go out into the garden he saw the petals of some flowers lying under his window. He was so charmed with their fragrance that he ordered a chair to be placed on the spot, and sat there gazing rapturously at them. In a short time, however, he was surprised to find a sweet-scented herb growing out of the petals. He liked it so that he would sit there for days together inhaling the fragrance of it. Kālī Kōbāi watched this, and growing as jealous of the fragrant herb as she had been of the ball of flowers, she one day tore it up by the roots and boiled it in a quantity of water. She then took the mess to the farthest end of the garden, and poured it into a deep hole dug in the ground.

When the young man found the herb also gone he was beside himself with grief and wandered about in the garden every day in the hope of finding at least a fragment of the plant he loved so well, when one day his attention was attracted by a magnificent mango-tree which he saw growing at one end of it, and so much was he charmed with the beauty of it that he was loath to leave the spot where it grew. So he got a summer-house built for him under its shade and his chief delight was to sit there enjoying the refreshing odour of its blossoms. In a few days' time the tree bore a fine crop of fruit, which ripened into extraordinarily large and beautiful mangoes. So the old merchant had them distributed amongst all his friends and servants, who all declared that they had never tasted such mangoes before. One evening, however, after the tree had been stripped of nearly all its fruit, while the poor heart-broken youth was sitting under its shade, one of the gardeners approached him and said, that, though each and all of his brother-servants had a mango or two given them, he was the only one who had not had his share. Upon this his young master ordered him to go up the tree and take as many as he could find there. The gardener climbed the tree and after a great deal of search succeeded in finding only one mango, which, however, was so large and beautiful that on coming down he showed it to his master with great delight.

"This mango is the best of all that this tree has borne, my good man," said his master, "take it home and I am sure you and your wife will enjoy it greatly."

The man went home and gave the beautiful ripe fruit to his wife who proceeded to cut it. Just, however, as she laid the knife on it a child's voice from within was heard to say:--"Be careful, mamma, or you'll hurt me."

The woman shrieked with terror at this extraordinary occurrence, and threw down the mango. But her husband took it up and cut it open with great care, when lo! a pretty little girl popped out of it, and stood before them. The gardener and his wife were overjoyed at seeing her, and felt sure, that as they had not been blessed with any children, Išvar had in this miraculous manner given them a child to gladden their hearts in their old age.

Fearing lest somebody else should claim her, the old people lodged her in a secluded part of their house and brought her up as their own daughter. The girl grew so rapidly that in a few months' time she was a full-grown woman, the light and joy of the poor occupants of the cottage, who made much of her.

Now it happened that ever since the day the merchant's son gave the mango to the gardener, the gardener's cottage had such fascination for him that he left his favourite seat under the mango tree and began roaming round the humble abode. He was at a loss to understand what it was that attracted him, till one day he happened to see a beautiful young lady very much like his own Rāni Jhajhāni at one of the windows. She drew her head in just as their eyes met, and the young man, after waiting for some time in the hope that she would return once more to the window, sent for the gardener and questioned him narrowly as to who the fair lady was and what had brought her to his house.

"She is my own daughter, Mahārāj!" he said, joining his hands together in supplication.

"You were never known to have any children, my man, and how come you to have a daughter now?" said his master, "you have nothing to fear from me. Only tell me who she is and where she has come from."
Then the poor man told his master how he had found her in the mango he himself had given him, and how he had brought her up as his own child, and concluded by begging him not to take her away. So the youth expressed a desire to see the lady, and the gardener accordingly took him into the cottage and presented him to her. No sooner had he seen her than he cried out:

"My own Jhajhani! Where were you all this time away from me? I have been so miserable and unhappy without you."

But she turned away from him and said coldly:

"Go and ask your beloved Kāni Köbāt, and she will tell you."

The youth was so startled at these words that he could not speak for some minutes; but at last he recovered himself and said:

"For mercy's sake tell me how Kāni Köbāt came to be in your place, for I know nothing about it."

Now the maiden had heard all about the youth's disappointment at finding Kāni Köbāt in place of his beautiful fairy bride from the gardener and his wife, and how he had been passing a miserable life ever since. So her heart melted towards him and she related to him how Kāni Köbāt had persuaded her to exchange clothes with her, and thrown her into a well; how she was soon after changed into the ball of flowers, which he had found and taken home; how Kāni Köbāt had torn it to pieces, and how a precious herb had grown out of the petals; how that herb, too, was boiled into a mess by Kāni Köbāt and poured into a deep hole, and how, on that spot the mango-tree had grown, on which his gardener had found the mango that contained her. The youth flew into a rage at this narration of his fairy bride's wrongs, and running up to the house seized Kāni Köbāt by the hair and dragged her before Rāni Jhajhani. The two then extracted from her a confession of her guilt, and the young merchant immediately had her driven away with great disgrace.

Soon afterwards the young lover succeeded in persuading Rāni Jhajhani to marry him, and the wedding was celebrated with great pomp, and they lived very happily ever afterwards. Nor were the gardener and his wife forgotten. The young merchant bestowed upon them a handsome pension for life and gave them a nice new house to live in, next to his own, where they spent the rest of their lives in great comfort and happiness.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

By Pandit S. M. Natesa Sastri.

XVII.—Light Makes Prosperity.

There is a Tamil proverb dīpam lakṣhmi-karam, meaning, "light makes prosperity," and the following story is related to explain it:

In the town of Gōvindaṭṭha there lived a merchant named Pāśupati Śeṭṭi, who had a son and a daughter. The son's name was Vinita and the daughter's Garvī, and while still playmates they made a mutual vow, that in case they ever had children that could be married together, they would certainly see that this was done. Garvī grew up to marry a very rich merchant, and gave birth in due course to three daughters, the last of whom was named Sugaṇḍa. Vinita, too, had three sons. Before, however, this brother and sister could fulfill their vow an event happened which threw a gloom over all their expectations.

Pāśupati Śeṭṭi died, and his creditors—for he had many—grew troublesome. All his property had to be sold to clear his debts, and in a month or two after his father's death Vinita was reduced to the condition of a penniless pauper. But being a sensible person he patiently bore up against his calamity, and tried his best to live an honest life on what little was left to him.

His sister Garvī, was, as has been already said, married into a rich family, and when she saw the penniless condition of her brother the engagements she had entered into with him began to trouble her. To give or not to give her daughters in marriage to the sons of her brother! This was the question that occupied her thoughts for several months, till at last she determined within herself never to give poor husbands to her children. Fortunately for her two young merchants of respectable family
offered themselves to her two eldest daughters, she gladly accepted them and had the weddings celebrated. The last daughter, Suguṇī, alone remained unmarried.

Vinīta was sorely troubled in his heart at this disappointment, as he never thought that his sister would thus look down upon his poverty; but, being very sensible, he never interfered and never said a word. The vow of his childhood was, however, known to every one, and some came to sympathise with him; while others spoke in a criticising tone to Garvī for having broken her promise, because her brother had become poor through unforeseen circumstances. Their remarks fell on the ears of Suguṇī, who was as yet unmarried, and also was a very learned and sensible girl. She found her uncle Vinīta extremely courteous and respectful, and his sons all persons of virtue and good nature. The thought that her mother should have forgotten all these excellent and rare qualities in the presence of fleeting mammon (*asthiravatya*) vexed her heart very greatly. So, though it is considered most disrespectful for a girl in Hindu society to fix upon a boy as her husband, she approached her mother and thus addressed her:

"Mother, I have heard all the story about your vow to your brother to marry us—myself and my sisters—so his sons, our cousins. But I am ashamed to see that you have unwarrantably broken it in the case of my sisters. I cannot bear with such shame. I cannot marry any one in the world except one of my three cousins. You must make up your mind to give me your consent."

Garvī was astonished to hear her youngest daughter talk thus to her.

"You wish to marry a beggar?" said she, "We will never agree to it, and if you persist we will give you away to your penniless pauper, but we will never see your face again."

But Suguṇī persisted. So her marriage with the youngest son of Vinīta was arranged. He had never spoken a word about it to his sister, but he had waited to make matches for his children till all his sister's daughters had been given away, and when he heard that Suguṇī was determined to marry his youngest son, he was very pleased. He soon fixed upon two girls from a poor family for his other sons, and celebrated the three weddings as became his position.

Suguṇī was as noble in her conduct as in her love for her poor cousin. She was never proud or insolent on account of having come from a rich family. Nor did she every disregard her husband, or his brothers, or father.

Now Vinīta and his sons used to go out in the mornings to gather dried leaves which his three daughters-in-law stitched into plates (*patrāvalī*), which the male members of the family sold in the bārā for about four *paṇams* each.1 Sometimes these leaf-plates would go for more, sometimes for less: but whatever money the father-in-law brought home his daughters-in-law used for the day's expense. The youngest of them was Suguṇī, who spent the money most judiciously and fed her father-in-law and his sons sumptuously. Whatever remained she partook of with her two poor sisters-in-law, and lived most contentedly. And the family respected Suguṇī as a paragon of virtue, and had a very great regard for her. Her parents, as they had threatened, never returned to see how their last, and of course once beloved, child was doing in her husband's home. Thus passed a couple of years.

One day the king of the town was taking an oil bath, and pulling a ring off his finger, left it in a niche in the open courtyard. A garuda (Brāhmaṇī kite) was at that moment describing circles in the air and, mistaking the glittering rubies in the ring for flesh, pounced upon it and flew away. Finding it to be no flesh he dropped it in the house of Suguṇī's husband. She happened to be alone working in the courtyard, while her sisters-in-law and the others were in different parts of the house. So she took up the sparkling ring and hid it in her lap.

Soon afterwards she heard a proclamation made in the street that the king had lost a valuable ring, and that any person who could trace it and give it back to him should obtain a great reward. Suguṇī called her husband and his brothers and thus addressed them:

"My lord and brothers, kindly excuse me for having the king's ring. Exactly at midday a garuda dropped it in our courtyard and here it is. We must all go to the king, and

---

1 A *paṇam* is generally worth two āndās.
there, before you three, I shall deliver up the ring, explaining how I got it. When His Majesty desires me to name my reward I shall do so, and beg of you never to contradict or gainsay my desires, if they appear very humble in your opinion."

The brothers agreed, and they all started to the palace. They had a very great respect for Sugnāp, and expected a good result from this visit to the king.

The palace was reached, and the ring was given back to the king with the explanation. His Majesty was charmed at the modesty and truthfulness of Sugnāp, and asked her to name her reward.

"My most gracious Sovereign! King of kings! Supreme lord! Only a slight favour thy dog of a servant requests of your Majesty. It is this, that on a Friday night all the lights in the town be extinguished, and not a lamp be lit even in the palace. Only the house of thy dog of a servant must be lighted up with such lights as it can afford."

"Agreed, most modest lady. We grant your request, and we permit you to have the privilege you desire this very next Friday."

Joyfully she bowed before his Majesty and returned with her husband and the others to her house. She then pledged the last jewel she had by her and procured some money.

Friday came. She fasted the whole day, and as soon as twilight approached she called both the brothers of her husband, and thus addressed them:

"My brothers, I have made arrangements for lighting up our house with one thousand lamps to-night. One of you without ever closing your eyes for a moment must watch the front of our house and the other the back. If a woman of a graceful appearance and of feminine majesty wishes you to permit her to enter it, boldly tell her to swear first never to go out again. If she solemnly agrees to this, then permit her to come in. If in the same way any woman wishes to go out, make a similar condition that she must swear never to return at any time in her life."

What Sugnāp said seemed ridiculous to the brothers; but they allowed her to have her way, and waited to see patiently what would take place.

The whole town was gloomy that night, except Sugnāp’s house: for, by order of His Majesty, no light was lit in any other house. The Asthalaksmī—the Eight Prosperities—entered the town that night and went house by house into every street. All of them were dark, and the only house lit up was Sugnāp’s. They tried to enter it, but the brother at the door stopped them and ordered them to take the oath. This they did, and when he came to understand that these ladies were the Eight Prosperities—he admired the sagacity of his brother’s wife.

A vimisha after the eight ladies had gone in there came out of the house a hideous female and requested permission to go, but the brother at the back would not permit this unless she swore never to come back again. She solemnly swore, and the next moment he came to know that she was the Māhāvī, or Adversity, the elder sister of Prosperity.

For she said: "My sisters have come. I cannot stay here for a minute longer. God bless you and your people. I swear by everything sacred never to come back."

And so, unable to breathe there any longer, Adversity ran away.

When the morning dawned, the Prosperities had already taken up a permanent abode with the family. The rice bag became filled. The cash chest overflowed with money. The pot contained milk. And thus plenty began to reign in Sugnāp’s house from that day. The three brothers and her father-in-law were overjoyed at the way Sugnāp had driven away their poverty for ever, and even Sugnāp’s parents did not feel it a disgrace to come and beg their daughter’s pardon. She nobly granted it and lived with all the members of her family in prosperity for a long life.

It is a notion, therefore, among orthodox Hindus, that light in the house brings prosperity, and darkness adversity."

* See also the second tale in this series; ante, Vol. XIII. p. 226.
MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 6.

In the Dhimiki copper-plate grant of Jārikadēva, from Kāthiāwad, published by Dr. Bühler in this Journal, ante, Vol. XII. p. 151 ff., and Plate, the date (from the published lithograph: l. 1 ff.) runs—Vikrama-sanvatsara-satēshu saha șa tāvatva-navatva-adhīkāvya = aikaṣṭhā 794 Kārttika-māsā-apara-pakṣa amāvāsyā-van Ādityavārē Jyāṣṭhā-nakahatra ravigrahaha-parvani asay sanvatsara-māsā pakṣa āvāsa-pūrṇāvān tīthā = ady ēva Bhumilīkīyāh, &c.,—"in seven centuries, increased by ninety-four, of the years of Vikrama, (or) in figures, 794; in the latter fortnight of the month Kārttika; on the new-moon tīthī; on Sunday; under the Jyāṣṭhā nakahatra; on the occasion of an eclipse of the sun; on this lunar day, (specified) as above by the year, and month, and fortnight, and (solar) day; to-day; here, at Bhumilikī," &c.

This gives us for calculation, Vikrama-Sanvatsar 794 (A.D. 737-38), current according to the literal meaning of the text; the month Kārttika (October-November); the second, and as shewn by the following mention of the new-moon day and a solar eclipse, the dark fortnight; the new-moon tīthī; Sunday; an eclipse of the sun; and the Jyāṣṭhā nakahatra or lunar mansion. And, as the details of the inscription connect it specifically with Sūrabhāṣa or Kāthiāwad, we have to understand that the Vikrama year quoted is the southern Vikrama year, commencing with Kārttika ūgikla I, and having the Aṃḍ nya southern arrangement of the months, in which the second fortnight of each month is the dark fortnight. This is, in fact, proved by the record itself, in allotting to the second fortnight of the month the new-moon tīthī, which of course belongs to the dark fortnight. And, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit tells me, it is also shewn by the mention of the Jyāṣṭhā nakahatra, which can never occur on the new-moon tīthī of the Pūrṇimānta northern Kārttika. As belonging to southern Vikrama-Sanvatsar 794, the given tīthī fell in Śaka-Sanvatsar 659 expired; and if it belonged to southern Vikrama-Sanvatsar 795, it would fall in Śaka-Sanvatsar 660 expired. For these two Šaka years, treated as expired according to the requirements of the Tables, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit gives me the following English equivalents of the recorded date,—for Vikrama-Sanvatsar 794, Mon-

day, the 28th October, A.D. 737, when there was the Anuradha nakahatra, and most probably no eclipse of the sun;—and for Vikrama-Sanvatsar 795, Sunday, the 16th November, A.D. 738, when there was the Jyāṣṭhā nakahatra; but there cannot have been an eclipse of the sun, since there was one on the preceding new-moon tīthī, on Friday, the 17th October, A.D. 738, or, by the English Tables, Saturday, the 18th October. This, of course, was the new-moon tīthī of the Pūrṇimānta northern Kārttika that fell in A.D. 738; but the supposition that this is the day intended is barred by the facts that I have mentioned above, which prevent our understanding that the month recorded is the Pūrṇimānta northern month at all; and also by the fact, ascertained by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, that on the 17th October, A.D. 738, the nakahatra were Śrītā and Viśākhā. To complete the details, I would add that he finds that the English equivalent of the new-moon tīthī of the Pūrṇimānta northern Kārttika which fell in A.D. 737, was Saturday, the 28th September, A.D. 737, when the nakahatra were Chitrā and Śvātī, and there was no solar eclipse.

The only English date, therefore, which at all answers to the record, is Sunday, the 16th November A.D. 738; and this is the date that was accepted by Dr. Bühler, in publishing the inscription, on calculations made by Prof. Jacobi. In order to arrive at it, however, he translated the record as meaning Vikrama-Sanvatsar 794 expired and 795 current. And in dealing with the eclipse, which, according to the same Aṃḍ nya reckoning, occurred one luna-tion earlier, on the new-moon tīthī of the preceding month Āśvina, he arrived at the conclusions, that the grant was actually made on the new-moon tīthī of Āśvina, because, though the eclipse was not visible, yet the occurrence of it was known, and therefore the occasion was one of special merit; but that the actual drafting of the charter was done a month later, on the new-moon tīthī of Kārttika, and the person who drafted it was careless, and omitted to draw a distinction between the two occasions.

This date has also been discussed by Gen. Cunningham, in his Indian Eras, p. 48 ff. His conclusions were, that the date belongs to Vikrama-Sanvatsar 794, not 795; but that the eclipse intended really is that of the (17th or) 18th

---

1 The interpretation of the figures, with the exception of the 4, depends purely on the preceding expression in words. The first two of them present anything but the appearance of 7 and 9.

2 None, at least, is recorded in Cunningham’s Indian Eras, p. 211.
October, A.D. 738. In order, however, to arrive at these conflicting results, he assumed that the year commenced, not with the month Kārttika, but with the month Mārgaśīrṣha (November-December), in accordance with a custom which Albīrūni tells us, was current among the people of Sindh, Mūltān, Kānānj, and Lāhūr. By this arrangement, of course, the month Kārttika of Vikrama-Samvat 794 would belong to the end of the year, and would therefore fall in A.D. 738, not 737. But, by the southern reckoning, the new-moon day of Kārttika in A.D. 738 would be the 16th November, which was not the day of the eclipse. Accordingly, there remained something still to be explained; and Gen. Cunningham proposed to complete the arrangement by reading Āśvina, instead of Kārttika; which would agree with the real eclipse-day, viz. the (17th or) 18th October, A.D. 738. “But, as that day was a 'Saturday, a very inauspicious day, the writing ' of the grant was probably made on the following ' day, or Sunday, which was the first day of ' Kārttika; and this might have led to the sub- ' stitution of the name of Kārttika, for that of ' Āśvina, as the actual day of the eclipse.”

There was, really, no reason at all for proposing this alteration of the text; for, from the localities mentioned by Albīrūni, a year commencing with Mārgaśīrṣha could only be coupled with the Purāṇa northern arrangement of the months; and, by that arrangement, the 17th October, A.D. 738, on which day, as we have seen, the eclipse occurred in India, actually was the new-moon day of Kārttika. The Purāṇa northern arrangement, however, is barred in the present case by the points to which I have drawn attention above. And, in respect of the year commencing with Mārgaśīrṣha, as also of one commencing with Bhādrapada (August-September), which Albīrūni tells us, he found in use in the vicinity of Kaśmir, I think it is not impossible that he may really be only referring to some particular samvatsaras of the Twelve-year Cycle of Jupiter, commencing in those months.

Gen. Cunningham’s proposals, therefore, will not do. Nor will Dr. Bühler’s interpretation of the date; for the reason that the text does not include any word meaning ‘expired,’ and therefore refers to Vikrama-Samvat 794 as, in the literal and popular understanding, a current year. And though, for calculation, the year has to be treated as an expired one, yet that is only in accordance with the requirements of the Tables; and the period covered by the southern Vikrama-Samvat 794, treated as expired by those Tables, remains the same; viz., the month Ashādha in A.D. 738 being intercalary, from the 29th September, A.D. 737, to the 17th October, A.D. 738. And, in that year, the given tithi was undoubtedly not a Sunday, but a Monday, when there was no solar eclipse, and when the nakasatra was Anurādha, not Jyāshāhā.

I confess that, from the first, I have thought that the Dhini grant is not genuine; partly from the type of the Dēvanāgāri characters used in it, which though they present some apparently antique characteristics, are much inferior to those used in certain early palm-leaf MSS., and are also rude, even as compared with the characters of the Santingād grant of the Rāṣṭrakūta king Dantidurva, of Śaka-Samvat 675 expired (A.D. 753-54), and partly from its giving so much earlier an instance than can be found anywhere else of the use of the name of Vikrama in connection with the era. My impression has been that the grant was made spurious by substituting the word Vikrama for Valabhi. This view, I find, cannot be upheld; as the recorded details are not correct for Valabhi-Samvat 794 (A.D. 1113), or a year before or after. But, that the grant really is spurious, is, I think, now certain, from all the results that I have recited above. And judging by the characters, I should be inclined to refer the fabrication of it to about the eleventh or twelfth century A.D. As the Jyāshāhā nakasatra appears to occur always on, or within two days after, the new-moon tithi of Kārttika, this detail was probably selected as a fairly safe one; the others being purely fictitious.

J. F. Fleet.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 4.

Revue Critique d’Histoire et de Littérature; 9th August 1886.—Review by M. Sylvain Lévi of a compendious Sanskrit Grammar, by Hjalmar Edgren (one of Trübner’s simplified grammars). The writer says—“The foundation is the inestimable grammar of Whitney. The author usually contents himself with following it, only departing from his model at chapters where he judges it to be too complicated. He has modified the order of the declensions for practical reasons, at the expense, however, of a scientific arrangement. After allowing for a few errors of the press, the work remains a good grammar for the purposes for which it was written.”

25th October.—Review of the Diwan-i At’ūmeh, the gastronomic poems of Maulānā Abū Ishaq Shirāzī, the cotton-carder; Persian text, Con.

* Reinaud’s Fragments Arabes et Persans, p. 145f.
* Reinaud’s Fragments Arabes et Persans, p. 146f.

* ante, Vol. XI. p. 106ff., and Plate.
stansinople, impr. Ebu'zzia, 1893 (1886), 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 184, and index. Review by M. Cl. Huart. The East has had many veritable poets who have sung of Gastronomy—such as Ibn-ar-Rum, Abü' Husüî Koshâjîm, Ibn-al-Mo'tazz, and many others, extracts from whom have been preserved to us in the pages of Mas'dî. The present work, known in Persia and Turkey under the popular name of Bōshâq-i-At'îmâkh (the Bō-Ishaq of the cuisine), by abbreviation of the name of the author, Maulânâ Abü-Ishaq Hâllâj-i Şirâzî, has just been published at Constantinople under the direction of the learned Orientalist Mirâz Hâlib al-Ifâhânî, and deserves attention.

According to the Taskârât ash-sho'â'îrâd of Daulât Shâh, Abü-Ishaq was a simple cotton-carder (âllâjî), who, owing to the neatness of his sayings, became admitted without difficulty into the society of the great personages of the town of Shirâz, and frequented especially the court of prince Iskandar, son of Omar Shâh, and grandson of Tamerlan.

The principal use of this new publication will be to enrich our lexicons with technical terms on cookery. We are also promised, on pages 4-5 of the work, a similarly useful poem on costume, entitled the Disâd-i-Abîbasî of Nizâmûd-dîn Mahmûd Qârî.

The present edition depends upon two copies of different editions published in Persia, and long since out of print. This text has been corrected by the editor, who is also author of the Alphabetical Glossary, which completes the farhang written by Abû-Ishaq himself, and to which the Turkish and Arabic synonyms have been supplied.

The book is strongly recommended as a most useful edition to our Library of Persian Classics, although disfigured here and there by bad mistakes and misprints.

Proceedings of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres.—At the meeting of the 13th August 1886, M. Haléry continued the reading of his essay on the Genealogical Table in Genesis X., and proposed new identifications for several geographical names which have not yet been satisfactorily explained. Differing from those who attribute this table to three different authors, he maintained its unity. The people enumerated in Chapter X. are classed according to a geographical system. Behind this arrangement is concealed the arrière pensée of forming an alliance between the Israelites and Japhethites, or peoples of the north, against the Phœnicians, whose preponderance gave great anxiety to the Hebrew patriots.

At the meeting of the 26th August, M. Maspero submitted an hypothesis regarding the Origin of the Name of Asia. The name for the island of Cyprus in Egyptian has been read Amâst, Asî, Sibinâî or Massinâî. The certain reading is Asî, and during the lower epochs Asînâî. The only ancient name connected with the island which resembles Asînâî is that of the town of Asînâî. On the other hand, Asî at once recalls the ancient name of Asia—Asiâ. Now, Cyprus having been one of the first colonies founded by the Greek Achaeans, one may ask if the name of Asia, which classical antiquity applied to the Peninsula, and afterwards to the entire continent did not come from this name Asî, which the Egyptian monuments show us as applied to Cyprus from the time of Thothmes III., and which is unknown to the editors of Assyrian documents.

M. Haléry then continued his memoir on Genesis X. He maintained that the account of the tower of Babel, deals not with all mankind, but only with the Semites, already separated from the descendants of Ham and Japheth. According to this theory, it was only amongst the Semites that the confusion of tongues and the dispersion which resulted therefrom took place.

At the meeting of the 29th October, the Academy fixed the subjects for the ordinary prizes for 1889,—viz. a study on the Hindu Theatre, and a study on the sources of the Annals and History of Tacitus. The competition for the former ought to interest Indian readers.

Miscellaneous.—His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway has instituted two prizes for the best work on two subjects of high importance relating to the knowledge of the East, from a historical and linguistic point of view. Each prize will consist of a large gold medal of the value of a thousand Swedish crowns, and of a sum of one thousand two hundred and fifty Swedish crowns in money. The first subjects fixed upon are: (1) the history of the Semitic languages, and (2) the state of civilization of the Arabs before Muhammad. Manuscripts may be written in a Scandinavian language, or in Latin, German, French, English, Italian or Arabic. They should be submitted, without the author's name, but carrying a motto, before the 30th June 1888. Full particulars will be found on p. 318 of the Revue Critique for 25th October 1886. G. A. Grierson.

CURiosITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

CALUMNY.

The following verses on Calumni are very popular in Mithilâ. The first two are said to be anonymous, the latter are said to be in the Bhāja-prabhandha, a work which I have not seen, and which I am assured is a distinct work from the well-known Bhāja-prabhandhaa.

अरुणो रसायनली लसनन्दिकित्सिता !
कर्नेगुट्यां रसायनस्य रसायनस्य लसनन्दिकित्सितां ॥
'There is a wondrous snake,—the tongue—
dwelling in its hole—the mouth of a bad man.
It bites one man behind his ear, and thereby
takes away the life of another.'

The wise say not untruly that a wicked man is
far worse than a poisonous serpent. For while
the latter is only the enemy of the ichtniumon,
a calumniator is the enemy of everyone.' Here
कूलेश्वर is a threefold pun. It means either
'hating the ichtniumon,' or 'not hating his own
race,' or 'not hating the members of the family of
the man he has bitten.'

The snake is cruel, and the bad man is cruel,
but the bad man is more cruel than the snake.
The snake kills only the one man (who he
bites), but the bad man is all-destroying. He spies
out holes the size of a grain of mustard in others,
but even when he is looking at some as big as bel-
fruit in himself, he does not see them. The evil
man should be shunned, even when he is adorned
with knowledge. A snake is not less deadly
because he bears a precious jewel on his head.

The good are as grateful for the lifting away
of a straw from the head, as if it were the gift of
a present of ten million pieces of gold. But the
wicked when befriended even at the expense of the
aider's life, are as ungrateful for the obliga-
tion as if it were an act of the greatest enmity.'

Verses in mixed Bihari and Sanskrit
Regarding Intuition.

The following curious doggerel was told me by a
Mithilā Paudīṭ. It does not profess to be Sans-
krit, but is partially in that language:

नेब नेब विकासयादि
विभाषक द्वारा

This is said to mean, 'The hearts of men are
known from the motions of their eyes and eye-
brows.'

G. A. Grierson.

BOOK NOTICE.

A Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners, by F. Max
Müller. New and Abridged edition by A. A. Mac-

The number of elementary Sanskrit Gram-
mars in English is already considerable, but the
present volume will prove, we think, no unwelcome
addition to their number. The previous editions
of Prof. Max Müller's Grammar were, indeed,
styled "for beginners!" but they were used by
those students chiefly who had advanced
some distance under the guidance of some less
elaborate manual. Mr. Macdonell justly claims to
have gained something in simplicity by the com-
pression of certain of the rules of sanskrit, which
in the earlier editions were given with such length
of bye-law and illustration, as must have rather
alarmed the class for whom they were intended.
It is, however, most surprising that the new editor
should have sacrificed so much to brevity, as to
have given not even a summary or selection from
the valuable chapter on the intermediate 'i.' Though
the rules for this may "take almost years to
master thoroughly," we cannot at all agree that
they are "of minor practical importance," indeed
without some knowledge of them one does not quite
see how, for instance, the student can avail himself
to much advantage of the rules for the first sorist,
which the editor has taken pains to simplify. Many
of the short summaries and notes added by the
editor are most valuable, reflecting doubtless his
practical experience as a teacher. See, for example,
his notes on vocative forms at pp. 30 and 52.

In his transliteration the use of thickened type
to call attention to phonetic peculiarities is most
commendable and judicious. In another point he
deviates from the transcription of the old editions
to far less advantage, viz. in the case of the
palatals which he transcribes 'k,' 'g,' etc., "because
they are derived from the gutturals," a singularly
feebler reason, surely, from a learner's point of
view. Possibly a more cogent reason was a
desire to assimilate this work to Professor Max
Müller's "Missionary Alphabet," if so, we could
have wished to find here also the macron for long
vowels, if only to avoid odd-looking forms like 'ā'
and 'ā.' For consonant-bases at pp. 36 ff., where
transferences of aspirates occur, the learner would
have been helped by an actual reference back to
the rules for the transference, to supplement the
assistance given by the thickened type in the
form "bhutsu" (beside "kakupusu"). The outlines of
syntax with which the text of the work concludes
form another welcome feature of this edition.
Their persual may be now supplemented by Dr.
J. S. Speijer's new and excellent work on this
department of Sanskrit grammar.
THREE CHANDELLA COPPER-PLATE GRANTS.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E., GÖTTINGEN.

EDIT these grants from excellent ink-impressions, made and supplied to me by Mr. Fleet. The three grants have been already published; the first and second (marked by me A and B), by Mr. V. A. Smith, in the Jour. Beng. As. Soc., Vol. XLVII, Part I page 84 and page 81; and the third (marked by me C), by Dr. Rajendralal Mitra, in the same volume, page 73. My own readings will be found to differ considerably from those of my predecessors; and I therefore venture to hope that my work in re-editing and translating these documents, will not be considered unnecessary.

The three grants are composed in Sanskrit, and written in the Devanāgarī characters. A summary of their contents is as follows:

A.—In the family of the sage Chandrāṇāya there was a king Harshadēva, whose son was the king Yasovarmadēva, whose son again was the king Dhanagadēva, ruler of Kālanjara. Dhanagadēva, when at Kāśikā (Benares), gave the village of Yulli (?), situated in Usharavāha, to the Bhāṭa Yasādhara, an emigrant from Tarkārikā, whose ancestors had been settled at Dūravahā. The grant is dated Ravidina or Sunday, the 15th of the light half of Kārttiya, in the year 1055, when there was a lunar eclipse. The name Yasādhara, in connection with Dhanagadēva, we meet again in line 29 of the Khaṇḍāno inscription of Dhaṅga and Jayavarman of [Vikrama]-Saṅvat 1059 and 1173, which I hope to re-edit in this Journal. The same inscription also contains, in line 29, the adjective Tarkārikā, derived from Tarkārikā, the name of one of the places mentioned in this grant.

I am not at present able to identify, on the maps at my disposal, the places mentioned.

The corresponding English date of the grant, in the Vikrama era, is Sunday, the 6th November, A.D. 998, when there was an eclipse of the moon, as required. Calculated by General Cunningham’s Tables, the result would be the following day, Monday, the 7th November.

B.—The king Vidyādharaśvēva was succeeded by the king Vijayaśaladēva, who again was succeeded by the king, the ruler of Kālanjara, Dēvavarmadēva, the son of queen Bhuvanadēvi. Dēvavarmadēva, when at Suhavasā, gave the village of Kaṭhahau (?), situated in Rāmaṇa, in the Rājapura svasthā, to the Brāhmaṇ Abhimanu, an emigrant from the Bhāṭa-village Dhakāri. The grant is dated Sūmadina or Monday, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha in the year 1107.

I have not succeeded in identifying the places on my maps.

The date, too, cannot in my opinion be fixed with absolute certainty. According to General Cunningham’s Tables the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha of Vikrama-Saṅvat 1107, by the northern reckoning, should be Thursday, the 15th March, A.D. 1050; but the true date seems to be Wednesday the 14th, because the full moon fell on the 11th (about 4 p.m., Benares time). In the preceding year (Vikrama-Saṅvat 1106) the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha, by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Sunday, the 26th March, A.D. 1049; but here again the true date seems to be Saturday, the 25th, because the full-moon fell on the 22nd (about 11 A.M., Benares time). And in the year again preceding that year, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (Vikrama-Saṅvat 1108), by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Tuesday, the 5th April, A.D. 1049; but in reality the date seems to be Monday, the 4th, because the full-moon fell on the 1st April (about 10 a.m., Benares time). In the year following upon 1107, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (Vikrama-Saṅvat 1109), by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Wednesday, the 3rd April, A.D. 1051; and here again the true date seems to be the preceding day, Tuesday, the 2nd April, because the full-moon fell on the 30th March (about 10 a.m., Benares time). Of the four years for which I have made the calculations, the only year in which the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (following the northern reckoning) did fall on a Monday, is therefore Vikrama-Saṅvat 1105. Unfortunately the year is not given in the grant in words, but the figure 1107 is perfectly clear; and as I am most unwilling

1 Cunningham’s Indian Eras, p. 213.
text.

1 Ōō Svasti! (॥) Āśīśa-kalpataruḥ praṇayināṁś-aṅkandah satāṁ mitrāṇaṁ nayan-āṅgirita para-vā(ba)laya-oṭp[a*]ta-ketūḥ paraḥ । setaḥ saṅgara-vāridhēḥ bhagavatas-trailokya-chudāmaṇēḥ-Chandrasekara.<

2 munēr-mahāyasi kalū śrī-Harashadayo niṣpati॥ Prachanda-maṇḍal-[6]grasya kara-kṛtānta-mahābhṛṣṭaḥ । nilāgī-ghāsakarṇya-sēva pratāpō yasya duṣṣahalāḥ॥ Ari'<

timira-nikara-śaraṇāḥ para-kā.

"From the ink-impression.

" Metro, ŚriṣṭiAvikritā.

" Here two syllables (८ — ) have been omitted in the text; it is just possible, that they may stand in the margin above rū pūr, where there appears to be some writing. One expects something like sukh-praṇayināṁ.

" The onomatopoeia (ō) before uḥ should be struck out.

" Metro, Śloka (Annaśṭubh).

" Metro, Āryā.
3 ri-karaḥ-avabh[āṭ]dana-kutāharaḥ 1 Lakshmi-lata-alavālas-tasmāj-jātō 1 Yaśovarmanma II
Yasya 2-ndu-kunda-subhṛṣṭa yaśasā dhavalikṛtiḥ 1 kulākala-guhāḥ seryā jātāḥ
Kinnara-yēśhitā-

4 m II Taśya śri-Dhaṅgadevaḥ-bhṛt-patram jaya-sīriyāḥ 1 asaṃkhyā-saṃkhya-vikhyāṭaḥ
khāga-dhāra-parākramam 1 Chitraṃ yad-ari-nāriyāṃ hṛdayo
vīraḥ-āsalaḥ 1 ajasrama-asrū-pāniyā-sichyamā

5 nō-pi vaddhatam II Bhāṅge 1-nāthupuṅkālakāsa surata-kruḍan kṛṣṇa-graham kāṁkhyāṁ
kuchayōḥ-brhumvōḥ kuṭitāt chande kalaśa-śthitiḥ[10] svācchhandyām kā
(kā)vi-vāchi kaśvams vānē mitr-ōḍaya-

6 dvēṣhitā yamsminm−ekā-mahīpatau kadalikā−kāṛāśeṣaḥ niḥśarataḥ 1 Prahamaṅgāra
mahārājajādhirāja−paramēśvara−śrī śrī Harśadeva 1 pādānudhyāta 1 prahamaṅgāra
mahārāj-

7 jādhirāja−paramēśvara−śrī Yaśovarmmadēva 1 pādānudhyāta 1 prahamaṅgāra
mahārājajādhirāja−paramēśvara−śrī-Kalāṣjarā-ādhipati−śrī Dhaṅgadevaḥ[10]
samvatsara-sahasre
paścīka-paśchā-

8 śad-adhikē Kārttiṅka-paśūn̄matamâyām Ravi-dīnē evān samvat 1055 K[āṭ]rtti[ka]
śu di 15 Ravan adhē-ni[ya] Kāsikāyaṃ Sainḥkīyaṃ−graḥa-grāsa-pravēśikrīta
manḍalē II Rōhini-hṛdayo-ānā-

9 nda-kanda-haripālaḥchana II Bhārdvāja-sagārāya tri-pravarāya Bhārdvāja Āṅgirasa
Vālīḥa rhaspatya Vājasana-sākhiṇe Tarkākara−vinirghata−Dūrvaśā-
harā-grām-ābbijanaya bhāṣa-

10 śrī Yaśodharāya bhaṭṭa-Jaya[k]amā-sutāya Uṣhavaḥā-pratīva(ba)dhaṁ sa-jalasthalāṁ
sa-nirm-ūnattāṁ s-amrā-madhūkaṁ sa-sār-āshara[m] prakhyāta
chatuḥ-sūrā-paryantam Yull[11]nāmaḥ-sūrā-grāma-

11 [m I] Nṛj(vṛj)ddhāy[12] punya-yaśasōr māmatāpitrōr athātmānaḥ 1 [grāma]mam-aṃgānya-
charītaṁ sa dādau dharmma-vatsalāḥ II Dat[10]vā didēśa tatrātyān jāmēn
janapada-priyāḥ 1 bhāga-bhōga-hīrāṇy-ādi

12 dādau niḥ sukhaṁ-āṣyatam II Uktāḥ−cha snrītī-kāraṁ II Va(ba)hubhir vrasudhā
bhuṅtaka rājabhīḥ Sagar-ādhibhiḥ 1 yaṣya yaṣya yaddh bhēmis taśa yaśa
tadā phalam II Bhūmih yaḥ pratirghāṇa(hā)

13 ti yaḥ−cha bhūmih prayechehhati 1 udbhau tāu punya-karmmaṇau niṣyata svarggā
ginānau II Gām-ekāṁ svārputam ekāṁ bhumĕr-apy ekāṁ anugalam 1 haran
narakam−āyati yāvad-āhutasamābham[11]

14 Īḍaṁ śrī Dhaṅgadēvasya sāsanaṁ sāsana-arjīvita-prāpṇa−tāpī−ārati−chaknalso krama
varttīna[h] II

Śrī-Dhaṅgā II

TRANSLATION.

Oh! May it be well!

(L. 1.)—In the exalted family of the venerable sage Chandrāṭrīya, the crest-jewel of the three worlds, there was a prince, the illustrious Harśadeva, (who was) a tree of paradise to those attached (to him), a root of joy to the good, nectar for the eyes of his friends, a mighty comet boding evil to the host of his enemies, a

bridge across the ocean of battle. The prowess of this (prince), who was inspiring fear by his terrific array of troops, (and) who had made tributary (to himself other) sovereigns, was difficult to endure, like the brilliancy of the summer-sun, which is fierce with its burning orb, (and) which scorches with its rays the mountains.

(L. 2.)—From him was born Yaśovarman, who scattered the host of the enemies as the

should have expected to read adhyē Śrī-Kāśikāyam.


[12] The first akāra of this word might possibly be read chu.
sun does the mass of darkness, an axe in cleaving the temples of his opponents' elephants, (and) a water-basin around the creeper Fortune. Illuminated by his fame, radiant like the moon and like jasmine, the caves of the mountain ranges became a suitable resort for the wives of the Kśnāaras.

(L. 4.)—His son was the illustrious Dhaṅgdēva, a fit dwelling for the goddess of victory, renowned in countless battles, valorous (above everything) by the blade of his sword. Strange it is, that the fire of separation is ever increasing in the hearts of the wives of his enemies, although it is incessantly sprinkled with the water of their tears. So long as he is the sole lord of the earth, (only) the curls of the damsel's of the female apartments are loose, there is seizure by the hair (only) in amorous dalliance, hard are (only) the two breasts, crooked (only) the brows, a stain shows (only) in the moon, self-willedness there is (only) in the speech of poets, aversion to the rise of a friend (only) in the cluster of night-lotuses, frailty (only) in the stems of plantains.

(L. 6.)—The most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Dhaṅgdēva, the ruler of the glorious Kalajjara,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Yaśo-varmadēva,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the very illustrious Harashādeva,—who is devoted to the law (and) whose conduct is not rustic,—in the year one thousand increased by fifty-five, on the full-moon day of Kārttika, on Sunday, (and) in figures (on Sunday the 15th day of the light half of Kārttika in the year 1055,—when the 'deer-marked' (moon), the root of joy to the heart of Rōhiṇḍa, had his orb swallowed by (Rāhu) the son of Sinhikā, on this day, here at Kāśikā (Benares) to increase the (spiritual) merit and fame of his parents as well as of himself, has given the village named Yull (c), which appertains to Īśvaravāns, with its water and dry land, with its low and high (land), with its mango and madhūka-trees, with its fertile and saline soil, up to its well-known four boundaries, to the Bhaṭṭa the illustrious Yaśotthara, son of the Bhaṭṭa Jayakumara, of the Bhāravāya gātra (and) whose three prāmanas are Bhāravāya, Āṅgira (and) Bārhaspatya, of the Vājasaneya Āśā, who has come from Turkārikā and whose ancestors were settled at the village Dīvārāha. (And) having given (it), he, who is fond of the people, has commanded the people therein,—"Give the share of the produce, the money-rent and so forth, and (having done so) live happily"!

(L. 12.)—And it has been said by the writers on law:—[Here follow three of the customary benedictory and inscriptive verses, which it is unnecessary to translate.]

(L. 14.)—This is the order of the illustrious Dhaṅgdēva, who has distressed the circle of his enemies by the majesty which he has acquired by his government, (and) who acts in accordance with the law."

(L. 15.)—The illustrious Dhaṅga.

B.—Plate of Dēva-varmadēva.

[Vikrama]-Saṅvat 1107.

This inscription is on another copper-plate which was found, with A. above, in 1872, by a peasant, in ploughing, at the village of Nanyaurā, in the Panwār Jaitpur Tahsil of the Hamīrupur District in the North-West Provinces. As stated above, the original plate is now in the Library of the Bengal Asiatic Society, at Calcutta.

The plate, which is inscribed on one side only, measures about 15½ by 10½." It is quite smooth; the edges of it having been neither fashioned thicker, nor raised into rims. The plate is not very thick; but the letters are rather shallow, and do not shew through on the reverse side at all. The engraving is very smooth.

11 I am almost inclined to think that the writer meant to say—vikkhyāta-khaṭṭha-dhārd-pardātramah.
12 I know that the above translation does not do justice to the original. The word bhanḍa in bhaktaparśurākāruta (compare Kidāmbarī, Bo. Ed., p. 6, l. 16, avastaparśurākāruta bhāṅgah) means 'a break, fracture, ruin, defeat, flight, etc., all those were not found in the king's dominions. But bhanḍa also means, and means still I believe in Marathi, 'curling'; and in this lendable sense bhāṅgah did exist.
13 Mētra, the original for 'friend,' also means 'sun.'
14 I do not think, that, in this particular instance, any importance has to be attached to the double śī of the original.
15 This epithet has been put in merely to get the play on the words girīmam aprīdya-charitaḥ.
16 i.e. when there was a lunar eclipse.
17 Compare e.g. ante, Vol. XIII. p. 121, l. 15, and p. 123, l. 17.
18 krama in krama-varśin I take in the sense of ciddhatvat.
good; many of the letters, however, are filled-in with a hard incrustation of rust, which it was impossible to clear out altogether; of those that are not so filled-in, some show, as usual, in the interiors, marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—At the top of the plate, about the centre, there is a mark as if a ring-hole was made, or half made, and was then filled-in again, either intentionally, or accidentally by the accumulation of rust; but no ring and seal are now forthcoming.

The preservation of the plate is almost perfect. There are only two akṣeharas, which are indistinct, the last in line 7 and the first in line 15. The writer or engraver has made a few mistakes (udha for kha, and guṇa for jñaḥ in line 5, and janaḥ for janaṇaḥ in line 6), and in a few instances he has formed certain letters or combinations of letters somewhat carelessly. A strange form of the letter pha occurs in the word phalam in line 16, while the ordinary form of that letter has been used in line 18. Da is always denoted by the sign for va, and the signs for va, dha, and cha are occasionally confounded. There are a few mistakes of orthography, notably Sachi for Śachi in line 4, saila for śaila in line 12, sasana for śasana in line 13, and punya for punya in line 10. As regards the language, attention may be drawn to the causal form kriṣṭāpyatau in line 15, and to the masculine compound kṣityudādhiṁ in the same line.

TEXT.

1 ṯu Svasti (ḥ) Parambaḥṭaśraka-maharājāḥ śrī Vidyādhara deva-pādaṁdhyāta-parambaḥṭaśraka-maharājāḥ-ādi
2 rāja-paramēśvara-Śrī- Vijayapāladeva-pādaṁdhyāta-parambaḥṭaśraka-maharājāḥ śrī Kālanjar-ādi
4 khā-guruḥ Yah satyena Yuddhiḥṣrāṇaḥ vijayate tyāgunā Chaṭā-chāṇaḥ gāūbhṛtyaṇa mahā-ōḍādhiṁ prabhutaya della Sā(s)āchā-vallabhaṁ rūpeś-
āpi Manōbhavaṁ paṁta-
5 ya Śūkraḥ sa-Vādaḥ(chha)paṭiṁ tasya-anaryi visād-ēnduḥ dhāma-dhavalaḥ kiṁ kṛttitaṁ syā-ghunāḥ V(a) ṭaṁihān dhārmimiva(ka)ḥ sūraḥ satya-vādī jīt-ēndriyaḥ kṛita-gu(ja)ḥ sa-
7 saṁvatt 1107 Vaiśākah-maṁ kri[sha]ḥ-pakṣāḥ trittiyāyaṁ Śoma-dīnē Suhvavas-samavāsā Bājapuraḥ vadhāyaṁ Hanumāṃ[sa]-samva(mba)dāḍha-Kaṭha[nau(P)]]
8 gramō nivāsī-mahattama-jaṇapadān vṛt(brāh)maṇ-ottarit raṇa-raṣṭhurah[v(echa)] vā(bō)
9 va(dha)yāti (i) Aṭmāmaratī rājōl-ādi Bhuvaṇedvāyaṁ sāmva-
10 tsaṛ(rīk)] jala vīdhvat-satāva dēva-munavaha-pūrvvān pitṛn sa darbha-til-ōḍākōna saṁtarpya ravēr-arghaṁ dat[i]*vā bhagaṁ vantaṁ Bhaṅga-patiṁ saṁbhava-
11 [rghya] yathāvat hutabjñi huvī chaṁ mātāpītṛ-rātmanc[ēcha] punya(ya)-yaśbhiḥ vṝyāḥ Bahadāri bhaṭṭa-grāma-vinirgrātāya Bhāradvāja-gōṛāya A(ā)ṁgī-
12 rass-Va(bha)ṛhasipatya-Bhāradvāja-tīri-pravaraṁ Yajurvedaśākhiṁ vṛt(brāh)maṇaḥ Aṁbhauyavē bhaṭṭa-[E]jñīla-prāṇa Jāsavaranapratē vēdā-vēdāṅga-pāragā-
13 ya saṁ-karmē-ōdhiratāya suśīlayaṁ graṁyōṃ-yasmābhūti[ḥ] sa jala-thalaḥ sa-sī[m]a-maṇv(th)kaḥ sa gart-ōdhara-pāśhaḥ sa-sai(sa)ī[la]-vānalaḥ sa-lō-
14 ha-laiva-karaḥ sa vana-nidānakāḥ charut-āghaṭa-viśuddhāḥ sva-simā-trīnā-ūttī
gocchatara-paryantuḥ pūrvva-datta-dēva vṛt(brāh)maṇaḥ varjitaḥ sa(sā)-

---

22 From the ink-impression.
23 Here and in many places below, which it is not necessary to mark with separate notes, the signs of punctuation are superfluous.
24 Metro, Śādūḍāvīkṛṣṭaṁ.
25 Metro, Śūkṣa (Anubhūptah).
TRANSLATION.

Om! May it be well!

(L. 1.)—The most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the devout worshipper of Mahādeva, the illustrious Dēvavarmadēva, the ruler of the glorious Kālanjara,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Viśayappaladēva,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahārājas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Viśyadhara-dēva,—the prosperous,—

(L. 3.)—By the fire of his prowess he has devoured the whole circle of the regions. He is the spiritual guide to initiate into widows'hood the wives of the enemies slain (by him) on the battle-field. Since he surpasses by his truthfulness Yudhīshṭhira, by his generosity (Karta), the ruler of Champa, by his depth the great ocean, by his might the god (Indra) who is the beloved of Śachi, by his beauty too the 'mind-born' (god of love), by his shrewdness Śukra, together with Vāchaspati,—what would be the use of recounting his other qualities, brilliant like the splendor of the clear moon? Intelligent, devoted to the law, valorous, speaking the truth, subduing the senses, grateful, causing joy to good men, of auspicious aspect,—thus his person is adorned with a mass of many noble qualities.

(L. 6.)—He, having reflected, that (this) worldly existence with its graceful appearance resembles the inside of the plantain-stem, which, beautiful indeed to look at, is void of substance, (being) in residence at Suha-vās, on Monday the third of the dark half of the month Vaiśāka in the year 1107, informs the Mahattanas and the people, Brāhmans and others, dwelling at the village of Kaṭhā-bhav (?), which appertains to Rānapārma in the Rājapura avasthā, and the king's officers (as follows)——

(L. 8.)—On the anniversary (funeral ceremony in honour) of our mother, the queen, the illustrious Bhuvinādēvi,—having according to rule bathed in water, having satisfied with water containing darbha-grass and sesame the deities and men as well as the ancestors, having presented the argha (offering) to the sun, having adored the holy lord of Bhavāṇi, and having duly sacrificed to fire,—we have, in order to increase the (spiritual) merit and fame of our parents and ourself, given as a grant this village, with its water and dry land, with its mango and mahākā-tree, with its ravines, saline wastes and stones, with its hills and water-courses (?), with its mines of iron and

salt, with the treasure in its forests, well-defined as to its four abutals, up to its proper boundaries, the grass and pasture land, exclusive of what has before this been given to the gods and to Brahmas,—to the Brahman Abhimanyu, the son of the Bhatajra Ṛṣi, (and) grandson of Jasavara, of the Bāhrāvdāja gōta (and) whose three pravara are Āṅgirasa, Bārhaṣapatiya (and) Bāhrāvdāja, of the Yajurvēda āśoka, who has come from the Bāṇḍa-village Dhakārī, who completely knows the Vedas and the Vedāṅgas, delights in six duties (enjoined on Brahmanā), (and) is of excellent disposition.

(L. 13.)—You, therefore, being ready to obey (your) commands, shall make over to him every kind of income, fixed and not fixed, (and) the share of the produce, taxes, money-rent, fines, and so forth. And he may enjoy, or permit to enjoy, or give to another, sell, plough, or cause to be ploughed (this land) in the unbroken succession of his sons and son’s sons, so long as moon and sun, the earth and the sea endure. No future rulers whatever shall obstruct him.

(L. 16.)—[Here follow five of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses, which it is unnecessary to translate.]

(L. 19.)—(May) bliss (and) good fortune (attend)!

The illustrious Dēvavarmadēva.

C.—Plate of Madanavarmadēva.

[Vikrama]-Saṁvat 1190.

This inscription is on a copper-plate which was obtained somewhere in the Auṣṭār Pargaṇā in the Bābēra Tahsil of the Bāṇḍa District in the North-West Provinces. The original plate is now in the Library of the Bengal Asiatic Society, at Calcutta; having been apparently presented by Mr. A. Cadell, B.C.S.

The plate, which is inscribed on one side only, measures about 10 1/2” by 10 3/4”. The plate itself is quite smooth; but all round it there is a flat rim, about 3/4” broad and 1/2” thick, fastened on very tightly by twenty-one rivets, which could not conveniently be removed in order to get a perfectly clear impression of some of the letters lying close up to it. The plate is not very thick; but the letters, being shallow,

donot show through on the back of it. The engraving is only fairly good; and the interiors of most of the letters show, as usual, marks of the working of the engraver’s tool.—

There is a ring-hole in the lower part of the plate; but the ring, with the seal attached to it, is not now forthcoming. In the upper part of the plate itself, however, there is engraved the goddess Lakṣmi, squatting on a four-legged stool, with, at each side, an elephant, standing on an expanded water-lily, and pouring water over her head; the trunks of the elephants are hidden under the rim fastened on to the plate.

The preservation of the plate is almost perfect, and, to judge from the ink-impression, there are only two instances where the forms of the letters engraved cannot be made out with certainty, the third akṣara from the end in line 7, and the first akṣara in line 8. But the letters have not always been formed clearly and distinctly by the engraver, and in this respect I would particularly note, that ạ has mostly been written like ə, that the signs for va and cha are almost or entirely alike, and that ıt is often difficult and sometimes impossible to distinguish between the signs for ā and ə, and those for ə and ā. ə is always denoted by the sign for va; and the same sign several times serves for dha. Mistakes of orthography are more numerous than in the preceding grants. We find the dental sibilant for the palatal, in visva l. 1, visvesvara l. 1, vaṁśa l. 1, paramesvara l. 3 and l. 4, māhēśvara l. 4, visuddha l. 9, sata l. 10, vaṁśa l. 11, akṣita l. 13, sarmman l. 14, svaṁcara l. 15, pravēṣa l. 16, and svaṁ l. 16; the dental nasal for the lingual, in pumya l. 11 and l. 12; and the word tri for tri in l. 13. A wrong form is karṣaṇaḥ for krishnaḥ in l. 17; and peculiar and contrary to grammar is the position of the numeral in halo-diśa l. 7, drona-sūrückapta l. 8, and kṣaśa l. 10. Highly interesting are the Apabhraṇa Nominaive cases dandaču for dandača, dandačaḥ in l. 8 and l. 9, valmiku for valmīkī, valmīkī in l. 9; and vāu for vāpā, vāpāḥ in l. 7, for which I refer the reader to Hemiachandra’s Prakrit Grammar, IV. 331, and Hoernle and Grierson’s Bihār Dictionary, s.v. akhaṇḍa.

21 In the original one would have expected to read brahmavarmadēya (or dēya)-varjiḍaḥ.

22 Compare, e.g., ante, Vol. XIII. p. 57, note 14.

23 uciḍaṇuṇa∥—niyālāniyāla.
TEXT. 37

1 Čūn Svasti 11 Jayaty**=Ahlādayan=visva(śva)ṁ visv(śv) caiva caiva 2ārdrā-bhitāḥ 1 Chāndratrēya=nānadārāṇya vaṁsa(śa)=cauṇḍra iष=ōj страh 1(11) Tatra praṇava.

2 reddhamāṇe vīrvā(vīrā)-vijaya-bhrājīshpu-viśaakti-viśaanktayā-dīr-vīrvā-vīrvā-hūvāvā-bhāsvarē paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārā- 3 āvīrāja-paramāsṛṣa-Kirttivarmmadēva-pāḍānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājāḥrāja-paramāsṛṣa(śva)ra-śrī-Pri-


37 From the ink-impression.
38 Metro, Śūka (Anahṭubh).
39 This sign of punctuation is superfluous.
40 I am very doubtful about this akāhara; it might possibly be dūḥ (hardly so); but it is also possible, that the whole akāhara may have been struck out.
41 This akāhara might possibly be d; the consonant appears certainly to be d.
42 Here and in several places below, which it is not necessary to mark with separate notes, the signs of punctuation are superfluous.
43 This akāhara pa is perfectly clear, but it is not impossible that (as in irṣyat for irṣyatam in line 5) pa may have been put wrongly for ma.
44 This akāhara might possibly be read as.
45 The vowel ṗ is only very faintly visible; the consonant is certain.
46 Metro, Śūka (Anahṭubh).
TRANSLATION.

Om! May it be well!

(L. 1.)—Victorious is the race of the Chandrâtreya princes, which causes joy to all, is humbly revered by all rulers, (and) is resplendent like the moon, that gladdens the universe (and) is borne on the head by the Ruler of the universe.

In this flourishing (race), lustrous because of the appearance (in it) of warriors whose power of victory, power of conquest and so forth derived splendour from the defeat of (their) adversaries,—the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjâs, the supreme lord, the devout worshipper of Mahâvâra, the illustrious Madanavarmadëva, ruler of Kâlañjara,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjâs, the supreme lord, the illustrious Prithvivarmanadëva,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjâs, the supreme lord, the illustrious Kirtivarmanadëva,—

(L. 5.)—He, the victorious, who has distressed the whole host of his enemies by his prowess, which is indeed most difficult to endure, who is keeping the earth like a noble wife free from trouble, (and) whose intellect is rendered spotless by his perfect discernment,—he commands all cultivators (Kuñumârëtas), Kâyañthas, Mahattaras and others assembled at the village of Vamharañdë, which lies within the Sudali wishayâ, (as follows):—

(L. 7.)—Be it known to you, that, for the (spiritual) merit of our parents and ourself, we (being) in residence near Bhalavâmin, in the year one thousand increased by one hundred and ninety, on the full-moon day in the light half of the month Mâgha, on a Monday,—in figures too, on Monday the 15th of the light half of Mâgha in the year 1190,—having bathed according to rule in holy water, having satisfied the divinities and the rest, having adored the sun and the lord of Bhavânî, (and) having sacrificed to fire,—have given in this the above-written village a piece of ground measuring and ploughs (hala),—in figures too, ploughs,—which for sowing requires seven drayas and a half of . . . (?), (and) of which the abuttals are, in the eastern direction the boundary-mark of the village Banasân, in the southern direction the boundary-mark of the village Kamanañdâ, in the western direction a hillock by a madhâka-tree, on the north the boundary-mark of the village Vâjula,—the ground thus well-defined as to its four abuttals, together with the jadi-dëli (??), with its water and dry land, with what is stationary and movable, with what is below and above, accompanied by every kind of income, past, future, and present,—

(L. 12.)—to the Brahman Rébhaharman, son of Jata, son’s son of Sâhî, (and) son of the son’s son of Vâpana, of the Bhâravâja götra (and) whose three pravaras are Bhâravâja, Ângirasa, (and) Bârhaspatya, of the Vâjasandya ñâkha, who has come from the village Dhañkari,—(confirming our gift) with the pouring out from our hand (of) water purified with kuâ-grass, having performed the rite of svâstika-chana (and) having ordained that (this ground) shall descend in the line of his sons, sons’ sons, and so forth, so long as moon and sun endure.

(L. 15.)—Aware of this, you, being ready to obey (our) commands, shall make over to him every (kind of income), the share of the produce and so forth. Nobody then shall cause any obstruction whatever to him, when he may enjoy, plough, cause to be ploughed, give away, mortgage, or sell this his ground, with the ways from it and to it, with all its palm-trees.

47 For sâks in the different sense of “belonging to,” see ante, Vol. XI. p. 309, lines 22 and 23; Vol. XIII. p. 73, l. 24, etc.
48 A piece of land (bhâmi-hala) frequently occurs e.g. in the Chaulya land-grants edited by Dr. Bukier, ante, Vol. VI.
49 The word vâtha in the original I take to be the Sanskrit word vâpa, “seed-grain,” (compare also Grierson, Bihar Pâsûnt Life, § 225, bâho, báho, bâda, bâda); the four following syllables, which should denote some particular kind or kinds of grain, I am not able to explain. With the whole phrase compare e.g. anta, Vol. XIV., p. 340, lines 43 and 44, and sâkseśa-pîrvarñj-svapta-rūpa-svapta-rūpa-svapta-rūpa-svapta-rūpa-svapta-rūpa in line 8 of the Gâllitor inscription of Sâkhâ 933 ed. by Dr. Hultze, Z. D. M. O. G. V. XI. p. 94.
50 The word dastâkaka for Sanskrit dastâka stands in the place of the word dûndakaka of the Chaulya and other land-grants; compare dûndakaka “a land-mark” in Elliot, Suppl. Glossary, Vol. II. p. 280.
51 I am unable to explain the words jadî-khâtrina sâhâ.
52 Compare sâtâdîdâs, ante, Vol. XV. p. 11, l. 23, and sangamamânata in the grant A. here published.
53 For the reading of these names see notes 43 and 44 above.
54 A religious rite preparatory to a sacrifice or any solemn observance (performed by scattering boiled rice on the ground and invoking blessings by the repetition of certain Mantras). Monier-Williams, Dictionary.
sugar-cane, cotton, safflower, hemp, mango, madhuka, and other trees, with the treasure in
its forests and mines, and together with the
other things contained within its boundaries,
(and) with the income from without and
within. And this our gift shall be preserved
also by future rulers, being one that should
neither be confiscated nor resumed.

(L. 18.) And it has been said: The earth
has been enjoyed by many kings, Sagara
and the rest; to whomsoever belongs the
land, he for the time being enjoys the fruit
of it.

(L. 19.) Written by the law-writer
Thâsaśisūda, and engraved by the skilful
Jalhana.

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. VIII.—Lâliparî and Kevâparî.

Once upon a time there was in a certain
country a powerful Râjà, who lived very hap-
pily with his queen and his little son in a
strong fortress. He was very fond of hunting,
and generally spent whole days in that pur-
suit, away in the forest, with his prime min-
ister and his attendants.

One day the Râjâ and the Wazir started at
full speed in pursuit of some game, leaving
the escort behind. After a time they came to a
beautiful well, situated in a thick forest. The
well was so nicely built, that they halted near
it to examine it, and were very much surprized
to see so magnificent a specimen of architec-
ture in a place where no human footstep ever
trod. While they were admiring the work-
manship of the well the Wazir's eye happened
to rest on an inscription carved on one side
of it, which he thus deciphered:

"Should the Wazir miss this opportunity of
murdering the Râjâ, the Râjâ will get the
Wazir murdered twelve years hence."

When the Wazir read these lines he was
seized with so strong a desire to kill the Râjâ
on the spot that he did not care to read an-
other inscription that was just underneath,
and which ran thus:

"Should the Wazir murder the Râjâ on this
day, the Râjâ will rise up into life twelve years
hence and murder the Wazir."

The Râjâ was not lost in admiration of the
beauties of the well that for some time he saw
neither of the two inscriptions. When at last,
however, his eye happened to rest upon them,
he stooped to read them and the wicked Wazir,
taking advantage of the opportunity, threw a
noose round his neck and strangled him.

He then tied up the dead body in a bundle
and leaving it by the side of the well, left the
forest, and putting himself at the head of a
trusty band of followers, which had among the
escort, marched with them to the king's palace.
When the Râni, who was anxiously watching
for the Râjâ's return from the window of the
palace, with her little son on her knee, saw
the Wazir from a distance galloping up with-
out his Royal master, she at once suspected
that the Wazir had killed him, and was riding in
hot haste to besiege the fortress, and to capture
her and her son. She was so frightened that
for some time she did not know what to do,
when suddenly a thought struck her. She
twisted her sâârti into a rope, and tying her boy
on her back, slid down by one of the back
windows of her room and made her way out of
the fortress.

When the Wazir entered and discovered the
queen's escape he immediately set out in
pursuit of her with a number of his men, and
overtook her just as she had reached the sea-
shore. Finding him so close, the Râni, in despair,
plunged headlong into the foaming waves.
The Wazir gave her up for lost, but to his great
surprise he saw that the waters divided before
her as she fell, and disclosed a path over which
she could walk on unhurt. He tried to follow
her, when lo! the waters closed around him
and his men, and it was with the greatest difficulty
that they managed to save themselves.

While the Râni walked on through the waves
with her son tied to her back, he amused him-
self by picking up some sparkling red things
that he saw floating past him and showing
them to his mother with great delight. She at
once saw that they were rubies of great value.

After a while she reached the shore and
found herself in a small village. Here she
hired a little cottage and lived in it like a
private individual. After some time her little
son grew up into a fine boy, made friends with several of the neighbours' children, and often went out to play with them. One day as they were playing a game of marbles, the little prince displayed his magnificent rubies, and began to use them in place of ordinary marbles.

Now a carpenter's son, who was one of his playmates, took a fancy to the rubies, and quietly slipped two of them into his pocket, and carrying them home showed them to his father. The father at once knew what they were, and forthwith went with them to the Rājā of the country, and offered them to him for sale. The Rājā demanded to know where he had got them, and was surprised to hear that the poor man's son had obtained them from a playmate. Struck by the richness of the jewels, the king was curious to know who was the owner of such rare gems, and ordered the carpenter to bring his son's playmate into his presence. He bought the jewels, however, at a high price and made a present of them to his only daughter. The young princess hung them in a ribbon round her neck and in her joy went to her pet parrot and said:

"Dear Polly! don't I look a very pretty princess with my rubies? Do look at them!"

"What!" cried the bird disdainfully, "only two rubies! Why, a princess like you should have a string of them long enough to reach down to your toes! and then my pretty mistress would certainly look every inch a queen!"

This set the princess a-thinking for a while, and then she said: "But, Polly dear, how am I to obtain any more of these rubies?"

"Go to the king, your father," was the bird's reply, "throw these two rubies at him, and leave him in a pet, and then shut yourself up in your room and refuse to eat or drink. When he comes to you and inquires into the cause of your grief, tell him that you want a string of rubies like these long enough to hang down to your toes, and as sure as I am living your father will procure them for you."

The young lady acted upon this advice, and the Rājā, who spared nothing that could give her pleasure, sent messengers to the carpenter, and ordered him into his presence, together with the boy from whom his son had obtained the rubies. When the young prince appeared before him he inquired of him how he had come to be in possession of such precious rubies. The boy related to him how he had picked them up from the sea, and the Rājā thereupon bade him go once more into the sea and bring him some more.

Overjoyed at being entrusted with such a mission, the young prince forthwith went home and acquainted his mother with all that had happened. She too, was glad at the idea of her son having found such an opportunity of serving the king of the country, and joyfully permitted him to go in search of the rubies.

The young man immediately went to the seashore and walked fearlessly into the waters. Again a path was opened up for him, by which he proceeded onwards till he was stopped by something that touched his feet. On stooping to examine it, he found it to be the roof of a large sub-marine palace. He soon contrived to find an entrance into it, and was very much struck with its beauty and grandeur. But what was his surprise when, as he proceeded further, he beheld a beautiful damsels lying upon a golden bedstead, with her head severed from her body and placed on a pillow by her side, while the life-blood that trickled from her throat rolled down the golden bedstead, and each drop, turning immediately into a beautiful ruby, made its way into the sea! The lad stood amazed at the sight for some time, uncertain what to do, when suddenly he heard a voice loud as thunder in the distance. He immediately ran out of the room and hid himself under a hay-stack that was near. No sooner had he done so than he saw a fierce giant enter the room, who sniffed about here and there for a while, and at last exclaimed:

"I smell a man! I smell some human being! who is it! come forth!"

Meeting, however, with no response he took a sword that lay near the bedstead, and placing the head in its proper place upon the body, passed the sword up and down the neck of the lady three times, when lo! the fair maiden rose and left the bed.

The giant then told the man who had entered the palace during his absence, and when she replied that nobody had done so to her knowledge, he stamped his feet with rage. At last, however, the soft words and blandishments of the fair lady soothed him and calmed his temper. The young prince, who had watched all this from under the hay-stack,
thought it prudent to remain where he was till the giant departed again.

With the morning the giant went out again, but before doing so he again separated the poor girl's head from her body, and left her as before, with the blood trickling from her throat on to the golden bedstead. When he was quite clear of the palace, the lad came out of his hiding-place and placing the fair lady's head upon the shoulders, passed the sword that lay by, three times up and down her throat, just as he had seen the giant do, and to his great delight, found the young lady restored to life. The poor creature was greatly surprised as well as delighted to see such a being as the young man near her, never having seen any human creature before. They soon made great friends, and the prince told her of the bright and happy world that there was beyond the sea, and of the many millions of beings like him inhabiting it, and exclaimed how nice it would be for her to leave that dreary palace and to accompany him to his native country. They were so taken up with each other that they quite forgot that there was such a being as the giant in existence, when suddenly the damsel observed the shades of night setting in. She was greatly terrified and begged her companion to separate her head from her body, and place her in the position in which he had found her; but before he did so she gave him two two separate powders, one black and the other white, and said that by smelling the former he would be transformed into a fly, while if he smelt the latter he would resume his own shape again. The young man thereupon decapitated the young lady and immediately smelt the black powder, and had scarcely stuck himself against the ceiling just over the golden bed, when the giant entered the room.

He at once brought the young lady to life as before, and questioned her very sharply as to whether anyone had come near her, during his absence, for he again smelt a human being somewhere. The girl replied that she had been lying a headless corpse since he had left her, and knew of nobody having entered the room. Reassured by these words he retired for the night, and soon fell fast asleep.

Next morning the giant again proceeded to cut the throat of the young girl, who was no other than his daughter, and though she protested ever so much at this want of confidence in her, he disregarded her entreaties, and separating her head from her body as usual, went out of the palace. The young man, as soon as he saw the giant's back turned, flew to the place where he had placed the white powder, smelt it, and resumed his own shape again. He then brought the damsel to life and entreated her to leave her father's roof and accompany him into the great world above the waters. After a great deal of persuasion she consented and they left the sub-marine palace together. In their haste, however, they forgot to carry away with them some of the rubies that were scattered about. Just as they were nearing the coast the lad thought of the errand he had been sent upon, but being so far away from the place where the rubies were lying, he was at a loss what to do. His fair companion, however, showed him a way out of the difficulty. She told him to cut her throat with the giant's sword which he had brought away with him, and to allow the blood to trickle into the sea, when each drop would be changed into a precious ruby. He did so, and collecting as large a quantity of the rubies as he could carry, he put the head and the body together and restored the fair damsel to life by the aid of his sword.

After a long journey through the sea they arrived at the young prince's house; the good Râni was greatly delighted to see her boy come back safe and sound, and to find that he was accompanied by so lovely a lady. Soon afterwards the young couple got themselves married and in due time the prince went into the presence of the Râjâ with the rubies, and displaying them before him claimed his reward. The princess, who had been anxiously waiting for the rubies was so pleased with the young man for having brought her the precious gems that she would bestow no less a reward upon him than her own hand in marriage, and as the king, her father, raised no objection to their union, they were married with great pomp after a few days.

The Râjâ gave them a large palace to live in, and the widowed Râni and the prince's first wife Lalpari, or Fairy Ruby, as she was called, and the princess, all went and lived together in it. The princess got a large necklace made of the
rubies, and putting it on one day she went with her heart full of joy near the cage of her pet parrot, and said:

"Pretty Polly! pretty Polly! What do I look like now? Don't I look every inch a queen, with this necklace of rubies reaching down to my toes?"

The cunning bird, however, damped her spirits by exclaiming:—"Oh, what is this necklace to a princess like you, when you cannot wear in your hair that sweet-smelling kërod flower which sends forth its fragrance for a hundred miles round!"

This made the princess unhappy again, and she said:—"Where do you think, Polly, I could get such a flower?"

"Your father will procure it for you somehow, if you will sit dejected in a corner, refusing either to dress or to eat your food till he promises to get it for you."

The princess followed the advice of the parrot in every particular, and when the Râjâ saw his pet child so unhappy he could not but promise to get the flower for her at any cost, if she would but consent to be her usual self again. The princess, upon this, left off sulking, and soon was as gay as ever, while the Râjâ ordered it to be proclaimed throughout the city that whoever brought the kërod flower, that sent forth its fragrance for a hundred miles round, would be rewarded by having a large portion of the king's dominions made over to him.

Just about this time, Lâlpari happened to remark to her husband that though she had been very happy with him, she had one source of grief. She had a sister, who was also a fairy, living far away in the jungles in a small box within an elephant's ear, and whom she had not seen for many years. She knew that her sister was very unhappy where she was, and would be only too glad to get out of her narrow prison to liberty and life. The prince, for his wife's sake, undertook to go and fetch her if she would but describe to him her whereabouts.

"Walk on," she said, "towards the South, till you arrive at an extraordinarily large tree, and there you'll see a monstrous elephant lying under it. You must climb up the tree unseen, if you value your life, and must hide yourself in it for some time. You will then see that as soon as the elephant flaps his ears a box will fall out of one of them, from which a fairy will pop out and forthwith commence shampooing the monstrous beast. As soon as you see her, drop this letter, which I give you for her, right into her lap, and you'll find that as soon as the elephant goes to sleep, she will allow you to bring her away with you here. She is known by the name of Këvrâpari."

"Very well," said the prince, "I shall find her out, if only to please my dear Lâlpari."

So taking leave of the Râjâ, of his mother, and of both his wives, the Prince set out once more on a long, long journey. After some time he came to where the elephant was lying and climbing up the tree under which he lay he waited till Këvrâpari popped out of her box, and shampooed the elephant till he went to sleep. He then gently threw the letter into her lap. She took it up and read it, and then looked up to him with a meaning smile, as much as to say that she would be glad to be delivered from the companionship of the loathsome brute. So when the elephant fell fast asleep, the prince cautiously slipped down the tree, and shutting the little fairy up in her box, he took her away with him, leaving the elephant to sleep at his ease.

Great was the joy of every one to see the prince once more amongst them. Everybody accorded him a cordial welcome, save his second wife, the princess, who had been staying at her father's house during her husband's absence.

The next morning, the lovely Këvrâpari sat down to rinse out her mouth, when out of it dropped a beautiful sweet-smelling kërod flower, and the people for miles round were regaled with its powerful fragrance, so that every one thought that the kërod flower, for which the Râjâ had proclaimed so great a reward had been found at last.

The sweet odour of the kërod reached the princess, and her joy knew no bounds. She was all anxiety to set her eyes upon it, when her husband went up to her with the wonderful flower in his hand, and made her a present of it! Some days later the prince married Këvrâpari too, and became the happy husband of three wives!

Twelve years had by this time rolled over the widowed queen's head. One day the prince
went to hunt in the forest, and had gone far in pursuit of some game and was hot and tired, when by chance he arrived at the same well near which his father had been murdered. He, however, knew nothing about his father's death, save that he had been killed by his prime minister, but his glance happened to fall on the two inscriptions upon the sides of the well and then the whole truth flashed upon him. He argued also that as twelve years had already rolled by since his father's death he must have come to life again.

He determined, therefore, to go in search of him, when he encountered an old man in close proximity to the well. He soon got into conversation with him and the old man told him that he was a Rājā, who had been murdered by his Wazir twelve years ago on that very spot, and that he had but recently come to life again.

The prince, who was overjoyed at thus un-

expectedly meeting his 'father', told him who he was himself, and, mounting him upon his own horse, took him joyfully home to his mother. The good Rānī's joy knew no bounds when she saw her husband alive again, and there were great rejoicings in the palace on his account. The Rājā, too, welcomed the old man as his pet child's father-in-law, and honoured him greatly as the ex-ruler of a neighbouring state. By his help the prince soon afterwards succeeded in regaining possession of his father's territories, and in driving the usurper from the throne.

It need hardly be mentioned that the Wazir, who fled from the fortress, was easily overtaken and killed, and the prince, with his aged father and mother and his three wives soon returned to his native country, and restored his father to the throne, which he occupied undisturbed for many years afterwards.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY S. M. NATESA SASTRI PANDIT.

XVIII.—The Five Cups.

In a certain village there lived an extremely poor Brahmāṇ, named Bhikshu, who had nothing to live upon. Every morning he rose in the Brahmamukhārta from his bed, went to the river, bathed, and finished his prayers by the third or fourth ghatikā of the day. After this his wife gave him a copper vessel cleaned and washed, which he used to take in his hand and went a-begging street by street, and house by house, reciting the Upanishads.* At about the tenth ghatikā Bhikshu used to return home with the vessel filled with rice and a few vegetables with which the charitably disposed had presented to him. He then performed his noonday ablutions and the ārādhana—the worship of his household gods. His wife cooked the rice meanwhile, and after each platter had been duly offered to the god, Bhikshu sat down to his dinner. Whatever remained after serving her husband the Brahmāṇ ate.

Such was their daily routine. If fortunately Bhikshu ever brought more rice than was sufficient for one meal for himself and his wife, the hearth glowed a second time with fire, and a second meal was cooked. If not, they had to content with a single meal for the day, and passed their night in hunger and in sorrowing over their poverty.

This kind of life went on for several years till one day Bhikshu's wife was much vexed, and calling her husband to her side thus addressed him:

"My dearest Bhikshu, we have remained in this misery so long that death seems more welcome to us than life. But the great god Mahēśvara will not take us to his abode, until the full punishment for all our sins committed in a former life is duly undergone in this life in the shape of extreme poverty. And as for yourself you never cared to learn anything by which to gain an honourable livelihood. The

---

1 This tale is particularly useful as embodying in itself incidents belonging to several different tales current in India regarding the sleeping beauty. Thus, she lives in a sub-marine palace in charge of a giant, or ogre much as above, in Folktales of Bengal, pp. 51ff, 81ff, 231ff; Indian Folktales, pp. 54ff, 190ff: Wide-awake Stories, p. 50ff: and ante, Vol. I. p. 116. The peculiar origin for rubies above given is to be found in Wide-awake Stories, p. 50ff and Folktales of Bengal, p. 224ff. The latter part of the story about Kāryprāṇi belongs to the "egg hero" class: see Folktales of Bengal, pp. 73-76; Indian Folktales, pp. 11, 61, 145-146: Wide-awake Stories, pp. 79-80, 169ff, 303: Old Deccan Days, pp. 99-101. — Ed.

2 Brahmamukhārta, the second half of the last watch of the night, from 4 to 6 a.m.; so called as being sacred to Brahmā.

3 See ante, Vol. XJV. p. 130, note 3.

4 Upanishad, sacred writings of the Brahmāṇa, explaining the true sense of the Vedas.
only thing you seem to have studied in your younger days was nishkhamavrtn—the collection of alms! I beseech you to go somewhere and return with some learning in you.”

The Brāhmaṇi’s words infused shame into her husband, and he resolved within himself to start the next morning in search of some knowledge to eke out honourably the remainder of his life. His wife, too, did not cook all the rice he got that day, but reserved a portion to give to him for the way.

Early next day when Bhikshu went for his bath—for Brāhmaṇism is lost if the morning bath and ablution are renounced for a day even—his wife rose up and bathing hastily in the well in her garden, cooked the remaining rice and made ready a small bundle of food for her husband’s use. When Bhikshu came back he smiled upon his wife for her kindliness, and passing his left hand under the bundle placed it firmly on his left shoulder. His wife then ran out before him to see whether the omen was good. An old lady with a ghata (pot) full of newly drawn water was coming towards her.

“My dear husband, the great god favours your journey. A vumangali approaches. Start at once,” cried she, and off went her husband.

Bhikshu had to go through a pathless forest to find some strange country in his search after knowledge. The scorching sun was too much for him, and he was greatly tired; but though his hunger was great he did not mind. He walked and walked, till he came to the banks of a dry river bed in one part of which, however a small stream was flowing gently. His fatigue was so great that he took the bundle off his shoulder, and after hanging it on the branch of an iṇaḍi tree fell into a deep slumber beneath it.

Fortunately for him, while he was thus sound asleep, Pārvati and Paramēśvara happened to pass that way. The goddess was very hungry. Said she to her lord!

“My great lord, here sleeps a poor Brāhmaṇ!”

The rice he brought for his meal is hanging in the iṇaḍi tree. I am very hungry. Let us both eat of the bundle and then pursue our way.”

The great god could not but agree. He himself took down the bundle and went up to the flowing stream. Pārvati followed and they both ate their fill and came back, while Bhikshu was still asleep.

“Poor soul, he sleeps soundly enough, without knowing that we have emptied his bundle of rice. What will he do for his meal when he gets up?” said Pārvati, and the great god, asking her not to be concerned about it, took five gold cups from under his feet, and tied them up in the empty cloth. The goddess’s face glowed with joy and she hung the bundle with the five cups in it where the bundle of rice had been, and went behind her lord to Mount Kailāsā.

In the evening Bhikshu awoke, and there were only five or six ghatiśā ṯi remaining before the sun would set. He snatched down his bundle hastily and flew to the stream. It felt a little heavier, and not knowing how to account for this he opened it, when lo! five cups made of gold and arranged one over another met his eyes. As he separated the cups, from out of each there came out a being of the Divine World (devaloka), and served him with a thousand varieties of dishes. He was delighted at what he saw, and at once interpreted it to be a divine gift. When he put the cups back into their original position the goddesses disappeared, and he thought within himself that his poverty must have left him from that moment, and returned home hastily with a cheerful countenance to meet his wife.

Alas, poor woman! She had given away the little rice she had that morning to her husband, when she sent him on his expedition in search of knowledge, and as there was no one to give her another handful she had fasted the whole night, and was praying for death or the return of bar, oil, new pot, a man in a masque, butter-milk (chāch) curds, a cough, any utterance of a preventive nature, untimely rain, thunder, wind, fasting person, person with his head newly shaved, sorrowful exclamations of Hau! Hau! &c.

* (Terminalia catappa), a tree that grows in marshy places and by the side of rivers; always described by Sanskrit poets in wild scenes; it occurs in the Kāndūga, Sākuntālā and other works.

7. The abode of Śiva in the Himālaaya.
of her lord to put an end to her miseries. At about the seventh ghatikā—for it took this much time for her husband to reach home—a couple of taps were heard at the door accompanied by "Adīye—O lady"—and she ran at once to open the latch, for she recognised the voice to be her lord’s. A small light from a thin single wick was burning in her left hand, while with her right hand she opened the latch and she discovered her husband standing with a cheerful face at the gate.

"Has my lord returned so soon?" said she.

"Yes, my lady. The gift of Paramēśvara has been so great," replied Bhikshu, and after carefully bolting the door, he went in, followed by his wife.

He then related to her how Paramēśvara had conferred upon him five gold cups of extraordinary merit, and to prove that what he told her was not untrue, he fed her by means of the newly acquired vessels. She was extremely delighted at the divine favour which had thus dawned upon her, and in honour of it wished to give a public feast to the villagers. Bhikshu agreed to the idea and was much pleased at the charitable disposition of his wife. And then they had nothing to lose by it, for the cups would feed any number of persons! So Bhikshu undertook to invite in the morning all the males of the village and ordered his wife to invite all the females.

Accordingly, after his morning duties were over, Bhikshu went to all the houses and invited the male inhabitants of the village to a dinner at his house, and his wife invited all the members of the fair sex. But they were amazed to hear that he was to give them all a dinner!

"How could a beggar do such a thing?" said they, "but if we do not go he may think that we have insulted his poverty. So we must go for form’s sake, after dining at home."

In this way they all duly came to Bhikshu’s house, and seeing no signs of cooking or of a dinner in the place, they were all glad of having eaten first in their own homes.

Bhikshu received all the male guests and seated them in their proper places, while his wife received and arranged for all the female guests. When the arrangements were complete, Bhikshu went inside and opened his bundle of five cups and separated them. Several divine damsels came out from each cup, highly ornamented. Wreaths of sweet-scented jasmines were entwined in their coiled locks, and each had a dish in her hand. The first lady spread the leaves. The second sprinkled water and placed a līlā by the side of each guest, while the others served the contents of their platters into the leaves of the guests. It was a most charming sight to see this bevy of fair maidens at their work, until the whole party was served. Foolish guests, they were not prepared to eat, for they had eaten their fill at home. So, after enjoying the sight more than their meal they all returned home, congratulating Bhikshu on this manifestation of the divine favour.

Now there was a rich land-holder in the village, who was notorious for his ambition for anything and everything, whose name was Āśāvān. He came to Bhikshu and requested him to give full particulars as to how he had obtained the cups. Bhikshu related to him the whole story to which Āśāvān listened quite unconcernedly, and went his way. He then ordered his wife to give him some food tied up in a bundle and started with it next morning to the inyūdi tree. There he suspended his rice, as Bhikshu had done, and pretended to sleep, but only kept his eyes closed. That day, too, Pārvatī and Paramēśvara passed that way and ate of his bundle. On returning to the bank the great god placed five cups also in Āśāvān’s bundle, as he had done in Bhikshu’s. Āśāvān observed all that had passed and was delighted at the divine favour. He did not even open his bundle, but came running home.

His great idea now was to invite all the villagers and give them a grand feast before he himself tasted the boon. Accordingly the whole village was called in the next morning, and all came hungry, and sat in a row to taste of the divine dishes. Āśāvān treated them courteously and going inside opened the cups. When lo! several barbers came out of each cup and shaved the guests clean! And as they were divine the guests could not get out of their clutches, and one and all left the house cursing Āśāvān!

1 A drinking cup with a neck smaller than its body.
In my former life I was a Brahma, and learnt all the intricacies of music, but I was unwilling to impart my hard-earned knowledge to others. Parameswara was so greatly displeased with me that he made me a Brahmarkshasa in this life and even now his rage seems not to have been appeased. At the distance of a quarter of a ghatika from this spot is a ruined temple, in which pujā (worship) is conducted in a very rough way, and during the ceremony a piper plays upon a ndgavara pipe so very awkwardly, that its causes me the utmost mortification to listen to him. My only hope of escape is that a Brahma will rescue me from this tree. You are the first Brahma I have ever met with in this wilderness, and I have grown quite thin from the worry of hearing that awkward piper day after day! If I continue much longer in this tree, it will be the death of me! So pity my condition, I beseech you, and remove me to some tree five or six ghatikas' distance from this place, and leave me in peace there, so that I may be out of the reach of that horrible piper and get a little respite. In return, demand from me any boon and I will grant it.

Thus said the Brahmarkshasa and in its very voice the Brahma could discover its failing strength. Said he: "I am an extremely poor Brahma, and if you promise to mend my condition and to make me rich I will remove you to a good distance where the sound of the cracked ndgavara shall never affect your ears."

The Brahmarkshasa thought for a few nimshas and thus replied: "Holy Brahma, every person must undergo what is cut upon his forehead by Brahmsa in this world. Five more years of poverty are allotted to you by fate, after which I shall go and possess the Princess of Maisur, and none of the incantations which learned magicians may pronounce upon me shall drive me out, until you have presented yourself before the king of Maisur and promised to cure her of me. He will promise you ample rewards, and you must commence the cure, when I will leave her. The king will be pleased and grant you several boons, which among Brahma, that he who does not freely impart his knowledge to others is born in the next life as a kind of demon called Brahmarkshasa.

---

1 Sengalintrippatu means "the land of the blue lily" now corrupted into Chingleput.
2 This means merely "lover of music."
3 It is a common notion among Hindus, especially among Brahma, that he who does not freely impart his knowledge to others is born in the next life as a kind of demon called Brahmarkshasa.
will make you happy. But you must never afterwards visit any place where I may be. It may be that I shall possess several princesses, but if you come there with the view of curing them I shall take your life at a blow. Beware!"

Thus spake the Brahmaréksasasa and the Brâhmañ agreed to all the conditions and removed it to another pîpal tree seven ghaţikās distant from its then abode. If found its new home comfortable, and let the Brâhmañ pursue his way north to Banâras, which he reached in six months.

For five years he lived in the Hanumanta Gaṭṣa at Banâras, performing ablutions to wash himself pure of all his sins. Then thinking of the Brahmaréksasasa’s promise, he returned towards the south and after travelling for five months reached Maisûr, where he sojourned in an old woman’s house and enquired the news of the day.

Said she:—“My son, the princess of this country, who is the only daughter of the king, has been possessed by a furious devil for the last five months and all the exorcists of Jambûdvîpa have tried their skill on her, but to no purpose. He who cures her will become the master of a vast fortune.”

So said the old woman to the secret joy of the Brâhmañ at the faithful observance of its promise by the Brahmaréksasasa. He bathed and hastily took his meal, and then presented himself at the darbâr that very day. The king promised him several villages and whole elephant-loads of mohars should he effect a cure.

On these conditions he commenced his pretended exorcisms, and on the third day asked all the persons assembled to vacate the room in which the possessed princess was seated. Then he explained to his friend the Brahmaréksasasa, who was now possessing her, that he was the Brâhmañ who had assisted him in the wood five years previously. The demon was greatly pleased to meet its old friend again, and wishing him prosperity and warning him never to come again to any other place where it might go for shelter, took its leave. The princess came back to her former self, and the Brâhmañ, loaded with wealth and lands, settled down in Maisûr.

He had thus earned a name as an exorcist, and now cultivated that science secretly, so that he soon became a master of it, and all over the country he became famous as a master-magician. He also became a favourite with the king of Maisûr, and married a beautiful Brâhmañ girl by whom he became the father of three children. Thus passed full ten years.

Meanwhile the Brahmaréksasasa, after going to several places, went to the country of Tiruvanandalpuram (Trivandrum) and possessed the Princess of Travancore. Many masters of magic were called in, but to no effect. At length rumours about the master-magician of Maisûr reached the ears of the king of Tiruvanandalpuram. He at once wrote to the Maharâja of Maisûr, who showed the letter to the Brâhmañ. The invitation was a death stroke to our hero; for if he refused to go he would lose his good name and the favour of his king, and if he went he would lose his life! He preferred the latter alternative, and at once wrote out a will, leaving his estate to his children and confiding them to careful hands. He then started from Maisûr for Tiruvanandalpuram, which he reached after journeying for a month. The king had so arranged for his comfort that he performed the journey with apparent ease: but his heart beating painfully!

He reached Tiruvanandalpuram and tried to postpone his exorcisms for this reason or that for a short time, but the king was determined to prove him. So he was asked to leave no stone unturned in order to effect the perfect cure of the princess. He had now no hope in this world, and thinking that his days were numbered he undertook the cure. As usual he made a pretence for a few days with his incantations, but he thought: “After all, what is the use of my thus prolonging my miseries, as it is settled that I must die? The sooner there is an end to them the better!” So with a determined will to fall before the blow of the Brahmaréksasasa he entered the chamber in which the princess was seated, but just as he entered a thought came into his mind and he said boldly:—“Will you now abandon her, yea Brahmaréksasasa, or shall I at once bring in the piper of the ruined temple near the wood, who is waiting outside?”

No sooner had the name of the awkward piper fallen on the ears of the Brahmaréksasasa, than he threw down the long pole, which he had in
his hand to thrash the Brahman with, and fell at his feet, saying:

"Brother Brahman, I will never even look back, but run away at once, if you will only never bring that piper to me again!"

"Agreed," said our hero, and Ganapriya disappeared.

Of course, our hero was greatly rewarded for his success and became doubly famous throughout the world as a master-magician!

THE THREE PRINCES.


A KASHMIR STORY.

Once upon a time there lived a king, who was celebrated for his learning, power and prowess. This king had three sons, who were all in every way worthy of such a father; for they were brave, and clever, and handsome, and wise, and good.

One day the king, wishing to arrange for a successor to his throne, summoned the wazirs and bade them to help him in the matter.

"Take the princes," he said; "and examine them thoroughly, and the one whom you approve of I will appoint to sit on the throne after me."

In the course of a few days the wazirs waited on His Majesty with their answer. The chief wazir was spokesman, and said:

"Concerning the appointment of a successor let the king not be angry, and we will speak. Our counsel is to send the princes out into the world and bid them trade; and then decide that whichever of them amasses the greatest fortune shall be king."

Upon this all the wazirs bowed their heads in token of their unanimous approval of the plan.

"Be it so," said the king, and he immediately told his pleasure to the princes.

When everything was ready the three princes started. They all travelled together to the sea and there took ship for some foreign country. As soon as they reached their destination they parted; one went in this direction, another in that, and the third in another, but before they separated they each bound themselves to return by a certain time to the spot whence they had parted.

The two elder brothers went and traded with their money and gained immense wealth, but the youngest brother wandered along the sea-coast, encamping here and there as it pleased him.

1 Told me by a Pasha living at Shupian.

2 A Hindu saint; a holy person.

One day, while he was meditating what he should do with his money, a gandhi came and stayed with him for three days. The holy man was so pleased with the respect and attention shown to him, that he determined to reward the prince.

"I am very grateful for your piety and goodness," he said. "Tell me your name, whence you came, and whither you are going." The prince explained everything to him.

"I understand," said the gandhi. "You must stay here. Do not go any further, but remain here till your brothers return. Send your servants into the city to buy as much corn as possible, and when they bring it throw some of it into the sea every day, till it is all gone. Then wait and you shall reap an abundant harvest." Saying this the holy man blessed him and departed.

The prince acted according to the advice of the gandhi. He bought an immense quantity of corn and had it piled up near his encampment. Every day for about six months he threw a certain measure of it into the sea, till the whole was spent. "Now," thought he, "I shall have my reward." He waited in great expectation for several days, but nothing appeared. "The gandhi has deceived me," he said to himself. "I am a ruined man! Why was I so foolish as to listen to his wicked advice? What will my father and my brothers say to me when they hear that I have thrown all my money into the sea? How they will laugh at me! I shall never be able to show my face to them again! Ah me! Ah me! I will now go to another country. The day after to-morrow I will leave this cursed place." But these words were hastily spoken. When all was ready and the prince and his retinue were about to start, something happened. The corn that the prince had thrown into the river had been eaten by a
big fish, and as the news of the prince's liberality spread far and wide in the waters, shoals upon shoals of fish had come together to the place. The king of the fish had also come with them; but at last the supply had suddenly stopped!

"Why is this?" the king-fish asked. "We have been receiving corn for the last six months, and now for several days we have had nothing! Has the prince been rewarded for his kindness to us?"

"No," said the whole company. "We have not received any order to that effect."

"Then hear the order," said the king-fish. "Go immediately and recompense the prince. Each one of you take a ruby and give it to him."

Away went all the company of fish and deposited each a ruby on the shore near to the place where the prince was standing and looking mournfully across the sea. Attracted by the great noise in the water the prince turned towards them and saw the long row of rubies on the sand. "Wicked man that I am!" he exclaimed, "why am I thus rewarded? My want of faith does not deserve this." Saying this he at once gave an order to have all the preparations for departure stopped.

"I shall remain here," said he, "till my brothers return. Pitch the tents again."

While the encampment was once more being got ready he and his head man were occupied in collecting the long row of precious rubies that the fish had brought.

"Be careful," he said to the man, "that nothing of this matter reaches the ears of the people of the city or any other person whom we may meet. Let no mention of it be made to my brothers either. I charge you: see to it, that you fulfill your trust. You and the rest of my retinue shall not go unrewarded if you obey me."

The man promised, and every day after this, as long as the prince was in that place, the fish were daily fed with abundance of corn.

Now in order that his valuable treasures might not be discovered the prince had them placed in cakes of dung, that were dried in the sun; and after a while the day arrived for him to leave, so that he might reach the place where he was to meet his brothers by the appointed time. He was so punctual that he arrived there a day or two earlier than the other two princes. "Well, what luck!" they said to each other, when they all met.

Said the eldest prince, "I have been trading as a cloth-merchant and have gained such and such wealth," mentioning an enormous sum of money.

"Well done!" exclaimed the other two brothers.

Said the second prince, "I have been trading as a baniya and have amassed such and such money," also mentioning an enormous amount.

"Well done!" exclaimed the other two brothers.

Then spoke the youngest prince. "You see, O brothers," said he, "my fortune," and he pointed towards several loads of dung-cakes!"

"Hie! Hie!" cried the other two princes. "What could have made our brother choose such a disgusting and unprofitable business?"

As soon as possible a ship was hired and the three princes with their retinues set sail for their own country. Now it happened that a most foolish arrangement had been made about wood for the voyage. Before they had got half way they had run short of that indispensable article, and therefore the two elder princes and the captain of the ship came to the youngest prince and begged him to allow them to use some piles of his dung-cakes, promising to pay him as soon as they landed. The youngest prince consented, and the next morning gave them sufficient for the rest of the voyage, after having taken out the ruby that was in each. Thus in due time the ship arrived at her destination, and the royal passengers disembarked.
barked. They immediately started for their father's palace, and the day after their return the king summoned the whole populace to a grand meeting to witness the appointment of his successor to the throne.

Accordingly there was an immense gathering. The king attended by all his court sat in state, and the people crowded round on all sides. Then the princes were summoned before his Majesty and the people, to show their wealth and tell their experience. First came the eldest prince, who in a loud voice declared what he had done, and what fortune had attended him. Afterwards came the second prince and did likewise. And when the people heard their words they cried, "Let him be king. Let him be king." But when the youngest prince appeared and showed his piles of dung-cakes the king and all the people laughed at him and told him to go.

"Be not nasty, O my father," he said; and then he turned and frowned on the people.

"You laugh," he said to them all, "but presently you will repent of your laughter. See, in each of these dung-cakes there is a ruby, whose price is beyond value." And he broke open one of the cakes and let fall a ruby. "Look here, look here, look here," he shouted several times and each time broke one of the dung-cakes and let fall a ruby! Then all the people wondered.

"I have never seen such rubies before," said the king. "Truly their value cannot be estimated. This my youngest son has got more wealth than the other two princes and I and all the people put together. He shall be king."

"Yes, yes. Let him be king!" was the reply of the whole assembly, and after this they were dismissed to their homes.

Not long afterwards the old king died and was cremated; and the youngest prince reigned in his stead, while the other two princes were appointed to the two chief positions under him.

THE TROUBLESOME FRIEND.


A KASHMI STORY.

A muqaddam became very friendly with another man of his village, who eventually proved to be such a mercenary individual that he determined to get rid of him. But this was easier said than done, for a very close friendship had sprung up between them, and he did not wish to seriously offend his friend, as he had revealed to him too much of his own private affairs. At last he hit on the following plan:

"Wife," said he, "this man will certainly call just as we are sitting down to dinner, in the hope that he, also, will get something to eat. I will go out now, but will come back later on to eat my food. Keep a little by you and put the rest aside; and when he comes, tell him that we have finished our meal.

If he says, 'Never mind. You can cook something else for me,' tell him that you dare not do so shameful a thing without your husband's permission. Be very civil to him, but do not give him any food.'

When the man came the woman did as her husband had advised.

"I am sorry, Sir," she said, "that the muqaddam is out. If he were here, he would undoubtedly kill a cook for you."

"Why are you sorry?" he said. "It does not matter if your husband is out. I am here, and I am not ashamed to kill a cook."

"Never," said the woman. "If my husband heard of such a thing, he would be very angry with me. Please do not bother, but go and come again at some other time, when the muqaddam is in."

1 It is required ante, Vol. XV. p. 157; Why are Kasimdras so fond of "ship" stories? (i.) Perhaps the extensive communications carried on by boat in the Kasimdr Valley is responsible for much of the idea. (ii.) Undoubtedly, too, the Sindhibi tales have somewhat influence the people, who are constantly reading and repeating them. Very few Kasimdras have seen the sea or a ship, but they often enquire about the boats samundar (great sea) and the baijd jahda (the great ships), that sail upon it. The Tibetans also have sea stories. (vide Tibeton Tales).

2 The younger or youngest son is sometimes most fortunate—perhaps as a recompense for his position in the family, which is one of inferiority and therefore of poverty (in some cases).—Cl. Folklore Journal, Vol. IV. p. 73.

3 Told me by a shawl-weaver in Srinagar City.

4 The chief man of a village.

5 Which probably were not in a very satisfactory condition. The real oppressors of the people are these muqaddams and those immediately above them, who can do very much what they like.
However, the man was not to be so easily put off. "Bother!" said he. "Believe me, I should really like to do a little work. Come now, let me kill a cock, while you prepare a fire to cook it for me. I will explain matters to the muqaddam when he returns."

Saying this he walked out into the yard, where the fowls were kept, and taking one of the finest cocks he could catch, proceeded to kill it.

"Oh, please do not," cried the woman. "My husband will be here soon, and will get some food for you."

But the man was not to be put off. He at once killed a cock, and handing it to the woman asked her to cook it for him. Seeing no way of escape out of the difficulty the woman obeyed, but before the meal was ready the muqaddam returned. "Salam, salam," he said to his friend, and after the few usual questions concerning his health and affairs, rushed to the kitchen and asked his wife what she had done. She told him everything.

"Very well," he said. "It is not of much consequence. We will get the better of this man yet. Listen! When the cock is ready, mind you give him only a little, but give it in the copper pot.* Give me the rest, but set it before me in the earthen pot."

As soon as the meal was ready the woman did so. However, the man was too sharp for them. He noticed the meagre quantity placed before him, and the abundance that was set before the muqaddam.

"No, no," he said. "Do you think that I am going to eat out of this copper pot and you out of that earthen pot? Never. This cannot be."

Thus saying, he seized the muqaddam's pot and put the copper one before him instead. In vain all remonstrance from the muqaddam. The latter might as well have held his breath. Seeing the state of affairs the muqaddam looked most significantly towards his wife and said:—

"For several days a dev* has haunted our house. Once or twice he has appeared about this time and put out all the light."

"Indeed!" said the visitor.

The woman took the hint and at once extinguished the lamp. When all was in total darkness the muqaddam put out his hand to take the earthenware pot from his friend, but the friend perceived the movement, and placing the pot in his left hand seized the lamp-stand with the other and began to beat the muqaddam most unmercifully.

"Oh! oh!" exclaimed the muqaddam.

"What are you doing to my husband?" shouted the woman.

"The dev is trying to steal my food!" said the man.

"Be careful! Be careful!" he shouted to the supposed dev, and each time he struck him as hard as he could with the lamp-stand. At last the lamp-stand was broken, and the man ran out of the door, taking good care to carry the earthenware pot and its contents with him."

---

**MISCELLANEA.**

AN ACCOUNT OF ASAM AT THE TIME OF ITS CONQUEST BY MIR JUMLA IN A.D. 1663.

By KAVIRAJ SYAMAL DAS, M.R.A.S., F.R.H.S.

Court Poet; Udaipur, Mewar.

(Translated by Bābū Rāma Prasāda,

Translator, Historical Department, Mewar.)

This paper is based on the 'Alamgir Nāma of Muhammad Kāzīm ibn Muhammad Amin Munshi, an edition of which, by Maulavi Khādīm Husain and 'Abdu'l-Hal, under the superintendence of Colonel W. N. Lees, has been published by the

*Bengal Asiatic Society in the Bibliotheca Indica. It is this printed text that has been used for the present purpose.

The author of the 'Alamgir Nāma was a person of marked ability and considerable attainments, and commanded the attention of the public, as a writer of great tact and vast experience. He was in the employment of the Emperor Alamgir, who once, in his presence, gave expression to his wishes thus:—"An account of my early days has been already written in the Bādshah Nāma," my history

* "Kāzīmī, trām, a copper vessel out of which the Muslims eat. The Hindus do not make use of vessels made of this metal.

* A demon, a sprite, a devil.

* Compare the story of Vidamundan Kodamundan from Madras, note, Vol. XIV. p. 77ff.—En.] Of also en possess a Sinhalese Story in the Orientalist, Vol. II. P. 147.

1 By Mulla 'Abdūl-Hamīd Lāhaurī. [Both the Bādshah Nāma and "Alamgir Nāma" are noticed by Sir H. Elliot in his History of India, Vol. VII. pp. 38f., 174ff. He also extracted from them. This account of Asam has been translated by Vanstall in the Asiatic Miscellany, Vol. I. and in Asiatic Researches Vol. II. There is a divided opinion as to the value of Muhammad Kāzīm as a writer.—En.]}
since my succession to the throne requires to be recorded now." Muhammad Kazim undertook the work in due fulfillment of his Majesty's desires, but, when he had just finished the narrative of the first ten years, extending from Jamadil-l-awal 1067 A.H. (February 1657 A.D.) to Rajab 1078 A.H. (December 1667 A.D.), he was forbidden to proceed further.

The history of the remaining forty-three years and some months of 'Alamgir's reign was written afterwards by Muhammad Sadiq Musta'idd Khan, the son of Muhammad Kazim, after the decease of the Emperor, who, while alive, used to hear the annals of the first ten years of his administration recited in private. The reason for this might have been that Muhammad Kazim was a straightforward man and consequently set down everything in a clear light, but 'Alamgir, intent on making some necessary alterations on political points, heard it privately.6

I.—The Conquest of Asam.

When the Emperor Shâh Jahân was taken seriously ill, his sons fought for the mastery of the Empire, and taking advantage of the wrongs that had crept into it, Prun Nârâyân, the Râjâ of Khâch Bihâr, and Jayadhwaj Singâh, the Chief of Asam, looted the Bengal frontier. Therefore, after Prince Shuja'a had made his way to Arakân, Prince Aurângzâb ('Alamgir) directed Mir Jumla (Mu'azzam Khân, Khân Khânân) to advance to the frontier and punish the intruders severely. Starting on the 18th Rabî‘ul-awal 1073 A.H. (11th Nov. 1661 A.D.) the Khan Khânân soon reached Khâch Bihâr, reduced the Capital and gave it the designation of 'Alamgîrnagar, "the City of 'Alamgîr." Then leaving Khâch Bihâr and setting out from Ghiyâr Ghaus on the 28th idâm (21st November) he arrived at Kargânâ, the Capital of Asam, on the 6th Shâba‘n (28th March 1662) after a prolonged journey of five months, during the course of which he had to encounter several enemies and to suffer much privation.

On his arrival, the Chief of Kargânâ left his Capital and took shelter in the northern hills of his territory. While there he sought to conclude a treaty, but the terms were not accepted by Mir Jumla, who established thâuds (police stations) at every important spot for the good management of the conquered land. Great difficulties, however, had to be faced on the setting in of the rains, when men from several thâuds were driven away by the Asâmis, and the Khan Khânân was obliged to pass the season in the best way he could, trusting to the strength of only three or four places. When at last the wet season was over the Imperial troops punished the people and dispersed them towards every point of the compass.

It was the intention of the Khan Khânân to bring the whole country under subjection, but his army, getting tired of the difficulties in the way, prevailed upon him to return to Bengal. Consequently he came to terms with the Asâmis on the 5th Jamadil-l-akhir 1073 A.H. (17th January 1663 A.D.), who, besides surrendering two districts which were added to the crown lands, gave 20,000 tôlds of gold, one lakh and 28,000 rupees in hard cash, one hundred and twenty elephants, and the King's daughter to the conqueror. The Khan Khânân now returned towards Bengal with Lakhâgarâh and Kazîl, &c., and reached Khisârpur on the 2nd Ramazân 1073 A.H. (8th April 1663 A.D.), where he paid the debt of nature after suffering for a time from consumption.

II.—Geography.

Asam extends over the North and East of Bengal. The Brahmapûtra, which rises in the northern ranges of the Himalayas, and flows through a portion of the Chinese territory, and Asam, ultimately falls into the Ganges near the Sundarbans, splitting up the country into two divisions, called (1) the Northern Gôl (circle), and (2) the Southern Gôl.

The former is bounded towards China by the hills inhabited by the Marâm Jamî Tribe, and on the Indian frontier by Gauhâtî; and the latter by the village of Sadîyâ on the East, and the hills of the Brînagar Range on the West.

The northernmost hills of the Northern Gôl (which is entirely hilly) are called Dôlâ and Lâmâ and the southernmost of the Southern, the Nâmìlp Range, about four marches from Kargânâ. This last range is occupied by two tribes; viz.: (1) the Nânakâs, who owe only a nominal allegiance to Jayadhwaj Singâh, the king of Kargânâ; and (2) the Daphlás, who, so far from acknowledging his supremacy in the least, sometimes raid into the neighboring districts.

Asam is reckoned to have a length of 200 kôs, with an average breadth of 50 kôs, the adulation of the emperor and of abuse of his defeated brothers.—Ep.}

* In the Mœbîr-i-'Alamgîr. This work has also been published in the Bibliotheca Indica. [It is noticed by Elliot, Vol. VII. p. 1812.—Ep.]

* Aurlângzâb's prohibition must, however, have been based on other grounds as the 'Alamgîr Na'ma is full of

[Anurlângzâb in the text but should be (7) Nâka = Nâga.—Ep.]
greatest breadth measuring 75 kās; between Gauhāṭi and Kargāṅv. The distance of Āvā, the Capital of Khâta,6 from Kargāṅv is 15 marches, five of which consist of wild hills difficult to cross, and the rest for the most part of a regular mass of jungle.

Of the several tributaries of the river Brāhma-putra, which take their rise in the hill ranges in the Southern Gōl, the largest, called the Dhanukh, discharges itself into it near Lakhū-garh; and the land between them, about 50 kōs in length, forms a fertile and richly cultivated delta, which boasts of a salubrious climate. At the extreme limit of this pleasant district there is a large forest inhabited by wild elephants, in which, and in the other forests in the vicinity—altogether 500 to 600 elephants could be caught every year.

The tract bordering the river Dhanukh towards Kargāṅv, extremely fertile and specially remarkable for its flora, has a length of about 50 kōs from Sēmlagār to the Capital. Here natural gardens, consisting of plants bearing flowers of various tints and hues; feast the eyes, and trees laden with golden fruits allure the organ of taste and adorn the dwellings of the cultivators living in the district. An embankment, skirted with bamboos and other plants on both sides has been raised between Sēmlagār and the capital, and serves for passage during the rains, when the district is flooded far and wide.

III.—Principal Products.

The principal products are the mango, orange, jack-fruit, citron, lime, plantain, pineapple; pa-siydlt (Flacourtia catastrata), which belongs to the myrobolan species, and the taste of which resembles that of the plum; cocoa-palm; black pepper and other spices; three varieties of the sugarcanes—the red, the black, and the white, all of them very sweet and grateful to the palate; ginger of a fibrous texture; and plenty of nāgar-bel plants. Several kinds of grass and fodder, as well as corn, are produced in the district, the soil of which particularly favours their growth. Wild pomegranates and yellow potatoes are also found in the neighbourhood of Kargāṅv.

The finest cereals of the district under description are rice, and wad (ddāl); but moor (lentils), wheat and barley do not thrive at all.

It is a pity that, notwithstanding that silk of one of the finest qualities is produced there, the people do not pursue its manufacture on a larger scale than suffices for their own use. Velvet and tādband cloth of superior textures are prepared, the latter being used in making tents and screens.

The natural supply of salt, for which there is a great demand, is unfortunately very limited. The manufacture of an inferior quality, having a bitter taste, is carried on at the foot of the hills, and one of a still worse kind and yet more bitter taste is procured from the plantains.

Wood of aloes, found in abundance where the Nānaks (or Nāgās) live, is exchanged by them with the Āsāmis for salt. The Nānaks are a wild race, wanting in all the decent clothing of civilization, and quite comfortable and contented in the dress which is the gift of Mother Nature herself. They live on the flesh of dogs, cats, serpents, mice, ants, locusts, and whatever else comes easily within their reach. Wood of aloes of a greater specific gravity than water, and musk-deer are indigenous in the mountains of Nāmrup, Sadiya and Lakhū-garh.

The Northern Gōl is a very flourishing tract, producing black pepper and cereals in larger quantities than the Southern; but the latter, being full of impenetrable masses of jungle and mountains difficult of access, has been preferred by the chiefs for their capital.

The plain intervening between the Brāhma-putra and the hill-ranges of the Northern Gōl, and measuring 15 kōs at the narrowest and 45 at the broadest part, is cold and snowy.

The people who dwell in this circle are healthy, well-built, and formidable in appearance. Their complexion is fair, though somewhat inclined to redness, like that of the men of cold climates; their features resemble those of the people of the hilly tracts called Trang, lying towards the fortress of Jamdar, and Gauhāṭi; and the only way of distinguishing between them is by their use of hereditary terms or titles, which are peculiar to each tribe.

Musk-deer and ponies are found in the mountains. Gold and silver are got from the sand of the rivers draining the Gōl. About 12,000 Āsāmis, according to some people, 20,000 as others state, are generally engaged in washing these noble metals, and have to pay one tāl of gold per head per annum to the chief.

IV.—The people.

The Āsāmis are in general ill-mannered, and not bound by any religious ties. They are perfect epicureans, and have no prejudices as to eating food touched by others. They eat meat of all kinds, and do not scruple to take even the flesh of dead animals; but I am happy to narrate they

---

* [Usually China, but here a name for Burmas, by (?) mixing up the two countries.—Ed.]
do not practise cannibalism! Ghâ never seasons their food, and they never like it to be brought into their presence; may, the very smell of it is repulsive to them.

The pards system is not in vogue, either among the higher or the lower classes, polygamy is held to be lawful, and bargains of females by trade and barter are common.

The males shave the head, the beard, and the monstachios completely, and dislike those who do not observe the practice.

The dialect of Āsām differs from that of Bengal.

Muscular strength, arrogance, bravery, and fearlessness are indicated by the very appearance of the people. Some of their habits correspond to those of the lower and wild animals. They are warlike, hard-working, cunning, and quarrelsome; sympathy, truthfulness, affection, shame, and politeness, are utterly absent from their temperament.

A head-piece of gunny (gōna), a cloth round the loin, and a sheet over the shoulders, form all the articles of their dress. They do not put on shoes or anything of that kind.

Masonry is nowhere to be met with except in the structure of the gates and temples of Kargânv. The houses of the rich folk, as well as of the poor, are invariably constructed of wood, bamboo and grass.

The chiefs, and the aristocracy are carried in sedans, and the gentry in gâtes (palanquins) borne on the shoulders of men. The horse, the camel, and the ass are not found at all, and the last forms the principal animal import. The sight of a camel strikes the people of Āsām with surprise, and that of the horse with terror; so much so that a single horseman is quite sufficient to disperse a company of a hundred armed Āsāmis, or to make them lay down their arms and surrender, but they are not afraid in the least if called on to act against twice their number of infantry.

Of the two most ancient Tribes of Āsām, viz., (1) The Āsāmis, and (2) the Kultâns, the latter are held in the greatest esteem, but the former are the most remarkable for martial spirit, hardihood, and physical endurance. From 6,000 to 7,000 of them always guard the palace of the Chief, who places much reliance on them.

Their weapons are the sword, shield, musket, bow and arrows, lance, and sticks of bamboo. Guns and râmschangs (heavy muskets) are mounted on fortresses and boats, and the people are expert at wielding 'these instruments of destruction and defence.'

The mortal remains of the Chiefs and high officials are deposited in underground vaults excavated for the purpose, and the wives, concubines, and servants of the deceased, elephants, provisions, gold and silver utensils, and candles, &c., — in short, all the necessaries of life, — are enclosed with the corpse. The opening of the vault is then hermetically sealed, as it were, with lasting beams and planks of wood, in the belief that all the things thus placed will be enjoyed by the departed soul in the next world (wherever it may go after leaving the body). The soldiers under Mir Jumla's command, who opened several of such vaults, were able to gather gold and silver worth 90,000 rupees.

V.—Kargânv.

The palace of Kargânv stands at a distance of six miles from each of the four gates of the city, which are built of stone and mortar, the ramparts being constructed of bamboo and wood-work. The interior of the city is remarkable for a net-work of high terraces constructed for the convenience of passengers during inundations.

Every dwelling has a small garden and a field adjoining it,—a fact which accounts for the unusually large area of the town. The palace commands a view of the river Dikhâ, which flows through the heart of the city. In whichever direction the eye turns, it finds a set of small but busy markets for the sale of betel; no other article being exposed for sale, as the people of all walks in life, high as well as low, lay by enough provisions at a time to last them for the whole year.

The palace is surrounded by an elevated circular footpath, one kâs and fourteen chains in circumference, pâlissaded with clumps of the bamboo-palm, and having on the outer side a deep ditch with a perennial supply of water. It is a very lofty structure built of wood, bamboo and thatch. Sixty-six cylindrical pillars, each with a cross section of four yards in perimeter, support the roof of its largest hall, which measures 150 by 40 yards; some parts of it being very finely polished. It is recorded that '3,000 carpenters and 12,000 other workmen were employed for two full years in constructing this spacious hall.'

The music of drums and cymbals is played on the occasions of the processions of the Chief, who is called the 'Celestial,' because his ancestors are believed to have once ruled over Celestial Beings; but one of them descended by means of a golden ladder to take a pleasure trip to the earth, and, preferring to live there, his

* 1 chain = 60 yards.
THE NEW ASIATIC SOCIETY OF ITALY.

The 14th November of last year witnessed the opening at Florence of two scientific institutes, which owe their origin to the indefatigable activity of the Conte Angelo de Gubernati, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Florence.

During his journey through India in 1885, he not only succeeded in purchasing 640 Indian MSS. for the Italian National Library, but in obtaining besides, about 2,000 objects of archaeological and artistic interest, which are now exhibited in the rooms of the Indian Museum at Florence. At the same time he took active steps towards establishing an Italian Asiatic Society, similar in its scope and objects to the already existing Asiatic (Oriental) Societies of England, France, Germany, United States of America, and India. The prospectus of this new Society is dated Florence, Nov. 20, and is signed by Signori Angelo de Gubernati, Fausto Lasinio, Carlo Puni, Ernesto Schiaparelli, Bruno Teloni, and Girolamo Donati.

The object of the Society is to encourage every description of Oriental study in Italy, especially in respect to Asia, and to strengthen generally the relations between Italy and Asia. In order to attain this object, it proposes to publish besides "Proceedings" and monthly reports, papers contributed by its members in Italian, French, English, German, or Latin; to promote the foundation of professorships of living Oriental languages; to grant subscriptions to Orientalists travelling in Asia; and to award prizes for the best books on Eastern subjects, published by members of the Society, either in Italy or abroad.

The Society consists of an Honorary President, the famous Arabic scholar Senator Michele Amari, of Pisa; 32 Honorary Members, eight of whom are chosen from Italy, twelve from the rest of Europe and America, and twelve from the East; Life-Members and Ordinary Members, whose yearly subscription is fixed at Rs. 10.

The Committee of Management or Council is to reside at Florence and to include the President (Conte de Gubernati), two Vice-Presidents (Signori Lasinio and Puni), two Secretaries (Signori Schiaparelli and Teloni), and a Treasurer (Signor Donati). The Honorary Members for Europe and America are Prof. H. L. Fleischer (Leipzig), Sir Henry Rawlinson (London), Prof. R. von Roth (Tübingen), G. Maser (Paris), J. Legge (Oxford), Prof. A. Weber (Berlin), Prof. W. D. Whitney (New-Haven, U.S.), Prof. Max Müller (Oxford), E. Reman (Paris), Prof. H. Brugsch (Berlin), Prof. F. Müller (Vienna), O. Büttlingk, (Jena), for the East, L. Alişan (Venice), Dr. Jāmāspji Minuchihārji (Bombay), Dr. Bhāndārkar (Pune), Dr. Bhagvānālīl Indrājī (Bombay), Dr. Rājendra Lāla Mitra (Calcutta), Sumangala (Dobong), Gerson da Cunha (Bombay), Rām Dās Sen (Bhānābād), Bāja Surēndra Mohan Tāgōr (Calcutta), Ahmad Vahī (Constantinople), Butrus Bistānī (Beyrut), and Hormuzd Rassām (Persia); for Italy, Signori Gorresio, Ascoli, Flecchia, Lasinio, Cusa, Teza, Lignana, Severini.

Italy has already in the past taken an important and distinguished part in the international competition in the field of Oriental research, and this institution promises to give her work in that direction still greater weight and lustre.

M. A. STEIN.

CURiosITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

A CURSE ON MAITHILA BRAHMANS.

The Brāhmaṇs of Mithila or Tirhūt are a notoriously litigious people. They are always quarrelling amongst themselves. They admit this fact, and lay the blame on a curse of Rāma-chandra. When he came to Jānaka's court to Śīla's Sāvanāvara, the Maithila Brāhmans treated the young Kavihārya from Avadh with contumely. He turned upon them with the following curse:

शुद्ध दुर्भ्रां रवि नीति: पर्यायविभिन्नोः
कृलितमानिनीं वृतं मिथिलायं नववेद्य: ॥

'Heroes at home, cowards in the battle-field, always quarrelling amongst yourselves, and ineptly full of caste pride, shall ye be in Mithila.'

I must say that the curse is a very accurate description of a great many Maithila Brāhmans.

BANGALIS IN BIHAR.

The Bangalis, as a nation, are very unpopular in Bihar. There are a number of popular verses mental development to which the people of Asām had reached at the period treated here. [It is to be hoped that the Kavirāj will be able to publish more of such traditions, as they have much value as folklore.—Ed.]

1 A catalogue of these MSS. is in course of preparation by Sign. Donati, of Florence, and Conte Puli, of Padua.
exhibiting the light in which they are looked upon
in that province. Here are three:

Bhârâta Brahmâyâdhyakṣâtâmaṇâsya Naṁdûnu
Hãsâsaâsañcchâmârâma Hèsânañcchâmañcchâmârâma
They feed like cranes or cows or pigs...

* At home they are lions, in the battle-field
deer, and in a foreign country (e.g. Bihâr) jackals.

Delighting in low-caste orgies, with their
heads continually uncovered, vile.

'Saying lethâ lethâ when she means 'hither.'
Modestly covering her face, and yet grossly indecent;
deserting her husband, and hastening to a lover,—so shines in her glory the fair one of
the noble Bangâla.' The e in the word Hêmâ is, it should
be observed, short.

THE BihâR OPINION OF ANGA,

Anga, or Western Bangâla, has as bad a reputation
as Bangâla proper, as witness the following
anonymous verse:

Abânâgâm hārâri hâri kârâhârayâm
Hûmâkârayâm vâyâmayâm vâyamârayâm
Vâhâm vârân vârân vârâm vârâm
Nâbâma: kîdhû nara: saûkâta namsâm

'A country where the wind causes the limbs to
swell,' makes the water unwholesome, reopens
healed wounds, and only does harm,—how can the
people of that country be pleasant?

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICES.

CATALOGUE OF BENGALI PRINTED BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY
OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM: by J. F. BLUMHARDT.
Published by order of the Trustees of the British
Quaritch, A. Asher and Co., and Trübner and Co.
Mo., pp. ix, 150.

Mr. Rieu, in his Catalogue of the Persian
Manuscripts in the British Museum, has given an
admirable model of what a catalogue ought to be;
and it is a great pity that the compiler of the
catalogue now under notice has not followed the
plan so far.

Mr. Blumhardt has simply entered the books under the names of the authors,
arranged in alphabetical order. This may be
convenient enough for a librarian, who wants
to see at a glance whether any works of a particu-
lar author are to be found on the shelves of
his library. But a catalogue of this kind does
not repay the expenses and trouble of printing,
and should remain in manuscript in the hands
of the librarians.

With so prolific a literature as is the Bengal literature of the present day,
such a catalogue must soon fall out of date, if
the acquisitions of the British Museum keep pace,
as certainly they seem to do, with the rapid
rate of Bengali production. What the student
wants, in a scientific catalogue, is a classification
that enables him to see at once what is the
literature in existence, at least in the library that
he has recourse to, on a given subject, and, if a
library is rich, a catalogue of that kind becomes
a real and valuable handbook of literature. This

1 This half line is obscure.

2 In allusion to the Sákta worship prevalent in Bengal.

2 This is the interpretation given of ॥ by a dictionary. This

is the case with the catalogue of the Persian
manuscripts. But, with the present Catalogue
of Bengali Books it is not so. We must confess
however, that a catalogue of Mr. Rieu's style
is no easy task, and requires an amount of
originality and discrimination which is not re-
quired in a mere catalogue of names.

With the plan the compiler chose to follow, the
only difficulty he had to encounter was with
reference to the transliteration of Bengali words,
or Sanskrit, Persian, and Arabic words Bengali-
cized, and to the treatment of the names of
authors. He has successfully solved the first of
these difficulties; and has reproduced the Sanskrit,
Persian, and Arabic words in their original form
and spelling, not in their Bengali pronunciation.
But, of the three names which generally constitute
the full appellation of a native of India,—the
personal name, the father's name, and the caste-
title, original village-name, or other analogous
designation,—he has given the precedence to the
first, though the tendency is now amongst English-
speaking Bengalis, as it is in fact all over India,
especially amongst the Marathas, also to a great
extent amongst the Parsis, to make hereditary
and distinctive the third appellation, and, to all
intents and purposes, to convert it into a regular
surname of the European style. So also, the
natives of India are gradually introducing more
and more, the custom of referring to each other,
meaning is not however in Monier Williams' Sanskr.
Dict.
in the regular European style, by this surname in full, and only the initials of the two preceding names. Any one who has had personal and practical experience of India and all the surroundings of life in that country, knows how much easier it is to recall any particular Hindu to his recollection by, or at least chiefly with the help of, this third distinctive appellation. And it is much to be hoped that, in any revision of the present catalogue, and in the first preparation of any other on the same plan, the surnames, and not the personal names, will be made the basis of the arrangement. It would be difficult enough to turn up even English books, if one had to search for them through the "Christian names" of the authors, and the difficulty is much greater in the case of works by foreign writers, whose first names are perfectly strange and unfamiliar.

The present reviewer, having already noticed in the *Deutsche Literatur-Zeitung,* (1882, pp. 293-296) the Nine Volume Edition of the *Imperial Gazetteer,* may on this occasion restrict himself to recommending most emphatically this enlarged abstract to all those who wish to obtain a trustworthy and comprehensive account of India, especially in its present aspect of intellectual and material renaissance.

Among the chapters dealing with the mediæval and modern history of the country, which are of general excellence, those on the first Muhammadan Rulers, the Mughal Empire, the opposition offered to the latter by the Marathas, on the Early European Settlements and the history of British Rule and Administration deserve, perhaps, most particular notice.

May India enjoy, for a long time to come, the benefits of British Rule amid undisturbed peace. May it, especially, be spared premature experiments in the direction of "Home Rule"!

"Young India," unfortunately, like a spoiled child, is already beginning to show signs of an unruly disposition. Education, obtained at English Schools, has taught its hot-brained partizans the common descent of the Aryans and the great historical past of their country: sufficient reasons, in their eyes, for claiming for themselves not mere equality with, but even superiority to their English rulers! The marked inferiority of their social position, made still more tangible by prejudices, however accountable, on the part of Anglo-Indian society, stands in a striking contrast to these aspirations. Instead of having a sobering effect, it merely tends to exasperate those young exaltados, who think to deserve better of their country by dreaming of "Indian Independence," than by devoting their energies to the removal of its innumerable social wrongs and assisting in that way the laudable work of the "National Indian Association." The most sensible among them are, perhaps, those who are longing for a Russian invasion, as an opportunity for exhibiting their own valour and loyalty! I should, however, consider that a most risky and doubtful experiment, in which the lion's share would probably be carried off by the Indian Muslims, who by their carnivorous diet are certainly fitter for such a trial than their Hindu brethren. The special dangers of that eventuality have never been brought more forcibly before me than in the perusal of the present volume. *


---

*It is, however, really Vol. VI. of the new (1886) Edition of the *Imperial Gazetteer.* — *Ed.*

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XX.—The Satchel Bearer.

ONCE upon a time, in the city of Pushpapur, there lived an office-messenger named Tan Singh. His pay was only seven rupees a month, out of which he spent five rupees for his maintenance and saved the rest. After five years, he counted his savings and found that they amounted to only Rs. 120. Counting the money over and over again, more than twenty times, Tan Singh could make no more of it than Rs. 120; and so he fell into a reverie and said to himself:—

"Alas! after five years work I have been able to save only Rs. 120. What can this sum procure me? Is it enough to buy me a good house to live in? No! Can I marry on it? No! I must serve another five years at least and save as much again to buy me even a small hut! And as for a fair wife, I must at least have five or six hundred rupees, and to save that I must serve for more than twenty or thirty years! By that time I may be dead; so I must think of something else to do than leading so petty a life as this. They say that Tavuš Šetti began ten years ago with the very small sum of ten rupees to trade in husks; and he is already a "Navakoti Nārayana Šetti," owning big shops and half-a-dozen ships. I have twelve times as much as he had when he started in life. Why should not fortune favour me, too?"

With these thoughts in his head, Tan Singh resigned his post and, committing himself to fortune, opened a petty bādār for the buying and selling of husks like Tavuš Šetti. During the next year, after very careful trading, he was able to double his capital, and with his Rs. 250 he changed his husk bādār into a bādār for nuts and betel-leaves. After his second year his capital reached Rs. 500, and he soon changed his betel-leaf bādār into a sweetmeat one. Now sweetmeats in South India will bring in five or six times the sum laid out on them if the trader does not give credit. Tan Singh was very careful, and before the third year was quite over he had saved more than 3,000 rupees. He now thought that fortune was really favouring him as it had favoured Tavuš Šetti. Every year he changed his trade into a more and more lucrative and honourable one. He was very careful and honest, and never forgot his original poor condition. After ten years of successful trading he reached his ambition of becoming a "Navakotī Nārayana Šetti," for he was now a great pearl merchant. Pearls and diamonds of the first water were his only articles of commerce. What was his condition now compared with that ten years before? Then he was only a messenger on seven rupees a month; now he had more than a hundred messengers, to each of whom he was paying a monthly salary of seven rupees! Besides, his income now was more than that of a king!

Tan Singh thought that it would be a great sin in him if he did not enjoy his life, so he at once bought a large establishment at Pushpapur for Rs. 60,000, and married a lady, named Kamalābāl, of the best Singh family of the town. His business never failed him, and his wife's star, too, favoured his trade, for he grew richer and richer every day. Two years after his marriage he had a son, his first-born, who was very beautiful. He named him Rām Singh, and brought him up very tenderly. Three years after that he had another son, whom he named Lakshmaṇ Singh; and in two years more he had a third son, the most beautiful of them all, whom he named Kṛṣṇa Singh. Thus, after seven years of married life, he was the father of three most beautiful sons, the eldest of whom was five years of age.

Being a rich and prudent man, he left no stone unturned to give a proper training to his sons; but, true to the proverb that "the eldest is always stupid," Rām Singh was hopelessly dull. No amount of teaching had any effect on him, and his masters were not sparing of the rod. The maulavi, the pandit, the upādhyāyar, and others came in their turn and spared no pains. But nothing had any effect on Rām Singh, who grew up a dandy, dressing

---

1 It is a common belief, that when good or bad days come upon a family after taking in a new bride, it is her star that has brought them.

* There is a Tamil proverb, "Mātadu muttai";—the first is stupid.
like a king, eating like a glutton, and affecting loose and misguided society. Lākṣmaṇa Singh was of a different mould; not very intelligent, but very hard-working; and, with the moderate brains that Pārameśvara had given him, he progressed fairly with his studies. In the youngest son the teachers found quite a student. He displayed extraordinary intelligence, grasped everything at the first teaching, and gave very great satisfaction alike to his masters and his parents. The latter were extremely fond of him, as he was their youngest and so full of promise.

In this way they went on with their studies till Rām Singh had reached the age of eighteen, while Lākṣmaṇa Singh was fifteen and Kṛśṇa Singh thirteen; when a most unfortunate event occurred to the family.

Tān Singh one morning, after twenty years of married and prosperous life, bethought him of his former misery and his present happiness; and calling to Kāmalālāl, his wife, told her to give each of the boys a hundred rupees to be spent on a feast. Kāmalālāl accordingly gave Rām Singh his portion as soon as he returned from his morning walk, telling him that it was his father's present. He took it eagerly, without even inquiring what it was for, made a breakfast of cold rice, and then went into a dancing-girl's house and there made a present of it to her. Soon after Rām Singh had left the house, Lākṣmaṇa Singh came home from his teachers to have his breakfast of cold rice, and as he was sitting in front of his leaf, his mother gave him the money; and when he asked her why, she told him that it was for a feast. Lākṣmaṇa gladly received it, but spent it on books and clothes. Kṛśṇa Singh was always late for his meals, and when he returned home long after the others, his mother gave him his portion, while he was eating his cold rice, telling him that it was for a feast. Kṛśṇa Singh laughed at the idea of spending one hundred rupees in one day on a feast, and rebuked his mother for having brought the money to him, although his father had given it. He thought it very silly of his father to have thought of giving Rs. 300 in a day to his sons to be spent on such stuff. At that rate he would spend Rs. 9,000 in a month, and become a beggar in a year or two.

So he asked his mother to return the money to his father, request him to lock it up in his safe and devote it to some useful purpose. His mother returned it accordingly, and his father, overjoyed at the wit of his youngest son, desired the gift to be doubled. The boy persisted in his refusal, but his father would not yield, and tried to compel him to take the money. He sternly refused, however, and when his father wished to know what it was that made him, always so obedient, so very stubborn that day, he advised him not to attempt to find out impossibilities. Tān Singh grew extremely angry at this, and blinded by his pride of wealth, asked Kṛśṇa Singh whether anything was impossible to him in the world. Kṛśṇa Singh laughed at the folly of his father, and replied in the affirmative. Tān Singh then asked him to prove it, whereupon the boy asked his father whether it was possible for him to get his son married to the princess of Pushpapura. Not that he hoped to become the son-in-law of the king: he only brought this forward as an example of a thing that it was not in the power of his father to perform. No sooner did Tān Singh hear his son mention the princess, than he thought that he was really in love with her, and that too at so tender an age as thirteen! He pulled off his slippers at once, and severely thrashed him. Kṛśṇa Singh took the insult coolly, and then plucking the slippers out of his father's hands, fled away with the swiftness of a kite. He lingered in the city without meeting any of his friends or relatives till it grew dark, and in the night went unobserved by anyone to the temple of Kālī. There he chose a suitable niche in one of the prākāra* walls, and placing the slippers that his father had beaten him with in it, covered them up with chunam (mortar), and thus left them there in safety.

He did not now wish to remain in Pushpapura any longer, and, young and tender as he was, he did not fear to go to some other town, and there try his fortune in an independent life. In this way Kṛśṇa Singh left the city that very night, and proceeded to the North without knowing where he was going to and, without any premeditated plans, and committing himself solely to fortune. He walked till

---

* Village goddess.

---

* Circuit walls of a temple.
his feet pained him, ate what he could procure in the shape of roots and fruits, slept when he felt himself drowsy, and put no value on his life. Thus he journeyed through forests, mountains, deserts, and wilds for over a month till he reached a large city, which, on enquiry, he found to be Dhārāpura, the capital of the Emperor or Ėkāchakridākapati, to whom all the fifty-six kings of the world did homage.

Now the Emperor of Dhārāpura had no son, but an only daughter, who was considered to be the most beautiful princess in the world. Her name was Chandramukhi. She was only nine years of age, and was prosecuting her studies in the Prince’s College of Dhārāpura. This Rājakumār, or Royal College, was an institution specially adapted to the education of the members of the royal family, and during the school hours a body-guard always waited outside it and also accompanied the princess and her fellow-students to and fro; the Minister’s son, Rāmachandra, the Commander-in-chief’s son, and several other lads of noble parentage were her school-mates.

It so happened that Krīṣṇa Singh had to pass by the street in which the college was situated, and as one of the royal guard was a Singh by caste he recognised him as a caste-fellow; and pitying the forlorn condition of such a beautiful and tender boy he called him to his side, and asked him who he was. Krīṣṇa Singh, pretending to be an idiot, replied that he knew nothing about himself, that he had been wandering ever since he could remember, and that he had no relatives. At that moment Princess Chandramukhi happened to come outside the college for a cup of water, and was struck with the beauty and majesty of Krīṣṇa Singh, worn out and disfigured though he was after his wanderings. She asked him his name and parentage. He replied to the first question, and as to the second he said he knew nothing about himself, except that he was an orphan. She then asked him whether he would like to serve under her. On his replying in the affirmative she appointed him as her Tākkuttakkā or Satchel-bearer, and told him that his duty was ever to be by her side and to carry her satchel behind her, both when she went to the school and when she returned home. She promised in return to feed him and bring him up as well as herself. What more could Krīṣṇa Singh want? He gladly consented, and accepting her offer with thanks followed her to her class, and ever afterwards attended upon her.

The princess obtained her father’s consent, too, for Krīṣṇa Singh’s employment as her satchel-bearer, and true to her word she brought him up very tenderly. He had his meals side by side with her, and, excepting that he was her satchel-bearer, there was no difference made between them. The general opinion among the people was that the emperor allowed such familiarity between his daughter and Krīṣṇa Singh, because he wished to marry them to each other when they were old enough; but, as they were also of opinion that he was a very stupid boy they could not reconcile themselves to the idea of the marriage. For it should be said that Krīṣṇa Singh had, ever since he had entered the service of the princess, pretended that he was a fool, and when one of the princess’s school-mates had asked him if he could write he had replied he could,—but about as well as he could fly in the air! This too was not the...
only instance. On several occasions he behaved
purposely so foolishly that every one that
knew him thought him the silliest boy that
had ever lived in the world. The princess
also thought him so, but never lessened her
care for him on that account, and continued on
the most intimate terms with him: so much
so that the public began to whisper now and
then that she intended to marry him. To her
credit, however, it must be said that she had no
such intention. Had Krishna Singh shown
that he was as intelligent as herself or more
so, it would have been otherwise. The
emperor alone entertained thoughts of their
marriage, for he had pitched upon Krishna
Singh as the best match his daughter could
make. That he was very stupid did not matter
much, because his daughter, who was very
intelligent, could manage everything. It was
necessary that her equal in beauty should be
her husband, and as he had found one in
Krishna Singh, why not accept him? So
thought the emperor, and it was owing to this
idea that he did not like to disturb the fami-
liarity that was growing up between him and
his daughter Chandramukhi.

The princess was fit to be married in her
sixteenth year, i.e., seven years after Krishna
Singh had entered her service, and Ramachan-
dra, the minister's son, had long had thoughts
of marrying her, and had once or twice told
her so. She also seemed to be agreeable, and
continued to attend the college even after she
was grown up.

One day before the college closed for the even-
ing Ramachandra took a ghajnikā's leave from
his master and waited for a chance to speak to
the princess. Presently she started homewards
with the Tukuttākki Krishna Singh walking on
in front as usual with the satchel, and her
guard following her. Ramachandra sat near a
car (ratha) and asked the princess to come to
him as he had a secret to tell her, telling her
guard at the same time to stand where they
could not overhear what he was saying. He
also asked the Tukuttākki to walk a few
steps further. Now the Tukuttākki pretending
to walk on quickly managed to get un-
observed to the other side of the car and over-
heard everything that passed between them:—
Ramachandra asked the princess whether she
would adhere to her promise of marrying him.
The princess told him that she would be very
proud of it, both on account of his high
parentage and his intellectual attainments; but
she also told him that her father might not
like it, as he (Ramachandra) was not much to
look at, and as it was his declared intention to
give her only to one who was as beautiful as
she was. She then said, that as she liked the
idea of the marriage much, it would be best
to elope to some place where they could be
married. Then they fixed a day for the
elope—-the eighth day from that one—and
separated. As soon as the day for the elope-
ment was fixed on Krishna Singh ran off un-
observed and stood where he had been told,
and as the guard was at a distance where they
could not have heard the conversation, Ram-
achandra and Chandramukhi both thought that
no one had overheard them, and each went
home with mind undisturbed.

The night passed as usual, but next morning
when the emperor was holding his darbār,
(court) all of a sudden the Tukuttākki came
to him and told him that he wanted to speak
to him privately about something. As the
emperor loved Krishna Singh more than his
life, he at once granted him his request, and
asked everyone present to leave the room for
a few minutes. Drawing a chair near him he
asked the Tukuttākki to take it and to proceed
with his news. But Krishna Singh asked him
whether he knew how kings should educate their
daughters! The emperor was quite confounded
at this. He had always thought the Tuk-
uttākki to be the most stupid man on earth,
and he had now posed him with a question
which it was very difficult to answer! The
Tukuttākki next told him that such high
authorities as Mann, Vyāsa and others had
stated that a king should send his daughter
to school till her seventh year; after which
it was always better to have her educated at
home by private teachers till she grew up,
and that then she should be educated on the
pārdā-system, by which the master sits on one
side of a screen and the girl on the other,
neither being able to see the other. He also
told the Emperor that he had deviated from
one and all of these sound rules, with the
result that his daughter was no longer his

* Ancient codifiers of Hindu Law.
daughter! He then told him what had happened the previous evening. The emperor was highly pleased at this display of sense and at the faithfulness shown by the lad in thus bringing this news to him in good time. He asked Kriňña Singh to keep this a dead secret, as he would take the necessary steps to prevent the projected elopement from taking place.

The emperor at once issued an order summoning all the artisans of the place to attend the darbār in a couple of hours. The orders were duly obeyed, and when they came the emperor asked them whether it was possible for them to raise a great mansion, seven stories in height, in a couple of days. They replied that with the kind favour of the king they could do it in one day. He made the necessary arrangements for it, asking the minister and other officers to suspend all other work in order to superintend the building of the mansion, and to procure all that was necessary for it. The emperor went to see his daughter and stood beside her, watching her like a thief. No one knew what the mansion was meant for, and no one had the boldness to ask him, but the work duly progressed. It is said that even nature obeyed the emperor's orders, and that an enormous mansion, seven stories high, was completed before the eighth ghatikā of that evening. The minister and other officers, deputed to look after the work, then sent word to the emperor that the mansion was finished, and with his permission went home to dinner. Such was the haste with which the work proceeded to its completion.

The emperor now called all the eunuchs and told them that they were to guard the topmost three stories of the new mansion and allow no one to pass or repass, except one or two whom he was going to mention. As for the other four stories below he sent for pensioned soldiers and gave them the same orders. After thus, as it were, garrisoning the mansion, he told them all that it was meant for his daughter, where she was to live henceforth till her marriage, and that with her would always live twenty female servants as her attendants and friends, the head of whom was to be one Sellam. Only Sellam and the Tākkuttukki were to take provisions and other things to the seventh mansion, and except Sellam and the Tākkuttukki, and, of course, her parents, no one was to be allowed to visit the princess. If any one, whoever he might be, were to enter any of the stories, even in ignorance of who was confined in the place, his head was to be cut off then and there. Thus the very next night after her projected plans the princess was imprisoned!

She had never dreamt of anything like this. No one, except the Tākkuttukki and Sellam could, she was told, pass and repass the steps of those seven stories! What was the cause of all this? Had some spies brought the emperor news of her intended elopement after overhearing her? No! That could not be, for she had most carefully watched the place. Possibly the Tākkuttukki had somehow overheard her arrangements with Rāmachandra, and had played her false. How could that be possible in such a foolish creature? However, in her uncertainty, she was anxious to examine him.

It was more than the 15th ghataikā of the night. The princess was sitting in her chair in great distress of mind at the sudden frustration of her plans. Kriňña Singh was sitting in front of her and she began to examine him, commencing in this way:—"Will the Tākkuttukki bring me that book from the cupboard and turn to the 11th page and read?" Kriňña Singh eyed her with anger for a couple of minutes, and rising up brought the book from the cupboard; but instead of reading it tore it to pieces, and holding the pieces between his thumb and fore-finger, smelt at them and began to cry aloud till he sobbed. It was with very great difficulty that the princess pacified him.

She then asked the reason of his grief and pointed to the state to which the poor book was reduced. He said: "Princess! It was you that took me, an orphan, and protected me as tenderly as possible for seven years. You are rich. It would have cost you nothing to have asked one of your teachers to have devoted a ghataikā or two to my tuition: you did not do that. You are yourself so learned. I am ever by your side. You might have taught me for a ghataikā or two every day. That also you did not do. I am now more than twenty, and I do not know how to say 'Harikōṁ!'"

Knowing so much yourself, you purposely want

* Salutation to Hari! Repeated by Hindu children before beginning the alphabet of any Indian language.
to put me to shame in the presence of these slave girls. What else did you mean by asking me, who know nothing, as you know very well, to turn to the 11th page of that miserable book? I simplified everything by tearing the book to pieces. There it lies. All my ignorance is—your fault!"

Thus said the Tukkuttukki, and the princess took him at his word, and setting him down for a fool of the first water thought that she must have been unwise to have entertained suspicions about so simple a man. She praised all her household gods for giving her his services, and now that the emperor had given him the privilege of passing and repassing the storeys of the mansion she thought of turning that privilege to the best account. In a word she wished to employ him as a love-messenger to Ramachandra, and to entrust him with her letters to her lover! No sooner did this idea strike her than she took up a piece of paper and wrote thereon how she had been imprisoned, the unaccountableness of it, her undiminished passion for him and her readiness to take up any course that he would recommend. Lastly, she requested Ramachandra to relieve her from her imprisonment, to take her somewhere or other, and there to marry her. After writing the letter she signed it most affectionately,—subscribing herself as his wife,—sealed it most carefully and gave it to the Tukkuttukki, asking him to take it unobserved to Ramachandra, her schoolmate and the minister’s son. She also specially asked the Tukkuttukki to be very careful about the letter, not to drop it anywhere from carelessness, not to show it to anyone and to arouse no suspicions by carrying it openly. The Tukkuttukki asked her to disclose only to himself the contents of that letter about the safety of which she was so very anxious. She laughed at his foolishness and told him that it contained a paper of questions! The Tukkuttukki pretended to be highly satisfied with her reply and promised to take the paper early in the morning to Ramachandra, as it was then so late.

As for poor Ramachandra, as soon as his father told him about the mansion, he at once thought within himself that somehow or other his conversation with the princess had become known to the emperor. He gave up all hopes of her, and trembled for his life. Would the emperor order his head to be cut off the next morning? He did not like to say anything to his father, but waited to see how matters would terminate.

The morning dawned. The princess and the Tukkuttukki got up from their beds, and hastily took their breakfast, and when it was over the princess ordered him to go to Ramachandra without losing any time. The Tukkuttukki rolled up the letter in half-a-dozen handkerchiefs, taking care to knot each of them in the presence of the princess. She laughed at his acts and told him that all those knots were more than enough for the safety of the letter. He then put the bundle under his arm and started off at once.

Now Krishna Singh had no idea of going to the emperor with the letter, for he had long known that the emperor intended giving him his daughter in marriage; and, in spite of the unfavourable opinion of him entertained by the people and the princess herself, he was sure of securing her hand. When a danger had occurred to his plans in the shape of a projected elopement, he thought that unless he reported the matter to the emperor and got the princess into safe custody, he might lose her for ever; and so he had told him the story, and no doubt the princess was safe enough now! No Ramachandra could now steal her away. It was he that was to act the part of Ramachandra unknown to anyone, and prove what sort of man he was, and so falsify the general opinion entertained of him by others. He also thought that such a course would better secure him the heart of the princess and the praises of her father. It was to encompass this end that he had worked for a long time; and he now determined, if possible, to walk away with her on the proposed eighth day, himself acting the part of Ramachandra! He also thought that no ordinary course was now possible in so short a time as that.

Thus thinking he went down with the letter, and, going to the bāsr, bought paper, pen and ink, and with these walked to the nearest jungle, where no one could see him. There he opened the letter, read the contents of it, and at once began a reply, as if from Ramachandra to the princess; for it remembered that the Tukkuttukki had always been in the same class
as the minister’s son, and could imitate his handwriting very well.

The reply ran thus:—

“My dear wife,—Many thanks for your affectionate letter. I had heard all about the mansion from my father, even before your letter came, and suspected something. Some devil has surely told your father of our arrangements, but I am not a man to be discouraged by such mishaps. Get your father to place you in the fourteenth room, from which I will arrange to take you on the sixth day hence. Only you must give me what assistance I need through this fool. Fool though he is, still you should be very glad of his help now, and send through him a lakh of rupees to pay for our journey. The next letter will give you the necessary particulars. Your husband to be, Ramachandra.”

With a perfect freedom, and a perfect imitation of Ramachandra’s handwriting, did the Tukkuttakkki forge this letter. He then sealed it, safely knotted it in his handkerchief, and putting it under his arm, returned to the princess before midday. He arrived laughing, and told her how many times the minister’s son kissed her letter containing the questions, and how delighted he was to receive it. This made the princess anxious to see the reply; but the Tukkuttakkki would not give it up, telling her how uncharitable it was of her and of the minister’s son to suspect him so much. For Ramachandra, he said, had also told him half-a-dozen times to be careful about the reply. But in the end he untied all the knots, and gave the letter to the impatient princess.

The princess read the letter and danced for joy. She kissed it more than a hundred times; and, going inside her room, called the Tukkuttakkki to her, and asked him to swear not to say a word about the letters to anyone. She then packed up in small bundles the lakh of rupees that Ramachandra wanted and told him to take them down one by one to her lover. As Tukkuttakkki was doing this for himself, he managed it with all despatch in this way. He had been a regular customer to an old woman who sold sweetmeats in Dharpura; and so procured a room in her house and put the money in it.

When he had stored all his treasure there he changed his dress, and disguised as an Arab, went through all the stables in the place in search of fast and sound horses. After great difficulty he procured two very fine asvaratmas,\textsuperscript{10} which could gallop at the rate of two kōs a ghāṭikā\textsuperscript{11} for a whole week, without taking any food or drink. Such horses could not be had at all times, and it was by good fortune that the Tukkuttakkki chanced on them. He paid Rs. 50,000\textsuperscript{12} for them, and hired two grooms to take care of them. He also spent nearly Rs. 25,000 in saddling and ornaments. He paid something for the paraiyas\textsuperscript{13} and the remaining Rs. 25,000 he spent in buying a rope ladder and a rare kind of saw.

After securing all these things, he wrote the following letter to the princess:

“Dear Wife,—I really admire our Tukkuttakkki. Though he is a most stupid fellow, he has somehow managed to bring the lakh of rupees that you so kindly sent me in safety. I have bought two of the finest horses, which can go day and night at the rate of two kōs a ghāṭikā. I send through our fool a rope ladder and a saw. For the saw alone I had to pay more than Rs. 20,000, for it is a magical one, and never makes any noise even if you cut iron with it. It is made of adamant, and can saw through the hardest iron in less than two seconds. On the fifth evening, I will go to East King’s Street, that is just opposite to the large topmost window of your mansion. At the tenth ghāṭikā of the night, when all are sound asleep, you must get up without any noise, saw through the window and cast the rope ladder towards the horses. I shall be there to catch it; and you must then descend by it, and we shall both be off on our horses in no time! Within the next five days send down to me as much money as possible for our expenses. I will also, without the knowledge of my father, bring something as well. Your affectionate husband, Ramachandra.”

The Tukkuttakkki closed the letter, and tied it up in his usual manner. In another handkerchief he tied up the saw and the ladder, and returned to Chandramukhi with them all.

As soon as he approached the princess he kept on smiling, and so she beckoned him

\textsuperscript{10} Gems of horses.
\textsuperscript{11} About 12 miles an hour.
\textsuperscript{12} Half a lakh of rupees.
\textsuperscript{13} Low-caste servants who act as grooms: paraiyas.
while he was yet at a distance, and rebuked him for looking so happy. He could not help it he said—"for the horses were so very beautiful."

"What horses?" asked the princess.

"Why, our yajamán has bought two of the finest horses in the world. I have seen all the horses of our emperor, and none of them can approach these in beauty. I may not know how to turn up the eleventh page of a book, but you may depend upon my opinion as regards a horse!"

Thus spake the Tūkkuttukki, but the princess wanted him to give up the letter he had, but before he would do so, he placed before her the saw and the rope ladder. She put them in her desk, without even looking at them, as she was so impatient for the letter. At last he gave it her. How great was her joy as she drank in the contents of it with eyes wide open. The horses were ready for the elopement! The saw and the ladder (thank heaven she had them safe in her box!) were ready and with her! What more remained to be done? Money! But only for the expenses of the honey-moon! And she had plenty at her disposal, as her whole khasana had been removed to the mansion with her! She took the Tūkkuttukki to her khasana and asked him to try and take it all down to Rāmachandra, or at any rate as much as he could manage. He agreed on two conditions. She must explain to him: firstly, what those horses were for; and secondly, why she was emptying her treasury in that way and sending all her wealth to Rāmachandra. She told him that on the next Sunday night (for that was the day fixed for the elopement), she, in company with Rāmachandra had to go to the adjacent temple of Kāli, to propitiate the goddess, and that the money was for the expenses. And she again told him not to open his lips on the subject. He promised on condition she took him also to the temple! On her replying in the negative he began to cry and weep aloud. She then consoled him in several ways, and promised on her return to bring him some rare and sweet prasūdas. He then named 100 different kinds of prasūdas and insisted on her bringing them with her on her return. She promised (laughing within herself) to bring a hundred more in addition to those he had enumerated. He was then left to himself and managed to empty her whole treasury, and whatever he brought down he changed into hundis.

Thus everything was settled: the horses for the journey, the expenses for some months at least in a strange country, and the due intimation of all these preparations to the princess, Chandramukhi being all the while under the impression that her beloved Rāmachandra was no ordinary man to so quickly show the emperor that he could not secure his daughter.

But alas for poor Rāmachandra! What did he know of these goings on in Dharāpura? Ever since he had heard from the minister, his father, about the mansion, he had been in fear of his life, and had confined himself to his own room! Alas for the poor Bhakakrobhpati! What notion had he of the tricks that were being played in the very mansion that he had built in one day for his dear daughter?

The days went on, every moment seeming a year to the princess. At last Sunday came, and the princess, wishing to take her choicest ornaments and dresses with her, and not liking the Tūkkuttukki to stay with her while she was preparing to descend, asked him to go down to Rāmachandra, giving him a letter to the latter to keep him engaged somehow so as to prevent him from watching them. With great joy did the Tūkkuttukki receive the letter, though he pretended to be very stubborn about staying and watching the preparations for the pilgrimage to the temple of Kāli. He put her on her oath several times about the one hundred prasūdas, and went off thanking all his stars! For what would have been the end of all his preparations had not the princess sent him down? So thought the Tūkkuttukki as he was descending, thanking his household gods for his good luck. The first thing he did when he got down was to tear the letter to pieces; and then he spent the whole day in getting the horses ready for a long journey, and in securing the hundis in the saddles. As soon as it was evening he dismissed the two paraiyas (grooms) with presents, and himself assuming the disguise of a groom, brought the horses opposite

---

12 Master.
13 Treasury.
14 Remainders—always, puddings cooked of rice and other satables—of an offering to the god or goddess.
15 Cheques addressed to the correspondents of a trader in a distant place.
the large window of the mansion in the East
King's Street, and tied them to a tree.
Meanwhile the princess had been counting
every minute of the day, and as soon as it was
twilight she saw the horses with a parasiya
groom, and though they were a long way below
her she had no hesitation in concluding that
they were the finest and swiftest of horses.
The Tikkutukkki being sure now of walking
off with the princess, laid himself down to
rest till the tenth ghafikā, and having been
restless for the whole of the preceding week
he slept soundly.

Now the emperor of Dhārapura had in some
way incurred the displeasure of a robber chief,
who determined to punish him severely. The day
fixed upon for this was that of the elopement.
The town was to be plundered, and sixty-four
petty chiefs had been told off to sack each of
the sixty-four streets of Dhārapura. Each one
of these had a number of robbers under him,
and the orders were that the very salt-cellar
were to be taken out of the houses. One of
these petty chiefs came to the East King's Street
where he saw the two splendid horses and the
groom sleeping beneath a tree. He thought
that they must be waiting for two gentlemen,
who must be very rich to own such animals.
So he told one of his comrades to sit down
near them and watch his opportunity. He also
told him to plunder the owners and bring
off the horses with all the booty thus gathered.
So the thief sat down by one of the horses and
waited for the owners to turn up, while the
Tikkutukkki snored away the night.

The appointed time approached. The princess
had prepared everything for the journey, and
had packed up all her ornaments and dresses in
a small box. At the 10th ghafikā of the night
she arose and found to her joy that all in the
mansion were fast asleep. Thinking that her
household gods were truly favouring her elope-
ment with Rāmachandra, obedient to his in-
structions she sawed through the window in
two seconds and cast down the rope-ladder.
Fortunately for her and for the snoring Tikkut-
kukki it caught in a strong branch of the tree.
She pulled it, and finding it tight thought that
her Rāmachandra was holding firmly on to it.
She then began to descend. The sparkling
jewels in her ears, which shone like burning
fire in the dead of the night, and the height
from which she descended were more than
enough to infuse terror into the heart of the
thief. He thought that no human figure could
dare such an audacious thing at that hour of
the night, and to imagine a woman descending
through the air at such a time was to him
beyond all possibility! The more he gazed at
the descending princess the more his fears increased and he was almost mad by
the time she neared him. Setting her down
for a devil that was descending to prey upon
him, he at once untied the horse he was sitting
near and mounting it rode towards the South.

When the princess had nearly reached the
ground she saw one of the horses being ridden
off and thought that Rāmachandra was riding
away in advance. “Perhaps Rāmachandra
thinks that I may speak a word or two on
seeing him and thus arouse suspicion. That
must be the reason why he goes on a little in
advance.” Thus she thought as she reached
the tree, and again thinking that Rāmachandra
had purposely left the ladder in the tree to
go on in advance, she got down from it, untied
the other horse in haste, and followed the
supposed Rāmachandra!

About this time Sellam, the head of the
female servants, got up and finding the window
cut, was much alarmed; but, as she possessed
great presence of mind, she calmly searched for
the princess before raising a cry. She could
find the princess nowhere. The window that
was cut and the ladder hanging from it showed
what had happened. As she would be
the first victim of the anger of the emperor,
being the chief of the maid-servants, she made
up her mind to escape the danger and to track
the princess if possible. So she got down by
the ladder with the saw in her hand, fixed the
window in its place so as to prevent suspicion,
for that night at least, and when she reached
the tree destroyed the rope-ladder, which the
princess in her hurry had left to tell its
tale. She then ran with headlong speed in
the track of the horses.

After Sellam had begun her race with the
horses the Tikkutukkki awoke, but with his
usual ingenuity, instead of losing courage at the
course events had taken he was delighted at
them! “Thank heaven. Paramēśvara kept me
sound asleep! Somehow or other the horses
have got away, and I dreamt I heard the foot-
steps of women here. Surely the princess must be on ahead not far off. Had I been awake I should have been in a very awkward position! There would have been nothing for it then but to make a clean confession of all my tricks. Perhaps she might have murdered me in her anger! Perhaps she might have returned to her mansion by the ladder and tried to hide everything! Thanks to Parmēvara, I was in a timely sleep and am thus relieved from much confusion. I will follow the princess, tell her that I have tracked her to her place of pilgrimage, and beg prasādas! I will still play the simpleton."

With these ideas in his head the Tūkkuttākkikī ran on post haste to overtake the horses. The distance between the thief on the first horse and the second horse was that of a ghatīkā; that between the princess and Šellam was also a ghatīkā and that between Šellam and the Tūkkuttākkikī was likewise a ghatīkā. In this way they raced on the whole night.

The morning twilight approached, and the birds began to sing to announce the dawn. All our racers found themselves in the midst of a thick jungle. The princess, even in the grey twilight (for so great was her anxiety to get a glimpse of her beloved Rāmachandra), looked well at the rider of the first horse, and to her confusion and surprise found him to be a black awkward looking kalla instead of her lover! She spurred on her horse, went very near him and found him without doubt to be a kalla! She unsheathed her sword and with one stroke stretched him on the ground and secured the horse!

"Alas! was I created in this world merely to undergo calamities? By some mistake or other instead of Rāmachandra a black kalla has been riding before me! Perhaps this thief has killed Rāmachandra somewhere on the way and plundered his horse. I am now in the thick of the forest without assistance. I do not know what is to become of me. I will lie down here and die!" She sat down weeping, overcome with grief, but it was not long, before, to her surprise, she saw Šellam in the distance. What was her joy then! Both flew into each other's arms and embraced; and the princess now explained to her briefly all the previous story. While they were thus speaking they saw the Tūkkuttākkikī running towards them at headlong speed, and the first question he put to the princess when he saw her was as to her promise to give him the promised prasādas! She was highly vexed at his stupidity, but still thanking her gods for having sent the faithful fool to her, promised to give him the prasādas before long.

Šellam was the first to console the princess. She advised her not to lose courage, and they then agreed that the best course would be to go to some unknown town, and there to live as private people, till better times. They then got upon the horses and asked the Tūkkuttākkikī to run before them.

Now as to affairs at Dhairāpur. When the morning dawned the maid-servants of the mansion were greatly alarmed at the disappearance of the princess, Šellam and the Tūkkuttākkikī, and reported the matter to the old king. He was extremely vexed, but ordered the maid-servants to keep the matter strictly secret, and live in the mansion as if the princess was present among them. He promised to make a secret search for the lost princess and sent his spies in several directions, and enquired about Rāmachandra, and found that he was safe at home. The fact that the Tūkkuttākkikī and Šellam disappeared at the same time as the princess made the old king hopeful of her safety; so the maid-servants returned to the mansion, and performed their duties just as if the princess was living among them, and supplies of provisions, as if they were for the princess, were sent up regularly.

Meanwhile in the forest the Tūkkuttākkikī thought that really ill-luck never left him, for while Šellam rode side by side with the princess, he had to run before her like a dog! He did not, however, lose courage, and in this way the three journeyed on till the middle of the day, when the princess and Šellam became very tired. They were also very thirsty, and asked the Tūkkuttākkikī whether he could get them a little water to drink. He asked them to sit down in the cool shade of a large tree, and went off to search for water. He looked about everywhere. At last, at about six or seven ghaṭikās' distance to the West, so it appeared to him, he saw a red glitter. He went towards it, and then saw a large lake. Horror of horrors! The water in the lake looked like blood, for it was very

---

12 A robber-class in South India.
red! He, however, took a handful of it to drink* and behold when he put it to his mouth, it became as pure as crystal. This made him think that there must be something near the lake which gave it its red colour, so he went round it.

To the extreme north he found a ruby as big as a man’s thumb glittering like fire, which he picked up and after rolling it up in several wraps, tied it safely to his hip inside his clothes. He then collected the water in half a dozen sēmbu* leaves and returned to the ladies, who drank it and rested for a while, resuming their journey at about the 20th ghaṭikā.

So far the Tākkuttākki did not know in what country he was travelling, and in the morning the party found themselves in the middle of a jungle with nothing to show them where they were going. But about the 25th ghaṭikā that evening they emerged from the jungle and near a road. On enquiry the Tākkuttākki found to his great joy that it led to Pushpapura. His vigour was renewed by the news and he was anxious, if possible, to reach Pushpapura before night, and actually succeeded in nearing the vicinity of his native city before it was dark. He then asked the princess and Šellam to sit down in a chātram* with the horses, while he went into the town and hired a very spacious and convenient house, three stories high, and when he returned and took them to it.

The two women were most thankful for the assistance of the Tākkuttākki in their trouble, and asked him to get them what he could to eat for the night. He went to the chief temple of the town and brought away food enough for their purpose, and after eating a little of it the princess and her companion, much exhausted by their journey, retired to sleep. The Tākkuttākki, however, had no rest. He tied up the horses in the ground floor of the house and took a big room in it for his own use, in which he secured the āṅgaḷa and the other money he had so carefully hidden in the horses saddles’ at Dhrārpura; and, though it was very late, he went to the bāādr, where he bought everything that was necessary for a comfortable life in Pushpapura, except rice, which he purposely omitted to bring. He then retired to rest at about midnight.

They all got up very early in the morning, for ‘light meals procure light slumbers.’ The ladies found provisions, vessels and everything ready, and the Tākkuttākki told them he had managed to bring them all during the night, as he had seen that they were so tired by their journey that they would urgently require them in the morning. They were rather surprised at what they thought to be the dawn of intelligence in the Tākkuttākki, but their surprise was changed to amusement when, on enquiring for rice, they were told that he had forgotten to buy it! So they ridiculed him for his foolishness in having omitted the most important thing of all!

The princess now asked the Tākkuttākki to do the menial work of the household, draw water from the well, wash the clothes, bring the necessary provisions from the bāādr and perform other out-of-door and petty services, while she asked Šellam to be cook. In this way they lived at Pushpapura as ordinary people without attracting any notice, the ladies never leaving their third storey and returning to their former gōsha* life, and managing to live in comfort through the assistance of the Tākkuttākki.

Meanwhile the Tākkuttākki always used to finish all his daily work in a few hours, and after taking his meals with the ladies, he used to go out and amuse himself by wandering up and down. He now bought another pair of very fine horses and a beautiful coach, and engaged four grooms for the horses, giving up the whole of the ground-floor of the house for stables. He also gave orders for some beautiful dresses and had them prepared according to the best fashion of the day. All this was done after dinner, for until then he had to draw water and do other menial work. The ladies knew nothing as to what he was doing, as the Tākkuttākki used to leave them in his dirty menial’s dress and returned to them in the same clothes, but he spent his leisure hours in the town driving about up and down in his coach and four, dressed like a prince or even better!

Thus passed many days, till one day the Tākkuttākki determined to pay a visit to the king of Pushpapura. Now to visit a king empty-

---

* Natives of India do drink water by handfuls.
* Caladium × nymphoides, a garden plant with large broad succulent leaves and roots.
* An inn.
* Closed life within doors: the sanāna system.
handed is always deemed to be a sin, so he took up the ruby he had picked up at the red lake with him as a present, and drove to the palace. His rich dress, his beautiful person, the coach and four, and everything about him made him appear to be himself a king or a prince, so the king of Pushapura did not think it at all odd that he should visit him, and treated him as an equal, going forward a few steps to meet him, and receiving him with a royal greeting. The Tukkuttukki asked after his good health and tendered his present, which went far to confirm the previous opinion the king had formed of his social position. He was indeed very pleased to receive so rare a gift, and told the Tukkuttukki that he had one gem of the kind, that he had for a long time been in search of another to match with it, and that he was accordingly all the more delighted now to have had one given him. The Tukkuttukki now insulted the king, or rather seemed to insult him, by saying that this was a gem of the first water, and that no other gem in the world could approach it either in beauty or value! The king flew into a fury at this piece of braggadocio, and made the same boast as to his gem. They then both agreed to a wager as to which was the best gem. The king's stake was his kingdom in case his gem was found to be the inferior one, while the Tukkuttukki bound himself to serve the king for twenty-eight years in case he lost. Both the gems were then subjected to all possible tests. The best gem-assayers and merchants were called in, and one and all of them gave it as their opinion that the Tukkuttukki's gem was immensely superior to the king's. The king thereupon told the Tukkuttukki to go to his possession of his kingdom.

Now our hero was not a person to be blinded by fortune, as he possessed a good deal of foresight. He thought that he would not be acting rightly if he took upon himself the duties of a king publicly, and he told the king that he was satisfied to be his agent;—that is, as the king was rather old, he would take upon himself to do all the royal duties in the name of the king. The Tukkuttukki was to transact all the royal business, but the king was to sign the papers and appear to manage the State. He agreed to act thus during the lifetime of the old king, and then he was to succeed him. What more could the old king want? He thanked the youth and named him henceforth "the Young King." He asked him his parentage, and the now young King Kriṣṇa Singh replied that he was of Royal parentage, but more than this he would not say, asking the old king to excuse him, and saying that everything would be revealed to him in due course. The old king was delighted with Kriṣṇa Singh and wished to be relieved from the burden of the State at once, and agreeably to his wishes King Kriṣṇa Singh took at once upon himself the management of the kingdom of Pushapura. Thus suddenly, by the caprice of fortune, the Tukkuttukki turned into a king, and henceforth was known as King Kriṣṇa Singh.

In the evening, after the Court was over, King Kriṣṇa Singh started to go to his house in the city, accompanied by the palace band, horses, elephants and other royal paraphernalia as usual, but he forbade any of them to go on with him on the pain of death. Such things, he said, were meant for proud empty-headed kings, and not for persons like himself. All he wanted was to go home as an ordinary man without any pomp. Thus he returned home before the 5th ghāṭikā and resumed his duties as a menial! During the night and up to the 10th ghāṭikā of the morning he used to act as a servant under the princess and Sēlam, and after his dinner he came down, dressed himself like a king and drove to the Court, and there swayed the whole kingdom till the second ghāṭikā of evening. This was his routine for several months, Kriṣṇa Singh had studied the Rājāniti so well that he ruled like Bṛhaspati, being just to every one. The people were overjoyed at the justice and impartiality of their young king, and the old king, too, as he had no son, thanked the gods for having sent him one so intelligent and so able to wield the sceptre after him. He treated him very kindly, and had a high regard for his merits, but he dared not ask him to disclose his parentage. Thus no one knew where he came from in the morning or where he went to in the evening, and though he attended the Court most punctually, and performed the duties of a king most satisfactorily towards

22 A popular book on politics according to Indian notions.

23 The Minister of Indra, the Ruler of the Heavens.
all, from the highest to the lowest, the Ministers of the empire thought it very unfair on them not to know anything about him. They accordingly planned among themselves to go to the East Street in disguise and watch his carriage every evening.

After a while one of them thus found out Krishna Singh's house, as it happened, on the day that the princess took an oil bath in the third storey. Her hair was so long that it touched the surface of the second storey, and Sellam had to anoint her locks one by one. This Minister observed this also, and as it is the usual opinion that beauty and length of the hair go together, he set down the woman bathing inside to be a paragon of beauty, as indeed she was. "Who else should that beauty be but the lady of our revered young king?" thought he, "We should purify ourselves by a sight of her holy presence!" With these thoughts in his head he returned and informed his fellow-ministers of the place of their young king's residence. He also pointed out to them that eyesight was useless to them so long as the Queen—the lady of their young king—remained unseen by them, explaining to them what he had observed.

Then all the ministers went to the old king and excited his curiosity till he, too, thought that he had been most foolish in not having made himself better acquainted with the young king. He now wished to manage to know more of him without injuring his feelings, as he had found him very stubborn on one or two occasions when he had questioned him about his country and parentage. So the Ministers proposed that they should forge a document to the effect that it was the custom to perform a certain festival called the Swinging Feast once a year in the great temple of Kāli at Pushpapura, insert this document in the records, and explain to the young king that it had not been held for the past few years owing to certain causes, but that, as they had now entered on a new epoch, it ought to be held as before. The document was to say that during this festival the rule was that every man, high and low, from king to beggar, must come and sit along with his wife on a swing to be set up in the great grove opposite the temple of Kāli, and there be swung to and fro.

Accordingly such a document was forged with the signature of the old king attached to it, and inserted among the records; the time for the festival becoming due being stated to be about a month hence. The young king knew nothing about these plans, but he did know that no such festival was in vogue in Pushpapura, because he had previously carefully studied all the records. So when the ministers suddenly spoke to him about the Swinging Feast and asked him to issue the necessary orders for it, he thought within himself that it must be some trick played upon him. "Might it be that some of these Ministers have, after great difficulty, found out my residence and there have caught sight of the princess?" thought he: "Might it be that these people mistaking her for my wife have invented this feast merely in order to get a public view of her? Never mind! Let me satisfy them and thereby establish my claim as husband to Chandramukhi!"

With these thoughts in his mind, and begging to be excused for the oversight, he at once issued the necessary orders, and everything was arranged. Meanwhile King Krishna Singh followed his usual life till the very day fixed for the festival.

It was now nearly a year since the princess left Dharāpura; and all the while she had been living as a private person without seeing any one except Sellam and the Tākkuttākki. "Alas! What a cruel woman I am!" thought she; "I am the only child of my parents, and have left them to their fate, flying away hither. There I lived in all honour; here I am but an ordinary woman! I might have become the queen of an empire some day if I had remained with my father: now I am ashamed to explain who I am! It is nearly a year since I grew up, and hundreds of princes would have been courting me by this time were I in Dharāpura; but now I have not even a single prince to seek my hand. Sellam wants me to marry the Tākkuttākki. Alas, poor man! How could I marry him when he does not even know that two and two make four! I do wish my father would come in search of me!"

It was about noon when she fell into this reverie and the scorching midday sun together with the uneasiness of her mind produced a sort of head-ache which made her drowse; when she was suddenly aroused by Sellam with
a loud acclamation that her father the emperor had tracked them at last! "I have been thinking about this for the last half ghafkā," said the princess. "Has the dream proved true? I have wished it, but still I very much fear the wrath of my father." So the princess, wringing her hands, asked Šellam to explain what she meant. "Does it require an explanation?" said Šellam. "Do not you hear the sounds of the drums and pipes announcing a royal progress? Why should these sounds be heard in this street on this day alone? We have been living here for nearly a year and at no time have we heard such sounds. It is this that makes me think that our emperor is in search of us."

(To be continued.)

**SOMALI AS A WRITTEN LANGUAGE.**

BY CAPTAIN J. S. KING, B.o.S.C.

Owing to the British occupation of the Somali Coast, and the intimate relations thereby brought about with the natives of the country, an excellent opportunity has been afforded of gaining an insight into their language. The Government, recognising the importance of its study, has offered a reward to those who pass a colloquial test in Somali; and has ordered all Assistant Political Officers under the Aden Residency to pass the examination within two years of their appointment.

Independently of its practical importance, the study of Somali affords a wide field for the speculations of the philologist; for at present very little is known regarding the origin of the language, or the early history of the nation speaking it.

Dr. Cust, in his Modern Languages of Africa, classifies Somali, Galla and Dankali under the Ethioptic sub-group of the Hamitic family. This may be the original stock on which the language mainly is founded; but the existence of a pre-Hamitic element in it is not improbable. Various inxuences from Hadhramaut and Yemen have added a Semitic element which now seems to predominate, and this element is observable, not alone in individual words, but also in the construction: notably in that of the pronouns.

The indigenous stock shows itself in characteristic sounds, such as the cerebral $d$ ($\\digamma$), as in the word $\\digamma d\acute{a}dab$, dream; the cerebral $l$ as in $l\acute{a}f$, move; the guttural nasal $n$, as in $\acute{n}ita$, the man; and the cerebral $r$ ($\\varepsilon$), as in $\\varepsilon r$, gar, justice: while the Semitic is represented by the $\acute{a}in$, $\acute{g}ha\acute{a}n$ and $\hat{a}$, and also by the $h$amza.

How to account for the presence of these cerebral sounds in an illiterate African language, is a subject which I will not venture to enter upon. Possibly the trade connection between Western India and East Africa, dating from prehistoric times, may afford some explanation.

The sounds $p$, $v$ and $z$ do not exist in Somali as separate sounds; consequently when foreign words containing them are introduced into the language, they are changed into their reciprocals: $p$ into $b$, $v$ into $b$ and $z$ into $s$. The sounds $b$ and $m$ also frequently interchange; and the change of $l$ into $sh$ in certain cases, is a remarkable phonetical peculiarity.

The Somali language is wonderfully perfect in structure, but by no means easy to learn. What seemed to me the chief obstacle was the absence of any fixed system of orthography which could be readily understood by teacher as well as pupil. Prof. Lepsius' "Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters," however perfect in itself, is difficult even for a European to learn; and to attempt to teach it to Somali would be a hopeless task.

To obviate this difficulty I have compiled the following alphabetic system from the Hindustani and Arabic alphabets. Only two new consonants and three vowel marks require to be invented. Every usual sound in the Somali language can be accurately expressed by these characters; and any intelligent Somali accustomed to read and write Arabic can (much to his astonishment) easily be taught in a few days to read and write his own language.

Hereafter I shall attempt to show—by means of colloquial sentences, with a vocabulary and grammatical analysis of each word—how the study of Somali may be much facilitated.

\[^1\] Vide Mr. J. MacNabb Campbell's able summary of this subject in the Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. XIII. Part II. Chap. VII. and Appendix A.
## An Alphabet for the Somali Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vetical</th>
<th>Initial</th>
<th>Medial</th>
<th>Final</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Vowel and Diphthong Sounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As in Arabic the vowels and other orthographical signs are written above and below the letters. The vowels are the Arabic: ʼa, i, u, a, e, o, o. These are pronounced respectively in English: ʼa, as in f{a}sh; i, as in gu{a}sh; o, as in gu{a}sh; a, as in f{a}sh; e, as in f{a}sh; o, as in f{a}sh.

For these vowels, the following is added: 

- ʼa, a, or a: represents a peculiar sound intermediate between short e and short o. It differs from, yet resembles, both.
- e, e, or e: represents a peculiar sound intermediate between short e and short o. It also, differs from, yet resembles, both.

- ʼe, e, or e: final, or e intermediate: representing the diphthong o, somewhat like the i in time; but it differs from it slightly in pronunciation, in that the short e, instead of the long i, is the latter element of the diphthong; i.e., o = e + l, but i in time = e + l.

- ʼi = diptongh (or ei when followed by a vowel).

- ʼo represents a sound somewhat like the French: as in jen, but longer: it is of rare occurrence. It may be considered a diphthong, and is represented in Roman character by e.

The remaining diphthongs or rather vowel compounds—o and o, are accurately represented by the Arabic symbol a, the sound of which depends upon the vowel accompanying it. In each of these compounds, the vowels are sounded as if slightly separate. The aem is also used to represent a short vowel at the end of a word, preceded by either a long vowel or a consonant.

### Examples

- ʼa = Bil, Mouth.
- ʼu = Par, Open.
- ʼa = Diper, Play.
- ʼo = Diper, Then place.
- ʼa = Dii, Abandon.

Somali, as well as Dakhali, Harari and other neighboring languages, is remarkable for the hardness and the distinctness with which the consonants are sounded.
NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHTYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

7.—SOME DEVICES OF INDIAN GRAMMARIANS.

In the present note I intend to enumerate, and to illustrate by a few simple examples, some of the devices—other than regular Pāṇinian—which the commentators on Pāṇini are in the habit of resorting to in the course of their discussions. The general aim of these devices is, to secure the right interpretation and proper application of Pāṇini's rules; to refute objections that might be raised to them; to extend the sphere of the rules of the Ashkādhyāya, so as to make them apply where at first sight they would seem to be inapplicable, and to render additional rules unnecessary; and sometimes also to shorten or simplify those rules. In the Vārttikas of Kātyāyana their number is comparatively small; it is greatly increasing already in the work of Patañjali; and, to a certain extent, one may perhaps venture to say that, the later an author, the greater is the number and the more artificial the nature of the devices with which he operates.

In accordance with the plan of these notes, I shall confine my remarks generally to the works of Kātyāyana and Patañjali; but I shall try to indicate by one or two examples, how the practice of those older writers has been more fully developed in the Kāśīnāt-Vṛtti.

1. Jādpaka; ḥāryapraśnāti jādpayati; jādpayati ḥāryaḥ.—In addition to what he teaches directly, Pāṇini teaches many things indirectly. Regarding the interpretation of P.I. 1, 45 इवम् संप्रजाभाषी, there arises the question.—Is Sampradāra a name for the vowels i, u, etc., substituted for y, v, etc., or is it equivalent to the phrase ʽi, u, etc., take the place of y, v, etc.ʼ? Pāṇini indirectly teaches (jādpayati), that Sampradāra has both meanings; for, when in VI. 3, 139 he says that Sampradāra is lengthened, he shows that Sampradāra denotes the vowels i, u, etc., substituted for y, v, etc., because only vowels can be lengthened; and, when in VI. 1, 13 he rules that Sampradāra shall be substituted for a certain suffix, he shows that the word संप्रजालवम् must also be equivalent to the phrase इवम्: 'i, u, etc., take the place of y, v, etc.' (Vol. I. p. 111). On P. III. 2, 16, it may be doubtful whether we should supply only अधिकारणे from the preceding rule, or also क्रमेण from P. III. 2, 1; in other words, whether a word like कुर्वत, which is formed by the rule, means only कुर्वत यत्, or means also कुर्वत यत। Our doubt is solved by Pāṇini himself; by giving in III. 2, 17 a special rule for निमयां यत्, Pāṇini clearly intimates that in III. 2, 16 we are not to supply क्रमेण. Accordingly, कुर्वत can only mean कुर्वत यत्, not कुर्वत यत् (Vol. II. p. 101).

The idea, which underlies the notion of jādpaka, is a perfectly sound one. We must, in the first instance, allow Pāṇini himself to explain his own work. But as Pāṇini does not speak out openly, there is the danger lest we should make him suggest more than he really meant to say. And this danger is greatly increased when the Ashkādhyāya is regarded as an absolutely perfect work, in which every seemingly irregular or unaccountable proceeding must have been intentionally resorted to for the purpose of indirectly instructing the student. In IV. 2, 42, Pāṇini teaches that the suffix ि is added to certain bases enumerated in the rule. Patañjali here raises the question: 'Why this new suffix? Why is not the suffix ि, which in every respect would serve the same purpose as ि, valid from IV. 2, 40?' And his answer is, that Pāṇini has purposely employed a new suffix, in order to suggest that this new suffix shall be added to other bases besides those actually enumerated. Here it will be sufficient to point out that Patañjali, in the application of the principle of indirect teaching, is going far beyond Kātyāyana. Kātyāyana, instead of regarding the superfluous ि in P. IV. 2, 42 as a jādpaka, makes a separate new rule for the

---

1 Kātyāyana resorts to this device 44 times, Patañjali far more frequently. And since Patañjali has two Āchāras to deal with, Pāṇini and Kātyāyana, he is enabled to refer us also to the indirect teaching of Kātyāyana, and he has actually done so six times. As regards Pāṇini, it may be added that there are jādpakas in his

Ganapātha and Dhātupātha, as well as in his Ashkādhyāya.

2 न र (किसालिम् न्यायोऽयात्रे यदनवेदे क्षात्, Vol. III. p. 54.)
word which in his opinion should have been distinctly mentioned by Pāṇini (Vol. II. p. 279).

That jñāpakas are often and rightly made use of in the Mahābhāṣya to establish the validity for Pāṇini's grammar of certain general maxims or Paribhabha, I have had frequent occasions to show in my edition of the Paribhabhāndukāṣākhā. Here, too, maxims may be deduced from some peculiar wording of the Sūtras, which possibly have never presented themselves to Pāṇini himself; and occasionally (as in Vol. I. p. 486, Vol. II. p. 64, and elsewhere) the commentators differ both as regards the validity of a particular maxim and the jñāpaka by means of which such maxim is sought to be established. It is strange, that Pāṇini should have employed the same Anubandha न्यू to in the first and in the sixth of the so-called Śivāsūtras, because by doing so he has made it difficult for us to decide whether the Pratyāhāras अणु and इः are formed with the first or with the second न्यू. But did Pāṇini really adopt this stratagem in order to suggest, that in every doubtful case of this kind we should have recourse to the (traditional) interpretation of his rules (Vol. I. p. 35),—a maxim to which Patañjali draws our attention no less than a dozen times in the course of his discussions?

On P. V. I, 115 Kātyāyana gives the special rule, placed in the Mahābhāṣya under V. I, 118, that the suffix तः is added also to स्तिः and स्याः, to form स्तिस्तिः and स्यास्तः. Kātyāyana considers such a rule necessary, because without it the suffixes तः and स्याः taught for स्तिः and स्याः in P. IV. I, 87, would supersede the suffix तः of P. V. I, 115. According to Patañjali, on the other hand, Pāṇini himself shows that the suffixes taught in IV. I, 87 do not supersede the suffix तः, inasmuch as he uses the word प्रेक्ष्य in his rule VI. 3, 34. And when we object, that even so there would be no reason why we should form also स्तिस्तिः.


we are told that our objection is futile, because (yogāpekṣāṃ jñāpaka) 'the jñāpaka (प्रेक्ष्य in VI. 3, 34) has reference to the whole rule (IV. I, 87),' i.e. Pāṇini, by employing प्रेक्ष्य, indirectly teaches that the whole rule IV. I, 87 is superseded by V. I, 115. This example of a yogāpekṣā jñāpaka3 naturally leads me on to—

2. Nipātana.—By incidentally employing a word or any form whatever, Pāṇini shows that that word or that form is correct; and if such a word or form should happen to be contrary to any rule of his, that rule must, in this particular instance, be understood to be superseded. The incidental employment of a word or form is thus like a special rule superseding a general rule. In वात्सल्यम् the initial (dental) न of न्याय should by P. VIII. 4, 3 be changed to the (lingual) न; but that change does not take place, because Pāṇini in I. 1, 27 puts down वात्सल्यम्, with a (dental) न (Vol. I. p. 86). On P. III. 3, 90 Kātyāyana demands a special rule, to teach that the root प्रेक्ष्य before the suffix तः is not by P. VI. 1, 16 changed to प्रेक्ष्य; in other words, that प्रेक्ष्य + तः = प्रेक्ष्य, not प्रेक्ष्य. According to Patañjali, no such special rule is needed, because Pāṇini employs the word प्रेक्ष्य in III. 2, 117. (Vol. II. p. 151). On P. I. 1, 47 Kātyāyana makes a special rule to account for प्रेक्ष्य एवं प्रेक्ष्य, because Pāṇini has the two words in his Ganas (Vol. I. p. 115).

3. Anabhidhāna.—Grammar is not to invent new words or new meanings, but has to concern itself with existing words only, to show which are right words, and to explain their formation and usage. The grammarian need not take into account any possible wrong words which nobody would think of employing; he does his duty if he gives his rules in such a manner as to account for the right words, and to exclude wrong words.

i.e. कुश्चिम: साधारण गतियाणां देते सुखे निविन्ने प्रभुवयो गानसाधारणांस्यात्मकः.
which people actually do use. Reasoning like this would appear to have led to the device of *anabhidhāna*, which has been frequently resorted to by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, especially in those chapters of Pāṇini’s grammar which treat of the addition of suffixes, sometimes to show that Pāṇini has said more than he need have said, and sometimes to defend him from the charge of having said too little. If nobody thinks of using a particular word, or of using a word in a particular sense, it may be said that such a word would mean nothing, or would not convey the requisite meaning, and it may therefore seem unnecessary to forbid its use or its employment in that particular sense. According to P. IV. 2, 1, a certain suffix is added to a word denoting a colour to signify ‘coloured by (or with) that.’ The suffix is said to be added ‘to a word denoting a colour,’ apparently to prevent its addition, e.g., to नायक, in the expression ‘नायकने रक्तं वस्तुम् ‘cloth coloured by Dēvadatta.’ According to Kātyāyana, Pāṇini might have omitted the words ‘to a word denoting a colour,’ for the suffix taught by Pāṇini is added to denote the meaning ‘coloured by (or with),’ and that meaning would not be denoted by नायक in नायकने रक्तं. Everybody will understand this phrase to mean ‘cloth belonging to Dēvadatta,’ and nobody would employ नायक in the sense of ‘cloth coloured by Dēvadatta’ (Vol. II. p. 271). In III. 2, 1, Pāṇini is not obliged to tell us that the suffix, which in accordance with his rule is added in कुम्भक, must not be added to नायक, to express the sense of आर्थिक वस्तुम्, because the word आर्थिक would not convey the requisite meaning, or in other words, because nobody would think of using the word आर्थिक (Vol. II. p. 94). On P. V. 2, 65 Kātyāyana would wish to alter the wording of Pāṇini’s rule, so as to make it quite clear that the words भन्तक and हिन्यक are formed by the rule, mean ‘a desire for wealth’ and ‘a desire for gold,’ and do not mean ‘desirous of wealth’ and ‘desirous of gold.’ According to Patañjali, Pāṇini’s rule need not be altered; the suffix taught by Pāṇini cannot be added in the sense of ‘desirous of,’—(anabhidhāndit), because भन्तक and हिन्यक would not convey that meaning (Vol. II. p. 357).

These instances will sufficiently prove, that the device of *anabhidhāna*, beyond acquainting us with the views of the commentators who happen to make use of it, is really of no value whatever. We know that a word cannot be used, or does not convey a particular meaning, and therefore we want no rule forbidding its use, or its employment in a particular sense. Why, we may well ask, do we study grammar at all, if we know beforehand what words cannot be used? It is right to add, that at any rate Kātyāyana, in general, has had recourse to *anabhidhāna* only as to an alternative proceeding, and that the weak point of the device has been clearly perceived by the Indian grammarians themselves. Haradatta, when commenting on P. III. 2, 1, says that anabhidhāna must be resorted to, only where the authorities tell us to do so, and that elsewhere we must simply follow the rules of grammar.

4. Vivakshā.10—Similar to anabhidhāna, and liable to the same objection, is the device of *vivakshā*, which is a few times made use of in the Mahābhāṣya, and is more frequently employed in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*. *Vivakshā* means ‘the wish to say a thing;’ and *vivakshā* or *laubikā vivakshā*, as understood here, is the desire of those who speak a language to convey certain meanings by certain words, the manner in which people employ the words of their language, the prevailing and generally understood usage of words (prāyasya, i.e. lōkasya, sampratyaśyaḥ). According to Patañjali,

---

1 The device of anabhidhāna may appear so strange, that it is perhaps advisable to quote from the following Kātyāyana on P. IV. 2, 1: ‘रक्तकालो अिनिनिस्वे स एव गह तीर्थीके वशेष्येषे प्रयद्यविषयविषयेशे तदा गहिते अंतरणर्गते गुप्तकाले क्षणे साधारणतर्गते गहिते नायको रक्तं वस्तुम्’ (Vol. II. p. 94).

2 Haradatta on P. III. 2, 1: ‘तदानुसन्धां भक्तिरूपं मतिरथिते त्वम्। अन्यं गुजरीति विषयकर्तिते। तथा तदानुसन्धां यहांतर्गते।’

3 Kātyāyana in Vol. II. p. 292. Patañjali in Vol. II. pp. 275, 362, 363. See also *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* on P. II. 3, 87; IV. 2, 11, 55, 57, 59; IV. 4, 123; V. 1, 16; V. 2, 45, 77, 94, 95, 107, 112, 115; V. 4, 10.

4 See Kātyāyana on P. III. 2, 1: ‘अनाहिदधानिं। नायको न। गहिते न। क्षणे तस्मात्।’
Pāṇini refers us to this common usage by the word तृत्ति, which he occasionally employs in a rule. By that तृत्ति Pāṇini, according to Patañjali, indicates that such a rule of his must not be observed generally and under all circumstances, but has its application limited by general usage. The rule must be observed only so far as it may lead to the formation of such words as are used by people, or of words which are really used in the particular sense indicated by the rule. We may by P. V. 1, 16 say पराएवं सा, to convey the meaning पराएवं सा श्रावण: स्वाम: , but we cannot by the same rule form पराएवं श्रावण: स्वाम: , because people would not understand this meaning from पराएवं श्रावण: स्वाम: . (Vol. II. p. 343).

5. Astavijñāna is the splitting up of a rule into two or more separate rules. This proceeding has been suggested about 25 times by Kātyāyana, and rather more than 70 times by Patañjali. Its general purport is, without altering the wording of the text of the Āśamābhīṣṭa-vyākaraṇa, simply by a different division of that text, to obviate objections that might be brought against Pāṇini's rules, and to make those rules teach more than they would teach otherwise, or than Pāṇini has taught himself. Examples, both from the Vārttikas and from the Mahābhāṣya, have been already given in my last note.

I may add here that the commentators, without resorting to actual योगविभाग: and thus increasing the number of the Śūtras, occasionally meet objections by joining the first word or words of one rule on to a preceding rule, or by dividing the words of the text differently from what they themselves show to be the ordinary or generally accepted division of it. In Vol. I. p. 272 Kātyāyana suggests the possibility of dividing the text of the rule P. I. 3, 11 श्रावण: विनिपिक्ष: , usually divided into तृत्ति and अधिकार:, into the three words तृत्ति, न, and अधिकार: . In Vol. I. p. 271 Patañjali proposes to join the word श्रावण: of the same rule on to the preceding rule, which would then read बयानविनिपिक्ष: समावः तृत्ति, and to make P. I. 3, 11 consist of only the one word अधिकार: .

In Vol. II. p. 228 Patañjali proposes to transfer the word श्रावण: from the beginning of P. IV. 1, 18 to the end of the preceding rule IV. 1, 17. In Vol. II. p. 11 he meets an objection by dividing the words श्रावण: + अधिकार:, into श्रावण: + अधिकार:, into श्रावण: + अधिकार: . In Vol. III. p. 11 he divides अधिकार: (= अधिकार: + अधिकार:) of P. VI. 1, 6 into अधिकार: + अधिकार: ; in Vol. I. p. 152 बयानविनिपिक्ष: of P. I. 1, 58 into बयानविनिपिक्ष: and अधिकार: , etc.

6. Ekayogah karishyata.\(^\text{11}\) As a single rule may be split in two, so two rules may be joined together, so as to form one rule. The advantage sought to be derived from this device, which has been five times resorted to by Patañjali, may be seen from the following example. It may be argued that गुरुर्यक्तः in P. I. 1, 3 (रोगोऽगुरुर्यक्तः) is superfluous, because गुरु: and गुरुः will be valid from P. I. 1, 1 गुरुः and P. I. 1, 2 गुरुः. The objection to this would be, that गुरुः: of P. I. 1, 1 would be valid also in P. I. 1, 2, and that accordingly a, c, d would by P. I. 1, 2, be termed both Gau: and Vriddh: . But that objection is met by the suggestion, that P. I. 1, 1 and 2 should be made one rule, गुरुर्यक्तः+गुरुः. In this single rule the term गुरुः, with which the rule opens, would not be valid in the concluding portion of the same rule, and from this rule both गुरुः and गुरुः could then be supplied in the following rule (Vol. I. p. 44).

7. Sambandham anuvartishya; sambandham anuvartiyati; sambandham anuvartitī.\(^\text{13}\) But the objection raised to the validity of the term गुरुः of P. I. 1, 1, in P. I. 1, 3, may be met also by another device, which Patañjali has resorted to more frequently. In P. I. 1, 2 the whole rule गुरुः रात्रिकाल: may be regarded as valid, and subsequently गुरुः: and गुरुः may be regarded as valid in P. I. 1, 3. The case in fact would stand thus,—

P. I. 1, 1 गुरुः रात्रिकाल: ;
P. I. 1, 2 गुरुः।।;—गुरुः रात्रिकाल: valid from the preceding.
P. I. 1, 3 गुरुः।।।;—गुरुः and गुरुः: valid from the preceding.

8. Manoramakṣanatya 'dhikārtha;\(^\text{13}\) māṇḍa-
kapluti.—And there is even a third way of meeting the same objection. There is no reason at all why श्रवः of P. I, 1, 1 should be valid in P. I, 1, 2. Like a frog, it may leap across P. I, 1, 2 and alight on P. I, 1, 3. This device has been resorted to by Patañjali seven times.

9. Ishātvāchi paraśabdaḥ.—In I, 4, 2 Pāṇini prescribes that of two conflicting rules the subsequent (para) rule, in the order of the Ashṭādhyāyī, shall take effect in preference to the preceding rule. Now Kātyāyana on various occasions shows that Pāṇini’s rule is not universally true, and he points out a number of pārsth-vipratilakṣādhas, i.e. instances in which the preceding rule must take effect in preference to the subsequent rule. According to Patañjali, on the other hand, the special rules given by Kātyāyana are unnecessary, and the objections of that grammarian only show that he has not fully understood the word para in P. I, 4, 2.

Para, amongst other things, also means ‘desired’ (iṣṭa), and what Pāṇini really teaches is, that of two conflicting rules it is the desired rule that should take effect, i.e. that rule, whatever be its position in the Ashṭādhyāyī, the application of which will lead to correct words. Here again, then, we ought to possess a perfect knowledge of the language, if we would rightly apply the rules of Pāṇini’s grammar.

10. Pratyāhāragrahana.—A term ending with an Anubandha, which at first sight would appear to denote a single suffix, root, etc., is occasionally by Patañjali explained to be a collective term denoting a series of suffixes, roots, etc. Thus मात्र in P. IV, 1, 15 is not, as might be supposed, the suffix मात्र taught in P. V, 2, 37, but is taken to be a Pratyāhāra or collective term, formed of मात्र in P. V, 2, 37 and the Anubandha च of अवच in P. V, 2, 43, and denoting, accordingly, all suffixes from मात्र in the former up to and including अवच in the latter rule (Vol. I. pp. 106 and 138). The most interesting example occurs in Vol. I. p. 299, and again in Vol. II. p. 47. In the older works of Sanskrit literature the Periphrastic Perfect is formed only with क; and this is exactly what Pāṇini teaches in III, 1, 40, where he says, that कः, i.e. क which has the Anubandha च, is employed in the Periphrastic Perfect. Patañjali, however, desires of accounting by Pāṇini’s rules for Perfects such as रिसमाल, रिसमङ्ग, explains कः in P. III, 1, 40 to be a Pratyāhāra, formed of क in P. V, 4, 50 and the Anubandha च of कः in P. V, 4, 58, and including therefore च and अ, which in P. V, 4, 50 follow immediately upon कः.

11. Prasūtisūnadhana.—A long or even a short vowel often results from the coalition of two or more vowels. How this simple fact may be turned to account in grammatical discussions, may be seen from the following examples. In Vol. I. p. 501, Kātyāyana states that the single vowel अ (ढा), which by P. II, 4, 85 is substituted in the Periphrastic Future for the ordinary personal terminations त and र, takes the place of the whole original terminations (and not merely, according to P. I, 1, 32, of their final letters), because अ may be regarded as a combination of the two vowels अ + अ; and that for this reason Pāṇini is justified in not attaching the Anubandha च to the substitute ढा (compare P. I, 1, 55). According to Patañjali, Pāṇini might similarly have omitted the Anubandha च of the term अच in P. II, 4, 32 (Vol. I. p. 481), and of the same term अच in P. VII, 1, 27 (Vol. III. p. 251), because even (short) अ may be regarded as a combination of अ + अ. According to Patañjali, again, लीक in P. II, 3, 69 may be regarded as the result of the combination of त + त + त, and no additional rule is required to teach that words like लीक, which are formed with त, are not construed with the Genitive case (Vol. I. p. 469).

12. Ėkaśeṣakṣema.—Pāṇini, according to the commentators, also employs other terms once only, instead of repeating them. An instance is afforded by the same rule P. II, 4, 85, which has been mentioned under the last heading. In that rule Pāṇini teaches that जायते, i.e. as one would say, अ, त, र, न, are substituted for the third personal terminations of the Periphrastic Future. Here it may be objected that, as there are six such termin-
tions, three in the Parasmatapada and three in the Ātmānepada, and only three substitutes, the rule P. I. 3, 10, which determines the order in which substitutions take place, would not be applicable, and that Pañini therefore ought to have shown in some other way, how the substitution should take place.

Such objection is met by the statement that यत्र्दप्रसृति: is an ākāśika-nirdhāsa, for यत्र्दप्रसृति: + यत्र्दप्रसृति: i.e. यत्र प्रसृति + यत्र प्रसृति; and the number of substitutes having thus been shown to be six, the order of substitution is after all regulated by P. I. 3, 10 (Vol I. p. 500). To P. I. 1, 27 सर्वाशिन्न सर्वाशिन्न Kātyāyana wishes to append the note that सर्वाशिन्न etc., when used as proper names, are not termed Sarva-

मन्नादि. Such a note, however, is by Patañjali regarded as superfluous, because सर्वाशिन्न मन्नादि may be taken to stand for सर्वाशिन्न मन्नादि सर्वाशिन्न मन्नादि. सर्वाशिन्न etc., are (termed) Sarva-nādānādī (and the) सर्वाशिन्न etc., (here spoken of) are nouns denoting anybody' (not proper names). (Vol I. p. 88).

13. Avibhaktikā nirdhāsa, 18—Pañini on rare occasions does put down in his Sūtras certain terms without the case-terminations, which we should have expected him to attach to them. 19 But this will hardly be considered to justify the commentators in assuming an avibhaktikā nirdhāsa, 'the employment of a term without termination,' in instances like the following. The wording of P. VII. 3, 82 and 83 is निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: or, when the two rules are joined according to the rules of euphony, निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: To meet certain objections, Patañjali in Vol. I. p. 47 takes the first rule to consist of the three words निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: where the base निर्विवाह: would stand for the Genitive case निर्विवाह: ('Guna is substituted for the निर्विवाह: of निर्विवाह:'); and in Vol. III. p. 335 he further divides निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: into निर्विवाह: + निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: where the base निर्विवाह: would stand for the Nominative case निर्विवाह:.

19 Compare e.g. P. III. 3, 12; III. 3, 30; III. 3, 49, 59; VI. 1, 154 and VI. 4, 6; VI. 3, 61; VI. 4, 142; 20 Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 49, 263 (twice); Vol. II. p. 52; Vol. III. pp. 34, 226, 227. The letters supposed to have been dropped are निर्विवाह: निर्विवाह: and once निर्विवाह:.

be distinctly stated that the ordinary numerals एक, दो, etc. also are termed सांख्येण, because otherwise these numerals would not in Pāṇini's grammar be denoted by the term सांख्येण. But Kātyāyana's suggestion is rejected by Patañjali, on the ground that सांख्येण is an अस्वरात्मक-सांख्येण. The term सांख्येण denotes the ordinary numerals एक, दो, etc., because संख्येण is derived from सन्त + संख्येण 'to count together,' which is exactly what the ordinary numerals do (Vol. I. p. 81).

17. Tadvadatidēsa. — Or it may be said, that in the rule mentioned Pāṇini has used the word संख्येण in the sense of संख्येण. Pāṇini does not say at all that दो, तीन, etc., are termed सांख्येण; what he teaches is, that दो, तीन, etc., are treated as if they were numerals (Vol. I. p. 81).

18. Prakaralagati. — As in ordinary life, so here, sometimes the mere fact that Pāṇini employs a word is sufficient to show that particular stress is laid on such word; that the word has reference to things which under all circumstances, or in a high degree, or more than other things (संक्षयेण), are what the word means. When in I. 1, 56 Pāṇini uses the term अलग्रेंह 'an operation depending on a letter,' he means such operations as depend on letters as such, not operations which depend on suffixes that happen to be letters (Vol. I. p. 136). When in III. 1, 94 he speaks of असरपिया (i.e. not uniform) suffixes, he must mean suffixes which are असरपिया in the ordinary language as well as in the language of grammar, because in the latter अल-suffixes are असरपिया (Vol. II. p. 80). And when in I. 3, 3 he speaks of a last consonant, he must be understood to mean the final consonant of complete roots, suffixes, etc., and Kātyāyana need not have attempted to improve on Pāṇini's rule (Vol. I. p. 261).

19. Akāro matvarthyāḥ; matublophāḥ. — To meet objections of various kinds, a noun ending in the vowel अ is occasionally regarded as a derivative noun formed with the possessive suffix अर्थ or it is stated that the possessive suffix नमस्त्र which should have been added, has been dropped. A simple instance is furnished by the word अनुशासन in P. VI. 1, 158. As the meaning of that rule (अनुशासन परं क्षेत्रं नै) is, that 'with the exception of one vowel, a word contains only अनुदित्ता vowels,' one might have expected Pāṇini to say (not अनुशासन परं क्षेत्रं नै) अनुशासन: परं or अनुशासन: परं. The actual wording of the rule is nevertheless correct, because अनुशासन does not mean अनुदित्ता, but means 'containing अनुदित्ता vowels'; either the possessive suffix has been dropped, or the final अ of अनुशासन is the possessive suffix अर्थ (Vol. III. p. 97.)

20. Tadarthyaśat tāchohabdayam; sāhacharyat tāchohabdayam; tātśathyat tāchohabdayam. — Things subservient to something else, or things which are in company with something else, or things which are in a particular place, may be called by the names of the things to which they are subservient, or in company with which they appear, or of the place where they are. It is thus that the term सन्नाट in P. I. 2, 43, denotes the rules which teach the formation of compounds (संक्षयेण इति; Kātyāyana, in Vol. I. p. 214); and that तत्त्वम, in P. I. 2, 42 means the words forming a Tatpurusha-compound (Patañjali, against Kātyāyana, in Vol. I. p. 214). Thus, too, the rule P. I. 1, 30 तत्त्ववीर्यमती is supposed to account for the fact that, e.g., in वाचक पूर्ववेच in the word पूर्व does not follow the pronoun declension. (Vol. I. p. 92.) And, by a similar reasoning, suggestions of Kātyāyana have been rejected by Patañjali in Vol. II. p. 388 and p. 437.

As might have been expected, most of these devices which I have collected from the Mahābhāṣya, have been made use of also in the Kāṭikā-Vṛtti. In addition to them, the compilers of that commentary have employed other devices among which the two following, with which I conclude this list, are perhaps those most commonly resorted to.

19 Accordingly, Hāmchandra in his rule I. 1, 39 has अनुरूपमयकायम्.
20 Patañjali in Vol. II. pp. 283, 284, 434 (twice); Vol. II. pp. 193, 336, 490.
21. Vyavasthita-vibhāṣā.—When Pāṇini teaches that an operation takes place optionally, we naturally understand him to mean, that such operation may or may not take effect in every individual instance which may fall under the rule. This, too, is clearly the opinion of the earlier commentators, as may be seen from various critical remarks which they have appended to some of Pāṇini’s optional rules. To obviate such remarks, and generally with a view to account by Pāṇini’s own rules for the actual facts of the language as known to them, later grammarians have invented the device of vyavasthita-vibhāṣā. An optional rule need not be optional in every case, but may be taken to teach, either, that an operation in particular instances necessarily must take place, while in others it is not allowed to take place at all; or, that the operation is really optional in a limited number of instances only, while in other instances, as the case may be, it must necessarily take place or may not take place. In I. 2, 21 Pāṇini teaches that in certain forms roots with penultimate र optionally take Guṇa;—सन्धि thus forms सन्धित or सन्धित. According to Kātyāyana, Pāṇini’s rule is too wide; it should have been limited to roots of the first class only. According to the Kāśikā-Vṛtti, the rule affords an instance of vyavasthita-vibhāṣā; the operation taught by it optionally takes place in roots of the first class; in the case of other roots it does not take place at all. By P. III. 1, 14 र forms either र or र; but, the rule being a vyavasthita-vibhāṣā, र forms only र in the sense of a ‘planet,’ and only र in the sense of a ‘shark.’ According to P. I. 4, 47 the verb अनुक्तस्मुच्छयर्थाः governs the Accusative case; Jayāditya, in order to account by Pāṇini’s rule for the Locative case which also is found occasionally with the same verb, makes the rule optional by supplying for it (by maṇḍaka-ṇīla) अनुक्तस्मुच्छयर्थाः from P. I. 4, 44, and he then declares P. I. 4, 47 to be a vyavasthita-vibhāṣā. अनुक्तस्मुच्छयर्थाः in some phrases governs only the Accusative, in others only the Locative. The interpretation of Pāṇini’s rules is again dependent on and regulated by the actual usage of the language.

22. Anuktsasmucchhayaḥḥāḥ chaḥkāraḥ.—On P. I. 3, 93, Patañjali shows that the च of that rule is superfluous, because even without it the term चताति of the preceding rule would be valid in the rule under discussion; and he adds the general remark that in like manner all the particles च of the Aṣṭādhyāyī may be dispensed with (Vol. I. p. 295). In other places meanings have been assigned by him to च, which that particle does not convey ordinarily. Thus च is taken in the sense of चताति (avadhārayāṛthaḥ) in Vol. I. pp. 381 (P. II. 1, 17); 392 (P. II. 1, 48); 406 (P. II. 1, 72); in the sense of चताति in Vol. IV. p. 415 (P. II. 2, 14). More strange even Patañjali’s proceeding must appear to us, when we see him refute certain criticisms of Kātyāyana by means of the particle च in P. II. 4, 9 and P. VI. 1, 90,—a proceeding which, I may add, has been imitated by Jayāditya on P. II. 3, 16 and P. III. 1, 2. But there is one meaning which Patañjali has never assigned to च, and which in grammar has to my knowledge been assigned to it first by the authors of the Kāśikā-Vṛtti,—the meaning indicated in the above heading anuktsasmucchhayaḥḥāḥ chaḥkāraḥ. The word च serves the purpose of adding to the words actually enumerated in a rule others that have not been mentioned; or, in other words, Pāṇini indicates by the particle च, that his rule applies to other words besides those actually mentioned by him. On P. V. 1, 7 बलवनमात्रतूप्तप्रवत्तयः Kātyāyana has the note that च च takes the same suffix as the words enumerated (Vol. II. p. 339). According to the Kāśikā-Vṛtti, the particle च at the end of the rule is by Pāṇini meant to show that the suffix taught by the rule is added to other words besides those actually enumerated, and the word which Pāṇini had in view in thus employing च is said to have been च. On P. III. 2, 30 नादीत्वकोष, Patañjali adds to the word given by Pāṇini विधि and others (Vol. II. p. 102); in the Kāśikā we are told that these very words विधि etc., are suggested by the particle च of Pāṇini’s own rule. In P. IV. 4, 29 Pāṇini has परिवर्तनः च; the corresponding rule of Chandra’s grammar is परिवर्तनसाधितः; according to the
Kāśīkā, the particle ṛ of Pāṇini’s rule shows that the suffix taught by the rule is added to other words besides परिमुक्त, and the word which Pāṇini had in his mind, when thus employing ṛ, is the very परिपुष्ट which is actually given by Chandra. According to the Kāśīkā, the ṛ of P. V. 4, 145 shows that one also says अहित or अहितम, गुष्टक or गुष्टकम् etc.; अहित, गुष्टक etc., are the very words which the corresponding rule of Chandra actually enumerates, in addition to the words अप, अन्त etc., which are enumerated by Pāṇini. Unluckily we do not possess yet a complete copy of Chandra’s grammar; but judging from what we do possess of it, I feel little hesitation in saying that, wherever the device of which I am speaking is resorted to in the Kāśīkā-Vṛtti, the words which Pāṇini is supposed to suggest by the employment of the particle ṛ, have invariably been taken by the compilers of the Kāśīkā from the Vārītikas, or from the Mahābhāṣya, or from the grammar of Chandra. The compilers have invented nothing; not caring for, or having no notion of, the history of grammar, they have tried to show, how Pāṇini’s own rules can be made to account for a number of words, for which Pāṇini’s more immediate successors had given additional rules.  

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.C.S., M.E.A.S., C.L.E.

No. 171.—Bhopal Plates of Udatavarman.—Vikrama-Samvat 1256.

This inscription, which is now published for the first time, is from some copper-plates which appear to have been found about twenty-five years ago, during survey operations, in a field at the village of ‘Ujamaun’ in the Shams-gadh Pargāṣ of the Bhopal State in Central India, and have been since then in the treasury of H. H. the Bīgam of Bhopal. I obtained them, for examination, through the kindness of Col. Kincaid, until recently Political Agent for Bhopāl.

The plates, which are inscribed on one side only, are two in number, each measuring about 12½ ’ by 9¾ ’. The edges of them were fashioned somewhat thicker than the inscribed surfaces, with corresponding depressions inside them, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing; and the inscription is in a state of almost perfect preservation throughout. Only a few letters, here and there, have been slightly damaged by rust. The plates are fairly thick and substantial; and the letters, though tolerably deeply engraved, do not show through on the reverse sides of them at all. The engraving is good; but, as usual, the interiors of most of the letters show marks of the working of the engraver’s tool. —In the lower part of the first plate, and the upper part of the second, there are holes for two rings to connect them.

But the rings, with any seal that may have been on one of them, are not now forthcoming. In the lower part of the second plate, however, in a rectangle about 3½ ’ broad by 3¾ ’ high, there is engraved a representation of Garuḍa, with the body of a man and the head of a bird, kneeling to the front, with his head turned over his right shoulder.—The weight of the two plates is about 6 lbs. 3½ oz.—The average size of the letters is about ⅛. The characters are those of the northern Dēvaṅgāri alphabet, of the period to which the inscription refers itself.—The language is Sanskrit; and, with the exception of two invocatory verses in lines 1 to 3, and one of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses in line 16-18, and eleven in lines 28 to 40, the record is in prose.—In respect of orthography, the only points that call for notice are (1) the use of ḷ for ṭ in Jawa, line 16; (2) the use of Ṝ for ṛ throughout, e.g. in vībhārtī, line 1; &āva, line 7; vṛddha, line 10; and vṛddhayati, line 11; and (3) a frequent confusion between the sibilants; e.g. in kēṣa for kēṣa, line 1, and sīras for śrīras, line 2; and, on the other hand, in samāsta for samāstā, line 10, and saha for sāha, line 24; it is, however, always difficult to say how far this is only due to imperfect knowledge on the part of the drafter of a grant, or carelessness south-west of Bhopāl, and nine miles south-east of Sīhār.

* * *

36 The ‘Ujamaun’ of the Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 53. Lat. 25° 7’ N.; Long. 77° 13’. About seventeen miles.
The inscription commences with two verses in praise of the god Śiva, under the names of Vyūmakēśa, or 'he who has the sky for his hair' (line 1), and Smaśārti, or 'the foe of the god of Love' (l. 2).

It then mentions the Paramābhaṭṭāraṇa, Mahārajādhirāja, and Paramēśvara Yāsōvarmadēva (l. 4); and his successor, the Paramābhaṭṭāraṇa, Mahārajādhirāja, and Paramēśvara Jayavarmadēva (l. 5). From the 'Piplīnagar' grant, published in the Jour. Beng. As. Soc. Vol. V. p. 377 ff., we learn that Jayavarman,—or Ajayavarman, as he is there called, if the published reading in verse 11 is correct,—was the son of Yāsōvarman; and that these two kings belonged to the Paramāra family, and were descendants of Bhūjadēva of Dhāra. It then mentions the Mahākūmarā Lakṣhmīvarmadēva (l. 6), who had attained the paścamaḥāśālābha; and his successor, the Mahākūmarā Udayavarmadēva (l. 8), the son of Harischandra, who also had attained the paścamaḥāśālābha. By certain words⁶ in line 5, Udayavarman is referred to a time when the reign,—or, more probably, part of the reign,—of Jayavarman had passed away. It then proceeds to record that Udayavarman issues a command to all the residents, neighbours, and officials at the village of Guṇāūra (l. 9) in the Vōḍasīrāṣatka Forty-eight (circle of villages) (l. 9) belonging to the Nārmadapura pratijāgarapaka,⁷ in the Vindhyā māndala, to the effect that, in Vikrama-Saṅvat 1256 (l. 11-12), having bathed in the river Rēva, i.e. the Narmadā, at the bathing-place called Guvādāgahāṭa (l. 13), having put on a white upper and lower garment, having done worship to the gods, the sages, and mankind, and the god Śiva under the name of the divine Bhavāni-pati (l. 14), having done sacrifice to Fire or to the god Agni, having made an offering to the sun, and having three times walked round and touched a tawny-coloured cow (l. 15), for the increase of the religious merit of his parents and of himself (l. 19), he has granted the village of Guṇāūra (l. 22), in perpetuity to the Brahmā-Mallārman,⁸

the son of Yazādhara, (l. 21), belonging to the Garga gōtra (l. 20), with the three-fold prāvara of Garga, Śainya, and Āṅgirasa, and a religious student of the Vājasaṇēya śākhā.

The special terms and privileges of the grant are recited in lines 22 to 24. Lines 25 to 27 contain the customary order to the residents and officials, to be obedient to the grantee, and to render him his dues. Lines 27 to 40 contain an injunction to future kings, to continue the grant, followed by ten of the customary benedictory and imprecatory verses, and an eleventh, introduced in a prose passage. And the inscription ends with the words "this is the sign-manual of the Mahākūmarā, the illustrious Udayavarmadēva" (l. 40 f.), referring probably to the representation of Ganāḍa that is engraved here; followed by the record that the Dītaka is the illustrious Manḍalika Kaḥēmvarāja (l. 41).

Of the places mentioned in this charter, the village that was granted, Guṇaūra, seems to be undoubtedly the modern 'Ganora' of the map, seven miles south-west of Hōshaṅgābd. Nārmadapura is, I should think, the ancient name of Hōshaṅgābd; the only other possibility seems to be that it is 'Narwar,' about thirty-three miles almost due east of Bhōpāl; but this place is over thirty miles away from the Narmadā, and therefore could hardly be suitably called Nārmadapura. And the Guvādāgahāṭa is possibly represented by the modern village of 'Gauria,' on the left bank of the Narmadā, two miles to the west of Hōshaṅgābd. For Vōḍasīrāṣatka, I cannot find any representative in the map.

The full details of the date, which is given in both words and decimal figures (l. 11ff.) are Vikrama-Saṅvat 1256, perhaps mentioned as an expired year; the month Vaiśākha (April-May); the bright fortnight; the fifteenth; solar day in the fortnight; the full-moon tithi; the Visākha nakhata; the Parigha yōga; and Rāvidina, or Sunday. Having regard to the locality to which this grant belongs, and to the fact that the capital, Dhāra, of the dynasty by a fandady of which the grant was made, is well to the north of the Narmadā, the year ought, primā facie, to be

⁶ 'Jayavarmanmadēva-prājīp vṛttītāni.

⁷ 'This territorial term, a derivative from pratijāgarapaka, to watch beside,' requires proper explanation. Monier Williams gives it, in his Sanskrit Dictionary, as mean-

⁸ Or perhaps Mālāñcarman.

Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 35, S.E. Lat. 22° 41' N.; Long. 77° 42' E.
the northern Vikrama-Saṅvat 1256, the month Vaśākha of which fell in A.D. 1199. But, by Prof. K. L. Chatterje’s Tables, the given "riti" then ended on Sunday, the 30th April, A.D. 1200; and, as the preceding new-moon "riti" ended on Saturday, the 15th April, the given "riti" ended on the fifteenth solar day in the fortnight, as denoted by the use of the abbreviations "su di". Also, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit tells me that the details of the Vaśākha nakshatra and the Parigha yōga are correct only for the 30th April, A.D. 1200; and not for the 12th April, A.D. 1199; nor even for the given "riti" in the Vaśākha that fell in A.D. 1201. There can, therefore, be no doubt as to the correct English equivalent of the given "riti". And the date can be interpreted as a northern date, only if we look on the text as meaning the full-moon "riti" of the month Vaśākha in Vikrama-Saṅvat 1237 current, after the expiration of Vikrama-Saṅvat 1256; and if we then treat Vikrama-Saṅvat 1237 itself as an expired year, for the purposes of calculation according to the present Tables.

TEXT.

First Plate.

1 ὸṁ ॥ Svasti jāyō-bhyundayai-cha ॥ Jayati ॥ Vyōmakōsō(ś)ō = sau yah sarggāya vi(bi)bhartti tām ॥ aubhuvām
2 si(śi)ra laukhāṁ jagad-vij-āśkur-ākritiṁ ॥ Tanvantu vah Smarāṅtēḥ kalyāṇan- aniaśaṁ jāḥ ॥ ka-
3 lpānta-samay-ōddāma-tadīd-valaya-pingalāḥ ॥ Paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājaḥ-hirāja-paramē-
4 sva(śva)ra-ārīmaca-mahāvarmaṁdāva-pād-ānudhāya-paramabhaṭṭāraka - mahārājaḥ-hirāja-
5 paramēśva(śva)-vāra-ārimaj-Jayavarmanmādava-rajye ॥ vyatiṁ niha-kara-ākrita-karavāla-prasād-āvāpta-nim-
6 ādhīpa-
7 tya-samasta-prasāst-ōpēta-samadhigata-puṣkamahāśa śawd(ša)-āla[m]*kāra-virajamāna-mahā-
8 kumāra-ārīmaca-Lā-
9 kshmiṁvarumampusa-pād-ānudhāya-samasta-prasāst-ōpēta-samadhigata-puṣkamahāśawd-
10 (bd)-āla[m]-nākha-varjēm[ā]*-
11 na-mahākumāra-ārī-Hariśchandraṇḍevasuta-ārīmaca-Udayarvarmanmādava-vijay-ōdayāl ॥

Viṇhmlā-ha-umāji

9 Narmmaṛa-pura-pratījgarasaka-Vōdasiriśat-saṁjñavāriṣiṇa-madhyaḥ Gusable-grāma-nivāsi- 
10 naḥ pratigrāma-nivāsinā-cha Ša-(sa)masta-rājapuruśa-vi(vai)shayika-paṭṭakila-jana-pa-
11 ālīm-va(r)ā(h)n-han-b[ā]*a-
12 rān=vō(š)bhyatya=Astu vaḥ sañviditaṁ yathā ॥ ॥ asmābhiḥ śrī-Vikrama-kāl-attati- 
13 sa-sa(śa)sa-sañvatsar-āntahprāṇiḥ pita aṅkē 1256 Vaśākha su(śu) di 15 paurūṇaṣaśyām tithau Vasi(śa)kāh-na-kahāte Parigha-yō-
14 gē Ravi-dīnē mahā-Vaiśāka(śa)khaṁ parvaṇa Gvāda-guṇī Rāmān anātva 
15 sīna-pavitra-vāsaḥ parīdhāya dova-
16 rishī[ṃ]-manushāya-sanātarpaḥ charaḥchara-guru[m]* bhagavatām Bhavānīpatiṁ sam- 
17 abhyarchhya saṁit-kusa(śa)-til-āṇ-asSTRUCTHUTI(h)ihira-

* From the original plates.
* This word is expressed by a symbol, not in writing.
* Metre, Śṭhaka (Aunshthabhe.)
* This mark of punctuation is unnecessary.
* The engraver seems to have formed di, and then to have cancelled the dı.
* This mark of punctuation, again, is unnecessary.

* In the case of a final ā, followed by an initial rī, it is usual to join the vowels in regular samādi. But Dr. Hultsch has drawn my attention to the fact that the commentary on Pkini, vi. 1, 128, rīṇaṇa, states that the samādi here is in accordance with the opinion of Śākya, and thus seems to intimate that, according to other grammarians, the samādi is optional, and a hiatus is equally permissible.
15 nyarētasam huttvā bhānavē=ṛgaṁu vidihaṁ kapilāṁ triḥ pradakshīqkṛtya=āpasparśya-
(āya) cha samāśrayasy=aṣṭaratān drishtvā malinī-
16 dala-gata-jala-lava-taralataraṁ jau(yau)vanāṁ dhanāṁ jīvitaṁ ch-avēkṣhyaṁ uktam-
cha i Vātābh-vibhranam=ādāna vaṇuḥ-ādhīpa-
17 tyam-ā-pāta-mātra-madhurō vishā(sha)y=ōpaṁbohaṁ i prānas=tiṛṭ-āgra-jala-vinādu-samā-
naraṁ dharmadāṁ sakhā param-aya-
18 hō paralokā-yāṇaṁ i Bhramat-saśāstvā-chakr-āgra-dhāraṁ-imāṇ śriyaṁ prāpya yē-
nā na dadus-ēśvān paschā(ēchā)tāpāḥ param-aya pha-
19 laṁ iṭī jagatō vinasaśa(śvā)sārāṁ rūpaṁ astūnaśi=ākalkaśya(ya)yā matāpitrōr-ātmanas=cha-
yasa(sa)b-pu-

Second Plate.

20 nyā-vivṛiddhayē tila-yaya-kuś-ōdaka-pūrvaṁ Gargga-gōtriya Gargga-Sai(sai)ny-Āṅgirasa-
ēti-
21 triḥ-Ṭh-pravarāya Vājasāvēya=ās(āḥ)kīhinā agniḥōtri=Yajñadhara-suta-drivēda-purudhāsa-
Mālū(īhā)-
22 śarmmaṁ vṛā(hrā)maṇāya uparilikhita-Guṇāurā-grāmō nidhi-nikshēpa-kalyāṇa-dha-
naraṁ sahaṁ=sa-vyrikṣa-malā-
23 kūlo chatusra-kamkata-visu(su)ddhō vāpi-ku(kū)pa-tādaṁ-ārāma-nadvi-śeṭhōra-vāl(vāl)da-
vāti-kādy-upayuktaḥ sarvā-abhyantarasa-śiddhyā
d
24 śa(sa)ha y staunch=cha[m] dra-divākara-samudra-sarō(ri)d-ashṭākula-parvpat-āṣṭākulanaṅ-
āṣṭaundigtaḥ-Ēcheha-Upidra]-śiddha-vidyādhar-āḍi-
25 bhiḥ sahaṁ tāvastva tiṣṭha(atha)ti tāvach=ḥaṣsānankṛtya pradattaḥ i(II) Tad-aatra-
guṇa-nivāsā-pathakl-āḍi-lōkān=ta-
26 thā kartaḥkaiś=cha yathotpadyamaṇa=bhāgabhōga-kara-hirany-adikā[m] ajnā-śravanam-
vidū[i][i]yair=āṅtrī-saṅgṛalmaya sarvvaṁ=sa-
27 smai pradattaṁ i(II) sāmayaṁ cha=aitat-puṇya-phalaṁ vu(bu)dṛhva asmad-vāmaś-
jair=anyaś=api bhāvi-ḥoktribhir=asmat-pradatta-dharmā[rmma]dāyē(yō)y=
28 yam=amnamāntvayaḥ pālanīyaḥ=chā(cha) yato [i] Va(ba)hubhir=vasudhā bhukta-
rajabhīḥ Śagar-ādhibhīḥ yasya yasya yadā bhū-
29 mis=taṣa taṣya tadā phalaṁ [i] Bhūmiṁ yah pratiṁgh[i]n[i]tāi yas=sa bhūmi[m] praya[ch][ch]cchati ubhau tā puṇya-karmaṁ mānuṣyaṁ niyatau(taḥ) sva-
30 rga-gāminau i(II) Śaṅkhaṁ bhadr-āsanaṁ chohhastrāṁ var-āśva(svō) vara-vāhanam-
bhūmi-dānayaṁ chihñāni phalam=etat=Pura[m]dara i(II) Hāttā hā-
31 rayita bhūmi[m] maṁda-vudhis[2] tamvṛtaiḥ sa va(ba)dṛh Vāraṇāśī pāso(shā)=
tirvyogynēḥ praśyaṁ i(II) Sva-datta[m] para-dattaṁ chā(vā) yā(yō) harēta-
vūsūnha-
32 rūm shuṣṭi-va[ṛ]sha-saḥsayāḥ[i] viṣṭiḥya[m] jayatō kṛmiḥ i(II) Suva[ṛ]ṣṇapāṁ-
ekan [gāṁ=ekā[m] bhūmīr apy=ekām=āṅgula[m] haran=varakāṁ-āptatā[2]
y[i][i]vidā=āb-ḥū[l]-
33 ta-sa[m] plavā(vaṁ) i(II) Triṇyāḥarati dānāṁ gāvaḥ prithv[i]tā sarasaṁ ś-aṣṭapa-
main punamīty(ty)=etā dōha-vāhā-nivēdanaiḥ i(II) Yān[2]=iha dattaṁ puraṁ
nar[łem]-
34 draun-dānai dharmārtha-yasa(sa)s-karapī nimmālyā-vānta(i)-pratīmānī tāni kō
nāma sādhuta pu-
35 nar=aḍaddita ṣa Sarvān[2]=etān=bhāvinah pṛthiṁvēdirān=bhuyā-bhūyō yāchatē Rāma-
bhadrā śāmā.
 MISCELLANEA.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

A WORD IN SEASON, HOW GOOD IS IT!

There are many verses on this text current in the mouths of Mathilh Pañḍita. The following are samples:

अथवरणपिन्यताः काणी ।
श्रीमण्डलव्यमहां धोकों थितमाहां ।
वासे पहिनशाहे ।
वहा महानसे थिन मुखन बहर ॥

'A word in season, even when not very wise shines forth as excellent, just as an ass's bray heard on the left hand, promises a prosperous journey.'

श्रवोत्सवः व्रतों वदानसमस्वरूपः बालिः कुंडः ।
सुरतान्तरी हक्कति तिमापमधुर राष्ट्रियां संजीती थिन जननी ॥

'Even a virtuous man is annoyed when asked for something by a friend who is exceedingly ignorant of the time for doing so.'

A mother will scold even a favourite son, when he is tormenting her on certain occasions.'

विकारः कृस्ति नितिम परम्वनम परापरांति हृदा ।
परामर्शविलुप्ति मन्त्रमलित न वै पचाबलिः व ।
तथाशः भिसे लीलामाळ बहसप्राप्तम न शेषा ग्रहणे मुक्तवनं कार्यक्षिपिः ॥

'The cuckoo is black, and always looks at another with a red (or angry) eye. It hates the offspring of other birds, and does not rear even its own young: yet still it is the beloved of every world, for the faults of those with sweet voices are never counted.'

THE FIVE WARS OF WORLTY WISDOM.

The following lines are very popular in Mithilā. I think I have met them somewhere, but have not been able to identify the passage:

शेषरति वहिनितंकर च ।
शाकाजुनाजसारां ।
अतिकालात्मक विलेकन ।
पायुपुलिनय भविति ।

'Travelling, friendship with learned men, courtzamans, entering the royal council, and acquaintance with a wide range of literature, are the five roots of worldly wisdom.'

The following rhyme, current all over Tirhūt, gives the popular verdict on female beauty in Southern India:

श्रीधन्द कन्या कन्याकुमारी ।
आयू पति रत्न विहू गारी ॥

The pretty girls of the South, are pendulous in front, and are heavy behind.'

The following curious verses, half Sanskrit, half Bhārī, were noted in Tirhūt, where they are well known. They represent a conversation between a girl and a beggar.

कुसिर इन ज्ञाति गन्धर गाले बधानुपूर पूर्ति रे ।
मोहि तो भल औरू भोग देखने अभिन समारणसे ।
सरारहाद वाहुक दृष्टियां श्रव कसे लगाउने गालिः
पालिता
लबै नेतृ कुद्रसे छोटि आई काहना थिझही गालिः ॥

She.—O beggar, depart, or I will tie a water-jar round your neck, and drown you in the sea. You stare fixedly at me (lit. you have washed your eyes and look at me), although there is the whole world before you.'

He.—Hear (the cause of this action of mine) which was the doing of your father. I, my friend, was brought up by your ancestors. If you are angry, whither shall I go, for my footsteps are directed to your threshold.'

In the above, I do not know the meaning of रेवि, nor have I met any one who could enlighten me. गैन्दिनी seems to be a corruption of रेवि through confusion with गैन्ठ.

G. A. GRIerson.

Intervening द्रथस्त-वेड़का-क्रसम-वसय्य, this is a verse, in the Pushpita-grā metre. 20 Read बुद्धि. 21 i.e. दिलकाः. 22 Not an exact translation.
In a review of some books dealing with Gipsies printed in the Indian Antiquary Vol. XVI. p. 35ff., reference was made to Prof. De Goeje's researches regarding the identification of the Gipsies with the Jafta of India. Not being an Arabic Scholar myself, I was unable to check the Professor's references to Arabic and Persian authorities. I however referred the matter to Maulavi 'Abdu'l Hafi, Head Maulavi of the Calcutta Madrassa, who kindly gave the following extracts bearing on the subject, but who could not find a copy of the Muḥi in Calcutta.

(1) 

الوظة بالضم جيل من الهند معدم ي '~ جاث بالفتح والقياس بلغم فن معرفه اياً الواحد زلي ~

As-Zuṭṭ with a yawma—an Indian tribe. Arabicised from Jatt with a fathā. According to rule, it should be saṭṭ with a fathā. Singular— Zuṭṭi. Al-Qāmūs, printed in Calcutta, 1817, page 942.

(2) 

لوري مبهم ببي حيا وبي شر بشام ونام طائفته هم نست كر ايشلا كارمي نيديوند ورسود كور وكدك بم فعجيده تم فغادن اتدى لولي بروز ومعي

Lōri—Unblushing, shameless; name of a tribe called Kāwalli; musicians and beggars of the street. Lōli—in sound and meaning the same as Lōri. Burhān-i-Qāfis, printed in Calcutta, 1818, page 828.

(3) 

بهرام جور بن يزدجورد مرهم بما تقوم بسرور

Subtitle: Bahrām Gūr sent a messenger to his father-in-law Shangul, an Indian king, requesting him to send him (Bahrām) 10,000 Lōris, or musicians, both male and female. Shangul complied with his request and sent him the number of musicians wanted. Shīb Nāma, Vol. III., printed in Calcutta, 1829, at the Baptist Mission Press, pp. 1585-86.

(4) 

شاهم نام

Subtitle: "Wherefore, Behram, my lord, send me musicians from your land."

(5) 

كُتاب ممْجحُ اللِّدِمانُ

Subtitle: "And let there be 1800 white-robed youths to be the guardians of the city, and let the princes be acquainted with the city and its rulers, and let the musicians of the land be known to them."
In the year 180 A.H., Harūn-ar-Rashīd gave orders to found the town of 'Ainzbarba. His son, Al-Mu'ttasim, in his reign settled a tribe of Az-Zuṭṭ in 'Ainzbarba and its environs—a tribe who were in the ascendency in the lowlands between Wāsīt and Al-Basra. Mu'jam al-Buldān, Vol. III, printed in Leipzig, 1868, page 761.

I then referred the matter to Mr. C. J. Lyall, who has had the kindness to write to me as follows: 'I enclose a slip giving the quotation from the Muḥīṭ which is quite a modern lexicon, though of course based upon ancient materials. This entry about Zuṭṭ is evidently not borrowed from any ancient lexicon, else De Goeje would have quoted the latter. The occurrence of the word in Dozy's Supplement also implies that it is not to be found in the Classical Dictionaries.' The following is the slip referred to:


Zuṭṭ is the singular for an individual of the race. They are the people known in Syria as Nawar. Some call them Muṭṭibīyah (or Mīnstrēls), because their occupation is to play on timbrels and pipes, and to dance. Their name is also used as a term of abuse. You say "O Zuṭṭ!" or "So-and-so is a Zuṭṭ!" meaning that he is "a mean and vile person."

In Dozy's Supplément aux Dictionnaires Arabes, Vol. I, p. 591, I find the following:

which is the Bohemia ou Tchingianè, les descendants, à en croire Hamza, 54, 55, de douze mille musiciens que Behram Gour s'est venu de l'Inde. À Damas ils portent encore ce nom. Bo., Ztschr. XI, 482 n. 9: cf. de Goeje dans les Verslagen van Mededeelingen der kon. Akademie van Wetenschappen, Sède Reeks, V, 57, et suiv.

This may give you some further references: Bo. is an abbreviation of Elias Bocchor's Dictionnaire Francais-Arabe, Paris 1864. Ztschr. is the Zeitschrift der Deutsch. Morgenländische Gesellschaft; Hamza is Hamza Isfahānī, an Arabic historian of the 4th century A.H. You will find his book (Hamzae Isphahânensis Liber, Ed. Gottwaldt, with a Latin translation) in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

In a subsequent communication, Mr. Lyall has made a suggestion which appears to me as original as it is important. It is that possibly the word "Egyptian," meaning "Gipsy," may be a corruption of Az-Zuṭṭ (pronounced El-Zuṭṭ). This word is not unlike the Italian "Egitto" in sound, which may have first led to confusion, and thence to a false analogy.1

FOKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SATRJ.

(Concluded from p. 242.)

Sālīm had scarcely finished speaking when the royal procession stopped at their very gates. Their fears now knew no bounds and the princess changed colour. She asked Sālīm to run down at once and see who it was that had alighted at their gates. Sālīm ran down and what was her surprise when she found it was the Tūkktukkī. "Do my eyes deceive me?"

she exclaimed: "He was, here two ghāṭikās ago washing the utensils; and now he comes, dressed like a king! Can my eyes see straight? Are my senses all gone?"

Nevertheless she could not deny that the person sitting on the threshold was the Tūkktukkī. She ran up and reported to the princess that the king that had come was the satchel-
bearer! The pomp with which he had come and the honour paid to him by all that accompanied him instilled a mysterious awe into the mind of the princess, and forsaking her gula for the time she ran down to meet him just as he was coming up. They met and saluted and she who commanded him till now found in his countenance an unspeakable majesty, which forced her to obey his orders. He adorned her with jewels from head to foot, while she gladly received the honours thrust upon her and asked him to tell her by what good fortune he had become king. He replied that everything would be revealed in time and that she must start without delay to the temple of Kāli for the Swinging Festival. She could not but obey.

By this time a voice was heard:—“My dear young king, why are you so late?” It was the old king calling! What were the thoughts of the princess now? The Tākktakkē that had but three or four short ghaṭākīs ago washed her utensils had become a king, and was being called to in very affectionate terms by the old king! Wonder of wonders! she was impatient to ask, but there was no time. So they all started for the temple of Kāli.

As all the preparations for the feast had been made solely in order to get a view of the princess now the young queen, the ministers and others had a very good view of her, as she was kept swinging for a very long time in the swing in which she sat with King Kṛṣṇa Singh. The old king threw a very valuable pearl hāra over his new king’s neck. But he who had once had the patience to run for a whole day before the flying horses now found the hāra too heavy, so he took it off and hung it on the branch of a tree near the swing. The feast was kept up for a long while and the party did not return till about the second ghaṭākī of the night. All the way home King Kṛṣṇa Singh was praised as the noblest and most intelligent of kings. Here and there a petitioner stood forth and said:—

“Good and gracious king, I have been waiting for the whole of the last fortnight, please send me away soon.”

The princess could not understand all this.

“How was it that he who did not know how
to turn to the 11th page was now a king!” thought she. “Let me wait. Let me wait. It was haste that deprived me of my father.” As soon as they reached home the princess asked King Kṛṣṇa Singh to relate his story. He said he would take off his aśāpārkhā (coat) before telling her, and as he did so to his great vexation he found that he had forgotten the pearl hāra that the old king had given him. His face at once changed colour and his wife asked him what was the matter. “I have forgotten the hāra!” was his reply, and with that he began to descend hastily. The princess caught his arm and said:—“My dear husband, don’t you know that I am the daughter of an Emperor? I can get you hundreds of such hāras. Don’t trouble yourself any more about it. Be quiet and stay here.”

Kṛṣṇa Singh told her that as she was young and inexperienced she spoke so, and that it was not right for him to neglect a present, even if it were a kauf. Besides he would be back in a couple of minutes. The princess proposed sending a servant, but he objected that if they did so the neglect might become known some day and vex the old king. So he ran off and reached the grove. It was a very dark night, and a dead silence prevailed in it. Groping his way he crept to the tree on which he had suspended the hāra; and put out his right hand to take it. Horror of horrors! A black and hungry serpent that was sitting over it bit him severely and he fell down dead.

Alas! poor Kṛṣṇa Singh! There was his newly married wife to whom he had not spoken a word as a husband! There was the old king entirely dependent upon him. He had not had time even to see his father Tan Singh. Poor old emperor, what would his feelings be when he came to know what had happened! Thūs, leaving so many people that loved him at the moment of reaping the fruits of his labours, poor Kṛṣṇa Singh died! But it was not for ever.

Between the garbhagṛiha of the temple of Kāli and the inner chamber of the house of the princess of Pushpapura there was a subterranean passage, through which she used to come daily at midnight and propitiate the

---

Garland.

Kauf used as money, one kauf being equal to a sixteenth of a pie.

The inmost shrine of Hindu temples in which the idol is worshipped.
That day too she came according to her usual custom and worshipped the goddess. After her prayers were over she requested Kāli to give her a good and noble husband and at once a voice was heard in the sky: "There lies a prince in my holy presence. He shall be thy husband." She ran headlong and instead of a man sleeping she found a lifeless corpse. With the true faith of an affectionate wife she began to weep and wail, and at once another voice was heard: "My child, all this is my trick to prove you. Now that you have so successfully stood the test, return to my holy presence and with a handful of the sacred ashes go to him again, sprinkle them on his face, and request him to rise." She obeyed the orders of the Ambikā, and to her joy the man rose up, when she took hold of his hands and humbly asked him to accompany her home, telling him what had happened.

By this time the princess of Dharāpura, finding that her husband was not returning, suspected something wrong, and flew to the grove with Śeliam. When they reached the temple of Kāli, what did they find but another woman asking his hand! After a while the news of all this reached the ears of the old king, who was very glad to think that a divine order had been given to his daughter to marry the young king. But after having celebrated the Swinging Feast he was unable to deny the right of wifeship to the Dharāpura princess, and so to avoid all misunderstandings he had them both married to Kṛiṣṇa Singh.

Invitations to the marriage were sent out in all directions. The Emperor of Dharāpura also, who had by this time come to know everything, proclaimed that he meant to give his daughter Chandramukhī in marriage to King Kṛiṣṇa Singh in Pushpapura. A closed palanquin, containing nothing, accompanied the female retinue of the Emperor, and in it the princess Chandramukhī was supposed to go to Pushpapura, where the marriage was celebrated with all deserving pomp, for kings bore the marriage palanquins of Kṛiṣṇa Singh and the two princesses. The Emperor was extremely pleased at the adventures of Kṛiṣṇa Singh and at his success in having won a kingdom of his own in addition to the empire he got with his wife.

The story is now almost ended, but a word as to what had become of Tan Singh all this while, and of the slippers hidden in the temple of Kāli. Tan Singh, as his son had so intelli-
gently prophesied, became poor very soon after Kṛiṣṇa Singh left him, and with his wife and two other sons was living in a hole and corner, having been by his own foolishness and extravagance reduced to his original condition of poverty. Kṛiṣṇa Singh had found this out as soon as he reached Pushpapura, but did not like to disturb his own plans by revealing himself just then. However, now that everything was about to be settled he ordered a palanquin of flowers to be brought to the temple of Kāli, took the slippers with which his father had beaten him out of the hole, placed them on it and brought them to the palace. He then sent word to his father Tan Singh that the king of the town wanted him with all the members of his family immediately. Tan Singh did not understand what the orders meant, but he was obliged to obey them.

Kṛiṣṇa Singh at once recognised his parents and brothers, but none of them recognised Kṛiṣṇa Singh in the young king, so he explained before the whole assembly all about his adventures from the time he had been beaten; and, pointing to the slippers he said: "By the good fortune of my father's slippers I am now the husband of princesses. He punished me for having demanded one, but as the shoes are a pair they have given me a pair of wives!"

With these words he prostrated himself before his parents and brothers. They all wept for joy and sorrow, and he at once took them into the palace. King Kṛiṣṇa Singh after this lived a very long and prosperous life with his two beautiful wives, sometimes in Dharāpura and sometimes in Pushpapura.

The story has ended, and nothing remains to be told except that Kṛiṣṇa Singh had a number of sons to console the sonless age of the old King of Pushpapura and of the Emperor of Dharāpura.

---

99 Goddess.
Those who know the story of Nala and Damayantī, will remember that Kali, the quarrelsome lord of the present, or Iron, Age, after persecuting Nala for years, was at last driven out of his body and compelled by Nala to take refuge in the vibhītaka tree. For this reason every pious Hindu has scrupulously avoided the very shade of the vibhītaka (Terminalia bellerica, belleric myrobalans); and seldom indeed does he touch its berries, except for medicinal purposes, for fear lest Kali should be transferred from the tree into his own person!

Now Kali is mischief-loving and wicked, always waiting for an opportunity to enter into the heart of somebody who is not careful to be on his guard, and who, when he manages to do so, becomes very wicked, quarrelsome, indolent, and subject to ugly habits. All imaginable misfortunes befall him, and he is very unhappy. It is therefore no wonder that a Hindu does not like to have the honour of becoming the vehicle of this dread personage.

For ages after Nala’s death Kali was confined to the vibhītaka, except now and then, when a careless person happened to come within his reach. The hundreds of kings who ruled the earth after Nala were too just and powerful to let Kali have a chance of unchecked movement, and so he had to wait patiently for ages upon ages; but he was not discouraged, for he had a prophetic insight into the future, and was sure that the day would come when he was to have his freedom, and establish his kingdom upon the earth.

At last he thought it had come, but later on he found out his mistake, for even he was liable to make mistakes! śrīkrishṇa, the incarnation of Viṣṇu, had ascended to his heavenly abode, and his devout followers, the sons of Pāndu, had also followed him, after installing their grandson and heir, young Parkashīt, on the imperial throne of Bhārata. Now the first and most pressing duty of a newly made king in Hindustān in the early times, was to take a journey throughout his domains to subdue unruly vasalas, and thus establish order and peace in his kingdom; for it seldom happened that the more powerful feudal chiefs submitted to the successor of a former king, unless they were either attached to him by close personal friendship or near kinship. So as soon as a king was dead they eagerly seized the opportunity of becoming independent, if they were not promptly put down with an iron hand by the new king. Parkashīt, therefore, was not surprised after ascending to the throne to find that many of his father’s old vasalas had rebelled against him, and that not a few of them were trying to gain independence. However, he immediately set out on his journey round his kingdom, accompanied by a well-trained army, subduing the rebels and even conquering the powerful kings of the neighbouring countries.

He had almost got through his adventures, and, thinking that there remained no more adversaries to encounter, he bent his steps homewards. As he was passing by the sacred river Prāchī Sarasvatī, to his great horror and intense indignation, he beheld a cow and a milk-white ox being tortured to death by one who seemed to be a śūdra, though he had arrogantly taken on himself to wear royal robes, and was carrying a sceptre in his hand. The ox was in great agony, for the merciless śūdra had deprived him of three of his legs, and was on the point of cutting off the fourth. The cow also, sad as a bereaved mother, was so lank and lean from starvation that she would have excited pity and compassion in the hearts of the very stones around her, had they been blessed with the power to feel! But the brutal śūdra irreverently kicked and tormented her incessantly! What could be more offensive and shocking to a pious Hindu than this—the greatest sacrilege and most unpardonable crime possible in a territory ruled by a Hindu prince, whose highest ambition was to obtain the title of “Protector of cows and Brāhmans”?

King Parkashīt, enraged by these pernicious proceedings and ready to punish them by putting the wicked śūdra to death on the spot, thus addressed him:—“Who art thou, that hast robed thyself in royal garments, but showest thyself by thy vile conduct to be not of the twice-born? Woe unto thee, that after
the departure of Krishna and Arjuna, thou art secretly violating the laws of the Aryas in this land, and torturing the good creatures put under my protection! Surely thou deservest to be put to death!" Then turning to the ox he said: "Who art thou, O white as mṛindla? Thou that hast lost three of thy legs, and art suffering at the hands of this vile Sudra? Art thou a god disgraced under this thy present form? Never before came such misfortune upon any creature in a land protected by the powerful arm of a Bharata king! Suffer no more, therefore, O thou son of Surabhi. Let thy fear of this Sudra pass away!" And to the cow he said: "O mother, peace be unto thee; weep no more, for I, the terror of the wicked, have come to thy rescue. For know, O mother, that the careless king, in whose domain good people are persecuted by the wicked, loses his renown, his fortune, his long life, and above all, his hope of salvation hereafter. To ease the gentle sufferer's misery, terror and torments, a king's highest duty. I shall, therefore, put this foe of all beings immediately to death. And tell me, O thou son of Surabhi, who hath deprived thee of thy three legs, so that no one creature like thee may suffer injury at the hands of the wicked in a land ruled by one of Krishna's followers? Peace be unto you, O ye that are good and innocent; tell me who hath brought this misfortune on you, and a dark spot on the pure renown of the Partha dynasty, that the lawless one, that hath hurt the innocent may be punished. I will cut his arm off even though he be an immortal."

The ox, however, refused to inform King Parikshit of the cause of his injuries, for he said: "I will not take vengeance on him that hath hurt me; neither will I tell thee who he is, lest thou kill him!"

On hearing this King Parikshit guessed who the ox was, and said: "Surely thou art Justice, for thou speakest just things. It is written that man shall not take vengeance upon his enemy. He that taketh vengeance is guilty, and he that pointeth out his enemy to another is also guilty. Meditation on right things, purity, mercy, and truth are thy four feet, on which thou didst walk in the first age; but now three of them are broken by pride, impurity, and insolence, the limbs of Injustice. Now, thy one remaining leg, truth, with which thou walkest, O Justice, hath become intolerable to Kali (the Iron or dark Age). Injustice would break it also with his weapon of falsehood! And this gentle cow I know is Mother Earth herself, mourning and much distressed, because the Lord Krishna hath left her. She is much grieved with the thought that she will henceforward be ruled by impious kings of the Sudra caste!"

Having thus spoken kind and consoling words to Justice and Mother Earth, King Parikshit grasped the hilt of his sword, drew it out of its case, and was on the point of putting the Sudra to death, when lo! the latter threw off his royal robes, placed the sceptre at Parikshit's feet, and assuming his own true form, prostrated himself before him, begging for mercy; for he was no other than Kali herself, who after Krishna's departure had come out of the place of his confinement, and had tried to establish his monarchy over Hindustan! The first act that he proposed to himself was to kill Justice by depriving it of its only remaining limb,—truth,—after succeeding in which he felt sure of establishing his sovereignty. Mother Earth, seeing her friend Justice suffer at the hands of Kali, had begun to mourn over her fate, because, when Justice is persecuted and wounded by Injustice all happiness, peace and joy fade away from her face, but King Parikshit suddenly appearing on the scene had relieved her and rescued her friend!

The king, seeing his proud adversary so humbled and prostrated before him as a suppliant for mercy, was filled with compassion for him, and lowering his uplifted sword, thus addressed Kali:—

"An enemy when humbled and supplicating for mercy, need not fear for his life, for the descendants of Arjuna delight in showing mercy to their enemies. But thou, being a friend of Injustice, must not remain in my domain, for if thou make thy home in a king's body, there will surely come to dwell with thee Avarice and Falsehood and Theft and Arrogance and Sin, and Misfortune and Deceit and Hatred and

1 mṛindla is the fine white fibre that is produced from a broken lotus-stem.
Hypocrisy, and the whole host of the family of Injustice. I have no place for thee in my kingdom, which must alone be occupied by Justice and Truth, and in which the good shall offer sacrifice and worship the Lord of Sacrifice."

Hearing this Kali humbly said:—"I will keep all thy commandments, O most august sovereign, please to assign me some place where I may dwell and obey thy orders."

The king then ordered him to take up his abode in gambling-places, in intoxicating drinks, in loose women, and in places of slaughter (hunting, battle, &c.) But Kali was not to be so easily satisfied, and he begged for more places of abode. Parikshit did not know which to spare next, but at last he decided on one more mansion for Kali, and that was gold! Kali has ever since made his home in these five; they are his strong fortresses, so to speak.

Men wishing to obtain the highest bliss should never come near these."

When the descendants of King Parikshit ceased to rule over Hindustan, Kali made his way against the earth, established his sovereignty throughout the world, and became the sovereign lord of the present age which is after him called Kali-Yuga. Now that there is no one like Parikshit to check his progress, he does as he likes, and hence, strife, poverty, famine, disease, and so on, are prevailing all over the world. But the Hindus look forward to the coming of Kalki, the tenth great incarnation of Vishnu, who will, it is believed, annihilate Kali and his friends, whence his name, which means the Destroyer of Kali. They do not exactly know when Kalki will come, but, until that time, men wishing to gain the highest bliss know that it is well to avoid the Five Mansions of Kali.*

THE REIGN OF AHMAD SHAH DURRANI.

Translated from the Turākh Sulṭānī of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khān Bārūkzai.

BY E. KEATSEK.

When Ahmad Khān ascended the throne in the year 1161 A.H., corresponding to the year 1748 A.D., he endeavoured to gain the favour of the Durrani nobles and of the Abdall chiefs, by bestowing upon each of them a title, according to the fashion of Nādir Shāh. Thus, for instance, upon Shāh Nawāz Khān Bāmīzai, who was originally a simple Khān, he conferred the dignity of Wādī with the title of Shāh Wālī Khān. The Sardār Jahan Khān Pēpalzai he made commander-in-chief, with the titles of Mirbāzān and Khān Khanāb, and Shāh-pasand Khān Ishāqzai he distinguished by the title of Amir Lashkari [Generalissimo]: —

He became the possessor of the world and was Shahanshāh.

He enjoyed the dignity of the celestial sphere, and the pomp of heaven.

Not possessing the ready cash and the wealth of stores necessary for inaugurating a government, he was, nevertheless, much distressed. It happened, however, by a good turn of fortune, that in this emergency Taqī Khān Akhtābādī Shīrāzī, whom Nādir Shāh had before his decease sent to Kābul and Peshāwar for the purpose of bringing in the revenues, entered Qandahār with the treasury in the company of Nasir Khān. Accordingly Ahmad Shāh, keeping in mind the saying that a year which is to be good will be known by its spring, confiscated the whole of it, amounting to two karōfs of rupees; whereon his government assumed a perfectly regular character! Some time afterwards Nasir Khān escaped from prison, or was, according to others, permitted to leave it, and went to Peshāwar, where he excited a rebellion. Now Ahmad

* There are expressions in the above that remind us strongly of some in Christian teaching. "If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again." Exodus xii. 14, 20. In the ancient Buddhist Khuddaka Pāṭha a similar idea is promulgated. "Na pārā praraṇa nubuddhāra, mātratrīdāthā koṭhaka naḥ kirās; kṣayaśraddhā māṣerah mukham ichchāyya. Māṣā

1 Began 2nd January 1746.
Shāh adorned the frontispieces of pulpits, and dinārs and dirhams with his exalted name thus:

The order came from the inscrutable Creator to Ahmad Bādshāh:
Stamp the silver and the gold currency from Pises to the moon.

He also had a ring made in the form of a peacock, with the following legend on the beak of it: "The government belongs to Allah, O conqueror. Ahmad Shāh, the Durrānī."

After having put in order the affairs of Qandahār, he left it when he heard of the revolt of Naṣr Khān, intending to subjugate Kābul and Peshāwar. When he arrived in Kābul, the governor of it being unable to offer resistance and being also an adherent of Naṣr Khān, fled in the direction of Peshāwar to join him. Naṣr Khān, having got ready for hostilities, made haste first to attack the fort of Ṣamād Kān, who was one of the great chiefs of the Ashanqār, and who fled in the direction of Jallalābād. Here he was honoured by being allowed to pay allegiance in the town of Lālpūr to Ahmad Shāh, who enrolled him in the ranks of his great Amirs. Ahmad Shāh had, after subjugating Kābul and arranging the affairs of Khūrā Kābul, taken with him the troops of that locality for the purpose of annihilating Naṣr Khān, and when he arrived in Lālpūr, which is situated between Jallalābād and Peshāwar, he received the homage of Šamād Kān Muḥammadzāi Ashanqārī and bestowed upon him an exquisite robe of honour.

According to some accounts Šamād Kān did not wait upon Ahmad Shāh when he left Kābul and appointed to the command of the vanguard the Sardār Jahān Khān Pūpalzāi, but joining the latter, marched to attack Naṣr Khān; who, seeing himself without an ally, fled from Peshāwar without waiting to be attacked, and took refuge in the Chacha and Hazāra country. Ahmad Shāh ordered the Sardār Jahān Khān to by no means cease pursuing Naṣr Khān, and entered Peshāwar with the greatest pomp. There nearly all the Yūsafsāzī and other chiefs paid him allegiance, all of whom received splendid robes of honour with good appointments.

While these affairs were being transacted, a despatch to the following purport arrived from the Sardār Jahān Khān: "After I, your slave, most eager to serve you, had crossed the river Sind [Indus] to punish Naṣr Khān, he felt unable to offer resistance, and, fleeing in the direction of Lāhōr, abandoned his family with all his belongings, and they fell into the possession of the world-conquering army. We are now with body and soul prepared to receive further orders. Ahmad Shāh, having in so short a period of time seen his affairs prosper beyond all hopes, determined to try his luck further, by undertaking an expedition of conquest. He wrote accordingly in reply: "Let our people likewise remain till our arrival, and make all necessary preparations for marching. We shall also come in all haste after terminating our affairs." Being satisfied with most of his officers in Peshāwar, he marched, and having constructed a bridge of boats over the Sind river near the fort of Atāk, crossed it." At that time Hayāt Khān, surnamed Shāhnawāz Khān—son of Zakrā Khān, the cousin of Qamaruddīn Khān the Wāzīr—was governor of Lāhōr on behalf of the Pāshā of Dīlī. He wrote a letter at once to his maternal uncle Qamaruddīn Khān in the capital, informing him of the invasion of Ahmad Shāh and asking for aid; but the reinforcements from Shāhijahānābād [Dīlī] had not yet arrived when Ahmad Shāh Abdālī made his appearance in those regions. Shāhnawāz Khān, trusting in the numbers of his army, marched from Lāhōr with great pomp, and pitched his camp on the river Chināh. Ahmad Shāh, who had taken up a position on the other side of the river, was considering how to act, and it occurred to him to imitate the mode of attack used by Nādir Shāh in the war of Baghdād, when he crossed the Tigris. Accordingly he started before dawn with ten thousand picked savārs towards the ford, which was several farsaḥs above the camp. Trusting in Allah he crossed the river and marched in the direction of Lāhōr. When Shāhnawāz Khān perceived the vanguard of the army of Ahmad Shāh, which he did not expect would arrive so quickly, the verse "And He cast terror in their hearts," became verified; and he, abandoning all his
Khān, whom they had captured. When this information reached Qamaru’ddin Khān, he was much displeased, and forthwith marched towards Sarhand; but as Ahmad Shah Durrānī was likewise on the road to it, the two armies encountered each other at Māhipūr, which is six kāras distant from Sarhand. For some days skirmishing only between the outposts took place, till at last Kesari Singh, Rāja of Jaipur, who was one of the greatest Rājas of India, advanced and attacked Ahmad Shah Abdāl, but was disgracefully beaten and fled.

After this, but during the battle, a cannon ball happened to strike one of the sons of Nawāb Qamaru’ddin Khān, the Wazir, and kill him, whereon a hot contest ensued. Although the Durrānīs bravely overcame the Indians in this battle, a strange adventure operated against them. They had got into their power some artilleries at Lāhūr, whose services they intended to make use of on the present occasion, but as they did not understand their business, they fired in the direction of their own camp, so that many Durrānīs perished, and the rest fled. For this reason Ahmad Shah Durrānī, who had now become powerless, concluded peace, and the river Sind [Indus] having been constituted the frontier, according to the agreement of Nādir Khān, he marched back to Qandahār. Ahmad Shah Gurgäni also returned to Dehlī, and having during the march been informed of the demise of his father Muḥammad Khān Gurgäni, ascended the throne1 as soon as he arrived, and appointed the Nawāb Šafdar Jang to be Wazir, whilst he made Mir Manṣūr, son of Nawāb Qamaru’ddin Khān, Šurbārār of Lāhūr and of Multān. Ahmad Shah Durrānī, whilst marching back, confirmed, in each of the newly acquired districts, his own trusted officials in their positions, and thus reached Qandahār:

By the aid of God, and the power of good fortune
He became lord of the country, of a diadem and a throne.
He opened the door of the treasury and called the army
And poured into its lap gold, silver, and jewels.2

---

1 [Who were those?—Ed.]
2 'Mahomed Shah sent a large army against him under the command of his son Ahmad Shah, attended by the vistor Cummer-o’ozen Cawn, and his son, Mohin ool Moolk. The Abulies was worsted, and obliged to fly to his own country.'—W. Francklin’s History of the reign of Shah Alam, the present Emperor of Hindostan, kc. London, 1793, p. 1—2.
4 The above verses are taken from Firdausi’s Shāh-nāma without acknowledgment.
The flame of envy being kindled in the breasts of some Afghans on this account, they conspired to slay Ahmad Shâh. One of them, however, informed him of their intention, and he, having already been aware of their ill-will, was thereby only the more confirmed in his opinion. Accordingly he ordered Nûr Muhammad Khân ‘Alizai, and Mir Khân Afghân, and Mubâbbat Khân Pâpalzai, and Kadû Khân, and ‘Usmân Khân Tâpîlîbâshî, and some other Afghân Amirs, notorious for their turbulence and the ringleaders of the plot, to be killed whilst he was riding on the northern side of the city in the vicinity of a hill, which he surnamed on that day Maqṣûd-i-Shâh.

In the same year, which was the third of his reign, the desire of conquering Khurasân engrossed his mind. Accordingly he marched with a numerous army to Hirât, which city was at that time governed on behalf of Shâh Rukh by Mir Khân ‘Arab. The latter reported in a letter the intention of Ahmad Shâh to Shâh Rukh, whilst he himself prepared for defence. After Ahmad Shâh had arrived he besieged the city for four months, but no reinforcements from Shâh Rukh made their appearance. As the siege then became protracted, the population was distressed by famine and surrendered the Khâkastar Tower to the troops of Ahmad Shâh, whereon the Durrânîs entered, and Amr Khân [supra, Mir Khân], who opposed them, was slain. After which the city fell into the power of the Afghans. The next day Ahmad Shâh entered the place, but heard, after he had arranged the administration of the district, that Shâh Rukh had raised a general levy of combatants and had reached a place called Turbat-i-Shêkh Jâm. Accordingly he despatched five thousand picked savârs under the command of the Sardâr Jahân Khân Pâpalzai to attack the camp of Shâh Rukh by surprise in the night. When the said Sardâr had reached the just named locality and was informed that Shâh Rukh had determined to retreat and was marching away, he attacked his rear-guard, of which he slew many and captured some, whom he brought in bonds to Hirât, and reported the state of affairs.

After arranging affairs in Hirât, and appointing Durrâsh ‘Ali Khân Hazâra, to be governor of the city, Ahmad Shâh marched in person with his army to annihilate Shâh Rukh and to subjugate Mashhad. Shâh Rukh, being powerless to wage war, took refuge in the city of Tâb, where he remained for some time. Here every day two horsemen sallied forth with some of their retainers, skirmished with the outposts of the Durrânî army, killed many persons and then again returned leisurely to the city. On enquiry it was found that they were two grandsons of Nâdir [Shâh], Quil Mirzâ and Naṣru’llah by name.

After a protracted siege a great famine arose in the city of Mashhad, and Shâh Rukh being frightened was ready to conclude peace and to this Ahmad Shâh consented. Accordingly the Shâhâzâdâ Tîmîr, who became afterwards Tîmîr Shâh, and who had been kept as a hostage from the time of Nâdir, was released and surrendered to him. He likewise obtained a sum of money for consenting to abandon the siege.

He next marched to Nishâpur, which was in the possession of ‘Abbâs Quil Khân Bayât, who being under the necessity of defending himself, advanced to meet the Durrânî army, but was defeated in the first engagement, and took refuge in the city of Nishâpur, where he was besieged. Seeing that Ahmad Shâh was full of strength, and himself vanquished, ‘Abbâs Quil Khân was perplexed and consulted Saif-u’dîn Khân, his paternal uncle, an aged man full of resources, who replied:

* If a foe cannot be broken by force, The door of trouble is to be closed by stratagem.

Now, as the winter approaches, it will be proper to render the Durrânî army inactive by negotiations for peace until the rigour of the season cools its ardour and deprives it of energy, whereon we shall rush upon it and defeat it:

When from severe cold and terrible frost, They are congealed like dead black blood, We shall on that occasion like the sun, Suddenly rush forth from the ambush. The mountains and dales by our assault Will be filled with shouts and lamentation, Blood enough will be shed, till like fishes The seven celestial spheres shall swim together.*

*Abbâs Quil Khân approved of his uncle’s advise, and began, with a perfect hypocrisy, negotiations, which he protracted during two
months with many fair promises, till the winter became severe and the coldness of the air increased. Then Ahmad Shah knew the true purport of the negotiations, and not caring whether he would be called vanquisher or vanquished, broke up his camp and returned to Hirāt.

The winter was indescribably severe, and it is related that when the army made a halt at Kāfir Qil'a, which is situated to the west of Hirāt, the cold became so intense during the night as to deprive the people of all endurance, and to cause most of them to rip open the bellies of their camels, in which they ensconced themselves to escape from its sharpness. A number of men, who had started from the said locality to various villages, lost their lives whilst crossing the water of the Hirāt Rūd [Harirād] in search of fire. During that march eight hundred men perished from cold, and the artillery was left behind.

Ahmad Shah entered the city of Hirāt with the Abdāl army in the worst of conditions, and having ascertained that Durrāsh 'Alī Khān Hazāra, the Bāglarbād of Hirāt, intended to revolt, he removed him from his position, and departed to Qandahār after having appointed the Shāhzāda Timur to be governor of Hirāt.

Next year, 1165 A.H., Ahmad Shah again sallied forth with his army to subjugate Khurāsan, but more particularly Nishāpūr. He did not, however, take any siege guns, their conveyance being too burdensome, but he contrived to load every sawār with one Tabrīzī man of metal to be surrendered on arrival at Nishāpūr. From this when the camp was pitched in the plain near that city, a number of Faringi and Hindustānī artizans, having prepared a mould, cast a very large cannon, which was loaded with a ball weighing twenty Tabrīzī mans. When hostilities began, this cannon was fired against the rampart and passing—according to the statement of 'Ali Qul Mirzā, surnamed 'Atasādu's-salṭanat—beyond the wall of the fort, across the rampart of the city, and a quarter of a farsakha further, buried itself about three cubits deep in the ground. This feat so astonished and disheartened the inhabitants of Nishāpūr that they desired to surrender the place, to which proposal also 'Abbās Qu'il Khān was ultimately compelled to agree, and having been admitted to the honour of making his salām to Ahmad Shah, most humbly apologized for his past transgressions; whereon he was pardoned and given a splendid robe of honour, whilst the valour of the Bayāt people met with approbation, and a number of them were deported with their families to Kābul and to Ghazni, where they are still living at the present time.

Ahmad Shah also restored 'Abbās Qu'il Khān to his former position and himself departed to Mashhad-i-Tūs, but sent the Sardār Jahān Khān Pūpalzai and Naqsh Khān Balīch with a portion of the army to remove 'Alīmardān the Hākim of Tūn and Tabīs, whereon they committed numerous murders on the boundary of that country. When 'Alīmardān encountered the invaders at the mā'a of Kakhk and Kābbād, an obstinate action was fought, which was begun with volleys of musketry and archery, continued with swords, and ended with a hand-to-hand contest, in which the troops alighted and wrestled, the combatants inflicting wounds, or killing each other, with poniards. 'Alīmardān, with many of his people was killed, and those who escaped the sword became prisoners, whereon the above-named Sardār marched victoriously back, and found Ahmad Shah engaged in besieging Mashhad.

Ahmad Shah next sent five thousand picked sawārs commanded by Pasand Khān Taşqazai to devastate the districts of Sabzvar and Bostān; and the raid proved successful, because it brought in immense booty. On his return march, however, the said Pasand Khān happened to encounter Qājur [Persian] sawārs from Astrābād, who attacked and defeated him shamefully; many of his soldiers being slain or made prisoners, whilst the rest of them who fled, reached the camp of Ahmad Shah in a miserable condition. However, he took no notice of this but continued the siege, which having lasted six months, could no longer be endured by Šah Rukh; who sent to the camp his own sons with a number of Sayyids and Sheikhs of the town and induced Ahmad Shah—adjudging him by the sanctity of the Imām Rasāl's tomb, and by the benefits received from Nādir—to agree to a treaty of peace, and accept a considerable sum of money for the public treasury. He

10 Began 20th November 1731.
also promised to get the khatāb read and the coins stamped in the name of Ahmad Shāh, and to surrender the localities of Jām, Bakhzar, Turbat, Khowāf, and Tursāh, situated between Hirāt and Mashhad. Shāh Rukh, having passed the fingers of obedience over his countenance, uttered the words, "We have heard and have obeyed," and stamped the following distich on e mohar:—

By the favour of Ahmad Pādshāh
Shāh Rukh obtained his seat on the throne.

After the conclusion of peace Ahmad Shāh returned to Hirāt, and went thence to Qandahār, and after he had been there for some time he heard several times that Mu'āinu'l-Mulk Mir Manū, who was the Hākim of Lahār and the son of Qamaru'ddīn Khān, had in the superabundance of his power as Wazir, deprived Ahmad Shāh Gūrgānī of sight, but had himself shortly afterwards died of cholera. Thereon Turbarāb Khān, a dependent of Mir Manū, had with his wife, Mughalānī Bēgām, assumed the supreme direction of affairs, and was accused by Bikhārī Khān, the son of Raušanu'ddīna, of having administered poison to Mir Manū. He had therefore been captured and slain by Bikhārī Khān, who had then himself usurped the government. Accordingly Ahmad Shāh determined to conquer Lahār, and marched with a victorious and countless army by way of Kābul to Peshāwar.

As Adīnā Bēg Khān of the Dūbāns, had an eye upon Lahār, Mughalānī Bēgām craved the aid of Jāhān Khān the Khān Khāńān, but Ahmad Shāh, who had marched quickly, occupied Lahār without opposition. After regulating the administration of that district, and perceiving that the Gūrgānī monarchy had reached its end, he intended to conquer Dehī, and succeeded by means of despatching letters to gain over most of the Amirs to his side. He then marched, and Najību'ddīna having come to meet him near Karnāl, was allowed to pay his respects. 'Imādū'l-mulk Ghāzūdu'ddin Khān, Wāzir of 'Alamgir II.,—son of Jāhānán Khān, son of Bahādur Khān, son of Aurangzib, and Gūrgānī Pādshāh—had the honour of making his salām at Niraqīl, which is at a distance of ten karas from Dehī, and having met with a very kind reception entered that capital with Ahmad Shāh; who took a rest for a few days and then demanded, with the approbation of 'Alamgir II., and of the heirs of Sardār Jāhān Khān, fifty lakhs of rupees from Ithāzāmu'ddīna, the other son of Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān, and brother of Mir Manū, on the condition of making him Wāzir of India, as his father had been. He refused to pay the money, and Ahmad Shāh ordered the eunuch Muḥarram Khān to make investigations about his property; whereon the latter reported that it amounted to two karārs of rupees. It was then confiscated and received into the treasury of Ahmad Shāh Durrānī.

The latter remained about forty days in Dehī, and recalled the Sardār Jāhān Khān Pōpālāzi,—whom he had despatched in pursuit after the flight of 'Imādū'ddin Ghāzī Khān in 13
the direction of Farrukhabad and the perpetration of a general massacre of Hindus at Mathura—to his presence for the purpose of private conversation; sending in his stead the Wazir Shāh Wali Khān to Mathura, who was likewise honoured by being called to his presence after he had arranged the affairs of that town.

Ahmad Shāh Durrānī, having espoused the daughter of Muhammad Shāh Gūrghānī by name Hazrat Būgam Sāhiba, and given to his son Timūr Shāh Durrānī, the daughter of Ālamgīr II. and celebrated the two weddings, surrendered the government of Dehli to the latter, bestowed the office of Wazir upon Nisāmu'ddaula, son of Qamaru'ddin Khān Wazir, and that of Amīr upon Nawāb Najib-u'ddaula, and departed victoriously with perfect satisfaction to Afghanistan.

On his arrival at Sarhand he exalted 'Abdu's-samad Khān Muḥammadzai Hashtnagari by making him governor of that district, and then went to Lāhōr, and finding the Shokhs [Sikhs] at Amritsar, at present known as Amarsir, to be generally turbulent, he ordered them to be slain. After they had been massacred and their [sacred] tank filled up, he appointed his son, Timūr, to the governorship of Lāhōr, with the Sardār Jahān Khān Pōpakzai for his lieutenant, and Buland Khān Sadozai, to be Ṣubahdār of Kashmir and Jamū, through which he marched by way of Peshāvar back to Qandahār.

He had not been there long, when it was brought to his notice that disensions had arisen in India among the Sardārs of that country. For when the Rājas of India and the Sardārs of the Pañjab had, after the departure of Ahmad Shāh, lost all apprehensions of interference in their affairs on his part, they became more bold; and Adīna Bōg, who had during his presence in India remained in concealment among the Siwālīk Hills, watched his opportunity, and now boldly sallied forth with numerous forces he had collected to conquer Lāhōr. Also the Sikhs of Amarsir, favouring his cause, came to his assistance and fought valiantly in several engagements against Timūr Shāh, in every one of which they were successful. In Hindustān 'Imādu'mulk Ghazvī-u'ddin Khān, who had fled from the Sardār

Jahān Khān to Farrukhabad, likewise now made use of the occasion and called for assistance from the Šūbaḥ of the Dakhān and other southern provinces, which was given by the Šūbahdār Malhar, by Tatpāl the generalissimo of Jānakī Rao, and by Sūraj Mall Jāt, who arrived with numerous troops. The Nawāb ['Imādu'mulk] Ghazvī-u'mulk being thus reinforced, marched to the conquest of Dehli, and after defeating Najib-u'ddaula beleaguered him; but after the siege had been protracted for some time, the latter fled to Sahāranpūr, whereon 'Imādu'mulk obtained possession of the city.

Adīna Bēg Khān marched upon Lāhōr, whereon the Sardār Jahān Khān, and the Shāhzhāda Timūr, considering that their forces were slender, and that those of their opponent numerous, abandoned Lāhōr, retreated to Chārmajal and Zāhīdāb, where they constructed a strong sanjak, around their encampment, and waited for the arrival of Ahmad Shāh. After Adīna Bēg had obtained possession of Lāhōr, he appointed one Khwāja Mirza Jān to be governor, and marched his army against Sarfāzar Khān, the Afghān, who was the Šūbahdār of the Dakhān on behalf of Ahmad Shāh between the Satlaj and the Biyās. After a hard struggle he utterly defeated the Šubahdār and occupied his district. Adīna Bēg also induced the Marāthā army to join him, and with them marched to Sarhand to attack Samad Khān Hashtnagari. The bravery and enmity of this leader prompted him, despite of the smallness of his forces, to meet his antagonists, who defeated and captured him, not however without hard fighting and slaying of infidels—most of his soldiers having attained martyrdom. After devastating the district of Sarhand the whole army entered Lāhōr, whence it marched to Chārmajal for the purpose of vanquishing the Shāhzhāda Timūr, who however fought valiantly, as well as the Sardār Jahān Khān. But the Afghān troops were few, and those of the Indians numerous beyond belief: wherefore the said Shāhzhāda, apprehending that he might be captured and thus fall into another calamity, caused his Afghān troops to get ready on the pretext of desiring to make a night-attack; and sallying forth at bedtime, rode and never stopped in any

14 The name of "the latter" having before ascending the throne been "Aṣku-u'ddin, his full name is above given as "Aṣku-u'ddin Muḥammad, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Muḥammad Aalunghūr."
15 For the explanation of this word see ante, Vol. IX. p. 264, footnote 10.
place till he had crossed the Indus and reached Peshawar, whence he sent a despatch on the state of affairs to his father. When the flight of the Shāhzāda became known to Adina Bēg Khan and to the Mārāthā army, they at once mounted their horses, entered the encampments of the Shāhzāda, and, after slaying most of the Musalmaňās, plundered it. Those Musalmaňās who had been left alive were driven in bonds and with gibes to Amarsir, where they were compelled to clean out all the rubbish with which Ahmad Shāh had filled the large [sacred] tank. The Shāhzāda was pursued so far as the banks of the river Indus, where Tatpāl left several thousand sabres to guard and prevent any one entering India. Adina Bēg Khān returned with the Mārāthā army and marched to Sarhand; and having appointed Sadiq Bēg Khān to be governor of it, went to the Dūāba. Meanwhile the Mārāthā army, having gone to Hindustān, beleaguered Najbu'd'daula in the town of Sakartāl, with the aid of 'Imādū'l-mulk and others, and a great confusion arose in various parts of the country. At this time Ghāzūd'din Khān asked aid from the Nawāb Shuja'ús'ud'daula, and Najbu'd'daula did the same, but the said Nawāb refused it to both. At last, however, he determined to aid the latter, as a measure of precaution, for fear of the acts which Ghāzūd'din Khān had committed against Jangbār the Afghan; and marching with a numerous force defeated the Mārāthā army by his great bravery, during a hot battle in the fort of Sakartāl.

The War of Ahmad Shāh in India with the Mārāthās.

When reports from the Shāhzāda Timūr, Sārdār Jahān Khān, and Nawāb Najbu'd'daula had acquainted Ahmad Shāh Durrānī with the confusion in Hindustān, he collected the forces of Qandahār and Kābul, and marched in all haste to Peshawar to wage a holy war [ghaza] against the infidels, and to deliver Lāhōr and Dehlī from their power. So when Tatpāl, the Mārāthā, who had made inquiries about the Afghan army, and was guarding the banks of the Indus near Aţak, heard that Ahmad Shāh was approaching, he retreated towards India. Meanwhile Adina Bēg died of a mortal disease, and when 'Imādū'l-Mulk Ghāzūd'din Khān heard of the coming of Ahmad Shāh he immediately entered Dehlī and slew Aţīsu'd'din Muhammad 'Alamgīr II., and Ištī'amū'd'daula, the son of Qamar-u'ddin Khān, alleging that they were in correspondence with the Pādāshāh. He then prepared to fight Ahmad Shāh, and having despatched Jānkū and the Mārāthās with numerous troops for a vanguard, he followed in the rear, joining them after he had crossed the Jamnā in the vicinity of Kunjpār. He also joined Tatpāl, who had returned from Aţak after ascertaining the intentions of Ahmad Shāh, and having halted in the same locality, had constructed a strong sangar around his camp.

After crossing the river Indus, Ahmad Shāh appointed the Shāhzāda Timūr and Sārdār Jahān Khān to the command of the vanguard of his army, and marching after them with his vengeance-breathing troops, entered the city of Lāhōr, where he obtained possession of the person of Khwaja Mirza Jān, and where were many Afghan Sirdārs and Ambrs, such as Khān Raḥmat Khān and Ištī'am Khān his son, and Dōṅḍī Khān Khatri, and others. They met with an honourable reception and were by royal command sent to join the camp of the Shāhzāda Timūr, whence they sailed forth with the Rohélia troops towards the sangar of the
Marāţhās, which was on the banks of the river Jammā, and began a fierce attack. In this they were, however, worsted, because being on foot they were unable to resist the onslaught of the Marāţhā and Jāt cavalry, although they were too proud to confess it. On being informed of what had happened to the Rohālas, Ahmād Shāh made haste to send numerous cavalry reinforcements, and also arrived quickly himself. After taking cognizance of the position he ordered Shuḥang Khān to make an attack, which his men accordingly began by alighting from their camels and making a fence of them. By his orders also a detachment of the Ghulām Corps fired from another fording place of the river Jammā at the rear of the sangar, so that after a hot contest Tatpāl was slain, Jānkū wounded, and the rest who had escaped the sword fled. On the other hand, ‘Imād-ul-Mulk Ghāstu’d-din Khān became so frightened that he evacuated Dehli and went the way of [sic] Sūraj Māl Jāt. Ahmād Shāh, having thanked God, entered the city with flying colours; but on account of the want of discipline in the Afghān army, most of the bādars in Dehli were plundered, and during three days it seemed that the time of the last judgment had arrived. On the fourth, however, quarter was accorded to the surviving population.

After the murder of ‘Aψtu’d-din Muḥammad [‘Ālamgīr II.] the khotba was read and money coined in the name of his son, Gōdur Shāh, whom Ahmād Shāh Durrānī sent for and received with great kindness.24 Most of the great Rājas of Hindustān, such as those of Jaipur, Māyrāwar, and other provinces, when they heard of the arrival of Ahmād Shāh, sent presents and paid allegiance. When he had arranged the affairs of those regions, he marched with the army of Islām to annihilate Sūraj Māl Jāt; and when he reached the fort of Thubātgra, which contained the treasury of the latter, and was appointed by him Arāmgār, he took it after a siege of sixteen days with all the wealth it contained. At the request of ‘Imād-ul-Mulk and of Sūraj Māl, Hāfiz Rahmat Khān therewith waited upon the Shāh and craved pardon for their transgressions. Nawāb Shujā’u’d-daula Bahādur and Nawāb Ahmād Khān Bangash likewise arrived from Farrukhābād to pay homage to Ahmād Shāh, and by the abundance of his favour he bestowed upon Shujā’u’d-daula, for the bravery he had displayed with Nawāb Najib’uddaula in repelling the army of Adīnā Beg Khān, the title of Farzand Khān.

The rainy season being imminent, Ahmād Shāh marched to Anūpsahar, and encamped there to spend it. When the Dakhānis heard of the death of Tatpāl and of the defeat of Bājī Rāo, the smoke of astonishment rose in their brains, and most of their officers marched to annihilate Ahmād Shāh, and to recover India, under the command of the Marāţhā Generalissimo Bāhā [otherwise called Sādāshīv], the cousin of Bālājī Peshwa, and other chiefs, such as Wiswās Rāo, son of Bājī Rāo, and Jānkū Rāo, Śubahdār of the province of Bihar, and Shasmāh Rāo, a son of Bājī Rāo, who was a Muslim, his mother having been of that religion—and according to the law of the Hindus, the offspring follow the faith of the mother. With them were ten thousand cavalry and ten Hazār pāltans, nine of them consisting of Englishmen who had come to India (!); also Ibrāhīm Gārdī with his brave soldiers and one thousand cannon and shahangs, most of the artillerists being Faringis; also twelve thousand carts, patālās, and others, infantry and cavalry. The total number amounted to three ḍāks, that is to say, three hundred thousand men.25 When Ahmād Shāh heard of the arrival of the Marāţhās he was greatly perplexed, but knowing that Qandahār was distant and trusting in the all-forgiving mercy of Allah, he made his preparations for the war at the end of the rainy season and marched with the Subahdars of Hindustān, in company with Najib’uddaula, and Hāfiz-ul-Mulk, and Fāiz-ul-lāh Khān, the son of ‘Ali Muḥammad

by Comgar Cawn, the Zemindar of Mey, who had lately escaped from imprisonment and other malcontents, advanced as far as Sasseram when he heard of his father’s tragic end. He immediately caused a throne to be made, and assumed the imperial dignity, taking upon him the name of Shah-Anām.”

24 “Skāhā Rāo, the cousin of the Peshwā, called the Bāhā, who had succedded Raghunāth Rāo in the command of the Marāţhā armies, a command which Raghunāth Rāo had thrown up in disgust on being taxed with having expended 80 ḍāks in the conquest of the
Khán Rohela. But the Nawáb 'Imád-ull-Mulk Gháshí'd-dín Khán, and Súraj Mall Jág having already before despairs of being pardoned by 'Alí Sháh, joined the Máráthás and incited them to occupy Dehlí. Whereon Yaqúb 'Ali Khán Bámisáí, the governor of that city—who had been living in Sháhjáhánpúr and had been appointed to that post by the Wazír Sháh Wall Khán, because he belonged to his own tribe—was besieged by the Máráthá army, but surrendered the fort of Dehlí in a few days with the approbation of the Wazír, and departed to the camp. Then Bháí 'comm and other Máráthá chiefs obtained possession of the city, and assured each other in the height of their pride that they would transform the Ján'í mosque [of Dehlí] into a big temple. They also slew in the most ignominious manner in that locality 'Abdu'll-Samad Khán Mu'mímí Musammat Dáimi Hashtnagári, and Mísh Qúb Sháh, with other Sárdárs. They then marched to the fort Kunjpur, and Ahmad Sháh, hearing of this movement, immediately hastened to succour the place. When he had reached the Mirzá Báqí, and heard of the murder of Samad Khán Hashtnagári, of Mish Qúb Sháh and of Níjábát Khán, the Ráís of Kunjpur,²⁹ he was filled with grief, and determined to cross the river Jáná, like a whirlwind and to pour a rain of cannon balls upon the infidels. The river being swollen by the rains, and no boats at hand, he ordered the Corps of Ghuláms to cross the river at once by swimming. Whereon the saúrás of the Ghuláms, who were four thousand in number, at once leapt into the water. Some assert that the first man whom Ahmad Sháh ordered to throw himself with his horse into the river was Ahmad Khán Kháibí, who did so with two thousand of his people. When the Máráthá troops, who guarded the banks, perceived this movement they fired upon the Afgánhás, and Ahmad Sháh, becoming aware of the danger position of Ahmad Khán, encouraged the saúrás by telling them that the water was not deep, and ordering each of them to take a footman upon his horse. He then himself leaped into the Jáná, according to the verse: “In the name of Allah, while it moveth forward, and while it standeth still,” and swam to the other bank. When the cavalry of the army saw the Pádsháh in the river they all necessarily followed his example.

They hastened as quickly into the river
As if there were no difference between water and land.

The brave warriors passed through that swift water,
The current of the river causing no fatigue.
But though the water did not injure them
The bullets of the infidels sent many to the permanent abode.

The body of the above-mentioned Ahmad Khán was in this way burnt by a musket shot in the water, the dust of his existence was scattered to the winds of non-existence, and the shiv of his life sank in the vortex of death.

When the whole Afgánh and Indian camp had crossed the river Jáná, and the Máráthá guardians of it had been put to flight, Ahmad Sháh issued orders to the army to dry all the sadders and trappings that day in the sun so as to be ready for battle on the next, and to be on the alert also during the night. He marched next morning as far as the saúrás of Sínáhlá, where the tents of the Maráthás stood, and having drawn up his troops in battle-array, got ready to make an attack. He first appointed the Sárdár Sháh Pasand Khán Isháqzáí, who was standing before him, to take command of the vanguard for the day, and to see what account he could give of the Dakhán army. Accordingly that Sárdár started with his cavalry, which amounted to nearly three thousand, met the outposts, and having

expedition for the final conquest and annexation of Hindúkush, and the replacement of the Moghul by a Brahmán dynasty.” Calcutta Review, 1870, Vol. II, No. CI, p. 35. The separation of Rághunáth Ráo and the 90,000 of rupées alluded to above, are recorded also by Grant Duff, Vol. II, p. 132-3.

²⁹ “Ahmed Sháh was desirous of saving this place but the swollen state of the Jáná prevented his crossing, and when he had discovered a ford, Kunjpuras had fallen. He had crossed the whole of his army by the 25th October, and the next day fought an indecisive action with the enemy, who had hurried up to oppose his passage of the river.—Calcutta Rev. 1870, Vol. II, No. CI, p. 27.

³° Qurín, ch. xi. v. 43.
put them to flight by volleys of musketry, cut off the heads of the slain, which he exhibited to 'Ahmad Shāh, who considered this engagement as a good omen, and invested the Khān with a robe of honour. When the Dakhanī Sardār were apprised of what had taken place, they abandoned Kunjpur and marched to Pānīpāt. Ahmad Shāh immediately hastened with the Durrānī cavalry, and surrounded the enemy's camp, so that not a single horseman could leave it; whereas the Marāthas dug a deep fosse around it, to secure themselves from a night attack by the Muslims. When Ahmad Shāh perceived that they had surrounded themselves with a sangar, he was perplexed what to do, because they were so very numerous; but be thinking himself that "war is a stratagem," he retreated two or three kāras, whereon the enemy imagined that the army of Islām was not strong enough to fight, and intended by this movement to withdraw and return to its country. Accordingly they came out from their sangar with the intention of plundering, but the Sardār Jahān Khān Pālpsai, who had with his men been watching the opportunity from the jungle, forthwith rushed upon the Marāthā army, attacked it, and was so successful that he is said to have cut off from five to six thousand heads, which he presented to the Shāh, and obtained a great reward. The next day some Hindustānī Sardārs, such as Nawāb Shuja'ā'uddaulā, and Najībuddaulā &c., waited upon the Pādshāh, and reported that the Marāthā infidels had just sent some thousands of cavalry under the command of one Gōvind Panṣ [Bundēlā] as a guard over the women and children, to be ready to sacrifice their lives in case of an engagement in defending them. Ahmad Shāh, whose zeal became inflamed by this news, ordered Hāji 'Atā Muhammad Khān and Hāji Kārlindād Khān Bārītsai, who had on that very day arrived from Qandahār and were present with him at the time, to mount their horses immediately for the preservation of the honour of the Hindustānī Sardārs, and to capture the said Gōvind Panṣī without giving him an opportunity to attempt plundering the Muslims. The Hāji accordingly marched with their cavalry after the second prayers on that day, taking with them six men as spies and five hundred troopers of the risdāla of Nawāb 'Tāhīyat Khān, son of Ḥāfīz'u'll-Mulk Khān, from the royal camp, and betook themselves to the jungle. In the darkness of the night they went to the ford of the Jamānā which they crossed, and encountering Gōvind Panṣī with the infidel forces at the time of morning prayers, surprised them unawares, so that many of them succumbed to the merciless sword, and the rest fled. Having cut off the head of Gōvind Panṣī, and seven or eight thousand other heads, they presented them to the Shāh, whereby the credit of the Hindustānī troops was increased, and his heart gladdened."

In short, both the Hindu and the Musulmāns armies were for a long time in their sangars on the alert during the night and skirmishing with each other by day, two or three thousand Marāthas being in every encounter deprived of life by the swords of the forces of Ahmad Shāh;—because supreme wisdom required that the army of the infidels should be defeated by that of the Musulmāns, and for this reason also the Muslims became bold enough to wage war. How else could they at a distance from their own, and in a foreign, country, with slender forces, cope with the Marāthā army, which was more numerous than ants and locusts? Verily the designs of the Lord cannot be probed by the intellect of man, and appear strange. Thus it also happened that one night something dark was moving along the flank of the army of Islām, and puzzled an outpost of Indian sipāhs, which had its sangar there. Soon, however, a horseman issued from the dark mass, and asked in the Dakhanī language, to what Sardār the sipāh or detachment belonged. When the Musulmāns heard the

"The armies in presence at Pānīpāt, not counting irregulars, are given at 38,000 footmen with 41,000 cavalry and 70 guns for the Afghan, and 15,000 foot with 55,000 cavalry and 200 guns for the Maratha. Strange to say, both sides continued their negotiations, although both must have known perfectly well that nothing but the sword could decide the dispute between them. Sādāshēkh Kōli speedily felt himself straitened for supplies and at last consented to act against the resources of the enemy. Gōvind Panṣī Bundēlā was detached for this purpose, but Ahmad Shāh, seeing that the task had been committed to a force too weak to effect it properly, detached in his turn 'Atā Khān with orders to pursue the Bundēlā unremittingly, and, if possible, to destroy him. Gōvind Panṣī was overtaken, surprised, and slain, and this misfortune for the Marāthā was almost immediately followed up by another. A convoy with a supply of treasure for their camp marched (so careless was Sādāshēkh Kōli of his communications) into the camp of the Abdālīs and was of course cut off to a man."—Calcutta Review, ut supra, p. 27.
Dakhânî language they knew that the approaching force belonged to the enemy. Accordingly they attacked it with their swords, and discovered after slaughtering and wounding many, that it had been in charge of boxes. These were afterwards found to contain a great deal of treasure which had arrived from Dehli for the use of the infidel army. In the night the escort had lost the road and stumbled upon the outpost of Ahmad Shah whom his stars favoured, so that they imagined it to be a Marâthâ camp and became prisoners. The enormous treasure which fell into the hands of Ahmad Shah, was wholly distributed by him among the troops of Islâm, which consisted of Indians and Afghans.—(To be continued.)

MISCELLANEA.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.
No. V.

(a) A Chinese Paitsa, or Medal, found in the district of Miasnîn in Siberia, accompanied by a lithograph, by A. Posdâneier.—About forty years ago a similar paitsa was obtained by General Rupert in Eastern Siberia. This one is of bronze. The inscriptions on it are as follows:—Obverse, in the old Chinese writing called Shuan, we have the words, "Token given by the Emperor." On the left side of this, "Number 891," of the character têao. On the right, "This must not be used outside the Capital." Reverse, "From the office of the Imperial Cavalry. The guard following the Emperor is to wear this token suspended at his girdle. He who does not wear it is liable to the charge of high treason. He who borrows or lends it is equally guilty." The writer of the paper then proceeds to show that the "Number 891 of the character têao" would be equivalent to 300, 891. He thinks that the present paitsa belongs to the period of the dynasty Yüan, and was given to a member of the Imperial Body-guard. By means of this token he had ingress and egress to and from the Imperial palace, in which the emperor lived secluded. The writer states that while living at Pekin he has seen men wearing tokens of this kind at their girdles. But how was it that this medal was found in the steppes among the Buruts of Siberia? Unquestionably, as the Chinese terms of the inscription shew, it does not belong to the present dynasty. M. Posdneiey thinks it was the property of one of the attendants of some Mongolian Emperor, who had fled from Pekin into Siberia during some popular tumults.
(b) The Very Reverend Bishop Porphyry on Georgian Antiquities, by A. Tsagareli.—The late Bishop was an enthusiastic collector of antiquities, especially objects relating to the Greek Church and Christians of the Greek faith, e.g. the Georgians. He visited Mount Athos, Jeru-

salem and Sinai; and in the library of the monastery on Mount Sinai he found in 1850 a Georgian psalter on papyrus. The paper also contains a letter from this prelate to the author, written in the year 1883, giving a description of some very old Georgian icons.
(c) Arabian narrations of the defeat of the Emperor Romanus Diogenes by Alp-Arsalan, by Baron V. Rosen.—In this article a translation is given of the account written by Ibn-al-Asîr.
(d) Introductory Remarks upon some Persian dialects, by V. Zhukovski.—On the way from Isfahân to Najâsfâbâd one meets on the right and left with some picturesquely situated villages: Najûn, Parûn, Zarûn, Kûkhûn, Liâdûn, Sûdûn, Ramûn, Khûzûm, Parisûm, Banasbân. 'The three last are called collectively Seh-deh, i.e., the Three Villages.' Their inhabitants are engaged in industries connected with tobacco, wool, &c., and are an object of ridicule to other Persians on account of their coarse pronunciation and provincialisms. Their dialect is so peculiar that the women, who rarely quit their villages, can hardly understand ordinary Persian. But a cognate dialect with the above-mentioned has been found by M. Zhukovskii at Khâsh—one of the 72 villages scattered round Natânz (about 14 farseaks or 85 versâs from Isfahân), situated in the mountains. This dialect is a sort of conjoin to that of the Three Villages. Another dialect, that of Kokhrûd, resembles that of Khâsh very much, especially in the forms of the verbs. The writer has collected some songs in this dialect. There is also another dialect spoken about Rûdâsh, which belongs to the same group, but it resembles that of the Seh-deh more than that of Kokhrûd or Khâsh. One of the villagers from Rûdâsh gave the author 900 lines of poetry in that dialect, written by four of their poets. He intends to publish this, and also a dictionary of the dialect, on his return to St. Petersburg. He has also an interesting story on the great famine in Persia, and is labouring at the folk-tales of the people. As yet, he has not been able to collect.
any songs of the Bek-deh, but thinks there must be some preserved among the women, who are great singers. The editor (Baron V. Rosen) adds some remarks, calling attention to the three manuscripts in the Qur'an dialect preserved in the British Museum. He cites Dr. Ricou's Catalogue and the valuable remarks which he has appended on the characteristics of that dialect.

(e) Remarks of V. Tsyenhausen on the First Russian Embassy to Hirdat.—This was in the time of the Sultan Abd Sayyid. The Persian historian, 'Abdu-r-Razzaq of Samarkand, mentions the ambassadors of the Russian 'padishah' (i.e. the Grand Duke Ivan III.), who came to Abd Sayyid at Hirdat in 1691 A.H. = from 3rd Sept. (O. S.) 1546 to 23rd Aug. (O. S.) 1465. A Persian embassy is mentioned in the travels of the merchant Anastasius Nikittin (edited by Sreznevski).

(f) Archaelogical Discoveries in the District of Semirechia, or District of the Seven Rivers (a name given by the Russians to the newly-acquired country near Kashgar.)—This is an account of a cemetery containing many graves of Nestorian Christians near the town of Pishpak.

(g) Collection of materials for the Study of Ethnology, published by the Dashkov Ethnological Museum. Notices of the Mishkär.—In this "collection of materials" may be mentioned the following, all written by natives of the countries of which they treat:—B. H. Boyev, "On the Marriage Laws of the Bulgarians;" Th. Y. Treuand, "Christening Customs among the Letts;" V. V. Kakiev, "Papers on the Mode of Life of the Ossets;" G. A. Khaliatianetz, "General Sketch of Armenian Folk-Tales." Lastly, the little work of E. Malov is devoted to the Musalmān Tātār inhabitants of the Russian Governments of Biazań, Tambov, Penza, Niñevgorod, Simbirsk, Saratov and Samara.

(h) The Self-Instructor in the Sart Language, (The Sarts are a people of Turkestan), by Z. A. Alekseiev.—The work is confused and a great deal of it taken up with needless disquisitions. It will not be useful to any one desiring to learn the language.

(i) Transactions of the Russian Imperial Geographical Society. Collection of notes on the Government of Kutais.—Two important essays here:—(i) Shafar'nov's "Contributions to the Geography of the Ancient Colchis;" (ii) "Description of a church at Mama-Tzminda, with excellently preserved Greek inscriptions."

(j) Concerning Adam, according to the teaching of the Bible and that of the Qurān, being the discussions of the Priest Erithymus Malov with a learned mulla.—Malov lives at Kazan and appears to be a very earnest missionary among the surrounding Tātārs. Baron Rosen, who writes the article, doubts whether the method employed by the worthy priest is altogether efficacious, as he recommends the mulla to betake himself to works on Arabic philology by Russians, whose authority the mulla would not recognise. To attack Musalmāns thoroughly, a knowledge of their dogmatic works is necessary and not only of the Qurān.


(a) A Hoard of Golden Dīndra of the Pāthān Sultāns of India.—The original seat of the Bulgarians on the Volga, now represented by such towns as Bulgar and Bišara, is still a great place for finding coins, especially after a period of heavy rains, when they are washed up out of the sand. They are generally found isolated, but sometimes in hoards. The presence of isolated coins may be explained either by accidental loss or by the ancient custom of scattering money among crowds. The coins generally found have been copper or silver; gold have been exceedingly rare. This has resulted from the circumstance that in the oldest days of the trade of the Volga-Bulgarians with Asia, silver money was alone employed. Bulgara (on the Volga), was a great dépôt of the trade with the East, whence goods were taken by merchants from Novgorod to the coast of the Baltic and further. Up to this time in Volga-Bulgaria, diinform the Pāthān Sultāns of India are the only gold coins which have been found. But they are so rare that the author of the article, M. A. Likhachev, declares that during his thirty years' labour in collecting, up to the present year he has only got four.

The first hoard ever found of Pāthān dīndra was during the year 1884. Not far from the village of Tenišchevo is a little lake, very deep. Towards the end of May, in the year 1884, some little peasant children were playing on the bank of this lake. They found seven golden coins, five of which came into the possession of the author, and one was bought by a rich Tātār of Kazan. This M. Likhachev tried to purchase from the Tātār, but was obliged to abandon his plan, as a fabulous sum was asked for it. He, however, took a copy of it. One was sold to a certain gentleman, who happened to be staying in the neighbourhood, and of this he was not able to take a copy. On looking at the six gold coins, he found that two of them were coined in the name of 'Alā'uddin Muḥammad Shāh Sīkandar As-sāf, who ruled from 695 to 1715 A.H. (=1296-1315 A.D.) The remaining four belong to the reign of Muḥammad I., the son of Tughlaq Shāh, i.e. the period 725-792 A.H. (=1326-1390 A.D.)
Thus the dândra belong to the Sultâns of two separate dynasties, and are separated by a considerable space of time.

(b) The Christian Cemetery near the town of Pishpak (in the district of the Seven Rivers) and the Valley of the Châ, by N. Pantusov.—A lot of gravestones have been found here, although the cemetery has long been desecrated and ploughed up in parts. No traces of an enclosure are to be found, but there are perhaps remains of a church in two mud walls still standing. The number of stones, as far as is yet ascertained, amounts to 611, but many are probably sunk in the earth and are overgrown with grass. Some of the tombstones have been sent to Moscow. No traditions of the origin of the cemetery appear among the present natives of the country. There is also another cemetery of the same kind near the city of Tuksâq in the same district. Some of the graves in the Pishpak cemetery have been opened and skeletons found.

(c) Introductory Remarks on the Syrian Inscriptions found as above in the district of Semirechia, by Dr. Chevalon.—For deciphering these the author had the following materials:—
(1) Three inscriptions in their original form. The stones are deposited in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg. (2) Sixteen inscriptions copied by photography. (3) Eight very poor copies, executed by people unacquainted with Syriac. The decipherment of the inscriptions was therefore very difficult. They are written in Syro-Nestorian letters, but the writer met with forms which he had never seen before. Moreover, he found two letters which do not belong to the Syriac alphabet, but these occurred in Turkish words, of which there are many. In these he was helped by the eminent Turkish scholar Badlov. The inscriptions are written round the representation of a Cross. Dr. Chevalon then proceeds to go through the inscriptions:—(i.) In the year 1169 (= 858 of the Saljiqi era). This is the grave of Mengkuteesh, a believer. (ii.) In the year 1222 (= 211). The little boy Tekin. (Tekin is a Turkish proper name, which is often met with). (iii.) In the year 1578 (= 1567), that is, the hare (i.e. the year of the hare, the fourth year of Turkish cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of Shâh Malik Periodett (i.e. perioduets, one who was sent round to visit the churches) son of Jivarjia (George) Atsun. (This last word the author is unable to decipher; he thinks it is a proper name). (iv.) In the year 1600 (= 1289), year of the ox (i.e. 2nd year of the cycle) Jivarjia (George) the priest, superior of the church, illustrious. (v.) In the year 1600 (= 1288), year of the ox. This is the grave of the priest Maakhût. (vi.) Year 1603 (=1292), year of the dragon (i.e. the fifth of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the maiden Türk. (vii.) In the year 1618 (1307); the year of the ram. This is the grave of Julia, an amiable woman, wife of the Chorepiscopus Jokhanan (John). (viii.) The year 1627 (1316), year of the eclipse, in Turkish the dragon. This is the grave of Shâh, a celebrated exegetes and preacher who made all the monasteries bright with his light, the son of the exegetes Peter. He was celebrated for his wisdom: his voice was loud as a trumpet. May our God unite his illuminated soul with the saints and fathers; may all glory come to him." (Upon this the author truly remarks that we can see that the stories of the Catholic Missionaries of the thirteenth century about the ignorance of the Nestorian priesthood are not true.) (ix.) In the year 1629 (1318), the year of the horse (the seventh of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of Kutuk Türk, a believer. (x.) In the year 1635 (1324). This is the grave of Rukuk of Kuur, a believer. (xi.) In the year 1638 (1327), the year of the hare, in Turkish péckia. This is the grave of Yâhanan A. ... ki Apas, son of Tzaliwa, the superior of the church. (xii.) In the year 1644 (1333), the year of the fowl, in Turkish ûçu. This is the grave of Sandayuk, the pupil of Patzak-têkîn, of the young girl Mariam, the boy Pusaavâ (tzârvâ (?)) Musurkan, and Tukta-taï (?). (xiii.) In the year 1645 (1334), the year of the mouse, in Turkish sîtskan. This is the grave of Sandar (?). (xiv.) In the year 1649 (1338). This is the grave of the priest Nestoris (Nestor) the son of Mengkuteesh, a believer. (xv.) In the year 1635 (?), in Turkish sîtskan (?) (i.e. year of the mouse, first of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the priest Toli-kutuk. (The Turkish proper name Toli-kutuk signifies 'he whose path in life is prosperous') (xvi.) This is the grave of the believer Kumsha. (Kumsha = 'silver,' and is here the name of a woman.) (xvii.) This is the grave of the youth Aimang. (xviii.) This is the grave of Toleutane Kushân. (The last name, which has no meaning in Turki, the writer thinks may be a Syriac transcription of Constantia.) (xix.) The house of rest of Kerilug Jivarjia (George). (xx.) This is the grave of the priest Jivarjia (George) Khi ... a (?). (xxi.) This is the grave of Kutuk Siriair. (In the year 431 A.D. the teaching of the Nestorians was placed under anathema, and they took refuge in Syria and especially in Persia. They had a celebrated school at Edea, but it was closed in 489 by order of the Emperor Zeno.)
(d) *Arts Objects of Antiquity Fabricated in Central Asia* by Veselovski.—The author thinks it improbable. The artisans are too ignorant and clumsy in their work, and the demand has not been great enough; nor does he think that it would be worth while for agencies to bring fabricated antiquities from India to sell in Turkestan.

(e) *Note by Tyschenhausen on the Mašid (Mosque) of All-Shāh at Tabriz.*—He gives an extract from the chronicle of Badruddin Al-Ainī, dated 855 A.H. (= 1451 A.D.) which is known under the name of the *Chain of Pearls.* Among the celebrities who died in 724 A.H. (= 1324 A.D.) it commemorates the death of Tajuddin Abu'l-Hasan 'Ali Shāh of Tabriz, who was *waṣṭ* to the Hulakā Sultān Ulfaj (? Uujit) and his son the Sultān Abū Sa'id. In the obituary notice of this official, remarkable among other things for not being able to read or write and for being the only one out of fourteen Hulakā waṣṭ who died a natural death, there is a short account of the great mosque erected by 'Ali Shāh in his native town Tabriz.

(f) *A Hoard of Money found in the Government of Tula, by Tyschenhausen.*—The author says that Prince S. S. Chibanelek Lazarev had shown him a hoard of Tatar coins of the eighth century A.H., the fourteenth of our era, found in the year 1884 on his estate Krapivinka in the Government of Tula. The hoard was in a copper cup slightly silvered, and covered with a lid, and consisted of 148 silver coins. The greater part were coins of Tuqtamish (733-792 A.H.) struck among the Horde at the towns Kūm (= Solokhan), Azaka, Julistān, New Sarāl and Khazmā. There are three coins of Ushbaq, one struck at Sarāl in the year 792; ten coins of Birdibaq (759-760) struck at Julistān; three coins of Birdibaq (759-760), struck at Julistān; two coins of 'Abdul-Īlah, one of which bears no date; and another struck among the Horde in the year 1770; one coin of Faušūl Khān, without year or name of the mint; one coin of Muḥammad Khān, without date, struck among the Horde; one Chughamal coin with the names of Sayyugarmish and Timūr struck at Samarkand in the year 784, and finally 46 imitations of the coins of the Golden Horde.

(g) *Archaeological Discoveries in the District of the Seven Rivers.* An account of some stone idols found by Dr. Pogorelov near Uzmdeg, in the Semireckia (near Pishpak, already mentioned.) They are eight in number, and were found near some kurgāns. Three of them are represented with cups in their hands. They are of very rude workmanship. To what people these carvings are to be assigned is as yet unknown. They certainly already used arms, as one of the figures wears a sword. The custom of placing stone figures near graves is connected with the ancient worship of ancestors, and the burying of their likenesses in the earth. In the interior of Russia, similar stone figures have been found buried in kurgāns.

(h) *A Chinese Gun, preserved in the Artillery Museum of St. Petersburg, by A. Posdniev.*—Fifteen years ago a small gun was removed to St. Petersburg from Orenburg along with some other weapons. Various accounts are given of its origin; it is generally called the gun of Bukhar; but the author goes on to show that it is really Chinese. The metal is iron, covered over with copper. He then proceeds to translate the inscriptions on it:—"The manifestation of what is warlike. The character Shen No. 8, the great, wonderful gun. On a lucky morning of the 7th moon of the 23rd year of the reign of Tzian Jun the artisan Ho-chan of the family of Shu, made this—the great, wonderful gun. On a lucky day of the ninth moon of the 28th year of the reign of Tao-hwan, the artisan Tzian-an of the family of Shu repaired it anew." The author then explains the custom of giving titles to guns in China, and gives an account of a weapon preserved at Pekin, richly decorated, which has a title; having been used to resist the attack of some rebels in 1814. The gun here discussed was cast in 1759, and was repaired in 1849, the repairing probably being the coat of copper. Up to the middle of the present century there were only two places in China were guns were cast, Pekin and Mukedo.

(i) *The First Period of Chinese History (to the time of the Emperor Tzsin-shi-kwhan-di), by Sergius Georgievski, 1885.*—This is a long and learned critique by Posdniev. The book is the first attempt at a History of China in Russian. The author has divided his work into six chapters; in the first four he gives a history of China to the times of Tzsin-shi-kwhan-di, and in the two last he makes us acquainted with the character of Chinese historical authorities, and finally communicates his own views on the development of the inner life of the old Chinese people. The work is too condensed and without system, but is better than any which has been written in other languages, e.g. by Gutzlaff, among ourselves. He is too dogmatic (illustrated by examples). He ought to have divided his history into two parts,—(a) legendary, from the beginning of the world to the dynasty of Shu; (b) historical, from the dynasty of Shu to Tzsin-shi-kwhan-di.

(j) *A Russko-Kaltmuck Dictionary, compiled by order of the Chief Curator of the Kalmuck people.* Astrakhann. 1885. This work,—says the
reviewer, M. A. Pozdneier,—is probably compiled by some Qalmaq serving as interpreter in the
Bureau for the Protection of the Qalmaqs at Astrakhan, a man of limited European
education. The dictionary is not arranged alphabetically. The orthography is confused and
indeed has never been settled since 1771, when the Qalmaqs, who fled from the Russian territory,
took with them all the most important documents of Qalmaq literature. The article goes into
many minute details, and gives instances of
Russian words borrowed by Qalmaqs.

(b) The Works of Innocentii, Metropolitan of
Moscow; Book I. Very important as illustrating
the doings of the Russians in Asia.

(i) The Siberian Miscellany. A Supplement
to the "Oriental Review." Book I, 1886.—The
Editors of the "Oriental Review" have published
this excellent work to inform Russians accurately
about the vast Russian possessions in the
East. The book winds up with an excellent
bibliography of works on Siberia.

(m) Turkistan.—A Geological and Orographical
Description from materials gathered in travels
from 1874 to 1886, by I. V. Mushketov. Vol. I.
In the first part we have a useful historical
summary of works on Turkistan, from the most
ancient times to the year 1884. Many valuable
antiquarian details are added, such as accounts
of a stay at Samarqand.

(a) Transactions of the Eastern Siberian
Section of the Russian Imperial Geographical
Society, 1884. Irkutsk, Vol. XV.—Contains among
other things a folk-tale of the Yakuts, Yurung-
Yolun, in a translation to which notes are added.
Both the tale itself and the notes furnish rich
materials for the linguist, the ethnographer,
and the student of folk-tales. Vol. XVI. of the
same work contains some curious descriptions of
Chinese towns.

(3). Transactions of the Eastern Section of
the Imperial Russian Oriental Society. Vol. I. Part III.

(a) Meeting, 27th May, 1886.—N. I. Veselovski
reported on the kurdans of the tribes of Central
Asia which were either used as graves or places
of habitation. Among the natives they go by the
name of Min Tepe or The Thousand Hills.
They are of all shapes. Baron Tsaenhausen
communicated an account of a Georgian monastery
of the Holy Cross at Jerusalem, found by him
in Al-Kalkashandi, an Arabian writer. It was
for a time turned by the Arabian Musalmans into
a mosque, but it was afterwards given back to the
Georgians. To this, A.A. Tazareli added that this
monastery was now a Greek ecclesiastical seminary
and that it contained about 100 Georgian MSS.
Baron V. R. Rosen called attention to informa-
tion found in the second volume of the Report
of the Congress of Orientalists at Leyden, that
(to all appearances) the fabrication of Eastern
antiquities had begun at Damascus, and was
carried on a great deal by Jews.

(b) Meeting, 5th September, 1886.—V. M.
Uspenski, the Consul at Kulja, had sent twelve
coins—some silver and some copper. They were
referred to Baron Tsaenhausen, who pronounced
them of great value. With their help he was
able to decipher the inscriptions on some eastern
coins, which the late celebrated Friaun could
not read. They belonged to the Chughatais.
The most curious one is with an inscription in
Uighur 4 containing a part of the name . . .
maljik. N. I. Veselovski communicated the intelli-
gence that at Pishpak, near the hot spring of
Rasant, are some inscriptions on the rocks, which
no one can read. Moreover he was told at Kukan
that there was a certain figure of a woman cut in
stone, and that the Qalmaqs anoint it with oil.
Baron V. R. Rosen reported that Father Nikolai,
formerly a member of the mission to Pekin, had
brought with him an essay by Father Palladit,
titled, "An analysis of Chinese works on
Muhammadanism," which contained a survey of
Chinese Muhammadan literature from the seven-
teenth to the present century.

(c) Essay by N. Veselovski on bédaband.—The
Muñalmán is very fond of amulets, as a charm
against death and disease. The demons have
then no power against him and he is proof
against deadly weapons, wild beasts, &c. He
likes having a great roll of charms and prayers
written on a roll which he carries in a leather
case and calls bédábând—more correctly bédáband,
—meaning 'armlet,' although it is generally
fastened to the neck. Short prayers are
sometimes sewn into the clothes. The writer
had one shewn him at Samarqand, remarkable
from the circumstance that besides the prayers
it contained descriptions of their specific virtues.
He was told by the natives that in a book
called Dallu'lt.khairut i.e. "Guide to Beneficial
Actions," various prayers were included with
explanations of their importance and value. Baron
Rosen thinks this must be At-Tazíûll, many
times published in the East, of which Flügel has
written. The introduction to the prayers in the
case of this bédáband is written in the Tájik
dialect, the prayers in Arabic. The name of a
former owner has been rubbed out and the inscrip-
tion still remaining says,—"this bédáband
belonged to Yusuf Bé, son of Búrda Aksakal." He
then gives the text of the Introduction,
which he thinks a good specimen of the Tájik
dialect, and a translation.
(d). Contributions to the History of the Development of Buddhism in the Country beyond Lake Baikal (Zabakalinskii), by A. Pozdnieiev.—Pozdnieiev remarks that he had put into his hands, while in the country, a little packet of papers written in the language of the Buriats. At first they appeared of but little importance, except that he naturally preserved everything in Buriat writing, but on arranging the papers he found that they threw great light upon Buriat life, and especially the development of Buddhism among them. In order to explain matters, he gives a slight sketch of the development of Buddhism among this people from the earliest times. When it was first introduced it is hard to say; the Russians only became acquainted with the Buriat steppes by means of the Cossacks about 1648; i.e. the first half century after Buddhism became the dominant faith in Khalkha. The Nomads then dwelling in Zabakailia were called Tungas and possessed the Shaman belief. The Buriats in their chronicles say that when they settled in the country they professed Shamanism. In the earlier period, even if Buddhism was known to them it had but little influence. The first great development was about 1712 when 150 lamas came from Tibet. They gained much influence over the nations by their medical skill. Count Raguzinski did a great deal some time before 1741 to put Buddhism on a regular footing among them, and placed under the protection of the Russian law, Buddhism rapidly increased. In 1767 the chief lama was presented to the Empress Catherine at Moscow, and from her received a yearly pension of fifty roubles, and a gold medal. In 1772 among the Buriats there were 617 lamas. Towards the close of the century many temples and monasteries were built, and these increased to a great extent in the first 20 years of this century. The Russians then began to limit their number, thinking that they would be a heavy burden to the country. The Emperor Nicholas made many efforts in this direction, and the first of these documents is a prayer of the Buriats complaining to one of the Mongolian khutukhs of their miserable condition in being deprived of many of their lamas. The Russian officials were in many cases so ignorant of the rites and ceremonies of Buddhism that it was possible for the Buriats to play tricks upon them with regard to their temples &c., so as to conceal their use. The appearance of the clergy among them, who shaved their heads and wore a peculiar dress, could not so easily be hidden, as the upper ecclesiastics were dressed in yellow and the inferior in red. To meet this difficulty, the Buriats directed their priests to confine their hair under a comb; and as the majority of their priests were naturally of the lower class they persuaded the Russian governor that red was the national dress of the country. After this the Buriats seem to have been for some time unmolested and much intercourse took place between them and their brother Mongolians in the Chinese territory. Another document gives an account of relations between the Buriats and Manchuria. The last is written on yellow satin—the sacred colour. Another letter solicits assistance in building a temple. We find Buriats helping Mongolians for this purpose and Mongolians Buriats. The article winds up with the translation of an interesting letter from a Buriat to a friend in Tibet.


The secretary of Salāḥuddīn, Imaḍuddīn of Isfahān, belongs to the rhetorical school of Arabian writers. He groups facts well together and has an elegant style. Unfortunately most of the Arab historians only affected conceits, exaggerated metaphors, &c. In spite of this, many of them, especially when they narrate contemporary events, are invaluable; e.g. the well-known history of Mahmod of Ghazni, Tārīkh-i Yomtatt, compiled by Al-Uthbi, the history of the taking of Jerusalem by Saladin (Salāḥuddīn) and the history of the Saljuqs by Imaḍuddīn. The latter was written in a style too lofty for the Arabs themselves, and therefore a certain Al-Ṭāṣ ibn Mūḥammad Al-Budārī Al-Isfahānī undertook to edit it in a plainer style. This recension has come down to us in two MSS. the first preserved in the Bodleian and the second in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris. The text is now being edited by Leyden by Dr. Houtama. Imaḍuddīn composed his history in 579 and carries it to the year 575, beginning with the reign of Malik Shāh, i.e. 472 (1079-1080). Imaḍuddīn does not tell us of the source whence he has taken his account of the defeat of the Romans.


At the end of manuscripts we often find a distich in Sanskrit or Pāli! These contain the teaching of the four sacred truths which lie at the foundation of ancient Buddhism. The form of this is given in Sanskrit with notes. It is taken from a manuscript in the Cambridge University Library, mentioned by Bendall in his catalogues, and another manuscript written at Kāthaṇḍā by the celebrated Paṇḍit, Śrī-Guṇānanda, mentioned by Wright in his History of Nāpāł.

(g). Remarks on the Georgians by Al-Kalḳašandī, by Baron Tysenhausen.
Among a multitude of curious facts contained in the large Arabic Encyclopedia of Shahabuddin Al-Kalkashandi (1419), is to be found the following interesting account of the relations between the Mamluk Sultans and Georgia in the fourteenth century and of the relations of the latter country with the Khulqads at that time ruling in Persia. There are also details concerning the Georgian monastery of the Holy Cross at Jerusalem.

(b). Nestorian Inscriptions from Semirechis, continued by D. Chevallon.

No. (xxiii). In the year 1584 (1273). This is the grave of Periodotre Patszangon, a humble believer. No. (xxiv). In the year 1607 (1296); according to the Turks the year of the age (i.e. the ninth year of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the young girl Mariah (Mary) No. (xxv). In the year 1624 (1313): that is the year of the ox (second year of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the priest Kutung. No. (xxvi). In the year 1642 (1331); this is the year of the ram (the fourth of the cycle of 12 years) in Turkish kui. This is the grave of the priest Sergius (Sergius). No. (xxvii). This is the grave of the young man Kutung-Terim. No. (xxviii). This is the grave of the young man Alexander. (In inscription iv. Prof. Noldeke conjectures rightly that the words signify: he died of the plague.

(i). The discovery of coins at Kulja, by Baron Tysenhausen. The Chughatai coins, relating to the years 650-723 A.H. (=1252—1323 A.D.), belong to the class of the rarest and most interesting. They also help to explain two silver coins which the late Academician Dorn considered incapable of being deciphered, though Führn already conjectured that one of them was Chughatai. The summer residence of the Chughatai Khân was the town Altalik, as is well known, and therefore reads the inscription 'Belonging to Altalik.' Three copper coins sent by M. Uspenski confirm this explanation, on which we read 'this coin was struck at Altalik,' and a large silver coin with inscription in Uighur, where the letters may be clearly read. This last coin is the only one of its kind known as far as the writer's experience goes, and serves as a fresh proof that the Uighur language was used by the Mongol Khân of the time not only for diplomatic correspondence and the most important official papers, but also for the coining of money.

(j). Chinese Mirrors, found in the City of Kulja, by A. Pusdesiey. In 1883 N. N. Pantusov, sent three circular pieces of metal found in the town of Kulja. Mirror No. 1 is made of brass. To it is attached a fastening, by which apparently it is to be hung up. On this fastening are four Chinese characters, which signify "the birds Lonan and Fyn singing harmoniously." The Lonan is a mythical bird, the appearance of which betokens happiness. According to Chinese belief these birds always fly in pairs, and thus in Chinese literature they are represented as inseparable. The Fyn denotes the female. The two together form among the Chinese the emblem of conjugal happiness. This Mirror was probably either a marriage gift or was included in the bride's dowry. The writer has seen similar mirrors fastened on the doors of houses where marriages were being prepared. Mirror No. 2 is of the same description as the first, but a little smaller, with the following inscription, "for long years never separated." This mirror in all probability is one of the customary presents offered among the Chinese to some old man on his seventieth or nineteenth birthday. Mirror No. 3 has no inscription on it, but a representation of two dragons playing with the moon. The writer remembers to have seen something of the kind in China offered as a gift in congratulation of long life.

(k). Newly discovered MS. of Ibn-Khuraddib, by Baron Rosen. Only one manuscript was known up to the present time of the adventures and countries of Ibn-Khuraddib. This was preserved at Oxford and translated by Barbier de Meinaud in 1865. A better MS. was found by Count Landberg in Egypt. This he has since presented to the Imperial Library of Vienna, and it will soon be edited by Dr. de Goeje of Leyden.

(l). On Nalivkin's Short History of the Khanate of Kokan, by V. B[roem].—V. Nalivkin, a teacher in the school at Tashkand who is acquainted with the native language, has produced a useful book, though in some respects it is a disappointing one. Only in the present century have any native historical writers appeared in Kokan. The history is almost an uninterrupted series of wars.

(m). Tysenhausen on Jacob's—(a) Der Bernstein bei den Araber in des Mittelalters. — (b) Welche Handelsartikel besogen die Araber (?) des Mittelalters, aus den Nordisch-baltschen Ländern? Leipzig 1888.—On the relations between the East and North-Eastern Europe from the seventh to the twelfth Centuries, as shown by the discovery of coins &c., but in the strict sense of the term not carried on only by Arabians. Dr. Jacob gives a list of objects brought from Russia to the East (gathered from the works of Arabian writers) such as male and female slaves, mammoth tusks, horned cattle, flax, flaxseed, sables, ermine, martens, polecats, squirrels, otters, beavers and hares, isinglass, honey, wax, &c. Dr. Jacob does
not think that much amber came from Samland as few Kufo coins are found there. Saveliev has an opposite opinion on this point. The reviewer wonders that no special name has come down in Russia for these Kufo coins (dirhams), perhaps they are meant by the word negata used in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, corrupted possibly from the Arabic nāğd.

(a). V. B[assen.] *Compendium libri Kitdbi al-Boldina auctore Ibn-al-Fakth al-Hamadân quod edidit indicibus et glossario instruxit M. J. de Goeje, Leyden, 1885. (Bibliotheca Geographica­rum Arabicorum.)—Ibn-al-Fakth-al-Hamadân wrote at the end of the 3rd century of the bijra (about 290: A.D. 903) 'a book of countries.' This has not come down, but abbreviations of it have. One of these was by Abûl-Hasan-'Ali­­in-Ja'far-ash-Shailzârî compiled at the beginning of the fifth century A.H. (about 1028), and this is published by De Goeje in 5 vols. The work is a very rambling one, but very valuable, giving important accounts of the literature and manners of the period. The article winds up with a list of the contents of the work. It is full of anecdotes, proverbs, tales, &c.

W. R. Morfill.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 6.

(1) Oesterreichische Monatschrift für den Orient; 15th August, 1886.—The number opens with an important paper on the Spanish troubles on the Rio Grande of Mindanao, one of the Philippine Islands. The author is Prof. F. Blumentrite. The following extract, referring to the manners and customs of the Moros, or Musalmâns, of Mindanao, may be found interesting:—

"They call their Ramazân Sambayanong, and it lasts seven days, during which time they only eat once in the twenty-four hours,—at midnight. The Sambayanong is celebrated in the laqâq, a kind of shed which serves them as mosque. Anyone who can read and write is called pandita, and officiates as a preacher. The priest proper bears the title of sarip, and the teacher of the pandita is named guru. After the conclusion of the Sambayanong, a great purificatory bathing-ceremony occurs, which is followed by a feast at which poniâms and sindo (two dishes of soup strongly enriched with cocoanut oil) play a prominent part. They baptize their children with water, murmuring prayers the while, after which follows a baptismal feast. At the nine-days' sacrificial feast the flock of Believers is called together by the agung (a kind of gong). The pandita decapitates a hen, praying to Allah that he will protect his worshippers from misfortunes and contagious diseases, and on the completion of the sacrifice, he cries out in his miserable Arabic,—a language which the Mindanao priests literally break upon the wheel—bismillâh hârras-man-hârra hîm. He then throws the head of the fowl under a fire-brand on a little altar, while the congregation remains engaged in prayer. They have adopted a great number of their other habits and customs from the heathen tribes of the interior (the Moros of the Gulf of Dâvao, especially the Mandaya), including their marriage customs and the auguries with the limêco or limêcon (a wood-pigeon, phaboteron brevirostri, Schadenberg). On the other hand, they reckon their time not by nights, but by days. The days of the week they call thus: Monday septo, Tuesday ahat, Wednesday isinsa, Thursday sarasa, Friday aroba, Saturday camâs, and Sunday, diammat."

A paper by F. Kallenberg, Jun., on the Trade of Corea (that politischer Tauschplatz or wrestling ground of nations, as the author calls it) follows. The article hardly comes within the province of the Indian Antiquary. The two principal articles of export are gold and chinsâeng root (Arâliâ quaingaufolia), a medicine in great repute amongst the Chinese. The essay concludes with an interesting note on Corean Coinage.

Prof. Dr. Rein follows with a review on Anderson's Pictorial Arts of Japan, after which comes a review by Alfred Kirchhoff on a work on the Marshall and Gilbert Islands written by Carl Hager (Leipzig, 1886). Both reviews are favourable.

Amongst the miscellanea may be mentioned a description of a series of models of the old Jewish Temples in Palestine. They have been made by the well-known Baurath C. Schick in Jerusalem, and are the result of long studies on the spot. Prof. Dr. J. Rein contributes a valuable article on two species of rice. Among the many kinds of rice in the oldest tracts in which it is cultivated—the monsoon countries of Eastern Asia, the Hill rice (Oryza montana, Lour.) and the Gluten rice (O. glutinosa, Rumph.) are most worthy of notice. The one, because it prefers a drier soil, and comes to maturity in a shorter time, and the other because its flour gives an extremely elastic glutinous dough, like that of the most glutinous wheat-flour. Gluten rice is called by the Japanese mochi-gome, in China mî and by the Malays palut. The Japanese name refers to the small cakes (mochi), which they

1 Ennîâlallah-rahmání-rahmí, in the name of God, the Merciful and Compassionate.

2 The spelling throughout this extract is that given in the original, and the translator is not responsible for it.
make from the dough and fill with a mixture of brown sugar and bean-flour.


The book-notices commence with a paper by Dr. Joh. Hanuz, the well-known Armenian Scholar. He deals with three works, viz.:


3) Tableau succint de l'histoire et de la littérature arménienne. Venice, 1883.

With regard to the first work the writer says: "Hungarian Armenian is still as little known to philology as all other Armenian dialects. Hence we must welcome this work as giving useful materials, though it must be used with the greatest caution, owing to the being written in Hungarian. Amongst other things, a study of the book shows that Hungarian Armenian in its laws of sound belongs to the West Armenian dialects; at least the previously known changes of tenues into media and of sonant consonants into non-sonant ones appear to be regularly carried out in all cases. With Polish Armenian this dialect has this in common, that the vowel e frequently weakens a preceding consonant, especially in final syllables; e.g., kes, 'black'; meeds, 'great,' Gorabhod (Karapets). The other two works are said to disappoint the expectations raised by their titles. The first contains nine short specimens of Turkish Armenian, and some verses in honour of the national poet Nalbandian. It is given in a bad German transcription, with translations in the same language, and some superfluous notes. The other work is a lecture read in the Armenian Mecitarist College at Persia in the year 1859, and possesses small value.

Dr. Moriz Winternitz reviews an essay on the Kashmir recension of the Painchdikh by Dr. W. Solf (Kiel, C. F. Haeseler, 1886, pp. xxvi. 34). The author of the essay deals with three recensions of this popular work: the first, the Bengali recension of Bohlen, the second the South Indian recension of Ariel, and the third, the northern recension, discovered by Bührer in manuscript found in Kashmir, and described by him in his Detailed Report. Dr. Solf is of opinion that this recension decides finally that the author of the work is Bilhana, and that it is the best text of the Painchdikh. Although the writer of the review differs from Dr. Solf as to the translation of certain passages, he reports that, as an essay on textual criticism, his work is excellent.

M. Th. Houtma, of Leyden, reviews Baron Victor Rosen's Catalogue of Persian manuscripts at St. Petersburg (Collection scientifiques de l'Institut des Langues Orientales du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, III. Manuscrits persan, décris par le Baron Victor Rosen. St. Petersbourg, 1886, IV. 369 pp.) The writer considers that, though the number of MSS. is small, the collection of the Institute of Oriental Languages compares well with its sister collections in the value of its contents. There are, it is true, few new MSS., most of the Russian discoveries in this direction being deposited in the Imperial Library, but the collection is peculiarly rich in illustrated and illuminated calligraphs. The gem of the whole is the autograph copy of Jami's collected poems (No. 80). Special attention is drawn to Baron Rosen's notes on the Pseudo Hāfiz-i-Ābrū (No. 7), Sa'dī's Kalīlyt (No. 43), and Jāmī's Dīvān (No. 80).

The number concludes with a note by Dr. H. Müller on two new Inscriptions at Van, described by Prof. Sayce. One of these Dr. Müller considers a forgery, and he criticizes Prof. Sayce's reading of the other. He concludes with an interpretation of his own of another short Van inscription.

(2) 15th Sept. 1886.—The number opens with an account of the microscopic investigation of the paper found at Al-Fayūm. It is the oldest rag paper known to man. As, no doubt, the whole question of the Fayum MSS. will be dealt with separately in the Indian Antiquary, I do not give a résumé of the contents of this paper, which forms a portion of the Festival number of the Mittheilungen aus der Sammlung der Papyrus Erzherzog Reiner, presented to members of the Vienna Congress.

The next paper (by Friedrich von Hellwald) deals with Alexander Hotte's travels in South-Western China as described in the last (article published Sept. 1886) number of the Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London. As these proceedings are in English, and readily available, I do not repeat their contents here.

Dr. Ph. Paulitschke contributes a most interesting account of the travels of the Italian explorer Cecchi in Ethiopia. It is founded on "Da Zella alle frontiere del Caffa. Viaggi di Antonio Cecchi, pubblicati a cura e spese della Società Geografica Italiana [From Zella to the frontiers of Caffa. Travels of Antonio Cecchi, published by the Geographical Society of Italy], 2 vols. Rome, 1886, pp. 600 and 646, with many illustrations and 3 maps; 8vo.; Ermanno Loecher and Co."
Cecchi, partly with his fellow-countrymen Chiarini and Martini, and partly alone, explored the whole of Shoa, a portion of Amhara, Damot, Gocham, Guragé, Chimma Bare, the kingdoms of Lemmu or Emnara, Chimma Kaksa, Gera, Gumma and Kaffa, also the whole of the mountainous tracts to the south-east and south of Abyssinia and Scho, between the 7th and 12th degrees north latitude, which are inhabited by the peoples of Gallu or Oromo. In the book under notice Cecchi also gives a short excursion on the Somalies and Affars. In Shoa the Italian representatives were received with much honour by King Menilek, and much valuable information is given about his dominions. It may be noticed that the most flourishing business there is in the slave traffic. The yearly exchange in slaves is estimated at from three to four thousand souls. The prices are very low. Young children cost 10 to 15 dollars, children of 10 to 16 years 15 to 20 dollars, virgins for house-work 17 to 18 dollars, old people 4 to 5 dollars. Every year 2500 slaves are said to reach the coast of the Gulf of Aden. At Gera, a rather comical interlude occurred, for the Queen-mother fell in love with our explorer. She was much astonished to find that, being already married, he could not take to himself a second wife. In this country he met the remarkable people known as Janjerd or Zincher, whose ethnical relations are involved in obscurity. All the men of this tribe, from the king down, are half emasculated. The people speak a language which has no signs for abstract notions, and which is distinct from that of the Guragé, Gallu, Warrala, and Kafféché. The author of the notice concludes by saying that Cecchi's work offers a rich mine of instructive contents and of valuable scientific materials.

The next article (by Nicolau N. Nassakin) deals with the Fair in Niashno Novgorod. There are three large fairs there every year. The first, principally devoted to traffic in wooden ware, takes place in January on the surface of the frozen river. The second, on the 6th July, is principally for the sale of horses. The third, the renowned Makaryaff fair, the greatest in the world, begins officially on the 27th July, and continues to the 22nd Sept. This is the great entrepôt for traffic between Europe and Asia. Great improvements have of late taken place in the sanitary and police arrangements, so that now the death-rate is low, and thefts are rare. The rest of the article is an interesting description of the principal articles offered for sale, too minute to reproduce here.

In the Miscellanea there is a favourable notice of an exhibition of Central Asian Art Manufactures, collected by Herr Heinrich Moser, author of A travers l'Asie Central, and now on view at Geneva. Specially noticeable are the arms, carpets, embroideries, ornaments, and other metal work.

The number concludes with a review in English by Dr. Bühler on Mr. Bendall's recent work describing his tour for MSS. in Népal and India, and with a review by D. H. Müller on a new edition of the Inscriptions of King Moses of Moab, (for Academic Lectures, by Rudolf Smend and Albert Socin, Freiburg, 1886). Both reviews are most favourable.

(3) Journal Asiatique, Vol. VIII. No. 1 July—August, 1886.—The number opens with a learned and interesting Essay on the words Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin, of Daniel v. 25. The contents of it are so of so varied a character, that it is very difficult to give a correct brief account of them. The following will, I believe, be found to contain the main arguments of the article. Without seeking to bring to this philological problem a definite solution, the author is able to give, from the point of view of a student of Ninivite inscriptions, some new information on the subject. The Aramaean original of these words is menē menē theqāl u pharēsîn. These words he proposes to read as a corruption of mānē mānē theqāl u pharēsîn, or some such phrase. Mānē means the weight called mēna, theqāl is a shekel, and pharēsîn is plural (or dual) of pherēs, another weight equal to the half of a mēna. Literally translated, and taking u as meaning ' and,' the phrase means ' mēna, mēna, shekel and half-mēna.' Taking, however u as a termination and part of theqāl, theqāl u means either ' they have weighed,' or ' weigh I!' (imperative). The whole would then seem to be a proverbial phrase, meaning something like, ' for each mēna they have weighed two pherēs,' like our English, ' two and two make four,' or ' six of one and half-a-dozen of the other.' Moreover the two words mānē and pherēs, ' mēna and half-mēna,' are used metaphorically by Rabins. A son who is not so good as his father is called a pherēs, son of a mānē. Not improbable this idea was present in the Biblical writer's mind when he wrote the words for Daniel's discourse previous to interpreting the mystic meaning. This discourse commences by recalling the sins, followed by repentance, of Nebuchadnezzar, father of Belshazzar (Balthasar) and concludes with the words ' and thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knowest all this,' &c. Nebuchadnezzar was a mānē, and Balthasar a pherēs. The above, it need hardly be pointed out, deals only with the

\* Spelt Dechanscherō in original.
l literal meaning of the words, and not with Daniel's mystic interpretation. An interesting reference is also made to a possible connexion with the Egyptian vignettes depicting the throned Osiris watching the soul of the defunct while it is being weighed before him.

The next article is a continuation of M. Senart's Essays on the Inscriptions of Piyadasa, which will be dealt with separately.

The last paper is a continuation of M. H. Sauvage's treatment of the history of the Numismatics and the Metrology of the Musalmans, and it again deals with measures of capacity.

The appendix of this number commences with a review of the gastronomical poems of Abû Isâq Hallâj Shîrâzî, which I have already mentioned, under the head of the Revue Critique. The present review contains a useful list of the words contained in this work, which are not found in native and European lexicons.

M. Darmesteter has made a communication to M. Raman concerning a page in Zend hitherto unedited. He gives the text with a French translation. In a subsequent letter he gives an account of Jamârâd, and shows how the legend of Jamâshd has been attached to it, and has thus been localized in India.

An extract from a letter from M. A. Jeannier to M. Barbier de Meynard gives some interesting particulars regarding the Arabs of Jeddah.

The number concludes with an appreciative review of Mr. Robertson Smith's Kinship and Marriage in early Arabia.

**George A. Grierson.**

---

**LANGUAGE OF MAGAHYÂ DOMS.**

In dealing with the question of Gipsies I have often had occasion to refer to the tribe of Magahyâ Domas, one of the criminal tribes of Bihar.

Their language, so far as the grammar goes, is ordinary Bhâôjpûri (a dialect of Bihâr), but when they do not wish to be understood by outsiders, they have a different vocabulary, closely resembling, in the principles of its formation, the "thieves' Latin" of London.

Bâbû Sîv Nandan Íây Rây, a Deputy Magistrate at present stationed in Champâran, where these Magahyâ Domas are specially strong, sends me the following excellent examples:—"A thief, who is, of course, a Magahyâ Dom, having stolen some utensils will say to the women of his family, 'ghal'wdr'tueschevan tikun ke chakh'ra lağá lhas', he has sold the vessels stolen from the kâl'war, and divided them. Here 'ghal'wdr is altered from kâl'wdr, tikun from bik, and chakh'ra from bakh'ra. The termination 'tas is apparently only a pleonastic addition. Another example is 'khar'kā kā daukhilâd dasur das'. Here khar'kā is altered from ghôrâ and dasur from dā. Das is the ordinary Bhôjpurî imperative of ā dā. The sentence means, 'Feed the horse with grain!' (Hindi, ghôrâ kā dānâ khilâd dā). A third example is 'Ndêb chał'khasu atrzymał, the adhib is coming. Here adhib has been changed into ndêb, chał'asu into chał'khasu, and bôt into a流氓; chał'asu bôt is, however, ungrammatical Bhôjpurî. The grammatical form would be ndêb chał'asu bôt or chał'atô. Again dârogâ, a police inspector, becomes narûgâ, and jamâtô, a head constable, namačtar. Constable is corrupted into thil'at'no.

I have asked Bâbû Sîv Nandan Íây Rây to collect for me a number of these words with their Hindi equivalents, and in the meantime I forward the above interesting communication.

**George A. Grierson.**

Gayd, 13th June 1887.


**B. C. Temple.**

---

**CURiosITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.**

**THE BEE IN THE LOTUS.**

The following lines, said to be anonymous, are well known in Mîthilâ. They refer to the well-known fable of the bee imprisoned in the lotus, which is released at sunrise.

अधिनायकसं निव: निवायाः
गातितो निललनाबाणलिन सः
अय मपालिनमोचनाय नाद्यः
विनियांग वसती नाम नान्दे ॥

'While eating, the lover was separated suddenly from his beloved, by the (closing of the) vessel which contained his food. So to release her lord, the chaste (female bee) dwelling in the skirts of the forest adored the lord of day.'

It should be remembered that the lotus closes at sunset, and opens at sunrise.

**G. A. Grierson.**
IN the previous article on this subject, ante, 242-243, I published an alphabetic system designed to express every ordinary sound in the Somali Language, as far as possible by means of the Arabic and Hindustani characters, and therefore easy to any intelligent Somali acquainted with the Arabic alphabet.

The total absence of anything beyond a bare colloquial knowledge on the part of the Somali of their own language is the chief source of the difficulties encountered by a philologist bent upon acquiring a critical knowledge of it, in order to give to the world the result of his investigations. But all Somalis who have lived any time on the coast, or in Aden, are well acquainted with Arabic colloquially, and if you express a sentence in Arabic, and ask them for the corresponding Somali phrase, they will tell you without a moment’s hesitation. It is not, however, easy to write a Somali sentence when acquired, as it is often difficult to decide where one word ends and another begins; and any question as to grammar almost invariably meets with the unsatisfactory reply that the language has no grammar.

Even if you are provided with a copy of Colonel Hunter’s Grammar of the Somali Language, and endeavour to analyse any phrase you may have learnt, you will find the process at first very difficult and tedious without some system of writing and transliteration. It often took me days—even weeks—to analyse one short sentence; yet troublesome as the process is, I am convinced that it is the quickest method of learning the grammar and idioms of a language—especially a meagre and illiterate one.

The system of learning Somali, with the help of a settled script, which I suggest by this article, is by no means new. It is simply a modification of that recommended by Mr. A. H. Bleeck, in his New Plan for facilitating the Study of Languages, published in 1857. By this method the student is saved the trouble of wading through grammatical rules, which—without practice in their use—would probably not convey much information to his mind, as his attention is drawn only to those points of grammar which arise in the sentences. If these last be well selected, it is not unreasonable to suppose that after learning two or three hundred of them, he will have acquired a fair knowledge of the grammar, as well as an extensive vocabulary of colloquial words and idioms, and will moreover, have learned how to use them in composition. He will, besides, become enabled, with the aid of Colonel Hunter’s Grammar, to analyse any sentences which occur in the course of his studies.

In the following sentences, no word is explained a second time, when it recurs; so that the grammatical analysis will gradually become less and less lengthy as the work progresses. It will be easy afterwards to prepare an index verborum, so that the collection of sentences and their analysis can be made to serve the purposes of a dictionary as well as of a grammar. It should, however, be understood that the set of phrases now given are intended to be used in conjunction with Colonel Hunter’s Grammar—not to supersede it. The letter H. in the analysis refers to Colonel Hunter’s Grammar.

Colloquial Sentences.

English. Somali.

1.—(Common salutations.)

(a).—Are you well?

نوب معي or مدين

(b).—I am well.

قير

(c).—Are you well?

مبتين

(d).—I am well.

مرني

(e).—Are you well?

مكثسئين

(f).—How are you to-day?

منا اندس

(g).—I am quite well.

افك ونس

2.—Whence have you come?

سوكيك يان كيمي

3.—I have come from the baar.

اتلگي

4.—Where is your house?

ابن}}
5.—What news is there to-day?

6.—(Reply)—Good news.

7.—What do you want?

8.—I want nothing.

9.—I want some water.

10.—What is your name?

11.—Where are you going?

12.—I am going to my house.

13.—Speak in the Somali language.

14.—I am unable to speak it.

15.—Who taught you the Somali language?

16.—Do you know my name?

17.—I do not know it.

Vocabulary and Grammatical Analysis, with notes and transliteration.

1. (a).—Ma nabad ba? (The most common of all salutations.) Ma, interrog. particle. (H. s. 107.) Nabad, s. f. good. Ba, a complemental particle, indicating the nominative, which it invariably immediately follows. It appears to be used only when the verb is in the past tense, whereas the particle wa is used with all tenses. (H. s. 189 (d), 180 and 182.) The appropriate use of these and other particles constitutes one of the chief difficulties in the language.

Nabad miya; This expression is almost as common as the above, but is not so easy to explain. Miya appears to be a corruption of ma yai? is it? which again is contracted from ma ya hai? 3rd pers. sing. interrog. of ah, a, to be; derived from the root ah. (H. p. 81).

1. (b).—Wa nabad. This is the almost invariable answer to the two salutations above mentioned. Wa is a general pronoun, here supplying the place of the verb of existence.

(H. s. 182 and 189 (d)). The a in this particle is usually short; but in replying to a question it is always pronounced long.

1. (c).—Ma barien? Bariden is the 2nd pers. pl. perf. of the verb bari, the exact meaning of which is uncertain. The expression corresponds to the Arabic انت طبيب an tatu fiyib?

1. (d).—Barinai. (Answer to the above), 1st pers. sing. perf.

1. (e).—Ma tos tosten? Tos, or tosan, adj., straight. Tosten, 2nd pers. pl. perf. of tos, v. lift. Literally, Have you lifted yourself up straight? This expression is somewhat uncommon; and, from its meaning, appears to be a morning salutation.

1. (f).—Manta wa sidye? Manta, adv. today. Here also the a in wa is pronounced rather broadly. Sidye, adv. of manner, how?

(H. p. 39).

1. (g).—Aniga wa sisan. Aniga, I, pers. pron. defec. (H. s. 51). Sisan, adv. well.

2. —Hagge ka timi? Hagge, where? Interrog. adv. of place. (H. p. 40 and s. 57 and 198). The word is compounded of hag, s. m. place, and e (contraction of mä), which gives an interrogative meaning of ‘what?’ when joined to a noun; so that hagge lit. means ‘what place?’ Ka, prep. from. Timi, 2nd pers. sing. perf. of imo, come. (H. s. 134).

3.—Sogki yän ka-imä. Sog, or sif, bazar, market (a corruption of the Arabic مورك Wurq). Ki, def. art., (H. s. 141.) Yän, I, pers. pron. simple nominative form, assisted by the consonant y. Imä, have come, 1st pers. sing. perf. of imo.


5. —Mahi mânta war jira? Mahä? what?, interrog pron. (H. s. 57 and 197). War, s. m. news. Jira, from the root jir, the ordinary verb of existence.

6. —Nabad bi jirta. Ba, like wa, is pronounced long in replying to a question. Jirta, pres. tene, (irreg.) of jir, the verb of existence. The letter t is inserted to express the feminine; the nominative nabad being feminine.

7. —Mahad donisa? Mahad, compound of mahä? what, and ad, pers. pron. 2, simple form. (H. s. 51), Donisa, (vulgarly
THE MRITYULANGALA-UPANISHAD.

BY COLONEL G. A. JACOB, BOMBAY STAFF CORPS.

Exactly fourteen years ago, the late Dr. Burnell published, in these pages, the text of the Mrityulangala Upanishad, as he found it in two of the Tanjore MSS. They, however, represented two different recensions, and were manifestly faulty and incomplete. I have recently collated three manuscripts belonging to the Government collection in this Presidency (one in Poona, and two in Bombay), and as they represent one recension, and are, in some respects, superior to those at Dr. Burnell's disposal, I reproduce the text as they give it. The latter part of it is undoubtedly an improvement on that of the southern codices, but the opening portion is not nearly so good.

The Mantra Rājāḥ satyam paraḥ Brahma, &c., round which the Upanishad clusters, is, as we all know, the twelfth Asnavāka of the Upanishad forming the last Book of the Taityāra Aranyaka,—but it may not be so generally known that the preceding Mantra, as given in Burnell's text, namely athātō yōga jihvā me madhuvaḍini | ahām eva kālo nāhaṁ kālasya | is also found in the Atharvaṇa recension of that Upanishad, at the end of the eleventh section.

Nārāyaṇa explains it in his Dīpikā as follows:—Athātō yōga aikyaṁ vyākhyāyat | chāndasaṁ sūr luki | jihvā me madhuvaḍini astu mādhuryeṣa jihvāyā yōgo 'stu | ahām eva kālo 'ttā nāhaṁ kālasya bhāgyaḥ | ayam átmankālayogaḥ. In the text below, this has been supplanted by a Mantra not to be found in that Upanishad, the latter part of which is ungrammatical and almost without meaning. Yet the MSS. give it without variation. There are other minor divergencies, as well as errors, which it is needless to point out here.

As to the name of the Upanishad, two of the codices give it throughout as Mrityulangala. The third agrees with them in one of the four instances in which the word occurs in the body of the text,—but in the other three cases, and

pronounced donisa), 2nd pers. sing. present tense of the verb don, want, wish.

8.—Wahba doni máyo. [In pronouncing this sentence, a strong emphasis would usually be given to the first syllable of wahba. It might, perhaps, be more correct to write the word with ç instead of k.] Wahba, anything; compounded of wah, s. m. some, and ba, explained above. Doni; the terminal i, here added to the root don, implies a future emphatic, or anterior. (H. s. 220). Mogyo, a neg. aux. verb, 1st pers. sing. (H. s. 89).

9.—Biya donaiya. This is equivalent to to Aniga biyo, donaiya. Biya's being compounded of biyo, s. m. pl. water, and ya, I, simple nominative form of the pers. pron., assisted by the consonant y. (H. s. 52).

10.—Mag'āh ?—Mag', s. m. name. The affix āh is the root of the verb ahā, to be. (H. s. 257).

11.—Haggo tagaisa?—Tagaisa, thou goest, 2nd pers. sing. pres. of tag, go.

12.—Aghal kaigī bān tagaiya.—Aghal, s. m. house. Kaigī, my; possess. pron. 1st pers. sing. Bōn, I; pers. pron. 1st pers. simple nominative form, assisted by the consonant b. Tagaiya, I am going. 1st pers. sing. pres. indic. of tag.

13.—Afkī Somali̇ed ku-hadal.—Afj. s. m. language, dialect; mouth. Ki is the def. art. i, assisted by the consonant k, after a masc. noun. (H. p. 6—7). Somali̇ed, an attributive adj. formed from the noun Somali by adding the termination ed. (H. s. 165). Ku, a prep. used with the verb hadal. (H. s. 259 et seq.) Hadal v. talk.

14.—Aniga ku-hadil kari máyo. The whole of this sentence is simply the negative form of the potential verb. 1st pers. sing. present.


17.—Aniga maqan.—Mōhas is a contraction for ma aqan, I do not know.

1 Vol. II. pp. 266, 267.
in the colophon, it has Mṛtyulāṅgula. There is therefore a decided preponderance of evidence in favour of the name which Dr. Burnell adopted, and which also heads this paper.

The following is the text:

Om ṗrītyulāṅgalāṁ vyākyāsyaṁ Śaṁ yasya ṗrītyutāngalamantrasyaṁ nushupto chhandah Kālāgnirudrā deśata Vasiṣṭhaṁ rishir Yamoś deśataṁ ṗrītyupathāṁś viniyogaṁ ॥ Athātò yogo jihvā madhumatī vajiny aham evahān kālaṁ puruṣam ārdhvalīgaṁ virūpakaḥ saṁviśvarūpāya vai namaḥ namaḥ ॥ varavṛtadbhāya śphēnakaptīrūpāya namō namaḥ ॥ Ritaṁ satyaṁ paraṁ Brahma puruṣaṁ krīṣnapurīgaṁ gacchati ārdhvalīgaṁ virūpakaḥ samviśvarūpāya namō namaḥ ॥ Om krīṣṇaṁ svāhā ॥ Ya imaṁ mṛtyulāṅgalaṁ trisandhyām kṛttayaṁ sa brahmahatyanām vyāpahiṁ suvarṇastīyāṁ astēyāṁ bhavati guṇārāgāmi agāmī bhavati sarvēbhyaṁ pātaṁbhyaṁ upapātaṁbhyaṁśeṣaṁ sadyō vimuktō bhavati ॥ Saktijaptaṁ mantrēgaṁ Gāyatrīyasmānāśaṁ phalaiṁ bhavanti ॥ asaṁ Bṛāhmanāṁ grāhavyaṁ Brahmamurudākām avāpyaṁ ॥ Yah kāṣchino na dadāi sa chitrāh kṛṣṇāḥ kunakhiṁ vā bhavati ॥ yah kāṣchid dīyamanaṁ na pratiṣiṁhāti vā uññhā badhirā mukōḥ vā bhavati ॥ Mṛtyav upasthitē saṁyogārtha ravaṁ mantrāṁ 'yaṁ naśyaṁ ॥ anāṁ mṛtyulāṅgalaṁ kṛtyāyaṁ mahāmantrasaṁ kṛītaṁjīryāṇaṁ bhagavan Dīnāmarāṇ Yamaṁ priyaṁ ॥ Om ॥ ritaṁ nasīṁ yadākāṁ saṁyogārtha marīṣayaṁ satyaṁ tu paścāmāṁ māṁ paraṁ Brahma chaturthaṁ ॥ puruṣaṁ cha trītyāyāṁ vā dvityāyāṁ krīṣnapurīgālam ॥ ārdhvalīgaṁ tu māṁsaṁ virūpakaḥ tu ārdhvalīgaṁ tu māṁsaṁ virūpakaḥ tadaṛdhakaṁ ॥ viṣvaṁ puraḥ trītyāyāḥ 'hui sadyāś chaiva namaṁ namaḥ ॥ sadyāś chaiva namaṁ nama iti ॥

**RESCUING THE SUN AND MOON.**

**BY R. D. M.**

It is a custom among all classes of Hindus to bathe, pray, and give alms when either the Sun or the Moon is eclipsed. These acts are done in order to rescue the Sun or the Moon, when either of them is attacked by his mortal enemy Rāhu, who, it is believed, tries to swallow up both his rivals whenever he meets them, taking revenge for old wrongs. The devout Hindus try to repel the dangerous foe of the ruling lights by virtue of their meritorious acts, which are believed to become powerful weapons of defence to assist the Sun and Moon. How and when the enmity was established between these personifications is explained in the *Mahābhārata* and the *Purāṇas*. The legend is as follows:

The gods and demons, being mortal enemies, were ever engaged in fighting each other, and the loss was very great on both sides; more so on the side of gods, for the gods were by no means superior in strength to the demons, and since they were all mortals, they were being gradually reduced to insignificant factors, and were in danger of losing their position altogether. So the gods held a council on the summit of Mount Meru, to consider how they should be able to gain the victory over their enemies. The four-headed Brahma wisely advised them to consult Viṣṇu on this all-important matter, for he was the most faithful and the wisest friend of gods. Accordingly they called at Vaikuntha, the beautiful mansion of Viṣṇu, and besought him to graciously assist them in their efforts. He promised to do so, advising them at the same time to secure the alliance of the demons; “For,” said he, “you will have to churn the ocean to obtain the drink by which you will get your immortality. But it is not possible for you alone to churn the ocean. The demons must do it along with you, for they have much physical strength in them.”

Thereupon Indra, king of gods, negotiated with the demon-king Bali, who agreed to give his assistance on condition that the immortalizing drink obtained by churning the ocean should be equally divided between gods and demons. Indra good-naturedly agreed to this, as he was advised by Viṣṇu, but he knew full well how the demons should have in the end their labour as their only reward.

Preparations were now made by the united
forces of gods and demons for the great enterprise that they were to enter upon. They brought all kinds of drugs from all over the earth and cast them into the great Sea of Milk. Mount Mandara was fixed upon as the churn-staff, and Vasuki, the serpent-king, consented to become the churn-ropes provided that he should share the precious drink with gods.

Now began the churning of the ocean, the gods and demons did their best to uphold the prodigious churn-staff, but it was too heavy, and began to sink into the fathomless Sea of Milk. Vishaṇu seeing the difficulty, took at once the form of a great turtle, dived in the ocean and supported Mount Mandara from beneath to the great joy of the churners. By and by, when all the drugs were dissolved in the milk, a quantity of deadly poison began to gather on the surface of the sea; the very smell of which was sufficient to kill all mortal beings. Millions of gods, demons, and men fell down dead unable to bear the dreadful odour. The inhabitants of the three worlds seeing the calamity, went in a large body to meet Sāmkara and besought him to rescue them from the danger. Siva was as good as his name signifies, and benevolently offered to consume the poison after consulting his equally good consort Pārvatī. All mortal beings were thus gladdened and saved by Siva, who took the poison into the palms of his hands and drank the burning liquid as if it were delicious wine. Although Siva was powerful enough to consume the poison without being killed by it, it did nevertheless affect him not a little. He could not digest it, it began to burn him from within, and rose into his throat, making it look black and blue, whence he is called Nila-kantha, which title, ugly as it sounds, is more glorious than all the exalting appellations in heaven and earth put together, because he got it for his self-sacrificing charitable deed. Siva sought to cool himself by wearing the moon—the coldest thing—on his forehead.¹

The gods and demons, being now free from danger proceeded to churn the ocean with renewed efforts. The nine famous gems—so called for their excellence—were thus obtained from the ocean.

The gems are:

i. Surabhi, the divine cow.
ii. Uchchaisṛavas, the heavenly horse.
iii. Airāvata, the four-tusked white elephant.
iv. Pārijāta, the heavenly tree that gives everything wished for.
v. Apsaras, the dancing-girl of the immortals.
vi. Lakṣmi, goddess of prosperity.
vii. Vārūṇī, the goddess of wine and spirits.
viii. Dhanvantari, the divine physician.
ix. Amṛita, the drink that makes mortal beings immortal.

People differ as to the number of the sea-born gems. In Southern India it is invariably believed that they were fourteen. There the five other gems, are:

i. Poison, first in order, because it was the first to come out of the sea.
ii. The Moon.

iii. Kanstuha, the famous jewel that adorns Vishṇu's neck.

iv. Alakṣmi, goddess of poverty and misery, and elder sister of Lakṣmi.
v. Saṃkhya, the favourite conch-shell of Vishṇu.

The Marathās say, it was not the Saṃkhya but the Whip that came out last of all. This powerful gem is well-known as the Fourteenth Gem throughout the Maratha country, and naughty children become quite quiet at the bare mention of its name!

The gods and demons began to seize the gems as fast as they could, both parties got a few, but at last the vessel containing Amṛita (the nectar) was carried off by the powerful demons. They did not drink the precious liquid at once, but began foolishly to quarrel among themselves about who should have more or less.

¹ It is in remembrance of this, Siva's good deed, that many women in Southern India, especially among Marathas, have a crescent tattooed on the lower part of their forehead, but scarcely any one seems to know the meaning. The crescent-like mark made with either sandal-wood paste or ashes on the foreheads of men, worshippers of Siva, is also in commemoration of his benevolent deed.

It should also be remembered that when Siva was drinking the dreadful liquid; a few drops fell down from the hollow of his palm, which were consumed by snakes, scorpions, &c.: that is why they are venomous to this day!
In the meantime the disappointed gods complained to Viṣṇu of their great loss, who comforted them by assuring them that they should soon have the *amrita*, and ordered them to be ready to drink it as soon as he should get it from the demons. The demons went on quarrelling, when, behold! there appeared a most beautiful damsel, who won all hearts by her bewitching smiles, graceful movements and charming looks. She seemed to take great interest in the matter, and as the demons wished to get some pretext to address the young lady, they gladly seized this opportunity. They explained the whole thing to her, and asked her to express her opinion on the subject. But she modestly and courteously refused to do so, for she said she was only a woman, and could not presume to give judgment on the conduct of the great Kasyapa’s sons. The foolish demons were now more than ever eager to get a few more words out of her, her voice was so sweet, her smiles so charming, and her looks so enchanting. They earnestly besought her to settle the quarrel by giving her opinion, promising at the same time to abide by her advice, for they were sure of her superior wisdom. “Well then,” said Mōhini, for such was her name, “give me the vessel containing *amrita* and I will do with it as I deem proper. But you must take care not to interfere with me in whatever I may do, though the act may for a time seem to be very unjust.” They agreed to this proposal and entrusted her with the precious drink, for which they had worked so hard, and even quarrelled with their own kith and kin! Alas for the poor demons, foolish though they were, they still deserve the sympathy of all true and just hearts, for they were brave and truthful men!

Mōhini, now proceeded to execute her task. She made the gods and demons sit in separate rows, and began deliberately to serve out the *Amrita*. How surprised and indignant the demons were at Mōhini’s conduct, when she began to give the *amrita* to the gods abundantly and pass quietly by the demons without even looking at them, can better be imagined than described! But the demons kept their promise like brave and honourable men, remembering that they were in honour bound, and did not interfere with Mōhini, though they knew well that it meant death and destruction to them.

Seeing his brethren thus treacherously deprived of the precious *amrita*, Rāhu, one of the mighty demons, resolved to get a drink of it by some means. He disguised himself in a god’s form and sat among the gods, soberly waiting for his turn, but the Sun and Moon perceived his trick and pointed it out to Viṣṇu; for who but Viṣṇu of all the gods could so perfectly disguise himself in a woman’s robes and play his part so well? It was Viṣṇu in fact that had appeared disguised as Mōhini and had deceived the demons. He concluded his work by instantly cutting the head off Rāhu’s body just as he had taken a sip of the *amrita*. His body fell down dead for he had not time enough to swallow the *amrita* before his head was cut off. The head, however, became immortal, darted upwards, and became a great planet in the heavens. The gods drank all the *amrita*, and felt very proud of the victory they had so foully obtained over their cousins, the demons, who bravely fought for their rights, but were soon reduced to submit to the circumstances. But Rāhu, or rather his head, still stands as a champion of the demons, fighting the gods with all his might. He takes revenge on his old enemies the Sun and Moon, trying to swallow them whenever he comes near enough to get a bite at them. When the Sun and Moon are either partly or completely hidden in Rāhu’s mouth, they are said to be eclipsed. There is no danger of their being digested by Rāhu since he has no stomach, but this fact renders his jaws all the more dangerous. For his teeth, being indestructible might at any time grind the two ruling lights under them, if they were not interfered with in their fearful proceedings by the powerful weapons shot from all over India!

But the Hindus do not always put their trust in their arms, they also believe in a peaceful policy. They try to please Rāhu, by giving alms to the otherwise despised and abhorred Bhangi on these occasions. Rāhu, as everyone knows, is of the Chandala caste, and is no doubt much pleased to see his Bhangi brethren occasionally honoured by the proud high-caste Hindu!
THE VIRTUE OF ASTIKA'S NAME.

BY E. D. M.

There is a superstitious belief among almost all the Brâhmans in Southern India, that when any person pronounces aloud the name of Astika three or four times, he or she is then free from any danger caused by venomous serpents. The origin of this belief is to be found in the Mahâbhârata. The legend relating to Astika is as follows:—

Kaśyapa, a son of the four-headed Brahmâ, and one of the nine patriarchs, had thirteen sisters for his wives. Kaśyapa had the power of granting as many children to his wives as he chose, and of the kind that they wished to have. He was once on a time very much pleased with his two younger wives, Kadrû and Vinatâ, and wished to reward them as they deserved. Kadrû chose for her boon one thousand powerful sons, all venomous snakes, but Vinatâ in her turn asked for only two sons who should be mightier than the thousand snakes and be kings of all birds. Not very long after both the sisters laid eggs, Kadrû one thousand and Vinatâ only two. Kadrû's one thousand sons hatched in time, filling the mother's heart with triumphant joy. Vinatâ waited patiently for five hundred years, but neither of her eggs hatched.

Now that her co-wife had so many sons playing about her, Vinatâ could no longer bear to wait. She ventured to chip one of the eggs when, lo! a mighty eagle of superior splendour and glorious appearance sprang out of it, but the mother beheld to her great grief that her son had no talons. The new-born bird was filled with wrath, and said to his mother:

"O thou impatient woman, thou hast caused my unfortunate deformity by chipping the egg to satisfy thy curiosity. Thy crime shall not go unpunished. Thou shalt for several centuries be a slave and serve her, of whom thou art so jealous. But if thou be patient and let this my younger brother alone, he will in time fully develop and be as mighty as thou didst wish him to be, and shall emancipate thee."

So saying the bird flew out of his nest and soared upward into the boundless heaven till he reached the solar world, where he was cordially welcomed by the sun and at once appointed his charioteer. This great eagle was named Aruna (i.e. the Red) for he was so much enraged by his mother's rash act that he grew red all over and still retains his colour. The sky looks red at the dawn, for the Red Charioteer driving the fiery horses of the sun appears first.

Vinatâ was very sad after the departure of her elder son, but took great care not to disturb the younger son, still reposing in the egg.

Once she accompanied Kadrû on a pleasure excursion. On their way, they saw the horse Uchchâlahravas grazing on the distant shore of the Sea of Milk. His body was all white, but the two sisters could not quite agree as to the colour of his tail. Vinatâ said it was white, but Kadrû contradicted her, saying that it was black. They could not settle the dispute then and there, but agreed to go near him on another day to examine the colour of his tail; and that if the assertion of either proved to be false, the defeated sister should then be a slave of her opponent for five centuries.

Vinatâ went home without suspecting any calamity to come from this source, for she was quite sure the horse's tail was white; she had seen him several times before. Kadrû, on the contrary, was much troubled with all sorts of misgivings, she knew the horse's tail was white; but she wished very much to avenge herself of the wrong she had suffered from Vinatâ, who beat her in obtaining two sons mightier than her own thousand snakes! She therefore resolved to beat Vinatâ on this occasion. On reaching home, she called her thousand sons and ordered them to be transformed into black hair and cover the tail of Uchchâlahravas; for she said she must needs play this trick in order to beat her opponent. But the sons refused to obey this unjust order of their mother, whereupon Kadrû, much enraged, cursed her sons, and said that they should all be burnt in the great Serpent-sacrifice that King Janamâjaya would offer to revenge his father's death caused by snake-bite. Now the thousand mighty brothers were frightened at this horrible doom. They took council among
themselves and resolved after much deliberation to obey their mother in order to avert her anger.

On the morrow, the two sisters set out on their journey to the shores of the Sea of Milk there to examine the much-discussed horse's tail. When they reached the shore, they saw with much surprise that Uchchaisravas' tail was covered with coal black hair. Kadrú's triumphant joy knew no bounds, and poor Vináta was doomed to be a slave and serve her cruel rival for five long centuries. But she was not angry with Kadrú, for she at once knew that it was the punishment of her own crime, as above related.

In the meantime, Vináta's other son hatched. He was so handsome and had such beautiful feathers and such grand wings that all people agreed to name him Garutmat (Garúḍa). Vináta waited till he grew old enough to deliver her, and did not acquaint him with her degradation and sorrow. But he soon found out that his mother was a slave, and won a great victory over Indra, the king of gods, thereby obtaining the nectar necessary to obtain his mother's freedom. After which he was crowned king of all birds by the four-headed Brahmá.

The thousand snakes, Garutmat's cousins, had hoped to become immortals by drinking the nectar thus procured by the valiant Vaímá-teya, but little did they know how they would be defeated by Indra, who thought it dangerous to let the terror of mortal beings become immortal. He stole the vessel containing the nectar which was placed in the midst of the sacred kuṣa grass until the snakes could purify themselves and be ready to drink it. So they found the place empty when they came there, hoping to drink the nectar.

The poor disappointed snakes licked the grass on which the vessel of nectar was placed, hoping that there might by chance have fallen a drop or two of the immortals' drink. But vainly do people try to defeat destiny, the snakes instead of tasting of the nectar by this means, hurt and disfigured their tongues, which were torn asunder by the sharp edges of the kuṣa grass. This is the reason why all snakes, unlike any other creatures, have two tongues!

Being thus defeated on all sides, the snakes petitioned to Brahmá to know if there was any means by which to escape the dreadful doom pronounced on them by their mother. Brahmá advised them to marry their sister Jaratkarú to a sage having the same name, and told them that her son would be their saviour. The snakes obeyed the order, and thus Astika, the future deliverer of the snake-tribe was born and bred in snakedom, much honoured and loved by his powerful maternal uncles.

Now it happened that when Astika was only twelve or thirteen years of age, king Jana-mójaya resolved to burn the whole serpent-tribe in his Serpent-sacrifice to revenge his father's death, which was caused by snakebite. Thousands upon thousands of the venomous snakes were dragged out of their hiding-places and burnt in the sacrificial fire by the officiating priests at the request of the king. Vasúki, the king of snakes, and eldest son of Kadrú, told the old story to his nephew, and entreated him to deliver his uncle's tribe from this danger. Whereupon Astika set out on his journey to Hastinápur to do the great deed for which he was destined by the Creator. On reaching the sacrificial ground, he was refused admittance into the king's presence, but he composed some cx tempore verses in praise of the great king, and sang them so pleasantly that the king was quite pleased with him, and told him to ask for anything he would like as his reward. Astika, faithful to his uncles, requested the king to graciously stop burning any more snakes. The king tried to tempt him by offering him all riches and even his whole kingdom if only he would let him burn the snakes—the enemies of his father and of mankind in general. But Astika would not listen to this. He wished to deliver the snake-tribe, and as the king was bound to fulfill his promise, he at last yielded to Astika's entreaties, much against his own wishes, and ordered the priest to stop sacrificing more snakes.

Astika's uncles were overjoyed at their nephew's success and desired him to ask for anything he liked as the reward of his beneficent services. He requested that any person begging for protection in his name should not be hurt by any snake whatsoever, and thus the doubly meritorious act of delivering snakes and at the same time of procuring protection for mankind from the dreaded snake-tribe was accomplished by good Astika.

The following is the prayer by which any
person may hope to be free from danger caused by snakes:

"He, the renowned son of the two Jāratkārus (i.e. his parents were both named Jāratkāru) who delivered you from the snake-sacrifice, in his name do I ask you, O ye gracious snakes, not to kill me! O blessed serpent, go thou out of my way. O thou venomous snake, remember the request of Astika at the conclusion of the serpent sacrifice. The snake who does not withdraw after hearing Astika's name, shall surely have his head broken in a thousand pieces like the śimha-fruit!"

XXI.—The Brahmarāksha and the hair.

In a certain village there lived a very rich landlord, who owned several villages, but was such a great miser that no tenant would willingly cultivate his lands, and those he had gave him not a little trouble. He was, indeed, so vexed with them that he left all his lands untilled, and his tanks and irrigation channels dried up. All this, of course, made him poorer and poorer day by day. Nevertheless he never liked the idea of freely opening his purse to his tenants and obtaining their good will. While he was in this frame of mind a learned śānyā payed him a visit, and on his representing his case to him, the holy man said:

"My dear son, I know an incantation (mantra) in which I can instruct you. If you repeat it for three months day and night, a Brahmarākshasa will appear before you on the first day of the fourth month. Make him your servant and then you can set at nought all your petty troubles with your tenants. The Brahmarākshasa will obey all your orders and you will find him equal to a hundred servants."

Our hero fell at his feet and begged to be instructed at once. The sage then sat facing the East, and his disciple the landlord, facing the West, and in this position formal instruction was given, after which the śānyā went his way.

The landlord, mightily pleased at what he had learnt, went on practising the incantation, till, on the first day of the fourth month, the great Brahmarākshasa stood before him.

"What do you want, sir, from my hands?" said he, "what is the object of your having propitiated me for these three months?"

The landlord was thunderstruck at the huge monster that now stood before him and still more so at his terrible voice, but nevertheless he said:—"I want you to become my servant and obey all my commands."

"Agreed," answered the Brahmarākshasa in a very mild tone, for it was his duty to leave off his impertinent ways when any one who had performed the required penance wanted him to become his servant; "Agreed. But you must always give me work to do, when one job is finished you must at once give me a second and so on. If you fail I shall kill you."

The landlord, thinking that he would have work for several such Brahmarākshasas, was pleased to see that his demoniacal servant was so eager to help him. He at once took him to a large tank which had been dried up for several years, and pointing to it spoke as follows:—

"You see this large tank, you must make it as deep as the height of two palmyra trees and repair the embankment wherever it is broken."

"Yes, my master, your orders shall be obeyed," humbly replied the servant and fell to work.

The landlord, thinking that it would take several months, if not years, to do the work in the tank, for it was two kōś long and one kōś broad, returned delighted to his home, where his people were awaiting him with a sumptuous dinner. He enjoyed himself amasingly with his wife, but when it was approaching evening the Brahmarākshasa came to inform his master that he had finished his work in the tank! He was indeed astonished and feared for his own life!

"What! finished the work in one day, which I thought would occupy him for months and

---

1 This is always the course followed when a guru (moral teacher) instructs his śīshya (disciple) in any mantra.
years; if he goes on at this rate, how shall I keep him employed. And when I cannot find employment for him he will kill me!" Thus he thought and began to weep. His wife wiped the tears that ran down his face, and said:

"My dearest husband, you must not lose courage. Get from the Brahmaraksas all the work you can and then let me know. I'll give him something that will keep him engaged for a very very long time and then he'll trouble us no more."

But her husband only thought her words to be meaningless, and followed the Brahmaraksas to see what he had done. Sure enough the thing was as complete as complete could be, so he asked him to plough all his lands, which extended over twenty villages! This was done in two ghatikas! He next made him to dig and cultivate all his dry and garden lands. This was done in the twinkling of an eye! The landlord now grew hopeless.

"What more work have you for me?" roared the Brahmaraksas, as he found that his master had nothing for him to do and that the time for his eating him up was approaching.

"My dear friend," said he, "my wife says she has a little job to give you; do it please now. I think that that is the last thing I can give you to do and after it in obedience to the conditions under which you took service with me I must become your prey!"

At this moment his wife came to them, holding in her left hand a long hair, which she had just pulled out from her head, and said:

"Well, Brahmaraksas, I have only a very light job for you. Take this hair and when you have made it straight bring it back to me."

The Brahmaraksas calmly received it and sat in a pipal tree to make it straight. He rolled it several times on his thigh and lifted it up to see if it had become straight: but no, it would still bend! Just then it occurred to him that goldsmiths, when they want to make their metal wires straight, have them heated in a fire. So he went to a fire and placed the hair over it, and of course it frizzled up with a nasty smell! He was horrified! "What will my master's wife say if I do not return her the hair she gave me?" So he became mightily afraid and ran away.

This story is told to explain the modern custom of nailing a handful of hair to a tree in which devils are supposed to dwell to drive them away.

XXII.—The Beggar and the Five Muffins.

In a certain village there lived a poor beggar and his wife. The man used to go out every morning with a clean vessel in his hand, return home with rice enough for the day's meal, and then the pair lived on in extreme poverty.

One day a poor Madhava Brahman invited them to a feast, and, among Madhavas, muffins (mūṣān) are always a part of the good things on festive occasions. So during the feast the beggar and his wife had their fill of muffins. They were so pleased with them that the woman was extremely anxious to prepare some more muffins in her own house, and began to save every day a little rice from what her husband brought her for the purpose. When enough had been thus collected she begged a poor neighbour's wife to give her a little black pulse, which the latter—praised be her charity—readily did. The faces of the beggar and his wife literally glowed with joy that day, for were they not to taste the long-desired muffins a second time?

The woman soon turned the rice she had been saving and the black pulse she had obtained from her neighbour into a paste, and mixing it well with a little salt, green chillies, coriander seed and curds, set it in a pan on the fire; and with her mouth watering all the while prepared five muffins! By the time her husband had returned from his collection of alms, she was just turning out of the pan the fifth muffin! And when she placed the whole five muffins before him his mouth, too, began to water. He kept two for himself and two he placed before his wife, but what was to be done with the fifth? He did not understand the way out of this difficulty. That half and half make one and that each could take two and a half muffins was a question too hard for him to solve. The beloved muffins must not be torn in pieces; so he said to his wife that either he or she must take the remaining one. But how were they to decide which should be the lucky one?
Proposed the husband:—"Let us both shut our eyes and stretch ourselves as if in sleep each on a verandah on either side the kitchen. 

**Whoever opens an eye and speaks first gets only two muffins; and the other gets three.**

So great was the desire of each to get the three muffins that they both abided by the agreement, and the woman, though her mouth watered for the muffins, resolved to go through the ordeal. She placed the five cakes in a pan and covered it over with another pan. She then carefully bolted the door inside, and asking her husband to go into the east verandah, lay down in the west one. Sleep she had none, and with closed eyes kept guard over her husband; for if he spoke first he would have only two muffins and the other three would come to her share. Equally watchful was her husband over her.

Thus passed one whole day,—two,—three! The house was never opened! No beggar came to receive the morning dose. The whole village began to enquire after the missing beggar. What had become of him? What had become of his wife? "See whether his house is locked on the outside and whether he has left us to go to some other village," spoke the greyheads. So the village watch came and tried to push the door open, but it would not open! "Surely," said they, "it is locked on the inside! Some great calamity must have happened. Perhaps thieves have entered the house and after plundering their property murdered the inmates."

"But what property is a beggar likely to have?" thought the village assembly, and not liking to waste time in idle speculations, they sent two watchmen to climb the roof and open the latch from the inside. Meanwhile the whole village, men, women and children, stood before the beggar's house to see what had taken place inside. The watchmen jumped into the house and to their horror found the beggar and his wife stretched on opposite verandahs like two corpses. They opened the door, and the whole village rushed in. They, too, saw the beggar and his wife lying so still that they thought them to be dead. And though the beggar pair had heard everything that passed around them, neither would open an eye or speak. For whoever did it first would get only two muffins!

At the public expense of the village two green litters of bamboo and coconut leaves were prepared on which to remove the unfortunate pair to the cremation-ground. "How loving they must have been to have died together like this!" said some of the greyheads of the village.

In time the cremation-ground was reached, and the village watchmen had collected a score of dried cowdung-cakes and a bundle of firewood from each house for the funeral pyre. From these charitable contributions two pyres had been prepared, one for the man and one for the woman. The pyres were then lighted, and when the fire approached his leg, the man thought it time to give up the ordeal and to be satisfied with only two muffins! So while the villagers were still continuing the funeral rites, they suddenly heard a voice:—

"I shall be satisfied with two muffins!"

Immediately another voice replied from the woman's pyre:—

"I have gained the day; let me have the three!"

The villagers were amazed and ran away. One bold man alone stood face to face with the supposed dead husband and wife. He was a bold man, indeed, for when a dead man or a man supposed to have died comes to life village people consider him to be a ghost. However, this bold villager questioned the beggars until he came to know their story. He then went after the runaways and related to them the whole story of the five muffins to their great amusement.

But what was to be done to the people who had thus voluntarily faced death out of a love for muffins. Persons who had ascended the green litter and slept on the funeral pyre could never come back to the village! If they did the whole village would perish. So the elders built a small hut in a deserted meadow outside the village and made the beggar and his wife live there.

Ever after that memorable day our hero and his wife were called the muffin beggar and the muffin beggar's wife, and many old ladies and young children from the village used to bring

---

* The village custom in South India when a death occurs in the village.
them muffins in the morning and evening, out of pity for them—for had they not loved muffins so much that they underwent death in life?

XXIII.—The Brâhmaṇ Priest who became an ‘Amildâr  

In the Karṇâpūrâ there reigned a famous king named Châmûpâ, who was served by a household priest, named Guṇḍappa, well versed in all the rituals at which he officiated.

Châmûpâ, one day, while chewing betel-leaves, thus addressed Guṇḍappa, who was sitting opposite him:

"My most holy priest, I am greatly pleased at your faithfulness in the discharge of your sacred duties; and you may ask of me now what you wish and I shall grant your request."

The priest in his elation replied: "I had always a desire to become the ‘amildâr* of a district and to exercise power over a number of people; and if Your Majesty should grant me this I have attained my ambition."

"Agreed," said the king, and as at that time the ‘amildârship of Naṅgaṅgôd happened to be vacant, His Majesty at once appointed his priest to the post, thinking that a priest, who was so intelligent in his duties, would do well in the new post. Before he sent him off, however, he gave Guṇḍappa three bits of advice:

(1) Mukha kappage irabêku.
(2) Ellôrû keviannu kacchî māten ḍû.
(3) Ellôr juṭṭu kâppali irabêku.

Meaning:

(1) You should always keep a black (i.e. frowning) countenance.
(2) When you speak about State affairs you should do it biting the ear (i.e. secretly—close to the ear).
(3) The locks of all the people must be in your hand (i.e. you must use your influence and make every one subservient to you).

Guṇḍappa attended carefully to the advice so kindly given by the king, and the way in which he listened to it made His Majesty understand that he had taken it to heart. So with a smiling face the king gave the letter containing the appointment to Guṇḍappa, who returned home with a happy heart.

He told his wife about the change that had come over his prospects, and wished to start at once to take charge of the new post. The king and his officers at once sent messengers to Naṅgaṅgôd informing the officers of the ‘amildâr there that a newly appointed ‘amildâr would be coming soon. So they all waited near the gate of the town to pay their respects to the new ‘amildâr and escort him into it.

Guṇḍappa started the very next morning to Naṅgaṅgôd with a bundle containing clean clothes, six and twelve cubits long, on his head. Poor priest! Wherever he saw the kuśa grass on the road, he was drawn to it by its freshness, and kept on storing it up all the way. The sacred grass had become so dear to him, that, though he would have no occasion to use it as ‘amildâr of Naṅgaṅgôd, he could not pass by it without gathering some of it. So with his bundle of clothes on his head and his beloved kuśa grass in his hands Guṇḍappa approached the city of Naṅgaṅgôd about the twentieth ghatîkâ of the day.

Now, though it was very late in the day none of the officers who had come out to receive the ‘amildâr had returned home to his special seat. Every one was waiting in the gate, and when Guṇḍappa turned up, no one took him to be anything more than a priest. The bundle on his head and the green ritual grass in his hands proclaimed his vocation. But every one thought that, as a priest was coming by the road the ‘amildâr would take, he might bring news of him—whether he had halted on the road or might be expected before the evening. So the officer next in rank to the ‘amildâr came to the most reverend priest and asked him whether he had any news of the coming ‘amildâr; on which our hero put down his bundle and taking the cover out of it—containing the order of his appointment with a handful of kuśa grass, lest his clothes be polluted if he touched them with his bare hands, informed his subordinate that he was himself the ‘amildâr!

All those assembled were astonished to find that such a stupid priest was appointed to so responsible a post, but when it was made known that Guṇḍappa was the new ‘amildâr the customary music was played; and he was escorted in a manner due to his position into

* A Kanarese tale related by a râjâlîdâr.

* A chief revenue officer.
the town. He had been fasting from the morning, and a grand feast was prepared for him in the house of the next senior official, which Guṇḍappā entered to dine and take rest. He there informed the officials that he would be at the office at the 25th ghāṭikā of the evening. From the way in which he issued the order all thought that he was really an able man, and that he had come in the guise of a simple priest in order to find out the real state of his district. So every officer went home, bathed, ate his meal in haste and attended at the office.

The chief assistant took the 'ḍūlīḍhr to his house, and entertained his guest as became his position. Guṇḍappā, being a priest, was a very good eater, for never for a day in his life had spent money out of his own pocket on meals, so what reason had he to enquire about the price of provisions? It was at the expense of others he had grown so fat! After doing more than full justice to all the good things, much to the secret amusement of his host and assistant, Guṇḍappā rose up from his food, and washed his hands. He then wanted betel-leaves, though to ask for these before the host offers them is very impolite. But his subordinate interpreted it as an order from a master and brought the platter containing the necessary nutmeg, mace, nuts, leaves, and chunam (lime).

Where is the dākhīṛa? next asked the 'ḍūlīḍhr. His host did not quite understand whether this was meant in earnest or in joke, but before he could solve the question in his mind:—

"Where is the dākhīṛa?" reiterated the 'ḍūlīḍhr, and his assistant, thinking that his new superior was prone to taking bribes, at once brought a bag containing 500 mohars and placed it in the platter. Now, a dākhīṛa to a Brāhmaṇa is not usually more than a couple of rupees; but should an 'ḍūlīḍhr ask for one his assistant would naturally mistake him, and think he was hinting at a bribe!

Guṇḍappā, greatly pleased at a princely dākhīṛa such as he had never seen before in all his life, at once opened the bag and counted out every gold piece in it, carefully tying them up in his bundle. He then began to chew his betel, and at one gulp swallowed up all the nutmeg and mace in the platter! These acts made his assistant strongly suspect the real nature of the new 'ḍūlīḍhr; but then there was the order of the king, and it must be obeyed! Guṇḍappā next asked his assistant to go on in advance of him to the office, saying that he would be there himself in a ghāṭikā. The assistant accordingly left a messenger to attend on the 'ḍūlīḍhr, and being very anxious to see things in good order left his house for the office.

Guṇḍappā now remembered the three bits of advice given by the king, the first of which was that he should always put on when in office, a black countenance. Now he understood the word "black" in its literal sense and not in its allegorical one of "frowning," and so, going into the kitchen he asked for a lump of charcoal paste. When this was ready he blackened the whole of his face with it, and covering his face with his cloth,—as he was ashamed to show it,—entered the office. With his face thus blackened and partly covered with a cloth the new 'ḍūlīḍhr came and took his seat. Now and then he would remove the cloth from his eyes to see how his officers were working, and meanwhile all the clerks and others present were laughing in their sleeves at the queer conduct of their chief.

The evening was drawing to a close, and there were certain orders to be signed. So taking them all in his hand the assistant approached the 'ḍūlīḍhr and stood at a respectful distance. Guṇḍappā, however asked him to come nearer, and nearer the assistant came.

"Still nearer," said Guṇḍappā, and nearer still came the assistant.

The second bit of advice from the king now rushed into the 'ḍūlīḍhr's mind that he should bite the ears of his officials when he enquired into State affairs, and as Guṇḍappā's want of sense always made him take what was said literally, he opened his mouth and bit the ear of his assistant, while in a muffled voice he asked him whether all his people enjoyed full prosperity! The assistant, now in very fear of his life, roared out that all the people were in the fullest prosperity. But Guṇḍappā would not let go his ear till the poor assistant had roared out the answer more than twenty times. The assistant's ear soon began to swell.

* Dākhīṛa (fee given in donation to Brāhmaṇa) is ordinarily given to priests after feasting them.
enormously, and leaving the office in disgust, he started to report to the king the insane acts of the new 'amīldār.

Two out of the three bits of advice from the king had now been duly obeyed, but the third—that the locks of all the people must be in his hands—remained unfulfilled, and Gunḍappa wished to carry out that also quickly. Night had now set in, and as the 'amīldār still remained in his seat all his officers were compelled to do the same. In this way the tenth ghāfikā of the night approached, and still the 'amīldār would not get up, but sat with his black face secured in his cloth, now and then peeping out to see whether they were all asleep or awake. The fact was he was waiting for an opportunity to have all the locks of his officers in his hands! As soon as all his officers fell asleep he intended to cut off all their locks, understanding as usual the words of the king in their literal sense! At about midnight, never dreaming of the stupid act that the 'amīldār was contemplating in his mind, everyone fell asleep, and Gunḍappa rose up and with a pair of scissors cut off all the locks of his officers. He then tied them all up in a bundle and returned to his assistant's house late at night, where the servants gave him something to eat; after which he started with his bag of mohars and bundle of locks to his king to inform him of how well he had obeyed his orders!

In the early morning he reached the presence of His Majesty only a nimīsha (minute) after the assistant had arrived. Seeing the 'amīldār the poor wretch was too afraid to lodge any complaint, but his swollen ear drew the attention of every eye in the assembly.

Gunḍappa now stood before the king with the charcoal still on his face and said:—

"Most noble king, you ordered me to blacken my face for my new duties. See, I have not even yet removed the dye! You ordered me next only to speak while biting an ear. Look, please, at my assistant's ear, who stands before you and tell me whether I have not obeyed you! And as for having the locks of my officers in my hands; why here they are in this bundle! ! !

Never before had the king seen an instance of such remarkable stupidity, and the thought that Gunḍappa had shorn so many respectable heads of their locks, and had really bitten the ear of a worthy gentleman, brought much shame to his heart. He begged the pardon of the injured man and from that day forward was ever careful in the choice of his officers! Poor Gunḍappa was dismissed even from the priesthood, and his belly grew lean from having no longer the privilege of eating rich food at another's cost!

THE REIGN OF AḤMAD SḤĀH DURRĀNI.

Translated from the Tārikh Sultānī of Sultān Muḥammad Kāh Bārukzāi.

BY E. BEHATSEK.

(Concluded from p. 274.)

The Marāṭhās being unable to come out of their sangar for fear of being attacked and plundered by the Muslims, there was a great scarcity of provisions in their camp; and when the siege had been protracted during five lunar months, the famine increased to such a height, that they were under the necessity of grinding the bones of most of the animals they could get hold of, like flour, and consuming them. Their cattle were also starving for want of grass. 1 At last they concluded that it would be better to perish in battle than by hunger, and preparing for a sally, marched out from the sangar, whereon the army of Islām rushed upon them. In the first encounter the infidels

1 "Both armies suffered great privations, the Marāṭhās were however the most tried, the wasteful habits of their soldiers, and the imprudence of their generals surrounded Īnāyāt Kāhā, a Hindūstānī Sardār and son of Dūṇī Kāhā, like hunted game, and would have finished him, had not Aḥmad Sḥāh Durrāni noticed his plight, and despatched Āṭā Kāhā Qandahāri at the head of some cavalry to rescue him; but as by the decree of fate the provision of food and drink to be consumed on this earth by the last named Kāhā had come to an end, death had taken hold of his skirts and dragged him gradually until he was struck by a lethal bullet, and surrendered his life to the grasper of souls. After that Aḥmad Sḥāh Durrāni quickly sent three or four large detachments of troops after each other to succour Īnāyāt Kāhā, and as they gradually enabling the king, although with more slender means, to provide by comparison more effectually for his army." —Ibid.
arrived in sight of the enemy they fired their muskets and halted whilst another detachment came up and did the same. Whereon all advancing simultaneously poured showers of bullets upon the Maráthás, so that Bhão, who was the greatest of their Sardars, as well as Wiswaß Háo, who was another of them, surrendered their souls to the possessor of hell. Being wounded by balls and also frightened by the tumult the elephants broke their ranks and fled in all directions; and as victory and conquest depend upon divine aid and not upon the strength of human arms, the confusion in the camp of the defeated infidels became even greater than the turbulence of the elephants, when the Durrání cavalry, in spite of their slender numbers, attacked the discomfited Dakhání army,—according to the verse, “How often hath a small army conquered a great one,”—with the greatest display of bravery. The Hindustání Muslims were likewise not remiss in slaying the infidels. In short, the army of Islám was till evening engaged in slaughtering the infidels, so that not one of the Maráthás chiefs escaped with his life, except Malhar Háo [Hulkár] who took refuge in the sangar of the Indian Musalmans, but being unknown to everybody left it again unharmed.

Also another chief, namely, Mahâjí Sindhiá, the paternal uncle of Daulat Háo, although wounded, succeeded in his flight. It is a fact that the number of infidels slain, when mentioned, causes the narrator to be suspected of falsehood, because it amounted to not less than one idáh. The whole plain of Pánpat was strewn with corpses, but many chiefs were taken alive, one of them being Ibráhím Kháñ Gardí, who, having been brought into the presence of Ahmad Sháh, was ordered to be killed, in spite of Shujá‘au’d-dáula’s pleadings for mercy, because he had several times before refused Ahmad Sháh’s invitation—conveyed by a mutual friend—to side with him.

The booty taken on this occasion was enormous, and every Sardár of the Hindustání Muslims obtained a dress of honour. Ahmad Sháh complimented ‘Ináyat Kháñ on his bravery, and then turning to the others said to them that this great victory was none of his own doing, that was only a handful of earth, but had been granted by the mercy of the Almighty, who had thus delivered the Musalmáns from the power of the sanguinary infidels. He told them that now, as Hindustán had been liberated from the rebels, gratitude to God was incumbent not only upon Islám, but upon the whole population, which ought to live in peace and tranquillity, and to pray for the prolongation of the God-given government, as he would now depart from Hindustán and take with him the Nawáb Shujá‘au’d-dáula, the Shúbáb-dár of Lakhnau, whom he had adopted for his son.

In reply the Sardárs unanimously represented that as the exalted banners were to return to their own country, the said Nawáb ought to be left there, in order that he might, in concert with them, protect them from the wickedness of the infidels. Whereon the Pádsháh consented to the proposal and bestowed the government of Dehil upon the Sháhzádá [of high lustre] ‘Alí Gauhar, son of ‘Azízú’d-din, surnamed Sháh ‘Alam, who was, however, in Bengal. Accordingly his son was made his lieutenant in Dehil, the office of wazír being given to Shujá‘au’d-dáula and that of amír [generalissimo] to Najibú’d-dáula. After this Ahmad Sháh departed in the year 1174 A.H. 1761 to Qandahár, and never went again to Dehil, although he undertook two more invasions of India, in which he did not pass beyond Ambálí and Sarhand, as will be narrated further on.

After Ahmad Sháh Durrání had during the just-named year returned with Solomon-like pomp from India and had entered Qandahár, he conceived the idea of destroying the town of Nadírábád, on account of the unpleasantness of the surrounding country and the insalubrity of its air, and of building in lieu of it another town in an agreeable locality. For this purpose he first dug a deep canal on the western side of the Arghandáb River towards the plain, but as the place selected belonged to the Ghaníkhání sept of the Alukzáí tribe, who disliked to see a town founded in their neighbourhood, he gave up this intention.

When, however, his mother died, he caused her to be interred in that locality and surnamed
it the Rauza. He then desired to build a town to the west of the village called Mardquill'ai, and to cause the water of the Tarnak, which rivals in sweetness that of the Taqsim and Kauzar, to flow through the streets, but here again the Barakzai tribe objected like the Alaukzais. Accordingly Ahmad Shah, who was of a meek disposition, abstained also from offending it, and waited till the Pòpalzais, who were his kindred and sympathized with him, told him to build a town in any part of their possessions he might approve of. Ahmad Shah, pleased with the offer, selected twelve acres of land whereon to settle and to build houses, and fraternally invited men of the Durrani and other tribes to do so also. He got some builders of Hindustan and of Iran, who were at hand, to construct a very strong wall around the habitations, and a large dome over the centre of the town where four streets met, the foundation of the tower being thirty cubits in length and as many in breadth. I have, however, heard, that the chief architect, who was an Indian and an excellent geometer, had, after he built up the tower and erected the scaffolding for the dome, refused to construct it, and when Ahmad Shah greatly pressed him, he secretly fled in the direction of Nishapur. After that the Shah invited others to complete the dome, but its span being so great, all declared their inability to attempt such a task. Accordingly the edifice remained in this unfinished state, till six months afterwards, when the former architect again made his appearance, and averred that the dome would have tumbled down, if he had constructed it before the due settlement of the foundation, but that as that had now taken place, he would finish his work. Accordingly he constructed a very strong dome and was handsomely rewarded. When the rampart, the tower, and the fosse had been completed, the Shah convoked Shëkh, Sayyids, Ulamâ, and Faqirs, to whom he made presents, and offering his vows he uttered the invocation:—

"Lord make this a territory of security, and bounteously bestow fruits on such of the inhabitants as believe in Allah and the last day; and Allah replied, And whatsoever believeth not, I shall bestow upon him but little;

referring I shall drive him to the punishment of hell fire and an ill journey shall it be." After finishing the town he named it Ahmadshahi, and lived in it at ease and with comfort.

The following year he sent his Wazir, Shah wall Khan, in command of six thousand cavalry with orders to subjugate the districts of Balkh and Badakhshan, but after the departure of the Wazir, Shah Murad Khan, the Hakim of Bukhara marched to the aid of the people of Balkh, and the said Wazir reported the movement by letter. The Padshah, having despatched another force to Balkh, himself then marched by the Hirât route, and having crossed the Marv Ìd, conquered Maimana, together with Andikhâ and Shabghân, and ordered Shah Wali Khan to subjugate Qunduz and Badakhshan, whilst he himself intended to take Bukhara. Shah Murad Khan on his part advanced with a numerous army as far as Qarahi to attack Ahmad Shah Durrani, but the latter found it convenient as a measure of precaution to broach negotiations; and a treaty of peace was concluded, making the river Amuysa [Oxon] the boundary between the two States, with a stipulation to send the cloak of the apostle of Allah (the benediction of Allah be upon him and upon his family),–which had been in the possession of Sultan Vais Qarni, but had during the lapse of time been appropriated by the rulers of Bukhara,–to Ahmad Shah for the purpose of venerating it.

Accordingly Shah Murad despatched the blessed cloak with all due honours and pomp to Ahmad Shah, who [apparently] looked upon it as a great acquisition and celestial favour, and after presenting gifts and bestowing alms, considered it a high honour to venerate it; although he knew that no cloak of the prophet was in the possession of any man, and that a person who kept one in honour and venerated it, did so only for the sake of the profit to be derived therefrom! He took the garment and departed therewith to Qandahr, but the guardians of this blessed cloak, most of whom were Azbaks, perceiving beforehand what was going to take place, opened the holy casket one night and cutting out a patch, which had come in contact with the blessed seal of

* Meaning a garden, and hence a mausoleum generally surrounded by a garden. The word is used in this derived sense also all over India.
* Names of two rivers in Paradise.
* It should be remembered that this is awhâkât’s version of the affair.—En.] * Qardis, ch. ii. v. 123.
* Khirga, a garment made of shreds and patches, a religious habit or cloak.
prophecy\textsuperscript{10} from between the shoulder pieces of the cloak returned to Bukhārā. Ahmad Shāh conveyed the sacred cloak by way of Kābūl to Qandahār, but before doing so left it for some time in the place called Maidān [the plain near the city] to enable the population of Kābūl and of Khūrd Kābūl to perform a pilgrimage to it, so that even down to our times the maqād [place of pilgrimage] which was then made in the said locality within the precincts of the mosque, is in existence. It is said that the blessed cloak remained there for some time, and having afterwards been brought to Qandahār was during the Shāh's life-time kept in the old Jāmā mosque, situated on the south side of the Burdūrānī Mahālā. After his demise, Timūr Shāh his son, having constructed on the east side of his father's tomb a mosque with a dome and tank, transferred it to that place, where it now is.

The said Wazīr Shāh Wall Khān subjugated Qunduz, Bāqlān, and Badakhshān, appointed governors in those provinces, and waited on his return upon Ahmad Shāh, who was highly pleased and bestowed gifts upon him; whereon he took rest from the fatigues of his campaign for some time in Ahmādshāhī till the year 1178.\textsuperscript{11} At this time news arrived that the sect of the Sikhs had united from the whole Pānījāb to the number of nearly seventy thousand, and were besieging the fort of Chandālā, about seven kārs distant from the town of Amīrsār, and that the whole of the Pānījāb was in a state of rebellion. Ahmad Shāh ordered his Wazīr Shāh Wall Khān Bāmīzāi to collect all the forces as quickly as he could, and afterwards himself marched to the Pānījāb.\textsuperscript{12} When the Sikhs heard,—after he had crossed the Sind [Indus] river,—of the approach of the Durrānī army, they abandoned the siege and fled, but disquieted Zain Khān Mohmand, and Bahīkūn Khān Māīrī, and Murtāsā Khān Bārechī, and Qāsīm Khān, and others who were, on behalf of Ahmad Shāh, the governors of various districts. He, however, sent word by a courier to Zain Khān, who happened to be in a village named Kāp, not to be disheartened, but to fight the Sikhs boldly, as he would by the help of Allah on a certain date annihilate the Sikhs. After that he marched himself, and happened to arrive just at the time when the Sardārs were engaged in a hot struggle with the Sikhs; but thus reinforced they soon gained a complete victory. It is said that on this occasion nearly twenty thousand Sikhs were slain and made prisoners, while the remainder fled. Having offered thanksgivings to Allah, and rested a few days, Ahmad Shāh returned to Afgānīstān after re-installing Zain Khān Mohmand in his position of governor, and arrived in Qandahār.

Next year when information arrived that the population of Amīrsāar had rebelled, and, after being day and night engaged in plundering, had reduced Zain Khān Mohmand to great straits, Ahmad Shāh marched in the winter season to India.\textsuperscript{13} After arriving in the city of Lāhōr and punishing the Sikhs of the district, he marched as far as Amīlā where the Nawāb Najībūddaula was honoured by being admitted to an audience; but the Nawāb Shujā'ūddaula, Šubhādār of Lakhnau, feigning sickness despatched abundant presents, but refrained from making his appearance. After having regulated the administration and taken some rest, he graciously bestowed the governorship of Sarhand upon the said Nawāb Najībūddaula, and that of Lāhōr according to the desire of Shāh Wall Khān upon Amar Singh Sikh, who was so extremely anxious to display his loyalty, that in the plenitude thereof he called himself Amar Singh Bārūksī.

When Ahmad Shāh returned to Qandahār, the Khāns of that locality went out to meet him, pay their respects, and keep him company. He then spent several years in perfect comfort and great tranquillity—

Like the ocean he spread the table of liberality,
And abolished from the world the custom

of mendicacy.

After he had reigned twenty-four years, the disease of cancer, to which he had been formerly subject, again returned, and devoured his

\textsuperscript{10} A sēshā protuberance on the body of Mūhammad was thus surmised, but it was never considered to be an actual seal.
\textsuperscript{11} Began on the 1st July 1799.
\textsuperscript{12} According to our text this was the fourth invasion of India by Ahmad Shāh, and a writer in the Calcutta Review, 1870, Vol. LI., No. 12 p. 36, alludes to it: but

\textsuperscript{13} This was the fifth and last expedition to India.

Grant Duff never even mentions the word Sikh in his whole work of three volumes, which are, as is well known, admirable in other respects. [In the Pānījāb, however, there is, and naturally, a very vivid recollection of this invasion.—Ed.]
of my property—which is their own—and I refuse to grant it, I shall incur the blame of the Creator as well as of men.”

Blessed is the Padshah who after death
Leaves such a record behind him.

Some of his ordinances were as follows:—A widow must be taken care of by the heirs of the deceased husband, and by no others. To divorce a wife is to be considered a very wicked act. He also instructed his son to prohibit those who were admitted to an audience, from performing the salutation in vogue, which resembled an act of adoration, but to order them simply to touch their heads; further, not to allow others to sit in their presence except the ‘ulamâ and faqîrs; also to invite respectable ‘ulamâ every Friday evening and aged shâkhs, to hold discussions on the sciences and the history of ancient times, to eat food in their company, and to be present at Friday prayers; and lastly, not to cut off ears and noses for punishments, but to inflict these according to the commands of God. Whilst he was alive he always also himself acted in conformity with these precepts.

As the reign of the Padshah, the asylum of the religion, has been described, it will be proper likewise to record his descent and genealogy:—It is well known that originally all the Afgâns are the descendants of ‘Abdurraşhid Pathân, who had three sons; the first being Sara, the second Shâh Mabût, and the third Ghurghuash, who is by the Afgâns also called Ghurghuâch. According to the account given in the history of the Durránî tribes, the Abdâls are the descendants of Tarin, whereas the Sadozâ tribe is a branch of the Pârâ tribe. Pópal and Nârak and Askû were sons of Zhak, and the pedigree of Ahmad Shâh is as follows:—Ahmad Khâr, brother of Zulîfghâr Khâr, son of Zamân Khâr, son of Daulat Khâr, son of Sarmast Khâr, son of Shâr Khâr, son of Khwâja Khizar Khâr, son of Sado, son of ‘Umr, son of Ma’dûf, son of Bâhûl, son of

According to our text the disease in Arabic is called shâfâ, eating, probably because it consumes or eats out the portion of the body which it attacks; but the expression for the part eaten, namely, dimâgh, brain, is less intelligible. A writer in the Calcutta Review, loc. cit., comes, however, to our aid in both respects by alluding to the malady after Ahmad Shâh’s last expedition to India, when he says:—“He devoted himself to consolidating the power he had created, and hence he was called in 1709 to appear once more in the field, for the protection of his Indian dominions. A fresh outbreak of the Sikhs

14 According to our text the disease in Arabic is called shâfâ, eating, probably because it consumes or eats out the portion of the body which it attacks; but the expression for the part eaten, namely, dimâgh, brain, is less intelligible. A writer in the Calcutta Review, loc. cit., comes, however, to our aid in both respects by alluding to the melody after Ahmad Shâh’s last expedition to India, when he says:—“He devoted himself to consolidating the power he had created, and hence he was called in 1709 to appear once more in the field, for the protection of his Indian dominions. A fresh outbreak of the Sikhs

15 Qurûn, ch. lix. v. 8.
16 17th October 1772. “In 1773 the king retired from the conduct of the kingdom to a mountain retreat where he died early in June at the age of sixty.”—Culc. Rev. 1870, No. Cl. p. 40.
Kuni, son of Bami, son of Habib, son of Pópal, son of Ztrak, son of 'Aish, son of Barhar, son of Afral, son of Tarln, son of Shêr Khâh, son of Sara, son of 'Abdu'rrashid Pathán, a detailed account of whose ancestors is to be found in the genealogy of the Abdâl tribe. 11  'Ammad Shâh left the following six sons:—Shâhzâda Timûr, Shâhzâda Dârâb, Shâhzâda Sulaimân, Shâhzâda Shahbâb, Shâhzâda Sikandar and Shâhzâda Parviz, all of whom passed away without leaving a name, except Timûr Shâh and Sulaimân.

A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARNAMÂ-I-RANJIT-SINGH OF KANHAYYA LAL.

BY E. REHATSEK.

The style of this poetical work, written in rhyming hemistichs, appears to be in several respects a feeble imitation of Firdûsî's immortal epic, the Shâhnâmâ, with the difference, however, that it sings the praises and narrates the exploits chiefly of one hero. Its title is the same as Sharfûddîn 'All Yazdî's Zafarnâmâ-i-Timûr, written in the earlier portion of the 15th century of our era. The general proximity of the work, and the redundancy of praise lavished upon the Mahârâjâ Ranjit Singh and others, as well as the long devotional preambles to almost every chapter, must always remain a bar to the full translation of the book; but, by omitting all these superfluities, and retaining only the historical information conveyed therein, a detailed account of it can be rendered; and this I have attempted to do. It is, however, to be regretted that the events preceding the disruption of Ranjit Singh's domains and the annexation of the Pañjâb to the British dominions, are not as extensively dealt with as other matters by the author, who was also sparing in his dates, and used throughout the work the years of the era of Vikramaditya. 2 This "Book of the Conquests of Ranjit Singh" was composed in Persian, and was lithographed at Lâhûr in A.D. 1876; but, as the author devotes a short chapter specially to the "occasion of composing the book," in which he mentions his descent and name, they will be noticed further on in the proper place, when each chapter is reviewed in detail, with only its number prefixed. Before doing so, however, an index to all the chapters with their titles is here subjoined, so that the whole contents of the book, which consists of more than 600 pages and contains more than 100,000 distichs, may be taken in at a glance:

INDEX TO CHAPTERS.

1. Praise of God. 2. Prayer to the Fulfiller of desires. 3. Praise of the Mahârâjâ Ram Chand [Ram Chandra] Avatâr. 4. Praise of Kishô [Krishna] Avatâr. 5. Eulogy of Muhammad, to whom be benediction and peace. 6. Praise of Guru Nanak, the founder of the Sikh religion. 7. Praise of the reigning monarch, Queen Victoria, Shâhanashâh of England and of India. 8. Occasion of composing the Book. 9. Summary of the reign of Ranjit Singh. 10. The ten chiefs of the Sikh religion; Guru Nanak being the first, and Guru Gobind the last. 11. Beginning of Sikh supremacy in the Pañjâb, with the family of Sardar Chârt Singh and Mahân Singh. Birth of the Mahârâjâ Ranjit Singh, and death of Sirdar Mahân Singh. 12. The Mahârâjâ Ranjit Singh succeeds to the masnad after his father. The coming of Shâh Zamân, the ruler of Kâbul, and other events. 13. The Mahârâjâ Ranjit Singh enters Lâhûr, conquers the forces of the Banglis, and his son Khârak Singh is born. 14. The Mahârâjâ Ranjit Singh marches twice in the direction of Gujrat to punish the Sardar Şâhib Singh Bangli, and enters the qaṣba of Akâlgâdh after the death of Sardar Dal Singh without hostilities during Salîvat 1858 and 1859 [A.D. 1801 and 1802]. 15. The Mahârâjâ invades Chiniôt and Kasûr [Qaṣâ'ir], whose governors he subjects to his sway, and then attacks the Râjâ Sansâr Chand, ruler of Kângra, thus obtaining entrance to Sujânpur, to Bhagwârâ and to Hoshiârpûr. 16. The Mahârâjâ goes to Hardwâr and marches with his army to Kasûr after killing Nisâmûddîn Khân; he also subdues Qübu'ddîn Khân, attacks Multân, receives tribute and enters Amritsar. 17. Letter of

11 [None of the above is worth much. The genealogy gives only 33 generations to 'Abdu'rrashid, the founder of the Pathân nation [---Ed.]

12 Hereafter in this paper this word will be always printed Singh.

**They are quoted as "the Samvat year (so-and-so)." To convert these dates into dates of the Christian era, deduct 78-53. Thus, the Samvat year 1858 is equivalent to A.D. 1801-1802.**
the Mahārājā to the Nawāb Muṣaffar Khān the ruler of Multān. 18. Reply of the ruler of Multān. 19. The rest of the relations between the Mahārājā and the Nawāb of Multān, after the letter of the former, and the reply of the latter. 20. Conquest of the towns of Jhang and of Ŭchh, arrival of the Marāḥā Mahārājā Jaswant Singh in Amritsar; and departure of the Mahārājā to the territories of the Rājās of Patālāl, and Nābhā, and others. 21. The Mahārājā marches to the rescue of the Rājā Sansār Chand from whose territory he expels the Gōrkhs. Birth of the prince Shēr Singh, occupation of Shāur after a contest, and the realisation of tribute from Multān. 22. Taking of naqarānas from the governments of Patālāl and Mālēr Kūṭā; conquest of the forts of Nārāyanagadh, Paṭhānkapā, and Sīlākōt; submission of Jāsrāj, Chambā, and Daska; reception of tribute from Sāhib Singh Gujratī with the cannon of Aḥmad Shāh; and occupation of the fort of Shēkhupura after a hot contest. 23. Arrival of Metcalfe Sāhib the English Envoy in Lāhōr, who constitutes the river Satlīj the boundary between the two governments; accounts of conquests on the other side of the Satlīj and expulsion of the Nēpālī troops for the second time from Kābul. 24. Conquest of Jammūh, Warīsāhād, Gujratī, Ilaṅgād, Jāllaṅpur, Kholshāb, Bhimbar, the fort of Kank, Palū, and Jālāndhar, and interview with Shāh Shujāʿa and Shāh Zamān the exiled pādshāh of Kābul. 25. The Mahārājā despatches an army to Kāsmīr for the purpose of aiding Fāṭḥ Khān, obtains possession of the diamond Kāb-i-Nūr from Shāh Shujāʿa, and takes the fort of Atāk from 'Āṭā Muḥammad Khān after defeating the Afghan forces. 26. The Mahārājā invades Kāsmīr but returns without effecting his purpose; the samāndara of the 'ilāqa of Makhād rebel and are punished. 27. The Mahārājā attacks Multān twice and conquers it; the Nawāb Muṣaffar Khān, governor of Multān, is slain with his sons, except the Nawāb Sarfarāz Khān, and Multān is plundered. 28. The Mahārājā marches to Peshāwar and to Kāsmīr, both of which he reduces. 29. The Mahārājā marches to Mankājā and conquers it; arrival of a naqarāna from Bahāwalpūr; murder of the Diwān Rām Dīyāl, and imprisonment of the Rānī Sadā Kāswār. 30. The Mahārājā demands the horse Laif from Yār Muḥammad Khān, the governor of Peshāwar, but the latter rebels by the aid of the Sayyid, Aḥmad Jāhādī, and is killed; the prince Shēr Singh [son of the Mahārājā] slays Sayyid Aḥmad. 31. The Mahārājā sends presents to London to the government, and others are despatched in return. Interview of the Mahārājā with the Governor-General of India near the town of Rūpaṅ. 32. The interview of the first day. 33. The second day. 34. The third day. 35. The fourth day. 36. The fifth day. 37. The leave-taking of each other on the sixth day. 38. Expedition to Dērā Gāhī Kābul, when the Khān of Bahāwalpūr, who had rebelled, repents on the approach of the army. The wedding of Kāswār Nau Nīhl Singh [a grandson of the Mahārājā] takes place, and the Sārdār Harī Singh is slain in Peshāwar. 39. Arrival of the English Envoy to ask for aid in the Kābul war, and interview between Lord Auckland, the Governor-General of India, and the Mahārājā at Firōzpūr. 40. The Mahārājā is struck by a disease called laquea and paralysis, from which he dies. 41. The Mahārājā Khaṛak Singh succeeds to the masnad, but is superseded by his son Nau Nīhl Singh, and after the death of both, the Rānī Chand Kāswār assumes the supreme power, from which she is ousted by the Mahārājā Shēr Singh, who occupies Lāhōr after a hot contest. 42. The Mahārājā Shēr Singh takes possession of the masnad and assumes the government of Lāhōr, but is killed by the Sīndhīsālī Sīrdars, who are in their turn deprived of life by the troops. 43. The Mahārājā Dalīp [Dhuleep] Singh is placed upon the masnad with Rājā Hirā Singh for his waqṣir, whose chief counsellor was Fāŋdī Jalla. The Rājā Suchēt Singh is killed; the troops rebel against Rājā Hirā Singh the waqṣir and murder him. 44. The Sārdār Jawāḥīr Singh [maternal uncle of the Mahārājā Dalīp Singh] becomes waqṣir; the prince Pēshāwarī Singh is killed by his orders, on which the troops slay him likewise and prepare to wage war against the English. 45. The Sikh troops attack the English on the other side of the Satlīj, and are defeated, whereas the latter enter the Paṣjāb. Events which take place at the disruption of the Sikh power.
REVIEW OF EACH CHAPTER IN DETAIL.
1. The heading is the usual Bismillah, as if the author had been a good Muslim, but no allusions to particular doctrines occur, and the whole address is according to the Sufi fashion.
2. This is a little chapter of thanksgivings for the blessings the author enjoys, and a confession of monotheism, which appears to me to contrast strangely with the next two chapters.
3. An invitation to the worship of Rām as an incarnation of God. He is said to be obeyed by all men and his whole history is detailed.
4. Krisnā is extolled likewise as an incarnation of God, and his mythology given.
5. Muḥammad is called the apostle of God, and he who obeys him in the world is said to be obeying God. He is greatly praised, but his biography is not given.
6. Guru Nanak, the founder of the Sikh religion, loved all mankind, is said to have professed monotheism, and endeavoured to lead the whole world to it. No biography is given.
7. The virtues of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, the sovereign of England and India are sung. She is said to be beloved in both countries, respected by all foreign potentates, and many good wishes for her prosperity are uttered.
8. In this chapter the author states that he is a native of the town of Jalā' in the Āgra District, whence he went to Lahor, where he obtained his education and government employment. In his leisure hours he composed the Gulshār-i-Hindī, the Bandārgānāma, the Yādghār-i-Hindī, the Akhīdāg-i-Hindī, and the Hindī Prayer-book, and lastly the present work in A.D. 1874 corresponding to A.H. 1290. In the verses appended to the end of the book to commemorate its publication, it is said to have been lithographed A.D. 1876, and the author's name is given as Kanhaaya Lal Şāhib, Executive Engineer of Lahor.¹
9. Sardār Mahāl Singh, the father of Rānjīt Singh became ruler of Gujranwāla in St. 1821 [A.D.1765], but subsequently extended his power in the Paśīdāb, and after his death Rānjīt Singh, who succeeded him, obtained possession of Lāhūr in one day. Then he attacked the Sardār of Gujrat, subdued him, and proceeded to Sīālkōt, which was likewise unable to resist his prowess. Then followed the conquests of Multān and Kasdr; and on the revolt of the people of Sīālkōt, he again subdued them. Marching to Amritsar he liberated it at one assault from the domination of the Bhangls, after which he turned his steps towards the river Bīyās, went to Jālandhar and to Hoshiārpūr, subduing in course of time the whole district between the Satluj and the Bīyās. On endeavouring, however, to obtain an entrance into Kāngra, he met with much resistance from the Nēlās, but drove them into the mountains and occupied the fort, whereas the Rājās of Māqṣīl and Chambāl, and other chiefs, paid him allegiance. On his approaching Jammān its ruler fled in dismay, and when the governor of Ajāk arrived to make excuses, he purchased the fort from him for one lākā of rupees; but the lord of Kābul, displeased with the transaction, declared war and was defeated in two engagements by Rānjīt Singh, who then marched to Kāsir and subjugated the whole of it. He reduced Rāwal Pīrūlī with the entire district of the Jhēlam; and the people of Khushāb having revolted he punished them. He obtained possession of the whole district of Bānnū, partly by force and partly by bribery. He then got a foothold at Mānīk and his enemies fled, and when his army reached the Dārā victory was the result. When he marched to Pāshāwar all the Afgāns began to wage a holy war [jiḥād] against him, but were put to flight, and on his government being extended to the Hazārā country, good luck seconded his efforts. He next demanded tribute from Paśīlāl and Nābbū, whose rulers bowed their heads in obedience. Next Rānjīt Singh made an alliance with the English and had an interview at Rūpa with the Governor-General, the latter paying on that occasion a visit also to Amritsar. The Maharāja then built the temple of Rām Dās on which he spent large sums of money, as well as on the fort of Amritsar, which, on being completed, was named Gūbindghāl. Thus Rānjīt Singh reigned forty

¹ He is well-known as a writer in the Paśīdāb and also as one of the most successful of native officials under the British Government. I made many extracts from a very popular work by him called the Tūrīdā-i-Paśīdāb in the earlier numbers of the Paśīdāb Notes and Queries.

B. C. Tempel.

Namely, Dārā Ismāl Khān, and Dārā Ghaṭal Khān, both on the banks of the Indus.
years as sovereign of the Pahājbāb, but fell sick, and leaving this world departed to the abode of eternity.

10. There was in the Pahājbāb an ascetic, addicted to solitude, despising the world, not meddling with its affairs, constantly meditating on the unity of God, outwardly poor, but inwardly rich, whose name was Nānak, and he preached monotheism to Hindus and to Muslims, enjoying the veneration of both classes. The religious turn of his mind manifested itself when he was yet in the house of his father, Kālū Khatri, but when he grew up, it was further developed by his association with holy men, and wandering about preaching and making converts, first among the Bēḍā, his own sect of the Khatri tribe. He first established his abode at Kartāpūr and afterwards at Dārā Nānak. He was born in St. 1525 [A.D. 1468] during the reign of the Emperor Bahābul of Dehlī, and died in St. 1596 [A.D. 1539]; he had therefore attained the age of 71 years. He had two beloved sons, Śrī Chand and Lakhmi Chand, who were however absent when he died, and he made one of his disciples, Lāhā by name, who was with him, his successor as Gurdwār, and anointed him Angad. He also was a pious man, who augmented the number of converts to 100,000, and died in St. 1609 [A.D. 1552] after having occupied the masnad 13 years. He was succeeded by Amār Dās, who died in St. 1631 [A.D. 1574], and was followed by Rām Dās, a learned and God-fearing man, who enjoyed the protection of the great emperor Akbar to such a degree that the latter supplied him with large sums of money for constructing the sacred tank of Amritsar, where he afterwards found it most convenient to take up his abode. But he remained Gurdwār only seven years, and died in St. 1638 [A.D. 1581]. His son, Arjūn, became the fifth Gurdwār, but an envious fellow, Dēwā Chand by name, damaged him in the sight of the mighty emperor Jahāngīr, by telling him that Arjūn had become extremely wealthy, and was collecting tribute from the population, which obeyed him like a king; and that being, moreover, a dangerous man, he ought to be thrown into prison. This was done, but his confinement in Lāhār does not appear to have been very long, because we are told, that when going one day in St. 1693

[A.D. 1636] to the river Rāvī to perform his ablutions, he disappeared, and was seen no more; his jailors, who diligently searched the river for his body, not being able to find a trace of it. His son, Har Gōbind, succeeded him, but died two years afterwards in St. 1659 [A.D. 1693]. This last Gurdwār was likewise succeeded by his son, Har Rāi, who died in St. 1716 [A.D. 1659]. The eighth Gurdwār, Har Kishān was placed upon the masnad at the age of seven years, and superseded his elder brother. The latter, however, hastened to represent the wrong done to him, to the emperor Shāh Jahān, who thereon summoned Har Kishān to the court, but on arriving in Dehlī he was suddenly carried off by small-pox, making room for Tēgh Bahādur, the ninth Gurdwār. The elder brother, whose age exceeded also that of the last named Gurdwār, now betook himself to the court of Aurangzēb asking for justice at his hands, and representing Tēgh Bahādur to be a warlike and turbulent man, likely to endanger the peace of the country. He was accordingly invited to Dehlī where he would have lost his life, had it not been saved by the kind intercession of the Mahrājā of Jaipur. After this he led thenceforth a migratory life, visiting the tirtha of Hindūrān and gathering adherents, but not again returning to the Pahājbāb. At last he ventured once more to make his appearance at Dehlī, where he was received with open arms by the population, but the representations of his elder brother, that the Gurdwār was capable of exciting a rebellion so impressed the Government, that he was summarily decapitated in St. 1732 [A.D. 1675]. Gōbind Singh, the 10th Gurdwār, who desired to avenge the death of his father, and did his utmost to impart a military training to his followers, now armed them, drilled them, ordered them to keep their hair long, to promise him perfect obedience, and to make the words Fath Wāth Gurdwāri their war-cry. The valiant but inexperienced troops of the Gurdwār advanced, met the imperial forces and were, after some fruitless battles, dispersed. The four sons of the Gurdwār having been captured, and afterwards beheaded at Sirhind [Sarhand], he abandoned all further military operations and led a wandering life, going with some of his disciples first to Bengal, and then to the

* According to a marginal note said to mean "The Wāth-Gurdwār, i.e., Nānak, will give you victory."
Dakhan, where he was at last murdered in the town of Rājpūlīa by an Afgrān in St. 1765 [A.D. 1708]. On this, Bindā whom he had designated as his successor, betook himself from the Dakhan to the Pañjbāh, where he raised disturbances and committed devastations on two occasions, but fell at last into the hands of the troops of the Emperor Farrukhsiyār, and was publicly beheaded in the bāsār at Dehīl. He is not considered a Guru, and the series of ten ended with Gōbind.

11. When the Mughal Empire was breaking up, the reigning sovereign had no power, great confusion prevailed, and depredations were being committed by the leaders of various factions, and the Sikhs imitated their example. Ahmad Shāh Abdāll having invaded India from Afgānīstān* and wrested the Pañjbāh from the Mughal Government, some kind of order prevailed, but after his death it altogether disappeared, because all connection with Kābul as well as with Dehīl was then severed. The Sikhs then made the best use of the occasion, and subjugated the whole of the Pañjbāh, chiefly under the leadership of Chārt Singh, the grandfather of Ranjit Singh and chief of the Sānāī Sikhs, who established his residence at Gūjārānwālā and ravaged the country widely. He was succeeded by his son Mahān Singh, who conquered Jammū and shed a sea of blood at Rāmnagar. A son having been born to him in St. 1837 [A.D. 1780] he spent large sums in alms and called him Mahāraja Ranjit Singh, but at the age of five years the boy was, to the immense grief of his father, deprived of the sight of one eye by small-pox. The martial education of Ranjit Singh began at the age of nine years, when he learnt the use of arms and was appointed an officer. The first action in which he took part, was the taking of the fort of Sōhdrā in which he distinguished himself; but his father, having fallen sick, returned to Gūjārānwālā where he died, and Ranjit Singh found himself at the head of the government before he had completed his twelfth year. His mother, however, retained a decided authority, and allowed full power to Lakhpat Rāi the

Dīwān and chief adviser of the late Mahān Singh. The young Mahāraja could not brook his subordinate position longer than five years, and, on attaining manhood, slew Lakhpat Rāi with his own hands; which act, although neither blamed or praised by the author, is compared by him to that of Nādir Shāh, who, as is well known, had done the same thing to his own son, but in a fit of madness.

12. When Ranjit Singh became the sole ruler of the Sikhs, he strengthened his army, which being, notwithstanding, unable to resist the invasion of Zāmān Shāh, scattered itself in all directions; in such a manner, too, that when the Afgāns entered Lāhūr, they could find no trace of it. But on their departure, leaving the Pañjbāh in charge of a governor, supported by small garrisons in various towns, the Sikhs again concentrated their strength; whereas Zāmān Shāh was under the necessity of returning, but this time the Sikhs were victorious, and according to our author, expelled the Afgāns from the land. He admits however that when Zāmān Shāh again came back to India the Sikhs fled, and Ranjit Singh took refuge in Gūjārānwālā. Having put the affairs of the Pañjbāh in order, Zāmān Shāh evacuated the country, but whilst crossing the Chināb, he lost several pieces of artillery in the river, which was much swollen at the time. He then sent a letter to Ranjit Singh with a request to recover the guns when the waters subsided, and appointed him governor of Lāhūr. Ranjit Singh succeeded in recovering the guns, and sent them with an envoy to Kābul, where they were received with great joy by Zāmān Shāh, who in return sent valuable presents to Ranjit Singh.

13. At that time the inhabitants of Lāhūr were distressed by three tyrannical governors, each of whom ruled over a portion of the city and levied rates. One of them being Chaist Singh, the other Sāhīb Singh Bhaṅgi, and the third Mohār Singh. Having been invited by the population to depose these men and to assume the government, Ranjit Singh marched with his troops from Gūjārānwālā and when he

---

* The first of the four invasions of Ahmad Shāh Abdāll into India, took place A.D. 1747-48.
* In 1767 he was once more called to India and quelled a fresh outbreak of the Sikhs, but died in 1773 in his own country.
* According to the Tūrīkh Sutṣṭ, p. 185, Zāmān Shāh amased at the depredations committed by the Sikhs in the Pañjbāh, was at a loss what to do, and fearing they would repeat them after his departure, determined to make one of themselves their governor, and appointed Ranjit Singh to that post in Lāhūr A.H. 1212 [A.D. 1797] when he again came to India.
pitched his camp near the town of Vatālā, Rani Sādā Kaṅwar, joined her troops to his own for the purpose of conquering Lāhōr, and aided him also with treasure. When Ranjit Singh arrived in Lāhōr, he alighted in the Wazīr Bāg, on which the gates of the town were at once closed and preparations for resistance made by the three governors, but the inhabitants having admitted Ranjit Singh the three tyrants fled, leaving all their wealth to the Mahārājā, who thus inaugurated his reign in St. 1856 [A.D. 1799]. When the rumour spread that Ranjit Singh had assumed the government of the Paṇjāb, three of the Sikh tribes, namely the Bhaṅghis, the Rām-gaṅghis, and the Nāṅkās, who bore him ill-will, united to oppose him. As his antagonists were marching towards Lāhōr, the Mahārājā hastened to meet them, previously securing the fort with its artillery and treasure, but they fled in dismay after their commander Gurlūb Singh Bhaṅgi had expired in a fit of intoxication at a distance of a few marches from Lāhōr. In St. 1857 [A.D. 1800], a son was born to the Mahārājā, whom he named Khaṅk Singh, celebrating the happy event with great rejoicings.

14. Sāhib Singh Bhaṅgi, the governor of Gujrat, having revolted and committed deprivations with the forces he had gathered, Ranjit Singh marched there and besieged him, when he surrendered and was mulcted in a large sum of money, and then the Mahārājā returned to Lāhōr. But the news soon arrived that Dal Singh, the governor of Akālkād, sympathetic with the above named Sardār of Gujrat, and would soon make common cause with him. Ranjit Singh therefore despatched a letter to Dal Singh, in which he held forth the brilliant future in store for him in the conquest of the whole of the Paṇjāb. The bait was taken, and as soon as he arrived, Ranjit Singh imprisoned him and marched to the fort of Akālkād, to which he was under the necessity of laying siege, because the wife of Dal Singh was not only determined to defend it, but had also invited Sāhib Singh, the Sardār of Gujrat, and Jodhā Singh, the Sardār of Wādhrābād, to come to her assistance. Accordingly Ranjit Singh abandoned the siege of Akālkād, and devasting the district, marched to the fort of Gujrat, in which he had compelled Sāhib Singh to take refuge. The latter being closely pressed, at last sent out his own namesake, Sāhib Singh Bēḏi, a descendant of Nānak, to plead for peace, and the Mahārājā, yielding to his entreaties, not only abandoned the siege of Gujrat, but gave up also the intention of taking Akālkād and marched back to Lāhōr. According to our author all this was effected by the gentle persuasion of the chief of the Bēḏī tribe and descendant of Nānak, Sāhib Singh, but the truth seems to be that the Mahārājā was not yet strong enough to overcome the resistance offered by the forts, although able enough to devastate the country round, and making a virtue of necessity, returned to Lāhōr, where he was informed that his prisoner Dal Singh had died. The Mahārājā made the best use of this event by forthwith proceeding to Akālkād and sending into the fort a very friendly message to the widow of the Sardār, to invite her to surrender, to which proposal she agreed on condition that he should not exact any treasure from her. He consented, but as soon as he had taken possession of the town, he plundered it, and confiscated all the guns, ammunition and treasure he found in the fort. He made, however, arrangements for the support of the two little sons the deceased Sardār had left, by assigning to them jāṅgārs.

15. Having subjugated various districts of the Paṇjāb, Ranjit Singh convoked a darbār, inviting the chiefs whom he imagined to be friendly to him, to pay him homage. Not one, however, answered the call except Fath Singh, the chief of Kapurthālā, and the Mahārājā was so pleased that he bestowed many gifts upon him, and exchanging his own turban with him, called him his brother. To prove his allegiance this chief first of all aided Ranjit Singh during his expedition to Chiniot, the Sardār of which district defended his fort bravely; and the news having arrived that meanwhile the Sardār of Kasur had made use of the occasion to plunder two mās’ās, Fath Singh was despatched to Kasur and was joined by the Mahārājā himself, who

* The garden of the Nawāb Wazīr Khān in the locality of Ankhāli.

** In the Gujranwālā District.

*** It is a custom in Northern India to swear eternal friendship by exchanging turbans. Nādir Shāh according to a well-known story obtained the Kōh-i-Nūr by such an exchange of turbans.
abandoned the siege of Chiniot. The governor of Kasur was driven into his fort by the united forces, after which they plundered the town, making prisoners of many Afghans with their wives and children, so that the governor at last pleaded for mercy and was graciously reinstalled in his former position by Ranjit Singh, who thereon marched back to Chiniot, two chiefs of which, Karm Singh and Jas Singh, who had accumulated an immense amount of booty, he compelled to surrender and to disgorge their plunder. On his return to Lahore the Maharájá indulged for some months in rest and banqueting. At last a messenger arrived from Vatál, bringing the information sent by Sadá Kañwar, that Sansár Chand, having come down from the mountains, was plundering her subjects, and craving the protection of the Maháraja. At this news Ranjit Singh prepared his troops for a march and ordered also Fath Singh to join him with his forces. They both then departed to Kangra where the said Rání was delighted to receive them. When the rumour spread that Ranjit Singh had arrived, the forces of Sansár Chand dispersed and fled to Núr prá, which fort, however, he also left on the approach of the Maháraja. Whilst the latter was thus pursuing the enemy the news came that Subhánprá was being plundered. He accordingly at once repaired thither and punished the commander of the fort by depriving him of the two qasbas of Dharamkót and Bahrampur, leaving him only the qasba of Subhánpur. Then Ranjit Singh marched to the town of Bhágwár, because he had been informed that the widow of Chuhár Mall who owned it, was in very affluent circumstances. The lady, greatly frightened by his arrival, abdicated in his favour, begging only to be allowed the expenses of a pilgrimage to Hardwár, and surrendering all her wealth. This the Maháraja presented to Fath Singh, and then went with him to Kapurthala, where he became the guest of the Rája. Soon, however, a messenger arrived with the information that the Maháraja Sansár Chand had come down from the mountains, and had established himself in the qasbas of Biwár and Hoshiápúr. Accordingly Ranjit Singh hastened there with Fath Singh, and not finding Sansár Chand, who had meanwhile fled to the moun-
tains, ravaged both districts, and then returned to Lahore, after establishing a Sikh administration in the town of Hoshiápúr.

16. The Maháraja now undertook, from religious motives, a pilgrimage to the Ganges, marched thither with his whole army, took tribute wherever he passed, and at last arrived at Hardwár, the place of his destination, where he purified himself by ablutions, and distributed large sums of money to the devotees. He, however, soon received a letter by a courier, informing him that dissensions had again broken out among the rulers of Kasur. Nişámu’d din, the governor of the district, had been slain by the Afghan Quṭbu’d din, who thereon usurped the power, and plundered not only the family of his victim, but all the notables who were in the possession of some wealth. Hereon Ranjit Singh immediately marched to subdue the usurper, which purpose he effected easily according to our author, whose statement must however be somewhat modified, because he also narrates that Quṭbu’d din offered so much resistance, with all the Afghans he had collected, as to occupy the Sikhs fully three months in driving him into the fort of Kasur; where he held out till reduced to the last extremity by famine, and at last pleaded for mercy. He sent a letter to the Maháraja in which he excused himself, and explained that not he, but a wretched dependant of Nişámu’d din, Váši Kurán by name, had murdered him, whereon the disorganisation became so great that he was under the necessity of putting himself at the head of affairs, and making common cause with the turbulent population in the attempt to restore order. He moreover averred that he was heartily sorry for the murder of Nişámu’ din, whose intimate friend he had always been, and apologized in the most humble manner, for the hostile attitude he had been compelled to assume. The Maháraja was not inexorable, and confirmed Quṭbu’d din in his position as governor of Kasur, after extorting from him all the money he could, as well as the promise to send tribute annually to Lahore.

Ranjit Singh now proposed a campaign to Multán, for which no reason is assigned, but he no doubt intended to subdue the governor of that locality (who was an Afghan), and overruled all the objections of the amir of his Court, who attempted to persuade him that
after the last expedition, which had lasted several months, the army stood in need of rest. When Ranjit Singh had reached the vicinity of Multán, he perceived that he would meet with resistance, and accordingly indited a friendly letter to Muṣaffar Khán, the Nawáb of that province.

17. The letter to the Nawáb informed him that Ranjit Singh, who had attained great power, had nevertheless come as a friend and not to wage war, but he required the allegiance of the Nawáb, and desired admission to the fort of Multán as his guest, and threatened him with hostilities in case of refusal.

18. The Nawáb replied with many polite expressions, but advised Ranjit Singh to remain content with the possession of the Paţāb, and not to covet his small territory, which he would, in spite of his weakness, defend to the utmost if need be.

19. The Mahārājā, displeased with the Nawáb's answer, attacked him and drove him into the fort of Multán, and the Sikhs plundered the town most thoroughly, whereon the Nawáb pleaded for mercy, and promised allegiance. In the end he paid a large sum of money, and Ranjit Singh marched back to Lāhōr, where he spent four months in pleasure, and celebrated the Hōlī festival with great rejoicings. Whilst thus engaged, the Mahārājā suddenly received a message that the perverse and envious faction of the Bhāngsīs had rebelled and determined to march from Amṛtāsar on the day of the Baisākhī feast to Lāhōr and to overthrow his government. This information being of the greatest importance, Ranjit Singh communicated it to no one, but waited till his guests at the Hōlī banquet had all dispersed, and none remained, except Fatḥ Singh, whom he consulted. Then he prepared his army and desiring to crush the insurrection in the bud, hastened with the entire force to Amṛtāsar, the gates of which were immediately locked by order of Gurdās Singh, the successor of Gulāb Singh. He had, however, with his three hundred adherents been defeated before retiring within the walls, nor could the place long resist the Mahārājā, so that he marched in after the Lungadūh Gate had been broken in by his troops. The population then paid homage, and he proceeded to perform his devotions in the temple of Rām Dās, as well as his ablutions in the sacred tank, bestowing on latter occasion abundant alms upon the needy. Thence he departed to the fort of the Bhaṅgīs and being received with a shower of bullets, some of his men fell. On this the Mahārājā ordered Fatḥ Singh to aid him in the assault of the fort, and they succeeded in taking it. This great victory, in consequence of which the power of Ranjit Singh increased considerably, took place in St. 1867 [A.D. 1810], and he commemorated it with great rejoicings as well as largesses on his return to Lāhōr.

20. After having rested from his expedition to Amṛtāsar, Ranjit Singh was informed that Aḥmad Khán the governor of Jhang had collected troops and was aspiring to independence. Accordingly the Mahārājā sent him a letter of admonition, which, proving of no avail, he marched in person towards Jhang, and received on the road all who were inclined to pay him homage. The governor, however, being still ready for hostilities was attacked and driven into his fort, which yielded after a siege of only three days. He was deserted by his adherents, except Naṣrat Khán, who firmly stood by him. At last however both fled and when the Mahārājā entered the fort, he found not a living soul in it. All the treasure, artillery, ammunition and horses fell into the possession of Ranjit Singh, who appointed a new governor to the district, and sending all treasure to Lāhōr to be out of danger, continued his march, intending to pursue Aḥmad Khán as far as Multán, where he was supposed to have taken refuge, and to capture him there. He soon crossed the river at the celebrated Trimmūn Ferry and arriving near Úch sent a message to Nāga Sūltān, the governor of that place, that, being a Sayyīd and a Fāqīr, he ought to abandon the pursuit of worldly affairs and of wealth, by retiring from his post and adopting a religious life. Nāga Sūltān being too weak to offer resistance, humbly waited upon the Mahārājā to whom he yielded all his wealth, and promised to pay tribute annually, whereon he was confirmed in his post of governor. Ranjit Singh

18 The first of the month Baisākh, April-May, when multitudes of Sikhs congregate, for ablution, in the sacred tank of Amṛtāsar.
Singh now continued his march towards Multán, and was not more than fifteen miles distant from it, when a courier arrived in great haste from the Pañjab with the information that Sindhiá and Hulcar, Mahárájáás of Indór and Ujjain, had arrived as guests in Amrítsar with an army of many thousand men, to ask for the aid of Ranjit Singh against the English, who had defeated them, and that they had crossed the Satluj and come to Amritsar pursued by the victorious Lord Lake. The courier also added that the population was in great terror of the foreign army, and apprehensive that it might indulge in plunder. Ranjit Singh, who had been amusing himself with the chase, immediately detached a portion of his forces, and leaving a trustworthy man, Dal Singh by name, to govern the conquered district of Maham, hurried to Lahore. He was met before entering the city by an envoy of the Mahárájá Jaswant [Singh Hulcar] who sent a number of valuable presents, and requested his aid against the English, who had driven him from his country. Ranjit Singh answered that he would be unable to concentrate all his forces in less than two months, whereas those of the English were already at the heels of the Mahárájá Jaswant; and then marched to Amritsar, where he met the latter and entertained him in a royal manner, feasting uninterruptedly during four days and nights. Meanwhile a courier arrived with the information that a great English army had crossed the Satluj and encamped on the Pañjab side, whilst the commander was yet on the other, but would soon follow. To the request of the Mahárájá Jaswant for advice, Ranjit Singh replied that he had no quarrel with the English, that they had become the masters of Hindustán, and that for fear of losing his kingdom the Mahárájá ought likewise to seek their friendship and to sue for peace; it being as useless to attempt hostilities against them as to threaten the sun with one's fist. This advice the Mahárájá Jaswant accepted, concluded peace with the English, and departed.

When Ranjit Singh returned from Amritsar to Lahore, he set about augmenting his army to twice its previous strength, and provided it with the necessary artillery and ammunition, for the purpose of subduing the Nawáb of Multán, who had become insolent, and had sheltered Ahmad Khan, the fugitive chief of Jhang. Meanwhile the Rája of Patialla had sent a message that the chiefs of Nábáh and Kaithal had made common cause against him and attacked him, because Núrú'nmisá, the widow of Ilía Ráo, being pardanishká and unable to carry on the management of her estate, had sold it to them; and lastly that the Rája of Jind had likewise allied himself to the two just mentioned chiefs. The above message being accompanied by a most valuable necklace of precious stones as a našáraná from the Rája of Patialla to Ranjit Singh, he lent a more willing ear to the request for aid than he would otherwise have done, and accordingly marched from Lahore. After crossing the Biyás, he was joined by Fath Singh, the chief of Kapurthala, and they went together to the fort of Jalandhar. Búdla Singh, its commander, locked the gates, but on receiving a friendly letter, including a threat of punishment in case of refusal to wait upon Ranjit Singh, he collected a round sum of money from the inhabitants as a našáraná for the Mahárájá, who then accepted his allegiance and invested him with a robe of honour. After this the Mahárájá went to Nákodar, but amused himself a few days with hunting before he pitched his camp near the town. The inhabitants were frightened and locked the gates, and refused to supply the army with provisions, which thereon plundered and burnt their dwellings. When Ranjit Singh was informed of this state of affairs, he immediately left his hunting ground, hastened to the spot, and reproving his soldiers, put an end to their depredations. When the Mahárájá approached Phillaur Dharm Singh the Sardar of that locality came to meet him with a handsome našáraná and afterwards hospitably entertained him. When he crossed the Satluj and arrived in Lódiana he found that the chief of that locality had fled. He abstained however from plundering it and marched to Jhagrawán. Here he levied tribute and was waited upon by various chiefs, among whom were also the two distinguished lords of Nábáh and of Jind, all bringing našáranás.

13 Ilía Ráo had been a jágáród during the Mughal government, but his ancestors having been Hindus, he retained the title of Ráo.
There Ranjit Singh administered justice and settled the disputes of the chiefs, giving to the last named the estate of Ilías Rāo. Sāhib Singh, the Mahārājā of Paṭīlāl, cheerfully bowed to the decision, whereon Ranjit Singh again became his guest in Paṭīlāl. When he reached Lōdīkā on his return journey to Lāhūr, the chief of Jind requested him to bestow upon him the town of Bahālūlpūr, promising to pay an abundant nazārāna and the Mahārājā graciously complied, spent some time with him in the chase, crossed the Satluj, and continued his march with the intention of returning to Lāhūr.

21. When Ranjit Singh had departed from the Satluj and was approaching the Bīyās, Fath Chand, the vakil of the Mahārājā Sansār Chand, overtook him, and reported that large forces consisting of savage barbarians from Nēpāl, led by Amar Singh, had invested Kāŋgīrā and were devastating it, whilst Sansār Chand himself was being closely besieged by the Gōrkhas. Ranjit Singh accordingly marched to encounter the Nēpāls, and when he reached the mountains the commander of the Gōrkhs sent a messenger to state that the Mahārājā of Nēpāl had despatched these forces to conquer the said districts, that they had been successful, that very many chiefs had submitted to them, and that only Sansār Chand was yet holding out, but would shortly surrender. He nevertheless desired the alliance of Ranjit Singh, and promised him double the nazārāna he had hitherto been receiving in this part of the country. Ranjit Singh scornfully rejected the proposal and continued his march to the relief of Sansār Chand, but when the information arrived that an epidemic had broken out among the Gōrkhs, and that those of them who had not died were fleeing for their lives, he went in pursuit, determined to attack them. Amar Singh, the Nēpālī commander, having heard of this intention sent an humble message of submission to Ranjit Singh, who in his turn replied that he was not desirous to fight an enemy who had been overtaken by so great a calamity, but that he would nevertheless attack Amar Singh, unless he forthwith evacuated the country. The Nēpālī forces accordingly retired, and Sansār Chand being free to leave his fort, waited upon Ranjit Singh with valuable gifts.

(Correspondence.)

BENGALI LITERATURE AND NOMENCLATURE.

To the Editors of the "Indian Antiquary."

Sirs,—With reference to the notice of Mr. Blumhardt's Catalogue of Bengali Printed Books in the library of the British Museum, I should be glad if you would allow me space for a few explanations, in justice to that gentleman's very thorough and conscientious work.

First, then, it should be clearly understood that Mr. Blumhardt's catalogue in the Department of Printed Books, like Dr. Rieu's in the Department of Oriental MSS., forms a volume in a series. Catalogues have been already published for the printed literatures of Sanskrit, Chinese, and Japanese; and in these no subject arrangement has been adopted. Indeed, it is difficult to see how such an arrangement could be made to square with our vast General Catalogue now in course of printing. Separate subject catalogues may be issued from time to time, and a successful experiment has been recently made in this direction; but I believe that the verdict of those most experienced in large collections of printed books (whatever may be suitable for MSS., a distinct department in the British Museum as in most great libraries, will be that names of authors must always form the basis of a scientific catalogue. Possibly the need suggested might be best met by a Subject Index added to future volumes of the series of Catalogue of Oriental Printed Books.

This brings us, secondly, to the question of the names themselves. Here again, a reference to the General Catalogue and especially to the late Dr. Haas's Sanskrit Catalogue, so much used and appreciated by scholars, will show that Mr. Blumhardt had to deal with a system already more or less fixed. The grounds on which this system has been adopted have been set forth both in Dr. Haas's work, and on page viii of Mr. Blumhardt's preface. Your critic does not, it seems to me, at all answer the weighty arguments there adduced, but simply makes an appeal to ordinary Anglo-Indian experience and memory. I would venture, in reply, to put it to your readers whether the opinion and usage of educated natives, uncorrupted by foreign influences, be not of more real importance than that of the most
In conclusion, returning to my first point, that this volume is part of a series, I beg leave to record my emphatic testimony, after several years of work in this and other collections of Oriental books, that cataloguing under personal names of authors is the only system that will work for the whole of India.

Yours faithfully,

B. C. Chatterjee.

Department of Printed Books.

CECIL BENDALL.

MISCELLANEA.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 7.

Journal Asiatique, Vol. VIII. No. 1, July-August 1886.—M. Senart's paper on the inscription of Pyadasi has been noticed at p. 112 above; but as it is of more than ordinary interest, a rather full analysis of its contents is given. In it M. Senart proceeds to examine the following points:

1. If the monuments reveal dialectic differences, what they are, and how they are to be understood.
2. If, beside the dialectic differences, there do not also exist others, founded upon differences of orthographical systems.
3. If it is possible to form conclusions from the philological and palaeographical data furnished by our texts, as to the contemporaneous condition of the religious or learned language—Vedic or classical Sanskrit?

M. Senart takes the second point first, and shows that a great many of the instances of apparent dialectic differences, are really due to various ways of representing the same sound, the alphabets not being used in a strictly phonetic manner. To one who has studied the Kaithi character of Bihār with some attention, some of the orthographical points mentioned present startling points of resemblance to similar ones in that character. Thus M. Senart states that in certain of the inscriptions there are no signs for ɪ and ʌ. In Kaithi, there is no initial ʌ or medial ɪ, and no ʌ. The initial character ʌ serves for ɪ and ʌ, ʌ serves for ɪ and ʌ, ʌ and ʌ, ʌ and ʌ. Again in the Kāpur-dī-Giri inscription the words dharmas, draṣṭas, pārṣas, &c., are written dharmas, draṣṭas, prāṣas, &c. This is quite common to the present day in Kaithi.

I have before me a Kaithi MS. of the last century, and within a page or two, I find chara, dhrama, vraha, prama, for charayu, dhrama, naraka, paraṁa, all of which were certainly pronounced charu, dhrama, krama, paraṁa. There are even frequent forms like rpāṣa (ну) rdav (န), rham (န), representing the Sanskrit pārṣa, draṣṭa, karma, and certainly pronounced phra, drah, and krama. It is quite a commonplace of Kaithi writing that these compound letters with ṛ are merely convenient phonetic signs, and in no way represent the pronunciation. A similar example in modern Kaithi, is the word pāraṇa, which is always written pravaṇa, (प्रवाण or abbreviated प्र) though never pronounced. M. Senart further argues that a character in the Kāñci inscription which is usually considered as representing the palatal ṛ, is only another way of writing the dental ʀ. It is a curious coincidence that in the Kaithi there is only one sibilant, ṛ (ሱ), which, however, is always pronounced as a dental ṙ (ሱ). There is no palatal sibilant or ṙ sound in the Bihārī language to which Kaithi is adapted.

Regarding dialectic differences, M. Senart is at issue with the ordinarily accepted theory. It is assumed (he says) that each of the versions of the edicts represents faithfully the dialect of the country in which it has been engraved. He believes that this is a mistake, and that deductions resting on this foundation have nothing to support them. Ḡ priori, it would be surprising if one single dialect had reigned, without a rival, and without shades of difference, over the whole of North and North-West India. And this general ground of scepticism is fortified by particular reasons. If the one-dialect theory were true, it would be found that at the time of Aśoka, whether at Dhanu and Jangala, or at Bāṃāth and Allahābdī, one dialect was in use everywhere, in which nominative masculines of a base ended in ṛ; which changed ṛ into ṭ; which may, in short, be called, for the sake of brevity, the Māgadhi of Aśoka. Now the inscription of Kāñci, quite close to those of Dhanu and Jangala, of which the date has not perhaps been fixed with certainty, but which is surely not more than a century later than the monuments of Pyadasi, and which appears to emanate from a local sovereign, has its nominatives in ṛ; its locatives in ṛ; retains original ṛ; and, in a word, presents none of the characteristic traits of that dialect: by consequence, we are pronounced phra, drah, and krama. It is quite a commonplace of Kaithi writing that these compound letters with ṛ are merely convenient phonetic signs, and in no way represent the pronunciation. A similar example in modern Kaithi, is the word pāraṇa, which is always written pravaṇa, (प्रवाण or abbreviated प्र) though never pronounced. M. Senart further argues that a character in the Kāñci inscription which is usually considered as representing the palatal ṛ, is only another way of writing the dental ʀ. It is a curious coincidence that in the Kaithi there is only one sibilant, ṛ (ሱ), which, however, is always pronounced as a dental ṙ (ሱ). There is no palatal sibilant or ṙ sound in the Bihārī language to which Kaithi is adapted.

Regarding dialectic differences, M. Senart is at issue with the ordinarily accepted theory. It is assumed (he says) that each of the versions of the edicts represents faithfully the dialect of the country in which it has been engraved. He believes that this is a mistake, and that deductions resting on this foundation have nothing to support them. Ḡ priori, it would be surprising if one single dialect had reigned, without a rival, and without shades of difference, over the whole of North and North-West India. And this general ground of scepticism is fortified by particular reasons. If the one-dialect theory were true, it would be found that at the time of Aśoka, whether at Dhanu and Jangala, or at Bāṃāth and Allahābdī, one dialect was in use everywhere, in which nominative masculines of a base ended in ṛ; which changed ṛ into ṭ; which may, in short, be called, for the sake of brevity, the Māgadhi of Aśoka. Now the inscription of Kāñci, quite close to those of Dhanu and Jangala, of which the date has not perhaps been fixed with certainty, but which is surely not more than a century later than the monuments of Pyadasi, and which appears to emanate from a local sovereign, has its nominatives in ṛ; its locatives in ṛ; retains original ṛ; and, in a word, presents none of the characteristic traits of that dialect: by consequence, we are
led to consider that that dialect was not the local one of the district. The ancient inscriptions of the Stôpa of Bharhut, half way between Rânpâth and Allahabâd, perhaps contemporary with Piyâdasi, or certainly not much later than him, and which are certainly couched in a tongue analogous to the local idiom, present no trace of Magadhian. So also at Sâchi. These facts are sufficiently significant. The employment of the Magadhian dialect in the edicts does not prove that it was the current vulgar language of the places where they are found. The centre of Piyâdasi's empire was in Magadha. Magadhian must have been the official language of his chancery. It is easy to suppose that he employed it over the extent of his dominions, to address himself to his people, and more specially to his officers, the representatives of his power. But, it will be objected, how did the inscriptions of the extreme North-West and those in the direction of Surashtra escape this official language? The question appears to M. Senart to be susceptible of two explanations, which mutually strengthen each other. It cannot be doubted that it was in the North-West and West that a graphic system, adapted to the necessity of the Hindu languages, was first elaborated. The inscriptions of Kapurdi-Giri and of Girnar bear witness to a peculiar orthographical system, already constituted, and having traditions of its own. That was a fact which Piyâdasi found established, and which it was difficult to avoid taking into account. Besides this, it will be noticed that this division of the two orthographies, or, if it is preferred, of the two dialects in the usage of Piyâdasi, coincides exactly with the distinction of direct dominion, and of provinces which were merely vassals; a fact, which M. Senart considers that he has elsewhere proved on perfectly independent grounds to have existed. It was natural that Piyâdasi should accommodate himself to the local usage of regions which were only attached immediately to his empire, and where traditions probably existed from beforehand which it was proper and useful to respect.

M. Senart then goes into particulars, not quoted here, and concludes this portion of his essay with the following reply to the first question which he had set himself to answer:—"To sum up, the inscriptions of Piyâdasi divide themselves from a linguistic point of view into two series, of which one—that of the North-West—presents certain secondary signs of a dialectic sub-division. The other must represent the official language of the royal chancery. They show us two sharply divided orthographical systems, of which one is more nearly related to the popular speech, while the other aims at reproducing learned and etymologically correct forms. Neither one nor other is subject to definite rules. Neither one nor other has escaped individual caprices and certain local influences. The conclusion of this essay will show us, and it is this which gives a real interest to these facts, that this state of affairs marks the first stage of an evolution which was destined to be carried out still further. We shall see in the following epoch, on one hand the mixed Sanskrit, on the other hand the monumental Prâkrit, continuing in parallel lines the tradition of which we find here the most ancient manifestations."

M. Senart next sets himself to answer his third question, as follows:—On several occasions in the preceding observations, he had occasion to speak of "a learned language" and "a learned orthography." These expressions may lead to misunderstandings, which it is necessary to avoid. After having explained his opinions on the popular language, he says that it remains to determine what was the linguistic situation from the point of view of that other factor which was so important—Vedic or classical Sanskrit. Palaeographical facts hold here the first place. Some are common to both the written styles of Piyâdasi, while others are peculiar to one or other of them. The alphabet of the North-West possesses no special signs to indicate the long vowels. With Sanskrit, however, which does not present itself to us under ordinary conditions, the case is different. It is a language partly artificial and learned, coming forth ready-made, and almost unchangeable from a long preparation, and it had a grammar before it was reduced to writing. It shows no trace, either in its orthography or in its forms, of a progressive development. It has only been possible to write it, since it has commenced to be written under the same conditions as those under which it has continued to exist. For a language so elaborated, an alphabet incapable of indicating the long vowels would never have served as a means of notation.

Again, both Piyâdasi's written styles have a common feature. Neither of them expresses the doubling of similar or homogeneous consonants. Now Sanskrit, from the earliest time that it appears to us, observes this doubling wherever it is etymologically required. Neither the Vedic nor the grammatical and classical Sanskrit is ever written without observing this practice. But if this practice had been established for the learned language, it would certainly have introduced itself into the popular language, as in fact we see did occur in the case of the literary Prâkrit. Indeed, it may well be asked how the orthography of our dialects did not of its own accord adopt a usage
so natural, and M. Senart sees for this but one satisfactory explanation; viz. the persistent influence of the Semitic writing, or writings on which the alphabets of Piyadasi were modelled. A long effort was necessary to conquer that, and it will subsequently be shown how the new practice is exactly one of the features which characterise the customs of the literary language.

M. Senart then discusses the peculiarities of the Indian alphabet of Piyadasi; viz. the existence of signs for long vowels, the single sign for $r$, whether preceding or following a consonant, the non-existence of a sign for the vowel य, and the absence of the three signs corresponding to the three sibilants of the learned language. In connection with this he considers and rejects the theory that there is a sign for the palatal $t$ as well as for the dental $d$ at Khāla. He then concludes—"To sum up, neither the alphabet of the North-West, nor the Indian alphabet, could have been employed at that epoch for writing Sanskrit. The Indian alphabet, the only one of the two which, as it turned out, has been applied to Sanskrit, appears to us exactly at this stage making its way to the modifications which fitted it for this role; we know of no trace of any other alphabet which could have served for the graphic representation of Sanskrit. We are hence compelled to this conclusion; at the epoch of Piyadasi, Sanskrit had not yet been written, and, as all our arguments apply equally to the Vedic and religious language, the conclusion is of equal value for it as for Sanskrit, properly so-called, the classical language."

But between these two idioms there is an important difference to be noted. The elaboration of classical Sanskrit could only have taken place with the view of an extended and popular use—

More or less latent, but all the same certain, of a previous philological culture. It is only to the oral tradition of the religious literature, and to the efforts at preservation and phonetic analysis of which it was the cause, that it is possible, and to which M. Senart proposes to refer it.

One cannot help but remarking how happily this origin explains the particular forms of action, unequal and indirect, incomplete and accidental, which we have been able to describe.

G. A. GHIELSON.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

ON THE MEANING OF THE WORD HARI.

There are many songs on the various meanings of the word हरि. One will be found (e.g.) in Fallon's Dict. s. v.; another has been given by Captain Temple in the Journal Asiatic Soc. Beng.

The following is a similar Maithili rhyme on the meanings of the word हरि:

हरि गौरव हरि नारायण
हरि क सब शुभ हरि चतुराधि
हरि बाहे मंत्र हरि निरपेक्ष
हरि क पति हरि बच्चनाधि

This means, 'Indra thundered, and the frog heard it. When he heard the frog's croaking, the snake came along (to eat him). The peacock met him on the road, and the peacock fell upon the snake, and by the might of the peacock the frog escaped.'

Some Verses on Faith.

The following two sets of verses, on faith, are very popular in Mithilā. The author and date of both are unknown to me.

रे निव निविन कर याँ भग्नतः गुरुः
पारं गोवियाय सोऽतत्वां नासाः

'O heart, think long on the feet of Krishna, with the help of whom thou must cross the ocean of existence. Amongst sons, wife, or friends thou wilt have no helpers, all that one sees of these is but by the help of mirage.' The text of the above appears to be corrupt.

'कुष्ठे त्वं वर्षकटः कपिले कुष्ठे
अरुणेऽय सानस्यां बहुचन्द्रः

'O Krishna, may this very day the swan of my heart dwell within the cage of thy lotus-feet; for at the time of losing my vital breath, when my throat is obstructed with the humour of my body, it will be too late for me to attempt to remember thee.'

G. A. GHIELSON.
BOOK NOTICE.


This first section of the second part of Dr. Weber's Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prākṛt MSS. in the Berlin Library deals with Brahmānic and Sanskrit literature. A notice on the title-page informs us that the Second Section, dealing with Jain works, will shortly follow.

The book is in every way worthy of the great reputation of its author. Such a compilation, involving immense labour, combined with the most minute and painstaking accuracy, could, indeed, only have been successfully accomplished by a scholar possessed of the learning, at once deep and many-sided, of Dr. Weber.

Altogether 358 works are described in the Catalogue, which is arranged according to order of subjects under the main heads of (A.) Brahmānic, and (B.) Sanskrit Literature. Under the first head Dr. Weber includes the Vēdas and their connected literature, classed under the subheads of (1) Rīgveda, (2) Sāma vedā, (3) Yajurveda, (4) Atharvaveda, (5) Vēdāṅgas, and their kin. Under the second head are included I. Poetry (Epic, Dramatic, Narrative, Lyric, didactic, and texts in the vernacular); II. Science (Philosophy, Language, Mathematics, &c.), and III. Laws, Customs and Cultus (smṛiti, dēhāra, stōtṛa). The scientific collection is particularly rich, containing over 140 works, of which more than a hundred and thirty are translated and the subject of Language, classed under Grammar, Lexicography, Prosody, Rhetoric, and Music. The grammatical schools, of which examples are included, are those of Pāṇini, the Kāśita, Chandra, Jainśeya, the Prabdānācchandra, the Bṛājayudharana, Vyākhyā, Sāḳatayana, the Śrāvakata and Hēmachandra. No less than fifty-seven works fall under the last head, including several copies of the valuable Śabdānusādana and its vtīti, by Hēmachandra himself. Five schools of philosophy are represented viz. the Vēdānta, Mīmāṃsā, Vaiśeṣika, and Nyāya, embracing altogether fourteen entries, including only one copy of the Sāṅgīt separately.

In the collection of poetical works, are included a number of Prākṛt MSS., principally commentaries on well-known books such as the Sēṭubandhā, Saptātattaka, &c., in that language. Under the head of Purāṇas, Upapurāṇas &c., there are several little-known treatises; amongst which may be mentioned the Gargaśaṅkī (very fully described), Aśvaghōṣa's Buddhacharita (a transcription in Roman characters by S. Goldschmidt), the Rāmāṇājacharita (valuable for the history of the rise of the Vaiśnava sects), and the curious Khaḷavaktrachapātikā. The vernacular texts are few in number, but are more than usually interesting in character. Thus there are the Prīthvīchandracharita of Māṇikyaśrīdhara, written in Vik. Sāma. 1573 (c. 1516 A. D.) from the Ahalagachhā, the Mājūchādāna in Nēpāli; 46 Kāśmiri songs, with English translation by Paṇḍita Hargōpāl (?) collected and annotated in German by Dr. F. Jagor; and a collection of popular songs from Hindōstān.

As an example of the completeness and care with which each book is described, we may take as an example the copy of the Śatapathā Brāhmaṇa in the Mādhyaundina School (Nos. 1464 to 1470 in the Catalogue). We have first a reference to the printed edition of the work, and to its translation. Next is given the colophon, showing the MS. to have been written in Vik. Sāma. 1531, together with a description in German of the character of the text, and manner in which it is written. Then follows a description in greater detail of each of the seven volumes, giving the pages on which each section of the work begins. Then we have twelve pages of minute analysis of the contents of the work, under the form of a list (with references) of the various names &c. alluded to in it. Next follows a page of textual comparison between the present MS. and the printed edition. Finally, we have a short note on the accentuation of the MS.

It is difficult to give fuller particulars of this monumental work, owing to its very nature. The best catalogue in the world is not for continuous reading, but for reference. As a work of reference, the one under review is singularly complete. I have already alluded to its evident accuracy; and this accuracy is rendered the more patent by a system of typography which renders the book a particularly pleasant one to refer to. The thanks of all Indian scholars are due to Dr. Weber for this helpful and interesting volume; and we shall eagerly look for the publication of the promised second section, dealing with the Jain MSS. of the collection.

George A. Grierson.
AN ASTROLOGICAL SANAD GRANTED BY GOVINDRAV GAIKWAD.

BY CAPTAIN B. C. TEMPLE.

From the papers of the late Sardar B. V. Sāstrī and Mr. D. H. Wādādā.

A FAMILY of Gōlā Brāhmaṇas of the village of Āyanā, in the Vālāsar pargānd according to the old distribution of the Gaikwād’s territories, but now in the Palsānā Tālukā of the Nausārī District, holds its lands in accordance with a curious sanad granted to an ancestor, named Chintō Mahādēv Gōlā, by the Gaikwād Gōvindrāv in 1793 A.D. This sanad informs us that the lands were granted to the Brāhmaṇa in consequence of a successful prophecy, and it would be very interesting to know if any more such grants are to be found in India. I am told that there are.

Chintō Mahādēv Gōlā had a son Mādhav-rāv Gōlā, who died without issue, but adopted one Chintāmaṇa, who, as Chintāmaṇa Mādhav-rāv Gōlā, is the present holder of the village of Āyanā, above mentioned. Chintō Mahādēv Gōlā was, it seems, a well known seer and astrologer; but his descendants do not appear to be endowed with his powers.

It will be observed that the sanad, which is in the Mōdī character, and of which a photo-lithograph is given in the plate attached to this paper, with a transcription and translation, says:

“Having been an exile from Baṇḍā (Baroda) for twenty-five years without returning to that place to repossess my patrimony and regain my principality, and it being likely that I would return to Baṇḍā, I requested you to write down for me a prophecy. On this, after consulting the Śāstras, and by the favour of the gods, you blessed me, saying that I should very soon come into the possession of my patrimony as before; and with full assurance gave me, a year ago, a sealed letter, blessed by you, containing predictions in the matter, saying:— ‘In the Śaka year 1714, (cyclic year) Paridhāvī, in the first praharī of the eighth day of the dark fortnight of Mārgaśīrṣa, about four ghaṭikās after the Dhanlagnā, you will be invited to Pūpē (Poona) to the presence of the Sarkār (Peshwā); and, on your agreeing to present him with a sum of money and to cede to him some territory, you will be re-invested with the robes of your principality.’ You will be allowed to go to Baṇḍā, but for eleven months afterwards you will be detained at Pūpē, during eight months of which detention severe calamities will befall you. But after a time all your trials will come to an end; the territory taken away from you will be ceded according to the Peshwā’s agreement; and then you will go to Baṇḍā in the month of Māgha without the least delay!” So you predicted in the letter; and all the predictions have been fulfilled as experienced by me.”

From the above we get the dates of Friday, the 7th December 1792 A.D., as the date of Gōvindrāv’s visit to the Peshwā at Poona; and January-February 1794 A.D. as the date of his entry into Baroda as Gaikwād. The date of the sanad itself is Wednesday the 4th December 1793.

The historical facts appear to be as follows:—

Dhanjīrāv Gaikwād died in 1768 A.D. leaving several sons by three wives. The eldest was Sayajīrāv by the second wife, and the second was Gōvindrāv by the first wife. There were besides Pīlājī, Mānājī and Murārīrāv by the third wife, and a sixth son Fatesīngh by either the second or third wife. Sayajīrāv was an idiot; and Gōvindrāv, on the payment of over 50 lakhs of rupees to the Peshwā, was proclaimed Gaikwād. He was, however, a man of weak and vacillating character, and by 1771 A.D. Fatesīngh managed to get him ousted in favour of Sayajīrāv, the idiot; he himself becoming regent. This arrangement lasted till 1778, when Fatesīngh became Gaikwād, a position which he held till his death in 1789. Mānājī, another son of Dhanjīrāv, now became regent on behalf of the idiot Sayajīrāv, till his death about August 1st 1793.

1 My old friend, the Sardār, died somewhat suddenly just after the proofs of this article had been sent to him for correction and remark. He took much trouble to procure the photographs from which the facsimile plate accompanying this paper was made, and to procure information about the holders of the sanad. He published an account of it from a very different point of view to the present one in the Theseeophist some three or four years ago.

2 As a matter of fact Gōvindrāv, as will be seen lower down in the text, actually entered Baroda on the 19th December; so that this sanad must have been dated about a fortnight previously; and that may account for its vague saying that he entered Baroda in Māgha, i.e. January-February 1794, instead of on a fixed date in Pauha (December-January 1790). But the sanad presents another historical puzzle, by saying that Gōvindrāv was invested with the insignia of his rank during Mānājī’s lifetime, as the latter did not die till August 1793. This seems hardly likely.
Gōvindrāv, during the many years he was kept out of his dominions, made repeated abortive efforts to recover his own, and was at the time of Mānajī's death dwelling in obscurity at Daur near Poona. But at last, on signing an agreement to pay 120 lākhs of rupees and give up large territories, he was allowed to re-enter Baroda as Gaikwād on the 19th December 1793, where he remained till his death on 19th September 1800.

With this much introduction I will now give the document in extenso.
A SANAD GRANTED BY GOVINDRAJ GAYAKWAD IN SAKA 1746

[Handwritten text in Devanagari script]
TRANSLATION.

Glory to Mahâjkânt!
To the versed in the Vedas, Râjêârî Chintô Mahâdêm, surnamed Gôjô, (Brâhman of the) pûtra Bhârûdvâja,
(A follower of the) Aûvalâyana-Sûtras,
Mahâjanâ,5 of the village
5 Of Vâltur, tars Guhâgar, tâlukâ
Aûjânâlô, in the subhâ of Dâbhôl, prânt Râjâpur,
Humble greeting.
I, your servant, possessed of immense wealth, Râjûmânya,
Gûvindârâ Gâyakwâd Sônâ Khâskhêl
10 Samâr Bahâdur, knowing you (to be)
Well versed in astrological lore and pious and great,
And having been myself an exile from Baêdô outside twenty-five years
Without returning to that place to repossess my patrimony
And regain my principality,
15 And (it being likely that) I would return to Baêdô,
(Requested) you to write down for me a prophecy.
And, in the event of the fulfilment of the prophecy,
In charity, in the name of Krishnâ, a village (worth annually) rupees five thousand
I agreed to grant you. On this,
20 After consulting the Sûstras, and
By the favour of the gods, you blessed me,
saying that I should
Very soon come into the possession of my patrimony as before;
And with full assurance
Gave me, a year ago, a sealed letter, blessed
ed by you, containing
25 Predictions in the matter, (saying): "In the Śaka year 1714, (the cyclic year)
Paridhâvi,
In the first prahâry of the eighth (day) of the dark fortnight of Mûgaâîrâma,
About four ghatâkôds after the Dhanâglûn,6 you will be invited to Pûnê to the presence of the Sarkâr (i.e. the Pêshwâ),
And on your agreeing to present him with a sum of money
And to cede to him some territory,
30 You will be re-invested with the robes of your principality,
As a token of great honor three hirpêcch7 composed of
Forty-five rubies and fourteen diamonds,
of which three (will be) large and
Eleven small, a turâs8 of pearls about
Four hundred and ninety-six in number,
an elephant, and an iron-grey horse,
35 Will be at the same time presented (to you).
You will be allowed to go to Baêdô, but
for eleven months afterwards
You will be detained at Pûnê,
During eight months of which (detention)
severe calamities will befall you.
But after a time all your trials will come
to an end,
40 The territory taken away from you will be re-ceded according to (the Pêshwâ’s)
agreement,
And then you will go
To Baêdô in the month of Mûgâ without
the least delay." So you
Predicted in the letter, and all the predictions
Have been fulfilled, as experienced by me:
by which I became convinced
45 That you were certainly favoured of the gods, and so
Had always a perception in vision of the the gods, and that you
Were great, a proper person to bestow charity upon; a strict observer of the
Sûnasamâdhyâ9 and a worthy
Saint, and that (therefore) according to my promise,
It was necessary for me to do as I had promised. And thinking that
50 To do so will be auspicious to my principality and conducive to my own good,

- A name of Khâpôdrê or Khâpôjôôh, a form of Bhaïra. He is the titular god of the Gaikwâs, and hence all their documents begin with the invocation dhrit-Mahâjânt.
- Here the word means an illustrious or famous personage.

* A turban ornament, crest.
* A turban ornament, aigrette.
* His Highness.
* Dhanâglûn is the entry of the sun into Sagittarius. This gives Friday, the 7th December, 1792.
The entire village of Āyanā, with its surroundings in the Vālēsar pargānd, Yielding a gross revenue (annually) of rupees five thousand, together with a relinquishment Of my own rights, all taxes and assessments and current cess, as well as (power to levy) any hereafter,— And making you a rightful and permanent holder of the said village, With (power to exact) forced labour, and full rights over its waters, trees, Forests, stone, and treasure-trove,— I give you, to be enjoyed from generation to generation, with all its boundaries, In the name of Krīshna, as alms. I have thus fulfilled my promise. As long as the sun and moon last, Enjoy this gift, happily and freely, from generation to generation, With constant prayer for the welfare of my principality.

This day, Sursann (year) 1194,\(^{10}\) the (Faśl) year 1208, Saṁvat 1850, Śaka 1715,\(^{11}\) (the cyclic year) Pramāthi, being on the first day Of the bright fortnight of Mārgaśīrha, the 29th of the (Muhammadan) month Rabī‘u‘l-akhir.\(^{12}\) This is the prayer.

At the beginning of the 51st and 52nd lines is the Gaṅgādāra’s own seal, the transcription of which is as under

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.
BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA ŚASTRI, M.F.L.S.

XXIV.—The Gardener’s Cunning Wife.
In a certain village there lived with his wife a poor gardener, who cultivated vegetables in a small patch in the backyard of his house. They were in thirty little beds, half of which he would water every day. This occupied him from the fifth to the fifteenth ghāṭikā.

\(^{10}\) The words in the text are शुद्रा और सूर्पिल प्रकाश आलक and are the Māṭi forms used in sonads of the Arabic words शुद्रों से एक तथा सूर्पिल आलक.

\(^{11}\) There is a regrettable error in the title of the plate attached, which gives the Śaka year as 1714.

\(^{12}\) This yields the date: Wednesday, the 4th December, 1799.
Now, in that village there was a temple to Kāli, before which was a fine tank with a mango tree on its bank. The fish in the tank and the mangoes from the tree were dedicated to the goddess, and were strictly forbidden to the villagers. If any one was discovered cutting a mango or catching a fish he was at once excommunicated from the village. So strict was the prohibition.

The gardener was returning home one morning after selling his vegetables and passed by the temple. The mangoes, so carefully guarded by religious protection, were hanging on the tree in great numbers, and the gardener’s eyes fell on them! His mouth watered. He looked round about him, and fortunately there was no one by, at least, as far as his eyes could reach. So he hastily plucked one of the mangoes and with nimble feet descended into the tank to wash it. Just then a most charming shoal of fish met his eyes. These protected dwellers in the tank had no notion of danger, and so were frolicking about at their ease. The gardener looked about him first and finding no one by caught half a dozen stout fish at one plunge of his hand. He hid them and the mango underneath the rice in his basket and returned home, happy in the thought that he had not been caught. Now he had a special delight in fish, and when he reached his house he showed what he brought to his wife and asked her to prepare a dish with the newly caught fish and the never-till-then tasted mango.

Meanwhile he had to water his garden, and went to the back yard for the purpose. The watering was done by a pīkōṭa. He used to run up and down the pole while a friend of his, the son of his neighbour, lifted the water and irrigated the garden.

Meanwhile his wife cooked the dish of mango and fish in a pan, and found the flavour so sweet that even while the dish was only half cooked she began to taste one bit after another till more than half had already gone down her throat! The dish was at last cooked and the few remaining slices in the pan were taken off the fire, so she went into the verandah and from thence saw her husband running up and down the pīkōṭa. She beckoned to him that the dish was ready and that he should come in and taste it. However, he never noticed her, but kept on running up and down the pīkōṭa, and while doing so he was obliged to wave his hands about, and this his wife mistook as an indication that she might eat up her portion of the dish. At any rate her imagination made her think so; and she went in and ate a slice, and then went out into the verandah again to call her husband, who was still running up and down the pīkōṭa. Again, her husband, so she thought, waved his hands in permission to go on with her dinner. 'Again she went in and had another slice. Thus it went on for a full ghaṭika till the last slice was consumed!

"Alas!" thought she, "With what great eagerness my husband fetched the fish and the mango and how sadly, out of greediness, have I disappointed him! Surely, his anger will know no bounds when he comes in. I must soon devise some means to save myself."

So she brought the pan in which she cooked the fish and mango out of the house and covered it with another pan of similar size and sat down before it. Then she undid her hair and twisted it about her head until it was dishevelled. She then began to make a great noise. This action by a woman in an illiterate family of low caste is always supposed to indicate a visitation from a goddess or a demon: so when her husband from the pīkōṭa tree saw the state of his wife, his guilty conscience smote him. The change in his wife alarmed him, and he came down suddenly and stood before her. As soon as she saw him she roared out at him:—

"Why have you injured me to-day by plundering my mango and fish? How dare you do such an irreverent act? You shall soon see the results of your impertinence!"

"The goddess has come upon my wife most terribly," thought the poor man. "Her divine power may soon kill her! What shall I do?"

So he fell at the feet of the divine visitation, as he thought it to be, and said: "My most holy goddess, your dog of a servant has deviated from the straight path. Excuse him this time, and he will never do so a second time."

"Run then with the pan which contains the results of your sin and dip it deep into my tank. Then shall the fish become alive and the mango shall take its place in the tree."
The gardener received the order most submissively, and taking the pan in his hand flew to the tank. There he dipped it in the water and came back to his house fully believing that his sin that day had been forgiven, and that the cooked fish had become alive again and the mango a living one. Thus did the cunning wife save herself from her husband's wrath!

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. X.—Princé Sabar.

There was once a great and powerful Sultán who had seven daughters. He was very fond of them all, more especially of the youngest, who, likewise, was the pet of the whole family. It was natural, therefore, that she should be regarded with jealousy by her elder sisters.

One day the Sultán being in a humorous mood, summoned them all before him and put to them the following rather queer question:—

"Do you attribute the prosperity and happiness which you now enjoy to the influence of your own qismat or mine? Tell me the exact truth, without fear or prevarication, for I want to see what each of you have to say on the subject."

Without a moment's delay six of the girls cried out at once, "Of course, father, there is not the least doubt that it is to your good star that we are all indebted for all the happiness we enjoy.

What was the surprise, however, of the Sultán when he found that his youngest and best loved daughter observed complete silence, while her sisters were speaking, and looked embarrassed and ill at ease, as if she had something on her lips that she dared not utter.

"What is it?" he cried out, rather put out at this strange behaviour of the young lady; "what is it that prevents your speaking out, my child, like your sisters? Surely you don't mean to disagree with them?"

"I am very sorry to differ from them, my father," she replied hesitatingly, "but I mean to answer your question in quite a different way. My opinion is that your destiny cannot in any wise guide ours; we have each our separate qismat which influences us either for good or for evil. I am sure it cannot be otherwise. Were it not for my own good star I could never have been your daughter and a princess."

"Oh indeed!" cried the Sultán indignantly, "so you owe all your happiness to your own good star? Is this the return you make for all the love I have bestowed upon you? You ungrateful creature! We shall see how your qismat favours you in the future. Ho! guards, seize this undutiful girl, drive her away from my palace and never let me see her face again!"

The guards thereupon surrounded the poor girl, and she quietly walked with them out of the precincts of the town, when they left her.

Some time after this the Sultán betroth himself of going on a visit to a distant country. So he got ready a beautiful ship, and on the auspicious day fixed upon by the astrologers for him to set out on the voyage, he took leave of all his friends and relations, as well as of his subjects, previous to embarking. While taking a last affectionate farewell of his six daughters he asked each of them to name some particular object on which she had set her heart, and he would be happy to buy it for her. The girls each named the object that most suited her fancy and the Sultán at once went on board accompanied by his courtiers and a host of followers with bands of music playing.

At the appointed hour the mariners unfurled the sails, and raised the anchor, but what was their surprise to find that the ship, in spite of a most favourable wind, stood stock-still, like an obstinate horse. They spent a good deal of time in endeavouring to find out what it was that impeded her progress, for they knew that everything both in and out of the vessel was to a pin as it ought to be. At last the Sultán sent for the most clever astrologers from the city and they, after a great deal of deliberation, declared that the ship did not move only because the Sultán had neglected one of his nearest blood relations, and had not asked her instructions as to what gift he was to bring
her from the country he was going to. The Sultân was at once put in mind of his youngest daughter, and though rather crest-fallen he expressed great indignation at the idea of obstacles being thrown in his way on account of such a worthless creature. He, however, at once despatched messengers to find out the poor victim of his displeasure, and learn from her what she would have her father buy for her in the strange land for which he was bound.

One of the messengers after a great deal of fruitless search found her at last in a jungle, under the far-spread branches of a large tree, where she lived like an ascetic devoted to the service of Allah. She was at prayer when the man approached her and was so deeply absorbed in it that she hardly noticed him. So he called out to her, and in a rude half-hearted sort of way delivered his message to her demanding an immediate reply.

The princess being in the midst of her prayer vouchsafed to him no reply, but simply said, "sabar," i.e., "have patience." The messenger however was disposed to take this mandate as a reply from her and at once left her, and hurrying to his master, told him that the princess had asked for a thing called "Sabdar."

"Sabdar," said the Sultân, "what can the stupid creature mean by it! It is just like her impudence to send me such a reply, but she shall have her deserts."

As he was speaking these words the vessel commenced to move and being a good sailor she went at a remarkably rapid rate and soon reached her destination.

As soon as the ship dropped anchor there the Sultân landed with all his followers. He remained in the city for several days, and enjoyed himself immensely. When it was time for him to leave, he began to prepare for his return journey. He had spared neither pains nor gold in procuring the choice things that his six favourite daughters had wished for and had them safely stored in the ship. As for his youngest daughter's request he met with the same reply wherever he inquired for it, namely, that there was no such thing as sabar anywhere on earth. The Sultân therefore, persuaded himself that there was no use in wasting more time in search of it, since nobody knew anything about it and accordingly went on board without it.

In due time the anchor was raised and the sails unfurled; but lo! the vessel again stood firm as a rock! The Sultân at once knew what this was owing to, and in great rage directed his servants once more to go on shore and inquire of every passer-by in the streets whether he or she knew of any one who had the mysterious thing called sabar for sale, and who would part with it for a large sum of money. The servants wandered all over the city the whole day in search of that rare commodity, but every one to whom they questioned about it laughed at them for their pains. They were tired of the business and were just going to give it up, at least for the day, when a poor old woman happened to pass by, and on their putting her the same question that they had put to thousands before that day, she replied:—

"Sabar! Oh yes, I know of a thing that is called by that name. It is a stone, lying half buried in my yard. It has lain there ever since I was born, and has been known as the "Sabar Stone." What price would you pay for it?"

The servants were very glad to hear this, and said, "Come, good woman, let us have it, and we shall give you a handful of gold for it.

The woman was in high glee at being offered so much as a handful of gold for a worthless stone, for it was much beyond her wildest expectations. So she took them to her cottage in all haste and readily parted with the big rough stone, in exchange for the gold they gave for it. The men hurried to the shore with the stone and as soon as they placed it on board the ship she began to sail away at a rapid rate, and in a few days the Sultân reached home in safety.

A day or two after his arrival he sent the stone to where his daughter lived with the same messenger whom he had despatched to her before. When she saw her father's servant approach her, with a heavy burden on his head, she was rejoiced to think that his heart had softened towards her, and that as a proof of it he had sent her a rich present. But what was her grief when, upon the man coming near, she saw nothing but a huge black stone upon his head. He laid his burden down at
her feet, and said rather gruffly: "Here's the thing, the 'sabar' you asked for! Surely your star seems to be a very bright one, my lady, for while the Sultan brought your sisters the choicest diamonds and rubies he could find, to your share has fallen only a rough black stone. Keep it safe, however, my lady, for it will serve you at least for washing your clothes on!" So saying he walked away.

At these taunting words the poor girl was wounded to the heart and burst out crying and was very unhappy for the rest of the day. The next morning she put all her strength together and rolled the stone into a corner, with the intention of putting it to the very use her father's servant had advised her.

Day after day the poor girl went on scrubbing and rubbing her rag on the stone, and thinking of her once great position as a princess, and the respect and admiration she commanded at her father's court, till the tears would start to her eyes at the thought of her altered state.

After using it for a few days she noticed that the stone was gradually wearing away and getting thinner and thinner every day. She attributed this to its softness, and thought no more of it, till one day its surface suddenly broke under the pressure of her hand, and to her great surprise she saw a beautiful fan lying neatly folded in a recess inside the stone! She pulled it out at once, and having been a stranger to such luxury for a long time she began fanning herself with it, when lo! and behold! as if in response to the waving of the fan a very handsome, tall, and sprightly young prince appeared before her and stood as if awaiting her command! She was so much confused at this sight that she dropped the fan and was running away to hide herself, when the prince caught her in his arms, and tried to calm her fears by telling her that the fan possessed the power of summoning himself, who was called Prince Sabar, from wherever he might be, if it were only waved in the usual way that fans are used. If, however, he said, it were waved the other way it could make him return to his father's territory at once. The princess was very much surprised at this, and picking up the fan, playfully gave it a shake or two, when all at once the prince vanished from her sight! She was much distressed at this, but soon waved the fan the right way and succeeded in getting him back to her.

In a short time she grew so fond of him that she thenceforth scrupulously avoided waving the fan any more and kept him constantly near her. In time the prince had a large palace built for her, near her cottage and she went and lived there with him in great pomp, and was very happy. Whenever Prince Sabar wished to see his parents he would persuade her to wave the fan in the required way, and he was immediately transported to their palace. With the exception of these visits Prince Sabar never left the princess alone.

Now it happened that the Sultan and his six daughters got wind of this happy change in the fortunes of their despised relative; whereupon the sisters were mightily jealous of her, while the Sultan was so much chagrined and mortified that he would not even have her mentioned in his hearing. One day the six girls, without asking the Sultan's permission, paid a visit to their youngest sister. She welcomed them in all the joy of a loving heart, and pressed them to remain; but they soon went away, promising to return some other day.

After they were gone Prince Sabar who had learnt from the princess herself all the particulars of the ill-treatment she had received at the hands of her father, expressed his doubts as to the advisability of admitting them into her new home, for he feared that in their jealousy at her good fortune they would not scruple to adopt some means of putting an end to her happiness. But the artless and unsuspecting princess thought differently, and looked forward with rapture to those days on which she expected visits from them.

One day the prince expressed a desire to pay an evening's visit to his parents and the Princess waved her fan and allowed him to go. Some time after he was gone she felt so lonely and sad that she was wishing to summon him back again, when to her joy her sisters came on a visit to her and remained with her till late in the night.

She was very happy in their company, and laughed and conversed with them with a light heart. Her sisters, however, were a little reserved and embarrassed, and did not freely respond to her gaiety, not only because they
felt very jealous of her, but because they had that evening planned the destruction of the good Prince Sabar. So while some of them held their unsuspecting sister in conversation the others quietly glided into the room where Prince Sabar's bed was, and pulling out the bed-sheet, spread upon the mattress with their own hands a quantity of pounded glass, mixed with a poison of the worst kind, which they had brought with them for the purpose. Then hastily spreading the sheet again they got out of the room and joined their sisters.

When night had far advanced the six wicked princesses left their sister's palace on their return home.

Hardly were they gone when the princess waved her fan and got her beloved Prince Sabar once more near her. As it was late at night when he came he felt tired and sleepy, and went at once to bed, while the princess proceeded to say her prayers before doing the same. All at once however Prince Sabar cried out, "Help! O help me! I am pierced on all sides with something and don't know what to do! I am sure it is the work of those wicked sisters of yours. I told you not to countenance their visits; but you would have your will. Now you will soon be able to enjoy their company to your heart's content, for I am well-nigh dead! Do! for Heaven's sake wave your fan, and let me go back to my parents."

The bewildered princess ran up to him and found him covered all over with powdered glass which had entered his flesh and had caused it to bleed on all sides. She had him at once removed to another bed and was proceeding to extract the pieces of glass from his flesh when the prince cried out that he was not going to remain with her any longer, and forced her much against her will to wave the fan, and thus had himself transported to his native country.

After his departure the princess was in the greatest distress. She wept and tore her hair and waved her fan again and again to make him come back to her, but to her great sorrow he did not come. She cursed herself for having confided in her sisters, and wept very much at the thought that it was perhaps because her lord was dead that he did not return to her.

After passing a sleepless night she rose betimes and dressed herself in the guise of an itinerant vendor of drugs, such as go through the jungles collecting roots and herbs, and administer to the cure of human ailments. Thus disguised she soon left the palace to go in search of her lost lover's abode.

For days she wandered from jungle to jungle without finding the least trace of her dear prince Sabar, till at last she felt so fatigued and ill that she almost despaired of her own life. One day, as she was resting herself on the banks of a large river under the shade of some trees, she observed a pair of song birds sitting upon its branches, conversing with each other like human beings. One of them said—

"How poor Prince Sabar is suffering! How I pity the unfortunate young man! I wish somebody would come to know of the healing properties of my excrement! If one were only to apply it all over his body, in the twinkling of an eye all the poisoned glass would come out of his flesh and a second application would heal the wounds and make the skin as whole as before."

"Oh! this is all very well, but supposing some one were to collect a quantity of your excrement how is he to go with it to the other side of this large river where the prince's palace is situated?" asked the other bird.

"Easy enough," said the first, "he has only to remove some of the bark of this very tree that we are perching upon, and make it into a pair of enchanted sandals for his feet, and by wearing them he would be able to walk safely over the river. I wish there were some human being about here to listen to what I am saying!"

Having uttered these words, the birds flew away. The poor disheartened princess was so overjoyed to hear what the bird had said that she regained her lost strength, and starting rapidly up from the ground on which she had been lying, she tore out a long strip of the bark of the tree with a knife and soon fashioned a pair of sandals out of it. She then made them fast to her feet with the aid of some fibres, and then collected as much of the excrement as she could carry in her valise. Then swinging it over her shoulders she hastily prepared to cross the river, though her heart misgave her and she could hardly believe that a pair of sandals such as she wore could have the power of enabling her to wade through.
such a large rushing stream as the one before her. She therefore first put one foot and then the other into the water, and was hesitating whether to proceed further or withdraw, when suddenly she found herself gliding smoothly and at her ease over the surface of the water. In a very short time she was on the other side of the river, and found that she had arrived in quite a strange land.

Being dressed and equipped like an itinerant physician (said) she soon gathered a large crowd around her, from whom she speedily obtained information about Prince Sabar's condition. She was told that his life had been despaired of and that though there were a number of the most skilful physicians attending him, their united efforts had up to that time failed to give him any relief.

Upon this the princess quickly turned her steps towards the royal palace, and arriving there boldly proclaimed that she possessed the means of curing the prince, and desired to be taken to him.

As the prince's father had issued a proclamation calling upon physicians from far and wide to come and try their skill upon his beloved son, the disguised princess was at once led into the presence of her long-lost lover. She was much grieved to see his wan looks and emaciated condition, and tears stole down her cheeks; but she dashed them off, and putting on a brave front, ordered a soft white sheet to be brought to her; and laying it on the floor, spread a quantity of the bird's excrement thickly over it. She then carefully wrapped it all round the prince's person and placing his head upon a pillow stroked it gently with her own soft hands till he fell into a sweet slumber. His parents were surprised and delighted at this, for though the poor prince had long been unconscious of everything around him, he had known no sleep for days.

After a few hours' deep slumber during which the princess sat by his bedside watching him, the young man opened his eyes. The look of acute suffering that had been for months seen on his visage was now gone and he appeared calm and refreshed.

The princess then removed the sheet from his body, and what was the surprise of every one present to see it covered with any amount of glass and foul matter! The skin still had a scratched and wounded look, so the princess applied the excrement once more to it and in a few hours the prince was so well as to be able to rise and walk about!

The joy of his parents knew no bounds at this miraculous restoration of their son to health, to say nothing of the great gratification of the princess who had, however, to dissemble and wear a most disinterested look.

Prince Sabar's father, the old king, who took her only for a wandering said, offered to bestow on her any amount of gold she wished for, but she stoutly refused to take anything at all. The prince and his parents were grieved at this refusal, and the latter in their anxiety to reward their son's deliverer by any means in their power, tried to force the richest gifts they could think of on her; but the princess was firm, and told them that she was resolved to accept of nothing in consideration of her services, except the ring the prince had on his finger, the dagger he wore by his side, and the silk handkerchief he had in his hand. The prince at once divested himself of the three things she had asked for, and made them over to her. She put them in her valise, and saying that she was content with what she had got at once left the palace.

By the help of her miraculous sandals she once more forded the river and after a long journey by land, arrived at her own palace.

Casting off her disguise, she decked herself in a beautiful and becoming costume, and taking the magic fan in her hand summoned the prince before her.

This time he soon obeyed the potent mandate, and came to her. He however, stood before her with his head turned away, and said angrily:—

"Why should you want my company now? Surely your dear sisters' company ought to be enough for you!"

But the princess pretended not to understand him, and said:—

"Tell me, my dear lord, all that happened to you after you forced me that day to send you away? I have been so unhappy since then, and none of my wicked sisters have visited me in your absence, for I have resolved to have nothing to do with them, after the most cruel way in which they served
you that day; and I promise you therefore never to see them again."

This pacified the prince and he related to her all the story of his illness, how he had suffered the most intense agony for months together, and how a poor wandering vaid had succeeded in curing him after the most skilful physicians had failed. "I would give almost anything," he cried rather warmly, "to see that noble deliverer of mine once more, and thank him for what he has done for me, so completely has he won my heart by his engaging manners. He seemed to have come on purpose to cure me, but still he would accept of nothing but my ring, my dagger, and my handkerchief."

The princess immediately produced the ring, and the dagger, and the handkerchief and showing them to the prince, said, "Are these the three things you gave the vaid who cured you, my love?"

The prince at once recognized them and put her question upon question as to how she had come by them, and whether it was she who had sent the vaid to him. The princess thereupon related to him all her adventures from the time she had first started in search of him and ended by showing him the sandals by the help of which she had crossed the river.

The delight of the prince knew no bounds, when he learnt that it was to his own sweet princess that he was indebted for his life. He pressed her to his heart and thanked her for all that she had undergone for his sake.

A few days after this he took her to his native country and introduced her to his parents as the wandering vaid that had restored to them their only son. They were so happy to find that the so-called vaid was none other than a princess, who loved their son dearly, that they forthwith made preparations to have her married to the prince with befitting pomp.

Many days before the day fixed for the wedding the old king sent letters to all the neighbouring sovereigns and chiefs inviting them to his court to take part in the rejoicings. Amongst those who accepted the invitations was the father of the young princess, whom the king had specially invited at Prince Sabar's request.

On the day following the wedding, Prince Sabar's father held a grand darbar, at which he introduced all his royal guests to the married couple. When the turn of the princess's father came to be introduced to them, he was very much surprised on recognizing in the bride his own daughter, whom he had discarded long ago for what he considered her undutiful conduct towards him. The princess fell at his feet and entreated him to forgive her, now that she had proved to him beyond doubt that it was her own qismat that had brought about this happy change in her condition in spite of all the ill-usage she had received at his hands.

The Sultan was so struck with the force of her reasoning that he raised her up, and embracing her before the assembled court loudly expressed to her his regret at his inhuman conduct towards her, admitting at the same time that he was now convinced it is to one's own qismat that one is indebted for everything good or bad in this world.¹

FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE.

BY GEO. FR. D'PENHIA.

No. 1.—Karne da Pequeno João.²

There once lived a king and a queen who were blessed with three sons. The king spared no care to educate them as befitting princes; but the vihrâčki bâlt, "The eldest is the most stupid," proved true in their case, for the eldest prince, in spite of all the efforts of his tutors, could learn nothing. The second, however, was painstaking, but he had not the gift of learning, and therefore did not advance much. The youngest, who was called Pequeno João, owing to his short stature, was a prodigy and a youth of great promise.

One day the king, their father, wishing to learn how his sons were faring at school, sent for them and asked them to recite their lessons, but he was quite disappointed when he heard the eldest and the second, though he had some satisfaction from Pequeno João.

Seeing the first two would be of no use to

¹ [This is a useful variant of the "Story of Prince Sabar" in Lal Behari Day's Folk-Tales of Bengal p. 1247. —Ed.]
² The Story of Little John. This tale was originally told in the Salsetti patois, a dialect not hitherto studied, but which is of unusual philological interest. See infra, p. 333. ² Old man's story, i.e. old adage. ² Compare ante, p. 299.
him he thought best to give them some money and send them about their business to find their own living,* with strict injunctions never to return again. As for Pequeno João, of course, he was to remain and succeed him as king. It so happened that Pequeno João was strongly attached to his brothers, and could not part with them, and therefore asked the king to permit him also to go with them. The king and queen tried very hard to make him dissuade from his intention to go, but to no purpose. The hopes of a bright future, namely of becoming king after his father, even that had no effect with him. He was determined to go and go he must. So he set off a day or two after his brothers, and borne, as it were, by the wings of love, he came up with them on the third or fourth day. It was in a densely covered forest they met, where no living creature was to be seen, and it was pitch dark.

Pequeno João suggested that one of them should climb the tallest tree and see if they could spy a human dwelling anywhere. The two others cared very little for him and told him to do it himself. He saw no alternative and soon went up a tree and when he came down said that he saw a light in a certain direction, and they all bent their steps towards that place. They had to travel long, and when they reached it they saw an old woman seated at the door, to whom Pequeno João said: “Mother, allow us to stay in your house for the night.”

The old woman answered: “My sons, I should be only too glad to entertain you for the night, but am sorry I cannot, for my son, who is a râkhusa, will soon be at home, and he will surely make a meal of you.”

But Pequeno João said: “Never mind, mother, I will arrange matters with your son.”

The old woman, pitying the folly of the princes, could not but agree to accommodate them. It was not long before the râkhusa returned home, and as soon as he saw the three princes he thought what a fine supper they would make, but seeing they were hungry he determined to feed them well in the night and reserve them for breakfast.

Now it happened that the râkhusas had three daughters. After supper he had a bed prepared for six; and on one side slept the girls with white nightcaps on, and on the other the three princes with red caps on. For it should be said that the râkhusa wanted to kill them in the night and therefore gave them red caps to distinguish them in the dark. No sooner had the two elder brothers laid their heads on their pillows than they were fast asleep, but Pequeno João, knowing what would otherwise become of them, kept awake. In the dead of the night when the râkhusa was asleep he got up, changed caps and places with the girls; of course, without their knowledge. After midnight the râkhusa woke up, sharpened his sword and not suspecting the trick of Pequeno João cut off the heads of the girls and went to sleep, thinking he was quite sure of a hearty breakfast off the boys.

Now there was a very broad and deep river flowing past the râkhusa’s house. So before dawn Pequeno João woke up his brothers and safely got over to the other side of it, where the râkhusa could not come, owing to his inability to swim. He also took the six caps with him.

In the morning when the râkhusa awoke, what was his dismay! To his horror and great grief he found that he had killed his own daughters and that his victims had escaped. He ran out of the house to see if he could yet catch them, and saw them coolly seated on the opposite side of the river, quite out of his reach. He was mad with fury, but seeing he could do nothing cried out: “Ho! Pequeno João, is this your gratitu de for my entertaining you? You have caused the death of my daughters, and are now carrying away my caps? Well, well, I will make you pay for it.” But Pequeno João fearing nothing, said: “Never mind, râkhusa, your wicked designs have turned on yourself.”

Thus saying they started to find their fortune in some other place. After many hours’ travelling they came to a splendid city and presented themselves before the king of that place and asked for service. The king seeing that they appeared to be of noble birth at once engaged the eldest as kârbâr, and the second as oversey; but thinking the youngest uneducated, sent him to graze sheep, and so he was appointed a dhângár!"
So every morning Pequeno João used to take the sheep out to graze, and near them he made a machi for himself on a tree; and when the sheep had had their fill he wore one of the caps he had brought with him from the rânkhas' and played on his pipe. The sound of the pipe had such a charm for the sheep that they would one and all keep dancing round and round the tree on which Pequeno João had made his machi.

The king had an only daughter, the very image of beauty. She heard the music and saw Pequeno João playing his pipe and saw the sheep dancing round him from one of the palace windows. She had heard enough of music and seen many a shepherd of her father's house-hold grazing the sheep, but never knew that any one could make sheep dance! She also saw the cap Pequeno João wore, and, thinking the charm lay in it, sent for him, and asked him to give her the cap. How could Pequeno João refuse her? So he readily gave it up.

On the following day Pequeno João was at his work as usual; and on that day he wore a second cap; and while he played his pipe the sheep danced. The princess seeing this asked him for that one too, and so on till she had got five of the caps. On the sixth day, Pequeno João took the sheep out for grazing, and when they had grazed long enough, he took out his pipe and wore the sixth and the last cap. The princess saw it and sent for him. This time he hid the cap before he came into her presence, and when she asked for it, he said he had given her all the caps he had and that he had no more. But the princess had seen the sixth cap and could not be persuaded to believe that he had no more, and persisted in her entreaties, promising to bestow her love on him; for she herself was as much fascinated by his beauty as by his cleverness. Pequeno João after such entreaties and promises had not the heart to refuse and gave it to her, telling her, however, that that was the last. She was not satisfied with bestowing her love on him, but entreated her father to pay him better, which the king did to the great envy of his brothers, for they had had no rise since they had joined the king's service. They were, therefore, bent on his destruction, and only waited for some opportunity.

They had not to wait long, for it happened that the king fell ill, and as kârdrâ of the king, the eldest, in consultation with the second, suggested that the king should hold conversation with a parrot belonging to a certain rânkhas, and that Pequeno João should be asked to fetch it. The king summoned Pequeno João and asked him if he could bring the parrot. He at once consented, and started on his dangerous errand. He reached the rânkhas' house, which was the same one he had previously visited, by dusk, and concealed himself in the garden which was thickly planted with plantain trees. At midnight he went to where the parrot was, and put his hand to take it away. The parrot at once called out to the rânkhas: "O rânkhas! are you alive or dead? Pequeno João is come to take me away."

As soon as Pequeno João's name sounded in the rânkhas' ears he at once jumped out of his bed and ran to see, but no Pequeno João was to be seen, for as soon as the parrot had called out he hid himself. A long while afterwards he made a second attempt, but with failure. A third time he went, but the parrot called out again. This time the rânkhas, not seeing Pequeno João, warned the parrot that if it disturbed his sleep again he would kill it. So for the fourth time Pequeno João went to the parrot and told it beware of the rânkhas' anger, and that it had better come with him, and the parrot agreed.

Pequeno João took the parrot and crossed the river and there waited for the rânkhas to see him in the morning. At dawn the rânkhas rose and when he came to the riverside he was quite surprised to see Pequeno João with the parrot perched on his shoulder.

"Very well, Pequeno João," he said, "You came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, and you are now taking away my parrot? I will pay you out for it!"

But Pequeno João replied:—

"Ba ran, ba ran, di dar mina sain,
Añi khachtill tuñ nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,
When with me for certain you I will take!
Saying this Pequeno João set off home and presented the parrot to the king, who was over-
joyed, and admiring his abilities rewarded him by way of advancement in pay. He had the parrot day after day perched on his shoulder and conversed with it for a long while but without effect, for who ever heard of a cure through conversation with a parrot?

The increase of pay Pequeno João now had was a further source of envy to his brothers, so they suggested that the king should have a ride on the rûnkhas' mare, which, they thought, would be likely to cure him. Pequeno João was again sent for and asked if he was able to fetch the rûnkhas' mare, and he said he could. So again he went and hid himself in the rûnkhas' garden. At midnight he tried to loose the mare, but she called out: "O rûnkhas! are you alive or dead? Pequeno João is come to take me away."

Pequeno João removed the grass that was before the mare and hid himself. The rûnkhas came out, but could see no one. He, however, saw that there was no grass before the mare and that she must be hungry. So he set some grass before her and went to sleep again. Thrice Pequeno João attempted, with equal failure, and thrice the rûnkhas came out and saw no one, and in his anger said that if the mare should disturb him again he would kill her. After a short time Pequeno João came and told the mare to beware of the rûnkhas' wrath and to go with him quietly, which she did. He passed with her to the opposite side of the river and sat down there.

In the morning when the rûnkhas came out of his house he was astounded to see Pequeno João seated by the river and the mare standing beside him. He was at a loss to know what to do, but only cried out: "Very well, Pequeno João you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took away my parrot, and now you are taking away my mare. Some day I will make you pay for it."

But Pequeno João said:

"Baraû, baraû, dâsûra màin aîn,
Ânî khâncît tâlû pûn nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,

When with me for certain you I will take.

He got home safe and made the mare over to the king, who still further increased his pay, which made the brothers yet more envious of him. The king had long rides on the mare, but without any good result.

The next thing they proposed was that the king should wear the rûnkhas' diamond ring, and Pequeno João was accordingly sent for it. He was sure of success, and went with a light heart. He reached by dusk and stole into the house of the rûnkhas unobserved. After the day's excursion the rûnkhas came home. When he went to bathe he took off his diamond ring and left it on the table, to the secret joy of Pequeno João, who did not wait long; and as soon as he saw there was no one by took it up quietly and ran out of the house and crossed the river. The rûnkhas came out of his bath but found the ring gone, and made sure Pequeno João was in the house. He searched it, every nook and corner, but no one was to be seen! In the morning, however, his suspicions were confirmed for he saw Pequeno Joao proudly wearing his ring across the river, but he could do nothing but say: "Very well, Pequeno João, you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took away my parrot and my mare, and now you are taking away my ring? Some day or other I will pay you out for it."

But little afraid of the threats of the rûnkhas, Pequeno João replied:

"Oh, "Baraû, baraû, dâsûra màin aîn,
Ânî khâncît tâlû pûn nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,

When with me for certain you I will take.

He then went his way and gave the ring to the king. The king was very glad and rewarded him by raising him to the position of a kâltûlî. As one would expect, the rûnkhas' ring did the king no good; and it was next suggested that the sword should be tried. Pequeno João, now a kâltûlî, effected the bringing of the sword, also as he had done the ring, being this time made a nâzîr to the greater envy of his brothers, who were now more than ever bent on his ruin.

They planned together to ask the king to cover himself with the rûnkhas' blanket, brought from off his person while covered with it in the night. But who would venture to take anything away from the person of the rûnkhas? Pequeno João, already crowned with so many successes, undertook to do it; and started on his perilous errand. He reached
the rāṅkhas’ house by dark, and slid under his couch unperceived. During the night as the rāṅkhas lay in bed with his wife, Pequeno João went to the side where the wife was sleeping and gave a hard pull at the blanket. The rāṅkhas woke up and reprimanded his wife for taking the blanket all to herself, calling her selfish. When he fell asleep again Pequeno João pulled from his side; this time the wife scolded him. And so it went on in turn from one side and the other till at last in a rage the rāṅkhas took the blanket and threw it under the couch, to the secret joy of our hero, saying: “If you keep worrying me like this neither of us shall have the blanket.”

When they were both asleep again Pequeno João quietly took the blanket, opened the door and crossing the river, sat down, covering himself with the blanket. At dawn the rāṅkhas was mad with rage to see Pequeno João covered with the blanket and across the river, but what was to be done? To catch him was a sheer impossibility, for as we know he could not get to the other side of the river; and he cried: “Very well, Pequeno João you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took my parrot and my mare, took my ring and my sword, and now you are taking away my blanket! How long will you rob me? How often will you triumph? Never mind, I will get you into my clutches some day and then I will teach you.”

But Pequeno João with his usual sauciness, said:

“Barānā, barānā, dūrān mūn āin,
Ānī khanchit tūdā pūn nāin.”

Oh! another journey yet will I make,
When with me for certain you I will take.”

He soon reached home, and presented the king with the blanket, and was raised to the highest position in the state, namely, of wazir. The blanket, however, did no good at all. It had no charm for the malady!

The envy of the brothers at Pequeno João being made a wazir, knew no bounds, and they were at a loss to know what they should do next. Said they: “We will ask the king, as a last measure, to ride the rāṅkhas. No one but Pequeno João will be told to go for him and if he refuse he will incur the displeasure of the king and lose his pay and position and will be turned out. If he attempt to catch and bring the rāṅkhas he is sure to fall into his hands, and the rāṅkhas will wreak his full vengeance on him for all the mischief done him.”

So they went to the king and said: “May it please your Majesty. We have come to you with our last proposal, which, we feel confident, will bring about your cure; and we ask, as a last measure, to try a ride on the rāṅkhas!”

The king was terror-stricken at the idea of having to ride on the rāṅkhas, but after a long discussion he was persuaded. His next trouble was who on earth would attempt such a thing, however brave and strong he might be. Surely he thought, it might be easy enough to bring the parrot, and the mare, and the ring and the sword and the blanket, but to bring the rāṅkhas was an utter impossibility. However he told his wazir, Pequeno João, of his trouble and anxiety of mind, but Pequeno João was only too glad to be of service, even at the risk of his life, and calmed the king by undertaking to bring the rāṅkhas. He asked the king to make him a pinzra of iron with seven sides and seven locks and fitted with wheels to facilitate hauling; and one was at once ordered.

In due time the cage was ready, and disguised as a mharēi and clothed with rage Pequeno João proceeded to the rāṅkhas’ house. As soon as he was near enough to be heard by the rāṅkhas he cried out at the top of his voice:

“Listen all ye people, at a certain place, at a certain time, Pequeno João, for having committed very grievous offences against the king, is to be hanged. Any one wishing to witness the sight will be provided with free conveyance to and from that place.”

As soon as the rāṅkhas heard that Pequeno João was about to be hanged he jumped for joy.

“After all,” he thought, “he has come to his end. I must go and see. I shall have some satisfaction at least by seeing him die.” He then asked the pretended mharēi where the conveyance was, and was led to the cage and was made to sit in the middle of it, Pequeno João taking care to lock each of the seven doors.

When he saw the rāṅkhas was quite secure Pequeno João discovered to him his true self
and said: "O ránkhās, look, I am no other than Pequeno João, who came to your house with his brothers, feasted, caused the death of your daughters, carried away your caps and parrot, mare, ring, sword and blanket; and here I am, as I often told you, to take you away." The ránkhās promised to give him all his wealth and property, if only he was released, but in vain. He had no other alternative but to submit, for it was out of his power to break through seven doors, and escape!

Pequeno João had, of course, taken many servants with him and they hauled the cage and brought it to the palace of the king. With great difficulty the king was persuaded to ride the ránkhās and was by chance cured. He was then extremely pleased with Pequeno João and gave him his daughter in marriage, which took place with great pomp, as befitting a king's daughter, nothing being spared to make it grand.

The king also shortly found out that his son-in-law was also no less than a prince, the son of a great monarch, and his powers being impaired by his late illness and by age he made Pequeno João king.

As soon as he was made king, Pequeno João did not; as one would expect, take revenge on his brothers, but raised them to high positions. He lived to a very old age, governing the kingdom with righteousness and justice. And when he died his subjects remembered him and blessed him as a king and a father.

The following is part of the text:

Kani Pequeno Joãochī.


Ek dhīs rājālas vāthañ guē sōkrē kā śiktān thē bagāvañ, ānī vārūmīn lissō ōrvalādıklā, pūn murād khanṭhi zhaii zavañ mōtiačhān ānī madhiiačhā mēlān lissō kān guē thianā kainā khabar nōthañ, pūn Pequeno Joãozūn dhīr dīlā.


Athañ rānkhaschē dārāprāsīñī vāṭhasē ēk

Athâm Pequêno Joñochâm bûhûvûlû rûgth aissâm
A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARNAMA-I-RANJIT SINGH OF KANHAYYA LAL.

BY E. REHATSEK.

(Continued from p. 321.)

The Maharaja Ranjit Singh now hastened to the celebrated place of pilgrimage, Jwálamukhi, where he made abundant offerings of gold and silver, bestowed alms upon the poor, hovered round the sacred flame like a moth round a lamp, and rubbed his forehead against the threshold of the goddess’s temple. Having relieved his conscience, and gladdened his heart by devotions, the Maharaja again descended from the mountains to the plains.

When he reached Bijwárā, the Rānt Sādā Khāwār sent him the news that her daughter, Rānt Mahādīb Khāwār whom he had married, had given birth to twins, both sons, namely Shēr Singh and Tārā Singh. This event gave occasion for great rejoicings, feasts and hunting parties, which were, however, interrupted by the arrival of information from Lāhōr, that the chief of Kasūr had thrown off his allegiance, and had made common cause with the Nawāb of Multān. Both being Muslims, the bond of union between them was close and they had enrolled all their co-religionists among their forces, and had made every preparation for attacking the Sikhs. Disgusted with the treachery of the chief of Kasūr, Ranjit Singh immediately marched from Bījwārā towards the Bīyās, summoned Faṣṭ Singh from Kapurthāla with his forces, and asked reinforcements from every locality. Having thus collected a large army, a crossing of the last-named river was effected therewith, in the direction of Kasūr, and several days spent in preparations. When all was ready, the army marched again, plundering every locality through which it passed, not even sparing the lives of the helpless population, till at last the chief of Kasūr came out of the fort with his Afghans, and, in his turn pretending to show fight, devastated the district. Gradually however the Sikhs drove him back and after besieging him for two months, the distress became so great in the
fort that most of the inhabitants fled, and the remainder were killed by the Sikhs, who succeeded at last in taking it. The defeated chief Qutbu'ddin craved for pardon, offered gifts, promised tribute and was again received into favour by Ranjit Singh, who then went straight to Multān, and after encamping in the vicinity of the town, sent a message to the Nawāb, reproaching him for having failed to pay tribute and for casting off allegiance to the Sikh government, with a threat of annihilation in case of his failing to repent of his error. The Nawāb replied that he was the humble servant of the Maharājā, but was too poor, and that therefore the latter ought to relax his heavy demands, and to be contented with the tribute to be paid at the end of every year. Ranjit Singh, who was not satisfied with this excuse, made preparations for laying siege to the place, whereon all the inhabitants, who could do so, left it, and the Nawāb retired to the fort; but on being closely pressed he at last satisfied all the demands of Ranjit Singh, who thereon departed to Bahawalpur, the chief of which district, Nawāb 'Aziṣu'ddin Bahawal Khān waited upon Ranjit Singh as soon as he had crossed the Satluj, but sent him first rich presents. His apology was accepted, and he was confirmed in his position, but mulcted in a large sum of money. Then the Maharājā returned to Lāhdr, and rested several months. His expedition to Kasur had however resulted in the abandonment of the town by the population, and other localities were also deserted; he therefore attempted to collect the inhabitants who had dispersed, and by bestowing some favours upon them to induce them to settle again in their deserted homes.

22. Although most of the chiefs of the Paṭījāb had paid homage to Ranjit Singh, some were still recalcitrant, and he was determined to reduce them. The Maharājā of Paṭījālā was loyal himself, but was in danger of being deprived of his authority because his spouse had taken a dislike to him and had induced the nobles of his court to conspire with her to depose him, and place his son Karam Singh, who was yet a child, upon the masnad. This information having been conveyed to Ranjit Singh by an envoy of the Maharājā, who requested him to come to his rescue and promised to make him a present of a large and wonderfully effective cannon that was in his possession, as well as of a necklace consisting of one hundred precious stones of enormous value, Ranjit Singh at once marched with his army. But he had scarcely crossed the river Byās, when the Maharājā of Paṭījālā sent him the news that he had himself settled all his difficulties, and achieved peace, by installing Karam Singh as his heir apparent, and reconciling his discontented Maharānī by bestowing upon her a jāgār near Tānūsār. Ranjit Singh nevertheless continued his march and when he had arrived near Paṭījālā, the Maharājā met him at a distance of two or three miles, and presented him with a nazārāna of money and jewellery, holding back the gift of the cannon and the necklace he had promised, but he was compelled afterwards to surrender them when Ranjit Singh threatened him with his wrath. The latter, however, ultimately again presented the heir-apparent, Karam Singh, with the precious necklace, and then departed to Māḷā Kōṭī, on arriving near which he sent a message to the chief of the place, requiring him to pay homage, and in case of refusal to be prepared for the consequences, whereon he humbly obeyed the summons, paying all the money he was able to afford. Ranjit Singh, now pleased with his prompt submission, confirmed him in his position, settled the amount of the annual tribute, and departed to Nārāyanaṇgh the young chief of which, Kishq Singh, had been represented to be disloyal and perpetually engaged in carousals. He was therefore deprived of his district and plundered of everything he possessed, not, however, without a sanguinary conflict. For after devastating the surrounding country, Ranjit Singh was under the necessity of taking the fort of Nārāyanaṇgh itself, and this brought on an engagement in which all the Sikh forces, consisting of 300 infantry and 100 cavalry took part. The enemy, whose forces amounted to double the above number, was defeated, but the Sirdār Pahlīngh Ahiṭ-walī, a staunch adherent of Ranjit Singh, was slain. When the fort was entered, not a living soul could be found in it; so all the property was confiscated and a garrison left there.

After this Ranjit Singh crossed the Satluj, bestowed the government of the Dāhāb upon his faithful Diwan Muḥkam Chand and
marched ostensibly for the purpose of hunting to the Daman-i-Koh, but when he arrived at Pathanaghat he found that the officer who commanded that fort for Samsar Chand had locked the gates; accordingly he attacked and took it. Then Ranjit Singh crossed the Ravi and marched to Jasrotia, the Raja of which, who professed to be a Rajput, met him and promised to pay tribute. The Raja of Chamba was equally compliant, and submitted as soon as the sovereign of the Paahlaj approached. After having for some time indulged in the pastime of hunting, roamed about, and secured the allegiance of various chiefs, Ranjit Singh determined to subdue two more of them who had kept aloof and not cared to wait upon him. He intended to punish them for this, and at once marched to Siakot whose chief, Jiwan Singh, had accumulated a great deal of money, but whose force consisted of not more than one thousand men. Jiwan Singh locked the gates of his fort, which was taken after a short siege, and the garrison having fled Ranjit Singh annexed the district to his dominions. When the Maharaja approached the town of Guroat which is at the same distance from the Chinab as Siakot, but on the right side, Sahib Singh Bhangi, its governor, trembled with fear, and immediately sent a number of presents, one of them being a cannon formerly belonging to Ahmad Shah Durrani, the like of which in size could not be found in the whole of the Paahlaj, and the report of which resembled thunder. These gifts were accepted and propitiated Ranjit Singh. Nihang Singh the chief of Dasaka likewise approached the Maharaja with presents, as soon as he heard of his arrival, and Alam Khad, the chief of Akhmur did the same, whereon he was likewise received into favour.

Thus Ranjit Singh progressed onwards to the plains, collecting tribute and receiving homage, and at last reached Lahrur, where he inaugurated great festivities; but whilst engaged in these, the information arrived from Shekhupura that two freebooters, the Sirdars Albol Singh and Amir Singh, had taken possession of that place and were, with their followers, plundering the surrounding country. The Maharaja accordingly appointed his own son Kaunwar Kharak Singh to command the force destined to punish the miscreants. The prince besieged the fort, but was soon obliged to write to his father that its garrison was defending it obstinately; thereon Ranjit Singh himself arrived with siege guns, reduced the fort, incorporated the troops with his own army, and bestowed the district as a jagir upon the young prince, whose mother was to reside in the fort. Lastly the Mahuraja returned to Lahrur.

23. It was now brought to the notice of the English that Ranjit Singh had made himself master of the whole Paahlaj, and the Government desired to be on friendly terms with him. Mr. Metcalfe was accordingly sent from Delhi as an ambassador to the capital of the Paahlaj with credentials, and a number of presents from the Governor-General to the Mahuraja, who being pleased with these cordial advances, entertained the ambassador hospitably, but delayed replying to the letter he had brought, and meanwhile assigned to him Amritsar for his residence. Whilst there, Mr. Metcalfe became witness of a strange disturbance, which was however easily quelled by the strong hand of Ranjit Singh. The cause of this was that the ambassador had arrived with a large escort, which was in reality a small army, ready for combat. The month of Muharram happened just to begin when this escort was quartered about the town, and as it consisted of Muslims, the tenth of the month, on which the Imam Hussein was slain, became a day of ostentations wailing and lamentation to the whole party. At last even the tâbbât was paraded with the same noisy demonstrations of sorrow as in the rest of India, and the procession file passed near the Akalis troops, who were excitable and most fanatical Sikhs, considering themselves to be the special disciples of Guru Gobind, and always ready to fight and to plunder. When they perceived the Muslims thus plunged in grief, their religious enthusiasm was inflamed, and they attacked them sword in hand, tore their flags, and destroyed their tâbbât; whereon the English forces, apprized of what was taking place, came out and fired upon the Akalis with military precision and destroyed many lives. At that moment the Mahuraja also made his appearance, and expressing his disapproval at the fanaticism of the Akalis, reconciled the English troops by giving them presents.
He then paid a visit to the ambassador to apologise for what had taken place; but the latter desired the Aâlîs to be punished, which the Maharâjâ promised to do. After this the ambassador remained at Amritsar, whilst Ranjit Singh marched to the banks of the Satluj, with the intention first of bringing all the chiefs of that region under his sway, and then of fixing the boundary between his own and the British dominions in concert with the ambassador. He hastened to cross the Satluj, and a few days afterwards invited also the English envoy to come; after which he sent Karam Singh Châhil, a brave commander with troops to Faridkot, the commander of which was soon constrained to surrender the keys of the fort. The same thing took place afterwards at Pirâk, where all the chiefs of those regions and among them Bhôj Singh, Jassant Singh, and Iâl Singh, hastened to wait upon the Maharâjâ and to pay him allegiance. Lastly he appointed Diwan Chand to be governor of those districts. After having thus regulated the administration, Ranjit Singh hastened to pay a visit to the Nawâb of Malor Kôtâ, who, having already paid tribute and being impoverished thereby, had begged to be allowed a respite of a few months, when he promised to satisfy all demands. Ranjit Singh would not, however, accept any excuses, but sent out his own tax-gatherers in every direction, and kept the Nawâb besieged for some time in his own fort, till the Maharâjâ of Paîjâlîâ took pity upon him, paid the required sum of money, and thus liberated him from duress. The demands of Ranjit Singh having thus been satisfied, he marched to Bhatînîâ, which being a dependency of Paîjâlîâ, the Maharâjâ of that district was frightened, and immediately despatched to Ranjit Singh the money he intended to extort. The sovereign of the Paîjâb now marched to Jind, the chief of which place immediately sent an enormous nazarâna, whereon Ranjit Singh went to Nabhâ, but after levying tribute, he was unable to tarry there, as news had arrived that the governor of Ambâlîâ had suddenly expired without leaving any progeny. He therefore marched immediately to that town with the English ambassador who was kind enough to accompany him; both halted however, and remained safely in the fort of Ghamrâlîâ, while the Diwan Muhkam Chand was despatched in command of the troops to Ambâlîâ, the population of which, unable to offer resistance, surrendered the place, when Ranjit Singh appointed an unknown but very loyal man, Gândh Singh by name, to be Governor. The Dèwâli festival being near Ranjit Singh determined to pay a visit to the river Jâmâ for his purificatory ablutions, and on the way there levied tribute on every chief, but gave away again a portion of it as alms near the river. On his return to Lahâûr he ordered the reconstruction of the fort-wall and had also a fosse excavated around it. After inaugurating these works he departed to Amritsar, where he laid the foundation of a citadel, which he renamed Gobindghâr. On that occasion, however, a courier arrived from Ghamrâlîâ with the information that the English had treacherously alienated from the Maharâjâ all the chiefs on the other side of the Satluj, who had now cast off their allegiance to him and become British subjects. Moreover an innumerable English army commanded by Sir David Ochterlony had arrived from Dehûlî, and encamped at Lodiâsû. The Maharâjâ being greatly perplexed, consulted his amirs, and made preparations for resistance. Meanwhile the ambassador Mr. Metcalfe arrived with a friendly letter to inform Ranjit Singh, that all the Chiefs, Râjâs and Maharâjâs of the region of Sârhand and the country round about had unanimously placed themselves under the jurisdiction of the British Government, which being desirous to remain on friendly terms requested him in future to consider the river Satluj as the frontier between his and the British dominions. After the ambassador had delivered this message, Ranjit Singh convoked his counsellors in darbâr. They were unwilling to cultivate the friendship of the English, but he was of the contrary opinion, and informed the ambassador to this effect. He therefore agreed to withdraw his troops from the Trans-Satluj districts of Kôtâ, Ambâlîâ, Nàrâyanguât, Faridkot, Kaîthâl, Paîjâlîâ, Nabhâ and Jind, all of which were to be restored to their former owners. The treaty having been signed by the representatives of the two Governments, the evacuation of the said districts was forthwith begun. After the Maharâjâ had returned from Amritsar to Lahâûr, an envoy from Sanaû Chand called upon him to inform him that the Nepâlis,
of conquering all the localities belonging to Sahib Singh, whom he first pursued to the fort of Islãmgâdh, but he escaped thence, and afterwards also from Jallâlpûr. Lastly Ranjit Singh besieged and took the Kachhi, from which region he despatched a brave officer, ‘Atar Singh, to conquer the fort of Sâkiwâl and the town of Khushâb.

Whilst engaged in these conquests, Ranjit Singh received the intelligence that the unfortunate Shâh Zamân, sovereign of Afghanistân, having been deprived of his kingdom and afterwards even of his eye-sight, had sought refuge in the dominions of the Mahârajâ, and was now at Rawal Piñjli; moreover, that Shâh Shujâ‘a had also been dethroned, became a fugitive, and likewise pleaded for hospitality. On the receipt of this news Ranjit Singh hastened to Rawal Piñjli, but when he pitched his camp near Hasan Abdâl, Shâh Shujâ‘a met him in that locality. After receiving him in a friendly manner he assigned him Talambâ for his place of residence, where he would be furnished with everything he required by the governor of the district, and might make his sojourn pleasant in every way.

Now Ranjit Singh despatched Faqir ‘Aziz-ud-din with troops to Bhimbar to punish Sultanân the Governor, who at once submitted, but was nevertheless deprived of his wealth and thrown into prison, whereat the Mahârajâ was highly pleased; but mercifully restored Sultanân to his former position, and then marched to Gang, a stronghold in the mountains, the garrison of which he compelled to surrender, by taking possession of the only source from which it could obtain water. Then the Mahârajâ despatched Faqir ‘Aziz-ud-din to Palâl with instructions to annihilate Bâgh Singh its chief if recalcitrant, and then to reduce to obedience all the rebels of the district of Waizrâbad by plundering them; and lastly to march to Lhâhôr. After seeing these orders properly carried out, Ranjit Singh hastened to pay a visit to Shâh Zamân, who, hearing of his approach, went to meet him, and was cordially received. Then Ranjit Singh went to Lhâhôr.

13 By his own brother Shah Mahmûd, who succeeded him on the throne and kept him confined in the Bâl Hast of Kâbul, but still feared him, and took this horrible means of ensuring his own safety.—Nûrâh Sulânî, p. 179.
and afterwards held a darbār in Amritsar, but whilst so engaged, the information arrived that Buddhā Singh had rebelled, and was unwilling to pay tribute, whereas the Maharājā ordered the Diwān Muhkam Chand to humble him forthwith, by ravaging his district till he submitted, which injunctions were the mor easily carried out as Fath Singh, the Maharājā of Kapurthāl, likewise joined his forces to those of the Diwān, but not without devastating the country, and shedding much blood in taking the fort Jalandhar. This victory was commemorated with great rejoicings and hospitalities, of which also Sir David Ochterlony partook, and on this occasion too, the wedding of Khārak Singh, the first born of the Maharājā, was celebrated.

25. At this time Fath Khān, who governed the district of Peshāwar on behalf of the sovereign of Afgānīstān, sent an envoy with presents to Ranjīt Singh to inform him that ‘Aṭā Muḥammad, governor of Kashmir, had cast off his allegiance to the then ruler of Afgānīstān, and had been joined by the fugitive Shāh Shujā’ā who hoped to recover his throne by his aid; but that the governor of Kashmir might at once be reduced to obedience if the forces of Ranjīt Singh were to co-operate with those of Fath Khān and invade Kashmir. Accordingly Ranjīt Singh ordered his commander-in-chief Diwān Muhkam Chand to march at once to Kashmir; and when the latter reached the frontier Fath Khān likewise arrived from the direction of Peshāwar. However when they crossed the Pir Pañjāl they found that all the chiefs and Rājas of the mountains had become unfriendly, and being unwilling to meet them had gone out of their way. When the united forces reached Hirapur13 they first met with resistance, but defeated ‘Aṭā Muḥammad, who thereupon retreated to the fort of Shārgaḍh, which they beleaguered, and only took after they had occupied Srinagar and established an Afgān administration. When the fort of Shārgaḍh was taken, both ‘Aṭā Muḥammad and Shāh Shujā’ā became prisoners, and Fath Khān, who hated them mortally, believed he had them in his grasp, but was disappointed by Muhkam Chand, who took them under his protection. Whereon the Afgān general immediately despatched a courier to Ranjīt Singh, with a request to order both these exalted prisoners to be given up to him. The question, however, being a knotty one the Maharājā did not wish to decide it hastily, and whilst considering what answer to send, a messenger arrived from Talambā with presents from Shāh Bēgam, the spouse of Shāh Shujā’ā’s, who had taken up her residence in that town. The lady expressed her anxiety and requested the Maharājā not to surrender Shāh Shujā’ā’s to his enemy, Fath Khān, but to receive him at the court of Lāhōr, in which case she promised to present Ranjīt Singh with the famous diamond, Kōh-i-Nūr, which she described as a gem of priceless value, and indeed a “mountain of light.” The Maharājā, delighted with the offer, willingly granted the request, and meanwhile a letter arrived from ‘Aṭā Muḥammad, who likewise prayed not to be surrendered to Fath Khān, desired to place his services entirely at the disposal of the Maharājā, and offered him the fort of Aṭāk, which was yet held by Jahāndar Khān, a commandant whom he had himself appointed to it. Hereon the Maharājā sent a very complimentary letter to Diwān Muhkam Chand to thank him for what he had done, enjoining him to crush Fath Khān altogether if he should offer further resistance, and then to bring Shāh Shujā’ā to Lāhōr with all due honour, to treat ‘Aṭā Muḥammad with the greatest consideration, and to make arrangements with him for taking possession of Aṭāk, all of which the Diwān promised to effect.

In due course of time the commander-in-chief, Diwān Muhkam Chand arrived with the army in Lāhōr, bringing also Shāh Shujā’ā’s who met with a friendly reception, and obtained a proviso for his maintenance. Fāqīr

---

13 The first point across the pass in the Kashmir Valley.

12 This diamond had formerly been on the famous peacock throne, which Aurangzēb constructed, but when Nādir Shāh after his conquest of Delhi, took possession of the throne, and broke it up, the Kōh-i-Nūr could not be found. At last, however, the discovery was made through a woman of the harem of the vanquished emperor Muḥammad, that he had concealed it in his turban. Accordingly Nādir Shāh one day politely offered him brotherhood by the usual ceremony of exchanging turbans on such an occasion, which the emperor could not refuse, and thus the diamond fell into the possession of Nādir Shāh. When Shāh Zāmad, who had obtained it, was a fugitive, he concealed the diamond in the chink of a wall, but Shāh Shujā’ā’s, who had recovered it, was compelled to send it to Ranjīt Singh, and in the end it came into the possession of Her Majesty the Queen of England.
'Asīrnūd-dīn having been despatched with troops to take possession of Afak, was received with demonstrations of submission by Jahāndar Khān, who at once yielded, and a Sikh garrison having been quartered therein, its works were likewise repaired. The Māharājā was so pleased with this successful transaction that he made 'Aṭā Muḥammad a present of a lāḥk of rupees and a dress of honour. Ranjīt Singh now betook himself to the Kōh-i-Nūr, promised by the spouse of Shāh Shujāʻā, and desired to obtain possession of it. She had indeed joined her husband, but the "mountain of light" was not forthcoming until the supplies were stopped, whereon Shāh Shujāʻā at last surrendered it.13 This happy event Ranjīt Singh celebrated with a great banquet.

The carousals of the Māharājā had not yet come to an end, when a courier arrived with the information that Fath Khān was besieging the fort of Afak, and that the garrison, being in great distress for food, expected reinforcements. Accordingly the Diwan Muḥkam Chand and Ghāzī Khān were immediately despatched at the head of numerous troops, and reached Afak by forced marches. The Sikhs found that the whole surrounding population sympathised with the besiegers, but it being the hot season, and almost unbearable to the Afghāns, accustomed to their cold mountain climate, they were defeated in the first engagement, chiefly because they suffered from burning thirst, which many hastened to quench in the river even during the battle. The siege having been abandoned, Muḥkam Chand entered the fort without meeting an enemy, and after having abundantly provided

13 According to the Tārīḥk Shujāʻāī p. 66 and Fath Khān surrendered Shāh Shujāʻā to Muḥkam Chand, who took him to Lābūr where he was received with great honours by Ranjīt Singh, who assigned to him for a residence the hauzīlī of Sādhī Singh, and another hauzīlī for his harem, but so that if needed, intercourse between two residences could be intercepted. When Ranjīt Singh demanded the Kōh-i-Nūr, Shāh Shujāʻā's sent answer that it was not at hand just then, but would be forthcoming, as soon as a more intimate friendship could be established between him and the Māharājā. The demand having several times been iterated and eluded by the same subterfuge, Ranjīt Singh ceased to supply his garrison with food and drink, and after keeping him for a month in great distress, offered him 50,000 Nāmakhāhī rupees for the Kōh-i-Nūr. But now Shāh Shujāʻā insisted on a written bond of alliance, so Ranjīt Singh had at once a document composed, in which he swore by the Gurū Nānak and his Granth, that he would never cease to be the friend of Shāh Shujāʻā; whereas the latter gave up the famous diamond and Ranjīt Singh withdrew the guards he had placed over the house

the famishing garrison with food, returned with all the booty he had gained to Lābūr, where the Māharājā overwhelmed him with honours. Having made a vow to perform a pilgrimage to Jwālamūkht in the lower Himalayas after the prosperous termination of the Afghān campaign, the Māharājā now hastened to fulfil it. After performing his adorations to the goddess, replenishing her treasury, and spending large sums in alms, the Māharājā determined to surprise the ruler of Kashmir, who was his enemy, and enrolling all the mountain chiefs to aid him with their forces, began the march. But it was autumn, and cold weather had set in, and on arriving near the Pīr Panjāl Pass, it was found to be blocked up with snow; therefore Ranjīt Singh marched back to Lābūr. It had been reported to the Māharājā that Shāh Shujāʻā possessed a great deal of jewellery and precious stones, which he might be induced to part with, and messengers were at once sent with offers to purchase them, but he replied that being a poor exile he had nothing for sale and had already given away the priceless Kōh-i-Nūr. All excuses were, however, of no avail, and he was forcibly deprived of all his precious stones, which dastardly act exasperated and perhaps also frightened him, so that he planned and executed the flight of his harem. Our author, however, adds that after his harem had escaped, Shāh Shujāʻā was imprisoned, but succeeded in making during the night a hole in the wall of the room where he had been confined, and escaping from it walked on foot and in disguise to the British frontier, where he made himself known, and met with a kind reception.

(To be continued.)
PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. VIII.


Baron Tysenhausen informed the meeting that eleven numbers of the Indian Antiquity had been received in exchange for the Transactions of the Russian Archaeological Society.

C. J. Chakhutin sent from Constantinople 12 coins, two of which are very interesting, one Byzantine-Arabian and another an Arabian coin of the 6th century of the hijra.

N. Ostroevski sent from Tashkand a song in the language of the Sarts, which will be printed in the Transactions.

V. Smirnov gave an account of the excavations he had caused to be made during the preceding summer in the Crimea. Count A. Bobriuski also gave an account of some excavations he had conducted in the Crimea in the village of Aukta, near Yalta, and in Alushta. He also noticed some curious graves and human remains; some of the skulls being microcephalic.

(b). Arabian Accounts of the Defeat of the Emperor Romanus Diogenes, by Alp-Aral'un (continued). Prof. W. Wright, of Cambridge, communicated to Baron Rosen a specimen of an interesting manuscript, recently acquired by the British Museum, but unknown till then. The MS. is a small octavo of 112 leaves. The author Sadru'd-Din Abu'l-assan 'Ali, lived at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, and the work was written after 590 AH. (1194 A.D.). The extracts sent by Prof. Wright contain several accounts of expeditions of Alp-Aral'un in Armenia and Georgia, which are not found in Ibn-al-Azir. The account of the overthrow of Diogenes also gives some interesting details, and it is to be hoped that Dr. Wright will soon publish the whole manuscript.

(c). The Oldest Chinese Coins, by S. Georgievski.

In the earliest times the shell Cypraea, cloth and silk, were used as means of exchange. This is shown by the characters which imply these ideas entering into many words signifying riches, &c.

In dealing with strangers the Chinese used objects for money which they did not employ among themselves; thus the Mongol soldiers were sometimes paid in brick-tea! It is impossible to give full credence to the great mass of Chinese historical literature, because it is so mixed with fable and is inconsistent with itself. That the historical life of the Chinese did not begin with the epoch, Tsin-ah-khunan-li, and that the Great Wall, as it is called, was not their first architectural production is clear; but much destruction has gone on among their monuments. Their archaeological writings are not trustworthy, but we may learn something from their coins; and the native books on Chinese Numismatics are as untrustworthy as those on history. The writer then proceeds to enumerate some early Chinese money, the article being illustrated with eleven plates, viz. — 1. The coins of the Emperors Fu-shi. 2. Sheu-unn. 3. Khuain-dii. 4. Shaokhao. 5. Chuan-su. 6. Yao. 7. Shun. 8. Yi and the dynasty Sya. 9. the dynasty Chu. 10. the territory (or district) Tsii. 11. the territory Tsu.

The information given by Chinese Numismatists will only be of value when corroborated by discoveries of Chinese coins, which, it is to be hoped, Europeans will make in the country at some time or other.

(d). Archæological Excursions in the Crimea in the Summer of 1886, by V. Smirnov. The chief objects of the writer's visits was to examine documents in the Tatar language, but he also made notes on other points, as the country contains so much to arrest the attention. As the photographs ordinarily taken are only of objects likely to interest the general tourist the writer got a photographer, M. Baban, of Theodosia, to accompany him into the interior to take those objects which struck him as worthy attention. He began with the fortress of Sudak, one of the oldest spots in the Crimea, celebrated for its past history, under the Venetians, Genoese, and Tatars. The gates of the fortress are important, and so is the so-called Iron-Tower. It received its name from the iron fastenings, which the other towers have not got. On the right is another tower called Kis-kullest, i.e. the Tower of the Maidens, said to be so called because women were kept there to be sold into slavery. Further to the right is another tower and behind it are the ruins of a church with Greek frescoes. The chief curiosity of Sudak is the building which is now an Armenian-Catholic church. A Latin inscription on the altar says: In Christi nomine amem. 1429 4 Januari (hoc) opus fecit fieri Domine (sic) B. Catalanus. Christus Custodiat. In 1475 the Turks turned the building into a mosque, but in 1733.
it was turned by the Russians again into a Christian church. Starý-krim possesses a great quantity of Táâtar monuments. Many of these have unfortunately been destroyed. One large mosque remains, that of Ubaq. There are also in Starý-krim the ruins of another large building of Táâtar origin, called by the inhabitants “Khâsh-sarât.” The writer thinks the place was once a caravan-serai. There are also other ruins which are called among the people the “Jewish School,” and are probably the remains of a Karaite synagogue. The present town of Starý-krim covers ground full of antiquities. Recently in laying down water-pipes they came upon the ruins of a bath with stoves, &c. The writer regrets that the antiquities of the place are not better preserved. About five versts from the town is an old Armenian monastery, built in the year 1335.

There is a curious picture in it of late execution, in which knives and forks are introduced in the “Last Supper”!! The monastery is called that of the Holy Cross. On the road from Starý-krim to Karasu Bâsâr are some old Armenian churches. That at Ortašan is especially remarkable. At Bakche-Ilû is the house of the Musre as named Shirinkâr. This exhibits a specimen of ancient Tââtar domestic architecture, which unfortunately is doomed by the proprietor to destruction. The writer also gives an account of the excavation of some graves. The article is accompanied by three photographs, viz:—(1) The inscription on the mosque of Ubaq Khân at Starý-krim. (2) Another view (the left side) of the same. (3) The Tââtar house at Bakche-Ilû.

(e). *Additions and corrections to the Essay on the Nestorian Inscriptions in Semirichev (vide supra p. 276), by Dr. Chevrel.* In this article the writer corrects some of his previous interpretations of the stones by the help of 180 new photographs. With the addition of the newly-received copies of the inscriptions, the number of them mounts up to 909 inscriptions, as the writer says, from places where no such discovery could ever have been looked for, and belonging to a people, from whom up to the present time, no written memorial whatever had been handed down. The inscriptions range from 1226 to 1373 in date. The Nestorian-Christian settlement, as it appears, suffered very much during the two years in which the plague raged, 1383 and 1393; for no less than 37 inscriptions refer to these years. In a linguistic point of view these inscriptions exhibit much that is curious, and furnish valuable material for Syriac lexicography. In a palaeographical point of view the inscriptions have great importance. Independently of our finding forms among them which are not met with in Syriac manuscripts, even of Nestorian origin, these inscriptions show us in what way the Uighur system of writing was developed out of the Syrian alphabet, and especially the alphabet of the Nestorians of those localities. The Estrangelo writing could never have developed itself straight from the old Syrian alphabet.

(f). *Supplement to the Essay on the Oldest Chinese Coins.* Here the writer gives references to several works on this subject—some by Englishmen, such as Dickinson, Williams, &c.

(g). *A Notice of the Coins belonging to S. Chakhotsi, previously spoken of, by Tyschenhausen.* Some of these are common and of but little importance; two, however, demand our attention. Of one of these this is the first specimen known, and the other although two specimens have been found, stands in need of further explanation. Unfortunately both coins are in a bad state of preservation, so that it is difficult to assign them to any known class. One of them occurs the name Addu:ssaula Sanjar, which shows that the money was coined between 530-555 of the hijrâ. Under this name the Saljuq Sultan Sanjar, son of Malik Shâh, is known, who ruled from 511 to 552. The second coin belonging to the 639th year of the hijrâ has been twice published, but the inscription incorrectly read.

(h). *A Notice of some other Coins sent by S. Chakhotsi, by Tyschenhausen.* Among the ten eastern coins newly sent the first place belongs to the unique copper coin, unfortunately badly preserved, belonging to the Byzantine-Arabian coinage of the first century of the Musulmân era, that is to say, the seventh according to our reckoning. (2). An “Umayad dinâr of the Khalifa ’Abdull-Malik, in the eighth year of the hijrâ (= 699-700 A.D.). (3). Dirham of the year 196 ( = 808-809), struck at Madinat-as-Saljum. A coin of the ‘Abbasid Khalifa Harun-ar-Rashid. (4 and 5). Two little silver coins, very much rubbed, apparently Saljuq; at all events on one of them is read the name of the Saljuq Amir Kaïqubat, son of Kakhbursâz. (6). A silver coin with a bilingual inscription of the Armenian Tsrn Khnetum I, with a representation on one side of the Tsrn on horseback, with a sceptre in his right hand, and an Armenian inscription; on the reverse an Arabic inscription on the sides “Coined at Sisa, in the year 648 (?)” (= 1244-5). A coin of the Ortaqis, Qutbu’d din al-Ghâzî, with a representation of the busts of two figures, coined in the year 577 (= 1181-2). (8). A copper coin of the Ortaqis, Nasiru’d din Ortaq Aslân, year 620 (= 1223-4). (9). A copper coin of the Ortaqis, the same ruler coined, it appears, in the year 611 (= 1214-5). (10). A beautiful specimen of
the copper coinage of the last but one of the Mūsāl Ātābaqās, Badru’d-dīn Lūlī, of the year 656 A.H. (= 1258). Two words on the fifth line of the inscription on this coin are still obscure. Lane-Poole's Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum is cited. Tysehnauen disagrees with those who see in the two words a further title given to Margo Khān, and thinks that it is only the expression of a pious wish for the increase of his honours. A further note is added on the only specimen known of a silver coin of the last Mūsāl Ātābaq Īsma’īl, son of the abovementioned Badru’d-dīn Lūlī; coined at Mūsāl in 660 A.H., and now preserved in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg.

(1). A Specimen of Persian Humour, by V. Zhukovsky. It is a song, which the writer took down when at Isfahān, but he regrets that he was not able to get another of the same sort. It is made the more comic by being in the metre of the Shāhānsha, and is a satire on Persian boastfulness and swagger, thus:

"I am that warrior, whose dagger in the day of battle makes a hole in transparent water!"

The writer adds that about 20 years ago, as he is told, there was a little book of verses much circulated in Persia, the authorship of which was assigned to the well-known ‘Abbās Mirzā, the son of Fāth Shāh. The poet declares that he is going to sweep the Russians (Urūs) from the face of the earth. The writer was not able to procure a copy of this work, which seems to have fallen into neglect, partly no doubt in consequence of the disasters experienced by the Persians in their wars.

(j). Reviews. (1). By V. Nalitkina and M. Nalitikina: Sketches of Female Life among the Inhabitants of Fargana. A valuable work for making us acquainted with the mode of life of women in Central Asia from the cradle to the grave.

(2). Translations of the Orthodox (Greek) Missions of Eastern Siberia, published by the Committee of the Society at Irkutsk. Some of the articles are of general importance, e.g., Remarks on the Shamanism of the Buruats; Buddhist Cosmogony; Religious Beliefs, Family Rites and Sacrificial Offering of the Shamanist Buruats of the northern region of Lake Baikal, Lamaism beyond Lake Baikal, &c.

(3). La Réforme monétaire en Egypte. Le Caire, 1886. Founded chiefly on the labours of Marsden, Bernard, Lane-Poole, Rogers, &c.

(4). Ignazio Guidi: Teatri Orientali inediti sopra i sette dormienti di Efeso (The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus). Roma, 1885. The Greek text of this story, which is the earliest, was composed about the beginning of the sixth century. But the earliest version has not been found; the earliest known being that of Simeon Metaphrastes, who, in all probability, made considerable alterations in the story. The Syrian version exists in two recensions, of which the most ancient belongs to the sixth century. The Arabian versions are of two kinds, Arabo-Christian and Arabo-Musulmān. The Arabo-Christian version is supposed to belong to the eighth or ninth centuries. From this version comes the Ethiopic, belonging probably to the fifteenth century. The Armenian version comes perhaps from some Greek text more ancient than the composition of Metaphrastes. The reviewer winds up with the expression of a hope that some of the Arabo-Christian manuscripts in the Vatican, which have not been properly examined, may throw light upon early parts of Russian history.

(5). Ein Buddhismus nach dem kanon der kirche des südlichen Indiens bearbeitet von Henry S. Oclott, Präsident der Theosophischen Gesellschaft! Leipzig, 1885. This Catechism was first published in 1831, and had a remarkable success. In about three years 17,000 copies were circulated among the various schools and families of the Buddhists of Ceylon. In the year 1885 a Burmese edition of 15,000 copies was prepared both in the native language and in English. The same year the Catechism was published at Washington. In the following year, 1886, an excellent edition appeared in French at Paris, and now it has been translated into German.

(6). Hunter’s Gazetteer.—The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. VI., 2nd Ed., London, 1886. The reviewer praises the Essay on India, which is complete and conscientiously written. But some reference should have been made to H. Limmer’s Allindisches Leben, Die Kultur der vedischen Asien, and B. Roth’s Die Todtenbestattung im Indischen Alterthum. We get many curious details, e.g., of the great development of the drama in modern India, &c. The work is inaccurate in thinking the date of Pāṇini settled, and Burnell was wrong in the period he fixed for the Laws of Manu. “The trifling deficiencies which we have found in the book of Mr. (Sir W. W.) Hunter, do not detract from its importance, and we part with it with an eager desire to meet it again soon in a Russian translation.”

(7). Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes. Contains articles in the German, French, English, and Italian languages. The reviewer wishes all success to the new undertaking.1

W. R. Morfill.

1 [Noticed in these pages, ante, p. 112.—Ed.]
BOOK NOTICE.


The chief merit of Godabole’s and Parab’s first edition of the Sakuntala consisted in the publication of the commentary of Rāghavabhāṣṭa; but the printed text of the play did not, in that edition, agree with the text commented upon by Rāghavabhāṣṭa, though his readings were generally given in the notes. In this second edition the text has been made to agree with the commentary; and the commentary which formerly was printed separately at the end of the book has now been placed below the text. Thus, besides being more convenient for use, the book has a merit of its own, as giving the text of the Dēvanāgarī recension of the Sakuntala as it was read by one of its commentators. It is to be desired that, in the same scholarly way, the commentaries of the other recensions, with their text of the play, should be edited. Not before this has been done can we form a correct idea of the relative merits of the different recensions, all of which, notwithstanding what has been said by different scholars in favour of one or the other recension, have been tampered with by those who thought it their duty to remove what they considered as blunders.

If we were called upon to suggest an improvement for the next edition of this work, it would be this, that the orthography of the Prākrit portions should be made to agree more closely with rules which have been laid down by the Prākrit grammarians or may be inferred from the usage of the best MSS. In all native editions of Sanskrit plays the different Prākrit idioms are mixed up with another, less, or, of course, in those published by trained scholars, among whom the editors of the Bombay Series rank foremost, but in a very large degree in those brought out by men who look to pecuniary results rather than to scholarship. And even the best MSS. are not free from this fault. To begin with the Mahāraṣṭrī, the language of the Gāthās, the softening of dental surds is not allowed in this dialect; hence we ought to read, p. 137, i.e. Ṛṣabhagāna for Ṛṣabhagā, p. 142, 2 सहवेद for सहवेद, p. 166, 3 पशुवेद for पशुवेद. On page 189, l. 9, we ought to have भोविर्भर संधि for भोविर्भर संधि, l. 10 पुष्प for पुष्प; on page 12, l. 2 प्रभाबो for प्रभाबो, और और for और; on page 12, 12 प्रभाबो must be changed to प्रभाबो, and और for और; in the Comm. already had the wrong reading. Even wrong forms have crept into the text, e.g. 191, 8 मेव for मेव, मेव and मेव in Mahāraṣṭrī is should be मेव; as required in our passage by the metre. In the same verse शुष्क must be replaced by शुष्क for शुष्क is against the metre. P. 101, 1, निर्विन्धल तवह वद्य; here the last word is a Sanskritisation of the Prakrit being वद्यि; therefore read निर्विन्धल तवह वद्य. On the other hand, in Saurāsaṇī, the common Prakrit of prose conversation, the surd dentals should be softened, and the soft ones retained. This rule has frequently been infringed that instances of wrong spellings might be added by the dozen. Again, in all Prakrits, ति for ति, च for च, ति for ति, ति for ति, must be used after सायन and nowhere else. This rule also is frequently not observed in the edition under review. In Saurāsaṇī, चेत्य (or चेत्य) after सायन and चेत्य (or चेत्य) after short or shortened vowels, is the correct form for चेत्य; the form चेत्य should not be used. In the Magadhi passages of the 6th act the rules of the grammarians have sometimes been neglected; thus we find p. 183, 1. 5, नष्ठ for नष्ठ, अहो for हो, p. 186, 1. 1, पञ्चवे for पञ्चवे, l. 3, अधिकतिवाच for अधिकतिवाच etc.

I cannot conclude this notice without entering a protest against Rāo Bahādur S. P. Panḍit’s assertion, to which the editors of the work under notice, preface p. 2, emphatically subscribe, “that there is nothing in Kālidāsa’s works that renders the ordinary tradition assigning him to the age of Viṣṇumāditya of the Saṅvat era untenable.” It is a generally admitted fact that the Hṛṣīkeśāstra of the Hindus was borrowed by them from the Greeks and that Kālidāsa was well acquainted with Greek astrology; for he even uses a Greek word भास्प, i.e. ἀστερόσκοπος, a word which has no etymology in Sanskrit, but one fitting its denotation in Greek. Now in Greece astronomy became a science, i.e. was reduced to a teachable system (the same which is adopted by the Indian writers), not before the second century A.D. Hence we must conclude that Kālidāsa lived later than that epoch. Therefore, in the opinion of most Sanskritists, it is an exploded theory that Kālidāsa lived before or about the beginning of our era; but whether the date, fixed upon by Prof. Max Müller, is to be adopted as the correct one, further discussion must decide.

Kiel:

HERMANN JACOB.
MOUNT ABU STONE INSCRIPTION OF SAMARASIMHA.

[VIKRAMA]-SAMVAT 1342.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

This inscription, which I edit from a rubbing sent to me by Mr. Fleet, who obtained it from Kaviraj Syamal Das, was first brought to public notice in 1826, when in a paper entitled 'Sanskrit Inscriptions at Abu,' and published in the Asiatic Researches, Vol. X VI. p. 284 ff., H. H. Wilson gave a kind of translation of it (ib. p. 292-298), from an evidently very inaccurate copy of the original Sanskrit text presented, together with a large number of other inscriptions from Abu, to the Asiatic Society of Bengal by Captain Speirs, Political Agent at Sirohi. Afterwards, in 1860, the inscription has been again referred to, in the Journal American Oriental Society, Vol. VI. pp. 518 and 519, by F. E. Hall, in his notes on a Chedi inscription of [Chedi]-Samvat 907 (re-published in the Archael. Survey of Western India, No. 10, p. 107), which gives the names of several princes mentioned in this inscription. From a copy of the original, supplied by Sir Henry Lawrence, Dr. Hall, in the notes alluded to, made known, not quite correctly, the original text of four and a half verses of the inscription, with an English translation of the same verses. And finally, in 1886, the inscription has been edited in full, with a Hindi translation, by Kaviraj Syamal Das, member of the state council of Megabh, and accompanied by an English translation prepared from the Hindi version by Munshi Ram Prasad, in the Journal As. Soc. of Bengal, Vol. LV. Part I. pp. 57, 57, and 32. The Hindi version was, I understand, made from a Gujarati MS., and gives fairly the general sense of the original. The published Sanskrit text contains a number of minor mistakes, to which it is unnecessary to draw attention here in detail.

According to the information furnished by Kaviraj Syamal Das (loc. cit. p. 18), the inscription, which contains 48 lines, exists in a monastery adjoining the temple of Achalesvara (Siva) near Achalgadh on Mount Abu. Its preservation appears to be perfect; and there are only three or four akeharas, specified below, which cannot be made out with certainty from the rubbing.—The writing covers a space of about 3' broad by 2' 73'' high; and the size of the letters is about 3''.—The characters are Devanagari, of the kind found in Jain MSS. from Gujarati of the 13th or 14th century. They were written by Subhachandra, and engraved by Karalasimha (verse 62).—The language is Sanskrit; and, except for the opening bhu dahnamah Siva, the word kimaka in line 4, and the date at the end, the inscription is in verse throughout. The verses, the number of which is 62, were composed, as is stated in verse 60, by the Nagari Brhaman Vedasaranman Chittrakuta, the Chitor of the maps, who reports that he also had composed the eulogies in the famous temple of Chakrasvamin (Vishnu) at Ekliplga. The versification is excellent; but, as regards the contents, the poem, from a literary point of view, is a poor one, and hardly repays the labour of translation. The author, knowing next to nothing of the princes whom it is his duty to eulogize, has recourse to the usual phrases, which mean very little, and to well-known plays on certain expressions; and he more than once repeats himself. The language is fluent and, with one or two exceptions, correct.—In respect of orthography, I may notice the employment of the sign for kha instead of the sign for sha, and vice versa, in sarvasankasah, line 7, for sarvasankasah; mayukha, line 11, for mayukha; makh, line 24, for maksi; lilaka, line 31, for lilaka; mukhakha, line 32, for mukhakha; the use of the palatal for the dental sibilant, and vice versa, in sitimam, line 3, for sitimam; sachiha, line 13, for sachiha; sishcha, line 16, for sishcha; and the non-observance of the rules of saudha in nihratva, line 11, for nihratva; dukkara, line 44, for dukkara; and asmin tapasyati, line 43, for asmin-tapasyati. The signs for ba and va are clearly distinguished; but in line 20 we have bibhramah wrongly for vibhramah.

The inscription refers itself to the reign of the prince Samara, or Samarasimha, of

1 Near Udayapur (Oodeypur); Tod's Rajasthah, Vol. I. p. 222; Journal, As. Soc. Bombay, Vol. IX. p. XVI.
Médapāta, the modern Mówād. It is dated, in figures only, in the year 1342 (A.D. 1285), on the first day of the light half of the month Mārgaśirṣha. And it records the putting in repair, by the order of the prince, of a matha or monastery on Mount Arbuda, or Ābu; the establishment, in connection with the monastery, of a residence for four pious men, for the support of whom provision was made by the prince (verse 53); and the erection of a golden flagstaff in honour of Achaḷēvara, (Siva) 'the Lord of the Mountain' (verse 54).

The main value of the inscription lies in its furnishing the following list of the Guhila princes (verses 5 and 6) of Mówād:—

1. Bappa, or Bappaka, the founder of the family, is said to have had royalty conferred on him by the sage Hārita, practising penance at the town Nāgahrāda* (verses 7-11).

2. Guhila (v. 12).
5. Kalabhōja (v. 15).
7. Simha (v. 17).
8. Mahāyika* (v. 18).
9. Shūmnāna (v. 19), or Shūmāna (v. 37).
10. Alīta (v. 20).
11. Naravāhana (v. 21).
12. Saktikumāra (v. 22).
13. Suchīvarman (v. 23).
15. Kṛtivarman (v. 25).
16. Vairāṭa (v. 26).
17. Vairisimha (v. 27).
18. Vijayasimha (verses 28 and 29).
19. Arisimha (verses 30 and 31).
20. Chōda (v. 32).
21. Vikramasimha (v. 33).
22. Kṣhēmasimha (verses 34 and 35).
23. Sāmantasimha (v. 36).
24. Kumārasimha (v. 37).
25. Matanasantosimha (verses 38 and 39).
26. Padmasimha (verses 40 and 41).
27. Jairasimha (verses 42 and 43).
28. Tējāsīnha (verses 44 and 45).

In the case of ten of these princes (2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 13, 20, 21, 23, and 29) it is distinctly intimated in the inscription, that they were the sons of their respective predecessors.

Assuming that the allusion in verse 15, to the wars of 5, Kalabhōja, with the rulers of Chōda and Karāṭa is put in merely for the sake of poetical ornament, nothing of historical importance is mentioned of any of the above princes excepting 24, Kumārasimha, 27, Jairasimha, and 29, Samarāsīnha. From verse 37, it appears that Kumārasimha re-conquered the land of his predecessors, which had got into the possession of some enemy. Of Jairasimha it is stated, that he eradicated Naḍūla, defeated a Turushka army, and had engaged in battle with the Sindhuks (?)-army* (verses 42 and 43). And of Samarāsīnha we learn that he 'lifted the deeply sunk Gūjarā-land high out of the Turushka-sea' (v. 46), in other words, that he defeated the Muhammadans.

As regards Kumārasimha, I would merely draw attention to the fact that according to verse 35 of the inscription A, appended to Mr. Kāthavāte's edition of the Kṛitkumanḍa, a prince, Šāmantasimha, who probably was our No. 23, the predecessor of Kumārasimha, was defeated by Prahlādana, lord of Ābu. Naḍūla I take to be the place Naḍūla or Naḍūl mentioned by Muhammadan writers*, a ruler of which (Naḍūla-naṇaka), according to the Kṛitkumanḍa II. 69, was defeated by Lavaṇa-prasāda, chief of Dhōlka. The allusion to a Sindhuks (?)-army appears to point to the repulse, by Jairasimha, of some invasion from Sindh.

From the Chédi inscription of [Chédi]-Sāuvat 907, referred to at the beginning of this paper, we learn that the wife of the Chédi prince Gayakarna, Alhaṇadēvi, whose benefactions are recorded in that inscription, was the daughter of Vijayasimha, born to him by his wife Syāmaladēvi, 'the beauteous daughter of Udayadēvi, supreme ruler of the realm of Mālava.' The same inscription records that Vijayasimha was the son of Vairisimha, who again is stated to have been the son of Hāmāpāla, of

* See my note 71 on the translation, below.
* Usually called Khumāna or Khūmāna.

* The original publication of the text has Sandēhaka, translated by 'of the Sindhis.'
* See Sir H. M. Elliot, History of India, Vol. II. e.g. p. 235; Elphinstone's History of India, ed. Cowell, p. 305; Tod's Rajasthān, Vol. I. p. 349.
TEXT.

1 11 Ōnu11 Ōnu namaḥ Śivāya II Dhyān10-ānaṁda-parāḥ surāḥ kati kati Brahmvādayo vya-saṁvṛtyaṁ yaśya mahaḥ svamha[ya]-visadām kiṃcid-viḍām-ku-[rva]tē I māyā-mukta-vapuḥ svāsaṁgata-bhav-ābhaṇa-pradaḥ pritiṁ lōkanām- Achaleśvarah sa diśatū śrīyāḥ pra-


5 kulītvaḥ su-parvva guṇ-ōchitaḥ patri-vibhūḥit-ūṇaḥ I kṛt-śpadāḥ mūrdhānī bhū-
dharāṇaḥ jayaṁṇā ṛṣiṁ gahitaṁ Guhīśa yanāsaḥ II 5 [II*] Yd12-vaṁśo Guhīśa yanāya bhagavān-Nārīyaṇaḥ kṛttvāt yat-satyaṁ katham anayathā nṛpapayāṁ taṁ saṁsārayaṁ[tē] tarāṁ mukteḥ kalpita-[çchē]-ta
dha


7 raḥ śrī-Mēḍapāṭ-abhidhamādhattō sva sa sēsha-nagara-śrī-garvva-sarvvaṁkaka-
(sha) II 7 [II*] Astī13 Nagahrānāṁ nama s-āyamāṁ-siḥ pataṇaṁ I chakre tapāṁśi Harīta-rāsīr-yatra tapō-dhanaṁ II 8 [II*] Kēpi14 kr-āśi para-prabhāva-


9 rītvaḥ Śiva-saṁgag-saṁg-vaṁgat-pṛptāḥ svā-sēvā-krīḍe Bappāya pratihitāya siddhi-
ilayāṁ rījya-śrīyaṁ dattavān II 10 [II*] Hāritēt-kīla Bappakoṅ śūnhi-valaya-ryājēnā lēbhe mahaḥ kṣaṭrāṁ dhaṭri-nibhad-vitṛyā muniyāṁ brāhmaṁ svā-sēvā-

chcha-
10 lát 1 ṛṭē ṛṇyāśi mahiḥbhujah kṣhiti-tālē tad-vāṅsā-saṅbhāṭtayaḥ śobhaṁtē sutārāmnapāṭta-vapushah kṣhātṛā hi dharmā iva II 11 [II*] Bappakasaya18 tanayō naya-nētā saṁbhāvah ēśvatām 1 Gukhi-ākhyāḥ 1 yasya nāma-kaliṁ kila jātiṁ


12 narēśvaram sa samabhūt-sāmēsvita-Śripiṭiṁ II 13 [II*] Śilah22 saḷla-karaṇāla-karaṇāla-pāṇīr-bhējō bhujēna tad-anu pratīpakhna-lakṣhamīṁ uṭsāha-bhāva-gaṃkam pulakaṁ dadhānō virāḥ svayaṁ rasa iva sphaṭa-buddha-dēhāḥ II 14 [II*] Chōḍa23 stri-ra


15 mēya-madhyah kapāṭa-vakṣhaṁ-sthālas-tad-anu 1 Simhas-trāsita-bhūḍhara-matt-ēbhō bhūṭapāt-jayatī II 17 [II*] Taj-jamāna II sa Mahāyākhaṁ sva-bhujaṁ pāpta-ākā-sāhāyikah kshōgīl-bhāram udāram unntā-līrā dhāttē sma bhoṅ-ēsvaṁ yat krō

16 dhānāla-vispūṅgā-mahasī pratyarthino śnarthino praṇaḥchat-paksha-parighaḥ-akulā-dhiyaṁ pētaḥ pataṅga iva II 18 [II] Shūmāmānaya tataḥ prayaṇa-viyyati kshōgīl-rajo-duṛdīnē nisthīṁ-āṃbudharaḥ śi(si)sechā su-bhaṅta dhārā

17 jalaīr-ṛṇi[I*]valaiṁ I tan-nārī-kucha-kūṃkumāni jagalās-chitināā nētṛ-dājanāriṁ = āśchartam-sahō manāsuḥ sudhiyām-āśiṇaḥ āpya visphūrjatī II 19 [II*] Allātō27 śjanī tataḥ kshiti-pālaṁ saṁgarō Śukkita-dūrjaya-kālāḥ I yasya vairī-pri

18 tanāṁ karavālaṁ krīḍa-āya jayatī sma karalāḥ II 20 [II*] Udyaṭi28 sma tato Naravathah saṃti-saṁkrīta-bhūgati-vāhanah I vinaya-saṁchaya-sēvītaśaṁkaraḥ sakala-vairī-jaṇasya bhayaṁkaraḥ II 21 [II*] Vikrama29-vidhūtā-śiśva-pratibhā


20 r Viśakha iva vikrama-saṁbhūṭa-ṛīṁ II 23[II*] Svarīkūlō Śuchivarnaśi sava-sukritāṁ paurāṁdaraṁ bi(vi)bhrmaṁ bhīhrāpē kala-kuṇṭha-kīṁma-vardha-maṅgita-dōr-vikramē I mādyān mārā-vikrām vairī-taraṇī-gaṇḍa-sthāl-paṇḍurūr brahmaṁdaṁ Na


18 Metro, Svaṅgata.
19 Metro, Svaṅgata.
20 Metro, Svaṅgata.
21 Metro, Svaṅgata.
22 Metro, Svaṅgata.
23 Metro, Svaṅgata.
24 Metro, Svaṅgata.
25 Metro, Svaṅgata.
26 Metro, Svaṅgata.
27 Metro, Svaṅgata.
28 Metro, Svaṅgata.
29 Metro, Svaṅgata.
30 Metro, Svaṅgata.
31 Metro, Svaṅgata.
32 Metro, Svaṅgata.
33 Metro, Svaṅgata.
22 shmin=mripē rāgiqi svaḥ-sindhurā=ṣjala-samplavē ramayati svar-lōkā-vāmabhruvaḥ i dōr-daṇḍa-dvaya-bhagā=vairī-vasatiḥ kshōṣāvārō Vairāṭas=chakrē vikramaṭaḥ sva=pītha-vilīthan-mūrdhṇaśa-chirām-dvēśhīyaḥ \ 26 [ii*] Tasminn=x=uparatē rājī nihi(ha)\x=āśeṣā-vidvīsi 1 Vairisīn.  

23 has=taṭa=chakrē nījanā nām-ārtha=bhuvi \ 27 [ii*] Vyūd̄h-brāskas=tanu=māmadhyē kshōṣāvārō kaṇapaṭā=bbhūraḥ i Vijay-opaṇḍaḥ Simhhas=tatō 3i-kaṇippō Svadhīt \ 28 [ii*] Yan=2=muktanā hridāy-āṅgarāga-sahitāṁ guaṅvatam=xā[da*]-dīvishanānārāmbhir=virāhāt=tatō=pi samabhūt=kiṅ kāriṇīrā.  

24 kramāḥ i dhrītyā yat-kusumāṁ tadīyam=uchitam raktatvam=ābhyaṃtārē bāhyē piṇjāratātān cha kārāṇa-guṇa-grām-pusāvaṅggaṇaṁ \ 29 [ii*] Tatāṁ prātipāṇāla=dagdha-vairī-kahīṣṭā dhūm-ācchhē-makhī(ha)-raśena i nripō śrisīnadhī sakalāṁ dīkha līlē[kha] virāḥ sva-yasaḥ-paśatāṁ.  


26 rāh sūrya-samāna-dhāmā i 32 [ii*] Kūbbhī\x=kubhē-vīthāt-karavaḷāḥ saṁgārā vimukha-nirmita-kāḷaḥ i tasya sūnur=atha Vikrmasīn̄hō vairī-vikrama-kathām nirāmadā̂ktā \ 33 [ii*] Bhujā\x=vīrya-vilaśēna sa[ma]aḥ-ōddhīṛita-kaṇṭakaḥ i chakrē bhuvī tatha kaḥmahā Kshē.  

27 masīn̄hō nareṣvāraḥ i 34 [ii*] Raktāṁ kińchcin=nipiyā pramada-parilasat-pāda-vīyāsā-mugdhāḥ kāṃṭaḥ prāṇītavahov dādatī rasa-bhar-ōḍāra-mudrā-kapālaḥ i pāyaṁ pāyaṁ tad=uchchair=mudita-sahchari=hasa=vinaṣṭa-pātraṁ prāṭāsētā tē pīṣā.  


29 sṛtā-virahāṇ Gūḍil-anvayasaḥ i rājanvatīḥ vasumatim=akarōṭa-Kumarasiṁhas=tatō ripa=gra[ta]m=apahṛtiyā bhūyaḥ \ 37 [ii*] Nām=x=āpi yasya jīhuḥ para-balas-mathanēna sānvyaya jajēḥ i vikrama-vinīta-satrūr=nripatīr=abhūn=Mathanaśat.  

30 ho śṭa \ 38 [ii*] KŌṁ=x=x=sthiti(ḥ)a\x=as trītībhaṇa-kahatajām na bhuṁktē kōṃśa na vairī-rudhirāpi nīpyānāḥ i sangrāma-simani punah paraṁbhaya yasya-pāṇīv dvi-saṁsrayaṁ=avāpa phalaṁ kripāyaḥ \ 39 [ii*] Śēṣa\x=x=niśeṣa sārēṇa Padma.  


32 baṁdhān \ 41 [ii*] [Naṭṭa\x=mulāṇkakaḥ[eka]-bāhu-lakṣmīṁ=Turuṣhā-saṇya-śc̄a=Kumbhāyohiḥ i nāṣmin sur=ādhās-sahāsana-śc̄a navakṣa bhūṁm=atha Jaitrasiṁhaus \ 42 [ii*] Ady=x=āpi Sīṁdhūka=chamū-rodhir-āsavatta-saṁ-gṝṣpaṁmāṇa=raṇaṁ=parirāṁbhāpēna i ā.  

31 Metro, Ślokā (Anuṣṭhābab); and in the next verse.  
32 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
33 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
34 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
35 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
36 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
37 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
38 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
39 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
40 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
41 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.  
42 Metro, Śvāntatilākā.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.


34 muktrakta-vijayam-ntama-bhuvā tvāgasya dān-āmbhūbhiḥ sīkāvā sad-guru-sādhanaṇaṁ nitaṁ-rā-ādya puṇyaṁ phalaṁ 1 rājā Śunēṇa kṛṣṇa-kōṭitaṁ sa[ā]tāṁ svairāṁ viṛāya śīryaṁ paścāñ-keśpī viivarvidhitā dii dii

35 sphārā yaśā-rāṣṭrayaḥ ॥ 45 [II*] Ādyā-kroḍa-vapuṇaḥ kriṣṇa-palasa-dāsahā-trāṇakū khaśaṁ=maṇgam-uḍdharaṁ sma Gṛjara-mahīṁ=ucchalaṁ=Tūrṇaṁ-āroopa-vartā Tējaśīnha-samaḥ sa ēsha Samarasah khaṇḍāvāra-grāmaṅgaṁ śādhatā Bahī Karṇapāyār-dhau...

36 rām-ilā-gōlē vadāṇyō śdhunā ॥ 46 [II*] Tāllobhiḥ, śpuṭā-tūrya-tāla-maṇḍā-saṁjñāvī niṁbhiḥ kara-dvānadv-ōpāta-kabaddha-mugdha-sīrṣaṁ saṁmattayaṁtaḥ priyāḥ 1 adyā-śūrya-unmadā-rākhaṁśaṁ tavā yaśāḥ khadga-pratishthāṁ rāṇe gyaṁti prati-

37 pakha-śoṅgita-madās-Tejasvī-Simhātmaṇa ॥ 47 [II*] Aprameyā*-guṇa-gūḍha-kōṭhīhā śrīha-buddhaṁ-[v]yajna-vighra-śrīkīṭāṁ kirttyatē na sakalā tavā stutirā-grāthā-gaurava-

38 chhairāñārā ṣūṁtā kulāchālaka-ratni 1 yatra, bhūṣaṅa-vikāra-vipākaṁ-nuṣṭiśtā kṛita tapāṁśa Vasiṣṭhāḥ ॥ 49 [II*] Klēśa*-aśveṣa-vimugdha-dānṭha-janayōḥ sad-bhukti-

39 sargga-pūt-ātmani 1 prāpa prāg-āchālevarṣitaṁ=ačalo yāmīn Bhavānti-patirā=viśva-vyāpi-vibhāva-sarvagataya dēvasa=chalo=pi prabhaḥ ॥ 50 [II*] Sarvāṅ- saumudāya-sāsasya kō-pī puṇja ivādāḥ bhūtaḥ 1 ayaṁ yatra

40 maitrāyaṁ tātaṁsa-ōtāhā kṣati ॥ 51 [II*] Yatra*-kva-śīpi tapasvīnaḥ su-charitāṁ kura-śīpi mṛtyāṁ kvaschid-gūrdvāpyaṁ paramātmā-nirvrittīṁ svā praptāṁ khaṇaṁ śrīhu yasyā-ādyā-gātāṁ=Arbudāṇa saṁhitāṁ gyaṁta.-

41 ti paurūṇikaṁ saṁhātāṁ sa khātu khaṇa-traya-maṁ-māṁ-trailokya-kalakhmīṁ-śiva ॥ 52 [II*] śṛṇa-ōcchāram-akārayan-maṁmaṁ bhumāvāra-grāmāṅgaṁ=devaṁ śrī Samarasah svābhāva-vibhāv-ādīṣṭhāṇī niśa-ārēyāṁ 1 kiṁ [ch-a]smi-

42 [II] param-āstikō nourapati=chakrā chaturbhīyaṁ kriṣṇa-saṅisīhaṁ subha-bhōjana-sāsthitīṁ=api prītya munibhūṣaṁ=tattāḥ ॥ 53 [II*] Achāleśa*-dānaṁ=ucchalaṁ sauvairoṇaḥ Samarasah-bhūpālaḥ 1 āyur-vyāyu-chalāchalam-śiva ārājaṁ-[ñ]a-ññ ॥ 54 [II*]

43 Āśītī*-Bhāvaṁi-nāṁśaṁ sthaṁ-āḍhiśaḥ purā maṭhē 1 hēl-ōṃnīlita-śaṁśaṁ-śrī-śrī pāṣupataiṁ-śrīraṇāṁ ॥ 55 [II*] Anyoṇya*-vairavīraḥ viśuddha-dēvaṁ śnīm-ānūmānīṛ-bhṛdayāṁ sa-dayā-śanēśu 1 asminī* tapasyati mrigēm-

44 dra-gaj-ādayoṁ=api sa[ā]t[ā]*vē samikshā-śrīśīkṣā-vidhiyai-tat[ā]*vēḥ ॥ 56 [II*] Śiṣyāya-sūrya-śūrya-śūyam adhunē naiśhikhō Bhāvāṇikarē 1 Śiva-sūrya-[y]ja-śruta-āśvāṁ kurute duḥ[sh]karaṁ-ṃapāṁ ॥ 57 [II*] Phala-kusuma-sāmbī-


46 ra-śasanāt maṭhaṁ sauvairoṇa-dānāṅgaḥ sahitāṁ kārītō śṛṇaō ॥ 59 [II*] Yo ॥ Skarshiṁ-[ekaliniṁ]-ṭrivīhuṇa-vidita-śrī-saṁbhūha Chimarkavāni-pāsāā-ṛṣvīdāḥ Priyapaṭu-śukārṇa.
TRANSLATION.

Om!
Om! Adoration to Śiva!

(Verse 1.)—May the mighty, Lord of the Mountain day by day bestow happiness on the people—he who in his pleasure grants freedom from worldly existence to those who resort to him, himself free from illusion; (and) whose splendour, by its nature pure, (fully) to be known (only) to himself, the several gods even, Brahmān and the rest, devoted to the joy of meditation, apprehend imperfectly!

(V. 2.)—May (Rudra), whose body is dark-blue and purple, protect you!—he who was born of yore from (Brahmā) whose body is the universe, when on his lotus-seat he was continually sacrificing, for the sake of creation, his vital airs to fire, his own body; (and) who carries on the palm of his lotus-hand that fifth resplendent head of the Creator, forcibly torn off by the sproutlike nail of his wicked thumb!

(V. 3.)—May the elephant-faced god (Gaṇapā), the remover of obstacles, bring you happiness!—he on whose mountain-like frontal globes the swarm of bees, feeding on the rutting-juice, desirous of ridding the body of its black colour, even now practises penances, humming prayers full of inarticulate sounds, (and) avoiding the fatigue of other rites!—Moreover,—

(V. 4.)—May Himmat's marvellous feat of crossing the ocean protect the good from evil!—which, when the sea was heaving, (and) when mountain-ranges were torn up, (and) the earth was shaking, (and) when the heavens were falling asunder, (and) the frame of the whole creation was breaking down through the collapse of the quarters, intensely agitated the worlds, even though it was not the season for their destruction!

(V. 5.)—Triumphant is the noble race of Guhila, of which there are numerous branches and sub-branches, (and) excellent divisions; which, delighting in noble qualities, decorates the regions with its vehicles, (and) takes its place at the head of princes; (resembling the lofty bamboo, which is crowded with big and small branches, has beautiful joints, is fit for the bow-string, beautifies the regions with its leaves, and grows on the tops of mountains.)

(V. 6.)—That the race of Guhila is glorified to be the king, the holy Narāyaṇa, is right; otherwise, how is it that princes eagerly resort to it, (princes) who, having set their minds on liberation, are radiant with the fines carried on the palms of their hands, (and) who, desirous of saving (their) lives, always have the backs of the hands weighed down with quantities of treasure, (resembling the devotees who, to attain final liberation, carry staves in their hands, preserve the lives of the creatures, and always spend their possessions in bestowing alms)?

(V. 7.)—The territory, fit (puṣṭ) to remove the tale of distress, which by Bappaka was deeply inundated in battle with a mass of fat (mādhas) and the discharge from sores of wicked people,—this (territory) here, surpassing by the excess of its loneliness the town of the immortals, (and) completely humbling the pride in their beauty of all other towns, received the name of glorious Mūḍapāṭa.

(V. 8.)—Here there is an extensive town, Nāgarāda by name, where a multitude of Hārita's disciples, rich in penance, performed penances.

(V. 9.)—Where, engaged in a series of sacrifices for the benefit of the worlds, in one
place some gratify the mighty fire with the holy oblations which they have produced by their transcendent power; while in solitary spots other sages, having attained to the rising of truth, beheld all that is as existing in the soul, betraying (their) delight by checking the breath.

(V. 10.)—While in this same grove the ascetics, almost freed from bonds, were perceiving with the eyes of contemplation, as if happening in their presence, the events of the world, Harita, the abode of perfection, having attained to union with Siva through the relinquishment of his body, bestowed the splendour of royalty on the famous Bappa, on account of (Bappa's) devotion to him.

(V. 11.)—From Harita, resembling the Creator, Bappaka, so the tale goes, obtained regal splendour in the guise of an anklet, after he had bestowed on the sage priestly (splendour) under the guise of his devotion. Even now these princes here, who are born in his race, are shining intensely on the surface of the earth, verily, like the regal duties in bodily form.

(V. 12.)—As Bappaka's son, was born the prince named Guhila, a master of policy; whose rank the princes hold that are born in his family, together indeed with his name.

(V. 13.)—From him was born that ruler of men, Bhujia, the devotee of (Vishnu) the Lord of Fortune, who, having for his ornament the nectar of knowledge, had a mind beautiful like the rays of ambrosia; (and) who, of exceedingly lovely appearance, conquered without hindrance the beauty of the god of love; who crushed the pride of the ocean, endowed though (the ocean) is with both depth and elevation.

(V. 14.)—Thereupon Sila, whose hand was formidable with the playful sword, appropriated by his arm the fortune of the adversary; having the hairs of his body erect, indicative of his energetic disposition, he was as it were the sentiment of valour itself embodied in visible form.

(V. 15.)—As his son, was born the protector of the earth, the illustrious Kalabhoja; who put an end to the pleasure of love of the Choda women; who was the ornament at the head of a line of high-born princes; who

punished the ruler of Karnata, (and) delighted the mind with his lordly arts and friendly disposition; who was a councillor in the secrets of statecraft as well as in amusement; (and) who, terrific with his sword, bow, and mace, inspired fear like the god of death.

(V. 16.)—Then there appeared the protector of the earth, Bhartrihara, an exceedingly pleasing mighty shoot of that race, who humbled the pride of the tree of paradise; endowed with arms like iron bars, he was causing joy to women by his features, to the well-disposed by rewards, to the regions by multitudes of excellent vehicles, to the tribe of the twice-born by (the support of) Vedic schools, (as a bamboo-shoot delights women with its shade, flowers (?) with its fruit, the regions with masses of excellent leaves, and the swarm of birds with its branches).

(V. 17.)—Thereupon was victorious the lord of the earth Sinha, whose waist could be spanned with the fist, (and) whose chest was like the panel of a door; he made the princes tremble, as the lion does infuriated elephants.

(V. 18.)—Born from him, that Mahayika, the ruler of kings,—bore (like the lord of serpents) with uplifted head the weighty burden of the earth, having his two arms for his sole companions; into the sparkling blaze of the fire of whose anger adversaries fell, against their will, having their minds confounded by the capture of their yielding adherents, like moths (confounded by the seizure of their moving wings).

(V. 19.)—That afterwards the sword of Shunmasha, on expeditions enveloped in the dust of the earth, should have covered the (hostile) combatants with the rays of its edge, as in the darkish sky a cloud pours down its streams of water, (and) that (at the same time) the saffron should have run down from the breasts of their wives, variegated by the collyrium of their eyes,—this marvel, oh, even now rises up in the minds of the thoughtul.

(V. 20.)—From him was born the protector of the earth, Allata, who imitated the invincible god of death in battle; whose terrific sword in very play defeated the army of the enemy.


11 In the two previous translations the name of this prince has been taken to be 'Samahyika.'
(V. 21.)—Then there arose Naravâhana, who in battle annihilated the forces of princes; who with profound humility served Sâkiksara, inspired with fear all his enemies.

(V. 22.)—Then there rose the fame, surpassing (in brilliancy) the stars, of the abundance of the excellencies of Sâktikumâra, who by his valour had scattered the fear from every adversary, (fame like that of Kumâra, the conqueror of Târaka).²²

(V. 23.)—To him, who had put down his foot on the heads of great princes, was born the lord of men named Suchivarman, who showed his fierce might to his enemies on the battle-fields, whose majesty was enhanced by his valour; as Viśâkha was born to Sambha, who places his feet on the tops of high mountains.

(V. 24.)—Afterwards, when through his good deeds Suchivarman in the world of heaven was possessed of Indra's loveliness, having the valour of his arm sung by sweet-voiced Kîmâra women, the universe was by Naravarman irradiated with his resplendent fame, while the cheeks of the young wives of his enemies, whose passion of love had turned into despair.

(V. 25.)—When the illustrious Naravarmadêva had become eager to enjoy the embraces of celestial damsel, then the ruler of men Kiritivarman protected the earth, (a ruler) whose nature was equal to Indra's.

(V. 26.)—When that prince, a sun exceedingly scorching those emaciated with love, full of passion, was delighting the beautiful-eyed women of the world of heaven in the surging waters of the river of heaven, then the ruler of the earth, Vairâta, having destroyed with his two massive arms the habitations of his enemies, by his valour made the adversaries for a long time lay down their heads on his foot-stool.

(V. 27.)—When that king, who had slain all his adversaries, was no more, then Viśayasînâha, (the lion of the enemies) made his name full of meaning the earth over.

(V. 28.)—After him, Viśayasînâha, the lion of victory, broad-chested (and) slender of waist, slew his enemies, causing the princes to tremble by his battle-cry, as a lion, who shakes the mountains by his roaring, kills the elephants.

(V. 29.)—That the wives of his adversaries in their desolation lost their reddish complexion together with the (yellow) sandal-paste of their breasts, —is it hence, perhaps, that the Karpikâra has received its peculiarity? (the Karpikâra) whose flower within has the reddish tint that used to be theirs, and without the yellowish colour (of the sandal-paste) —a combination of excellencies suitable to their causes?

(V. 30.)—Then the prince Ariaînâha, the hero, inscribed the eulogium of his fame on all quarters, with a clear ink consisting of the smoke (rising) from hostile monarchs burnt by the fire of his prowess.

(V. 31.)—Oh, wonderful indeed it is, that, while causing the young damsel of the gods to apply collyrium to their eyes, he took away the collyrium (from the eyes) of the wives of his enemies, mixed with the water (of their tears).

(V. 32.)—From him then was born the ruler of men, named Chôsîa, whose foot-stool was illuminated by the magnificent lustre of the heads of princes, whose brilliancy therefore resembled that of the sun, the rays of which rest on Kâilâsa, illuminated by the excessive lustre of precious stones.

(V. 33.)—Then his son Rikramasînâha, 'the lion of valour,' whose sword fell down on the frontal globes of the elephants, (and) who caused the death of the opponents in battle, put an end to the tale of the valour of his enemies.

(V. 34.)—After him the ruler of men, Kshêmâsimîha, 'the lion of prosperity,' established prosperity on the earth, having completely eradicated (like thorns) the seditious people, by the play of the strength of his arm.

(V. 35.)—On the battle-field the wives of goldina, charming as they put down their means 'well-disposed, benevolent,' and is thus opposed to arûti in the second half of the verse. The celestial damsel decorate themselves to receive the warriors slain in battle.
madly dancing feet, after they have drunk a little, offer the blood to their lovers in skulls fall to (?) overflow with the mass of the liquid; (and) the various goblins, having again and again drunk it from the cups held by the hands of their joyous mates, full of delight loudly proclaim the fame of that (prince).

(V. 36.)—From him was born the protector of the earth, named Sāmantasimha, 'the lion of neighbouring princes,' whose body in every way was more beautiful than that of the god of love, (and) who took away the possessions of neighbouring princes.

(V. 37.)—Afterwards, winning (again) Fortune who was emmarbassed by her separation from the lineage of Shōkumā, (and) who clearly was pining for the Guhila family, Kumārasimha made the earth possessed of a good king, having taken it away again from the possession of the enemy.

(V. 33.)—Then there came the lord of men Mathanasimha, 'the crushing lion,' who chastised his enemies by his valour, (and) of whom, the victorious, even the name became significant, inasmuch as he crushed the hostile forces.

(V. 39.)—(A sword) sheathed in the scabbard does not taste the blood of adversaries, (and) when drinking the blood of the enemies, it has no scabbard; but when the sword was grasped by his hand on the battle-field, it obtained a two-fold enjoyment (drinking as it was the blood of the enemy, and at the same time taking possession of his treasure). 14

(V. 40.)—Afterwards the country of Mōdāpāta was protected, as well as tenderly cherished, by the prince Padmasimha, who was the complete essence of all the rest.

(V. 41.)—On the tablets of the battle-fields this learned (prince) wrote down the narratives of the heroism of his arm in clear letters, which were the jewels ejected from the cleft high frontals of the infuriated elephants of the enemy.

(V. 42.)—Afterwards, when he was occup-

ing the same seat with the lord of the gods, Jaitrasimha protected the earth, the fortune of whose arm completely eradicated Naḍūla, (and who proceeded) a very Agastyā a2 to the sea of the Turushka army.

(V. 43.)—Even now goblins loudly sing in battle the valour of the arm of the illustrious Jaitrasimha, having their minds ecstatic with pleasure caused by the embrace of their mistresses who are tottering about intoxicated with the blood of the Sindhuṣka (? ) army.

(V. 44.)—After him Tējāṣimha whitened the orb of the earth with his pure fame, inspiring with anxiety the hostile princes, (himself) free from fear.

(V. 45.)—This king, having sprinkled the seed of salvation, which he had sown on an excellent field, with the water (poured out when making) gifts of liberality, 15 having through the agency of a good preceptor abundantly reaped the fruit consisting in religious merit,— when, dwelling among a crore of cultivators, he had to his heart's content enjoyed every kind of fortune, afterwards stored up in every quarter some extensive piles of fame.

(V. 46.)—Now Samara, the son of Tējāṣimha, the foremost among the rulers of the earth, munificent as he is, is performing the part of Bali and of Karaṇa here on the orb of the earth; this (prince) who like unto the primeval boar, having the sword for his flashing task, in a moment lifted the deeply sunk Gūjara-land high out of the Turushka-sea.

(V. 47.)—Even now, O son of the Resplendent Lion, demons, intoxicated with the liquor of the blood of the enemies, sing the fame acquired by thine sword in battle; causing their mistresses, whose heads are charming with the headless corpses which they have taken up with their hands, to dance to the clapping of hands which revives the clear melody of musical instruments.

(V. 48.)—Your form being firmly encircled, as with strings, with innumerable crores of

14 The word ādha means both 'the scabbard of a sword' and 'a treasury' or 'treasure.' The Pass. Partic. nippyamdaḥ in the original appears to have been used in the sense of the Act. Partic. nippaḥ. Or nippyamaṇḍak may be a mistake of the engraver, for the Pass. Partic. of the Pass. of the Causal nippyamaṇḍak 'when made to drink' the blood, etc.

15 Agastyā, 'the pitcher-born,' is fabled to have swallowed the ocean.

16 In the first line there is some allusion to the battle-field; the seed sown there consists in the pearls dropped down from the frontal globes of slain elephants, and the water with which that seed is sprinkled is the rutting juice of other elephants.
excellencies, like the body of the Bull (Virtue), all your praise is not proclaimed (here), O ruler of men, from fear lest our song should become too lengthy.

(V. 49.)—Supremely triumphant is Mount Arbuda, the jewel among the mountain-ranges frequented by the gods; where Vasishtha, freed from the consequences of the sixteen productions, performed penance.

(V. 50.)—On this mountain, which to people bewildered by the approach of affliction and to those curbing the passions offers the enjoyment of good things and salvation, the habitation of Lakshmi, purifed by the contact with (Gaṅgā), the holy daughter of Jahnna, here the mighty god (Śiva), the husband of Bhavāni, became in former days the Lord of the Immutable (mountain), though moveable (himself) through his going everywhere, which may be perceived from his pervading the universe.

(V. 51.)—Where there stands this monastery fit for ascetics, which had no beginning, some marvellous accumulation, as it were, of the essence of all beauty.

(V. 52.)—This (monastery), where in one place ascetics, in another mortals of good conduct, (and) elsewhere gods, in three moments have obtained the beatitude as it were of the Supreme Spirit, (and) whose primeval origin, together with Arbuda, the reciters of Purāṇas are singing of,—this (monastery) verily combines here the fortune of the three worlds, in the guise of (those) three moments (?).

(V. 53.)—Induced by the wealth of his possessions, the king, the illustrious Samara, the foremost among the rulers of the earth, to secure his own felicity caused this monastery to be repaired; moreover, truly pious, the prince, full of compassion, in his kindness also established here a residence, where choice food is provided, for four sages.

(V. 54.)—The protector of the earth, Samara, having observed that life is unsteady like the wind, caused a golden flag-staff to be erected here for the Lord of the Mountain.

(V. 55.)—In this monastery there was formerly a chief of the place, by name Bhavāgni, who by the vows of Paśupati (Śiva) had with ease eradicated the seed of the world.

(V. 56.)—While he was engaged in penance, even the lions, elephants, and the other beasts kept their bodies pure through the absence of mutual enmity, (and), their hearts being filled with love, they felt compassion for the people, having perceived the truth which causes final liberation.

(V. 57.)—Now a pupil of his, Bhavāśaṅkara, a perpetual religious student, is performing here arduous penance, to obtain absorption into Śiva.

(V. 58.)—Those trees which grow on Mount Arbuda, at all times bearing a wealth of fruit and flowers, make known, one may say, amongst other sages the attachment of that (sage), who is getting rid of the bonds of the outer world, to severe austerities.

(V. 59.)—By the advice of Bhavāśaṅkara has king Samarasimha ordered the monastery, together with the golden flag-staff, to be built on Arbuda.

(V. 60.)—The Brāhmaṇa Vedaśarman, son of Priyapāta, who owns the Nāgaras for his kinsmen (and) resides at Chitrakūṭa,—who composed the eulogies at the multitude of temples, famous in the three worlds, of the holy Chakravāmin (Vaiśu), the lord of meditation, at Ēkālīṅga,—he also composed this (eulogy), beautiful because of the excellencies clearly displayed (in it), and) captivating the minds of all learned people.

(V. 61.)—As long as the holy Lord of the Mountain keeps up his attachment to Mount Arbuda, so long may this excellent eulogy afford a livelihood to the poets reciting it!

(V. 62.)—This splendid eulogy was written by Śubhachandrag; engraved it was by the intelligent artizan Karmasimha.

The eulogy was composed in the year 1342, on the first day of the light half of Mārgaśīrṣa.

\[\text{the organs of generation. Lastly, it produces the mantras which is the receptive and discriminating faculty.}\]

\[\text{I am not quite certain that the word kāpoṣa of the original has here its ordinary meaning.}\]

\[\text{The original has the substantive jīmāddhāra, instead of the adjective jīmāddhārīta.}\]
A SELECTION OF KANARESE BALLADS.

By J. F. FLEET, Bo.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.I.E.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 353.)

No. 3.—The Bédas of Halagali.

This ballad, the scene of which is laid at the village of Halagali, belonging to the Mudhí State, in the Southern Maráthá Country, relates to the general disarming measures that were enforced in the British Districts, and Native States under Political Superintendence, in consequence of the Mutiny of 1857.

After the passing of the Disarming Act, No. XXVIII. of 1857, "An Act relating to the importation, manufacture, and sale of Arms and Ammunition, and for regulating the right to keep or use the same," the East India Company,—the Űmpoyál-sarkár of the opening verse of the song,—issued orders for the confiscation of all weapons of every description, possessed by the populace at large. This, of course, was a great blow to the people, who were not even yet fully accustomed to the security of the British rule. Still, nearly everywhere the orders were carried out, and the desired end was attained, peaceably enough. The Mudhí State itself had taken no part in the mutiny; and remained loyal on the present occasion also. But, incited by the four men, Pûjí-sí Haqama, Bálá, Jhâjga, and Râma, who are mentioned in the song, the Bédas of Halagali, a village in that State, refused to surrender their arms, and raised a small local rebellion. The Bédas, it may be mentioned, are professional hunters; they live by the chase, and, more than any other class, would resent the measures that were being enforced; they are of a low caste, and mostly of a turbulent disposition; and the majority of them are always ready to join in such crimes as dacoity and highway robbery, and in any mischief that may be afoot. The Bédas of the village in question first refused to surrender their arms in the usual manner, through the authorities of the Mudhí State; and resisted with violence the subordinates who were sent to enforce the orders. The facts were then reported to the Political Agent for the State, who, if the song is to be relied on, first tried conciliatory measures, by despatching a man of considerable local influence, the Gouda or Pâlí Krishnayamlaka of a neighbouring village, Kundargi, to speak to the insurgents and bring them to their senses.

This attempt failed. An endeavour was then made to compel obedience by means of the Mounted Police. This step also was unsuccessful; and the Mounted Police were fired on and compelled to retreat. No resource then remained, except to despatch a detachment of the regular forces. Accordingly, a party of the Southern Maráthá Horse, and a Company of the 28th Regiment, Bombay N. I., were sent to Halagali; the former being accompanied by the Adjutant, Lieut. William Alexander Kerr, (24th Bombay N. I.), the "fire-brand" Kár-sáhêb of the song. And with this force there went, in a Political capacity, Mr. William Henry Havelock, of the Bombay Civil Service,—the Hebalak-sáhêb of the song,—who then held the post of First Assistant to the Collector and District Magistrate of Belgaum; and who made one more effort to induce the Bédas to submit quietly, without necessitating the adoption of extreme measures. His endeavours, however, were frustrated by the ringleaders of the disturbance; and he was fired at, and apparently was wounded. A regular assault was then made; and, with a small loss on the part of the Bédas, and a few wounded on the British side, the village was taken, and was burned as a punishment and an example.

TRANSLATION.

Chorus.—See now! Hard times have come on those who carry arms! (Eben) the heroes of Halagali, high-spirited men (though they are), failed to attain their ends!  

1 For a brief notice of the affair, see West's Memoir of the States of the Southern Marathá Country (Selections from the Bombay Government Records, New Series, No. CXIII) p. 169.

The song says he was killed. This, however, is a piece of exaggeration; evidently for the purpose of increasing the reputed powers of the insurgents. He continued in the service up to the 1st November, 1876; when he died from typho-rheumatic fever, contracted during a tour in the Kaina, when, as Revenue and Police Commissioner of the Southern Division, he was superintending measures for mitigating the effects of the famine that was then commencing. It need hardly be said that the epithets applied to him by Jhâjga in the song, are quite unmerited.

2 lit. "did not reach the shore."
KANARESE BALLADS.

THE BEDAS OF HALAGALI.

(Air of the Chorus)

Hot - tu ban - di - tu mat - ta no - da - ri

kat - ti hi - du - wa ja - na - ka sit - ti - na man - di

bhan-ta-ra Ha-la-ga-li mut-ta-lil - la da-da - ka
First Verse.—From Europe the Company’s Government sent out an order:—“Call together all the people, and by force take away their weapons,—the straight swords, daggers, hand-knives, crooked swords, short broad-swords, curved swords, and (and) direct, the lances, short spears, (and) naked-swords; (and) look to those who carry arrows and bows; the long flexible broad-swords, pistols, karulis,1 curved broad-swords, (and) pole-axes; the cannons, and guns; (and) leave not any remnant of the gunpowder (and) bullets for firing, (and) the knives. Those who conceal (their arms),—put them in fetters for three full years; (and) cut to pieces those who are obstinate enough to refuse (outright) to give (them) up. (With a change of metre),—(Supposing that), directly the demand is made, they themselves bring and give (them) up, saying ‘take (them), take (them),’—say ‘for each one we give (in exchange) a hereditary property; (and) then of their own free will they (will) bring and give (them) up.’

Then they made a proclamation by beat of drum, to the effect that these orders had come. The brave soldiers, understanding (if), are weeping, with eyes full of tears. (Raising the voice),—Full of anxiety, in sorrow they fell, O my brother! to the ground.

Second Verse.—Directly they heard the order, some of them brought (their weapons), and gave (them) up then and there; (but) they concealed in hidden places (their) choice weapons of great value; saying,—‘incurring debt, (and) selling (our) grain and calves, we bought (them) at some festival; see now! how shall we give (them) up? ’—they buried (them) in the ground.

The brave soldierly, (and) the Chief Constable,2 then came, (and) entered into the houses, searched in (all) the cracks and crevices, so that not one remained.

“The last hope is gone; what more can we do?”—said they; (and) they gave information, one against the other, so as to gratify (their) private enmities.

(With a change of metre).—A clean sweep was made, and all (their weapons) were carried away; in the whole country-side, not one remained! The pistols which (their) grandfathers and great-grandfathers had carried,—they seized and took away; (and their) swords and bucklers. (Their) coats of mail, decorated with silver and velvet; and (their) jewelled sword-hilts,—all were lost!

(Raising the voice).—By reason of the loss of (their) weapons, (their) bellies were full of pain; they waited to die!

Third Verse.—“Has it not happened to us, just as if a snake had bitten (us) with (its) teeth?; our honour is lost, just as if we were walking about, clad in widows’ weeds; is it not as if we have all become effeminate, and given up (to others) the wives (who sleep) by (our) sides?; is it not as if (we) had decorated a dead corpse?” Were not the rich men in great anxiety, saying,—“our lives are lost; there is no one to save (us), if (thieves) break into (our) houses in the day-time and take (our) money.” The brave chiefstains, the princes, (and) the ministers, could not maintain (their) determination (of not giving up (their) weapons); did not the nobles, who lead the armies, (and) the wealthy men of position, crouch down in fear?

(With a change of metre).—The gods brought trouble (upon them); falling into anxiety, they were destroyed; not the smallest particle3 of (their) authority remained; an evil time and much misery, had come. Becoming women, (and) wearing the garments of females, with parched-up lips they raised loud shouts. The sportive play of the women was at an end; great trouble had come to the heroes.

(Raising the voice).—They all felt anxiety in (their) minds, like birds whose wings have been plucked out.

Fourth Verse.—In the kingdom of Mudhôl, there was the little village of Halagali; (and there) Pûjârî-Hânama, Bâla, Jâdaga, (and) Râmâ, conspired together:—“We four men, close comrades all, must not give up the weapons that we carry in our hands; if (our) weapons are lost, it is certain that our life is of privileges attached,—an object of ambition to any ordinary person.

1 The karuli is a bar of wood or iron, with a weight suspended by a short chain at each end, for whirling round the head and then striking an enemy.
2 chitha; see notes, Vol. XV. p. 556, note 6.
3 meant, i.e. watan, a hereditary property, such as that of Pâjî or a Kâjhâr, with official rights and other

4 lit. “the Joint-Sâhib;” from the old official title of the post.
5 lit. “not even so much as an oil-seed.”
no use, (and that we) shall die and vanish away." And, to (the people of) the surrounding villages, and to the noblemen, they said—
raise up a mutiny; we are all gathered together to assist."

With great secrecy all the Bédas, binding themselves together, passed (their) word; they beat the Kārkūnā on the head; the Sepoy fell to the ground.

(With a change of metre).—In sorrow they went away, and, with lamentations, told it to the gentleman. When the gentleman heard it, he became angry, and turned and went straight back to Kálâdî; (and) having sent for Krishnanâya, the Pâdî, of Kundargi, he despatched (him) to make the matter up.

(Raising the voice).—(Said Krishnanâya) "be not so obstinate; for the gentleman's sake, give up your arms."

Fifth Verse.—(But said the Bédas)—"We have not become women, wearing bangles on (our) wrists, that we should give up (our) weapons; who are you that have come?; even at the cost of life, we will not give (them) up; go quietly now away."

Straightway he came, and told the gentleman all that they had said; and fiercely biting (his) fore-arm in anger, then (the gentleman) gave an order. The horsemen assembled, and laid siege to Halagali. The people inside the village fired (bullets) in quick succession, as if the early rain was pattering down. When the bullets struck (them), straightway the people outside turned back, and wrote a report, and sent (it) quickly, that the regular troops should come.

(With a change of metre).—See now, the army got ready and came; quickly it came to Halagali. At midnight they came, and laid siege to the village. They fired off (their) bullets in a wonderful way, like tossing up handfuls of grain. (To draw the Bédas from their shelter), (the army) began to run away before (them), in (the pretence of) fear. (The Bédas) followed in pursuit and looked (for them); (their) corpses fell like the throwing down of handfuls of grain.

(Raising the voice).—Laying siege (to the village), (the troops) cut down (the Bédas) with (their) swords; but of nothing were (the Bédas) afraid.

Sixth Verse.—Pursuing (the Bédas) round and round, they cut (them) down, so that none were left; hemming (them) in, they mercilessly fired bullets. Surrounding (them) by manoeuvres, with the word of command "Fire!" they beat the band-instruments, (and used) their cannons, guns, karulis, pistols, (and) daggers worn on the waist. Firing bullets, like (the falling of) thunderbolts, finely they cut (them) down with (their) swords; the band of Bédas shivered; what was the battle like? (i.e.) was like the rising (of dense clouds) of red dust.

An evil time had come (to the Bédas); they were hemmed in and caught; there was none to save (them); with mocking grimaces, the soldiery went (in pursuit of them) over the hills.

(Lowering the voice).—(The army) came and stood at the village-gate; (and) Mr. Have-look himself came, and, standing there, speaks words of wisdom,—"(even) to-day I give (you) a promise of pardon; die not in vain."

(Raising the voice).—Feeling no trust in what was said, Hağamā came out in front.

Seventh Verse.—Says Jâdâga,—"shoot him now, he is a traitor; betraying (our) trust, he is beguiling (us) with (sham) confidence; by false pretences he takes away much territory, (and will be) in the future an object of dread to us;" and, so saying, he fired but a single bullet, and the gentleman fell dead.

That firebrand Mr. Korr himself gave the order to loot the village; joyfully (the soldiers) fired; the bullets fell in showers, like the falling of rain.

Says Hağamā, as he fired a bullet. —"I will fell all the musketeers; let three hundred men come against me, and then behold (my) prowess."

(With a change of metre).—Bhima stood out in front, matching himself against five hundred men. Bâl made a great effort, and cut down ten horses. Tremendous was the resoluteness displayed by Râma; the blood flowed out in torrents; matching himself, alone, against a thousand others, he shouts out—
"cut (them), cut (them) down."
(Raising the voice).—Thus (these) four men slew, and died; they became known to the people as heroes.

Eighth Verse.—With no one to hear (and succour him), Hašamā fell to the ground, struck by six bullets (and), with cries, the people gathered round (him, as he lay), trembling for (their) lives. A brave (trooper) made a great effort to take away (his) arms; (but) rising up, he wounded the horse on the leg, as it came, (and) the horseman fell to the ground.

Rāmi, with great courage, hit three men with bullets in the head; cutting down six horses, she pounced upon Bālā’s sword.

(With a change of metre).—No one was left; the whole village was plundered. They entered (every) house and searched; (all) the grain and cattle was destroyed. The little infants died; they set fire (to the place), (and) the village was burnt. See now! on that same day, (everything) was destroyed; I myself assure you of this.

(Raising the voice).—All was destroyed and lost; in no respect did they succeed.

Ninth Verse.—Asses, horses, pearls, rubies,—nothing did they allow to escape; silver, gold, rings set with precious stones, gold rings, and guard-rings. They allowed not to escape the women’s necklaces, marriage-badges, earrings of different kinds, bracelets, wristlets, waistcloths, and turbans, bodices, dresses, cakes, dainties, wedding-hooks, sickles, axes, reaping-hooks, iron weaving-tools, boiled food, butter, milk, salt, oil, turmeric, cummin-seeds, rice, sugar, jaggery; they took away the brass water-vessels, metal cooking-pots, marriage-threads, and grinding-stones.

(Lowering the voice).—Everything was laid waste; how much shall I say, in describing it? They took away everything that they could find; and, slipping off, they stood and set fire to the village. Burning Halagali, they reduced (it) to ashes; (hardly) as much as an oil-seed (remained as) a sign of Halagali. It was destroyed, so as to disappear from sight. I have described it all,—(raising the voice),—by the favour of (the god) Kalamēa of Kurtakōji, for recitation and for listening to.

TEXT.

Pallā.

Hottu banditu matta nōdari katti hīduwa janaka
śittina mandi bhaṣṭara Halagali mūṭalilla daḍaka || Pallā ||

1ne nudi.

Vilātiyinda hukuma kalajāvara Kumanj-sarkārā yella janaranā tarisī jōri mādi tara-bēka hatārā katti kaṭāri kai-churi bāku gurdi surāyi chakrā bāliya barchi bichchu-grati nōda bāpa-būlinavarā paṭāṭa pistula karuli tēga chāpa-goḍli-
śastrā toṭu tubāki hōdawu madda gūṇa bīda-byāfari chūrā muchhibi iṭhavari gūmuvarabha bēdi hākārī pūra koṭjā daṭīya mādiavaranā kaḍa hākari tārā || Chyālā || Bēdīdā kaṭhaṇaka tāwu tandu koṭjārā hīdu-hīdu-endu || watna koṭjārā-annari wond-ondu || taudu koṭjārā tamma kusilindu || Banditu hukuma hīdu- endu || ḍāṅgara sārida mahu ī || Śūra ṣipāyi-janara tāwū ḍūjū || ālatau kāpīgē nīr-taudu || Yēra || Bahāla chintiy-āgi dukhkhadinā avaru biddar-āṇṣa nelaka17 || 1 ||

2ne nudi.

Kēluta hukumā kaḷjavara tanda tanda koṭṭara āvāga || bāhala beliwa hechchina hatārā muchhibi iṭṭhara wōlaga || Sāla-samada mādi dana-kara māri tandinni habba-
dāga || nōda nōda hīdu hōdagā koṭjūn-santra hūgīd-iṭṭhara neladāga || Śūra chateguḍru
Jāyita-sāhēba bandārā āvāga || sandiya-gondi wondu niṭiyānā hokka huḍikera maniyāga || Teppit-upāyi inna mātara māṇān-
antara hūgīa || wobbarak-obbara chyāḍa hēḷātara warma sāḍhīs-hāṅge || Chyālā || Jyāḍa-li hōdawo yēlā || nād-olage
yēnu uḷliḷḷā || Aja-muthera hīduwa pistula || kasaś-ūdara katiya dālā || Kawacha
bēlliya makkamā || rniṇa hīdikēva hōdawu yēlā || Yēra || Hōda hatāraka hoṭi-
byānī hachchi-kotṭa nītara sāwudaka || 2 ||

18 A woman, who figures also in other recensions of this ballad.
17 In the construction of this ballad, it should be noted that the last line of each verse rhymes with the last lines of the others, all through.
3ne nudi.


4ne nudi.

Halahīl ambuwa ēlī Ĥudhōla-râjyādâga ittu Ī Pūjêri-Ĥaṇāmâ Bâla Jâdâga Râma māḍyâra malsattu Ī Kaina hâtra koḍa-bârado nāwu nālūk mandi jattu Ī hâtrâ hōdinda bârado namma īva satt-ūgudu ītuttâ Suttina ēlī ēlī matta dhorigalige tiḷāsera hīṅg-antu māḍâri jâgalâ kūḍ-īrāṭvâ kumuki yâvâtu Ī Wolâgind-olâga wachana koṭhâro Byâdârâ-ella kâlitu kârakûnana kapālakâ baḍadarâ śîpâyî nelaika bittu Ī Chyâla Dukkhâhâdina āvaru allig-hōgi ī sâbega baḍidarâ kūgî Ī Kēlī sâhēbâ yeddā sîṭtî ī tirigī hōḍa āvâga Kâlâgī Ī Karê Kriṣhṇânâyika-γauda Kundarâgī ī karâyâna sandhânakk-āṅgi Ī Yēra Ī Ĥaṭâ māḍa-bāradu nimmâ hâtra koḍâri sâhebanêtâ Ī 4 4

5ne nudi.


6ne nudi.

Benna hatti tiri-tirivi kaḍadarâ yēnu uliyad-āṅga ī naḍavī hākilo hoḍadarâ gunḍa daraja illad-hâṅga ī Kawâta phâirâ sutta-gâṭhi tambu muṇṣiśā āvâga ī tōpū tâkî karulî pistāla bākâ naḍâvînâ ī Sīḍalina hanta gunḍa hoḍawûta kattili kaḍadarâ woḷat-āṅga ī naḍagitu Byâdâli kon-duhâḷ hārīd-āṅga kaḍdâtawu hyâṅga ī Kēdâ-gâla bandita naḍavī sikhâro bīḍasava-yâr-ī ī châluetâru châṭhī māḍuta naḍadarâ guṇḍâga ī Ḵâvâ ī Aṅgaigâ bandu nūttu ī Ḵebulak-sâhēbâ bandu tâwū nintu ī Heḷâṭara buddhiya māṭu koḍāteva kawâla hâṭtu ī hōga-byâĊarâ vērtâ nīvū sattu ī Yēra ī Yēmb utâṭe nambigë sâlada Ĥaṇâmâ bandâ mundâka ī 6 6

7ne nudi.

Jâdâga hēḷâṭana hoḍi iravârâ īga ēntuval kâṭakaro yīvarâ ī saswasghâṭa māḍī nem-bigile māḍatâru phēṭura Ī Māsâ māḍī bala-dēśa tagōṭâra munda namaga gōrâ ī anda hoḍadarâ wondo gunḍige āda sāhēbâ 〈ārā Ī Kār-sâhēbâ beïki-chârâ āṅgi ānû ṭuṭi māḍ-anda wērâ ī kaurâli hoḍadarâ māli āda āṅgâra gunḍa surâdawu bârapûrâ ī Hāsmâ hēḷâṭana gunḍa hoḍadarâ koṭâwan-asbhu bârâ ī mun-nura mandi yanna mēge bîṭṭha āṅgi nōḍâri jîrâ Ī Chyâla ī Bhîmanu ēdârige nînta ī ai-nûra mandîge malâta ī Bâlanu māḍîca kāsârâtâ ī kudâriya kaḍadarâ hattâ ī Râma kaḍata viparîṭâ ī kâwâli hârito râktâ ī Ŝâvîra āṭîge wobba malâṭa ī kûṅṭâna koṭî-koḍîrîntâ Ī Yēra ī Nâlku mandi hīṅgâ kaḍadarâ sattaro baṅṭâr-anganera jânakâ ī 7 7
CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLANEA.

DASHT-I-LUT.

In connection with Ayub Khâti’s escape the Dasht-i-Lut has frequently been mentioned in news reports. Indian papers translated Dasht-i-Lut as the Desert of Lot. Sir Oliver St. John in his geography of Persia referring to Khanikooff’s calling the desert north-east of Kermân the ‘desert of Lot or Lot’ says, “I cannot help doubting this derivation, as I more than once heard the word lât used in Beluchistân as equivalent to waterless.” I may here remark that Khanikooff did not call the Desert ‘Lot’s Desert;’ all the way through he speaks of “le desert de Lout.” The French for Lot is Loth not Lout. The word lât means naked, bare; hence dasht-i-lât, the bare, naked plain, the plain with nothing in it, i.e., desert. Lât for desert is a very common expression in Persia; it is written لوط; the word for Lot is لوط.

From the Persian lât kerdân, to make bare, to rob, has been derived the Anglo-Indian term to loot, to rob, plunder, and loot, plunder, booty. The word lât, (and lât) originally piece, bit (hence lât lât, lâtâlât, in pieces, broken up) is frequently used together with lât; a man ‘lât ve lât,’ is a man who has nothing whatever in this world. Khâqânî says, “thât hamch mard-i-lât ve lât and,”—all these are lât and lât men. In chess when the king has lost all his pieces and pawns he is lât and the game is considered drawn;—shah lât shud, mât nist: the king is lât, he is not mate.

The word lât stands to lâkht, another word for naked, exactly as lât to lâkht. From Lât لوط is derived lâft, originally a sodomite, now generally a buffoon, a rogue.

A. HOUTUM-SCHINDLER.

Teheran.

As to General Schindler’s remarks on the origin of “loot.” If the word is of Indian origin, as Colonel Yule’s remarks in his Glossary of Anglo-Indian Terms, s. v., would seem to prove, it is, I think, more likely to have come from the common Indian word, lât or لوط as it would be written in the Perso-Indian character, than from the Persian word لوط. The Indian word has Sanskrit connections lûstra from root lâti, to cut, destroy; lôptra, lôptri from root lôp to break, destroy, rot; Pâli lutto (past part. of luppata)1: whence no doubt the cerebral t now used in the modern word.

R. C. Temple.


\[2\] Mém. s.1. paries mérid. de l’Asie centrale, Paris, 1881.
A NOTE ON DONI, A NAME FOR A DUG-OUT CANOE.

Toni or Doni, on the Malabar Coast, means a small dug-out canoe. In the Somali language the word doni also means a dug-out canoe; but is more commonly used as the generic name for any kind of native craft, generally the larger kind, as in the following lines from a Somali song, composed on a special occasion in 1885:

"Ninki doni-ravestai,
Iyo damera-karvestai,"

"One (who is) a loader of buggalows (i.e. rich)
And (another who is) a hirer of asses (i.e. poor)."

It appears by no means unlikely that the Somali word doni is of Indian origin.

J. S. KING.

Captain King is probably right in his surmise as to the Indian origin of doni. In the formu toni, donny, donny, toona, tonny, donney, donny the word has been well known to Europeans of all sorts for the last three centuries, and may well have been transplanted to the Somali Coast by sailors. It apparently springs from the Tamij toni, a vessel made from a single tree. Tonduga, Tamil, is to scoop out. See Yule's Anglo-Indian Glossary, s.v., Doney.

B. C. TEMPLE.

RASHID VATVAT.

Rashid-ud-Din Muhammed bin 'Abd-ul-Jalil-ul-Umari-ul-Balkhi, nicknamed VATVAT, calls himself in the Hadat-u-Sibhom Muhammed bin 'Abd-ul-Jalil-ul-Umari m'ardh as-Rashid. He was one of the most famous poets of his age.

In a short notice of him in the Turush-i-Guzdeh, Hamdullah Mustaufi thus sets forth his name and nasab: "Rashid-ud-Din Muhammed bin Majd bin 'Abdullah-ul-Umari," and adds that he was a contemporary of Sultan Sanjar. The Majma-ul-Fasidh, Vol. I. p. 222, substitutes Fardqi for 'Umari, both denoting that the bearer is a descendant of the Khalifeh Fardqi-i-A'zam 'Umari-i-Khattab.

Vatvat was secretary to Sultan 'Aziz Khwarezm Shâh and to his son and successor, Jail Arslân. He probably owed his nickname of "The Swallow" both to his diminutive stature and incessant love of talking. A contemporary of his, 'Abdul-Karim, surnamed Qazi Akhyar, author of the Majma-ul-Masakin, mentions therein that when he was in Balkh the poet Vatvat was kütib to Sultan 'Aziz, who had constructed a dwelling-place for him near to his own palace.

The Haddat-us-Sibhom, Vol. II. jum. iv. p. 228, quotes a rubat composed by Vatvat, then an old man, on the accession of Sultan Tukush Khân, in A.H. 568.

Taqi-ud-Din Khâsh, in his Khwâest-ul-Asn'ar, Daulet Shâh and the Majma-ul-Fasidh, all three give A.H. 578 as the date of his death at the age of 97.

According to Daulet Shâh, Vatvat is buried in-the Jurjânîyeh of Khwârezm, and the Majma-ul-Fasidh tells us that the poet died suddenly in Khâshâshân.

Shams Qais, in his treatise on Prosody, called مهطلب معا برغراد اجرام on states that his work, which is dedicated to Abû Bekr bin Sa'd bin Langi, was compiled at the suggestion of Rashid-ib-Kâshî. From the Destur-ul-Kâtib of Muhammad bin Hind Shâh, styled Shams-ul-Munshî-un-Nakhîrvanî, we learn that Rashid Vatvat was looked upon as a master of epistolary style.

Besides the above, the Rûz-e-Sab'ard, Ateh-Kedeh and Haft Iqâm contain notices of this poet.

A work by him called برف ادله تندل which is mentioned in the Muezbâtul Nûmech and the Turushul Guzdeh and by Haji Khallifeh.

Added to the Muntakhib-ul-Inqâd-i-Arab, lithographed in Tehran in 1921, will be found a Muntakhib Haddat-us-Sibhm. A metrical Arabic-Persian vocabulary called احاسيب ادله مقلع اسديع (begins احاسيب ادله مقلع اسديع) is ascribed to Rashid Vatvat Haji Khalifeh mentions the following other two works attributed to this author (Vol. I. P. 145) a يالاژوال اذكر عامل the which begins اذكروا الاسماء and was written for Sultan Shâh Muhammed bin Jail Arslân Saljuq (Vol. IV. p. 422). Another work of his is the برف ادله which is a metrical and prose version of the sentences of the Amir-ul-Mamânin 'Ali bin 'Ali Talib, His which is a metrical translation of the 100 sentences of the Amir-ul-Mamânin 'Ali, collected by 'Amir bin Bahr-ul-Jâhiz, dedicated to Sultan Mahmûd Khwârezm Shâh, has been published by Fleischer, Leipzig, 1837.

Besides these works, Rashid Vatvat left verses enumerated at about seven thousand distiches.

S. J. A. C.
INDEX

Abbas Quil Khân Bayât, Governor of Nishâpûr ............................................ 266
abdopa, an astronomical term; explained .................................................. 113f, 115f
'Abdullâh—an ambassador to Goa from Akbar 135
'Abdullâh Tāštâr, coins of ................................................................. 277
Abhayachandraśiddhântasûri, author of the
Prakriyâsûngraha ........................................................................... 25
Abhiṣiṣa-Sâkuntala of Kâlidâsa, notice of a
new edition of the ............................................................................. 344
Abika, a wife of Chîngîz Khân ............................................................... 97
Abbâ, Mount, mentioned under the ancient
name of Arbuda, 334, 355;—the inscription
of Samarasâsinha (Guha) of (Vikramas)-Samvat 1342; edited .................. 345ff
Akgâpaavarti jâdpayati, a grammatical
device ......................................................................................... 24ff
Adina Bâg Khân, 268; defeats Sarfarâz Khân,
269; takes Sarhand, 269; defeats Timûr
Shâh, 269, 270; takes Lâhûr, 269, his death 270ff
Adezeita, a port in Kalinga, q.v. ................................................................ 5, 6, 49
Agirâma family ...................................................................................... 63
Âhmad Khân of Jhang reduced by Ranjit
Singh ........................................................................................................ 310
Âhmad Shâh creates a treasury, 263; ingrates
himself with the Durrânis, 263; defeats
Naqr Khân, 264; defeats Shâhâma Wâs Khân
of Lâhûr, 264, 265; defeated by
Âhmad Shâh, son of Muhammad Shâh of
Dehli, 265; defeats Kâsis Singh of Jaipur,
265; besieges Masnad, 263; plot against
his life, 266; takes Hîrât, 266; besieges
Nishâpûr, 266, 267; takes Nishâpûr, 267; as
Suzerain of Shâh Rukh, 263; takes Lahore
(2nd invasion), 268; marries daughter of
Muhammad Shâh of Dehli, 269; his third
invasion of India, 270ff; the Marâşhâ combination against him, 271ff; massacre of
Dehli, 271; at Pânipât, 263, 269; attempts to
found Nâdirâbâd, 269, 300; founds Âhmad-
shâhî, 300; the cloak of Muhammad, 300;
his suppression of the Sikh rebellions, 301;
his death, 301, 302; Native view of his
character, 302; his inroads among the Sikh army 307
Âhmadnagar District, an inscription from the; noticed ................................... 43ff
Akâlankacharita, a bīruda of Satyâyâra II.
(West. Châlukya) .............................................................................. 16
akârâ matvarthâh; matubhôpah, a grammatical
device ............................................................................................... 250
Akbar—his dealings with the Portuguese ........................................ 135ff
Akhnûr subdued by Ranjit Singh .......................................................... 336
Ala, a city in the Dakhan ................................................................. 5, 49
Alakai Bîgi, a daughter of Chîngîz Khân .............................................. 198
Alamana or Salamana, an ancient country ............................................ 170
'Alamgîr II., killed by Ghâzi-‘uddîn Khân ................................................. 270
Alatag, ancient name of the modern Älten, q.v.; the chief town of a Seven-hundred Dis-
trict in the Kûndi dêwa ......................................................................... 20
Albîl Singh of Shekhupura attacks Ranjit
Singh ....................................................................................................... 336
Albañadovî, daughter of Vîjayaśimha, and
wife of Gayakârâ, q.v. ........................................................................ 346
Ali Asil, variant of a story in the ............................................................. 39ff
Ali Gauhar, son of Shâh 'Alam ............................................................... 267
Alímarâdân of Tûn .................................................................................. 267
Âlîsa, a Guha prince ................................................................................. 346, 352
Âlmalîgh; Chagatai's capital ......................................................................... 122
Âltalun, a daughter of Chîngîz Khân ........................................................ 98
Älten, a town in the Kûlpur State; its ancient
name was Alatag ................................................................................... 20
Âmuta, southern arrangement of the fort-
nights of the lunar months, 14ff;—an in-
cstance of this scheme being coupled with
the Vikrama era in Central India .......................................................... 254
Amir Singh of Shekhupura attacks Ranjit
Singh ....................................................................................................... 336
Âmûtisar, rebellion at, against Âhmad Shâh;... 301
Amulet in Sambat .................................................................................... 278
anabhâdâna, a grammatical device .......................................................... 245ff
Änîcra, a country in the Dakhan ................................................................ 5
Âniga, or Western Bengal, the Bihâr opinion
of ........................................................................................................... 227
Âgâsanîjâ, notice of the ............................................................................. 163
animals in folktales, bargains by 31ff; talk-
ing .......................................................................................................... 187
Ântivâhana, a name of the patron of Nâgârjuna, q.v. ................................. 169
anâkhasamuchhayârdhas chakâra, a gram-
matical device ..................................................................................... 251ff
anâarthasaṃjñâ, a grammatical device ......................................................... 249ff
apara dha, aparâ dhâ, a method of Patañ-
jali for introducing the opinions of other
grammarians ....................................................................................... 104ff
Âparânta, Aparântaka, a maritime country
in the Dakhan ........................................................................................ 3, 5
apara-pakha, used for the dark fortnight ................................................. 197
Äpsâlî; a grammarian quoted by name in the
Mahâbâhäshâya .................................................................................. 102
Âquaviva, Ridolpho, Jesuit, who visited Akbar 135
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arbuda, ancient name of Mount Abu...346,354,355</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architecture, domestic and religious, in the time of Buddha...</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architecture of the Himalayas and that of Europe, connection between</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsisinha, a Guhila prince...346, 353</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arithmetical, ancient Hindu...</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arjunadēva (Chaulukya); calculation of the date of his Veraval...</td>
<td>147ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inscription of Valabhi-Sanvat 945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenian language in Hungary, the...</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arts, the higher, in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha, 54;--decorative, 54;--mechanical. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asām, its geography in Anurāgācchā's time, 223, 224; its products, 224; its people, 224, 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia, origin of the name...</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asiatic Society of Bengal, inscriptions in the...</td>
<td>20ff, 204ff, 207ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aṣni, a village in the Fatehpur-Haswa District; the inscription of Mahākāla of (Vikrama)-Sanvat 974; edited...</td>
<td>173ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aśoka, M. Senart on Sanskrit in the days of...315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspect of teacher and pupil in the East...239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assaka, a kingdom and city in the Dakhan...4, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astika, modern version of the legend of...291ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astronomers in India, the three schools of...118n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astronomical terms, Hindu, explanation of...118ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atsudhā, used for the dark fortnight...46 and n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṣumka, used for the dark fortnight...174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atak taken by Ranjīt Singh...</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Atā Khān Qandahārī at Pānpat, death of...298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Atā Muhammad Khān at Pānpat...</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atharva-Vidā, the Vāsudēva and Gēplēhan-dana Upanishads of the...</td>
<td>34ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanti (Ujjain), an early mention of...3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avastha, a territorial term...</td>
<td>201, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avibhākhikā nirādekhā, a grammatical device...249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayandādānas, an astronomical term, explained...114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baḍi, or vaḍi, and ṣaḍi, are abbreviations, not words 147 n; see va</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dī are abbreviations...</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bāgā, a village near Kōlpūr; its ancient name was Vangī...</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahāwalpur, Ranjīt Singh and the Nawāb of...335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakshāli MS., a notice of the...</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balkas, Kanarese; the Bēdās of Halagali; edited...356ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bāndā District, an inscription from the...207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bappa, Bappakas, a Guhila prince...346, 351, 352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardōī, a village in Gujarāt; perhaps its ancient name was Bhadrapali</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bargains of animals in folktales...31ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barter in the time of Buddha...</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bēdās of Halagali; a Kanarese Ballad; edited...356ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bēdās of Māiser, a criminal tribe...</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali Presidency, an inscription from the...63ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal Asiatic Society; the grant of Dhan-gadēva, of (Vikrama)-Sanvat 1055, edited...202ff...; the grant of Dēnavarmadēva, of (Vikrama)-Sanvat 1107, edited...204ff...; the grant of Madanavarmadēva, of (Vikrama)-Sanvat 1190; edited...207ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali Printed Books, notice of a Catalogue of...227, 312ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengalisa; their unpopularity in Bihār...228ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhadrapali, perhaps the ancient name of Bardōī, q.e...</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhailasāmin, an ancient name of Bhēlāsi, q.e...209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhāmaha, a proper name, in the form of Bhamma, q.e...19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhāmaha (Bhāmaha), a Rāṣṭrākāta king...19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhānādēva grant of Chhitārāja (Sīlāhāra) of Śaka-Sanvat 948; a calculation of the date...45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhāngle, the, their rebellion against Ranjīt Singh...310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhāravārājas, a school of grammarians...105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharāribhāṣa, a Guhila prince...346, 352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharukachchha (Broach), a city in the Dakhan...5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhēlāsi, a village in Seindia's Dominions, mentioned under the name of Bhailasāmin...202, 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhēnla-wālēn, a village near Kōlpūr; its ancient name was Bhēnla-wālēn...20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhēnla-wālēn, ancient name of the modern Bhēnla-wālēn, q.e...20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhilama III. (Tādava of Sēunādēva); his Kalas-Budrēkh grant of Śaka-Sanvat 948; noticed...43ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhīla, see Bhīla...202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhimbar taken by Ranjīt Singh...338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhōyya-tīthi, 'the portion still to run of a tīthi'...</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhōja, a Guhila prince...346, 352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhōjadēva of Dhāra; notes on his family...233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhōpal grant of the Mahārājadēva Udayavarmān, of Vikrama-Sanvat 1256; edited...229ff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhūta-tīthi, 'the elapsed portion of a tīthi'...118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhuvanadēvī, wife of Vijayapaladēva, q.e...201, 206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidārī Ware...75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihār, the unpopularity of the Bengalis in...228ff;...the opinion of Aṅga or Western Bengal...227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihārī language, connection with Gīpāya, 38, 39, 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihārī and Sanskrit, verses in a mixture of...200, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihāra, author of the Paṇḍēdākā...282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birdibaq, coins of...277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishbaligh held by Changalai...122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Borer Bit, a Western Indian folk-tale, 28ff; in folk-tales generally 292

boar-embled on the seal of a grant 16

boats, bridges of 17

body, the twelve parts of the 88n

Bombay Presidency, inscriptions from the, 15, 48, 49, 98, 345

brahmādākāṣa, folk-tale of a 289ff

braziers in Spain, portable 61

bridges of boats 17

ByBahụthādmāigārī, a notice of the 111

Buddha as the founder of a monastic order, 163; = Odin, 8 and footnote; = Woden, = Buddha 8n

Buddha; an account of the Dakhan in his time 1ff, 49ff

Buddhism in Central Asia 279

Buddhist formula, a 279

Buddhist missions in Scandinavia 8

Buddhā = Woden = Buddha 8n

Buddhapanta; calculation of the date of his Īśā inscription of the year 165 151ff

building materials in the time of Buddha 51

Burias, religion of the, 278; language of the 279

Burma, economic prospects of Upper 76

Burman legends relating to the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 2

Burtleh, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān 97

Bhagat, adopted son of Chinghiz Khān 86

Bhakratrītha, a sacred spot in Dvārakā 35ff, 87

Chaldic translations 111

Chalukya, Early, legendary history of the 17

Chalukya, Eastern, notes on the 133

Chandellas, subdued by Ranjit Singh 336

Chandellas, 201ff; — see Dēvaravaṇādeva, 204;—Dhānagātēva, 202;—Madanavaravadeva 207

Chandrārāya, an ancestor of the Chandellas, 201, 202, 203, 299

Chatt Singh, grandfather of Ranjit Singh 307

Chawur, see Ujaur.

Chittarāja (Śīhārās of the Koṇakas); a calculation of the date of his Bhāṇḍāpōr grant of Śaka-Saṅvat 918 45ff

Chinese authorities for an account of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 2

Chinese works on Muhammadanism 278

Chinghiz Khān's burial, 92ff; place of burial, 92; disputed, 96; his wives, 97; his chief wives, 97; his children, 97; division of the Empire on his death, 123; his epileptic tendency, 124; his character, 124ff; his military administration, 125ff; his communis- sariat, 129; his devastations, 129, 130; the effect of his career 130, 131

Chitānda, a grammatical commentary by Yakaharvāman 25

Chitrakūṭa, the modern Chitā, a reference to 355

Chōdā, a Guhila prince 346, 352

Chōdā country, a reference to the 346, 352

Chōda country is not mentioned in the early accounts of the Dakhan 4

Christian sentiments in Hindu legends, 263ff

Chuliyā, a city or country in the Dakhan 5

Churches in Spain, their Oriental seating 57

churning of the ocean, modern version of the legend 288ff

Cis-Satlj States, Ranjit Singh and the, 311, 312, 337

cities, towns, and villages of the Dakhan 5

cloppers in Spanish Churches, their Indian connection 58

coins of the Chinese, 341; of the Chnghhtai, 277, 278, 290; of Corea, 281; Kūn-c in Central Asia, 280, 281; of the Pathān Sultāns of India in Bulgaria, 275, 276; of the Saljūq, 312; of the Tātārā 277
INDEX.

commerce, articles of, in the time of Buddha. 7
companies of merchants in the time of Buddha. 50
Congress of Orientalists, International at Vienna. 101 ff
Corea, trade of, 281; coins of. 281
cow, perambulation of a, when making a grant. 253
cow dung in Greek worship, use of. 14
cow-stall in India and Europe, position of the, 10; in Spain. 59
cradle-board, system of nursing children. 14
Crimea, antiquities of the. 341, 343
criminal tribes in Southern India. 159
cures in folktales. 329
current and expired years, a note on, 48 f; — an instance of the use of current years in the Vikrama era. 44
curse on Maithila Brāhmaṇa. 236

Dahariya-Karna and the Purāṇa's Promise, the story of. 461 ff
Dakhan, an account of the, in the time of Gautama-Buddha, 1 ff, 49 ff; — materials for the account, 1 f; — mountains, 2 f; — forests, 3; — deserts and wildernesses, 3; — rivers, 3; — notices of the sea that washes it, 3; — islands, 3; — general names, 3; — divisions, 3 ff; — cities, towns, and villages, 5; — sea-routes, 5 ff; — ships, 7; — merchandise, 7 f; — inland routes, 49; — measures of distance, 50; — trade and commerce, 50; — measure of capacity, 50; — barter, 50; — money, 50; — architecture, 51 f; — dress and personal ornaments, 52; — domestic and social life, 52 f; — marriage customs, 55; — employments of the people, 53 f; — arts, 54; — measures of time, 54; — education and literature, 54 f; — superstitions, 55; — religion, 55; — internal organisation of the kingdoms. 55 ff
Dakkhināpatha, a name of part of the Dakhan. 4
Dakhshayana, author of the Bṛhaṇa. q. v. 106
Dakhshinavatas, the people of a part of the Dakhan. 4
Dal Singh imprisoned by Ranjit Singh. 308
dādāq, dādāq, a 'land-mark'. 209 n
dahakas, apparently a 'land-mark'. 209 n
dancing in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha. 54
Dankali, an Ethiopic language. 243
Dantapurā, a city in the Dakhan. 5
Daphla, a tribe of Asām. 223
Dāsāvarman (West. Chālāka); in the Kauṭyān grant his name is given as Yasōvarman 19
Daāht-i-Lot bare plain, not Desert of Lot. 361
dates, see eras.

... Hindu, calculated, 20, 43, 45, 74, 109, 116, 142, 147, 151, 152, 197, 201, 253
recorded in decimal figures, 20, 43, 46, 147, 153, 174, 197, 203, 206, 253, 355
recorded in numerical symbols, 99, 132, 151
recorded in words, 20, 43, 45, 74, 109, 132, 151, 174, 197, 203, 208, 253

Dayāpāla, author of the Bṛhaspatīdhi. 25
days, lunar, of the month, mentioned in recorded dates:

bright fortnight; first 355
second 142
twelfth 151
thirteenth 145
full-moon 208, 254
dark fortnight; seventh 174
fifteenth 46
new-moon 74, 197

unspecified; (?) second 99
new-moon 109
full-moon 24, 74, 203
days, solar, of the month, mentioned in recorded dates:

bright fortnight; first 355
second 153
fifteenth 203, 208, 254
dark fortnight; seventh 174
thirteenth 147
third 145
twenty-seventh 145
thirtieth 132
days of the week, names of the, as occurring in records:

Āditya 197
Ravi 46, 147, 201, 253
Sūma 153, 201, 202
Saṅguru 151
death, temporary, in folktales. 259
Decouer, see Dakhan. 1 ff., 49 ff

decimal figures, instances of the use of, 20, 43, 46, 147, 153, 174, 197, 203, 208, 253, 355

Dehli, Ahmad Shāh's massacre at. 271
Dekkan, see Dakhan. 1 ff., 49 ff
demonology, in Southern India. 159

deserts of the Dakhan, 2; — a desert on the banks of the Narmada. 3
Dēvānna paśchātā, a territorial division of the Eastern Ganges country. 132
Dēvāvarṇamādāvā, king (Chandella); his Nānyaśīra grant of (Vikrama)-Saṅvat 1107; edited. 204 ff
Dhākā, a Bhāja-village. 201, 202, 207, 209
Dhānakāṭaka, a city in the Dakhan. 5
INDEX.

Dhangadéva, king (Chandella); his Nanyaura grant of Virika-Sahvat 1056; edited ... 202ff
Dhára, a town in Central India; notes on its history ... 253
Dharasprüya IV. (of Valabhi); remarks on the date of his Kaira grant of the year 230 ... 142ff
Dhíniki grant of Jái-kadéva of Virika-Sahvat, 794; calculation of the date, 1975;—it must be a spurious inscription 198
Diamond fields, region of the ... 4
diamond Fields of South Africa ... 75, 77
dí (see ba dí), an abbreviation of dína, dína, or dína; instances of its use without ba or sa, or bás, 145;—of its use with bás, 153, 203, 208, 254, 351;—of its use with sa, 147, 173
dína, a 'solar day' ... 113
Disarming Act of 1857, a Canarese Ballad on the subject of the ... 38ff
disguises in folktales ... 324, 325
distance, measures of, in the time of Buddha ... 50
dína, a 'solar day' ... 113
Dhédra-i-Át'mézh, a notice of the ... 193
doggrel verses in mixed Sanskrit and Bihári ... 200, 256
domestic life in the time of Buddha ... 52
dómi, language of the Magahiya ... 284
dóni, probable Indian origin of ... 362
Drávida, Drávija, a maritime country in the Dakhan ... 4, 5
Drávijian Literature, Early, the importance of ... 128ff
drawing and painting in the time of Buddha ... 54
dress in the time of Buddha ... 52
Drónilaka, a Bráhman's name ... 99
Duddhárasma, ancient name of the modern Duddhásh, q.v. ... 20
Duddhásh, a village near Kólápur; its ancient name was Duddhágrama ... 20
dung of birds, healing properties of the, in folktales ... 322, 329
Durvahára, name of a place ... 201, 204
Duvésh 'All Khán Hazará, Governor of Hirast ... 266
Drávákás, references to ... 85, 88, 87
devírákás nírdéshá, a grammatical device ... 249
eclipses, lunar ... 20, 74, 201
eclipses, solar ... 43, 45, 74, 109, 197
education in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha ... 54
Eedzéitha, see Adizeitta ... 5
egg-heroe—variant of the ... 193
Egypt and Greece, ancient relations between ... 76
Ekdálinga, near Udaipur, a reference to 345n, 355
ékkéthániréša, a grammatical device ... 248f
ékkéthán karshyáti, a grammatical device ... 247
élé, a term in the Mahábháshya for grammarians anterior to Kátyárána ... 103
elephant or ox-goad emblem on the seal of a grant ... 16
Ellá, a Bráhman's name ... 207
Elliot, Sir Walter, obituary notice of the late ... 160
emblems engraved on an inscribed plate, instead of on a seal attached to it ... 207, 252
English Dates, a method of working out, for Hindu titíh ... 121f
Enriquez, Francisco, his visit to Akbar ... 135
Epigraphist to the Government of India, the post of ... 165
Érka inscription of Buddhagupta of the year 160; calculation of the date ... 110ff, 111ff
eras, dates recorded in various:

—Gángéya ... 133f
—Gupta-Valabhi ... 142, 147, 151, 152
—Híjar ... 147
—Śaka ... 10, 43, 46, 74, 109
—Śrínaga ... 147
—uncertain ... 99
—Valabhi ... 147, 152
—Virika, northern or southern (to be settled) ... 201, 202
—Virika, southern ... 147, 197, 253f, 355
Ethiopia, notice of Cecchi's travels in ... 282, 283
expired and current years, a note on ... 43f

Faizullah Khán Róhélá joins Ahmad Sháh ... 271
faun, miraculous, in folktales ... 324
Farzand Khán = Shujá'ísudáula ... 271
Fatehpur-Haswa District, an inscription from the ... 173f
Fath Singh Ahlíwállá joins Ranjit Singh ... 308; his death ... 335
Faúl Káhn Tátár, coins of ... 277
Faydús MSS., paper of the ... 282
fire, a sacrifice to, when making a grant, 206, 209, 253
flowers, presentation at Hindu temples ... 13
Folktales, in Kasmir, 66ff, 155ff, 199ff, 211f; in Southern India, 31ff, 107ff, 139, 194ff, 214ff, 229ff, 258ff, 293ff; in Salsette, 327ff; in Western India, 28ff, 138ff, 210ff, 322f; of the Yakuats, 278; of the Spaniards, its Oriental character ... 59
fools in folktales, 294ff, 396ff; pretended in folktales ... 231
forests of the Dakhan ... 3 —the forest of red-sanders ... 3
fortnight, a lunar, of thirteen solar days, 81ff;—actual instances, 81, 84, 150ff;—a reference to such a fortnight in the Mahábhárastra, 82f;—such a fortnight is an illumed period ... 83f
INDEX.

fortnight, the dark, denoted by *aśuddha*, 46
and n.; — *aśukla*, 174; — *apara*
197
fortnights of the lunar months; the difference
between the *Pávématáta* northern
and the *Amáta* southern arrangement 141ff
fortune-seeking in folktales 230, 328
frog in Spanish mythology 59, 60
funeral rites in India and Europe 168
furniture in the time of Buddha 51f
Fyn, see Lonan 270

Gálad and Shímá, a notice of 110
Galla, an Ethiopian language 242
Gáspá Daivalja; his *Gráha-Lgyhása* was
written in Šaka-Saṅvat 1442 114n
Ganganádi, a village in the Dakahp 5
Gángas, Eastern, see Indraváman 131ff
Gándéya era, remarks on the 133f
Gáhjam District, an inscription from the 131ff
‘Ganora,’ a village near Hásangábd; 
mentioned under the ancient name of
Gúpáraj 233
Gurjúda-emb请问 on an inscribed copper
plate 252
gata used in a date in addition to the attha in
Šaka-arpia-kál-attha-saṅvatara-suta 43
Gáuhár Sháh of Dehlí 271
Gáyá inscription of Yakshapála; edited 63ff
Gáyakárna (Kalachuri of Chédi); his wife,
Alpañadévi, was a daughter of Víjaya-
sinha, q.v. 346
gems, the island of; a name of Ceylon, 3;
the sea of the seven gems 3
geographical notes 9, 100f
geography of Genesis 199
Georgian psalter on papyrus, 274; MSS. a
found of 278
Georgians, Al-Kakasandhi’s remarks on the. 290
gháti, gháti, gháti, a measure of time; explained 113, 114
Gáhántu-zdín Khán pays homage to Ahmad
Sháh, 268; takes Delhi, 269, 270; deserts
Dehlí 271
Gípás, theories about, 35ff; — *Jašit*, 257,
258; are Nást? 165; are Tíršaldu? 166;
origin of, 166; origin of, language test 37, 38
Gípás (?) = Egyptian=Egytto=Éz-zutt, 258;
= Kávalí = Lffi = Lórí 257
Gípás bibliography 38
Gípás-English Vocabulary 40
Gípás language, grammar, 38; letter changes,
38; the genitive singular, its importance,
38, 39; its connection with Bihári, 38, 39,
40; pronouns, 40; the word for ‘frog,’
46; its allies, 165; origin of the, 165; based
on the Mágadhí Prákrit 161

Giwulu, a forest in the Dakah 3
Góbbíla, a variant of Gúhíla, q.v. 347
Góng désgh built by Rájnít Singh 33
Gólávarí, a river in the Dákah 3
Góí, a division of Ásám 223
Góvé family of Áyáná 317
Gúndáryá, an ancient grammarian 105
Gúnpáputra, an ancient grammian 105
gópschandana; explanation of the term 87, 90
Gópschandana-Ánapadá, edited 89ff
gótras, names of, as occurring in records; —
Bháravája 99
Bháravája 204, 207, 209
Garga 253
Gáróya 182
Pratama-Átráya 105
Górinda III. (Ráśhrákúta); calculations of
the dates of his Wáni and Rádhanpur
grants of Šaka-Saṅvat 170 74ff
Górind Pañg Bundél at Páñpat 273
Govindráv Gaikwád of Baród 317ff
Gráha-Lgyhása, of Gáspá Daivalja, was
written in Šaka-Saṅvat 1442 114n
grammarians, Hindu, notes on, 24 ff; —
technical devices used by them 244ff
grammatical authorities quoted in the Mahá-
háshya 101ff
gratitude in folktales 189ff, 215, 217, 219
greyhound is Odin’s dog 9
Gúhíla, the founder of the Gúhíla family 346, 352
Gúhíla family, an inscription of, the, edited,
345ff; — intermarriage with the Kalachuris
of Chédi, 346ff; — intermarriage with the
Málava princes 346
Gújárat, an inscription from 74f
Gújárat, notes on the ancient geography of
this part of the country 100f
Gúpáraj, the ancient name of Ganora, q.v. 253
Gúpávarman, a translator of the *Suhílláka*
of Nágárjuna, q.v. 169ff
guns in China, titles of 277
Gupta era, the scheme and equation of its
years, 141ff; — its epoch or year 0 was A.D.
319–20, 147 ff; — in its true original scheme,
its years are to be treated as northern Šaka
years, 146 f; — in Gujarát the initial day of
each year was put back to the preceding
Kárttika-Sukla 1, 144; — the original nor-
thern scheme of its years was preserved in
Káthiáwd up to at least A.D. 1264, 161; —
an exception to this 154
Gúrán dialect of Persian 274
Gúrbyessu, a wife of Chingiz Khán 97
Gújára country, a reference to the 346, 354
Gúrás of the Síkka, a notice of the 306
Guvádágháta, a bathing-place on the
Narmádá 253
INDEX.

Haidarabad grant of Pulikeshin II. of Shakasamvat 534 expired; a calculation of the date ........................................ 109
hala, a land measure ........................................ 209 and n
Halagali, the Begā of; a Kanarese Ballad; edited ................................................ 356 ff
Hamirpur District; inscriptions from the 202, 204
Hamaspālā, apparently another name of Vaiṣrāta, g. v. ................................................ 346 ff
hare, in Spanish mythology ........................................ 59, 60
hari; a Maithil rhyme on the meanings of this word ........................................ 315
Hariścandradēva, father of Udayavarman-
dēva, g. v. ................................................ 253
Hārīta, an ancient sage; mentioned in connection with the Guhila family ........... 331, 332
Harahadeva, a king (Chandella) ........................................ 201, 203, 204
Hayāt Khān of Labār, see Shāhnawāz Khān ................................................ 264, 265
Hāsrat Bāgūm Sāhiba, daughter of Muḥammad Shāh of Delhi ........................................ 310
hell, a sea agitated by flames proceeding from 3
Hāmchandra, a grammarian ........................................ 24 ff
Henriques, see Enricez ........................................ 135
hero pretending to be a fool, in folktales ................................................ 231 ff
Himālayan houses in Europe, 10; horses in Europe, 10; sacred architecture in Europe, 11; shoes in Europe ........................................ 14, 15
Hindū Kūhā, languages of the ........................................ 165
Hindu authorities for an account of the Dakhān in the time of Buddha ........... 2
Hīr Rājā, a note on the ........................................ 165
Hirā, taken by Ahmād Shāh, 266; first Russian Embassy to .............................. 275
Hogutai, a wife of Chinghiz Khān ........................................ 97
horses, Norwegian, origin of, 10; of Norway and Yārkand, likeness between ........................................ 10
Hōvāshābād, chief town of a District in the Central Provinces; apparently its ancient name was Narmadapura ........................................ 253
Hulκar, Jaaśvant, and Ranjit Singh ........................................ 310

Indravarman, Mahārāja (Gāṅga); his Parā-
Kimejī grant, edited, 131 ff; he had apparently the biruda of Rājasimha ........... 132, 133
inexhaustible pot in folktales, variant of ........................................ 215
inland routes of the Dakhān in the time of Buddha ........................................ 49
inscriptions on copper, edited: Dēvavarmanā (Chandella) ........................................ 204 ff
Dhāngadēva (Chandella) ........................................ 202 ff
Indravarman (Gāṅga) ........................................ 131 ff
Madanavarmanā (Chandella) ........................................ 207 ff
Rudradēsa, Mahārāja ........................................ 98 ff
Udayavarman, Mahākumāra ........................................ 252 ff
Viṃakāmāyī V. (Western Chālukya) ........................................ 16 ff
inscriptions on stone, edited: Mahapāla, (of Kanauj) ........................................ 173 ff
Samarasainīha (Guhila) ........................................ 345 ff
Yakṣapāla ........................................ 69 ff
inscriptions, new Asoks, in India, 77;—of Piyadasī, remarks on the, 284;—Nestorian, 280, 342;—Syriac, in Semirechia, 276;—of Mesa of Moab, 283;—at Rasant, Central Asia, 278;—at Van, notices of ........................................ 282
intercalated fortnights; an ancient rule to the effect that they came after the natural fortnights, 109;—they were originally different lunar periods in Northern and Southern India, 149;—the reason for making the intercalated period the same in both parts of India ........................................ 149 ff
intercalation of the month Mārgaśīrṣa; an instance ........................................ 142
Intizámuddaula—his property confiscated by Ahmād Shāh, 268; killed by Ghāziūddān Khān ........................................ 270
Iskandādī paraskabab, grammatical device ........................................ 248
island of gems, a name of Ceylon ........................................ 3
islands, five hundred, connected with the continent of Jambudīpā, 3;—islands of the southern sea ........................................ 3

jaṅg-jagāṭhā, a term requiring explanation ........................................ 209
Jagatai, see Chagatai ........................................ 97
Jahān Khān Pōpalzā, a general of Ahmād Shāh ........................................ 264, 270, 273
Jāktādēva, a king; calculation of the date of his Dhinikī grant of Viṃkāmāyī-Samvat 794, 1927 f
Jains, the, and the worship of Krishna ........................................ 163
Jaitrāsimhā, a Guhila prince; he conquered Nadāla ........................................ 346, 354
Jālandhār taken by Ranjit Singh ........................................ 339
Jālandhārā, a legend of ........................................ 154
Jambudīpā, the southern continent ........................................ 3
Jāmi, copy of, at St. Petersburg ........................................ 282
Jammān taken by Ranjit Singh ........................................ 338
Jamsām Śakālī, a notice of the ........................................ 167, 168

Indian Empire, by Hunter, notice of the ........................................ 228
Indian customs in Spain ........................................ 59, 61
Indra, as a Népālī god ........................................ 558

Ibn-al-Fakīh al Hamadānī ........................................ 281
Ibn Khurduddābih, a new MS. of ........................................ 280
Ibrāhīm Khān Gārdī joins the Marāthās against Ahmād Shāh, 271; execution of ........................................ 299
identification in folktales, means of, 189, 190; 326, 327; by slipppers ........................................ 230, 260
Imīl, a capital of Ogotai ........................................ 123
impossible tasks in folktales ........................................ 186, 187; 189 ff, 213
Inayat Khān at Pānīpat ........................................ 273, 296, 299
incense in religious worship in India, and in Asia ........................................ 13
Indian customs in Spain ........................................ 59, 61
Indra, as a Népālī god ........................................ 558
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Index Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Kamrēj, a village in Gujarāt; perhaps one of its ancient names was Kārmāntapura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāmūli held by Chagatai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kanarese Ballads; the Bējā of Halagali; edited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kānān; notes on its history, 178;—it also had the name of Mahādaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāśχipura, the ancient capital of Drāviḍa, q. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kanghi, chain, the, Ogota's boundary, 123; Tulūr's boundary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāṅgrā passes into the hands of Ranjīt Singh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kōnsrt of Kāsmīr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kannayya Lāl, his works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kargānū, capital of Assām in Aurāngzēb's time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kārnāmā Kānd Bāmīzā at Pānīpat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kārmāntapura, perhaps ancient name of Kamrēj, q. v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Karnāth country, a reference to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāsāpura, an ancient territorial division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāsikā = Benares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāśikā-Vṛitti, grammatical devices used in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāsmīr taken by Ranjīt Singh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāsmīrī language, its allies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kasār, attacks on, by Ranjīt Singh, 308, 309; 335; Ranjīt Singh's dealings with, 309; Ranjīt Singh's abortive attack on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāshahān (?), a village in the Bājakapura gauastha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāthiānā; inscriptions from; noticed, 145, 152, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kauṭhehā, village in the Mirāj State; grant of Vikramāditya V. of Śaka-Sainvrat 930, edited, 15ff;—a calculation of the date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kavihitakṣa, an intermediate form of the name of Kūḍād, q. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kavihitakṣa, ancient name of Kūḍād, q. v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāyavatā, notice of the...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ḫāwāli = Gipsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kāpālik, a capital of Ogota...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kāsād dāka, see opara dāka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kāsīd dāka, an astronomical term; explained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kēsārī Singh of Jaipur, defeated by Ḫāmad Śhāh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kettāta, a village in the Dēvanna pāsādīlīt, q. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khāndēsh District, an inscription from the, edited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khān Khānān, see Mr Jumla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khaṇḍaψ Singh, son of Ranjīt Singh, his birth, 308; his marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khārāψā, a village in the Surat District; its ancient name was Khaṭurϕācha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khāṭa=China=Burma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaurishkha, ancient name of Kharwāsa, q. v.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khojin Bigi, see Kujin</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khulan, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khwāja Mirza Jan, Governor of Lakhrūt, captured by Ahmad Shāh</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khwarizm held by Juchi</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimbuvatapura, a town on the Ganges</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kin Empire of China, the kings of the world, the thirty-six, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krittivarman, see Kuchh</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krittivarman, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kochi, see Kuchh</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koddasa, ancient name of the modern Kochi or Kuchh, q. v.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koh-i-nur, story of the</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokan, a History of</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kogju, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kollāpur, ancient name of the modern Kōlāpur</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kondavallaka, a proper name</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konkana, One-hundred-and-sixteen; an ancient name of part of Gujarāt</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konkanapura, a city in the Dakhan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśā, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient name was Kaviḍhaṣaḍhi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśa, southern, a country in the Dakhan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśi, river in Nēpāl</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśītrimbha, a sacred place at Kollāpur, q. v.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyleha-Dvārika temple inscription at Gayā, a note on the</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyleha and the Jains</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krāṣṭrya, a school of grammarians</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāphaśināha, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāhāmvarājā, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāhāmvarājā, a Guhila prince</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāhāmvarājā, see Khāmvarājā, the Dēlaka of the grant of Udayavarmanāvāda of Vikrama-Saṃvat 1186</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśēpaka, an astroonomical term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuchh or Kochi, a village near Kōlāpur; its ancient name was Kōddasa</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kujin, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulkar, a son of Chinghiz Khān</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumanārashināha, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumbāvat, a city in the Dakhan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumravādava, an ancient grammarian</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kūṇḍi dēla included the Alatage Seven-hundred</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāṅkāpans, a name for the Nāgaras of Surat</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunju, see Kūkju</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurbeljina Gao, a wife of Chinghiz Khān</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laccadives, an apparent early mention of the</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Balkh, Ogota's boundary</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakhpāt Rāj, death of</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakshmi-embroidery on a copper-plate grant</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakshmiravandāva, Mahākumāra</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lāla, a maritime country in the Dakhan</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language of criminal tribes</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>languages of India, a survey of the modern,</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161, 162, 164; the Medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lākaḍavīpa, a name of Ceylon</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legends, modern variants of classical</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life-index in folktales</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life, restoration to, in folktales—ashes</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lith, a notice of the</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, Hindi, a notice of</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Līlā = Lori = Gipsey</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loman and Fyn, two mythical birds of the Chinese</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loot, supposed Persian origin of, 361; probable Indian origin of</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days</td>
<td>81ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luśṭap-a-nīdraśika, a grammatical device</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūtris = Jāts = Gipsies</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madanvarmanāvāda, king (Chandella); his grant of (Vikrama)-Saṃvat 1186; edited...207ff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar, perhaps mentioned as the Solitary Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madhura, southern, a city in the Dakhan</td>
<td>5, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madras Government Museum, grant of the Dēlaka, 91, edited</td>
<td>131ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magadha, a country</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgadhī, the official language of Aśoka</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magas, the, see Śākadvīpa Brahmapras</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magical rope in folktales</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahābhāṣyā, notes on the; the authorities on grammar quoted in it</td>
<td>101ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Mahāyana-passage, 157ff, 172ff; the text of Pāṇini's Sūtras, 178ff; devices of Hindu grammarians</td>
<td>244ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahān Singh, father of Ranjīt Singh, a notice of</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahārāṣṭrā, a country in the Dakhan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāratadvīpa, perhaps Socotra</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāvīra as the founder of a monastic order</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāyikā, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahā, clothing of the followers of the</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahendrapāla, a royal pupil of Rājaśākhara</td>
<td>177f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahilārāṣṭrā, a maritime country in the Dakhan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahindo, a maritime country in the Dakhan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahīpāla, a king of Northern India, 174, 174f; his Aṣṭa inscription of (Vikrama)-Saṃvat 974; edited</td>
<td>173ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mähūṣapīra, battle of</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahiṣavāpa, a king of Northern India, the</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father of Mahīpāla, q. v., 174, 177f; he had the</td>
<td>177f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Mindanao, Spaniards in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15ff</td>
<td>Miraj State, an inscription from the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223ff</td>
<td>Mir Jumla, his conquest of Asam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Mir Khan, Arab Governor of Khursan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Mir Man of Lahor, his death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>miraculous strength in folktales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Mithra, cult of, in India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>mixed verses in Sanskrit and Bihari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Mohini, legend of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Moviaska, ancient name of Mowachhi, q.v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Mongolian rule of succession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>money in the time of Buddha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31ff</td>
<td>Monkey-food, name of a village in the Dakhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Monserrat, Antonio, his visit to Akbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>months, names of, as occurring in records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Aashaha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Bhagrapada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Kattika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48, 46, 197, 201</td>
<td>Marga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132, 174, 202</td>
<td>Margasira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Margasira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Margasiraha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Phalguna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Sravana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74, 201, 253</td>
<td>Vaisakha; lunar; the difference between the northern and southern arrangement of the fortights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141ff</td>
<td>Morapur, a town on the Ganges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Moros of Mindanao, customs of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Mot, a village in the Surat District; its ancient name was Mottaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Mottaka, ancient name of Mota, q.v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>mountains of the Dakhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Mount Jaba, death-place of Ahmad Shah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Mowachi, a village in the Surat District; its ancient name was Moviaska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Mritulyudagala-Upanishad; edited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267f</td>
<td>Muudjira, a hill in the Dakhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>muffins, folktales of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294ff</td>
<td>Muhammad Khán Tátsár, coins of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Muhammad Sháh, Emperor of Dehli first meets Ahmad Sháh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Móltaka, a kingdom and city in the Dakhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mulookhooloomandrama, see Málkunam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Multán, Ranjít Singh's attacks on, 299, 310, 311, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mulu, Muluaráma, a forest in the Dakhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Murári, composer of the Gaya inscription of Yakmá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Murkai, a wife of Chingshir Kháán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Mus-Arabic Ritual in Spain; the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>music charms in folktales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>music in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Musafar Khán of Multán</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Mahissat, a city in the Dakhan
- Mahlatt, a river in the Dakhan
- Mahdoya, a name of Kanauj
- Málkunam, a village in the Dakhan
- Máligiri, a hill in the Dakhan
- Maithil Brahmapa, a curse on
- Malakota, a city or country in the Dakhan
- Málava, a country in the Dakhan
- Malaya, a maritime country in the Dakhan
- Maldives, an apparent early mention of the
- Málér-Kotla, Ranjit Singh's treatment of
- Málhádámaran, or Málhám, a Brahman's name
- Malik Mu'mammad Jāyaf, a notice of
- Malunarnam, see Málhánunam
- manjáka-gatay's 'dikdárah', a grammatical device
- Manjarika, Manjerika, a Naga kingdom in the Dakhan
- mantilla, the Spanish, an eastern dress
- Maqas̠-i-Sháh, the, at Kandahár
- Maráshá, the, join Adina Bég Kháó, 269; defeated by Shujá'a-ud-daula, 270; struggle with Ahmad Sháh, 270ff; combine against Ahmad Sháh, 271; take Délí, 272; defeat of the, at Pánipat
- Maravas of Músír, a criminal tribe
- Margaírãha; an intercalation of this month
- Marim Jamí, a tribe of Asám
- maritime countries of the Dakhan
- marriage customs of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha
- marriage, clandestine, in Southern India, 159; in folktales, condition of, 232; among Hindus
- Mathasasíniha, a Gauhá prince
- mardás, or horizontal top-strokes of letters imperfectly engraved
- Maukka, perhaps represented by Móka, q.v.
- Maurya-passage in the Mahábháshya, notes on
- Módárça, ancient name of the Mówád country
- mene, mene, tekel upsharín, a notice of the words
- merchandise in the time of Buddha
- merchants, companies of, in the time of Buddha
- Mesa of Moab, the inscriptions of
- Móthu-Sasvárdánti; a method of calculating Hindu dates with this basis
- Metcalfe's missions to Ranjit Singh
- metrology of the Músámaláns
- Mówád country, mentioned under the ancient name of Módárça
- Mán Qub Sháh slain by the Maráshá
INDEX.

Nâdirâbâd, Ahmad Shah’s attempt to found, 299, 300
Nâdâla, ancient name of the modern Nâdol, or Naol; it was conquered by Jaitrasinha, q.v. 346, 354
Nâga = (?) Nanak (q. v.) 223n
Nâgâhrada, ancient name of Nâgda, q.v. 346n, 351
Nâgârjuna, king of a state in the Dakhân 4
Nâgârjuna, a Bôdhisattva; some remarks on his Sahâvîhâka 109ff
Nâgas in the Dakhân 4, 5
Nâgda, a place of religious resort near Udaipur, mentioned under the ancient name of Nâgâhrada 346n., 351
Nâgâḍâpi, a maritime country in the Dakhân 4
Nâjîlbudanu pays homage to Ahmad Shah, 298; amir of Delhi 299
nâksahâtras mentioned in records:
Jîyâshkâ 197
Viśâkâ 203
names, proper; an instance of variation in the first or distinctive part 119f
Nânak, a tribe of Asâm 223, 224
Nanyaurâ; a village in the Hâmîrpur District; the grant of Dhângâdevâ, of (Vikrama) Sahâvî, 1055, edited; 292 ff.—grant of Dêrâvarmanâdevâ, of (Vikrama) Sahâvî 1107, edited 204ff
Nârâkâra, an island 7
Nârâvâhâna, a Guhila prince 346, 353
Nârâvarman, a Guhila prince 346, 353
Nârâyan agâsîl taken by Raîjî Singh 338
Narmadâ (Nerbudda), a river in the Dakhân 3, 49; mentioned under the name of Nēvâ 253
Narmadapura; probably the ancient name of Hîshângâbât 253
Nâsik District, an inscription from the, noticed 74
Nâsh Khân and Ahmad Shah’s treasury, 263; relics 263, 264
Nâts are Gîpâles? 166
Navabhuvana, a town near the Narmadâ 3
nârarâsîna, modern version of the legend of the 289
Nestorian inscriptions at Pishpak, 390; graves at Pishpak 275, 276
nîshâkchhâ-siâs, the anomalous month 115
Nîjâbât Khân slain by the Marâthâs 272
Nîlakaṇṭha, origin of Siva’s title of 289
nîmânhâsa, ‘what is above and below’ 289n
nîpîtâna, a grammatical device 245
nîrayâya, an astronomical term; explained 114
Nîrbughavârândra, or Nirbughavâraî, a bîruda of Mahâshâlalâ, q. v. 177ff
Nîshni Novgorod, the fair at 283
Nîzâm’s Dominions, an inscription from the; noticed 100ff
north, the lucky direction in folktales 230
North-West Provinces, inscriptions from the 178, 292, 204, 207
Northern India, notes on the history of 177ff
Norway and India, connection between 8ff
Norwegian gods, 8ff; horses, 10; houses, 10; churches 11
numerical symbols, instances of the use of, 99f
numismatics of the Musalmâns 110, 111
occupations of the people of the Dakhân in the time of Buddha 53f
Odin = Buddha 3 and footnote, 1; Indian origin of, 8; is the Wild Huntsman, 9; is the Wild Horseman, 9; as the stone god, 9; his dog is the greyhound 9
Ogotai, a son of Chinghiz Khân, 97; his dominions 123
Oon River, Tului’s boundary 123
Ordu, origin of the Mongol tribe of 96
Orissa, a maritime country in the Dakhân 3
ornaments, personal, in the time of Buddha 52
Oudâyana, a city in the Dakhân 5
Pâdmasînâ, a Guhila prince 346, 354
painting and drawing in the Dakhân in the time of Buddha 54
pâisâ, a Chinese 274
pâla, a measure of time; explained 113
Pâlas of Bengal, a note on the 64
Pânir held by Chagatai, 123; topography of the 165
pîsâhâli, a territorial term 132
Pâñâchâkî, notice of Sôla’s 282
pâchânamadâbâda, mentioned in connection with Mahâkumâtras 253
Pandagiri, a hill in the Dakhân 3
Pandu, see Pandagiri 3
Pânîgama, a maritime country in the Dakhân 4, 5
Pâtîna’s Sûtras; the text, as given in the Kâti-kâti-Vâriti, compared with that known to Kâtyâyana and Patañjali 178ff
Pânîpat, battle of 271, 272ff, 293, 299
Pârâvânsâka, ancient name of Parâna, q. v. 100
parikhya, an astronomical term 115
Paramâra dynasty, notes on the 253
Parâksit, legend of 261
Parâla-Kimejë, chief town of an Estate in the Gañjâm District; the grant of the Mahâ-rajâ Indravarman of the year 91; edited 131ff
Parâna, a village in the Surat District; its ancient name was Pârâvânsâka 100
Parâshat Khân Ishàku, a general of Ahmad Shah 267
INDEX.

Paṭhān ethology, accepted native view of. 392, 303

Paṭhān Sultāns of India, their coins in Bulgaria. 275, 276

Paṭnālā, Ranjit Singh’s treat. of. 338

Paushkaraśādi, a grammarian mentioned in the Mahābhāhaya. 103ff

Persian dialects, 274, 275, 343; MSS. at St. Petersburg. 282

Phalā-satīraka, an astronomical term. 115 & n

Phalgu, a river at Gayā. 65

Phaṭāraka; the more correct form of the name seems to be Phaṭatāraka, q. v. 86

Phaṭatāraka, a sacred spot in Dvārakā. 86

Piyadasī, M. Senart on the inscriptions of, 113, 284; M. Senart on the orthography of the inscriptions of, 313: M. Senart on the etymology of the inscriptions of, 314: M. Senart’s inscription of, notice of. 313, 315

Potiphār’s wife, variant of. 108

Prabharahagati, a grammatical device. 230

Prakrit proper names. 19n

Prakṛiṣṇasūraraṇa, a grammatical commentary by Abhayachandradasahastri. 25

Pratīṣṭhamārājasa, a grammatical device. 248

Pratīdhāri, used in connection with the making of a grant. 132n

Pratījḍabhrāṇa, a territorial term requiring explanation. 233

Pratīhārāṇa, a city in the Dakhan. 5

Pratīḥdrāṇagrahaṇa, a grammatical device. 248

Pravatas mentioned in records. 204

Bhāradvāja-Aṅgirasa-Bāhraspatya. 207, 209

Gariga-Sainya-Aṅgirasa. 233

Prithviramadēva, king (Chandela). 202, 209

prophecy in real life, a Hindu. 317ff

Pulad, a capital of Ogotai. 123

Pulikētēn II. (Western Chalukya), a calculation of the date of his Haidarābdā grant of Šaka-SAñvat 534 expired. 109ff

Purīnāmāṇa, northern arrangement of the fortresses of the lunar months. 141ff

Purīnāmaṇa; a term in the Mahābhāhaya for grammarians older than Paṇini. 109ff

Qālmik, see Cālmuk; see Kalmuck. 278

Qamarud’din Khān, Wazir of Muhammad Shāh. 285

Qūṭhudd’din of Kasdr. 309

Rābhlaśārman, a Brāhmaṇa’s name. 209

Rādhampur grant of Gōvinda III. (Rāhārākaṭā); a calculation of the date. 74ff

Rāhū, legend of. 288

Rājasēkharā, the poet; is to be referred to the first quarter of the tenth century A. D. 175ff

Rājasimha, apparently a biruda of Indra-varman, q. v. 132, 133

Rājapura avastha, an ancient territorial division. 201, 206

Rākṣasas, the island of; a name of Ceylon. 3

Rākṣasī, story of a. 185ff

Rākṣasas, the country of; a name of Ceylon. 3

Ramāzān, the, in Mindanao. 281

Ranamausa, an ancient territorial division. 201, 206

Rauṣasū, an ancient village. 202, 209

Ranjīt Singh of the Paṭjāb, 1; a book in his honor. 303; kills Lakhpat Rājb, 307; his youth, 307; his dealings with Shāh Zamān, 307; captures Lāhūr, 307, 308; imprisons Dal Singh. 308; reduces Sāhib Singh Banglij. 303; attacks Sansār Chand of Khāngrā. 309; his attacks on Multān, 309, 310; reduces Ahmad Khān of Jhang, 310; reduces Uchh, 310; his victory over the Bangi faction, 310; his behaviour to Jaswant Hulka, 310; his doings in the Cis-Satlj J State, 311, 312; his attacks on Kānghrā, 312; visits Jwālmukhi, 334; his twin sons, 334; his attacks on Kasdr, 334, 335; subdues Bahāwalpur, 335; his attacks on Multān, 335; takes Nārāyan-gudh, 335; his treatment of Mālēr Kōṭal, 335; his treatment of Paṭiālā, 335; subdues Chambā, 336; takes Siālkoṭ, 336; subdues Akhnūr, 336; subdues Jassrotā, 336; Metcalfe’s missions, 336, 337; constructs walls of Lāhūr fort, 337; builds Gōbindgad, 337; his doings in the Cis-Satlj J State, 337; obtains possession of Kānghrā, 337, 338; takes Jammān, 338; takes Wazirābdā, 338; takes Kachhī, 338; takes Bīmhar, 338; befriends Shāh Shuji’s, 338; visits Shāh Zamān, 338; takes Kashmir, 339; takes Jālandhar, 339; obtains possession of the Koh-i-nūr, 339, 340; his abortive attack on Kashmir, 340; takes Atak. 340

Rashid Vatvāt, his life and works. 362

Rāhātrākātas of the Dakhan, references to the, 17, 18; —see Gōvinda III. 74

Rāhātrākātas of Gujarāt; notes on the places mentioned in some of their grants. 100ff

rdī, perhaps a common epithet of a set of religious characters. 351n

Ratnadripta, a name of Ceylon. 3

red-sanders tree, region of, in the Dakhan. 3; —forest of the. 3

religion of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha. 55

restoration to life in folktales. 192ff

Rēvā,—the river Narmadā. 253

rice, cultivation of Oriental. 281
INDEX.

Bīg-Vēda, classification of the hymns in the, 77, 78

river, a ṛkṣehāsa unable to cross a, in folk-tale.......................... 329f

rivers of the Dakhañ, .......................................................... 3

Romanus Diogenes, defeat of, Ima'du'dānāta
Isfahān's account .......................................................... 279

Roumanian Language, origin of the ........................................ 163
rubies, origin of, in folktales, variant of .................................. 211

Rudradāsa, Mahārāja; his Sirpur grant; edited ................................ 98ff

Rūpāsiddhi, a grammatical commentary by Dayāpāla ..................... 25

Sabar, Prince, a variant of .................................................... 322ff

Śūdraṅkuṭaṇana, a grammatical work by Śākataṭyāna; its contents ........... 25f

Sachabadha, a hill in the Dakhañ ............................................. 3, 49

Sādā Kanwar helps Ranjit Singh to conquer Lāhōr ................................ 308

Sādiq Bēg Khān, Governor of Sarhand ........................................ 270

Sadru'd-Dīn Abbāsān 'Ali, a new MS. of .................................... 341

Śāgala, a city in the time of Buddhā ........................................ 5

śāhacharyādī tāčeohadhāyam, a grammatical device ............................. 250

Sāhib Singh Bhangi reduced by Ranjit Singh ............................... 303

Sāhib Singh Bēdi and Ranjit Singh ........................................... 308

sailing-ships in the time of Buddhā .......................................... 7

Śākadvipla Brahmāṇa ............................................................ 162

Sakartāl, battle of .................................................................. 270

Śākataṭyāna, a grammarian quoted by Hāma-
chandra; notes on his grammar, 24 ff; he is quoted by name in the Mahābhāṣyā ......................................................... 102

āddha mentioned in records:—

Chhandēga ................................................................. 132

Vājasanēya ................................................................. 204, 253

Yajurvēda ...................................................................... 20, 207

Śaktikumāra, a Guhila prince .................................................. 346, 353

Salamanā, or Alamanā, an ancient country ................................. 170

Salsette, dialect of .................................................................. 332f

Samad Khān Askanqāri attacked by Nasr Khān ......................... 264

Samad Khān Hašhtmagari defeated by Adina
Bēg Khān, 369; Governor of Sarhand (Sirhind), 369; slain by the Marathās .................................................. 272

Sāmantasinhā, a Guhila prince ............................................... 346, 354

Samarasinhā, a Guhila prince, 345, 346, 354, 355;—his Ābā inscription of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1342, edited ................................................ 314ff

śaṃbhandham anuśartīṣayat, a grammatical device ......................... 247

Śaṅghavaranman, a translator of the Subhīllēha
of Nāgārjuna, q. v. .................................................................. 169

Śavingraha of Dākshāyana, quoted in the Mahābhāṣyā .......................... 106

Śaṃkarāchārya, notes regarding the period to which he should be referred, 41f, 160f;—he seems to have visited Nēpāl about the period 630 to 655 A.D., 42;—the tradition of his own country favours A.D. 788-820 as his date.......................... 160f

sandals, tree, red, region of the, in the Dakhañ, 3;—the forest of .......... 3

Sāhī, a Brāhmana's name ...................................................... 209

śaṁnudānāta, a fiscal term ...................................................... 209f

śākha-shell emblem on the seal of a grant ........................................ 15

Sānsār Chand of Kāṅgrā attacked by Ranjit Singh, 309, 312;cedes Kāṅgrā to Ranjit Singh ........................................ 337, 338

Sanskrit and Bhārā, verses in a mixture of ........................................ 200

Sanskrit Grammar for beginners, notice of a new .............................. 200

Sātārya II. (West. Chālukya) had the biruda of Akalanakharita .......... 16

Saṅgaluvara, see Sāgala .......................................................... 5

Sart language, a song in the ..................................................... 341

Śāstri, Sardār B. V., a notice of .............................................. 317f

Śānagās, a school of grammarians ................................................ 105

Śaurabhagavat, an ancient grammarian .......................................... 105

ṣāyaṇa, an astronomical term; explained ....................................... 114

sea of the seven gems ................................................................ 3

sea-routes in the time of Buddhā ................................................ 5, 6, 7

seals of grants ....................................................................... 15f

seeking fortune in folktales .......................................................... 219

Sechina, dialect of Persian .......................................................... 274

serpent in Spanish mythology, 59, 66; in folktales .......................... 259, 260

Seven Sleepers of Ephesus, a notice of the seventh son in folktales, his adventures, 185ff; daughter, adventures of, in folktales, 322ff; wife a folktales incident ..................................................... 280

'Seget,' Śrāvasti! .................................................................... 49

Śahīf's, poems of, a notice ......................................................... 111

Śah 'Alam, succeeds to throne of Dehlī ........................................ 299

Śah Murād Khān of Buhkhārī ..................................................... 300

Śāhnuwáz Khān of Lahore defeated by Aḥmad Shāh ....................... 264, 265

Śah Pasand Khān Isḥaqzāi, a general of Aḥmad Shāh ..................... 273

Śah Rukh and Aḥmad Shāh, 266; coins as vassal of Aḥmad Shāh .... 268

Śah Shujā't befriended by Ranjit Singh, 338; surrenders the Koh-i-nūr, 339, 340; his escape from Lāhōr .................................................. 340

Śah Wali Khān, a general of Aḥmad Shāh ..................................... 300, 301

Śah Zamān invades the Pañjāb, 307; visits Ranjit Singh ...................... 338

Shaḥdaštism the, a notice of the ................................................ 111

Shamanism in Central Asia, 273; among the Buriats ......................... 343
| Shan-to-kia, a name of the patron of Nāgārjuna, q. v. | 170 |
| Sha-to-po-han-na, the regal title of Shi-yan-teh-kia, q. v. | 169 |
| 'shell-characters' engraved on the back of a copper-plate grant | 99 |
| Sher Singh of Lāhūr, his birth | 334 |
| Shiki Khutaku, adopted son of Chinghiz Khān | 98 |
| ships, folklore of | 323, 323 |
| ships in the time of Buddha | 7 |
| Shi-yan-teh-kia, the patron of Nāgārjuna, q. v. | 169 |
| shoes, enchanted, in folktales, 325; of Europe compared with those of Asia | 14, 15 |
| Shooumāna, or Shumāna, a Ghūila prince | 346, 352, 354 |
| Shuhang Khān, general of Ahmad Shah | 271 |
| Shujā‘-u‘nddāula honoured by Ahmad Shah: defeats the Marāthas, 270; | 271, 299 |
| Śālkōt taken by Ranjit Singh | 336 |
| Siberia partly held by Ogota, 123; a Russian bibliography of | 278 |
| Siddhānta-Āṣūdaki, notice of a new edition of the | 80 |
| Sihapura, a city in the Lāja country | 5 |
| Sikh Gurus, a notice of the, 306; religion, of origin of the | 183 |
| Sikhs, the, rebel against Ahmad Shah | 301, 307 |
| Sila, a Ghūila prince | 346, 352 |
| Sinha, a Ghūila prince | 346, 352 |
| Sinhaladvipa, a name of Ceylon | 3 |
| simplicity in folktales | 294ff, 296ff |
| Sindhuka (?), an army, a reference to the | 346, 354 |
| Sinhabapuruvanvara, Sinhanavara, or Sinhapura, a city in the Lāja country | 5 |
| Sirīpuru, a village in the Khāndāsh District; a grant of the Madhārāja Radhākīśa; edited | 98ff |
| sleeping-beauty in folktales, variant of | 211 |
| social life in the time of Buddha | 82 |
| Socotra perhaps mentioned as Mahāratnadvipa | 7 |
| Solitary Island; perhaps Madagascar | 7 |
| Somāli, an Ethiopic language, 242; orthography of, 242; proposed alphabet for, 243; Language, practical writing of the | 235, 237 |
| Son, eldest, is stupid, folklore, 229; youngest, hero of folktales | 230ff |
| sōrdhēddhahā, a fiscal term | 209n |
| southern region or continent, a name of the Dakhan | 3 |
| Spain, its connection with India and the East | 57ff; its Indian and Oriental customs | 59, 61 |
| Spanish mythological sculpture, inedited | 69 |
| spāshīla, an astronomical term, to be translated by 'apparent' | 113n |
| spahṣa-tīthi, 'an apparent tithi' | 119 |
| Śrāvasti, an ancient city in Oudé | 49 |
| stone figures in Semirechia, 277; in Kōkān | 278 |
| stones, monumental, in Māisr | 159 |
| store-houses in Norway and Kaśmir, likeness between | 10 |
| story-telling to explain the situation in folktales | 194 |
| Subandhu and Bāna | 167 |
| substituted persons in folktales, 192, 210ff; wife in folktales | 260 |
| Suchiwarman, a Ghūila prince | 346, 353 |
| Śūḍjāl vīṣhṇu, an ancient territorial division | 292, 209 |
| Sun, also see bā di, an astronomical abbreviation, 147n;—instances of its use, 153, 203, 208, 254;—an instance of the use of śun without di | 142, 355 |
| Śōḍraka, grandfather of Yakṣapāla, q. v. | 64 |
| Subhavas, name of a place | 201, 206 |
| Subhīlēka of Nāgārjuna, some remarks on the | 169ff |
| sun and moon emblem on the seal of a grant | 16 |
| sun, worship of the, when making a grant | 206, 209, 253 |
| Sunāparanta; see Aparānta | 3, 5 |
| Supāra, Supāpura, Suppārika, a city in the Dakhan | 5, 6, 49 |
| supersitions in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha | 55 |
| Sūraj Mall and Ahmad Shah | 271 |
| Sūrī Dās, a notice of | 164 |
| surnames among the Hindus, remarks on | 227, 312ff |
| Suvama, an ancient place | 49 |
| Suyūrgamish, coins of | 277 |
| svastī-udhāna, a rite preparatory to a sacrifice or any solemn observance | 209n |
| svastika, symbol of Thor | 8 |
| svahyānvāra, and folktales | 232 |
| sweepers, worship of the | 290 |
| Śyāmalādevī, daughter of Udayāditya of Mālava, and wife of Vijayaśīha, q. v. | 346 |
| symbolic speech in folktales | 66ff, 139, 140 |
| Syrian inscriptions in Semirechia | 275 |
| tādārthayāt tādchhābāyam, a grammatical device | 250 |
| tadevodatidēśā, a grammatical device | 250 |
| Tajik Dialects | 278 |
| Tāju‘-ddin Ab‘l-Hasan ‘Ali Shah of Tabrīz | 277 |
| Talas Valley, held by Chagatai | 122 |
| talking animals in folktales, 187; fish, the, a Kaśmiri folktale | 66ff |
| Tambapanī, a wilderness in Ceylon | 3 |
| Tārā Singh of Lāhūr, his birth | 334 |
**INDEX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traka-Kaumudi, notice of a new edition of the</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarkârikâ, name of a place</td>
<td>201, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task in folktales, impossible, to cure illness</td>
<td>320ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tatâk kîn verses</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tâtar antiquities in the Crimea, 341, 342; coins</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tâtathyât tâchâk-hâbâyâm, a grammatical device</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tchao-Sien-tche, a translation of the</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Têjâsâinha, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>346, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone in India, indigenous system of 15 temples, worship at Hindu schools in Europe</td>
<td>12ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tên, a village in Gujarât; its ancient name was Trennâ</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tîhâna District, an inscription from the noticed</td>
<td>45f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thâlaşâdâ, writer of the grant of Madanavarmanâdâva of (Vikrama)-Sanvat 1190</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thian Shan Range, Chagatai’s boundary</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan authorities for an account of the Dakhân in the time of Buddha</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibet, its subjection to the Mongols 123, 124; time, divisions of, in the Dakhân, in the time of Buddha</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timur, coins of</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timur Shâh, son of Ahmad Shâh, 266; as titular governor of Hîrât, 287; marries daughter of 'Alamgrî II of Dehîl, 269; defeated by Adîna Bêg Khân</td>
<td>269, 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timnevelly, the coast of, in the time of Buddha</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tirâbalâs = Gipaisies</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi, a lunar day; explained</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-bhûya, ‘the duration of a tîthi’</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-dhruva, the ‘constant of a tîthi’</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-kîndra, an astronomical term, explained</td>
<td>115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-madhyaama-kîndra, an astronomical term, explained</td>
<td>115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-spashka-kîndra, ‘the apparent anomaly of a tîthi’</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi-sûdha, an astronomical term; explained</td>
<td>114f, 115n, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîthi, a method of calculating the week-days and English dates of</td>
<td>113ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolâkâpîyâm, a notice of the</td>
<td>158ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trade of the Dakhân in the time of Buddha</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trang, a district of Âsân</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transformation in folktales</td>
<td>191, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transliteration, a note on the subject of</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transoxiana, its administration in the early Mongol days</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trennâ, ancient name of Tên, q. v.; Trennâ dhûra, an ancient territorial division of Gujarât</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trikese, symbol of Odin</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulasa, a legend of</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulâl Dâs, a notice of</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tului, a son of Chinghiz Khân, 97; his dominions</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamalun, a daughter of Chinghiz Khân</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkistân, a bibliography of</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuqtañish, coins of</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turashka army, references to the</td>
<td>346, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uchh reduced by Ranjit Singh</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udayâna, a name of the patron of Nârâyana, q. v.</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udayâlitya of Mâla; his daughter, Šyâmaladêvi, married Vijayasîinha, q. v.</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udayavarmanâdâva, Mahâkumâdra; his ‘Uljahmun’ or Bhôpâl grant of Vikrama-Sanhvat 1256; edited</td>
<td>252ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udra, a country in the Dakhân</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ughur, held by Chagatai</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ujaur, a son of Chinghiz Khân</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ujjîhun, see Chakan</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ujjain, see Avanti</td>
<td>3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ujjînî, Ujjîni, a city in the Dakhân 5 ‘Uljahmun’, a village in the Bhôpâl State; a grant of the Mahâkumâdra Udayavarman of Vikrama-Sanhvat 1256, edited</td>
<td>252ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upanishâda; the Gôptchandana, edited, 89ff; the Mrîlyudâgala, edited, 287f; the Vâsuvâna, edited</td>
<td>86ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Srûkknâdas’, ‘what is above and below’</td>
<td>200n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urkîhâgan, a son of Chinghiz Khân</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urvûla, an ancient place</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usharavâha, an ancient territorial division, 201, 204</td>
<td>100f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uttarapâdâvâna, ancient name of Utrân, q. v.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uttaravâna, an intermediate form of the name of Utrân, q. v.</td>
<td>100f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utrân, a village in Gujarât; its ancient name was Uttarapâdâvâna</td>
<td>100f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uvaq, coins of</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâdava, an ancient grammarian</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pâ di, see also bâ di, an astronomical abbreviation, 147n; instances of its use</td>
<td>147, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vairata, a Guhila prince, 346, 353; apparently he was also called Hâshaspâla</td>
<td>346ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vairisîinha, a Guhila prince</td>
<td>346, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaiśânavâ Jaina</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâjâpayâyana, a grammarian mentioned in the Mahâbhâshâya</td>
<td>100f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâkkâta Mahârâjâs, remarks about the</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâlalibh, see Dharasvâna IV</td>
<td>142ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâlachâs, ancient name of Varachâha, q. v.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vâmanâ, Prof. Kiellhorn and Peterson on</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Vamharadá, an ancient village in the Súdaji viśhaya ........................................ 209, 209
Vángí, ancient name of the modern Bángi, q. v. .................................................. 20
Vápáná, a Bráhmán's name .................................................................................. 209
vedic, an astronomical term for a solar day; explained ........................................ 113
Varachha, a village in Gujarát; its ancient name was Vélasha ................................ 100
Várião, a town on the Taptí; its ancient name was Váriáv ........................................ 100
Váriavi, ancient name of Várião, q. v. ................................................................. 100, 101
Váunjávi-Upanishad, edited .................................................................................. 86ff
Váspáríkará, ancient name of Váspari, q. v. ........................................................... 100
Vášárá, ancient name of the modern Vášár or Vášár, q. v. .......................... 20
Vatvát; see Rashid, Vatvát ................................................................................. 302
Vášá, 'seed-grain' .................................................................................................. 209n
Védic and ancient Italian deities, connection between ........................................ 163
Véraváli inscription of Válabhí-Sánvat 927; calculation of the date, 152 ff.; inscription of Añjumání (Chaulukya) of Válabhí-Sánvat 945; calculation of the date ........................................ 147ff
Véssáharává, king (Chándella) ........................................................................... 201, 206
Vienna Oriental Journal, notice of the starting of the ........................................... 112
Vijasaúli, an ancient village .................................................................................... 202, 209
Vijayasápadává, king (Chándella) ....................................................................... 201, 206
Vijayasíniha, a Guhí prince, 346, 353; his wife was Ságámaldévi, q. v., 346; his daughter, Alásápadévi, married Gayákará, q. v. ......................................................... 346
Vikásántakka, an ancient village in the Kásapura district ........................................ 99
Vikramera; an instance of the Anušáthi southern scheme being coupled with it in Central India ................................................................. 254
Vikramádiyá V. (Western Cháulukya); his Kautéshá grant of Saka-Sánvat 930, edited ................................................................. 15ff
Vikramásíniha, a Guhí prince ............................................................................... 346, 353
Vinádháraya, an ancient territorial division in Central India ....................... 253
Vishnu and Víndá, a legend ................................................................................... 155
Víshárdá, father of Yakshápaíla, q. v. ................................................................... 64
Víshárdá, a grammatical device ............................................................................. 246ff
Víshásáatánitka, an ancient territorial division near Hóshangábdh .......................... 233
volcanic regions of the Eastern Archipelago ...................................................... 5, 6, 7
Víndá, wife of Jálándhara, a legend of ................................................................. 154
Víndávaná, origin of the ................................................................. 155
Vríshabha, M. de Milléon on .................................................................................. 105
Vríshádhéva of Népál; Sánkarícharáya seems to have visited Népál in his time, A.D. 690 to 655 ................................................................. 41f
Vâyádi, a grammarian mentioned in the Mahá-bháshya ........................................ 110f, 106
vyásthíásavibhásh, a grammatical device ............................................................... 251
wager for a kingdom in folktales .......................................................................... 240
Wáni grant of Góvinda III (Háshtrákúta); a calculation of the date .......................... 74
Warachha, see Varachha ...................................................................................... 100
Waríão, see Váriáo ................................................................................................. 190
Waswari, a village in Gujarát; its ancient name was Váshápárá ................................ 100
Wásár or Vášár, a village near Kólápura; its ancient name was Vášárá ........................................ 20
Wáshráhád taken by Ranjit Singh ................................................................. 338
weapons of the Dákhan in the time of Buddha .................................................... 57
week-days of Hindu śákhá, a method of calculating the ........................................ 113ff
west, the lucky direction in folktales ...................................................................... 236
wildernesses in the land of Lája and in Ceylon ..................................................... 3
Wild Huntsman, Sr. ; is Odin .............................................................................. 9
wiles of women, a folktales incident .................................................................... 10ff
Woden = Buddha .................................................................................................. 6n
Women, the Country of the Western, 6;— the kingdom of .................................... 6

Yádavas of Súrácádésa; see Bhíllama III ............................................................... 43
Yaksha kingdoms in the Dákhan ........................................................................... 5
Yakshápalá; his Gayá inscription, edited ............................................................. 68ff
Yakshávarman, author of the Chándmañi ............................................................. 25
Yáqub 'Ali Kháñ Bámiá, governor of Dehli ................................................................ 272
Yákandi horses and those of Norway, likeness between ......................................... 10
Yáshóravamdévi, king (Páramára) ...................................................................... 233
Yáshóravmdévi, king (Chándella) ........................................................................ 201, 203, 204
Yáshórvarman, a variant of the name of Dása- varman (West. Cháulukya) ............ 19f
yógas mentioned in records;— Parighá ................................. 201, 204
yógasindha, a grammatical device ...................................................................... 179ff, 247
Yogáka, a proper name ......................................................................................... 174
youngest daughter, adventures of, in folktales; 32ff.: son, adventures of, in folktales ................................................................. 32ff
Yullí, (?), a village in Ushárváha ........................................................................... 201, 204

Zamán Sháih, see Sháh Zamán ........................................................................... 307
Zain Kháñ Mohmand, a general of Ahmad Sháih ......................................................................................................................... 101
Zend, a new text in ............................................................................................... 284
Zincheró, see Janjeró ............................................................................................. 283
Zotta = Jása = Gipsies .......................................................................................... 37
Zuá = Jái = Gipay .................................................................................................. 257, 258
ERRATA IN VOL. XVI.

Scale of figs. 1 and 3 of Plate 8 Asiatic Symbolism, Vol. XV. p. 119, should be 05' not 5'.
p. 5a, l. 11, for Mahârâshâtra, read Maharâshâtra.
p. 15, l. 24, for Vikrama-duitya read Vikramaditya.
p. 22, note 56, for Upândravajra, read Upândravajra.
p. 23, Text, 1. 43, for ta-vâ (ba)la, read ta-vâ (ba)la.
p. 836, ll. 7 and 12f., for which is injurious to all people, read which contains thirteen days.

p. 86, l. 27, for surîvâram read sarvâvâram.
p. 90, l. 1, omit the hyphen after nasyanti.
p. 100, l. 9, for c(?) read c(?)
p. 100b, l. 40, for Waawari read Waawari.
p. 120, Table, in the column for the Siddhânta-Sirîmani, instead of 5542, read 55 under the column for ghatta, and 42 under the column for palas.
p. 129, note 29, for if there figures read if these figures.
p. 132a, l. 43, for upadhamântya read upadhamântya.
p. 133a, l. 12, for Avaâkâsh read Avaâkâsh.